

Gazetteer of India



Madhya Pradesh

SEHORE
&
BHOPAL

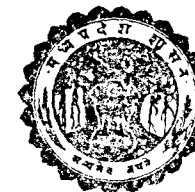
Gazetteer of India



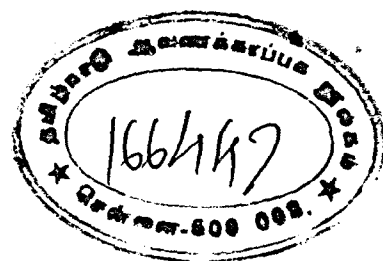
MADHYA PRADESH

SEHORE AND BHOPAL

Madhya Pradesh District Gazetteers



SEHORE AND BHOPAL



P. N. SHRIVASTAV
AND
S. D. GURU

DIRECTORATE OF GAZETTEERS
DEPARTMENT OF CULTURE
MADHYA PRADESH
BHOPAL

First Edition
1989

Price Rs. ~~165~~ 170/-

166497

Copies can be had from:

1. Assistant Controller, Printing and Stationery, Central Book Depot, Ibrahim-pura, Bhopal (M.P.)
2. Assistant Controller, Printing Forms and Stationery, Gorkhi Lashkar, Gwalior (M.P.)
3. Sales Depot, Govt. of India, Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, 503, C- Wing, Shastri Bhawan, New Delhi.
4. Deputy Controller, Regional Govt. Press, Malharganj, Indore

123556

N89

Published by
DIRECTOR
GAZETTEERS
MADHYA PRADESH
BHOPAL

STATE ADVISORY BOARD FOR DISTRICT GAZETTEERS

CHAIRMAN

1. Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh

VICE CHAIRMAN

2. Chief Secretary, Government of Madhya Pradesh

MEMBERS

3. Dr. Raghubir Singh, Sitamau
4. Dr. H. V. Trivedi, Indore
5. Pt. Sunderlal Tripathi, Jagdalpur
6. Shri P. N. Shrivastav, Bhopal
7. Shri Hiralal Gupta, Sagar
8. Prof. A. H. Nizami, Rewa
9. Dr. Baijnath Sharma, Jabalpur
10. The Secretary to Govt. of M. P., Deptt. of Culture
11. Editor, Central Gazetteers Unit, Government of India, New Delhi
12. Director, Economics and Statistics, M. P., Bhopal
13. The Collectors, Sehore and Bhopal (Ex-officio)

CONVENER

14. Director, District Gazetteers, M. P., Bhopal.

CONTENTS

Pages

CHAPTER I—GENERAL

1-29

Area and Population, Origin of the Name 1; History of the District as an Administrative Unit 2; Topography, the Vindhya Range 5; the Narmada Valley Region 6; Drainage system 7; the Narmada, Parbati, Betwa 8; Bhopal Lakes 9; Geology 11; Economic Geology, Earthquakes and Tremors 13; Flora 14; Forests 16; Management of Forests and Results 18; Wild Life Management 22; Fauna 23; Birds 25; Fishes, Snakes, Insects 26; Climate, Rainfall 27; Temperature 28; Cloudiness, Winds, Special Weather Phenomena 29.

CHAPTER II—HISTORY

30-83

Pre and Proto History 30; the Mauryas, the Sungas 31; the Satavahanas and the Western Kshatrapas 32; the Imperial Guptas, the Hunas 33; the Later Guptas, Vardhan Dynasty, the Rashtrakutas 34; the Gurjara Pratiharas, the Parmaras 35; Sultans of Malwa 40; the Mughals 46; Dost Muhammad the Founder of Bhopal State 48; Yar Muhammad Khan 50; Faiz Muhammad Khan 53; Hayat Muhammad Khan 54; Ghaus Muhammad Khan 62; Nazar Muhammad Khan 67; Nawab Jahangir Muhammad Khan, Faujdar Muhammad Khan's Regency 71; Sikandar Begum's Regency 72; the Great Revolt 73; Nawab Sikandar Begum 75; Shah Jahan Begum 76; Sultan Jahan Begum, Hamidullah Khan 78; Signs of Awakening 79.

CHAPTER III—PEOPLE

84-134

Population 84; Proportion of Sexes 85; Growth of Population 86; Density of Population 87; Rural and Urban Population 93; Immigration 96; Displaced Persons 97; the Refugees, Language 98; Bilingualism, Religion and Caste 102; Important Scheduled Castes 106; Important Scheduled Tribes 109; Religious Beliefs and Customs 113; Inter-caste Relations 116; New Religious Movements, Social Life 117; Inheritance, Marriage and Morals 118; Economic Dependence of Women 123; Drinking, Gambling 124; Types of Dwellings, Rural Houses 125; Furniture and Decorations 127; Ornaments 129; Food 130; Public Games, Amusements 131; Festivals 132; Communal Life 133.

CHAPTER IV—AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION 135-175

Agricultural Population 135; Land Utilization 136; Double-cropped Area, Culturable Waste, Land under Forests, Non-Agricultural Land, Barren and Culturable land 139; Irrigation, Area, Facilities and Sources, Modes of Irrigation 140; Progress of Irrigation 141; Irrigated Crops, Soils, 143; Crops 145; Food Crops 147; Condiments and Spices 152; Fruits and Vegetables, Oilseeds 153; Agricultural Implements 154; Improved Seeds 155; Manures and Fertilizers 156; Rotation of Crops 157; Agricultural Diseases and pests 158; Activities of the Agriculture Department, Agriculture College, Tractor Training and Testing Station 160; Agricultural Farms 163; Agricultural Engineering, Bhopal Tractor Organisation 164; Animal Husbandry and Fisheries, Area under Fodder Crops, Dairy Farming 165; Milk Supply Scheme, Sheep and Goat Breeding 167; Poultry Farming, Fisheries 168; Measures to Improve Quality of Cattle Breed 169; Animal Diseases and Veterinary Hospitals 170; Forestry 171; Soil-erosion, State Assistance to Agriculture 173; Floods, Famines and Droughts 174.

CHAPTER V—INDUSTRIES 176-212

Introduction, Population Dependant on Industries 176; Old-time Industries, Power 177; Mining and Manufactures 181; Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited 183; Ancillary Industries 189; Central India Flour Mills 192; Bhopal Sugar Industries 193; New Bhopal Textile Mills 195; Straw Products, Acme Papers 196; Shama Engine Valves, Permali Wallace 197; Government Milk Supply 198; Government Printing Press, Union Carbide 199; Eastern Air Products, Jag Manek Solvent Extraction Plant, Lilasons Breweries, Bhopal Glues and Chemicals 200; Premier Brass and Metals, Other Important Industrial Units 201; Cottage and Household Industries 202; Industrial Co-operative, Industrial Arts 203; Industrial Potential 204; Industrial Estate Govindpura, Industrial Estate Habibganj 205; Industrial Area, Govindpura, Industrial Area, Kaliparade, Rural Workshed, Sehore, Industrial Training 206; State Aid to Industries 207; Labour and Employees' Organisations 208; Welfare of Industrial Workers 209.

CHAPTER VI—BANKING TRADE AND COMMERCE 213-251

History of Indigenous Banking 213; General Credit Facilities, Indebtedness 214; Money-lenders 218; Joint Stock Banks, Bank of Bhopal 220; Lead Bank Scheme, Clearing House, Bhopal 223; Reserve Bank of India, Cooperative Credit 224; Central Cooperative Bank 226; M. P. State Cooperative Bank, M. P. Cooperative Land Development Bank 227; Primary Credit Societies 228; Other Financial Institutions, 230; Life Insurance 231; General Insurance 232; M. P. Financial Corporation, Currency and Coinage 233; Trade and Commerce, Old Time Trade 234; Trading Classes, Imports, Exports 235; Persons Engaged in Trade 236; Course of Trade 237; Regulated Market, Krishi upaj Mandi 239; Centres of Wholesale Business, Retail Markets, Fairs 242; Cooperative Marketing 243; M. P. State Cooperative Marketing Federation, M. P. State Tribal Cooperative Development Corporation 244; State Trading 245; Warehousing 246; M. P. Agro-Industries Development Corporation 247; Merchants and Consumers' Association, Sahakari Bazar 248; Weights and Measures 249; Adoption of All India Standard 250.

CHAPTER VII—COMMUNICATIONS 252-274

Old Time Trade Routes and Highways 252; Old Modes of Conveyance, Road Transport, History of Road Construction 253; Road Building Activities under Plan Period 255; National Highways, State Road, District Road, Vehicles and Conveyances 256; Automobiles 257; Other Vehicles, Public Transport 258; Traffic Carried by M.P.S.R.T.C. 259; Railways 260; Amenities Provided, Waterways, Ferries and Bridges and Causeways 262; Transport by Air 263; Travel and Tourist Facilities, Hotels 265; Circuit Houses and Rest Houses, Post, Telegraph and Telephones 266; Organisations of Owners and Employees 268; Wireless and Radio Stations, Transport of Bhopal City, Road Pattern 269; Means of Transport 271; Traffic flow 273.

CHAPTER VIII—MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS 275-283

Trend in Other Services 275; Public Administration 276; Special Amenities to the State Government Employees 277; Learned Professions, Educational and Scientific Services 279; Medical and Public Health Services, Legal Services, Business Services 280; Personal Services, Domestic Services, Laundry Services 281; Hair-dressing, Hotels, Restaurants, etc., 282; Tailors, Cutters, etc., 283.

CHAPTER IX—ECONOMIC TRENDS

284—298

Pattern of Livelihood, Agriculture, Industries and Mining, Construction, Trade Commerce and Transport, Other Services, Prices, the Depression 286; Plan Period 287; Wages 290; Standard of Living 291; Income, the Agriculture Labour, General Level of Employment 293; Employment Exchange 294; National Planning and Community Development 296; Agriculture, Irrigation, Adult Literacy, Public Health 297; Cooperation, Communications 298.

CHAPTER X—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION 298—310

Commissioner, District Administration 298; Collectorate 300; Statutory Powers of Collector 302; Central Government Offices, All India Radio, Aerodrome, Census 305; Central Excise, Geological Survey of India, Home Economist, Regional Health office, Switchgear Testing, Income Tax Department 306; Tractor Testing, Deputy Accountant General, National Seeds Corporation, Backward Classes Welfare, Programme Evaluation 307; Post Master General, Food Corporation of India, National Savings, Save Grain Campaign, Field Publicity 308; Archaeological Survey of India, Temple Survey of India, National Archives of India 309; Passport Office 310.

CHAPTER XI—REVENUE ADMINISTRATION 311-328

History of Land Revenue Assessment and Management 311; Jagirs, Muafi 315; Income from Land Revenue and Special Cesses 316; Collection of Land Revenue 318; Cesses, Relation between Landlords and Tenants 320; Ryotwari System, Land Revenue Act, Land Revenue Rules 321; Abolition of Jagirs, Land Revenue Code 322; Nistar and Grazing Rights 323; Consolidation of Holdings, Rural Wages and Agricultural Labour 324; Other Sources of Revenue—Central and State 325; Central Taxes, State Sources 327.

CHAPTER XII—LAW ORDER AND JUSTICE 329-344

History of Judiciary Organisation 329; Separation of Judiciary from the Executive 330; Present Set-up 331; Incidence of Crimes 332; Number of Cases Disposed, Civil Cases 333; Persons Convicted, Punishment Awarded 336; Organisation of the Police Force 337; Reorganisation of Police Force 338; Home Guards 340; Special Armed Force, Government Railway Police 341; Jails and Lock-ups, Management of Prisons 342; General Amenities, Number of Prisoners, Legal Profession and Bar Association 343.

CHAPTER XIII—OTHER DEPARTMENTS

345-354

Agriculture, Cooperation, Education 345; Economics and Statistics, Election, Fisheries, Gazetteers, Housing 346; Industries, MP Laghu Udyog Nigam Limited 347; MP Audyogik Vikas Nigam, Irrigation, Town Improvement Trust 347; Languages, MP Electricity Board, State Road Transport Corporation 348; Tourism, Tribal Cooperative Development Corporation, Veterinary, Vigilance 349; Weights and Measures, Public Health, Public Works Department, Tribal Welfare, Cooperative Marketing Federation 350; Publicity, Panchayat and Social Welfare, Printing and Stationery, Secretariat 351; Legislative Assembly Secretariat, Law Department 352; Forest, Architecture, Town Planning, Hindi Granth Academy, MP Pathya Pustak Nigam 353; MP Academy of Administration 354.

CHAPTER XIV—LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT 355-371

Introduction 355; Rural Local Self Government, Urban Local Self Government, Municipal Corporation, Bhopal 356; Water-Supply Scheme 358; Important Schemes of Bhopal Municipal Committee, Sehore Municipality 360; Ichhawar Municipality 361; Ashta Municipality, Berasia Municipality, Notified Area, Bairagarh 362; Implementation of Master Plan, Health Services 364; Water Supply, Sewage, Cattle Breeding, Slum clearance 365; Constitution, functions of Village Panchayats, Sources of Revenue, Panchayati Raj 367; Gram Panchayats, Janapada Panchayat, Zila Panchayat 368; Bhopal Improvement Trust 369.

CHAPTER XV—EDUCATION AND CULTURE 372-415

Beginning of Western Education 372; Literacy and Educational Standards 376; Spread of Education among Women 378; Spread of Education among Backward Classes and Tribes 379; General Education, Pre Primary and Primary Education 381; Basic Education 382; Secondary School Education 383; Higher Secondary Education 385; University Education 389; Technical and Professional Education, Medicine 391; Agriculture 392; Engineering 393; Teachers' Training 398; Western Regional Institute 400; State Institute of Education 401; MP Hindi Granth Academy 404; Schools for the cultivation of Fine Arts 405; Oriental Schools and Colleges 406; Education for the Handicapped, Adult Literacy and Social Education 408; Literary and Cultural Societies 409; MP Sahitya Parishad 411; MP Kala Parishad 412; Public Libraries 414.

CHAPTER XVI—MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES 416-442

Medical Facilities in early times 416; Vital Statistics 417; Causes of Mortality 418; Infant Mortality 419; Diseases Common to the District, Cholera 420; Smallpox, Vaccination 421; Malaria 422; Tuberculosis 424; Eye Diseases, Venereal Diseases, Leprosy 426; Hospitals and Dispensaries, District Hospital, Sehore 427; Hamidia Hospital, Bhopal 428; Sultania Zanana Hospital 429; J. P. Hospital 430; TB Hospital 431; Leprosy Hospital, Sehore 432; Police Hospital, Kasturba Hospital 433; Maternity and Child Welfare 434; Primary Health Centres 435; Anti-Rabic Centres 436; Training of Paramedical Personnel, Ayurvedic and Unani Dispensaries 437; Private Hospitals and Nursing Homes, MP Board of Homoeopathic and Biochemic 438; National Medical Association, Public Health Laboratory, Family Planning 439; Sanitation 440; Water-Supply 441; Drainage and Slum Clearance 442.

CHAPTER XVII—OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES 443-454

Prohibition, Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes 443; Rights Protected, Allotment of Land 444; Financial Assistance, Other Assistance, Housing Schemes, Harijan Colonies 445; Industrial Training, Drinking Water Facilities, Economic Condition 446; Cooperation, Housing, Work Done by Local Bodies; Municipal Corporation 448; Municipal Council Sehore, Work Done by Voluntary Organisations 449; Social Welfare; Untouchability Act 450; Charitable Endowments, Public Trusts 452; Waqfs, Endowments 453.

CHAPTER XVIII—PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS 455-480

Representation in Union Legislature, Representation in State Legislature 455; Political Parties, Congress 459; Socialist Party 461; Praja Socialist Party, Kisan Mazdoor Mandal, Communist Party 462; Hindu Mahasabha, Jana Sangh 463; Janata Party, Scheduled Castes Federation 464; Congress (organisation), Samyukta Socialist Party, Newspaper 465; Voluntary Social Service Organisations, Bal Niketan 472; Darul Shafquat, Bhopal Apahij Ashram 473; Anjuman Jayanat Bewagan Yatama, Bharat Sewak Samaj 474; Madhya

Pradesh Harijan Sewak Sangh, MP Harijan Adiwasi Sewak Sangh 475; Adiwasi Seva Sangh, MP Economics Association, Sri Sathya Sai Trust, Multi-Purpose Social Welfare Society 476; Harijan Kalyan Samiti, Janwadi Vikas Parishad, Vanita Samaj, Lions Club, Bhopal Jaycees 477; Rotary Club, Nagrik Kalyan Samiti 478; M. P. Rashtra-bhasha Prachar Samiti, Government Employees Women's Welfare Society, Uniform Stitching Centre, Embroidery Training Centre, Ankur English Montessori School 479; Children's Library, Creche, Working Women's Hostel (Kalyani), Shorthand and Typewriting Training Centre 480.

CHAPTER XIX—PLACES OF INTEREST 481-500

Ahmadpur, Ashta 481; Bairagarh 482; Berasia, Bhopal 483; Vallabh Bhawan, Religious Centres 487; Elarat Bhawan 488; the Museum of Man 491; Bilkisganj, Budni 492; Chhipaner, Ginnurgarh 493; Gunga, Ichhawar 494; Islamnagar, Jawar 495; Kasha Doraha, Larkui, Mandanpur 496; Nazimabad, Nasrullaganj, Rampura Chakaldi 497; Rehti, Salkanpur, Sehore 498; Shahganj 499; Shansgarh, Siddiqganj 500.

APPENDICES (including List OF Freedom Fighters) 501-576

BIBLIOGRAPHY 577-582

INDEX 583

ILLUSTRATIONS

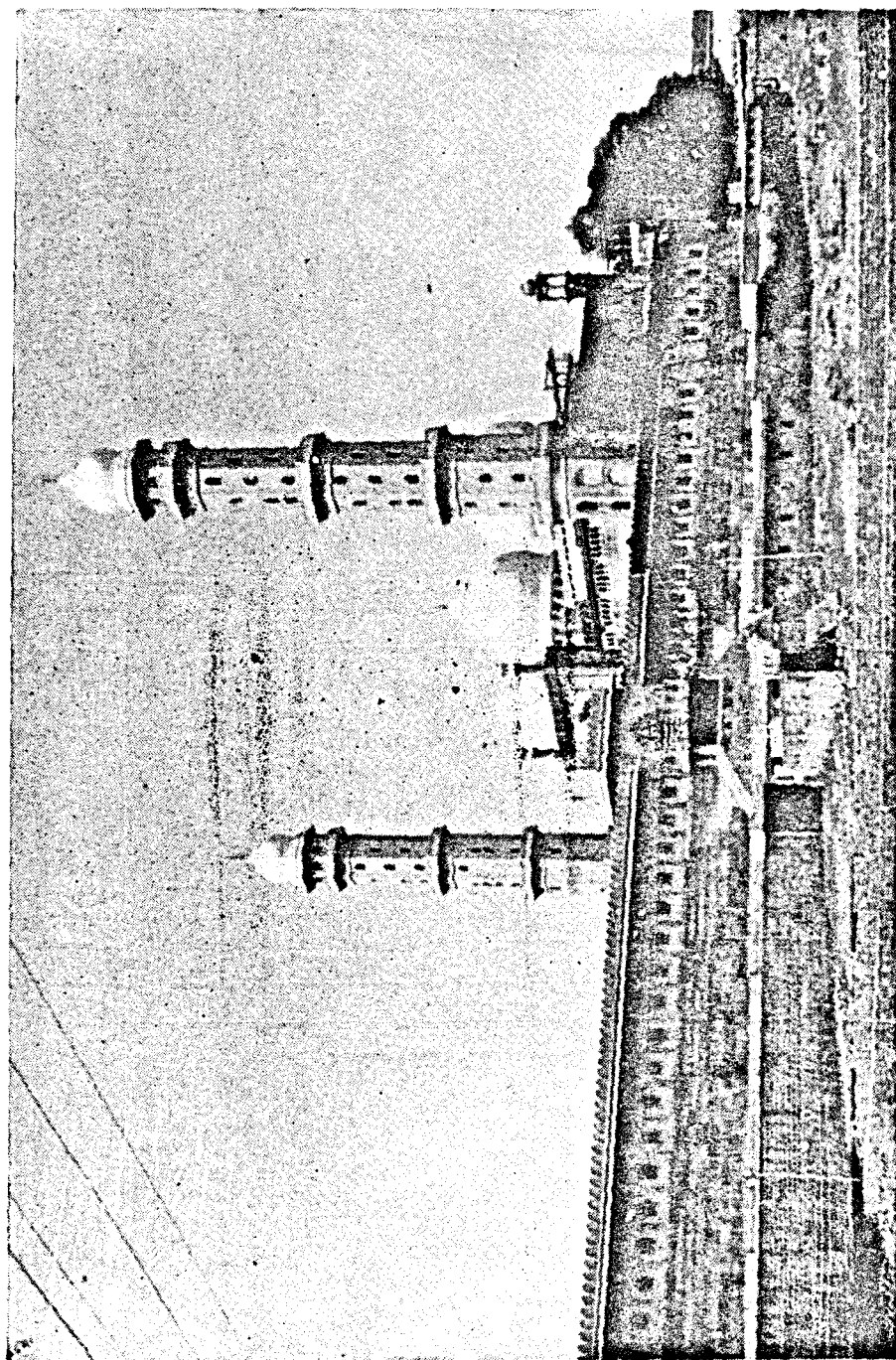
MAPS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

Taj-ul-Masajid, Bhopal, Front piece

1. Chaman Mahal, Islamnagar, Bhopal
2. Sheesh Mahal, Islamnagar, Bhopal
3. Tajul-Masajid (Main Gate), Bhopal
4. Sufia Masjid, Ahmedabad Palace, Bhopal
5. Regiment Gate, Shahjahanabad, Bhopal
6. Moti Masjid, Bhopal
7. Sadar Manzil, Bhopal
8. Jama Masjid, Bhopal
9. Taj Mahal Bhawan, Bhopal
10. Idgah Bhopal
11. Iqbal Maidan, Bhopal
12. Inscription on the Jubilee Gateway of Sehore Sarai
13. Sehore Sarai
14. Residence of the Political Agent, Sehore
15. Samadhi of Raja, Sehore
16. Sehore Masjid
17. Sehore Bawadi
18. Ganesh Temple, Sehore
19. Madarssa, Sehore
20. Ashta Fort a view
21. Ashta Fort another view
22. Masjid inside Ashta Fort
23. A view from the top of Ashta Fort
24. Sugar Mill, Sehore
25. BHEL Factory, Aerial view
26. Administrative Building, BHEL
27. Gangway of Switchgeer, BHEL

28. Straw Products, Bhopal
 29. Tilhan Sangh (Oilseed Society), Sehore
 30. Oil Seed Co-operative Society, Amlah, Sehore
 31. Union Carbide Bhopal.
 32. Bhopal—a view from the lakeside
 33. Raj Bhawan, Bhopal.
 34. Vallabh Bhawan (Secretariat)
 35. Vidhan Sabha, Bhopal
 36. Satpuda Bhawan, Bhopal
 37. Vindhyaachal Bhawan, Bhopal
 38. At the Inauguration of Bharat Bhawan, Bhopal
 39. Bharat Bhawan, Bhopal
 40. Bharat Bhawan, another view
 41. M. P. Board of Secondary Education, Bhopal
 42. Higher Secondary School, Sehore
 43. Govt. College, Sehore
 44. Birla Museum, Bhopal.
 45. Gandhi Medical College, Bhopal
 46. Birla Mandir, Bhopal
 47. Gurdwara, BHEL
 48. Rest House, Ashta
-



Taj-ul-Masajid, Bhopal

CHAPTER I

GENERAL

Sehore District of Bhopal Commissioner's Division lies in the central part of Madhya Pradesh. Physiographically it lies on the eastern part of the Malwa Plateau and includes a narrow belt of the Narmada alluvial plain. The shape of the District is roughly triangular. The extremities of Sehore District measure from 22°33' to 23°54' north latitude and from 76°28' to 78°02' east longitude. The Tropic of Cancer passes through its northern part. The District is bounded by the districts of Rajgarh on the north-west, Guna on the north, Vidisha on the north-east, and Hoshangabad and Dewas in the south. Raisen district lies in the east, Shajapur in the west-north west and Dewas in the west as well as in the south-west. The district boundary is aligned with the natural features on the three sides. The Parvati river flows along the western and north-western boundary separating Sehore from Shajapur and Rajgarh districts. The Narmada river forms a part of the southern boundary and separates the district from Hoshangabad district. The eastern boundary is marked by the hills and the Bina river.

Area and Population

The total area of the district is 9,015 sq. km.¹ The total population² of the district is 1,084,933.

Origin of the Name

The district has been named as Sehore after the headquarters town i.e., Sehore or Sihor. Sehore had been a British Military Station and the headquarters of a tahsil of the erstwhile Bhopal State.

The Name of Bhopal

Bhopal (Lat. 23°16' N. and Long. 77°25' E.), the capital of the State is located in the District. There are different views regarding the derivation of the name 'Bhopal'. According to some, it is derived from 'Bhoj-Tal', a lake within the limits of the city, constructed by Raja Bhoja. Others associate it with the Hindi word 'Bhoopal', meaning a king. Etymologically, "it is derived

1. Census of India, 1971, M. P. At A Glance, p. 19.

2. Ibid, Since October 2, 1972 Sehore District has been bifurcated and a new District of Bhopal has been created out of Sehore District. Bhopal District comprises two tahsils, namely, Huzur and Berasia. Its area is 2774 sq. km., and population 572,169 (1971). This volume deals with the old Sehore District which includes description of present Bhopal District also.

simply from Bhupala, a king".¹ According to yet another view, 'Bhopal' is derived from the compound word "Bhoj-Pal"² or Bhoja's dam, the great dam which gave rise to the Bhopal city lake.

History of the District as an Administrative Unit

During the reign of Parmars of Dhar, Chakhaldi on the Kadar, Ginnurgarh and Bhojpur (Bhopal) are known to have been important places administratively. Chakhaldi is traditionally said to have been the chief town in this region in the days of Raja Bhoja, when it was known as Champawati.³ Ginnurgarh has been called Gunaura in the Bhopal plates of Udayavarma Parmara which are dated in *Vikram Samvat* 1256 (A.D. 1200). It is said to be situated in the *Vodasira-sokta* or circle of 48 villages belonging to the Narmadapura *prati jagaranaka* (district).⁴

Most parts of the District, at a time formed part of the Garha-Mandla Kingdom. Traditionally it was called *Satmahala-Panjahari*, and was divided into two *Chaklas*, one comprising Ginnurgarh, Mardanpur, Tal, Shahganj, Chhipaner, Shamsgarh and Jagdishpur (Islamnagar), and the other Deori, Udepura, Bari, Bareli and Chandpura. Although Sleeman says that Akbar took away this District with others, it would appear that only the districts such as Raisen and Tal lying north of the scarp were really under Mohammadan Governors.⁵

Ginnurgarh continued to be a stronghold in the south-eastern part of the District throughout the Gond period, even when the northern and western parts of the District were taken away by the Mughals. It fell only to Dost Mohammad Khan, the founder Nawab of Bhopal State in about A.D. 1722. Sonhra (Shamsgarh), and Bhopal in the eastern part of the District were other places with forts under the Gonds of Ginnurgarh. Probably these forts were under a local authority each, for Rani Kamlapati, the last of the Gond queens of Ginnurgarh, had a palace at Bhopal also. It stills stands on the eastern scarp of Kamala Park.

In the northern and the western parts of the District, Mardanpur and Chhipaner were the headquarters of a *Mahal* each, under the *Sarkar* of Raisen, which also was a part of the *Subah* of Malwa. Shahpur (Galgaoon), Ichhawar and Shamsgarh (old Sonhra) were other places of importance.

Nawab Dost Mohammad Khan resided at Jagdishpur (Islamnagar) until 1722, when he shifted his capital to Bhopal. Yar Mohammad Khan (A.D. 1726-42) also ruled the State from Islamnagar. After his death Bhopal was again

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, Vol. III, 1908, p. 1.

2. *ibid.*

3. *ibid.*, p. 102.

4. *Indian Antiquary*, XVI, 252.

5. *Journal of Asiatic Society of Bengal*, IV, 621; Cunningham's *Archaeological Survey Report*, XXII, 16; and *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 86.

raised to the status of the State capital. Almost all through the rule of Bhopal Nawabs, the city and Sikrohi, the circle of six miles (9.6 km.), were treated as a separate district placed under the charge of a City Magistrate. The headquarters of Islamnagar tahsil was also located at Bhopal. The headquarters of Islamnagar tahsil was first shifted to Bhopal in 1908-9.¹ The city largely retained its administrative importance even when the State was merged in the Republic of India in 1948. The Reorganisation of States effected on the 1st of November, 1956, made it the headquarters of the State of Madhya Pradesh.

The Bhopal State was divided into *Parganas* for a long time. About 1745, the Marathas obtained possession of the *parganas* of Ashta, Devipura, Doraha, Ichhawar, Bhilsa, Shujalpur and Sehore,² several of which were restored in 1817. Sikandar Begum reorganised the administration and appointed *Nazims* in charge of *Nizamats* (District), with *Amins* and *Tahsildars* under them. Tahsildars were in charge of a Tahsil, each. In the later part of the 19th century Bhopal State was divided into 4 *Nizamats* and 32 *parganas* or tahsil.³ Of these Pikhon *pargana* is now merged in Vidisha district. The whole of *Nizamat-Maghrib* (Western District) and parts of *Nizamat-Shimal* (Northern District) and *Nizamat-i-Zumub* (Southern District) of that time now fall in Sehore District. The *parganas* falling in the present Sehore District in 1891 were; Chhipaner, Siddiqganj, Debipura, Jawar, Islamnagar, Bhaironda, Bilqisganj, Shahganj, Sehore, Ichhawar, Ashta, Nazirabad, Mardanpur, Huzar, Bhopal and Berasia⁴ and probably Daurahia and Bhuri.⁵

In the year 1905-06 the number of tahsils in Bhopal State was 33⁶ but the same was reduced to 28 in 1907-08 grouped in 3 *Nizamats*, abolishing one *Nizamat*, namely, *Nizamat-i-Shimal* and five tahsils.⁷ The present Sehore District then comprised the whole of *Nizamat-i-Maghrib* (Western District), Nasrullaganj (Bhaironda), Mardanpur, Shahganj (Chichli) and Chhipaner tahsils of *Nizamat-i-Zumub* (Southern District) and Huzar (Islamnagar) tahsil of *Nizamat-i-Mashrik* (Eastern District). There were nine tahsils, namely, Nazirabad, Berasia, Doraha, Ahmadpur (Devipura), Bilqisganj, Sehore, Ashta, Ichhawar and Jawar, in the *Nizamat-i-Maghrib* (Western District).⁸ The headquarters of the Western District was located at Ashta, which continued upto 30th September, 1930. The British Civil and Military Station, Sehore, was under the charge of a Superintendent with magisterial and judicial powers acting directly under the Political Officer, until October, 1929.

1. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1908-09, p. 5.

2. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 14.

3. Census of Central India, 1891, p. 4.

4. *ibid.*

5. Bhopal State Village List for 1921 Census shows Bhuri Tekri in Goharganj tahsil and one Dharia in Begumganj and Bilqisganj tahsils each; See pp. 33, 78 and 110. Their locations are yet to be ascertained.

6. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1906-07, p. 6.

7. Bhopal State Census Report, 1911, p. 1, and Village List, pp. 1-130.

8. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 75.

The number of *Nizamats* was, however, reverted to four and the Northern District was reconstituted in the year 1913-14.¹ There were 25 tahsils apart from Bhopal City. The starred 12 tahsils of the then Western, Northern and Southern districts in the following table formed part of the present Sehore District.²

<i>Nizamat-i-Maghrib</i>	<i>Nizamat-i-Shimal</i>	<i>Nizamat-i-Zunub.</i>
1. Ashta*	1. Berasia*	1. Goharganj
2. Bilkisganj*	2. Diwanganj	2. Bari
3. Ichhawar*	3. Doraha-Ahmadpur	3. Bareli
4. Jawar*	4. Huzur tahsil*	4. Mardanpur*
5. Nasrullaganj*	5. Nazirabad*	5. Shahganj*
6. Sehore*	6. Piklon	6. Sultanpur
	7. Bhopal City*	7. Udaipura

By the time of the Census of 1931 the numbers of *Nizamats* and tahsils were reduced to 2 and 21, respectively.³ The *Nizamat* of *Shimal* (North) and *Junub* (South) were abolished and the *Nizamats* of *Mashriq* (East) and *Maghrib* (West) were enlarged to absorb the contiguous tahsils of the abolished districts. The *Nizamat-i-Maghrib* or the Western District then included the whole of present Sehore District except the eastern parts of present Budni (then in Shahganj) and Huzur (then in Goharganj and Diwanganj) tahsils, and Bhopal City including Agency headquarters. The District was then divided into nine tahsils, namely, Tahsil Huzur (excluding Bhopal City), Berasia and Nazirabad, Sehore and Bilkisganj, Ashta, Ichhawar, Nasrullahganj, Jawar, Mardanpur and Doraha. Shampur was a *Jagir Tahsil* of Doraha.

In the year 1950 the tahsils of Jawar, Doraha, Bari, Mardanpur and Shahganj and Sub-divisions of Sultanpur and Dewanganj in Bhopal State were abolished.⁴ The Present District with headquarters at Sehore came into existence on the 1st of June 1950, as a part of the 'C' Class State of Bhopal merged (in 1949) in the Union of India. The District gained in area from the merger of Bhopal City and parts of the erstwhile *Nizamat-i-Mashriq* (Eastern District). It is divided into seven tahsils, namely, Huzur, Sehore, Berasia, Ashta, Ichhawar, Nasrullahganj and Budni. The area and population of these tahsils is given in Chapter III on People.

1. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1913-14, p. 1.

2. Bhopal State Census Report, 1921, Part I, p. 1 and part II, p. 10.

3. *ibid.* 1931, pt. I, pp. 1, 14 and pt. II, tables 1, 2 and 3.

4. Bhopal State Revenue Deptt. Notification No. 6, dated 5th May, 1950; and Sehore District Census Handbook, 1961, p. XI.

Topography

Sehore District lies mostly on the Malwa Plateau, sloping towards the north, except the southern valley which is joined with Hoshangabad District. The topography of the Malwa plateau presents familiar aspect of that region—somewhat undulating rolling down of yellow grass, interspersed with areas of rich black-cotton soil. The hill system is formed by the great Vindhyan range along the southern scarps of the plateau and the spurs of the main chain. This hilly region constitutes about 14 per cent of the area in the District, and another 18 per cent lies in the plains, the bulk, *i.e.*, nearly 68 per cent being in the Malwa plateau in the northern part of the District. Thus the major natural regions of the District are :—

1. The Vindhyan hill range
2. The Malwa Plateau and
3. The Narmada Valley

The Vindhyacl Range .

The Range was known in ancient days as the Vindhyadri and sometimes as Riksha mountains. The former term was more or less general but applied rather to the portion lying in Rewa revenue Division, while the section in Sehore District was known as the Pariyatra, possibly as having been the early limit enroute the Aryan explorations. The Vindhyas have always ranked next to the Himalayas in importance, as the southern boundary of the Madhya Desha or Middle Region. Hindu mythology has much to tell about the range, which served as a place of meditation for the *rishis*, being specially connected with Agastya Muni. At the command of this sage the Great Range bowed its head to let him pass to the Daccan, and as he never returned, it has ever remained bowed and inferior to the Himalayas, originally the lower mountain range.

The range in Sehore District varies markedly in its constitution. Where it enters the District on the east it consists of massive sandstones and shales of the series geologically known as the 'Vindhyan', but from Ginnurgarh westwards it is formed of basalt which over-lies the sand-stone. In appearance it forms a long, steep scarp, with bold headlands and re-entrant bays suggesting a sea-worn cliff. The sandstone is of great value for building purposes and has been quarried for centuries.

The Vindhyan range is marked by the hills along the southern escarpment of the plateau regions lying to the north of the Narmada and the Son valleys. In Sehore District it runs roughly along the southern boundary of Ashta tahsil and northern boundaries of Nasrullahganj and Budni tahsils. It is marked by the hills of Donglapani (599.5 mtrs.) Dabri (524.2 mtrs.), Ginnurgarh (646 metres), Bhimbhat (646.7 metres), Dongaria (629 metres) and Murhari (592.8 metres) to the west of Ginnurgarh and in Dhar district the hills completely covered by the Deccan lava, on weathering, have given form to a belt of rugged country about 10 to 25 km.

wide, out of the dissected hills and scarps. Near Budni, opposite Hoshangabad, the surface is a terraced slope of hard sandstones alternating with shales. A good panorama of the true Vindhyan landscape with the scarpment overlying the terraced slopes can be seen from Ginnurgarh fort which stands on a sandstone platform at a height of 600 m. The convex side of the curved hill range comes down to the bank of the Narmada near Shahganj from where it again recedes to the north-east. The Vindhyan hill region is distinguished from the Narmada Valley more or less by the contour line of 375 m. in the south. On the northern face the hill range merges with the Malwa Plateau, which lies at a general level of 450 m. and is distinguished by its undulating topography.

The Malwa Plateau

North of Vindhya scarps and the hill range lies a large plateau covered with the Deccan Traps dating back to the post-Palaeozoic period. Lava and ash-beds form the thickest part of the series, about 1,200 m. The general height of the plateau is 450 m. mostly sloping towards the north. The topography is undulating due to the welldrained, gently sloping valleys of the Betwa, the Parbati and the Newaj flowing from south to north and the intermittent highlands and spurs of the Vindhyan range, between the rivers, lying side by side. The black-cotton soil, where deposited, is rich and fertile. It is the result of the decomposition of basalt and is most argillaceous, dark loam, containing calcium and magnesium carbonates, potash, phosphates, etc. The spurhills and messas trend from south to north or from south-west to north-east. It is interesting to note that at places the peaks on the plateau region are higher than those on the main Vindhya range, e.g., Kala Pahar (613 m.), Suli Baldi (615 m.), East Mala Dongri (631.2 m.), Dhondi Dant (641.9 m.), and Gandhinagar hill (624.5 m.). The country opens out to the north of Bhopal but is again marked by hills between the Parbati and Bawan in the western part of Berasia tahsil.

In the south the Malwa plateau is separated from the Vindhya range by the narrow upper valleys of the Sip, the Kolar and the Barna (in Raisen district) which drain the northern slope of the main range and cut across it and join the Narmada in the south.

The Narmada Valley Region

It is a long narrow tract of low lying valley extending from the south-eastern boundary to Chhipaner in the west and widening towards the west. The Narmada valley lies to the north of the river which forms the southern boundary of the District for about 100 kilometres. The proximity of the Vindhyas to the river's bank near Budni and Jahanpur separates the upper valley in the east from the major part that lies in the south-west around Nasrullaganj.

The upper part of the valley is drained by the Dobi which flows to the west by south-west, parallel to the Narmada, and joins it above Shahganj. Temcharu island lies to the south of the river encircled by an ox-bow lake on the old

bed of the Narmada. The width of the valley varies from 5 to 15 km. and is closed by the Vindhyan scarps, about 100 to 250 metres high in the north and west. The general level of the valley is about 360 metres.

The south-western part of Budni tahsil and southern part of Nasrullaganj tahsil lie in the wider valley. The general level falls by about 110 metres and the Vindhyan scarps, which are more dissected here, recede towards the north. The hill range is drained and the valley is extended from 20 to 30 km. further north by water-action of the five tributaries of the Narmada, namely, the Bhangur, the Babar, the Kolar, the Sip and the Kakeri, flowing north to south.

The Narmada valley exhibits an alluvial character and slopes in this District, on the whole, from north to south. The foot-hill tracts are damp and gravelly while the river banks are sandy. The only nature of irregularity on the fertile alluvial plains is marked by numerous streams and erosion by the rivers themselves.

Drainage System

The whole District is traversed by numerous *nalas* and streams which drain the area and denude the surface during rains but remain mostly dry in the hot weather. The area is in the drainage basins of the two great rivers, the Yamuna and the Narmada. The watershed between the two drainage systems, in this District, is formed mainly by the hills lying to the north of and higher than the main Vindhyan range. The northern portion is drained by the rivers Newaj, Parbati, Betwa and their tributaries which flow towards the Yamuna. The Narmada drains the southern portion of the District, including most of the northern slopes of the main Vindhya range.

A series of hills and high ground, dividing the area into two main drainage sections, starts from Dant Dongri in the east to the ridge along the southern boundary of Ashta tahsil in the west, through Mala Dongri, Bilquisganj, Suli Baldi, and Nainpura hill. The northern part of the District slopes towards the north and the streams fall in the Newaj, the Parbati and the Betwa rivers which flow parallel to one another. The important *nalas* falling into the Parbati river are the Ulati, Mawal, Paru, Sewan, etc., and those falling in the Betwa river are the Kaliasot, Ajnar, Halali, etc. Most of the alluvial fields in the central and northern parts of the District lie in the valleys of these rivers and their tributaries. The watershed between the Parbati and the Betwa is marked by a ridge consisting of several hills.

The rivers and *nalas* rising from the northern and southern slopes run down towards the south into the Narmada River. The important *nalas* are the Sip and the Kotar, which rise from the northern slopes, and the Kakeri, Ainal, Amber, Babar and the Dobi which rise from the southern slopes of the Vindhyan range. The tributary streams of the Betwa and the Narmada are seasonal. The rivers of the north are superposed rivers which took their course after the last of the lava.

flows and have been inbedded even on the sandstone or shale beds, adjusting themselves, somewhat with the pre-Deccan Trap drainage lines. The southern streams have been either superposed or may have come up as a result of the Narmada valley rift. A few of these have cut back their head channels and have captured the streams of the northern slopes of the main Vindhyan range, which might have possibly been flowing either to the north or east before the present shape of their channels took shapes.

The Narmada

The Narmada is one of the most sacred and important rivers of the State. Rising in the Amarkantak hill it flows about 125 km. from east to west along the southern boundary of the District. It usually contains a great volume of water which does not dry up throughout the year, but it is not navigable due to rocky beds and uneven depth, especially in the dry season, and great volume and velocity of flood water in the rains. The main tributaries are the Kolar, Sip, Kakeri, Gunjari, Babar and Dobi in the District.

The Parbati

The river rises from the Vindhyan hills ($22^{\circ}47' \text{ N.}$, $76^{\circ}35' \text{ E.}$) about Siddiquiganj to the south-west of Ashta. It flows across the Ashta tahsil and again forms the north-western boundary of the District. There after, it flows north-east into Rajgarh and Guna districts, finally joining the Chambal. This is also called the Western Parbati, to distinguish it from a river of the same name in Shivpuri and Gwalior districts. It is the second important northward flowing river of Sehore District. Its main tributaries are the Ajnar, Sewan (flowing near Sehore town), Paru, and Utaoli (flowing near Shampur). Mawal and the Ulatinadi, also called the Tem.

The Betwa

The Betwa, a river of antiquity, was also known as Betravati and is mentioned in Kalidas' *'Meghdoot'* as under :

"Drink the sweet waters of the Vetravati, in a drink made more delightful by the murmuring sounds heard from its banks."

Keshavdas, a great Hindi poet of Akbar's day, describes it in glowing terms, comparing it to liquid moonlight. The river rises from the eastern slopes of Dhondi Dant hill ($23^{\circ}2' \text{ N.}$, $77^{\circ}20' \text{ E.}$), the extreme south-western point of Raisen district. The hill peak (2,107' or 641.9 m.) is located near the boundary in Sehore tahsil. It flows in a general north-easterly direction through Raisen and Vidisha districts. The river drains into the Yamuna near Hamirpur. Although the Betwa nowhere later touches the District, it drains a large area of Sehore through its tributaries, the Kaliasot, Aniar, Halali and the Beh. The river flows into Vidisha, Guna and Shivpuri districts before entering Jhansi district in Uttar Pradesh, where the Mata Tila Dam has been constructed across it.

The Newaj

The Newaj rises near the western boundary of Sehore District and flows to the north-east, past Jawar, for about 18 km. in Ashta tahsil. The river ultimately drains into the Chambal.

Springs, Wells and Tanks

The rainwater partly sinks into the ground and the rest flows on the surface into the streams and rivers. The water absorbed on a higher ground reappears seeping on the foot-hills or along the vertical scratches created by the ravines and river channels. Where the underground water forces out in the form of streams, the springs on the surface are marked and sometimes become celebrated. Wells are comparatively small in number in the District, particularly in hilly and forested areas. Apart from the reservoirs created across the streams, the number of tanks in the District is small. The important among them are the Bara talab, Chhota talab and Jama tank in Bhopal, Bhagwanpur tank, Lotia tank, Konajhir and Jamunia tank near Sehore, and Motia tank, Petro tank, Hataikhera tank, Bordikalan tank, Omarkhal, Ashta tank and Siddiquiganj tank at other places.

Bhopal Lakes

The two emerald green lakes to the west and south-east of old Bhopal city lend distinction to its landscape. The upper city lake stretching over 5.84 km. is in fact the valley between Shamla and Idgah hills. Around this lake is a wide strip of *Chap* area into which the lake overflows during rainy season.

The waters of the lower lake are packed within a compact area of 3.25 sq. km. but overflow in a cascade into the Patra Nala. An aqueduct joins the two lakes admitting of control of the flow of water into lower one. The upper city lake along with the lower one forms the source of drinking water, watersports and fishing. Besides, the vast water mass in the two lakes has a great impact on the climate of the city. The two lakes have also divided the city into two parts, the northern consisting of the old city and the railway station, and the southern consisting of the new township planned on modern lines to shift the nucleus of the urban activities and to provide space for expansion. Another upper lake, one of the biggest fresh water lakes of India, once lay to the west of Bhojpur ($23^{\circ}06' \text{ N}$ and $70^{\circ}35' \text{ E.}$), a small village of Raisen district about 29 km. to the south-east of Bhopal. Nothing, however, remains except the ruins of the old dam across the river Kaliasot, which held up an expanse of water of about 6,500 sq. km., its southernmost point lying just south of Kaliakheri down which stands in what was formerly the bed of the lake and its upper and northernmost point of Dumkhera village near Bhopal city. Tradition ascribes this great work to Raja Bhoja of Dhar. The lake was destroyed by Hoshang Shah of Malwa (A.D. 1405-34). The Gonds have a tradition that it took an army of theirs, three months to cut through the dam, and that the lake took three years to empty and that its bed was not habitable for thirty years afterwards. The climate of Malwa is said to have been

materially altered by the removal of this vast sheet of water. It is said that the existing Bara talab (Upper Lake) dam was constructed by a minister of Raja Bhoja, the Parmar ruler of Dhar (A.D. 1010-1055). Tradition says that once Raja Bhoja was stricken with an unsightly skin disease. His physicians could not cure him. A holy sage prescribed that he should construct a large lake fed by 365 springs. He also suggested to him to take bath in it every day at an auspicious hour. After a long search, his engineers found the site in the region of the head waters of the river Betwa, 32 km. from where Bhopal now stands. There were two breaks of 91 metres and 457 metres wide in the ring of hills surrounding this tract. These gaps were consequently spanned by two large dams. When the streams that flowed into the valley were counted, it was found that they were only 359, six streams less than the mystic number prescribed by the sage. A search was then made for the missing 6 streams. The Chief of the Gond named Kalha pointed out another stream which was fed by six springs. This stream was also dammed and gave rise to the present storage tank at Bhopal, now known as Bara Talab or the Upper lake and the water of the streams was diverted to the Bhojpur lake.

This was really a very big lake which is still remembered in the oft-repeated proverb for its vastness. The proverb runs as follows :

Tal Hai Bhopal-Tal,
Aur Sab-Talaiya,
Rani Hai Kamalapati,
Aur Sab Ranaiya¹

The remnants of the dams, which in the past held this huge lake, are found even today at Bhojpur. "To the west of Bhojpur once lay a vast lake, but nothing remained except the old dams by which its waters were held up. The site was chosen with great skill and natural wall of hills enclose the whole area except for two gaps, in width 91 metres and 457 metres, respectively. These were closed by gigantic dams made of earth faced on both sides made with enormous blocks of sandstones many being 1.2 metres long, 0.9 metres broad, 0.69 metre thick set without mortars. The smaller dam is 13.4 metres high and 91.4 metres thick at the base. The large dam was 7.3 metres high with a flat top 30 metres long and about 6,500 square kilometres in area. Its southern-most point lies just south of Kalikheri down which stands in what was formerly the bed of the lake and its northern-most point at Dumkhera, the tail site village near Bhopal city.²

Though tradition ascribes the building of these two dams on the river Betwa and its tributary to Raja Bhoja, yet it is possible that they might be older than his period. The older one might have been renovated and improved upon by him. The Bhojpur lake, the area now known as 'Tal Pargana', was then connected

1. Lake Bhopal is the only lake worth the name others are mere ponds besides it, Kamalapati is the only Queen worth the name, Others are mere petty queens besides her.
2. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 94.

with the river Kaliasot, the upper tributary of the Betwa, and to the existing upper lake of Bhopal city.

Bhopal is an apt illustration of the personality of the city moulded almost fully by its topography. The ridges and valleys broken by lakes and streams have indented the pattern of the city. This unique topography, a combination of hills, valleys, and lakes, though advantageous for providing beautiful views, besides providing opportunities for segregation of incompatible land use, is unsuitable for contiguous development and provision of public utilities. The topography is responsible for creating of overcrowded areas separated by unusable areas.

Geology

There are two prominent rock formations in the District, the upper Vindhyan and the Malwa Traps. The geological succession in Sehore District, tentatively worked out by the Geological Survey of India, is given below :—

Recent	Alluvium
Upper Cretaceous (?)	Laterite
Early Eocene	Malwa Traps-12 basaltic trap flows with Intertrappean red-boles
Pre-Cambrian	Upper Vindhyan sandstone and Shales (Bhander Series)

A brief description of the different rock types is given below :

Upper Vindhyan

The oldest rocks in the district are the pinkish red sandstones, with intercalations of shales, grouped as Bhander Series. The sandstones vary from the fine-grained quartzitic to the coarse-grained ones. The existence of locally large pockets of comparatively softer grit beds results, after weathering, in the formation of caves. Such caves are prevalent around Bhopal. The shales are dominantly light purple to reddish brown in colour, thin-bedded and noticeably siliceous. Ripple marks and cracks, rain prints and flute casts are common in the rocks. These indicate a shallow water deposition, while the high ferruginous nature and the presence of occasional feldspars suggest warm arid conditions of deposition of these rocks. The heavy minerals like tourmaline, zircon, etc., indicate the source rocks for these sediments to be adidiogeneous rock.

Malwa Traps

These traps are in fact Deccan traps, and referred to as Malwa traps due to their being in the Malwa region. The Deccan traps are ground into three divisions.

the Lower Middle and Upper. The Malwa Traps are grouped in the Middle division.

The Malwa Traps are dark-greenish, grey, fine-to-medium-grained, compact doleritic basalts and basalts. They vary in composition, from olivine-basalts to basalts, the latter being most common. Usually a massive compact trap flow is overlain and underlain by vesicular and amygdular flows. These three together form one single flow. Porphyritic flows occur in the Kala Pahar and Suli Baldi hills, south of Sehore, the phenocrysts being formed of plagioclase feldspars. The amygdular flows contain quartz calcite, zeolites like stibite, natrolite, etc., chalcedony and volcanic glass filling the cavities. The vesicles and amygdules vary very much in size. Twelve such flows have been made out in the District. The intertrappean sediments, common between two consecutive flows, are represented by red boles in the District.

The actual mode of eruption of these enormous lava flows, originally spreading over such a large area, is considered to have been discharged through long linear fissures. That the eruptions were not of violent volcanic nature is borne out by the absence of any coarse agglomerates or vestiges of cones and craters of the usual volcano type.

Laterite

In Sehore District, laterite is mostly found capping some of the higher parts of the basalt plateaus. The principal laterite occurrence of the District may be grouped into (i) Bhoj-Kalera field (19-24 km. N.N.W. of Bhopal), (ii) Berasia field (S.E., and eastern portion of sheet No. 354), (iii) Jhirnia field (22 km. N.W. of Bhopal) on Bhopal-Shyampur road.

The laterite from these areas is very ferruginous in character with no reported deposits of bauxite. The laterite is a typical high level laterite. It is 15-25 m. thick and usually occurs in patches about 2-3 km. long and less than a kilometre wide. According to C.S. Fox, two analyses of bauxite from the hill point 1844, 4km. S.E. of Berasia, show 2-8% Silicon oxide SiO_2 , 50-50% Alumina Al_2O_3 and about 10 percent Titanium oxide TiO_2 . The material was apparently derived from boulderly segregation where alumina was concentrated.

Alluvium

The alluvium, mostly sand and silt, is present in the valleys of major rivers and streams and is proportionate to the size of the stream. It is present mostly in the broad plains. The thickness varies from 12-15 m. close to the river, rapidly decreasing away from it. Concretions of Kankar are common in the alluvium, indicating the high calcic nature of the rock being drained.

* The black cotton soil or *regur* is also found covering a large tract of the District and is mostly found at the foot-hills in the valleys and plains. It is a

highly clayey and silty soil, very plastic and retentive of moisture. It is of variable fertility. It is known to have supported agriculture for centuries without being manured or left fallow, and with no apparent sign of exhaustion or impoverishment.

Economic Geology

Building Stones

Sehore District is quite rich in building stones and road metal. The Vindhyan sandstones yield flags of variable size to be suitable as lintels, tiles etc. The trap rocks are the source for road metal, rail ballast, etc.

Ochre

Variously coloured intertrappean boles occur in the district. Those which are cherty red in colour, ochreous, and fairly rich in iron oxide may be used for the manufacture of paints and pigments. These are, however, commonly used locally to decorate the houses.

Semi-precious Stones

Agate, chalcedony, opalline, quartz, amethyst and other variegated forms are concentrated at places and it is possible to collect them in good quantity by the interested parties so as to supply raw materials for a small scale industry. One can profitably use these stones for manufacturing various coloured beads, paper-weights, signet-heads, etc.

Groundwater Resources and Water Supply

The problem of ground water in the trap country is a well known one, due to poor to almost no circulation of water resulting from the impervious nature of the rock types, which are massive hard and compact. Most of the water in rainy season flows away as run-off and very little finds its way down through joints, fissures and vesicles. The only bodies of ground-water are confined to the weathered zones of traps, intertrappean beds, zeolitic weathered vesicular beds, etc., But such water-bearing bodies are few and far between. These water bodies are found at all levels and generally isolated or hydrologically disconnected.

The chief sources of water supply in the district are dug wells situated mostly close to the streams, and the few tanks that are mainly formed due to preservation of rain water and the reservoirs resulting from the construction of dams. The perennial rivers like the Parbati, the Kolans, the Kerwa and the Kaliasot are the main sources of water-supply in the district.

Earthquakes and Tremors

The only seismological observatory of Madhya Pradesh, located at Sehore, is equipped with a set of double component Wood Anderson type torsion seismographs.

Although no epicentre of earthquake of any consequence has been located within its limits, the District has experienced fringe effects of the following great earthquakes originating in the Himalayan Boundary Faultzone and the Rann of Kutch.

S. No.	Date	Location	Magnitude on the Richter Scale.
1.	16th June, 1819	Kutch	8
2.	12th June, 1897	Assam	8
3.	4th April, 1905	Kangra	8
4.	15th January, 1934	Bihar-Nepal Border	8½

In addition to these some places experienced a number of tremors with maximum intensity at Mohalla quasba during the period from January to April, 1956. The cause of these continuous tremors have been ascribed to local crustal readjustment below the surface of the earth. These were of shallow focus, and, though resulting in panic in the locality, caused no damage to civil engineering structures.

Similar earth tremors have in the past been reported from different Deccan Trap areas of the State.¹

In the Earthquake Zoning Map of India published in the Building Code, Sehore District falls in Zone I where in the following seismic coefficients are recommended to be included in the design of ordinary engineering structures.

Hard Soil	Average Soil	Soft Soil
Nil	.01g.	.02 g.

Flora

The forests cover an area of 219,214.276 hectares which is about 26 per cent of the total area of the District. These are classed as (i) Reserved (ii) Protected, and (iii) Village forests. These are administered by the Forest Department or, in the case of some village forests, by the Revenue Department. Sehore District or the West Bhopal Forest Division is divided into eight Ranges, namely, Bhopal, Berasia, Sehore, Larkoi, Ichhawar, Budni, Rethi and Ashta, and 605

forest compartments. Owing to local variations in moisture conditions without any significant difference in rainfall, the main type sometimes provides transition towards moist deciduous with teak (*Tectona grandis*) or other species predominating, in areas of only limited extent. Excessive grazing accompanied by lopping and unrestricted felling for fuel are responsible for the production of 'Dry deciduous scrub forests,' a secondary seral type. A characteristic of the forests in this District is the rapid change in the crop composition which may be marked even in a compartment of one square kilometre.

According to H. G. Champion's classification, the forests of Sehore District fall into the class 4-a Southern Tropical Dry Deciduous Forests. There are three sub-types, namely, (i) Dry Trak, C1 (ii) South Indian Dry Mixed Deciduous, C2 and (iii) Bamboo, E 12. The average growth of the crop varies from 30 to 50 feet or 9.1 to 15.2 metres with a girth of 2½ to 3 feet (0.7 to 0.9 metre) down to mere scrub, where maximum height growth does not exceed 20 feet (6.1 metres). Quality and density are variable. Crop is generally young to middle-aged. Natural regeneration of teak is generally absent due to overgrazing and repeated fires. Bamboos occur only in the Rehti, Budni and Ichhawar Ranges.

For descriptive purposes, the forests of the District may be divided into the following types :—

(i) Dry Deciduous Teak Forests.

(ii) Foot hill Teak Forests.

(iii) Mixed Forests; and

(iv) Bamboo Forests.

Teak is by far the most important and the most valuable species in teak forests. The majority of teak forests are stunted on hilly or undulating country, but there are sufficient areas on well-drained flat alluvial ground. It attains good development on the fertile lower slopes of hills, where the soil is well-drained and deep. On the dry ridges and shallow soils the growth of teak is rather stunted. The drainage exercises a great influence on the quality of the trees. Although the soil is of no great depth in Trap areas, about three-fourths of the Forest Division is occupied by Deccan trap. Teak is very intimately associated with this rock, often to the virtual exclusion of all other tree species.

On soil derived from rocks of Vindhyan formation teak grows well but is freely mixed with other miscellaneous species. Laterite also supports a fairly good growth of teak, but in decomposed condition laterite retains much moisture in wet season, which dries quickly in a drought and is thus generally not favourable to the tree growth. It is seen that teak grows on all kinds of rock formations met within the District.

1. Criteria for Earthquake Resistant Design of Structure, IS-1893-1966, Indian Standards Inst.

Dry Deciduous Teak Forest

This type occupies bulk of the area on the shallow soil and well drained hill sides or undulating ground. It may be compared to a matrix in which are embedded all the other forest types. This type differs from the foot-hill type in its low quality, and preponderance of dry species in association which are attributed primarily to the relatively dry conditions in which they grow, and secondarily to the maltreatment. The forests of this type become leafless in winter and remain so till about the beginning of June. Narrow and long stripes of this type may be seen where trap intrusions occur. This type is also developed on laterites and rocks of Vindhyan formation.

On ridges and spurs, if the conditions are unfavourable for teak to spread, *salai* (*Boswellia serrata*) becomes the preponderant species, especially on the southern aspects. The forest is open. The crop composition is similar to the Mixed and Foot-hill teak types of forests with higher percentage of stunted trees of *salai* (*Boswellia serrata*), *jhingah* (*Lannea grandis*), *gogal* (*Cochlospermum religiosum*), *kaltu* (*Sterculia urens*), etc., in association. The floor is devoid of shrubs and grasses. *Salai* predominant forest is also extended by maltreatment as *salai* (*Boswellia serrata*) is usually left standing and as it is very fire-resistant. This may at best be termed Subsidiary Edaphic type that would probably revert to dry teak forest with long continued fire protection. Bhanpur, Bamarda, Rabiabad, Satanbari, Narpakheri, Chhaper Bicholi, Borpani and Salkanpur blocks and south of Lohapathar village in Kolar block may be cited by way of examples of this edaphic variation.

Density of teak varies greatly, from blank to full canopy but 0.6 to 0.7 is the average density. Though teak forms a very high percentage (50-80) of the crop, it is of inferior quality. Ruling quality is All India IV (Medium) with about 18.43 per cent of the area falling under All India V (Poor) in felling series like Shamsgarh, Pempura, Rabiabad, Barchhapura, Kasim and Siddiquiganj. Bulk of the trees are 2 to 3 feet (0.61 to 0.91 metres) in girth with timber generally knotty.

In moist localities *koha* (*Terminalia arjuna*), *jamun*, (*Syzygium cumini*), *gular* (*Ficus glomerata*) and *kekad* (*Garuga pinnata*) are found. At many places understory is not well defined. The floor is generally devoid of undergrowth. *Raibans* (*Dendrocalamus strictus*) occurs on slopes.

Grass is found to occur either as an undergrowth in the forest area or as a pure crop on nearly level clayey soils. Pure crop of grass appears to be seral in nature. Owing to heavy grazing and repeated fires good fodder grasses like *kali*, (*Dichanthium annulatum*) and *mushan* (*Iseilema laxum*) are few. The species which dominate along *nila* banks are *kunda* (*Ischaemum pibora*), *tor* (*Ischaemum rugorum*), *barru* (*Sorghum halepense*) and *khus* (*Vetiveria zizanioides*).

Foot-Hill Teak Forest

It is found on the sheltered lower slopes of hills where washed-off soil from upper reaches has been deposited and on wide ravines or alluvial strips along *nala* banks, where drainage is satisfactory. The forest of the Kolar valley and also those along Baoli Kho, Khankara kho, Chinal Kho, Chiraiakho, Semalpani *nala* in Larkui Range, Bhangar valley and lower slopes of Ginnur hill in Behti Range, Keliadoh valley and northern slopes of Chalka hill in Budni Range, can be cited by way of examples of this type.

Teak forms 20 to 60 per cent of the growing stock. As against the dry type, percentage of teak is less in general but in particular localities even pure stands may be seen, as in some compartments of Budni Range. The Teak is invasive. Mixed forests with small percentage of teak turn into teak forest after clear felling, which in the past have helped teak to spread. Other species that are commonly found associated with teak are similar to those in the Mixed forests and are given in Appendix B.

Density is usually good and varies between 0.7 to 0.9 or occasionally a full canopy may be seen. Variations are also found in the quality from All India Standard III to IV. The average size-quality may be taken as 1.5, IV. Miscellaneous trees are cylindrical and well-formed with adequate protection in these forests which yield good timber. The climbers are not abundant. The undergrowth varies with density of canopy, and where the density is good the floor is generally free from undergrowth. *Raibans* (*Dendrocalamus strictus*) is found in the understorey at places in exploited conditions. Grass is also scarce. *Kusal* (*Heteropogon contortus*), *chhir* (*Imperata cylindrica*), *mushan* (*Iseilema laxum*) and *kali* (*Dichanthium annulatum*) are the common grasses.

There is a good percentage of saplings and poles in the crop. Reproduction of teak (*Tectona grandis*), *dhaora* (*Anogeissus latifolia*), *saj* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *lendia* (*Lagerstroemia parviflora*), *dhaman* (*Grewia tiliaefolia*) and *tendu* (*Diospyros melanoxylon*) is satisfactory.

Mixed Forest

This type occurs in parts of Bhanpur and Bamarda blocks of Bhopal Range, Pater, Patera, Jetla, Jugrajpur and Rabiabad blocks of Sehore Range. Compartments 430 to 440 in Rehti Range and Compartments 457, 460 and 461 in Budni Range. Elsewhere the type occurs in small patches in and amidst teak forest. This type of forest occurs mainly in areas where underlying rock is of Vindhyan formation. In moist ravines or on deep fertile soil in valleys luxuriant growth is found of quality ranging from IV to III. (Medium to Good). In the poor quality forest trees are generally stunted.

Density varies considerably, while it is possible to find crops with density 1.1, the average density is about 0.6 and fairly understocked areas are also found.

Many of the blanks are due to mineral deficiency, or the presence of sheet rock just below the surface or waterlogging during the rains.

A large number of species make up the growing stock. Except *saj* (*Terminalia tomentosa*), *dhaora* (*Anogeissus latifolia*), *bhirra* (*Chloroxylon swietenia*), *palas* (*Butea monosperma*), *khair* (*Acacia catechu*) and *reunja* (*Acacia leucophloea*) only, other species are so gregarious at places as to form subtypes of pure crops. Their occurrence is often traceable to soil factors. *Saj* (*Terminalia tomentosa*) predominates where the soil is moist or water-logged. On rocks of Vindhyan formation, where the soil is shallow, arid, and sandy, *bhirra* (*Chloroxylon swietenia*) is the main species along with *khair* (*Acacia catechu*). Such areas are generally open. *Dhaora* (*Anogeissus latifolia*) is found growing on some of the dry hills, especially on the upper slopes and tops. *Khair* (*Acacia catechu*) is conspicuous on the sheet rocks with arid soil found in pockets, along with *her* (*Zizyphus mauritiana*), *safed phendra* (*Gardenia turgida*) and *dudhai* (*Wrightia tinctoria*). On rock areas *thuar* (*Euphorbia nerifolia*) is commonly seen. *Palas* (*Butea monosperma*) is chiefly found on heavy waterlogged soils. It is almost immune from browsing and therefore often forms pure forest in areas of black cotton soil subject to heavy grazing. *Reunja* (*Acacia leucophloea*) also occurs pure in small patches of black cotton or poor shallow soil on even areas.

The coarse gravelly soil supports a xerophytic growth of *salai* (*Boswellia serrata*), *kullu* (*Sterculia urens*), *moyen* (*Lannea grandis*), etc. These forests are generally of poor quality and open with heavy undergrowth.

Reproduction of most of the species is fair.

Bamboo Forest

Bamboo is found as undergrowth scattered over various types described above. Bamboo areas lie in Budni and Rehti Ranges. In Larkui and Ichhawar Ranges bamboo is found scattered in patches only along some slopes. Generally speaking, bamboo grows best on slopes of hills and along revines and valleys. On ridges and flat tops of hills, bamboo disappears. Only one species *Raibans* (*Dendrocalamus strictus*) is found. In parts of Budni and Rehti Ranges *katangi bans* (*Bambusa arundinacea*) is found in narrow strips along the Bhagner and Kaliadeh rivers and their tributaries.

Sporadic seeding takes place every year all over the Division. In 1962 and 1963 gregarious flowering of *katangibans* (*Bambusa arundinacea*) took place in Budni and Rehti Ranges, respectively. All the valuable bamboo areas are on the verge of complete exhaustion and, therefore, it is necessary to take measures to stop this reckless form of exploitation.

Management of Forest and Results

In the past ownership of the forests and wastelands vested with the ex-Ruler of Bhopal State, but free access to hack and burn the forest, leaving teak

was allowed. The Ruler sold blocks of forests to the timber merchants who felled trees as they pleased and ruined what was left. These fellings were intensified during the nineteenth century owing to military demands. The forests were considered inexhaustible and the policy was to extend agriculture.

In 1868 most of the forests were probably in the hands of *jagirdars* and *mustajirs*, a sort of revenue farmers, and influential people. In 1870, the Bhopal State Government prepared a Working Scheme and took up all the valuable forests from the *Jagirdars* and *mustajirs* after paying them compensation. The forests were divided into Reserved and Protected forests and an order was issued prohibiting the selling of trees below 3 feet (0.9 m.) in girth. Large size trees were disposed of and silk worm was reared in the vicinity of Ginnurgarh. Two years later, i.e., in 1872, all the forests were given back to the *Mustajirs* and *Jagirdars* except those at Ginnor and its neighbourhood but they were forbidden to exploit timber. In 1878 all the forests were again taken back by the State Government, but some of them were returned after a year. This practice of taking back and giving away went on for about 40 years, i.e., from 1870 to 1909 during which period, the State forests were managed by the Tahsildars. The Revenue officers and ex-proprietors were absolutely ignorant of Forestry. The income from hacking the forests was only a few thousand rupees. Broadly speaking, upto 1921, the management of forests changed hands no less than six times during a period of 50 years between the Revenue Department and *mustajirs*. The State, however, issued a set of Rules in 1891, restricting the enjoyment of forest produce by the *mustajirs* and cultivators which remained imperative.

In 1901 there were two forest officers in Bhopal State with an establishment for watch and ward consisting of a *darogah* or overseer with patrols, and the *rayan-nigar* for collection of dues. The inmates of villages near forests were allowed *nistar* for reporting offences against forest rules. *Nistar* was also allowed to other villages equal to 5 per cent on the assessed revenue. Burning of grass in the neighbourhood of a forest was a criminal offence. Large areas of grass land went waste yearly owing to the impossibility of transporting the hay.

In 1905 a small but separate Forest Department was established. The old forest Working Scheme was cancelled and the first Forest Act of the State was prepared and sanctioned by the State Government. A Scheme of Demarcation was prepared, but before it was brought into force the official responsible for their hand left the Department. The progress thus made during such a short period of two and a half years was set back during the 19 years settlement. All the valuable forests under Revenue Department were given away without laying down any restriction on fellings, etc., to *mustajirs*, who felled the areas recklessly to make easy and quick money. As there was no demarcation line between these areas and those of the Reserved Forest the *mustajirs* over-laid their hands on the best trees of Reserved Forest also. During the First World War, there was a great demand for timber and indiscriminate fellings were allowed for some time.

The Bhopal Forest Act came into effect in 1916 and was in force upto 1948 when after the merger of the State it was replaced by the Indian Forest Act, 1927.

On the lines of a Demarcation Scheme a form of working on a sort of annual coupes of teak was introduced in 1915, which was a great advance on the permit system that had permitted selective fellings till the year 1914. The permit system continued in the case of species other than teak.

After 1914 Nawab Nasrulla Khan as the Forest portfolio member (or Chief Conservator) introduced Simple Coppice system of working in completely degraded areas and Coppice-with-Standards in better ones. But there could not be much improvement in the general condition of things till 1923 when steps were taken to have the first Working Plan prepared for the forests. By 1926 the forests were found to be so depleted by overfellings that all the major fellings had to be stopped altogether and a sort of improvement fellings had to be introduced. One of the experienced forest officers who served the State from 1905 onwards was called again for the second time and in the next 3 years (1926-29) the most mentionable of his efforts appears to be the first attempt at fire protection. During the first regular Settlement of the State from 1924 to 1932 certain forest areas were transferred to the Forest Department as Reserved forests and others were retained by the *jagirdars* and the Revenue Department for management as Protected Forests. The Forest Department of the ex-State again came into existence in 1927. After coming into existence of the Bhopal State Land Revenue Act of 1932 certain other areas were further transferred to the Forest Department from the Revenue Department.

A change of Forest Officer in 1929 caused reversion to the old system of fellings under Coppice-with-Standards, to check the decline of forest income. This system continued till the year 1936. Coupes were prepared haphazardly and in selected areas only, and often dictated by the contractors.

The First Working Plan and Results

A Working Plan (1935-36 to 1974-75), the first of its kind, was in force for ten years only and does not seem to have received the formal sanction of the State Government, as every Working Plan ought to. But the Coppice-With-Standards system and other prescriptions proposed in it are nevertheless being carried out ever since. Certain Reserved Forest areas covered by this Working Plan were transferred from the Forest Department to *Sarfakhas* by the State Government and had again reverted to the Forest Department in the year 1953, with the abolition of *Jagirs*. Heavy indiscriminate fellings were reported to have taken place during World War II when there was keen demand for timber and other forest produce. The mistakes which had been made in applying this system in so many cases, was the rigid adherence to the maintenance of a definite number (5 to 10 and later on 30 to 40) of teak standards per acre, whether suitable trees for such retention were

available or not, and whether teak was deficient in that area or not. These forests had suffered so much from past unregulated felling, excessive grazing and annual fires that often a single sound or well-grown tree was to be found in the whole crop. The final modification of coppice-With-Standards system into Coppice-With-Reserves system thus represented the combined wisdom of some of the ablest officers who had to deal with these forests.

In general, during the past the forests have been rather heavily exploited removing the cream of the forest, leaving only such trees as are of little value. The prescriptions laid down were not fully carried out. No cultural operations followed after the main fellings, resulting in the utter neglect of young growth. Even subsequently no thinning treatment was given to the crop. In the year 1944, K.R.N. Pillai of the Central Provinces and Berar was appointed as a Forest Advisor to examine the conditions and report within a year. During the period 1945-56 a number of development were carried out.

The Current Working Plan

The Current Plan for the Reserved Forests of West Bhopal Forest Division was prepared in 1964 for the period of 15 years, i.e., from 1964-65 to 1978-79. The important point in respect of the preparation of this Plan was the use of base maps in the field working and subsequent management plan.

Working of Protected Forests and Results

No record is available to trace the history of Protected forests before 1870. These were finally separated from the Reserved forests under the first regular settlement of 1924-32, when the Proprietary Rights were created. These can be classified into two categories :

- (a) Ex-Jagirdari forests, and
- (b) State forests under the Ruler.

The main aim of the *Jagirdars* was to supply *nistar* requirements to the local people on arbitrary rates.

Shifting cultivation is reported to have been common in some of the localities, as also some of the areas were almost clear-felled. After the forests were vested in the State Government, they remained under the management of the Revenue Department for some time, during which period the local people almost clear-felled most of the outer-fringes. Berasia, Bhopal, Ashta and Ichhawar Ranges were worst affected due to easy access. After the transfer of these forests to the Forest Department in 1953, watch and ward was strengthened in the forests and tentative working was taken up in the irregular coupes to supply *nistar* material to the agriculturists. Fellings were mostly of improvement nature carried out under Coppice Working Reserve. Later on tentative fellings series under *Adhoc* and Additional *Ad hoc* Schemes were formed and coupes were worked out in an

irregular and unsystematic manner without prereserving the valuable species. But, on the whole, the coppice growth is coming up well.

The First Working Scheme

A working scheme for Protected forests and unclassified forests was prepared by S. R. Rawat in 1961 for 20 years. The system adopted was improvement felling. Protection, Plantation and meeting *nistar* demands were also provided.

Wild Life Management

The Bhopal Wild Birds and Animals Act, 1930 (Act III of 1930) was the first Act for game preservation in the old Bhopal State. Shooting and hunting was regulated by the Bhopal Shooting Rules, Notification of the 7th December, 1951. From 6th March, 1954, the said Rules were also made applicable to the Protected Forests of the District. Prior to the abolition of *Jagirdari*, the *Jagirdars* were the only people shooting in their respective areas. The areas reserved for *Shikar* by the late Nawab of Bhopal and the members of Royal Family were better controlled. After 1954, the Conservator of Forests has been authorised for issuing Block and District permits and dealing with the offenders. After the transfer of these forests to the Madhya Pradesh Forest Department, shooting permits were granted under the Indian Forest Act (XVI) of 1927. Shooting Blocks in the Division are opened for *shikar* in rotation. The number of various types of game shot with permits during the years 1957-58 and 1958-59 is reproduced below from the Annual Reports. These can be compared with similar figures for the years 1967-68 and 1968-69.

	1957-58	1958-59	1967-68	1968-69
1. Tigers	5	3	—	—
2. Panthers	3	1	3	3
3. Blue bulls	6	1	9	4
4. Sambhars	3	—	1	4
5. Chitas	4	—	6	—
6. Other deer	5	—	9	2
7. Pigs	1	—	—	1
	<u>27</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>28</u>	<u>14</u>

Fauna

The forests of Sehore District afford ample cover to large species of wild animals, birds and insects. Ashta, Larkoi and Sehore ranges are poor in wild life whereas Rehti, Budni and Bhopal are quite rich in game animals. *Chinkara* has been reported from Samardha block only, their number being five only. On the last estimate made in the year 1957, there were about 32 tigers, 31 panthers, 394 *sambhars*, 403 *chitals*, 36 black-bucks, 585 blue bulls and 408 other deer in the District. There are said to be two World Records of the biggest size of *sambhars* and *chital* shot in Samardha and Chiklod Shooting Blocks, respectively. The biggest size of tiger found in Bhopal region is 9 feet 6 inches (2.9 Metres). The following table gives the number and category of wild life estimated in various Shooting Blocks, at the time of the preparation of the Working Plan.

Estimated Number And Category of Wild Life

Range	Name of Shooting Block	Tiger	Panther	Sambhar	Chital	Black buck	Other deer	Blue Bull	
<i>Ashta</i>	.. Rolagaon Siddiquiganj	..	..	1	2	..	2	50	
<i>Berasia</i>	.. Nazirabad	..	1	12	18	..	6	16	
	.. Garha	..	1	14	24	..	8	20	
	.. Berasia	..	1	10	16	..	4	12	
<i>Ichhawar</i>	.. Belondia	..	1	50	25	3	25	60	
	.. Kheri	..	1	20	25	2	25	40	
	.. <i>Ichhawar</i>	..	1	20	..	2	..	10	
	.. Brijnagar	..	1	5	30	3	30	40	
<i>Larkoi</i>	.. Larkoi	..	1	2	4	..	4	2	
	.. Nayapura	..	1	6	6	..	4	4	
	.. Shyampur	..	1	5	12	..	4	8	
<i>Rehti</i>	.. Rehti	..	1	15	25	3	30	5	
	.. Chakaldi	..	1	25	20	4	35	3	
	.. Jamonia	..	1	40	25	5	45	50	
	.. Delawadi	..	1	40	25	5	45	50	
<i>Budni</i>	.. Budni	..	2	15	10	2	20	10	
	.. Shahganj	..	1	20	20	1	15	13	
	.. Bayan	..	2	10	15	3	10	5	
<i>Bhopal</i>	.. Bhopal	..	4	30	40	..	20	..	
	.. Samardha	..	6	50	60	2	30	20	
<i>Sehore</i>	.. Bilquisganj	..	2	3	..	..	25	25	
	.. Ahmadpur	..	1	3	..	..	20	10	
TOTAL of District		..	32	31	394	403	36	408	585

This number changes with the balance of nature and human interference every time.

Primates

The two species of monkeys commonly found are the Bengal monkey (*Macacas rhesus*) and the langur (*Semnopithecus centellus*). The langur or karmuha is seldom found in forests whereas the other species is seen both in the vicinity of villages and in the forests.

Tiger (Panthera tigris, Linnaeus)

It is plentiful alongwith the Herbivora all over the District and special mention may be made of the forest blocks near Samardha, Sankal and Amoni in Bhopal Range, Khandabarh, Bansapur and Saidganj in Budni Range, Khajuri, Delawari, Jhalpipli and Amdoh in Rehti Range, Nadan Lawakheri and Daulatpur in Ichhawar Range, Garha Kalan and Ramgarha in Berasia Range, Mograkhera and Dip in Larkoi Range and Aonlikhera in Ashta Range. A tiger may be a cattle-lifter or even a man-eater when wounded or weakened in old age. A tigress with cubs also sometimes turns a man-eater. In such cases they have to be shot with special efforts.

Panther or Leopard (Panthera Pardus, Linnaeus)

It is more common than the tiger and is well distributed over forests in the District. It can travel 10 to 20 miles (16 to 32 Km.) easily in a night. Its movements are slow and deliberate. It indulges in cattle-lifting but does not generally become a menace to human life.

Sloth Bear (Melursus ursinus, Shaw)

Sloth Bear is fond of eating fruits and honey-combs and prefers caves as resting sites. It is found amongst large rocky hillsides and steep cliffs, near abandoned forts and thickly wooded ravines in the dry deciduous forests. These may commonly be seen near habitations in early summer when mahuwari flowers are dropping. It feeds on dropped juicy flowers and attacks lone trespassers occasionally. On the whole shy and timid, he shuns human habitation. It is found specifically in the forests of Yarkoi, Rehti, Budni and Ichhawar Ranges.

Wild pig (Sus Cristatus, Wagner)

Wild Pig is found throughout the District in the ravines with thorny covers, dense forests of almost all types, in thinly wooded areas and cultivated tracts. It is generally found in herds but solitary animals, mostly male, are common.

Nilgai or Blue Bull (Boselaphus tragocamelus, Ballas)

It has a marked preference for open grass land and the deciduous forest or scrub. It is gregarious and is generally found in family parties. Nilgai does not establish a definite territory but is regular in depositing droppings at certain spots. It is found throughout the District.

Sambhar (Rusa unicolor-Kerr)

It is found all over the District including lower slopes and falls prey to tiger as also to poachers very easily. When suddenly come upon the sambhar halts in its tracks and seizes. Owing to its habit of freezing on its tracks when a vehicle passes by, he is easily shot. When stalked the sambhar is one of the most difficult game to approach.

Chital or Axis Deer (Axis axis, Erxleben)

The ideal habitat for this deer is the mixed deciduous forest where light penetrates through the canopy. It prefers flat wooded country, rather than steep forested hills, though it may also enter such country. Chitals are gregarious, sometimes in large herds, numbering over a hundred. It is found in abundance in the southern ranges but also occurs to a limited extent in the northern ranges.

Other Species

Other wild animals found are kotri (*Cervulus mantagas*), jackal (*Canis aureus*), wild dog (*Cuon alpinus*), and hyaena (*Hyaena hyaena*).

Birds

The District is visited in the winter season by migratory water fowl, geese, pochard, mallard, gadwall, pintail widgeon, teal and other bird species. Among the resident birds some birds are found generally in and around human dwellings. Of these the most familiar bird is the house crow (*C. splendens splendens*) which lives in close association with man. Gardens and groves are the favourite resorts of a large variety of birds. Some of these are the koel (*Endynamis scolopaceus*), cuckoo (*Hierococcy valius*), tailor birds (*Orthotomus sutorius*) and blue jay or nilkanth (*Caracus benghalensis*). The open cultivated areas and the neighbourhood are affected by birds which live on insects found in the fields, grass seeds, grain, etc. Among the birds which affect the open cultivated country are the spotted dove (*Streptopelia chinensis*), ring dove (*S. risori*), sand grouse (*Pterocles erustus*), etc. The number of birds living in and around rivers, streams, tanks, etc., is also large. Among these are numerous species of storks, herons, cranes, snipes (*Capella gallinago*), ducks, egrets, etc., haunting pools and marshy lands. Several varieties of vultures, eagles, kites, night jays, owls and owlets are also found in this District.

The game birds found in the forests are jungli murgi or grey fowl (*Gallus sonneratti*), red fowl (*Gallus ferruginous*), mor or pea fowl (*Pavo cristatus*), titar or partridge (*Francolinus pondicerianus*), bhat titar (*Pterocles species*), Bater (*Coturnix coturnix*), quail (*Coturnix communix*), Kabutar (*Columba intermedia*), green pigeon (*Crocopus phoenicopterus*), etc.

Fishes and Amphibians

The large rivers and streams contain many varieties of fish, the mahsir (*Barbus mosal*), rohu (*Labeo rohita*), and murrel or sanwal (*Ophiocephalus punctatus*) being the common major carps.

Catla catla, *Labeo rohita*, *Cirrhina mrigala*, *L. fimbriatus*, *Labeo calbasu*, *Wallago attu*, *Mystus seengala*, *O. marulius*, *O. striatus*, *Labeo bata*, and *Barbus sarana* are the minor carps.

From nature there is no difference in the species of fishes in the stagnant water and in running water. Yet in the flowing water generally all types of fishes, including the carnivorous species, exist. During rainy season carnivorous animals and fishes enter in the stagnant water, where pisciculture of important fast growing fishes is done, and destroy some species of major carps and fish seed. This causes some difference. The fish species found abundantly in rivers and tanks are *Catla catla*, *Labeo bata*, and *Barbus sarana*. *Labeo rohita*, *Cirrhina mrigala*, *Barbus sarana*, *Ophiocephalus marulius* and *Ophiocephalus striatus* are abundant in the tanks. *Barbus tor*, *Labeo fimbriatus*, *Wallago attu* and *Mystus seenghala* are found mostly in running waters.

Watery animals comprise brabs, leech, turtles, snails, driving beetles, water crickets, ponds shater, *Panatra livearies*, *Nepa cirerea*, *Notopecta corxa* and *Naucoris* which are very common. Crocodiles and other carnivorous water animals are also found occasionally.

Snakes

Snakes have formed an object of awe and curiosity in all lands. Of these the commonest in the District are the cobras (*Naia tripudious*), *garetha* or *Krait* both varieties of the black-banded snake (*Bungarus fasciatus* and *B. caeruleus*), *vipers* (*Vipera russelli*), *dhaman* or rat snake (*Ptyas mucosus*) and the water snake (*Zamenis mucocus*) often mis-called *dhaman* or *dhamin*. The latter species are non-poisonous. Pythons (*Python moljrus*) are generally seen in early rains. Of harmless snakes the *dhamin* (*Zamenis mucosus*), *Lycodon aulicus*, *Congylophis conices*, *Tophidonotus plumbidor* and *Dendroplis pictus* are usually found. There is only one variety of banded *Krait*. It is jet black in colour with cross strips alternating with deep yellow strips. The black krait is on the otherhand shining steel blue or black and has no stripes.

Insects

Insects are of many kinds, noxious and abnoxious. The first kind includes locusts mosquitos, scorpions, and the like, the latter includes many fine coloured butter-flies, moths and cicadas. Among poisonous insects of this area are the bees and wasps and few species of the blister-beetles.

Mortality from Reptiles and Wild Animals

The cases of deaths caused by snakes and wild animals are registered in the police stations in the District, excluding Bhopal City. In the year 1962 the total number of deaths occurring from snake bite was registered to be 30 while the death due to wild animals was one. Snakes and other reptiles cause several deaths every year mostly in the rainy season. There is remarkably a low number of deaths due to snake bite in winter season. The reason seems to be the hiding out of cold-blooded creatures. Such deaths occur in all parts of the District but the number is comparatively high in the jurisdiction of Nasrullaganj, Ashta, Bilquisganj, Ichhawar and Gunga Police Stations which have recorded seven, four, four and three deaths, respectively. It seems that the snake bite cases mostly occurred in hilly and forested areas of the District. Wild animals are not a menace in the District.

In Bhopal City during the tree years from 1966 to 1968 there have been nine deaths dues to snake bite and wild animals.

Climate

The climate of Schore District is relatively temperate and dry except in monsoon season, indicating a seasonal rythem of weather through, somewhat greater extremes are encountered in the hilly region and the Narmada valley. The year may be divided into four seasons. The period from March to about the second week of June is the summer season. The south-west monsoon season which follows thereafter continues upto the end of September. October and November constitute the post-monsoon season. The cold season is from December to the end of February. There is a meteorological observatory in the District at Bairagarh. Bhopal and the records of the observatory, subject to altitute and other variations in the influencing factors, may be taken as representative of the conditions in the District as a whole. There are ten raingauge stations in the District located at Sehore, Ashta, Bhopal, Bilquisganj Doraha, Berasia, Ichhawar, Nasrullaganj, Shahganj and Deori. The District is hot during the summer season when hot westerly winds are experienced. Though the days are hot, the nights are moderately cool and pleasant. Dust storms are rare. The weather during the rainy season, though of humid character is fresh and pleasant. Between each fall of rain the weather is often sultry and unpleasant. The winter season is generally bright and cloudless. There are, however, light showers of rain in the early part of the season which are generally beneficial to *rabi* (winter) crops. The month of January sometimes brings spells of extreme cold accompanied by cold wave and hail storms.

Rainfall

Records of rainfalls in the District are available for 10 raingauge stations for periods ranging from 14 to 33 years. Tables in the Appendix give details of rainfall at these stations and for the District as a whole. The average annual

rainfall in the District is 1240.6 mm. (48.84"). While generally it is seen that the rainfall in the District increases from the west to the east, the southern most parts of the District get less rainfall than elsewhere, and the area around Sehore gets the maximum rainfall in the District. About 92 per cent of the annual rainfall in the District is received during the monsoon months, i.e., June to September. During the fifty year period from 1901 to 1950 the highest annual rainfall amounting to 136 per cent of the normal occurred in 1944 while the lowest annual rainfall which was only 44 per cent of the normal occurred in 1904. During the same 50 year period rainfall less than 80 per cent of the normal occurred in 16 years, two consecutive years of such low rainfall occurring four times and three consecutive years once. It will be seen from the relevant Table in Appendix that the annual rainfall in the District was between 1,000 and 1,500 mm. in 28 years out of 50.

On an average there are 53 rainy days. (i.e., days with rainfall of 2.5 mm., 16 cents or more) in a year in the District. The number is fairly uniform over the District except for the region around Ashta and Berasia which have only 48 rainy days.

The heaviest rainfall in 24 hours recorded at any station in the District was 31.4 mm. at Ashta on 11th August, 1941.

Temperature

Most of the District being on the Malwa Plateau, extremes of temperature are not very much marked and in winter it does not become very cold. After February temperatures increase steadily till May which is generally the hottest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at 40°.5 C. and the mean daily minimum at 26°.6 C. In the hot season the day temperatures may sometimes go above 44°C. With the onset of the south-west monsoon by about mid-June the temperatures decrease appreciably. After the withdrawal of the monsoon by about the end of September there is a slight increase in the day temperatures but nights become progressively cold. After October there is rapid drop in the temperatures, especially the night temperatures. January is generally the coldest month with the mean daily maximum temperature at about 25.8° C. and the mean daily minimum at 10.3° C. In the cold season, in association with western disturbances which move eastwards across northern parts of India cold waves affect the District and the minimum temperature occasionally drops down to about a degree or so above the freezing point of water, and frosts occur.

The highest maximum temperature recorded at Bhopal was 45.6° C. on the 22nd of May 1947, and the lowest minimum temperature 0.6° C. on the 18th of January 1935. The climate is pleasant, though hot during the months from April to June, May being the hottest month when the temperature rises up to 43.3°C. and hot westerly winds are experienced. Hot winds called 'loo' are not infrequent and hail-storms are occasional in early April.

Except during the south-west monsoon season the humidity is generally above 70 per cent, the air is generally dry over the District. The driest part of the year is the summer season when in the afternoons the relative humidity is more than 20 per cent.

Cloudiness

During the monsoon season heavily clouded or overcast skies prevail generally. At the rest of the year skies are mostly clear or lightly clouded.

Winds

Winds are generally light with some strengthening in force in late summer and early part of the monsoon season. During the south-west monsoon season winds blow mostly from directions between northwest and southwest. During October winds are light and variable in direction. In the cold season winds are mostly north-easterly or easterly. Westerly or north-westerly winds appear from January in the afternoons and by summer these winds predominate both in the mornings and afternoons.

Special Weather Phenomena

Depressions originating in the head of the Bay of Bengal during the monsoon season often moving in a westerly to north-westerly direction reach the District and its neighbourhood during the rainy season from June to September causing widespread heavy rain and gusty winds. Occasionally post-monsoon storms or depressions also affect the District similarly. Thunderstorms occur during the period January to October, the incidence falling mostly during the early monsoon months, June and July. Occasionally, dust storms and dust-raising winds occur during the summer season. Pre-monsoon storms in late May or early June and hail storms in early April at times cause uprooting of trees and breaking of branches.

CHAPTER II

HISTORY

Pre and Proto History

A large number of prehistoric rock-shelters in Sehore District which were once covered with dense forest, full of games and natural water-supply, contain evidence of the existence of the Early Man. Some of these rock-shelters have prehistoric paintings, giving a glimpse of the life in those prehistoric days. These paintings are stated to belong to the Franco-Contrabrian tradition, mainly because of their similarity to the rock paintings in France, Spain, Africa, Australia and western Asia.

From the rock-shelters of the Ahmedabad, Manua Bhand-Ki-Tekri and Neori Cave, Shamla Hill, etc., in and around Bhopal City a large number of microliths and fluted cores were collected. Early Stone Age tools were also found at Govind-pura, near the Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd.,¹ in the city. Some other microliths were noticed in the rock-shelters of the Sej-Karad hills on the south-eastern outskirts of Bhopal.² Likewise Ubaidullaganj, and the Shamla Hill area of the city gave out about seventeen painted rock-shelters, in which horse-riders formed a frequent subject of the primitive pictures.³ Seven rock-shelters near Nayapura have large inscriptions in shell characters on their roofs.

The paintings near Shahad-Karad are quite interesting. One of these which gives an idea of a group of archers, superimposed on an earlier painting of bulls. Similar pictures at Bhinyapura rock-shelters, numbering about fifty, are locally known as Bhima-betka. They are painted in polychrome with red outline and white infilling. The subject of one of these paintings is a full size human figure with a horned head-dress. Others, in polychrome again, depict natural coloured flowers and leaves.⁴ Several rock-shelters on the western slope of the sandstone hill near Bairagarh have paintings, as well as microlithic tools comprising lunates trapezes, fluted cores, flakes and traces of an inscription in shell characters.⁵ Remains of chalcolithic culture, i.e., the typical black-on-red painted pottery were discovered from a mound in Ashta on the bank of the Parvati.⁶

A few specimens of earth near the M.L.A.'s Rest House revealed traces of tools in the debris mixed with laterite gravel. The formation of laterite has been assigned to different times in the Pleistocene period.⁷ This leads to the

conclusion that the tools are post-lateritic. Similar features have been unearthed at Adamgarh in Hoshangabad district.¹ These pieces may be regarded as true specimens of the zigsaw picture of the prehistoric Indian culture.²

Although no direct references to any place in the District occur in the *Puranas*, there are ample references of Vidisha and Tumura³ janapadas, adjacent to the modern Bhopal region, in the *Puranic* literature.⁴ Traversed by trade routes, the District might have been a prosperous place. The most important of these was perhaps the road from Pratisthan (modern Paithan) in the Deccan to Shravasti. It led through Maheshwar and Ujjain to Vidisha passing over Gonadda (modern Duraha), which itself derived its name from the junction of two roads (meeting here), one going towards Ujjain and the other to the north-west. In the itinerary of Jivaka, the famous physician of Rajagriha, who was sent to Avanti to treat king Chanda Pradyota, a route passing through the District is indicated.⁵

The eastern portion of Bhopal region was part of the Akara country or eastern Malwa of the classical Sanskrit literature. During the Buddhist time it rose to pre-eminence and maintained for several centuries an epoch of rich culture and civilization, as evidenced by the monuments at Sanchi. During the Mughal period the principal routes became more definite when a great road from Agra crossed Central India via Sehore and Ichhawar.

The Mauryas

Though there is no direct reference, the Bhopal region was undoubtedly included in the vast empire of Asoka, which stretched from modern Afghanistan to the whole of India except the extreme south. But when actually this tract came under the Mauryans is not known. By popular belief the famous *stupa* (cupola) at Sanchi was constructed by this great emperor. A pillar capital of this monument is crowned with a superb human figure. According to Cunningham it is the figure of Ashoka himself.⁶ Sanchi must have been at that remote age a place of considerable religious importance, otherwise it would not have been selected by the monarch as a place for erecting the *stupas*.

The Sungas

The Mauryas were supplanted by the Sungas about 185 B.C. Pushyamitra Sunga was the first monarch of this dynasty. His son, Agnimitra, was his father's

1. *Indian Archaeology, A Review*, 1963-64, p. 89.

2. *ibid.* 1960-61, p. 62.

3. *ibid.*

4. *ibid.* 1959-60, pp. 70-71.

5. *ibid.* 1956-57, p. 79.

6. *ibid.* p. 80.

7. *Ancient India*, No. 3, p. 31.

1. *Indian Archaeology - A Review*, 1960-61, p. 13.

2. *Span*, Sept. 1965, p. 4.

3. Tumura probably coincided with the western half of the present Hoshangabad district.

4. S. M. Ali, *The Geography of the Puranas*, p. 161.

5. Bhopal in 1936-37, p. 15; *Age of Imperial Unity*, p. 20.

6. R. K. Mookerji, *Asoka*, p. 90 ff.

Viceroy at Vidisha. According to the *Divyavadana* Pushyamitra entertained an animus against Buddhism, which was firmly established in the Mauryan era. He performed two *Asvamedha* sacrifices to celebrate his victory over the Mauryas, as well as to signalise the revival of the Brahmanical religion.¹ A local ruler of that time was Kashiputra Bhagabhadra. According to an inscription of Besnagar, his capital was located at Vidisha where Heliodorus, an ambassador of the Greek king Antialkidas erected a garuda pillar in honour of Vasudeva. He may be identified with the fifth Sunga King Bhaga of the *Puranic* list. The Sungas were followed by the four Kanva rulers who ruled for only 45 years, and were overthrown by a king of the Satavahana dynasty of the south.²

The Satavahanas Versus the Western Kshatrapas

The victory of the royal house of the Andhras ultimately brought them into long-drawn clashes with the Western Kshatrapas of Kathiawar, Gujarat & Malwa, with the result that the sovereignty changed frequently in these places. In the second half of the first century B.C., when the Western Kshatrapas were exercising sovereign authority over Gujarat, Kathiawar and part of Malwa, the Satavahanas rose to power in the trans Vindhyan region. The first king of this line who conquered Malwa was Satakarni.³

On the other hand, according to the Nasik inscription of Ushavadatta (Rishabhadata) dated in Saka era 41-46 (119-124 A.D.), his father-in-law Nahapana, the greatest ruler of the Kshaharata line, ruled over an extensive territory around the Gulf of Cambay, some of which was conquered from the Andhras. Again Queen Gautami Balasri recorded in her inscription how her son Satakarni extirpated the Sakas, Yavanas and Pahlavas and exterminated the race of the Kshaharatas. He is described in that record as the monarch of the territories of Aparanta, Surashtra, Akara-Avanti, Anupa and Kukura.³ Bhopal region, forming part of Akara, thus came under the sway of the Satavahanas. For a long period Gautamiputra Satakarni could keep Malwa under his sway.⁴ The Jogalthembi hoard of coins proves that Gautamiputra restructured Nahapana's silver and copper coins to commemorate his singular victory.⁵

After a glorious reign of about 25 years the great monarch died, leaving his vast empire to his son, Pulumayi. A silver coin of Vasisthiputra Pulumayi from Vidisha suggests his occupation of the tract till his contemporary Saka ruler Rudradaman of the Kardamaka dynasty seems to have pushed him back to his own region Deccan proper and established his unquestioned sovereignty over the

1. *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XXII, pp. 52-53.

2. R. K. Mookerji, *The Gupta Empire*, pp. 2-3.

3. R. C. Majumdar, *Ancient India*, p. 134; *Gupta Empire*, p. 5.

4. *Journal of the Numismatic Society of India*, Vol. XV, p. 97.

5. *ibid.* Vol. XXI, pt. I, p. 9; Vol. XIV, p. 3 and Vol. XIII, pt. I, p. 50.

whole of Malwa and Gujarat, corresponding to old Akara, Avanti, Anupa and Surashtra. The *Junagadh* inscription of Rudradaman, who was ruling jointly with his grandfather Mahakshatapa Chashtana, asserts that he was lord of the afore-said territories.¹ The Western Kshatrapas seemed to have retained their realm till A.D. 395.² The Saka rulers were succeeded in this area by the Abhiras. But in the absence of any direct or indirect reference we cannot establish their connection with Bhopal region.

The Imperial Guptas

In the Allahabad pillar inscription of Samudragupta there is nothing to show any relationship of Bhopal region with the great Gupta conqueror. Whatever might have been the political condition of Bhopal during the reign of Samudra Gupta, it has been established beyond doubt, on the strength of the Udayagiri cave inscriptions of Virasena and Sanakanika Maharaja, and the Sanchi record of Amrakardeva, dated A.D. 401-02 and 412-13, that the whole of Malwa including the region covered by the modern Sehore District formed part of the empire of Chandra Gupta II (c. A.D. 375-414).

Chandra Gupta II probably made this region his military base during his campaign against the Saka rulers of Kathiawar and Gujarat. Kumar Gupta, whose portrait appears in some of his father's coins, might have acted as *Yuvaraja* (crown prince) during his father's operation in Malwa.³ It is also asserted that Chandra Gupta II assumed the title "Vikramaditya of Ujjayini" and established the Gupta era after his conquest of Malwa.⁴

The Hunas

The Guptas were supplanted for the time being by the White Hunas, whose leader Toramana established himself at Eran (Sagar) and wrested Malwa sometime after A.D. 483-484.⁵ Toramana's son Mihirakula is said to have extended his dominion far and wide and brought all the neighbouring states under his political sway.⁶ The latter's power was crushed by Narasimhagupta Baladitya and Yashodharman of Mandsaur, who asserted in his Mandsaur inscription to have conquered the whole country between the Himalayas and the Mahendra mountain (in Ganjam district), and from the Arabian Sea to the Brahmaputra river. It, thus, seems probable that with these political changes the District too had to shift its allegiance to different dynasties in quick succession.

1. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. VII, pt. I, p. 44; *Age of Imperial Unity*, p. 183.

2. *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. I, 1896, p. 24.

3. Fleet, *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. III, p. 21.

4. *Gazetteer of Bombay*, 1896, pp. 66-67.

5. R. C. Majumdar and A. S. Altekar, *The Vakataka Gupta Age*, p. 191.

6. *Indian Antiquary*, May, 1919, p. 16.

7. *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum* Vol. III, p. 146.

The Later Guptas

After the meteoric rise of Yashodharman, the Later Guptas seemed to have usurped the sovereign power in Malwa and Magadha. In the beginning they were feudatories of the Imperial Guptas, but later on, probably about the middle of the fifth century A.D., they asserted their independence.¹ The Apsad inscription of these rulers records the name of the following Kings....Krishna Gupta, Harsha Gupta, Jivita Gupta, Kumara Gupta, Damodara Gupta, Mahasena Gupta, Madhava Gupta and Adityasena. Of these rulers Mahasena Gupta extended his dominion from Malwa to the Lahitya or the Brahmaputra after defeating Susthita Varman, the king of Kamarupa.

Vardhan Dynasty

But probably Mahasena Gupta's own power was crushed by Harsha Vardhan's father Prabhakar Vardhan, because it is a well-known fact that his two sons Kumara Gupta and Madhava Gupta found shelter at the latter's court after the king of Thaneshwar made his power felt in Malwa and other countries by his singular conquests. The rulers of Malwa and other Huna region rose into rebellion in his last days, only to be subdued by his eldest son Rajya Vardhan.²

The great and gracious emperor Harsha Vardhan came to the throne in 606 and ruled upto A.D. 647. His equally great contemporary ruler was Pulakesin II, (c. A.D. 610-642) of the Chalukya house of Badami. During their life time the suzerainty of India was practically divided between these two paramount sovereigns, the river Narmada being the natural boundary of their vast dominions. Harsha was the undisputed lord over a vast territory, stretching from the Himalayas to the Narmada, indicating that Sehore District formed part of Harsha's empire. The local administration was, however, left in the hands of the local feudatories.³

The Rashtrakutas

One such potentate was probably Abhimanya of Manapura.⁴ He belonged to one of the earlier dynasties of the Rashtrakutas. Other members of this family were Mananka, Devaraja and Bhavishya. The latter's son was Abhimanyu who seems to have flourished in the middle of the 7th century A.D. in a tract stretching from Mhow to Hoshangabad, including perhaps, the Sehore region. He made a grant to a Siva temple at Undivatika (possibly village Oontia in Hoshangabad district).⁵ Another Rashtrakuta monarch who conquered the whole of Madhya Pradesh and Vidharbha and central and southern portion of Gujarat was Dantidurga (c.A.D. 733-758) of Malkhed. He proclaimed his conquest by performing *Hiranyagarbhadana* ceremony at Ujjain in the middle of the 8th century A.D.⁶ It is thus not unlikely that Sehore region was under the Rashtrakuta dominance for some time.

1. *The Classical Age*, p. 40.

2. R. K. Mookerji, *Harsha*, p. 38.

3. *ibid.* p. 43.

4. Might be the Chief town of Manapura Sub-division, (12 miles south-west of Mhow).

5. A. S. Altekar, *The Rashtrakutas and Their Times*, pp. 4-6.

6. *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, pp. 22-23.

The Gurjara Pratiharas

Another dynasty which flourished in Malwa about the same time was one of the branches of the Gurjara-Pratiharas. By general belief Avanti was their home territory where they became powerful in the eighth century A.D. and gradually became the hereditary rulers of Malwa. According to the *Gwalior prasasti* (eulogy) of Bhoja Pratihara the first known ruler of this dynasty was Nagabhata I. He came to power sometime after A.D. 730., and repulsed an attack of the Mlechcha army (the Arabs) at Ujjain and thus saved the country from Muslim occupation.¹ The next king Vatsaraja is specifically mentioned in his copper plate inscription as the ruler of Avanti.² He seems to have defeated Dharmapala, the lord of Gauda and carried away his umbrellas (chhatra) of state. The Rashtrakuta monarch Dhruva on the other hand inflicted on him a crushing defeat.³

With these incidents began the century-long (A.D. 750-830) tripartite struggle for supremacy among these three great powers of North India. The next ruler Nagabhata II fixed his capital at Kanauj, which at that time became a prized possession for the warring dynasties. Bhoja, the grandson of Nagabhata II ushered in a glorious epoch in the history of the Pratiharas. Though according to an inscription he had conquered "all the regions of the world", he was defeated by his equally powerful hereditary rivals Devapala of Bengal and Dhruva of Manyakhet. The Kalachuri king Kokalla too inflicted a defeat on him. These three successive blows arrested the growth of the Pratihara power. Bhoja's successor Mahendrapala extended his dominion towards further east and became the undisputed lord of an empire, stretching from the Himalayas to the Vindhyas and from the western to the eastern seas. The succeeding rulers Mahipala, Vinayapala, Vijayapala and Shitipala were mere weaklings. They could not save the Pratihara empire from the rising power of the Chandella ruler Dhanga and the Kachchapaghata chief Vajradaman.

The Paramaras

After the fall of the Pratiharas the Paramaras became the lord of this region. By general belief Bhopal City derived its present name from its association with the most famous ruler of this dynasty, Bhoja Paramara. More precisely, the name Behopal is said to be a corrupt form of "Bhojpal", meaning Bhoja's dam, implying of course the great dam on the Upper Lake, which is said to have been built by the king's minister. The name, however, may suggest "Bhojtal", that is Bhoja's lake as well as Bhojpur village of Raisen District. Traditionally also the present city itself stands on the site of an older town, laid by Bhoja. Before him it was a small hamlet of a few fishermen. There is a story that once Raja Bhoja was afflicted with an incurable disease. A sage advised him to excavate a lake fed by 365 springs and take daily dip in its waters. The most suitable place found for this purpose was at the

1. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XVIII, p. 103.

2. *ibid.* Vol. VIII, p. 2.

3. *The Age of Imperial Kanauj*, pp. 22-23.

headwaters of the river Betwa, 32 Kilometres away from the city of Bhopal. The place was surrounded by a ring of hills with two small breaks. These gaps were filled up with two enormous dams by his engineers which attract attention even today as a specimen of hydraulic engineering skill. It is said in all 359 streams were available at that spot, and for the remaining streams, one Kaliya Gond pointed out another stream which was fed by six hill-springs. The water of these springs was diverted to the Bhojpur lake, which in those days was the largest and the most beautiful lake that adorned the surface of India.

Bhoja's kingdom included the whole of Malwa, including the Bhopal region. Thus, to fortify it towards the east, he built a fort on the bank of the Upper Lake at a strategic position. The fort was known as Bhopal¹ and a company of soldiers was stationed in the high land ridge for its defence. A temple was also built nearby where Brahmins were engaged for worship. Rani Salmali, the queen of Bhoja's brother or cousin Udayaditya (A. D. 1059-1080), built another smaller temple at the site on which the Jama Masjid of Qudsia Begum now stands. It was called the Sabhamandala, where provisions were made to engage 500 Brahmins for the purpose of teaching four *vedas*, six *shastras*, eighteen *puranas*, *pingal* (prosody) and other sciences. Only a few decades afterwards the Sabhamandal perished and the town of Bhopal dwindled into a small insignificant village.²

From the beginning of the ninth century till the middle of the thirteenth century A.D. Malwa, including the areas constituting Sehore District, was under the rule of the Paramaras. Their original capital at Ujjain was subsequently shifted to Dhar during the reign of Vairisimha II. Upendra, the founder of the Paramara dynasty, started his career as a feudatory of the Rashtrakutas.³ Shortly before A.D. 812, he was placed on the throne by the Rashtrakuta Govinda III, after vanquishing Pratihara Nagabhata III. The Paramaras were ousted for the time being from their possession when it was reconquered by the Pratiharas and kept under their possession till A.D. 946. Vairisimha II sought help from Krishna II, the Rashtrakuta ruler, and recovered the lost territories in Malwa. Vairisimha's son Siyaka II asserted independence from the Rashtrakuta domination about 972 A.D., and founded a kingdom extending from the Banswara State to the Godavari and from the Sabarmati to Vidisha.

Siyaka II was succeeded by his adopted son Munja also known as 'Utpala Vakpatiraja II', 'Prithvi Vallabha' and 'Amoghavarsha'. According to the Udaipur *prasasti* (eulogy) he made "the Latas, Karnatas, Cholas and Keralas bow to his steel"⁴ and extended his father's dominion by vanquishing the Kalachuri

ruler Yuvarajadeva, the Guhilas of Medapata, the Huns of Huna-mandala, the Chahamanas of Naddula and Mularaja of Anhilpataka.¹ He is stated to have frustrated, as many as six times, the attempts of Tailapa II Chalukya to conquer Malwa, but at the time of the seventh attempt was killed by him probably, between A.D. 993-998. The country grew rich in wealth and culture during his reign and a new spirit was spread in every sphere of life. His royal court was adorned by celebrities like Dhananjaya, Halayudha, Dhanika and Padmagupta. Munja's successor to the throne of Malwa was Sindhuraja, whose achievements against the Kalachuris and Chalukyas are recorded in a hyperbolic expression in Padmagupta's *Navasahasanka Charita*.

Sindhuraja was succeeded by his son Bhoja (c.A.D. 1010-55), the most famous and versatile ruler of the Paramara dynasty. The city of Bhopal is stated to have derived its name from this illustrious king, whose name became a household word in India as a scholar, writer and builder. It seems from the evidence of the Betma and Banswara grants that immediately after his accession he invaded Deccan to avenge the execution of Munja. There he killed Vikramaditya V, defeated Indrarath of Adinagara, occupied Konkana after vanquishing Silahara Kasideva and retained the same for some time.² But by A.D. 1024, Jayasimha reconquered it from the Paramara monarch Bhoja, who came into clash with almost all his neighbours, the Chedis, Chandellas, Kachchhapaghatas, Chahamanas, Chaulukyas, and the Rashtrakutas. All these conflicts brought him glory but no permanent acquisition. In A.D. 1008, Bhoja sent an army to help Shahi Anandapala against Mahmud Ghazni and in 1019 gave protection to his son Trilochanapala against the same enemy. In A.D. 1043 he joined the confederacy of the Hindu chiefs and conquered Jhansi, Thaneshwar, Nagarkot and other dependencies of the Muslims and besieged the fort of Lahore for 7 months.

Like his predecessors Munja and Sindhuraja, the latter part of Bhoja's life was unhappy and inglorious because at the fag end of his career the Chaulukya king Bhima and the Kalachuri monarch jointly attacked him from west and east and sacked the capital. During this struggle Bhoja died and his kingdom was divided between the rulers of Gujarat and Chedi³ about A.D. 1055. Thus ended the long and glorious career of Bhoja who was a king of rare gifts and outstanding valour. Malwa enjoyed golden days under his regime, and the people were happy and joyous.

Ferishta too describes how Raja Bhoja arranged great feasts twice a year, wherein assembled all the renowned musicians and dancers from all over India, and how at the end of the feasts the guests were presented with clothes and ten

1. Shah Jahan Begum, *Taj-ul-Ikbal Tarikh Bhopal*, p. 222.

2. *ibid.* p. 223.

3. *The Age of Imperial Unity*, pp. 93-94.

4. R. S. Tripathi, *History of Ancient India*, p. 180.

1. D. C. Garguli, *History of the Paramara Dynasty*, pp. 50-54.

2. *ibid.* p. 97.

3. *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. III, p. 46.

miskal each.¹ He was not only a patron of learning, but he himself was master of various subjects, like astronomy, *alankara* (poetics), architecture, asceticism and grammar. He had left authoritative treatise on each of these subjects. The university founded by him at Dhar for Sanskrit studies is still called "Bhojashala", though converted into a mosque by Kamal Maula.

According to the Mandhata plates Bhoja's son Jayasimha got his territory back with the help rendered by Vikramaditya VI of the Deccan, who drove the Chaulukyas and the Kalachuris away from Malwa. But soon the unfortunate ruler of Malwa lost it to king Somesvara II, the Chalukya ruler of the South, and Karna of Gujarat, and was himself killed in the encounter. Udayaditya, a brother or a cousin of Bhoja,² recovered the whole of Malwa and reigned over it from A.D. 1080 to 1086. He built the famous temple in Vidisha district and left there an inscription, from which valuable information about the early history of the Paramaras is obtained. In the sphere of art, architecture and literature he was a true successor of Munja and Bhoja. Under his wise patronage the university of Bhoja flourished well. He followed his illustrious predecessor to make Malwa an ideal state.

After Udayaditya his son Ingaddeva alias Lakshadeva came to the throne. He ruled for a few years, then left the throne in favour of his elder brother Naravarman before A.D. 1094. He had to acknowledge defeat at the hands of his neighbouring monarchs of Chahamanas and Chandella dynasties, but the most severe attack came from Chaulukya Jayasimha Siddharaja, who incorporated Malwa into his own dominion and assumed the proud title Avantinatha.³ The next two kings Jayavarman and Yasovarman tried in vain to recover their ancestral possession from their enemy's hands. Initially, they could secure some success only to lose it again.

Towards the end of Yasovarman's rule, Chalukya Ingadekamalla and Hoyashala Narasimha I crushed his power and placed one Ballal on the throne. Shortly after A.D. 1143, the Chalukya Kumarpala conquered the whole of Malwa upto Vidisha and annexed it to his kingdom.⁴ After that, for nearly 20 years, Malwa remained a part of the kingdom of Gujarat when a few Paramara princes, styling themselves as Mahakumar, ruled over Bhopal, Nimar, Hoshangabad, Khandesh, etc. One such prince was Paramara Mahakumar Lakshmivarmadeva whose grant, belonging to the middle of 12th century was discovered not far away from Bhopal. According to the Ujjain grant of the prince dated V.S. 1200 (A.D.

1. *Tarikh-i-Firishat*, tr. by Briggs, Vol. I, p. LXXVI.

2. According to some historians Udayaditya was a scion of a junior branch of the paramaras, Dynasty, pp. 131-133 and 134). Members of this junior branch were feudatories of the Imperial house of Dhara, reigning from Udaipur and Vidisha.

3. *Journal of the United Provinces Historical Society*, Vol. VI, pt. I. (An Attempt at a Genealogy of the paramaras of Malwa).

4. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 70.

Vijayasimhadeva, belonging to a feudatory family, named as *Adhi-Drona-charvanvaya*, made an alliance with the Rashtrakuta *Rajputra* (prince) Vaddiga and granted victory over the enemy, probably, Ballal himself.¹

In the genealogy, as recorded in the Ujjain grant, the founder of this family was Ajaypaladeva. He was followed by Maharajaputras Pithanadeva, Tejovarmadeva and Vijayasinhadeva. Mahakumara Lakshmivarmadeva was the son of Yasovarmadeva and grandson of Naravarman.² Another Mahakumar who ruled over the present Bhopal region was Udayavarman of Dhara, son of Harish Chandra,³ whose plates dated V.S. 1256 (A.D. 1199) were found at Bhopal. It is recorded in that plate that he took a dip in the Narmada near Guvadaghatta (probably village Guaria in Honshangabad) before granting the village Ganaura (probably Gunaura of Sehore District) to a Brahmi.⁴

During the seventh decade of the 12th century Vindhavarman, the son of the Paramara Jayavarman, recovered Malwa from Chalukya Mularaja II. But he could not afford peace to his subjects, due to the repeated invasions of the royal houses of the Chalukyas, Hoyasalas and Yadavas. Before his death (A.D. 1193) however, he could somehow consolidate his kingdom.

The next important king was Devapala, whose kingdom is stated to have extended from modern Bombay to Vidisha. During his reign Malwa was invaded by Iltutmish who captured Vidisha and plundered Ujjain in A.D. 1233. But his victory was short-lived. Devapala's son Jaitugi came to the throne before A.D. 1243, and faced a series of invasions from all sides, including one from Balban in A.D. 1250. From then onwards Malwa went into rapid disintegration, the neighbouring powers snatching away big slices from its tottering hold.⁵

After 1283 A.D. Hamir Chahamanas of Ranthambhore and Jalaluddin Khalji carried on depredation in the Paramara territories.⁶ During the reign of Mahlak Deva, the last Paramara ruler of Malwa, Ala-ud-din sent Ain-ul-mulk, the governor of Multan, with an army of 10,000 troops for the subjugation of Malwa. He inflicted a crushing defeat on the Malwa army, led by Raja Mahlak Deva and Koka (Gogo) Pradhan.⁷ Ain-ul-Mulk was then appointed the

1. *Journal of the Madhya Pradesh Itihasa Parishad*, Bhopal, No. II, p. 7.

2. *ibid.* p. 4.

3. D. C. Ganguly, *op. cit.*, p. 178. (According to the genealogy of his Bhopal grant he was the successor of Maha Kumar Lakshmivarmam.)

4. V. N. Aiyar, *A Historical Sketch of the Central Provinces and Berar*, p. 27. Gunaura was situated in *Vodasira-Sakta* or circle of 48 villages belonging to the Narmadapura *pratihara* (district). The place now contains the Ginnurgarh fort (See Bhopal State Gazetteer, Vol. III, pp. 104-105.)

5. *The Struggle for Empire*, p. 71.

6. *ibid.* p. 72.

7. *The Delhi Sultanate*, p. 29.

governor of Malwa, and the region came to be known as the province of Dhar and Ujjain.¹

The rule of the Khaljis over Malwa continued upto A.D. 1320, when it passed into the hands of the Tughluq dynasty. Malwa was one of the twenty-three provinces of the vast empire of Mohammad Bin Tughluq.² Mohammad Bin Tughluq appointed Aziz Himar as the governor of Malwa.³

Sultans of Malwa

Malwa continued to be a Tughluq province till about A.D. 1401 (804 A.H.), when Dilawar Khan, the governor of Malwa, declared himself independent and established the kingdom of Malwa.⁴ Dilawar Khan died suddenly in 1405 and was succeeded by his son, Alp Khan, under the title of Hushang Shah Ghuri.⁵ He extended his conquests as far as Gwalior and Kalpi. We are informed by Shihab Hakim in his *Maathir-i-Mahmudshahi* that Hushang Shah destroyed the embankment of the big lake, constructed by Raja Bhoja between Bhojpur and Bhopal. He is stated to have himself supervised destruction of half the dam.⁶ After Hushang Shah's death in 1435 A.D., his son Gazni Khan succeeded him under the name of Muhammad Shah.

Muhammad Shah was, however, soon dethroned by his wazir, Mahmud Khan Khalji, who established a new dynasty which ruled Malwa for about a century.⁷ Sultan Mahmud Khalji (A.D. 1436-69) was a just, capable and energetic ruler whose glorious reign of 34 years may be reckoned as the most brilliant epoch in Mediaeval history of Malwa.⁸

After Nasir-ud-din's death on 2nd May, 1511, Ala-ud-din Mahmud II was raised to the throne. The intrigues of Muhafiz Khan, governor of Mandu, drove some of the nobles into rebellion. Shihab-ud-din, brother of Mahmud II, was summoned from Asir to the throne of Malwa. Shihab-ud-din was overjoyed on receiving the message and set out at once. But he died on the way. The nobles, therefore, proclaimed his son king under the title of Hushang II, and marched into the central districts of Malwa. A force, sent against them, gained victory over the rebels, and Hushang took refuge in Sehore.⁹

1. K. S. Lal, *History of the Khaljis*, pp. 113-15.

2. Mahdi Husain, *Tughluq Dynasty*, p. 106.

3. *The Delhi Sultanate*, p. 79.

4. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 170; *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, p. 349.

5. *The Delhi Sultanate*, p. 173.

6. U. N. Day, *Mediaeval Malwa*, pp. 419-21.

7. Ferishta, Vol. IV, pp. 193-94.

8. *ibid.* p. 234.

9. *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. III, p. 365.

Later, Mahmud II was driven off from Mandu by Muhafiz Khan, who proclaimed Mahmud's elder brother, Sahib Khan, as the Sultan, under the title of Muhammad II. In dire need, Mahmud II sought assistance of the Rajput Chief Medini Rai. When he marched on Mandu, he was joined on the way by the remnant of Shihab-ud-din's supporters from Sehore.¹ Ultimately he was able to win back the throne of Malwa with the help of Medini Rai.

The Rajputs, under their leader Medini Rai, soon became a predominant factor in the politics of the state and made their influence felt. Mahmud, however, soon felt restive under the raising influence of the Rajputs. When Mahmud found himself to be too weak to check the hegemony of the Rajputs, he fled to Gujarat in A.D. 1517.²

Soon after the Sultan, with the aid of an auxiliary force from the king of Gujarat, Muzaffar Shah, drove Medini Rai away from Mandu. Medini Rai sought help from Rana Sanga of Mewar and their combined army defeated the Sultan near Mandu. The Sultan was also taken prisoner but soon set free by Rana Sanga, who allowed him to reign in his capital Mandu, and also over a small part of the neighbouring territory. A part of Malwa, now passed into the hand of Rana Sanga (A.D. 1518).³ Under him, Silhadi, a Hindu Chief, became the ruler of the territory extending from Sarangpur to Bhilsa (Vidisha) and Raisen.⁴

After the battle of Khanwha, Babur, the founder of the Mughal empire, had an idea of conquering the outlying possessions of Mewar, such as Chanderi, Raisen, Bhilsa and Sarangpur and then march against Chittor. His contemplated campaign might, therefore, have included the conquest of Sehore region. But after the conquest of Chanderi in 1528, he was forced to postpone the campaign because of a rebellion in Bihar.⁵

Sultan Bahadur Shah of Gujarat again invaded Malwa and annexed it in A.D. 1531, to the kingdom of Gujarat.⁶ Bahadur Shah appointed Mallu Khan as the governor of the province. At the same time Ashta (in Sehore District), Ujjain and Bhilsa were given in jagir to Silhadi.⁷ Thus, the District of Sehore formed a part of the Gujarat sultanate and the old Khalji dynasty of Malwa vanished for ever.

1. *ibid.* p. 366.

2. Ferishta, Vol. IV, pp. 250-60.

3. *ibid.* p. 260; *The Delhi Sultanate*, pp. 340-41; K. R. Qanungo, *Sher Shah and His Times*, p. 327.

4. *The Delhi Sultanate*, pp. 185 and 344.

5. *ibid.* p. 347.

6. *ibid.* p. 186.

7. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 112.

Later, Bahadur Shah put Habib Khan in Ashta, Dane Khan in Ujjain and Mallu Khan in Sarangpur. Bahadur Shah, however, soon grew suspicious of Silhadi, on the plea that he had enslaved Muslim women. Bhupat Rai, Silhadi's son, who was at Bahadur Shah's court rushed back to warn his father, but to no avail. Bahadur Shah sacked Bhilsa in 1532, held by Silhadi for 18 years and marched on to Raisen, which fell on 10 May, 1532. The Gujarat ruler then put Bhilsa, Chanderi and Malwa under the governorship of Alam Khan Lodi, son of Bahlul Lodi.¹

The death of Bahadur Shah in February, 1537 left Malwa without a master, as Bahadur Shah's successor in Gujarat was only a boy of tender age. The Mughal Emperor, Humayun, was also engaged in his fights with Sher Khan of Bihar.² Mallu Khan, therefore, stepped into the shoes of the master and assumed the title of Qadir Shah and became the Sultan of Mandu and even struck coins about 1537 A.D. Qadir Shah consolidated his kingdom from the town of Bhilsa to the vicinity of the Narmada river, and extended the sphere of his authority over the Rajput principalities previously humbled by Bahadur Shah, as far as Ajmer and the border of Ajmer. He also obtained the royal support of the Rajput and Muslim feudatories of the old Khilji regime as he anticipated an eventual conflict with the Emperor of Delhi. Accordingly, he invited back to Malwa the family of the deceased Silhadi Purabiya which had settled in Mewar ever since the battle of Khanwah (A.D.1527).³ Puranmal, the younger brother of Raja Bhupat (son of Silhadi) and Bhupat's minor son with their dependents came to Malwa. Bhupat's son Pratap was made the chief of Raisen with Puranmal as his guardian and the virtual ruler. Qadir Shah appears to have given a large tract of Eastern Malwa to Puranmal and thus won him over as a loyal vassal and ally.

Puranmal soon extended the sphere of his authority and became a formidable ruler. Similarly Muin Khan, the adopted son of Sikandar Khan Miana, the fief-holder of Handia and Seoni, was left undisturbed in his possessions by Qadir Shah.⁴ Muin Khan was in the position of a rather subordinate ally like Puranmal in his relations with Qadir Shah.⁵ In his immediate neighbour, Qadir Shah had to contend with a Hindu Chief named Bhopal, once a feudatory of the Khilji Sultans of Malwa. Raja Bhopal ruled the tract around Maheshwar and Bijagad in the Nimar District on the Khandesh frontier. He had even tried to anticipate Mallu Khan's project by seizing Mandu when it was evacuated by the Mughal armies after Humayun's return to Agra in 1536. Qadir Shah, however, soon drove him out of Mandu but did not disturb him in his old territory

1. *ibid.* pp. 112-13.

2. K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, p. 328 and f. n.

3. *ibid.* pp. 328-29; U. N. Day, *op. cit.*, pp. 329-331; *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Tr. by B. De and Beni Prasad, Vol. III, p. 617.

4. K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, pp. 329-30 and 341.

5. *ibid.* p. 330.

of Maheshwar and Bijagarh.¹ Thus the political outlook of Malwa on the eve of Sher Shah's entry into the province was 'pretty formidable in the event of the chiefs of Malwa uniting under the banner of Mallu Khan alias Qadir Shah.'²

The country of Malwa, remained in the possession of Qadir Shah, till Sher Shah launched an invasion. It was in the beginning of January 1542³ that Sher Shah started for Malwa, and after receiving the keys of the fort of Gwalior from Muhammad Qasim, Humayun's commandant of Gwalior, marched towards Sarangpur via Gagraun and captured it.⁴ The news of Sher Shah's approach, however, unnerved the resourceful Qadir Shah, who waited upon Sher Shah at Sarangpur. Sher Shah soon summoned him to his presence, and distinguished him with special favours.

Qadir Shah's politic surrender obliged Sher Shah not to appropriate the kingdom of Malwa straightaway. He, therefore, on his arrival at Ujjain, issued a *farman* in the name of Qadir Shah, bestowing upon him the kingdom of Lakhnauti (Bengal) in exchange for the kingdom of Malwa.⁶ Qadir Shah and other chiefs of Malwa had no alternative but to submit to Sher Shah.⁷

Puranmal of Raisen had already waited upon Sher Shah at Gagraun with an escort of 6,000 Rajputs and was allowed to return to Raisen.⁸ "The obvious reason for Sher Shah to conciliate Puranmal was that, while he was marching against Qadir Shah, he did not want the Rajputs of Malwa to combine with him."⁹

But Qadir Shah could read the character of Sher Shah, for whom 'treachery was only a synonym for diplomacy'.¹⁰ He, therefore, one night escaped from the camp and fled towards Gujarat with all his dependants.¹¹ When Sher Shah received this news, he sent Shujaat Khan in pursuit, but Qadir Shah managed to cross into Gujarat and Shujaat Khan had to return without success.¹² On Qadir

1. *ibid.* pp. 330, 341-42. Elliot and Dowson have, however, confused Raja Bhopal with the Raja of Bhopal. (Elliot & Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 378).

2. K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, p. 330.

3. For the controversy of date of Sher Shah's invasion of Malwa, see: K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, pp. 343-44.

4. *ibid.* pp. 331-32.

5. *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, p. 619.

6. K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, p. 334 and f. n. 2; Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 272.

7. K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, p. 335.

8. Elliot & Dowson, *op. cit.*, Vol. IV, p. 392. According to K. R. Qanungo, Puranmal was actually the last chief to visit Sher Shah on his return journey from Malwa. (K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, pp. 337-38).

9. U. N. Day, *op. cit.*, p. 333.

10. *ibid.* p. 334.

11. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 272.

12. K. R. Qanungo, *op. cit.*, p. 335; *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, p. 620.

Shah's escape, Sher Shah marched from Ujjain to Mandu and Dhar, which he occupied without a fight.¹ He then made fresh administrative arrangements and appointed Shujaat Khan over Handia and Satwas and Haji Khan and Junaid Khan over Mandu and Dhar.² Sher Shah also made a tour through the fiefs of Muin Khan and of Raja Bhopal. They both offered submission and were taken into service along with their troops and confirmed in their *jagirs* on the usual terms.³ "Of all the Malwa chiefs, Raja Bhopal perhaps alone escaped eventual destruction. We have good reasons to suspect that the legendary Hindu King, Bhopal, who is said to have reigned over this region (without the City of Bhopal), was the historical Raja Bhopal who, on account of his proved loyalty to Sher Shah, might well have been given a part of the territory of Raisen by way of reward after the fall of Puranmal about a year later.⁴

After making these arrangements in Malwa, Sher Shah turned north and advanced towards the fort of Ranthambhor. Thus for the second time Malwa lost its freedom and, except for Raisen and Chanderi, the whole of Malwa was occupied by the Afghan officers.

In 1542 Sher Shah, of his own accord, had confirmed Puranmal in all his existing territories and was content with the submission of the chief. But he knew it well that unless he captured the fort of Raisen and crushed the power of the Rajputs in eastern Malwa, his hold over Malwa would not last long.⁵ He, therefore, started for Malwa in October, 1542 via Rajputana. After re-organising the administration of Malwa, he left for Bihar via Chanderi.

The campaign against Puranmal was, therefore, opened by Jalal Khan in January, 1543 with the siege of Chanderi. It is said that Afghans were helped by a Rajput prince (probably a nephew of Medini Rai), who afterwards received Chanderi from Sher Shah as the price of his treachery.⁶ The Rajputs of Raisen, however, fought for every inch of ground against the Afghans and Jalal Khan's army had to spend three months to occupy 120 miles of territory between Chanderi and Bhilsa. Sher Shah now returned from Bihar and himself took over command of the army at Bhilsa in the beginning of April, 1543.⁷ He then proceeded towards the mighty fort of Raisen, about 14 miles south of Bhilsa and 27 miles east of the modern city of Bhopal. The siege of Raisen fort lasted for about four months and several heavy cannon and mortars had to be cast from every bit of copper and brass they could collect.⁸ The fort was then bombarded

1. K. R. Qanungo, op. cit., p. 335.

2. U. N. Day, op. cit., p. 334.

3. K. R. Qanungo, op. cit., pp. 335-36.

4. *ibid.* p. 336.

5. U. N. Day, op. cit., p. 335.

6. K. R. Qanungo, op. cit., p. 385.

7. *ibid.* p. 386.

8. Elliot and Dowson, op. cit., Vol. IV, p. 401.

from all sides so that the garrison had scarcely time enough to breathe.¹ Ultimately, Puranmal opened negotiations for peace.² Puranmal agreed to evacuate the fort with all the Rajput families and their belongings. On the assurance of safe passage, "four thousand Rajputs with their families and movable property came down from the fort of Raisen and alighted on the spot where Sher Shah had encamped on the previous day."³ But the Afghan soldiers attacked them treacherously at dawn and the fort was taken possession of. Sher Shah's conduct in allowing the massacre of Puranmal's army, "after they had been granted a safe passage can have no justification whatsoever."⁴

After the conquest of Raisen, Sher Shah put Shujaat Khan in overall charge of Malwa. He was, however, removed temporarily from the governorship of the province by Islam Shah, son and successor of Sher Shah. Islam Shah then appointed Isa Khan as the governor of Malwa. But soon Shujaat Khan was pardoned by Islam Shah and was given in *jagir* the territory of Sarangpur and Raisen.⁵ But Mubariz Khan, successor of Islam Shah, again appointed him the Governor of Malwa or, as Nizam-ud-din says, conferred the entire country of Malwa permanently on him.⁶ Shujaat Khan made fresh arrangements for the administration of Malwa and placed Daulat Khan Ajiyala, his son, in-charge of Ujjain and its surroundings. Raisen and Bhilsa were placed in-charge of his youngest son, Mustafa Khan. Handia (in the adjoining Hoshangabad district), and Ashta were made over to his eldest son, Miyan Bayazid, and he himself took up his seat at Sarangpur.⁷ Thus, the Sehore District was, perhaps, partly administered by Mustafa Khan and partly by Miyan Bayazid.

After the death of Shujaat Khan in 155 A. D. Bayazid, his eldest son, succeeded in the scramble for power among his brothers. He reached Sarangpur, and took possession of his father's effects and retainers.⁸ He, however, tried to pacify his brothers by giving them *jagirs* in different parts of the province. It was finally decided that Daulat Khan should be given the possession of the *sarkars* of Ujjain and Mandu and the adjacent territories; that Bayazid should have Sarangpur and the Khalsa *mahals* of Shujaat Khan alongwith his former *jagirs* of Handia and Kotli Birah as well as Bhilwara, and Malik Mustafa should remain in the possession of Raisen and Bhilsa alongwith its adjacent *mahals*.⁹

1. K. R. Qanungo, op. cit., p. 386.

2. K. R. Qanungo, however, accepts the view of Badayuni that Sher Shah tried diplomacy simultaneously with effective bombardment. (p. 387 and f. n. 1).

3. K. R. Qanungo, op. cit., p. 387.

4. U. N. Day, op. cit., p. 336. For a detailed discussion of all the sources on the controversial issue 'Sher Shah's share of guilt in the Massacre of Raisen', see: Elliot and Dowson, Vol. IV, pp. 392 ff. and Vol. V, p. 188; K. R. Qanungo, op. cit., pp. 388-91.

5. *ibid.*

6. *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, p. 628.

7. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 275; *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, p. 628.

8. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 276.

9. *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, p. 629.

Bayazid suddenly took possession of most of the territory of Malwa. He assumed royalty, under the title of Baz Bahadur Shah,¹ and advanced towards Raisen. Malik Mustafa, after sustaining several actions, was eventually defeated, and his army dispersed. He fled from Malwa, leaving Baz Bahadur to take possession of the forts of Raisen and Bhilsa. Thus, the forts of Raisen and Bhilsa, alongwith the territory of the present district of Sehore, were again brought under the direct control of Baz Bahadur, the Sultan of Malwa.² Baz Bahadur then made attempts to establish his authority over Garha, which was then under the able rule of Rani Durgavati, but he was badly defeated by the Gonds and though he escaped with his life, most of his best generals were killed.³

The Mughals

Baz Bahadur now devoted most of his time to music and cultivation of finer arts. He discontinued military activities and gave an impetus to the cultural assimilation which had started with the foundation of an independent kingdom of Malwa. While Malwa was passing through such an age, the attention of the Mughal Emperor Akbar was drawn towards it. In the sixth year of his reign, in March 1561, he despatched an army towards Malwa. After initial defeat, Baz Bahadur recovered Malwa and forced the Mughal army to flee to Agra.⁴

Akbar, however, again sent Abdullah Khan Uzbek with a large force to conquer the country of Malwa. When Baz Bahadur heard of the fresh arrivals of the Mughals, he lost his courage and evacuated Malwa. He was, however, followed and forced to flee to Gondwana. Baz Bahadur did not stay in Gondwana, but escaped to Rana Udai Singh of Chittor.⁵ He then left for Gujarat, but finding no safe asylum anywhere, he ultimately submitted to Akbar, who conferred on him a Mansab of 1000, which was later increased to 2000.⁶

Malwa was now incorporated as a Subah in the Mughal Empire in A.D. 1562 with Abdullah Khan Uzbek as its governor.⁷ The latter rebelled and was, therefore, ousted by Akbar and Qara Bahadur Khan was appointed as the governor and Muqarrib Khan as the jagirdar of the district of Handia.⁸ Qara

1. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 276.

2. *Tabaqat-i-Akbari* Vol. III, p. 629; Ferishta, Vol. IV, pp. 276-77. Malik Mustafa later was appointed to accompany Raja Bir Bal and Hakim Abdul Fatah in the Yusuf Zai expedition and was killed there. (U. N. Day, *op. cit.*, p. 338 and f. n.).

3. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 277.

4. Abdul Fazaal, *Akbarnama*, Tr. by H. Beveridge, Vol. II, pp. 208-11, 235 and 259; *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pp. 630-31; Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 278; *Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh* Vol. II, p. 47.

5. *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, pp. 260-61; Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 279; *Tabaqat-i-Akbari*, Vol. III, pp. 631-32.

6. Ferishta, Vol. IV, p. 279.

7. *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, p. 261; V. A. Smith, *Akbar the Great Mogul*, p. 43.

8. *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, pp. 341, 439-50; A. L. Shrivastava, *Akbar the Great*, Vol. I, pp. 84, 95.

Bahadur Khan was followed by Shihab-ud-din Ahmad Khan as the governor of the province.

When Akber promulgated the administrative division of North India in *Subahs* and *Sarkars*, the *mahals* of Asapuri, Bhojpur, Berasia, Mardanpur, Chhipaner and Ashta in Sehore District were included in the *Sarkars* of Raisen, Handia and Sarangpur. The *Sarkar* of Raisen paid a revenue of 1,38,15,415 *dams* and contributed 1989 horsemen and 9010 infantry to the Imperial army. Out of this, Asapuri and 6 *mahals* contributed 1,73,064 *dams* and 170 cavalry and 945 infantry; Bhojpur *mahal* contributed 2,20,592 *dams*, 115 horsemen and 1000 infantry, while Sarsiah (Berasia) *mahal* contributed 2,79,346 *dams*, 70 horsemen and 500 infantry.¹

The *Sarkar* of Handia which contributed 11,768,023 *dams*, 1,296 cavalry and 5,921 infantry included the *mahals* of Chhipaner (Champaner) and Mardanpur. the former contributed 20, 350 *dams*, 20 horsemen and 100 infantry, while the latter contributed 450 *dams*, 50 horsemen and 500 infantry to the Imperial Court.²

Similarly, the *mahal* of Ashta was included in the *Sarkar* of Sarangpur, which contributed 33,319,341 *dams*, 3,125 cavalry and 21,710 infantry. Out of this contribution the share of Ashta amounted to 3,01,580 *dams*, 230 cavalry and 1,500 infantry.³

Sangram Shah, the Gond ruler of Garha-Mandla kingdom, ruled over a vast kingdom, consisting of 54 districts. In the post-Durgavati period, Chandra Shah, uncle of Bir Narayan, son of Durgavati, is stated to have ceded ten districts to Akbar. Out of these, Ginnaur and Bhopal are in Sehore District. In return for his gesture, Akbar restored him to his patrimony.⁴

During the eighth year of the reign of Shah Jahan (1634 A.D.) Vikramjit and his father, Raja Jujhar Singh of Orchha, rose in rebellion against the Mughal authority. Vikramjit was pursued and attacked by Khan Zaman Nazim of the Panyinghat. The Imperial army defeated Vikramjit at Ashta, where many of his men were killed and he barely escaped with his life.⁵ After the death of Sangram Gond, the Zamindar of Ginnaur, one of his servants, Maru Gond, made Sangram Bhopat a prisoner and himself became the master of the estate. He even delayed the payment of *malguzari* to the Mughal Officer. The neighbouring zamindars also followed his example. Thereupon Khan Nusrat Jang, the Mughal officer at Raisen, marched on Ginnaur (A.D. 1643) to subdue the Gonds. While

1. *Ain-i-Akbari*, Tr. by Col. H. S. Jarret, Vol. II, p. 210.

2. *ibid.* p. 218.

3. *ibid.* p. 214.

4. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. IV, pt. II, p. 600.

5. *Badshahnama*, Elliot and Dowson, Vol. VII, p. 47.

on the way, the Mughals had to face an army led by the Gonds. The Imperialists defeated the army and advanced towards Ginnaur. On receiving the sad news Maru sent Bhopat with some of his followers to call upon Nusrat Jang. The Mughal army, however, imprisoned all of them and marched on Ginnaur. The Mughals ultimately attacked and captured the fort with the assistance of a number of *amirs* and *mansabdars*. Nusrat Jang then appointed his brother, Salah-ud-din, as the *Killedar* of the fort with a garrison of 1,200 men. He also sent a message to Shah Jahan relating to the success of the Imperialists at Ginnaur fort.¹

During Aurangzeb's reign, the province of Malwa continued to enjoy a place of great importance due to its strategical position and richness in agricultural products. "It was the link which joined North India with South India. All the military routes to the Deccan passed through it, so also the routes to Gujarat and to the sea-ports of the western coast. For striking at Rajputana, Gondwana or Berar, Malwa afforded an excellent military base."² Its importance increased considerably during Aurangzeb's wars of the Deccan. The Emperor, therefore, made it a point to appoint some trustworthy officer as the governor of Malwa.³ The province, however, continued to enjoy peace and un-eventful administration till near the end of the 17th century.⁴

Dost Muhammad, the founder of Bhopal State.

On the decline of the Mughal rule in India, the province of Malwa became a hunting ground of the Marathas in the 18th century. The territory of the present Sehore District was also soon after included in the independent State of Bhopal, which was founded by an Afghan adventurer, Dost Muhammad Khan, of the Fatima Khel clan of Terah.⁵

Dost Muhammad Khan, accompanied by his father arrived in India in A.H. 1109 (1696-97 A.D.). He went at first to Lohari-Jalalabad (in the Muzaffarnagar District of Uttar Pradesh) where a colony of his clansmen was settled. Soon after his arrival, he killed a man in quarrel and fearing that he would be arrested fled to Karnal (Punjab) and then reached Delhi. There he joined the Imperial service and was attached with a party of soldiers that was on its way to attack the Marathas in Malwa.

After some time Dost Muhammad left the Imperial army and took service under Raja Kesho Das (1701-32 A.D.) of Sitamau State.⁶ Later, he took service

under Thakur Anand Singh Solanki of Mangalgarh in about 1708-09 A.D. with a small force of 50 horse and foot.¹ Soon after Thakur Anand Singh had to proceed to North India for some business leaving his estate in the charge of his mother, Chandelji,² and Dost Muhammad Khan.

The Thakur died there and his mother also died soon after. Thereupon, Dost Muhammad appropriated the valuables which were in his possession and Berasia. There he took over the management of the District of Berasia from Taj Muhammad Khan, an Imperial Officer, on a payment of Rs. 30,000 a year to him.³ He took possession of Parason, subjugated the Rajputs of Kichhiwara and Ummatwada and captured the town of Shamshabad (North of Berasia). He then turned his attention to the acquisition of further territory.

Later Dost Muhammad attacked Jagdishpur (1715 A.D.), a fortified village hed by the Deora Chauhan Rajputs, and seized the place treacherously, named the place as Islamnagar and built a fort there. He used the fort of Islamnagar as a base for his territorial acquisitions.⁴ Soon after the possession of Islamnagar, he made himself the master of Bhilsa, Gyaraspur, Doraha, Sehore, Ichhawar, Devipura, Gulgaon and other places.⁵ "He tried all means fair and foul to strengthen his own position, power and principality; he was slowly building up the modern State of Bhopal", in 1719 he was known as "Zamindar of Bhakra" only.⁶

The next place which fell into the hands of Dost Muhammad Khan was the fort of Ginnurgarh (1723 A.D.). It was then held by a Gond Chief, Nizam Shah, who had been killed by his relative Alam Shah probably at the instigation of Jaswant Singh the Chief of Chainpur Bari. Rani Kamalavati, the widow of Nizam Shah, invited Dost Muhammad Khan to assist her and her son, Nawal Shah, against the Chief of Chainpur Bari. He therefore, attacked the Chainpur Bari Chief and annexed his territory. On the Rani's death, he seized the fortress of Ginnurgarh treacherously and put to death the Raja and his son. But he treated the wives of Nawal Shah with all courtesy.⁷ Thus Dost Muhammad Khan took possession of the region round about Bhopal immediately after the death of the Gond Rani Kamalavati.

Dost Muhammad Khan laid the foundations of the fort of Fatchgarh and the city wall of Bhopal on 9th Zilhijja A.H. 1135 (30 August 1723 A.D.). The place

1. Munshi Deviprasad, *Shahjahanama*, Pt. II, pp. 139-42.

2. Ragubir Singh, *Malwa in Transition*, p. 10.

3. *ibid.*

4. Jadunath Sarkar, *History of Aurangzeb*, Vol. V, p. 382.

5. *Tarikh-i-Hind*, Elliot and Dowson, Vol. VIII, pp. 58-59; O. P. Malhotra, *History of the Bhopal State from its foundation upto 1819 A. D.* (unpublished Thesis), p. 1.

6. *Bhopal, State Gazetteer 1929*, p. 9; *Taj-ul-Ikbal, Tarikh Bhopal*, p. 1.

1. B. S. Ankiya, *Bharat Vinod Itihas*, p. 247.

Dost Muhammad Khan went to Mangalgarh before taking Berasia on lease in 1709 A. D.

2. *ibid.*

3. *ibid.* pp. 247-48; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, pp. 9-10.

4. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 10.

5. *ibid.*

6. Raghubir Singh, *op. cit.*, p. 123.

7. Sir John Malcolm, *A Memoir of Central India*, Vol. I, pp. 351-53 and f. n.

was hardly more than a village, but its scenic surroundings attracted him, and he took active measures to promote the growth of Bhopal.¹ Dost Muhammad Khan now assumed the title of Nawab and the position of an independent ruler.

The news of the Maratha inroads into Malwa reached Delhi in 1723 A.D. With the Emperor's permission Nizam-ul-Mulk marched at once into Malwa. On his approach the Marathas retired across the Narmada and he encamped for sometime at Sehore. Here he learnt of the conspiracy at Delhi to overthrow him.² Before leaving Malwa for Delhi the Nizam appointed Chandra Bans, son of Rao Chand, as the *faujdar* of Islamgarh, which had been recently conquered from Dost Muhammad Khan.³

After thirty years of strenuous exertions Dost Muhammad Khan died in A.H. 1140 (March, 1728 A.D.) at the age of 71, leaving a well-established State behind him.⁴ He was buried in the west corner of the Fetehtarh fort where his dome can still be seen in the premises of the present Medical College. Dost Muhammad Khan had six sons, namely, Yar Muhammad Khan (illegitimate), Sultan Muhammad Khan, Sardar Muhammad Khan, Fazil Muhammad Khan, Wasil Muhammad Khan and Khan Bahadur Khan and five daughters namely, Churo Bibi, Chand Bibi, Gulshan Bibi, Mahraban Bibi and Roshan Bibi.

Yar Muhammad Khan (1728-1742)

At the time of Dost Muhammad Khan's death Yar Muhammad was at Hyderabad living with the Nizam as a hostage. When the Nizam informed Yar Muhammad of his father's demise, the reply of Yar Muhammad was, "The place of a father is sufficiently taken by the protecting shadow of your Highness". The Nizam was pleased with the words and promised to elevate him to the *masnad* of Bhopal. The Nizam presented Yar Muhammad with the *Mahi Maratib*, drums, banner and other insignia of royalty and sent him to Bhopal, accompanied by a considerable force. Meanwhile Sultan Muhammad Khan, aged 8 years was put to the *masand* by the nobles of Bhopal. But no opposition was, however,

1. *ibid.* p. 353.

2. *The Cambridge History of India*, Vol. IV, p. 249. However, *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, (pp. 11-12) tells us that the Nizam marched on Bhopal with the intention of dispossessing or humbling Dost Muhammad Khan. He encamped at a place still known as Nizam-ki-tekri, near the fort of Islamnagar. Dost Muhammad Khan was obliged to take refuge in the fort of Islamnagar. There was some fighting and later the Nizam's forces occupied the small fort of Islamgarh (8 miles north of Bhopal). Dost Muhammad now submitted and made over his son, Yar Muhammad Khan, as a hostage to offer excuses and make due submission to the Nizam for his future good conduct.

3. Raghbir Singh, *op. cit.*, p. 149.

4. Raghbir Singh, *Malwa Men Yugantar*, p. 207 and f. n. 3. According to *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, (p. 12) a stone well in Ashta records his death before A. H. 1139 (1726 A. D.)

5. *Bhopal State Gazetteer* p. 12. See also *Taj-ul-Ikbal, Tarik Bhopal*, p. 7.

offered to Yar Muhammad and he quietly deposed Sultan Muhammad and assumed the reins of Government, although Yar Muhammad never assumed the title of Nawab.

After having established himself, Yar Muhammad Khan decided to reside at Islamnagar which was made the Capital.¹ He undertook certain military operations to add more territory to his petty kingdom. Consequently, in a few years time he added Pathari, Udaipura and Sewans (Modern Begamganj) to his territory. He also achieved victories against Kotah and Bundi and received a large indemnity from them.² He was also victorious in wars against Rampura Brikhaban (Bhanpura) and Karod (Gorati). Together with a large number of prisoners of war, he brought with him a captive maiden of great beauty, named Mamola. Though she was "never publicly married" to Yar Muhammad,³ yet she remained with him as a significant and influential lady in his family.⁴ In later times, she became famous as 'Maji Sahiba' (Mamola Begum).

The Nizam's Defeat at Bhopal

The Mughals and the Marathas both were trying to extend their sway in Malwa. In Yar Muhammad the Nizam had a firm footing in Central India with a base at Bhopal. In the year 1737 the Nizam, who was the most experienced general that the Mughals possessed, was summoned to Delhi to organize and lead the offensive against the Marathas. At Delhi, he was given a royal reception and was the recipient of unprecedented courtesy and honour. Alongwith other things the Nizam was given a crore of rupees in cash to equip his troops to advance to Malwa against the Marathas.⁵

With the entire resources of the empire at his disposal, the Nizam made massive preparations. He left Delhi in October, 1737 with a well-equipped army of 30,000 select troops, assisted by a fine artillery.⁶ The direct route *Via Gwalior* was avoided and, instead, he marched *Via Agra and Kalpi* into Bundelkhand. Here he was joined by the forces of the Raja of Orchha, Datia and other Chiefs. From Bundelkhand the Nizam passed through Dhamoni and Sironj and reached Bhopal on 13th December with an army of over 70,000. Here he halted on the Bank of the Upper Lake.⁷

1. *ibid.* p. 13.

2. Shah Jahan Begum, *Taj-ul-Ikbal Tarikh Bhopal*, Tr. by H. C. Barstow, pp. 7-8; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 13.

3. Malcolm, *Memoir of Central India*, Vol. I, p. 298.

4. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 18.

5. G. S. Sardesai, *A New History of the Marathas*, Vol. II, pp. 156-57.

6. H. N. Sinha, *Rise of the Peshwas*, p. 160.

7. *ibid.*

Peshwa Baji Rao I had heard about these preparations. He took up the challenge and left Poona on October 15 at the head of a huge army (80,000 men). He crossed the Narmada towards the end of November and threatened the Mughal positions in early December. He spread a net of spies to report the movement of the Nizam with a view to driving the Mughals into an untenable position. The advanced Maratha troops harassed the Mughal forces to such a great degree that the Nizam was forced to withdraw his troops from all directions and find shelter in the well-fortified city of Bhopal.¹

This was just the trap Baji Rao was trying his utmost to drive his enemy into. He ordered a strict blockade and cut off all supplies. All attempts to send provision from Oudh, Kotah and Burhanpur failed. *Help from Delhi was out of question.²

In about a week's time the Mughals were reduced to a tragic plight. The scarcity of food and fodder was so acute that with great difficulty wheat and juar could be procured at the rate of one seer per rupee, and starvation was staring in the face. Soon the small supply in Bhopal City was exhausted, and for a day the horses and camels subsisted on the bark of trees and water reeds.³ Even this could no longer be obtained. Baji Rao was camping at a distance of six miles from Bhopal. The exchange of fire continued from morning till evening. The Nizam did not want to risk an open battle with Marathas, nor was escape possible.

Overwhelmed with despair the Nizam moved out of Bhopal towards Sironj under the Mughal army on account of the excellent artillery that they possessed. But the Mughals were so much harassed that they could not cover more than three miles a day.⁴ At long last the Nizam begged Baji Rao for terms of peace, and sent word that he would grant any compensation to Baji Rao that he asked for, provided he was released without inflicting any further disgrace. A peace treaty was signed on 6 January, 1738 at Duralia Sarai,⁵ 64 miles from Sironj. According to the terms of treaty the Nizam promised to grant the Marathas the Suba of Malwa under the imperial seal, deliver all the territory between the Narmada and Chambal and pay Rupees 50 lacs in cash as compensation.⁶ Thus the Nizam was completely humbled. Even the help and loyalty of Yar Muhammad Khan failed to support the Nizam.

1. Raghubir Singh, *Malwa in Transition*, p. 153 ff.

2. *ibid.*

3. V. G. Dighe, *Peshwa Baji Rao I and Maratha Expansion*, pp. 146-47.

4. Irvine, *The Later Mughals*, Vol. II, p. 305.

4. Grant Duff, *History of the Marathas*, Vol. I, p. 455 ff.

5. *ibid.* p. 302.

Throughout the reign of Yar Muhammad Khan, the Bhopal forces came in clash with the Marathas on many occasions, one of these being on the banks of the Kolan river near the villages of Barband and Bera.¹ After ruling for about fifteen years, Yar Muhammad Khan, aged 34 years, died in the year 1742. He was buried at Islamnagar. He had four daughters (names not known) and five sons, namely, Faiz Muhammad Khan, Hayat Muhammad Khan, Sayad Muhammad Khan, Hassan Muhammad Khan and Yasin Muhammad Khan.

Faiz Muhammad Khan (1742-1777)

Faiz Muhammed Khan (the eldest son) was only 11 years old when he succeeded his father: not without opposition, to the *masnad* of Bhopal in 1742. Earlier in 1728, due to minority and other political reasons young Sultan Muhammad was not acclaimed as a ruler, while Yar Muhammad Khan was preferred. Thus the cause of Faiz Muhammad Khan, though a minor, was supported by one section of the nobility while that of Sultan Muhammad Khan was supported by the other group of nobility. Sultan Muhammad Khan, an uncle of Faiz Muhammad Khan and son of Dost Muhammad Khan, now a youth of about 22, was proclaimed ruler in the city of Bhopal. This situation made the war of succession inevitable.²

At Islamnagar Bijay Ram, the Minister on the side of young Faiz Muhammad Khan, collected an army of about five thousand men in the fortified city of Bhopal. Sultan Muhammad Khan was also prepared. This news of war preparations reached Hulas Rai, the Amil of Chainpur-Bari, then under Bhopal State. He marched at once with his forces and, entering the gates of the city pretending as supporter of Sultan Muhammad, he posted his own men at all city gates, thus finally forcing Sultan Muhammad Khan to quit Bhopal, thus the Amil earned the favour of Faiz Muhammad Khan.³ After his expulsion Sultan Muhammad met the enemy near the Idgah, on the north, outside the City. The battle of Idgah decided the fate of Sultan Muhammad Khan once for all. He fled for his life and ultimately took refuge in the fort of Rahatgarh (near Shujalpur).⁴ Thereafter, on the request of Mamola Sahiba, he was spared and granted Rahatgarh Patnari and Piklon as his estate. It was also decided that in future neither his brother Sardar Muhammad Khan or Sultan Muhammad Khan himself would claim to have any voice in the affairs of Bhopal. Thus, the war of succession came to a close. Faiz Muhammad Khan being a minor, the administration of the State began to be conducted by his step-mother, Mamola Sahiba and Raja Bijai Ram, the Diwan of the State.

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 13. *Taj-ul-Ikkal Tarikh Bhopal*, p. 8.

2. *ibid.*

3. *ibid.* Nawab Shah Jehan Begum, op. cit., p. 9.

4. *ibid.*

The Marathas entered Bhopal again in 1745 A.D. Consequently, the parganas of Bhilsa, Shujalpur, Ashta, Sehere, Ichhawar, Doraha and Devipura were ceded to the Marathas. To compensate the loss of territory, a plan was envisaged by the Bhopal Government to capture the Raisen fort, the *kiledar* of which owed allegiance to the Delhi Government. The *kiledar* was attacked, defeated and deposed. The Mughal Government at Delhi was informed that designs of the Raisen *kiledar* were rebellious and, therefore, to avoid further disturbance, the fort was taken under the supervision of Bhopal. Believing the story, Emperor Alamgir II sent a firman of thanks and formally granted the fort of Raisen to the Nawab.¹

In March 1760 Sadashiv Rao Bhau marched towards north against Ahmed Shah Abdali. He reached Sehere and thence proceeded to Duraha. He sent for Nawab Faiz Muhammad Khan who refused to visit him. The Bhau, thereupon, became furious and decided to punish the Nawab after his return from Panipat. But the Nawab is stated to have forecast that the Bhau would never achieve his object and would perish in the coming struggle.²

From the Battle of Panipat (1761) till the death of Faiz Muhammad Khan (1777) Bhopal enjoyed peace from outside attack. But internal dissensions broke out after the death of Minister Bijay Ram, in 1762. Diwan Bijay Ram was succeeded by his son Ghasi Ram who forbade the killing of kin and oppressed the pathan nobles. At length two pathans Hayat Muhammad Khan and Yasin Muhammad Khan, brothers of the Nawab murdered him. His successor Gairat Khan was poisoned by a courtesan after six years in office. Lala Kesri, a *Kayasth*, succeeded him. He was an able administrator and managed the State for four years. He was eventually murdered by a confederacy of Pathans, led by the Nawab's younger brother Yasin Muhammad Khan, in revenge for an intrigue carried on by Munnalal, the Diwan's son, with a Pathan woman.³ Yasin Muhammad Khan then succeeded to the Wazirship,⁴ and remained on that post till his death on December 27, 1777 A.D.

Nawab Faiz Muhammad Khan died of dropsy on 12th December, 1777 and was buried in the old fort. A lofty dome was erected over his monument which still holds commanding view of the city in the southern corner of the Kamala Park.

Hayat Muhammad Khan (1778-1808)

As Faiz Muhammad died childless, his brother Hayat Muhammad succeeded him and was seated on the *masnad* on 30th January, 1778.⁵ But the succession

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 14.

2. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 11.

3. For details see *Malcolm's Memoirs*, Vol. I, pp. 293-95.

4. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 14. *Taj-ul-Ikbal*, *Tarik Bhopal*, p. 12. *Tarik Bhopal*, p. 28.

5. *ibid.*

was not uncontested. The claimants for the *masnad* were as a whole four in number, namely, Hayat Muhammad Khan, Sharif Muhammad Khan, son of Fazil Muhammad Khan who was a brother of Yar Muhammad Khan and a son of Dost Muhammad Khan, Najat Muhammad Khan, son of Yasin Muhammad Khan who died after 15 days of Faiz Muhammad's death, and Bahu Begum, the widow of Faiz Muhammad Khan.¹

From the list of the above-mentioned candidates, Bahu Begum appeared to be the most formidable. She was maintaining a regular army and "the State officials regularly, morning and evening, paid their respects to the grave of Nawab Faiz Muhammad Khan just as if in darbar."² This mark of respect to her late husband naturally increased the prestige of the widow. Mamola Sahiba, the old widow of Yar Muhammad Khan, was still alive. She suggested to the Bahu Begum to set up any one of her late husband's brothers on the *masnad* to end the crisis, which was accepted. It was arranged that Hayat Muhammad Khan would work as a deputy to the Bahu Begum who was to retain all executive powers in State matters.³ Soon after the decision was made, Hayat Muhammad Khan usurped the office of the ruler and the title of Nawab himself and discarded the arrangements made by the Bahu Begum.

Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan was also a religious recluse and, as such, had adopted four boys who were brought up and considered his family dependents.⁵ These four boys were—Islam Khan and Faulad Khan (the children of a Brahmin and a Gond respectively), Jamshed Khan an Ahir, and the last Chhote Khan, a Brahmin. They were converted to Islam. When Hayat Muhammad Khan assumed rulership of Bhopal, he was probably having no issue, so he might have adopted these boys, some of whom proved shrewd administrators and served Bhopal as Ministers.⁶

Faulad Khan was raised as Diwan. It was during the administration of Faulad Khan Colonel Goddard made his famous march from Bengal to Bombay, passing through Bhopal. The march was directed to support the British authorities at Bombay in the renewed First Anglo-Maratha War.⁷ Goddard reached Bhopal about the 20th November, 1778 and stayed here for a few days, providing himself with a plentiful supply of grain.⁸

1. Journal of the Andhra Historical Research Society, Vol. XXVII, 1962.

2. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 12.

3. *ibid.*, p. 13; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 15.

4. *ibid.*

5. Malcolm calls them "Chelas" *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 296.

6. Malcolm's *Memoir* Vol. I, pp. 296-97.

7. G. S. Sardesai, *New History of the Marathas*, Vol. III, p. 69.

8. S. P. Verma, *A Study in Maratha Diplomacy*, p. 188.

Inside the Bhopal territory, he was given all assistance. Every effort was made to make the Nawab hostile, but without success, and although his territories suffered severely at the hands of the Marathas, the Nawab remained faithful to the British. The hostility of the Nawab could have rendered a material injury to the cause of the British who regarded it a spontaneous act of generosity never to be forgotten.¹ This timely assistance did a great deal to cement Bhopal's relations with the British.

Faulad Khan proved to be an able administrator. One notable arrangement which was made during his short tenure of office was the creation of a privy purse for the Nawab which amounted to 5 lakhs, out of the total revenue of 20 lakhs.²

Mamola Sahiba, however, from the very beginning, wanted to elevate Chhote Khan to the post of Wazir. Faulad Khan was not unmindful of this and so he was determined to punish Mamola Sahiba. On some pretext, he attacked the Fort, where she was residing. But in the encounter that ensued, Faulad Khan was killed.³ According to other sources Faulad Khan was "murdered by some members of the Bhopal family".⁴

On the advice of Mamola Sahiba Chhote Khan was elevated to the Wazir's post on the 13 November, 1780.⁵ He was contemporary of Mahadaji Sindhia and Ahilya Bai, the rulers of Gwalior and Indore, respectively. He thought it, therefore, safe to maintain friendly relations with the Marathas.⁶ Chhote Khan proved throughout his life, to be the friend of the poor and the promoter of order and tranquillity. At the same time he was a strong ruler, who would brook no interference with his authority.⁷ But the determined resolution, with which he pursued these objects, brought him in violent collision with several of the principal nobles of the State.

Bahu Begum was still dissatisfied and aspiring to hold executive authority in the State. She instigated Sharif Muhammad Khan, grandson of Dost Muhammad Khan, against Chhote Khan.⁸ The Begum offered to supply money if he would act. Sharif Muhammad Khan, therefore, raised a force assisted

1. *ibid.* *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 16; Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, pp. 297-98.

2. *ibid.*

3. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 298.

4. Shah Jahan Begum, *op. cit.*, p. 14; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 16.

5. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 16.

6. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 301.

7. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 16.

8. *ibid.*

by a large number of Pindaries. The Begum at the critical moment, however, declined to advance the sum.¹ Even so, Sharif Muhammad prepared for an independent action and marched against Ginnaurgarh.

The first encounter between the Bhopal forces and Sharif Muhammad Khan took place in the vicinity of the fort of Ginnaur. After being defeated Sharif Muhammad fled away to Ashta² from where he marched on Bhopal³ with a force of about 5,000 men. Chhote Khan sent forces against him and a fierce battle took place at Phanda, about ten miles west of Bhopal, on 7 March, 1787.⁴ The forces of Sharif Muhammad were defeated and, except Kamal Muhammad, all his brothers including himself were killed. Kamal Muhammad effected his escape, though wounded, with Wazir Muhammad, the son of his brother Sharif Muhammad. Later, Wazir Muhammad, then a youth, lived to preserve his estate and to become the founder of the present family of Bhopal.⁵

The growing authority of Chhote Khan made the Pathans still more disgruntled. For the policy of suppression of Pathans by Chhote Khan, the Pathans held the Nawab responsible. They, therefore, planned to murder the Nawab under the leadership of Najat Muhammad Khan, son of Yasin Muhammad Khan.

Having got such a chance on Id-ul-Fitr, Najat Muhammad Khan attacked the Nawab with a dagger but was himself struck by a mace-bearer beforehand⁶ and was cut down to pieces. The plot thus ended in an utter failure and the conspirators were punished severely by Chhote Khan. After this incident peace and order prevailed for many years in the State.⁷

In the year 1792 A.D. Chhote Khan constructed a dam called *Pukhta Pul* (connecting the road between Sultania Ladies Hospital and Jehangirabad), by arresting the water of the Ban Ganga stream in the Lower Lake, on the east side of Bhopal.⁸ Chhote Khan died on 1st January, 1795 at the age of 40. He was buried in Fatehgarh fort.

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 16.

2. Shah Jahan Begum, *op. cit.*, p. 15; O. P. Malhotra, *op. cit.*, p. 134.

3. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 299.

4. *ibid.*; Shah Jahan Begum, *op. cit.*, p. 16; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 17.

5. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 299.

6. Shah Jahan Begum, *op. cit.*, p. 17.

7. *ibid.*

8. *ibid.*

After the death of Chhote Khan his son Amir Muhammad Khan succeeded as Wazir. But owing to his incapacity to manage the affairs, Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan ousted him from Bhopal. In retaliation Amir Muhammad Khan revolted.¹ He took position in the Fatehgarh fort but had to withdraw soon, and later escaped to Nagpur,² where he persuaded Raghuji Bhonsla, the Raja of Nagpur, to attack Hoshangabad, then under the possession of Bhopal State. The ultimate result of this measure was the loss of Hoshangabad to the Bhopal State.³

We may stop here to retrace the fate of Wazir Muhammad Khan, the son of Sharif Muhammad Khan, a cousin of the Nawab. As already stated, after the death of Sharif Muhammad Khan in the battle of Phanda, Wazir Muhammad Khan was able to escape. He then found shelter with Hutte Singh, a plundering Rajput Chief in the province of Omutwara.⁴ Thereafter, he passed the next years at Hyderabad (1790-1795) and served Nazim Ali Khan for some time. There he learnt about the death of Chhote Khan and the subsequent cession of Hoshangabad due to the rebellion of Chhote Khan's son Amir Muhammad Khan. At this juncture he thought it proper to return to his homeland, Bhopal. Fortunately for him good luck prevailed. The Nawab embraced him, greeted him as son, and hailed him as the future saviour of his country.⁵

But the Nawab might never have thought that the coming in of Wazir Muhammad Khan in Bhopal would prove detrimental to the interests of his own progeny in future. Within eight months of his arrival, Wazir Muhammad Khan earned great popularity and respect for himself. The Nawab desired to elevate him to the post of Diwan but was prevented from doing so by his favourite Asmat Begum (publicly not married) and the son, Ghaus Muhammad Khan.⁶ Consequently, Mureed Muhammad Khan, grandson of Sultan Muhammad Khan, who was assigned the fort of Rahatgarh in 1742 was summoned to take up the office of the Diwan.

With the arrival of Mureed Muhammad Khan, Bhopal began to face one of its worst periods ever witnessed by the people. The tract was already being ravaged by Pindaries and freebooters. Consequently, Mureed Khan was unable to reduce the strength of the army. But at the same time he was unable to pay the army, and the payment fell into arrears. The army, therefore,

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 18.

2. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 18.

3. *ibid.* p. 19.

4. Malcolm's *Memoir*, p. 304; In I. N. Kaul's *History of Bhopal State*, Hutte Singh is shown as the Chief of Beaura; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 19, mentions that he served Hamir Singh Rawat of Rajgarh (1787-1790).

5. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 19.

6. *ibid.* pp. 19-20; Malcolm's *Memoir*, p. 307.

mutinied. Mureed Muhammad Khan imposed a tax on every house in Bhopal, and extorted by force as much as he could from each family, and even resorted to torture.¹ When this also failed to bring in sufficient money, Mureed Khan visited Asmat Begum on 30th December, 1797 for the supply of some lakhs of rupees. On her refusal she was attacked and murdered by three armed supporters of Mureed Khan.² Mureed Muhammad Khan soon after plundered all her wealth and despatched much of it to his home at Rahatgarh and took possession of the fort of Fatehgarh.

The Nawab and his son could not express their resentment about the episode as they were too much at the mercy of Mureed Muhammad Khan.³ Oppression of Mureed Muhammad Khan increased to such an extent that "the people used to pray with uncovered heads at midnight for deliverance from him".⁴

The next object of his evil design were Ghaus Muhammad and Wazir Muhammad. However, Wazir Muhammad was able to foil an attempt of Mureed Muhammad to kill him and, instead was able to capture the forts of Ginnaurgarh and Chainpur-Bari and the post of Chaukigarh.

Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan always used to be busy in religious affairs and, therefore, had lost his hold on the public affairs. But in this difficult situation, he decided to invite Kole Khan of Ambapani 40 miles from Bhopal, to help him against Mureed Muhammad Khan and promised him the Ministership.⁵

Wazir Muhammad Khan also marched from Chainpur-Bari and joined Kole Khan. They together advanced on Bhopal. Wazir Muhammad halted near Pukhta Pul. Their arrival made Mureed Khan restless.⁶ He, therefore, sent for the assistance of Bala Rao Ingle, then Sindhia's Governor at Sironj. The Governor having reached Idgah agreed to help on condition that the fort of Islamnagar should be surrendered to him. Ultimately the fort of Raisen was made over to him.⁷

1. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 307.

2. *ibid.* p. 308; *Taj-ul-Ikbal Tarikh Bhopal*, p. 21.

3. *ibid.*

4. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 20.

5. *ibid.*

6. *ibid.* Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 22.

7. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 21.

Meanwhile, Mureed Muhammad Khan made over the fort of Fatehgarh to Amir Khan, the famous Pindari leader, then in Bala Rao Ingle's service, and enjoined him to watch Ghaus Muhammad. Bala Rao Ingle then came to Bhopal with 40,000 men and encamped at Govindpura locality of the city.

The Nawab and Wazir Muhammad came out to face the enemy and a fierce battle took place in 1798 on the spot where Aish Karhat, Dilkhusha, and Afza Bagh gardens are in existence. But as Bala Rao was suddenly recalled the State of Bhopal was saved.¹ While going back, the Maratha General took Mureed Khan as prisoner and demanded compensation for the indecisive battle fought for him. Thereupon, Mureed Muhammad Khan committed suicide by swallowing diamond dust. Mureed Khan's memory was so much detested that "for long it was the custom for any Bhopali visiting Sironj to strike his grave with his shoe five times instead of making the prescribed prayers at the tomb."²

After the retreat of the Marathas, Wazir Muhammad surrounded the fort of Fatehgarh, of which Amir Khan still retained possession. The latter, however, soon agreed to give up Ghaus Muhammad, and to evacuate the place. He afterwards entered into the service of Bhopal, where he remained for about six months. On being discharged, he proceeded to share the fortunes of Jaswant Rao Holkar.³

After the tragic end of Mureed Muhammad Khan in 1798, the Nawab raised Wazir Muhammad Khan to the office of the Minister. This annoyed Kuli Khan who retired in disgust to his estate at Ambapani.⁴ Wazir Muhammad Khan found the general condition of the State far from satisfactory. The annual revenue of Bhopal had come down to fifty thousand rupees.⁵ And to maintain internal peace and safeguard the State from enemies, a well-equipped army was a dire necessity. The Rajputs, the Marathas and the Pindaries claimed equal share in the revenues of their former possessions. Thus it was upto Wazir Muhammad Khan to meet the situation and to protect the homeland.

He reconquered the districts of Raisen, Ashta, Sehore, Duraha and Ichhawar, and levied contributions on other States. The contributions were levied from Shujalpur, Berasia, Vidisha, on the north side of the Narmada; and from Seoni, and other districts south of the river.⁶

But above all this the recapture of Hoshangabad in 1803 in which "he actually terrified its Governor into a Surrender"⁷ was his most significant victory.

1. *ibid.* *Taj-ul-Ikbal*, p. 23. mentions that "the Subah's army broke, and Morid Muhammad Khan, with the Subah fled to Sironj".
2. Shah Jahan Begum, *op. cit.*, p. 23.
3. *Malcolm's Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 311.
4. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 21.
5. *ibid.* p. 314.
6. *ibid.* p. 313 and foot note.
7. *ibid.* p. 314.

Though the Raja of Nagpur later reoccupied Hoshangabad fort, yet Wazir Muhammad was able to consolidate his position against the Marathas by befriending the Pindari leaders Chitu and Karim Khan who were hostile to the Marathas.

The growing authority of Wazir Muhammad led to differences between him and Ghaus Muhammad Khan and a fight took place between them at Bishan Kheda (23°-2'N and 77°-37'E)¹ This was an indication of civil war in Bhopal. Ghaus Muhammad Khan then called in Muhammad Shah Khan from Sironj and Karim Khan pindari from Shujalpur² to help him against Wazir Muhammad. Wazir Muhammad, therefore, retired temporarily.

However, Wazir Muhammad returned soon after the retirement of Karim Khan in 1806. This time Ghaus Muhammad invited Daulat Rao Sindhia from Gwalior and promised to surrender the fort of Islamnagar, besides four lakhs of rupees in cash and an annual tribute of fifty thousand rupees to him.³ But Maharaja Sindhia at the time took no active interest though he took possession of Islamnagar Fort.

In fact the Military weakness of Bhopal was rousing the cupidity of Sindhia for wresting the territories of Bhopal State from the Nawab. In this plan of conquest Sindhia assured half of the territory of Bhopal to Bhonsla.⁴ The Nagpur Army reinforced by Sindhia's army, advanced in the direction of the fort of Hoshangabad, while Sadiq Ali himself advanced towards Chainpur Bari and occupied it. The Nagpur army under Ganpat Rao moved on and occupied Hoshangabad. They then marched towards Bhopal to pursue the joint plans of Sindhia and Bhonsla for the conquest and partition of Bhopal State (October-November-1807).⁵ Sindhia who already had Islamnagar in his possession, was planning to seize the forts of Suhwas and Ramgarh and plunder Bhopal.⁶ At this juncture Hayat Muhammad Khan expired at an advanced age of 73, on November 6, 1808.

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 22.
2. Karim Khan this time (1806) was in possession of 11 districts with a revenue of 5 lakhs, of which Shujalpur Berasia, Ashta, Sarangpur, Ichhawar, Satwas and Chhipaner were the most important-*Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 22, foot-note.
3. *Malcolm's Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 316; But according to *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 22. Rs. 61,000.
4. Selections from the Nagpur Residency Records, Ed by H. N. Sinha, Vol. II, p. 3.
5. *ibid.* letter No. 6. R. Jenkins, *Report on the Territories of Raja of Nagpur*, p. 65. Poona-Residency Correspondence, Vol. V, No. 86.
6. Nagpur Residency Records, Vol. II, p. 39.

Ghaus Muhammad Khan

Ghaus Muhammad Khan succeeded his father on 23rd November, 1808 while Wazir Muhammad Khan was still the real ruler of the State.¹ To oust Wazir Muhammad, Ghaus Muhammad Khan invited Sadiq Ali, a General of the Nagpur Raja.² In such an invitation Bhonsla and Sindhia found a golden chance to fulfil their cherished desire of conquering and dividing Bhopal. On the arrival of Sadiq Ali, Wazir Muhammad retired to Ginnaurgarh. Sadiq Ali's stay at Bhopal could last only for six weeks during which he destroyed the official records and looted the Nawab's palaces.

Subsequently Sindhia's troops mutinied which resulted in the evacuation of the town by Sadiq Ali.³ While going back, he took away Moiz Muhammad Khan, son of the Nawab, as a hostage and left behind a small force in Bhopal. Wazir Muhammad Khan then returned to Bhopal. He rebuked Ghaus Muhammad Khan for his treachery towards the homeland. The Nawab passed on the blame to Lalji Mustafa, Lala Rupchand, Bakshi Benilal and Bansi Surajmal who were put to death by Wazir Muhammad.⁴

This stern action enhanced the prestige of Wazir Muhammad and further weakened the position of the titular Nawab. Thereupon Nawab Ghaus Muhammad retired to the fort of Raisen, to live a quiet life which is indicative of the reduced status of the Nawab of Bhopal. He remained at Raisen until his death.⁵ On retirement of Ghaus Muhammad to Raisen, Wazir Muhammad assumed the entire management of the State. From 1809 onwards, the sovereignty rested in the hands of Wazir Muhammad Khan who became the *de facto* ruler of Bhopal.

Having assumed the reins of Government in the name of the Nawab, Wazir Muhammad Khan diverted his attention to regaining strength and the lost territory. For that purpose he collected the Pindaries of Malwa and gave them a residence within his territories. As he could not subside them, he allowed them to ravage the districts of his neighbours.⁶

In the middle of 1809, Amir Khan advanced to the vicinity of Bhopal on an expedition against the Raja of Nagpur, and sought the alliance of Wazir Muhammad Khan, who not only accompanied him in person but also gave the fort of Raisen to Amir Khan as a safe retreat for his family.⁷ It is also said that Amir Khan had threatened to deprive Wazir Muhammad of the admini-

stration and assume it himself, if he did not join with him in his design of attacking the Bhonsla.¹ While acting in co-operation with Amir-Khan, Wazir Muhammad was able to recover the possession of Chainpur-Bari and Chowki-garh in the year 1810.²

Adverting to the active support and assistance afforded by Wazir Muhammad Khan, the Britishers decided that he should be subjected to some retributory demands, including the immediate and unconditional surrender of whatever places belonging to the Bhonsla he may have occupied in concert with Amir Khan.³ The British desire was conveyed to Wazir Muhammad on 31 January, 1810 and Wazir Muhammad complied immediately by sending two papers of orders addressed to his principal officers at Chainpur-Bari and Chawki-garh, directing them to restore the occupied territories as desired by the British.⁴

But before the actual transfer, Wazir Muhammad Khan desired a guarantee of protection from the British against the Bhonsla.⁵ The Company's Government, however, expressed its inability.⁶ Even so, Wazir Muhammad eagerly continued to press the claim of Bhopal to the British protection and often repeated the proposal during the seven successive years of his arduous and unsupported struggles to maintain the existence of the State.⁷

In 1812, however, negotiations were opened by the British Government with the Bhonsla regarding Bhopal. But these overtures were rejected by the Bhonsla.⁸ In fact the Bhonsla and Sindhia had not yet given up their plans to attack and divide Bhopal, but were waiting for an excuse to attack Bhopal.

Soon an opportunity came. In the beginning of 1812, the Nagpur army under one Ghaus Sahib was defeated by Bhopal army at village Chausa,⁹ and Ghaus Sahib's head was presented to Wazir Muhammad. Immediately after this Rambal Risaldar of Nagpur seized Mahalpur but was subsequently defeated by Wazir Muhammad and the Nagpur army had to withdraw.¹⁰ This was sufficient excuse for Sindhia. Accordingly, in March, 1812 Sindhia's General Jugga Bapu attacked Bhopal on the pretext of non-payment of dues. A sum

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 22.

2. *ibid.* *Bat Taj-ul-Ikhal* (p. 27) mentions that, since Wazir Muhammad Khan had ravaged the territories of Nagpur for more than once, Sadiq Ali had appeared to chastise him.

3. Selections from the Nagpur Residency Records, ol. II, p. 149.

4. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 23.

5. *ibid.* Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 29.

6. Nagpur Residency Records, Vol. II, pp. 139-40.

7. *ibid.* p. 116; Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 28.

1. Nagpur Residency Records, Vol. II, p. 140.

2. *ibid.* Jenkin's Report, p. 67.

3. Nagpur Residency Records, Vol. II, p. 25.

4. *ibid.* pp. 140-41.

5. *ibid.* p. 152.

6. *ibid.* p. 41.

7. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 321.

8. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 23.

9. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 30.

10. *ibid.*

of rupees one lakh was paid to him in cash and a promise was made to pay another two lakhs later. Jugga Bapu then retired to Shujalpur to pass the rainy season.¹ During the winter, the Nagpur troops, under Sadiq Ali, also arrived near Bhopal with an army of about 30,000. The Sindhia's force under Jagwa Bapu was 40,000 strong with 30 guns. The combined forces of the two thus moved against Bhopal with their full determination to conquer Bhopal.²

On the other hand, the Bhopal force numbered 11,000 men, of whom about 6,000 were State troops, Namdar Khan Pindari had 3,000 and about 2,000 were the adherents of Ratan Singh and other State Zamindars.³ Wazir Muhammad posted them at every city gate and other places of strategic importance. He, however, kept 200 men as reserve under Sayad Barsahna, and about 500 men under his personal command to patrol all the posts and to assist them in time of emergency.

The combined forces of Jagwa Bapu and Sadiq Ali commenced siege of Bhopal on Dashera day (15 October, 1812) and surrounded the entire city of Bhopal. The siege continued for about eight months.⁴ This period of siege was most critical for Bhopal State. The danger was so great that Wazir Muhammad Khan forewarned the inhabitants who could not share in the toils and dangers of this siege, to depart. Soon the city was deserted and the empty houses of the city "made Bhopal look more like a desolated ruin than the capital of a country".⁵

We may examine here the main events which affected the siege. After the first fortnight the outposts, which included bulk of Pindaries, were driven back to the Marathas. Most of the Zamindari's troops followed the example with Muhammad Khan to withdraw from the city to procure forage for their horses. Wazir Muhammad consented, and the Pindaries withdrew by a by-road unknown to the Marathas.⁶ Most of the Zamindar's troops followed the example with the pledge of conveying grain to the city. Accordingly, supplies were sent by them by a secret road, leading from the gates of the old fort of Bhopal over hills and defiles. But a deserter from the city leaked out the secret to Sadiq Ali. Consequently, all the gates were blockaded and the Maratha troops were employed in preventing the ingress or egress to or from the city.⁷ With the result, grain became scarce and prices rose to that high rates of only two seers to a rupee.⁸

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 23; *Malcolm's Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 322; Poona Residency Correspondence, Vol. V, No. 173, Vol. XIV, No. 164.

2. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 31; Malcolm gives the total number as 70,000 (*Malcolm*, Vol. I, p. 398).

3. *ibid.*

4. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit.

5. *Malcolm's Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 322.

6. *ibid.* p. 324.

7. *ibid.*

8. *ibid.* p. 326; Ordinarily the best grain was available at the rate of 20 seers a rupee.

In the month of January, 1813 two different attacks on Bhopal were made simultaneously, one at Ginnaur-gate (near the present Hathi-khana) and the other at Mangalwara gate. Some of the Maratha troops were successful in effecting an entrance by escalade over a part of the wall of Mangalwara gate. In defence the majority of the Bhopal troops crowded there, and were able to push back the Marathas. This, however, led to the neglect of the defence of Ginnaur gate and a party of the Maratha troop were enabled to escalade the wall and gain a bastion, where they planted their standard. But it proved to be a short-lived triumph as the women of this part of the city assembled in large numbers on the tops of houses and other high places, and attacked the Marathas with a shower of tiles, stones and other missiles.¹

This unexpected resistance halted the advanced of the Maratha troops for a time. Meanwhile, the attack on Mangalwara gate was fully repulsed and Wazir Muhammad arrived to oppose that at the Ginnaur gate, where he was equally successful. He was quite delighted with the conduct of the women and, after highly applauding their courage, he rewarded them with presents.² No event that occurred gave Wazir Muhammad such satisfaction as this. He was of a very sanguine temper, and inclined to superstition; and he drew a happy presage from the display of valour made by the females that the place was not destined to fall into the hands of the besiegers:

"The situation of the defenders of Bhopal, however, grew every day worse: during the month of February the price of the coarsest grain rose to the rate of a rupee per seer".³ So far the boatmen were enabling the occasional supplies to the city. But the Marathas were able to bribe them and stop the supply altogether. The conditions thus grew from bad to worse. By the end of the month grain was not procurable in Bhopal, except such as was sold clandestinely: even that was little, and at the enhanced rate of two rupees per seer, whilst it continued to be sold in the Maratha Camp at the rate of five seers a rupee.

To preserve life, the besieged had no other food than "pounded tamarind-stones and casnee". The Muhammadan part of the body did not scruple to eat carrion: while the Hindus endeavoured to appease the cravings of hunger by making food of bruised tamarind stones and the leaves of the trees. But even these two articles were not to be had under the exorbitant price of a rupee and a half per seer.⁴ This misfortune reduced both by withdrawal and by casualties the number of troops from 6,000 to a few hundreds.

In March, the Bhopal forces received some respite due to the death of Jagwa Bapu.⁵ About the end of April Dongar Singh, an officer of Wazir Muhammad

1. *ibid.* Vol. I, p. 327.

2. *ibid.* p. 328.

3. *ibid.* p. 328.

4. *ibid.* pp. 328-30.

5. *ibid.* p. 330; Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 37 mentions that he committed suicide by swallowing a diamond because of the withdrawal of Sadiq Ali.

commanding at the old Fort, betrayed and conducted 500 of Sadiq Ali's force into the old fort.¹ Yet the crisis was averted by the timely action of Wazir Muhammad Khan, who was severely wounded while repulsing the attack. The Marathas were driven back. After this the tide started turning in favour of Wazir Muhammad.

In the beginning of May, 1813 Sadiq Ali, (as the story goes) announced his having had a dream threatening him for leaguings with the Hindus against his co-religionists.² This impression of the dream, real or pretended, on Sadiq Ali was so great that he ordered his army to withdraw from Bhopal.³ As persuasion by Sindhia's Commanders failed to stop Sadiq Ali Sindhia's troops, under the command of Jaswant Rao Bhau, also desisted from any further attempt against Bhopal and marched towards Sarangpur.

But the danger to the city was not yet over. Jaswant Rao Bhau was intending to attack Bhopal again. Daulat Rao Sindhia had sent reinforcement in September, 1814 under an European Commander Jean Baptiste. Again in the beginning of September, 1814 Jean Baptiste, (Sindhia's general), who had encamped at Islamanagar, moved towards Ashta. Jaswant Rao Bhau, another general of Sindhia, was encamping at Hirangaon with his forces. The two generals held a meeting at Daulatpur to chalk out the plans of attacks on Bhopal but nothing could finally be decided and the two returned to their respective camps.⁴ At this juncture the resources of Wazir Muhammad Khan were at the lowest ebb; his Pindari allies were also won over by the Marathas. Any attack by the Marathas on Wazir Muhammad might have proved disastrous.

In the meanwhile, Sindhia's General Jean Baptiste and Jaswant Rao fell out and fought between themselves near Sehore. This postponed hostilities, and before the attack could be renewed Sindhia recalled his army.

This unsuccessful siege of Bhopal lasted from November, 1813 to July, 1814.⁵ Having been successful in maintaining his principality, Wazir Muhammad tried for an alliance with the British. In October, 1814 he sent his agents to Metcalf at Delhi and Jenkins at Nagpur with proposals of alliance. Since the Nawab's agent did not have the authority to conclude treaty, a new conference was proposed by the British at Banda in Bundelkhand region between

1. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 36; Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 330.

2. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 332.

3. ibid. But according to Princep he was recalled by the Bhonsla—See T. Princep's *History of Political and Military Transactions in India During the Administration of Marquess of Hastings* Vol. I, p. 238. Also see Poona Residency Correspondence, Vol. V, No. 176.

4. Poona Residency Correspondence Vol. V, No. 225. Political Secret Consultation, 20th December, 1814, No. 53.

5. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 24.

1. Kin's Report, p. 67.

a fully accredited representative of the Nawab and Wauchope, the British agent in Bundelkhand. The Nawab was also informed by Wauchope that the treaty could be concluded on the following conditions¹ :—

- (1) That the British troops were given free passage through the Bhopal territory;
- (2) That a fort of Bhopal State be handed over to the British for turning it into a military base;
- (3) That all connections with the Pindaries were to be broken off;
- (4) That the Nawab would not enter into any negotiations with the other Chiefs except through the British Government.

Wazir Muhammad accepted three conditions, but was unwilling to surrender the fort. He made it generally known that he was under British protection and informed them that he would send a representative to Banda to conclude a treaty. The representative of Bhopal did not reach Banda till 15 April, 1815. Wazir Muhammad, in fact, secretly opened negotiations with Jean Baptiste, the General of Sindhia, and with the Raja of Nagpur. The Governor General, Lord Hastings, therefore, called off the negotiations in annoyance,² although he was strongly in favour of an alliance with Bhopal.³

Wazir Muhammad was able to maintain a show of friendliness with the British without concluding a formal alliance. This helped him to ensure security of Bhopal State. He fell ill at Timaravan village but proceeded as far as Deori, where he died at the age of 51 on 16 March, 1816. His dead body was conveyed to Bhopal and buried in Wazir Bagh. John Malcolm in his *Memoir* paid glowing tribute to his courage and ability in these words :

"This principality, from the hour he assumed the government until that of his death, was threatened with destruction. Such a man alone could have saved it. Though as remarkable for powers and valour as the most desperate of the Afghan race, he was in his manners, mild and pleasing; but his look and stature were alike commanding, and there was in his disposition a sternness that inspired awe. He latterly gave way to habits of dissipation, which were believed to have shortened his existence."⁴

Nazar Muhammad Khan (1816-19):

Although he was a *de facto* ruler of Bhopal and looked upon as the saviour of the State, Wazir Muhammad never assumed the title of Nawab. And though

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 24.

2. Princep, op. cit., p. 256.

3. Bengal Secret Consultation Files, Nos. 13 and 15, Nov. 9, 1816.

4. Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 336.

Nawab Ghaus Muhammad was alive, the Diwan's (Wazir Muhammad) second son, Nazar Muhammad, succeeded his father. This was as per wishes of Wazir Muhammad Khan who favoured his second son to assume the reins of government.¹ Amir Muhammad Khan who was not regarded as competent enough, willingly resolved to resign his claims in favour of his younger brother, Nazar Muhammad Khan, and offered him the customary presents at the time of his installation.² Ghaus Muhammad, who, though sunk into obscurity (at Raisen), but still called Nawab, made no objection to this elevation of Nazar Muhammad Khan;³ and later he gave his daughter Gohar Begum better known as Kudsia Begum in marriage to Nazar Muhammad.

His first efforts were directed to completing a treaty of peace with the British Government. The campaign of 1817 against Pindaries made the British realise the importance of effecting an agreement with Bhopal. The Pindari leaders had long found a secure retreat in Bhopal State, and it was chiefly by their help that the Nawabs of Bhopal had been able to resist the attacks of Sindhia and the Raja of Nagpur. But the connection with these freebooters was distasteful to the Nawab himself, yet he tolerated only from inability to control them. To test the eagerness of the Nawab, the British emphasized that a zealous cooperation of Bhopal troops and a free passage for the British army against the Pindaries would be considered a friendly act towards the British Government.⁴ Accordingly, Nazar Muhammad assisted the British with an auxiliary force of some hundreds of horse and foot⁵ in the campaign against the Pindaries in Malwa. It was amidst these military campaigns that Lord Hastings personally wrote a letter of thanks to the Ruler of Bhopal.⁶

Appreciating the assistance and loyalty of the Chief of Bhopal, the Resident at Nagpur was instructed to offer Nazar Muhammad the terms proposed in 1814, the arrangement of details being left to Sir Thomas Hislop and Sir John Malcolm. At first agreement was entered into with Nazar Muhammad Khan in the year 1817 which guaranteed Bhopal territory to the ruler on the assurance of accepting the conditions stipulated in 1814. Later the British Government concluded a treaty with Nazar Muhammad Khan at Raisen on the 26 February 1818, which was ratified by the Governor-General on 8 March, 1818.⁷

According to this Treaty, the British Government guaranteed the protection to the State of Bhopal from enemies and acknowledged that the Nawab and

1. Foreign Department Political Consultation, No. 72, January 1, 1820.

2. *ibid.* Malcolm's *Memoir*, Vol. I, p. 337.

3. *ibid.*

4. Bengal Secret Consultation File No. 28, November, 21, 1817.

5. *ibid.* Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 40.

6. Aitchison *A Collection of Treaties Engagements and Sanads*, Vol. IV, No. 1 (Letter of 23rd December, 1817).

7. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., pp. 4-42; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 26.

his heirs and successors shall remain absolute rulers of Bhopal. In addition, according to the 10th Article of the Treaty, five *mahals* of Ashta, Jehawar, Sehore, Doraha and Debipura were also given to the Nawab in perpetuity.¹ With the addition of these territories, the revenue of the State increased from Rs. 1 lakh to about 15 lakhs.² The fort and the town of Islamnagar, which were once handed over to Sindhia by the then Nawab Ghaus Muhammad Khan in 1806 were also restored to the Ruler of Bhopal.

The completion of the Treaty was followed by the appointment of a Political Agent of the British Government. In the neighbourhood of Sehore, a piece of land was marked out as a site for a cantonment. In accordance with the terms of the Treaty, an auxiliary force of 1000 men (600 horse and 400 foot), from among the Bhopal army, was quartered at Sehore and placed under the orders of the Political Agent, but continued to receive pay from the State until the regency of Nawab Kudsia Begum.³ This auxiliary force was the origin of the Bhopal Battalion.

Meanwhile, after the conclusion of the Treaty Nazar Muhammad, then aged 28 years, was killed, while, playing with his infant daughter Sikandar Begum, on 11 November, 1819 by the accidental discharge of a pistol by the hand of his brother-in-law, Faujdar Khan, a child of 8 years of age at Islamnagar.⁴ Nazar Muhammad governed for only about three-and-half years but, as Malcolm says, he left a name that has been attained by few during the longest life. Schooled in adversity, he early attained a remarkable maturity of judgement. His appearance was noble and his manners those of a prince who knew the value of possessing the hearts of his subjects. Free from the general vices of his age, Nazar Muhammad was a benevolent, just, tolerant and a gallant ruler whose reign was "unstained by a single act of tyranny."⁵

He left behind one daughter, Sikandar Begum. It was arranged with the consent of the Bhopal nobles and approval of the British, that Nazar Muhammad should be succeeded, under the regency of Kudsia Begum (i.e. Gohar Begum, the widow of Nazar Muhammad) by his nephew Munir Muhammad Khan, son of his elder brother, Amir Muhammad Khan, who had resigned his claims when Nazar Muhammad became Nawab in 1816; and that Munir Muhammad Khan should marry Sikandar Begum.⁶

1. Aitchison, *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads*, Vol. IV, p. 113.

2. A. Vadivelu, op. cit., p. 85.

3. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 43.

4. Aitchison, p. 284.

5. Foreign Department Political Consultation, No. 72, January 1, 1820; Malcolm's *Memoir*, pp. 340-42.

6. Aitchison, *Treaties, Engagements and Sanads*, Vol. IV, p. 284.

Munir's conduct during his minority was quite satisfactory. But with the advance in age, the temptation to hold power grew in the minds of his parents and certain dissatisfied persons of the State. Munir Muhammad's mind was poisoned and he started ignoring the Regent Kudsia Begum. The matter reached the breaking point in 1827 A.D., when Munir Muhammad Khan raised a standard of revolt against Kudsia Begum. Several encounters took place between the adherents of either party. The attempt was, however, resisted by the Regent and eventually it was arranged that Munir Muhammad should resign in favour of his younger brother, Jahangir Muhammad Khan, who should marry Sikandar Begum, and that he himself should receive a jagir yielding Rs. 40,000 a year, as compensation.¹

As arranged, the Governor-General approved the succession of Jahangir Muhammad Khan to the *masnad* of Bhopal and directed that he should be acknowledged as Nawab of Bhopal as soon as he was betrothed to the princess and elevated to the *masnad*. The betrothal ceremony was held on 21 April, 1828 and consequently, on the following day he was seated on the *masnad* and proclaimed Nawab.²

Kudsia Begum was anxious to retain the power in her own hands as long as possible. With this end in view, on one pretext or the other she delayed the marriage of her daughter with the Nawab. In 1833 the Nawab visited Lord William Bentinck at Sagar and requested that he might be granted administrative powers. Although the Viceroy did not grant the request, he urged Kudsia Begum to solemnise the marriage of her daughter at an early date. But finding her endeavours to secure the countenance of the British Government to her retention of administration during her life unavailing, the Begum at last yielded and the marriage was celebrated on 18 April 1835.³ Kudsia Begum, however, continued to administer the State, which caused differences to arise between her and Nawab Jahangir Muhammad Khan.

Dissensions also arose between the Nawab and his wife Sikandar Begum. Finally, in 1837 A.D., matter reached a crisis. On the occasion of a feast on 26 July, 1836 information was received that a plot had been concocted by the Nawab to seize the two Begums on their return from the feast. The Begums contrived to escape in safety to the palace, while a force was at once sent to confine the Nawab within his own residence.⁴

On 1 April, 1837,⁵ however, the Nawab managed to escape to Sehore, where he borrowed money and raised a force with which he seized the tracts of Doraha, Devipura (Ahmadpur), Jaharkhere, and Ichhawar fort and soon there-

1. A. Vadivelu, op. cit., p. 86.

2. Foreign Department Political Consultations, Nos. 47 and 49, dated 6 June, 1828.

3. Aitchison, op. cit., p. 284.

4. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 28.

5. ibid. p. 29; Aitchison mentions 2 April, 1837, p. 285.

after obtained Ashta fort.¹ A force was at once sent against Ashta under the Minister Raja Khushwakt Rai, who was accompanied by Lala Baijnath, a representative on behalf of the Political Agent. A fight took place on the Punbas river near the village Kotra in which some 300 persons were killed and wounded. The Nawab was forced to retire into the fort which was besieged. The besiegers, however, suffered severely from the rain, and especially from a severe flood on the Punbas, on 23 August, 1837 which swamped their own camp.² Later, on the instructions from the Governor-General the forces were withdrawn. The Political Agent then arrived at Bhopal and informed the Begum that the Governor-General's instructions were that she should make over the administration in accordance with the original agreement and that suitable allowances would be made for her.

Nawab Jahangir Muhammad Khan (1837-44)

The Begum then consented to retire, receiving a life grant of Rs. 5 lakhs per annum.³ The Nawab was installed in power on 29 November, 1837.⁴ The reconciliation with Sikandar Begum, however, was not sincere, and shortly after the Nawab's accession she retired to live with Kudsia Begum at Islamnagar, where a daughter, named Shah Jahan Begum, was born to Sikandar Begum on 29 July, 1838.⁵

The Nawab took considerable interest in his State and initiated many improvements, one of which was the removal of the army from the heart of the city to the Jahangirabad quarters across the lake.⁶ He maintained very cordial relations with the British, so much so that when the exigency arose due to the Bundela Rising in 1842-43, the Nawab with zeal proceeded in person to capture and destroy the rebels in the vicinity of Deori.⁷

Nawab Jahangir Muhammad Khan died on 9 December, 1844 A.D. at the age of 27 years and was buried in the Nur Bagh. Before his death the Nawab executed a will to the effect that his illegitimate son, Dastgir, should succeed him in power, and that his daughter, Shah Jahan, by Sikandar Begum should be married to the descendant of Wazir Muhammad Khan of pure blood.

Faujdar Muhammad Khan's Regency (1844-47)

The will in favour of Dastgir was set aside by the British, and several plots to place him in power were foiled. The British Government recognized

1. Foreign Department Political Consultations, No. 79, Dated 19 July, 1837.

2. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 29.

3. ibid.

4. Aitchison, p. 285; Bhopal State Gazetteer mentions the date as 30 April, 1837.

5. Aitchison, p. 285.

6. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 29.

7. Nagpur Residency Records, Vol. V, p. 93.

the succession of Princess Shah Jahan in the same manner as, on the death of Nazar Muhammad Khan, it had admitted the claims of Sikandar Begum. It was decided that the future husband of Shah Jahan, who was to be selected from the Bhopal family, with a view to the amalgamation of the two branches descended from Ghaus Muhammad Khan and Wazir Muhammad Khan, should be the Chief of Bhopal, and that in the meantime Faujdar Muhammad Khan, brother of Kudsia Begum, should act as Minister, receiving co-operation from Sikandar Begum. Shah Jahan Begum, then aged 7 years, arrived at Bhopal on 11 April 1845 and was proclaimed Chief of the State, the Regency being entrusted to her mother Sikandar Begum. The arrangement did not work well, as Sikandar Begum acted independently of the Minister. Eventually Faujdar Muhammad Khan resigned his office, and the administration was left to Sikandar Begum.¹

Sikandar Begum's Regency (1847-60)

Sikandar Begum conducted the administration with great vigour and ability. She abolished the system of farming the revenue and made settlements directly with the heads of villages; regulated the assessment of the estates of the *jagirdars*; abolished monopolies of trades; brought the mint under her direct management; reorganised the police, and made arrangements for the liquidation of the debts of the State.² She toured regularly in the State and examined the condition of her cultivators.³

An interesting view of the Begum is given by Major Charters Macpherson, the Political Agent, who writing in 1854 notes that "all three Begums were out of *Pardah*, Kudsia, Sikandar, and Shah Jahan, the last of whom was then 16. The grand-mother and mother ride, spear, and shoot grandly or have been used to do so... The Regent is a wonderful woman in the way of government... talks exactly in her way like the fastest European woman you may happen to know".⁴

On 26 July, 1855 Shah Jahan Begum was married to Bakshi Baqi Muhammad Khan, the Commander-in-Chief of the State army. Since he did not belong to the ruling family of Bhopal, some modification of the arrangements made in 1844 became necessary. It was eventually decided that Shah Jahan Begum should be the Chief of the State, her husband being only titular Nawab, and that Sikandar Begum should continue to act as Regent till Shah Jahan Begum should reach the age of twenty-one. Bakshi Baqi Muhammad Khan having been recognized as Nawab-Consort was granted the title of Nawab Nazir-Ud-Daula Umrao Dula Bahadur and a personal salute of 17 guns.⁵

1. Aitchison, op. cit., p. 285; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 30.

2. Aitchison, op. cit., p. 286.

3. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 30.

4. "Memorials of Service in India from the Correspondence of Major S. C. Macpherson by W. Macpherson (1865)", quoted from *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, pp. 30-31.

5. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 31, Aitchison, p. 286.

Sikandar Begum, however, was dissatisfied with her position as 'Regent' and was desirous of becoming the Chief of Bhopal.¹ Before narrating the course of events that made her the Master of Bhopal, we may stop here to examine the course of the gathering storm of the Great Revolt of 1857, which when burst paved the way for the cherished desire of Sikandar Begum.

The Great Revolt of 1857

As early as in April, 1857 the Begum received a lithographed proclamation, urging the overthrow and destruction of the British. She communicated the contents to the British Agent,² thus giving proof of her loyalty to the British.

When this Great Revolt was going to rock India in May, 1857, the strength of the Bhopal Contingent (Sehore Headquarters) was artillery 60, cavalry 206 and infantry 600, making a total of 866 men, all of whom were Indians. With this contingent there were only six Englishmen. A detachment of this contingent was posted at Berchha, but there was not a single Englishman in command there.³

The news of events at Meerut and Delhi was received first at Indore on 13 May, 1857. Consequently, fearing an outbreak Colonel Durand despatched an express message on 14 May to Sehore for supply of 2 guns, 2 companies of infantry and 2 troops of cavalry of the Bhopal Contingent.⁴ The contingent was despatched to reach Indore on 20 May, leaving behind the shadow of impending danger in the Bhopal territory. The subjects of the Bhopal State could not escape being influenced by what was going on in the neighbourhood and other parts of India. Robert Hamilton, the Agent to the Governor-General for Central India, wrote to the Secretary, Government of India, that several inhabitants of Bhopal were greatly worked upon by what had been generally passing at Delhi, Lucknow, and Rohilkhand. The Muslim population of Bhopal had sympathy with Bahadur Shah, the Mughal Emperor and the Hindus with Nana Sahib Peshwa.⁵

Captain Hutchinson, observed that there existed much anti-Christian and anti-British feelings amongst the nobility of Bhopal. Important leaders like Niaz Muhammad Khan, Fouzdar Muhammad Khan, Badi Muhammad Khan, Tribhuan Lal, and many others were much dissatisfied with the prevalent order of things and were ready to welcome any change of Government that might, by chance, put power in their hands. They were, individually and generally, opposed to the rule of Sikandar Begum, mostly because she was under the thumb of the Company Government. Such persons took leading part in the ensuing Revolt when occasion arose.⁶

1. Sultan Jahan Begum, *Hyat-i-Shah Jahan*, Tr. by B. Ghosal, pp. 16-17.

2. Kaye and Malleson, *History of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58*, Vol. VI, p. 166.

3. K. L. Shrivastava, *The Revolt of 1857 in Central India-Malwa*, p. 88.

4. *ibid.*

5. *ibid.* p. 41

6. *ibid.*

Meanwhile on 1 July, 1857, the Indore troops revolted. To charge them, a party of about seventy-five Bhopal Contingent Cavalry was summoned. But to the surprise of Commander Travers out of the whole party only some six men obeyed him.¹ Ultimately, the British had to evacuate Indore. Colonel Durand and his party, consisting of seventeen officers, eight ladies and two children, escorted by some troops of the Bhopal Contingent, retreated towards Sehore the same day. They reached Ashta on the 3rd and Sehore on the 4th July.² Sikandar Begum gave them shelter and protection. She had enormous difficulties to contend with. Her mother and uncles urged upon her to declare a religious war against the British, so also the *maulvis* in the city were preaching *jihād* and even her troops threatened her life.³ But Sikandar Begum did not waver. She escorted Col. Durand and his party to Hoshangabad, where they reached safely on the 8th July.⁴

On the 9th of July, Major Richards, the Political Agent of Sehore, with twenty Europeans, also left Sehore. While leaving Sehore, he handed over the charge of the Station for the time being to the Officers of Sikandar Begum, but for all practical purposes her authority was set at naught.⁵ The contingent troops took possession of the Sehore Cantonment. They plundered the bungalows, the post-office and the Sehore Church. At this juncture the rebel leader Shujaat Khan Pindari killed the chief officer and plundered the Company's treasury at Berchha. When Sikandar Begum ordered the Sehore troops to march against Shujaat Khan, they refused to obey the orders.⁶ Before the Begum could avenge, the Risaldar of Sehore Cavalry openly raised the standard of revolt at Sehore on 6 August, 1857.⁷ The troops took possession of three 9 pounder guns and one 24 pounder howitzer belonging to Sehore Cantonment and placed them in the cavalry lines.⁸ The Begum sent a force from Bhopal to quell the revolt of the troops of Sehore.⁹ The Bhopal troops were also as mutinous as those at Sehore¹⁰ and though they saved the Sehore Treasury in the Begum's favour, bulk of the Sehore rebels, who were let off, ultimately made their way to Kanpur and gallantly fought under the banner of Nana Sahib.¹¹

1. *ibid.* p. 124.

2. *ibid.* pp. 128-129.

3. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1912-1913, p. 4; Kaye and Malletson, *op. cit.*, p. 166.

4. W. C. Erskine, *Narrative of Events attending the outbreak of disturbance and the Restoration of Authority in the Sagar and Nerbudda Territories*, 1857-58, p. 13.

* 5. K. L. Shrivastava, *op. cit.*, p. 153.

6. *ibid.*

7. Parliamentary Papers "Re" Mutinies in East Indies, 1857-58, Vol. IV, Further Papers No. 4, p. 117.

8. *ibid.*, p. 144.

9. Bhopal Administration Report, 1912-13, p. 4.

10. Parliamentary Papers "Re" Mutiny, 1857-58, Vol. 4, Further Papers No. 4, p. 223.

11. K. L. Shrivastava, *op. cit.*, p. 153; Bhopal Administration Report, 1912-13, p. 4.

From July, 1857 to November, 1857 the rebels had an upper hand in Sehore and its neighbourhood. To check the Revolt the Begum established a "Conciliatory Department". She continued to give assistance to the British fugitives from all sides and placed them in safety. Not only this, but even outside her dominions she gave all the assistance in her power to the British by sending supplies of grain and forage as far north as Kalpi, and detachments to keep peace in Sagar and Bundelkhand. Fazil Muhammad Khan and Adil Muhammad Khan, the *Jagirdars* of Ambapani, who rebelled, were at once attacked by the Begum and their estates confiscated, while the refractory Kiledar of Rahatgarh, who refused to admit the British, was seized and impaled.¹ Meanwhile she was able to restore peace at Sehore and captured a number of rebels who were executed later.

In December, 1857 Hugh Rose assumed the command to suppress the rebellion. Marching from Indore on 8 January, he reached Sehore on 15 January, 1858. As already said there was a long list of rebels under guard in Sehore, awaiting courtmartial. Out of them 149 persons were found guilty by the courts, and accordingly sentenced to be shot by musketry.² The duty of carrying out the sentence was assigned to the 3rd European troops. "The prisoners were brought out in the evening just as the sun was setting, were ranged in one long line and at the giving signal were shot, one man escaped".³

When the execution was over, darkness had come on, and through that long, cold, dreary night of 15 January an officer and men of the 3rd Europeans kept guard over the horrid line of dead and the Brigade moved off for Rahatgarh at 3 A.M. on the 16th.

The "loyal" services of Her Highness Sikandar Begum, the Regent of Bhopal, to the British Government during the Great Revolt contributed in no small measure to the failure of the 'Revolt' in Bhopal State. Most of her officers and subjects could not openly side with the rebels. Not a single European was killed in the Bhopal State territory during the Revolt, while hundreds of rebels were killed here.⁴ The British Officers admitted that no Chief in the length and breadth of India proved a more staunch ally than the ruler of Bhopal.⁵

Nawab Sikandar Begum (1860-1868 A.D.)

On the restoration of order Sikandar Begum liberally rewarded with *jagirs* to those of her own subjects who rendered good service in the crisis of 1857.⁶ She urged the British Government to grant her claims to be regarded not as the Regent

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 31.

2. Thomas Lowe, *The Indian Rebellion of 1857 and 1858*, pp. 165-66.

3. *ibid.* p. 166.

4. K. L. Shrivastava, *op. cit.*, p. 225.

5. Bhopal Administration Report, 1912-13, p. 4.

6. Aitchison, *Treaties, Engagements and Sanads*, Vol. IV, p. 286.

but as the Ruling Chief of Bhopal, on the strength of her services during the Great Revolt and also on the ground that the recognition of her late husband Jahangir as Nawab was technically wrong. Shah Jahan Begum attained the age of "Majority" on 20 July, 1858 and was entitled to be invested with administrative powers. However, Shah Jahan Begum expressed her assent that the supreme authority may continue to be vested in her mother as Chief, waiving all claims to the *masnad* during her mother's life time.¹ Accordingly, the British Government acceded to this request in December, 1859 and on 3 March, 1860 Sikandar Begum was formally installed as the Chief of Bhopal and Shah Jahan Begum was declared as her Heir-Apparent.²

On 7 January, 1861 a *darbar* was arranged by the Viceroy Lord Canning at Jabalpur, in which Sikandar Begum was also specially invited. It took her about 25 days to perform the journey by road from Bhopal to Jabalpur.³

In the *darbar* the Begum was presented with a *sanad* conferring on her the *Berasia pargana*, confiscated from Dhar State. In the words of Lord Canning, "I now place in your hands the grant in sovereignty of the district of Berasia. This district was formerly a dependency of the State of Dhar, but Dhar has by rebellion forfeited all claim to it; and now it is given in perpetuity to Bhopal for a memorial of loyalty under your wise and brave guidance in a time of trial".⁴ In the same *darbar* the British also bestowed on Munshi Bhawani Prasad, the *vakil* of Bhopal State, a watch, a *khilaf* and a life pension of Rs. 100 a month in reward for his loyalty during the Great Revolt.⁵ After a fortnight's stay at Jabalpur, the Begum returned to Bhopal.⁶

The tract of Berasia was formally taken possession of on 1 May, 1861, when four generations of the Nawab Begums, namely, Kudsia Begum, Sikandar Begum, Shah Jahan Begum, and Sultan Jahan Begum went to Berasia to take part in the ceremony.⁷ In 1862 Nawab Sikandar Begum received a *sanad* of adoption from the British. She toured many parts of India and went on a pilgrimage to Mecca in 1864 A.D. Sikandar Begum died on 30 October, 1868 at the age of 51 years and was buried in the Farhat Afza garden which she had laid out.

Shah Jahan Begum (1868-1901)

Shah Jahan Begum then assumed the administration on 16 November, 1868, at a *darbar* held in Moti Mahal Palace. At the same time, her daughter Sultan Jahan, aged 10 years, was declared successor. The Begum carried out many

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 32; *Taj-ul-Ibbal*, pp. 70-71.

2. *Hayat-i-Shah Jahani*, pp. 17-20; *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 32.

3. Shah Jahan Begum, op. cit., p. 72.

4. *ibid.* p. 74.

5. *ibid.* pp. 74-75.

6. *ibid.* p. 76.

7. Sultan Jahan Begum, *An Account of My Life*, Tr. by C. H. Payne; Vol. I, p. 15.

improvements including a plane table survey of the State for revenue purposes, which took the place of the old survey made in her mother's time.¹

Shah Jahan Begum's husband died a year before her accession. She therefore, remarried on 8 May, 1871 Maulvi Syed Siddiq Hassan, who was accorded the title of Nawab Wala Jah Amir-ul-Mulk and a personal salute of 17 guns. After this marriage, dissension arose gradually between Nawab Shah Jahan Begum and her daughter Sultan Jahan which were fomented by Siddiq Hasan, who had gradually raised himself to the position of the virtual Ruler of the State. Besides, he had, according to Sultan Jahan Begum, surrounded himself with a band of unscrupulous adherents who profited themselves at the cost of the people's welfare.²

Nawab Siddiq Hasan Khan was, however, a noted litterateur of his time. Amongst his many writings there were three books on *jihad* entitled *Majmua-Khutub*, *Hidayat-us-sail* and *Iktarabat-us-saat* which though purporting to be religious treatises, breathed an anti-British spirit. Naturally, therefore, they invited the ire of the British Government. Siddiq Hasan Khan was warned to refrain from such writings. But he paid little heed and during the next two years published several more books, all of which contained anti-British sentiments. He was also accused of tyranny and mis-government and was deprived by the Viceroy of all his honours, titles and salute in the year 1884 A.D.³ He died of dropsy in 1890.⁴ The State was subsequently managed by the Begum herself assisted by a Minister.⁵

We may pause here to examine the other developments connected with the reign of Shah Jahan Begum after her marriage. The insignia of the Order of G. C. S. I., was conferred on her in 1872. At the Delhi assemblage in 1877, she received a banner and medal. In 1879 the British Government granted her permission to establish an Opium Agency in Bhopal. In 1880, she agreed to defray the cost of the railway line from Hoshangabad to Bhopal; and in 1891 she ceded lands for the Bhopal-Ujjain railway line and abolished all transit duties on salt, when the British Government consented to pay her a compensation of Rs. 10,000 per annum. Lansdowne was the first Viceroy who visited Bhopal in 1891. On that occasion Her Highness and her successors were exempted for the future from presenting *nazars* (complimentary gifts), while interviewing the Viceroy.⁶

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 33.

2. *An Account of My Life*, pp. 166-67.

3. *ibid.* pp. 167-69; *Hayat-i-Shah Jahani*, pp. 101-7, *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 33.

4. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 33.

5. *ibid.* pp. 33-34.

6. A. Vaidvelu, op. cit., p. 88.

Sultan Jahan Begum (1901-26)

Shah Jahan Begum died on 16 June, 1901 and was succeeded by Sultan Jahan Begum. In 1904, the Begum went on a pilgrimage to Mecca. In the year 1911 she undertook an extensive tour of the European countries. In fact the Begum was fond of travel. She used to go on frequent tours round her own State and granted personal audience to the subjects.¹

The Begum had three sons, Nawab Muhammad Nasurullah Khan, Colonel Obaidullah Khan and Muhammad Hamidullah Khan. The heir-apparent Nasurullah Khan, who was born on 4 December, 1876, rendered valuable assistance to his mother in the *darbar* affairs. Obaidullah Khan was responsible for the efficient management of the Bhopal army. The army at the time consisted of Regulars, Irregulars, and the Imperial Service Cavalry, and numbered 1878 of all ranks with a military band. This army was maintained at a cost of Rs. five lakhs.²

The World War broke out in 1914 and the entire resources of Bhopal State were placed immediately at the disposal of the British Government. The services of Bhopal Imperial Service Troops were forthwith offered. Nawab Muhammad Nasurullah Khan was permitted by the British Government to accompany his regiment, the 9th Bhopal Infantry, to France. But his health completely broke down on the voyage. He was invalided and therefore sent back to India from Aden.³ Subsequently, he continued to be sick for a long time and expired in September, 1924. Even before his death, Obaidullah Khan the second son of the Begum had already expired on 24 March of the same year.⁴

Hamidullah Khan (1926-1948)

After the demise of the Heir-Apparent Nasrullah Khan the Begum moved for the recognition of Hamidullah Khan, her only surviving son as the Heir-Apparent. Recognition by the British Government was received in 1926.⁵ Sultan Jahan Begum abdicated on 19 May of the same year in favour of the Heir-Apparent. Accordingly, Hamidullah Khan was installed as the Ruler of Bhopal on 9 June, 1926. Thus, after a century of female rule, the administration passed into the hands of a male member.⁶

The same year, Hamidullah was elected a member of the Standing Committee of the Chamber of Princes. In that capacity he visited London in connection

1. A. Vadivelu, op. cit., p. 88.

2. ibid. p. 94.

3. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1913-14, pp.1-2.

4. Bhopal State, A Quinquennial Review of its Administration upto 30th September, 1928, p. 3.

5. ibid.

6. Md. Zuberi, *Ast-Jadid*, p.17.

with the deliberations of the Indian States Committee.¹ The Nawab returned to Bhopal in November, 1928 when he found his neighbouring territories full of communal dissensions. But the political atmosphere of Bhopal remained undisturbed and the inter-communal differences prevailing in British districts had no repercussions in the Bhopal territory.²

Signs of Awakening

However, discontent among a section of the community was brewing gradually and seeking for an outlet. To this end an organisation was formally opened in Bhopal, with a local weekly named, *Praja Pukar* which advocated social reforms of the Hindus, the uplift of the Harijans, and the representation of the grievances of Hindus.³ Its activities were termed by the Bhopal Government as "a campaign of hatred and slander against the Government".⁴ The Bhopal Government took action against the *Praja Pukar* which was called upon to furnish a security of Rs. 500. But having refused to do so, it ceased publication. The campaign was, however, continued through another paper entitled the *Praja Mitra*.⁵

Awakening amongst the Hindu section of Bhopal found expression in the establishment of the Hitkarini Sabha in 1912, which opened a few schools for teaching through the Hindi medium. In the meanwhile mass awakening in the adjoining British-occupied territories was having its echoes at Bhopal. When Bal Gangadhar Tilak passed through Bhopal in 1916, a large section of people, belonging to both the communities, gathered at the railway station. Tilak's address on the occasion created a new consciousness amongst the people.

In 1919, a group of nationalist workers formed the Bhopal Congress Committee, of which Vitthal Das Bajaj was the President, Pt. Laxman its Secretary, Shiv Narain Vaidya the Assistant Secretary and Motilal Jain the Treasurer. A number of people from all walks of life and belonging to different religious faiths joined the party. Vitthal Das Bajaj attended the session of the All India Congress as a representative of Bhopal. Later, in 1926 Syedullah Khan Razmi came to Bhopal and joined the Congress. He was a forceful speaker and did much to enlist support for the Congress.

Controversies in the British Indian Press were at that time in progress to demand the alteration of certain provisions in the Government of India Act, 1935, especially those relating to modes of election to the Federal Legislature. On this question the Hindu Maha Sabha of Bhopal announced a conference on 15 May, 1937 to ventilate the grievances of the Hindus and devise further steps to remedy them. Certain posters, published by the Sabha, were regarded as

1. Bhopal State—A Quinquennial Review of its Administration upto 30th September, 1928, p. 5.

2. ibid.

3. Bhopal in 1937-38, p. 7.

4. ibid.

5. ibid. pp. 7-8.

offending by the State and, therefore, the posters were prescribed and the meeting was forbidden. This led to the campaign of civil disobedience by the Sabha workers. In the attempt about half a dozen persons were arrested, tried and imprisoned for vary terms.¹

After a fortnight, the movement subsided. Then a few persons came forward to organise a branch of the State People's Conference in the year 1937-38. This was necessitated also because Bhagwan Das Rathi, one of the 6 prisoners, died due to the alleged ill-treatment inside the jail. But before a branch of the State's People's Conference came into existence at Bhopal, in August, 1937, the All India States People's Conference passed a resolution condemning the "growing tendency of the Bhopal State towards communalism". It deplored the encroachments on civil liberties in the State; and protested against the ill-treatment meted out to political prisoners in the State as evinced by the sad demise of Bhagwan Das Rathi.² It was decided by the Sabha to celebrate an All-India Rathi Day to commemorate his martyrdom.³

It was not that only a particular section of the community was displeased with the Nawab. The ruler's systematic policy of importing people in Bhopal from Punjab and Kashmir caused resentment amongst all, and the people were divided into two groups, Bhopalis and non-Bhopalis. Favouritism of the Nawab towards non-Bhopalis gave birth to the State People's Conference in 1938. Shakir Ali Khan was its founder-President, and Chaturbhuj Malviya its Secretary.

Master Lal Singh was also actively associated with the State Peoples' Conference. In the All India State People's Conference, held at Ludhiana in 1939 and presided over by Jawahar Lal Nehru, Bhopal was represented by Shakir Ali Khan.

Meanwhile, in the elections of 1937 the Congress was able to secure a majority in most of the provinces and therefore assumed power. But after the commencement of the World War II, the Congress Ministry resigned as a protest against the British policy. The Bhopal State Peoples' Conference or Praja Mandal had full backing of the Congress. Accordingly, when the "Quit India" movement was to be launched by the Congress, the Central India States People's Conference held its session at Khandwa, in which Shakhir Ali Khan and Chaturbhuj Malviya represented Bhopal. Police tried to arrest all leaders at Khandwa. But the delegates were able to escape to their respective places. At Bhopal certain anti-British posters were published by the Praja Mandal, urging the Nawab to join the "Quit India" movement. Consequently, a number of persons including Chaturbhuj Malviya, Shakhir Ali Khan, Govind Prasad, Brindawan and others were arrested.

1. *ibid.* pp. 7-8.

2. *ibid.* p. 9.

3. *ibid.* p. 77.

In the meanwhile Bhopal Congress Committee came forward to carry on the Movement. The Party passed a resolution supporting the Movement. The police took immediate action, searched the office of the Congress and arrested Syedullah Khan Razmi, Vitthal Das Bajaj and a few others.

After the World War II was over and the leaders were released from Jail, the Praja Mandal renewed its demand for responsible Government. To meet this demand and at the same time to neutralise the effectiveness of the Praja Mandal, the Nawab made a clever move. A conference of the Praja Mandal workers was organised at Sehore in September, 1946. It decided to launch a time-bound agitation to achieve "Responsible Government". In April, 1947, the Nawab tactfully announced a Ministry without taking the Praja Mandal into confidence. The ministry consisted of three members, namely, Master Bhairo Prasad, Muzaffar Khan and Syedullah Khan Razmi, representing the Hindu Maha Sabha, the Muslim League and the Congress, respectively. The Praja Mandal regarded the Ministry as unrepresentative, consisting of reactionary elements and, therefore, rejected it.¹ Consequently the agitation continued.

In July, 1947, Sardar Vallabh Bhai Patel called a Conference of the rulers of the Princely States at Delhi to decide their accession to the Indian Union. The Nawab of Bhopal did not attend the meeting, for he headed a group of Rulers of the Princely States who strenuously opposed accession. The Nawab held the view that it would be impossible for Bhopal to 'become an organic part of either dominion'. In fact he desired treaty relations with both India as well as Pakistan.²

While the 'Transfer of Power' to India was nearing in August, 1947, the position of the Nawab was considerably weakened as the membership of the Praja Mandal swelled to about 15,000. Realising that he could not oppose accession for long, the Nawab sought to sign a 'Standstill Agreement', without acceding to the Indian Union. He was told that it was not possible. At last, the Nawab came round and signed the 'Instrument of Accession' to India and requested that it be kept secret for ten days after the 'Transfer of Power'. This was agreed to.

Writing to Sardar Patel, conveying the decision to accede, the Nawab said I do not disguise the fact while the struggle was on, I used every means of my power to preserve the Independence and neutrality of my State. Now that I have conceded defeat, I hope you will find that I can be as staunch a friend as I have been an inveterate opponent.³

The Nawab found it difficult to sustain the mounting pressure for responsible Government and he formed an organisation, namely, the Praja Party in March,

1. Syed Ashfaq Ali, *Bhopal Past and Present*, 1969, p. 105.

2. V. P. Menon, *Story of Integration of the Indian States* p. 13.

3. *ibid.* pp. 113-114.

1946 which soon registered a membership of over 18,000. This was an open challenge to the superiority of Praja Mandal. At that time Maulana Tarzi Mashriqui was President and Govind Prasad Shrivastava Secretary of the Praja Mandal. A General Body meeting of the Praja Mandal was called on 20-21 March, 1948, to review the political situation. It was decided to join the ensuing popular ministry with Praja Party, provisionally.

Meanwhile, the agitation for responsible Government was going on with full vigour in the State. The Nawab yielded to the demand and agreed to form popular Government with four representatives of the Praja Mandal and four representatives of the Praja Party. The popular Ministry came into being in April, 1948 with Raja Oudh Narain as Prime Minister, Pandit Chatur Narain Malviya as Deputy Prime Minister and seven ministers, namely, Rashiduzzafat Khan, K. P. Haider, Mahmood Husain, Lala Mulk Raj, Syed Zahoor Hashmi, Kamta Prasad and Seth Pratap Mal.

At this juncture, "Nai Rahe" a weekly publication was started in May, 1948 by the active workers of the Praja Mandal, which became the main organ to propagate the activities of the Praja Mandal.

Under mounting popular pressure, in August, 1948, the Nawab withdrew his representatives of the Praja Mandal party and permitted the popular ministry to continue under the Prime Membership of Chatur Narain Malviya. This action created some confusion in the camp of the Praja Mandal. But agitation for merger became more vigorous.

However, the formation of the Praja Party created doubts about the intentions of the Nawab and gave rise to the urge for the Merger of Bhopal State with any of the surrounding States, and culminated in the famous 'Merger Movement'. As the new Cabinet was considered a smoke-screen, in the middle of December 1948 a strong agitation, unprecedented in the history of Bhopal, for the Merger of the State with Madhya Bharat, commenced.

At this juncture, the rivalry in the Congress Committee came to open. The Bhopal District Congress Committee was declared hostile and was dissolved by the Madhya Bharat Congress Working Committee. This decision was opposed by the Bhopal District Congress Committee but to no avail.¹ In its place an *ad-hoc* body was formed on 9 January, 1949, with Master Lal Singh as President and Prem Shrivastava as its General Secretary.

In the meanwhile, agitation for the Merger of Bhopal State into Madhya Bharat State became widespread. Hartal was observed by cloth, gold, silver and food-grain dealers of the city. The State police used fire brigade to disperse the agitating masses and thousands of gallons of cold ice-water was sprayed upon them. Copies of newspapers, namely *Vir Arjun*, *Netaji* and *Milap* were confiscated.

1. Syed Ashfaq ali, op cit, p. 107.

Those arrested in this Movement included Thakur Lal Singh, Bhairo Prasad, Dr. Shankar Dayal Sharma, Uddhav Das Mehta, Nutan Kumar Telang, Gulab Chand Tamot, Surajmal Jain, Umrao Singh, Narayan Das Shukla, Harikrishna Singh, Babulal Jain, Amarchand (Sehore), Bhagwandas, Ratan Kumar, Ramcharan Rai, Babulal Vinod, Laxminarayan Sharma, Pandit Shivnarayan Vaidya, Prem Narayan Shrivastava, Narayan Sinhal, Keshrimal, Jaganath Prasad, Chandanmal (Banvat), Mahant Tulsidas (Baktara), Murlidhar Paliwal, Hanumant Singh, Manaklal Liladhar Rathi, Nityagopal Sharma, Dhanrajsingh, Mahant Jankidas, Ghanshyamdas Malani, Amarchand (Silwani), Babulal Kamal, Pandit Bhagirath Sharma, Harprasad, Ramswarup Goyal, Sundarlal Jain, Hargovind, Ramgopal, Vishnudatt Mishra and many others. By January 1949, over 200 persons from various parts of the State were arrested for participating in the 'Merger Movement'. Pandit Chatur Narayan Malviya was summoned to Delhi, where he apprised Sardar Patel with the situation.

The Government of India was naturally concerned with these developments in Bhopal. V.P. Menon was, therefore, directed by Sardar Patel to visit Bhopal and decide the matter amicably. Consequently, the agitation was brought to a close by the end of January, 1949. The Cabinet under Chatur Narayan Malviya was dissolved and its charge was handed over to the ruler for the time being. As a protest, Chatur Narayan Malviya observed a 21 days fast. However, with the gradual release of the prisoners in the first week of February, 1949 the situation slowly returned to normal.

The Government of India carried on prolonged negotiations with the Nawab of Bhopal. Ultimately, a solution was found and an agreement was signed with the Centre on 30 April, 1949 and the State was taken over by the Union Government as a Chief Commissioner's Province on 1st June, 1949. N.B. Benarjee was appointed the first Chief Commissioner of the State.

The General Elections were held in Bhopal State also in January-February 1952. The Congress won the elections with overwhelming majority. The first popular ministry of Bhopal was installed in March, 1952 with Dr. Shankar Dayal Sharma as the Chief Minister. The other Ministers were Maulana Inayatulla Khan Tarzi Mashriqui, Kamta Prasad and Umrao Singh.

Consequent on the Reorganisation of States in 1956, the new State of Madhya Pradesh, which included Bhopal State also alongwith other regions, came into being on the 1st of November 1956. Bhopal became the capital of this new State under Sehore District. On 2nd October, 1972, Bhopal was made a separate District and a constituent unit of Bhopal Division.

CHAPTER III

PEOPLE

Population

Placed against the backdrop of Madhya Pradesh State as a whole District Sehore occupied 2.12 per cent of the area and contributed 2.33 per cent of the population in 1961.

The District, however, occupied 2.03 per cent of the area and had 2.61 per cent of the population in 1971, when it stood twenty-second in area-ranking and ninth in population ranking amongst the then existing forty-three districts of the State.

With an area of 9,342.59 sq. km. and 7,54,684 persons, Sehore District in 1961 returned a population little more than one-third of the then most populous district, namely, Bilaspur on the one hand, and more than three-and-half times the population of Datia, the least populated district on the other. In 1961, again, ranking 15th in respect of population, and 19th in matters of growth since 1901, the District recorded a density of 209 persons per sq. mile. Sehore was one of the two districts of the erstwhile Bhopal State, known as Nizam-i-Maghrib. Divided in seven tahsils, the population distribution amongst them is shown in the following Table :—

Table No. III-1
Area and Population 1961 and 1971

Tahsil	Area in 1961 and 1971		Population 1961 and 71		
	Sq. Km.	Persons (1961)	Persons (1971)	Males	Females
Berasia	1,424.29	80,687	101,460	54,120	47,340
Schore	1,584.25	1,24,148	159,222	84,304	74,918
Huzur	1,339.08	2,91,028	470,709	256,926	213,783
Ashta	1,454.57	1,08,245	145,990	75,925	70,065
Ichhawar	1,110.85	46,049	61,019	32,268	28,751
Nasrullaganj	1,353.22	53,699	79,292	41,323	37,969
Budni	1,076.33	50,828	67,241	35,277	31,964
Sehore District	9,342.59 (9,324.00)	7,54,684	10,84,933	5,80,143	5,04,790

Source :—Census Reports 1901 and 1971.

- Note:—1. Bracketed area figure represents the area according to Surveyor-General of India in 1971, however, the total area has been reported to be 9,015 sq. km.
2. The tahsil area figures are according to State Survey Department and have remained unchanged in both 1961 and 1971 Censuses.

In terms of area, it is evident that Sehore Tahsil is the largest and Budni the smallest, whereas in terms of population, Huzur Tahsil took the first place with largest density (563) and Ichhawar Tahsil, the last with 107 persons per sq. mile. Nasrullaganj Tahsil and Budni Tahsil were still entirely rural in 1971, while Berasia and Ichhawar gained urban status in Census 1961.

Proportion of Sexes

The general tendency in the State of Madhya Pradesh is for the rural sex-ratio, which is in the highest range (1016-1053) in the south-eastern districts of Chhattisgarh to decline from east to west with a perceptible northward orientation. The lowest range (893-842) is in the far north and north-west of the State. Sehore, though lying mostly in the Malwa plateau sloping towards the south, is not an exception to the aforesaid trend. Returning 864 females per 1,000 males, the least amongst the districts of Bhopal Division, Sehore District had the stamp of growing complexities, which affected the sex-ratio during the decades 1951-61 and 1961-71. The following Table gives the variation in sex-ratio since 1901.

Table No. III-2
Sex-Ratio, 1901—1971

Census Year	Sex-Ratio (No. of females per 1,000 males)		
	Total	Rural	Urban
1901	N. A.	N. A.	957
1911	952	957	931
1921	919	935	848
1931	917	927	877
1941	904	914	872
1951	910	917	890
1961	864	911	787
1971	870	900	829

Source : Census Reports, 1961 and 1971.

Consistent with the State pattern of sex-ratio over the year 1901-1961, the rural sex-ratio in Sehore District all along maintained an edge over the urban sex-ratio. General sex-ratio reflected a declining trend during the said period. While rural sex-ratio declined from 957 in 1911 to 911 in 1961, registering a decline of 4.8 per cent, urban sex-ratio declined from 931 in 1911 to 787 in 1961, registering a fall of 15.5 per cent. It may be noted that fall in sex-ratio was more noticeable in 1951-61 decade. Being a momentous decade, it was marked with bestowing of much coveted status

of naming Bhopal as capital of the newly reorganised State of Madhya Pradesh, first in area-ranking and seventh in population-ranking in the country. The decade virtually directed the District economy to a take-off stage. The location of Heavy Electricals of India complex at Govindpura and flocking up of various Central and State Government Departments at Bhopal added new dimensions to its demographic composition. These factors contributed to the depressing of the sex-ratio in urban areas in general and more particularly in Bhopal Town Group which included Bhopal Municipality, Govindpura Industrial Township and Bairagarh Township. Together, the town-group recorded a sex-ratio of 771 in 1961. Industrial Township of Govindpura had the least sex-ratio i.e., 439 females per 1000 males, the reason seeming to lie in a general observation: "As is well known, in an industrial area, the sex-ratio is generally low particularly when it is new".¹

Further analysed by age-groups, the sex-ratio revealed almost a similar pattern for the District (924) and the State (947) in the age-group of 0-14 years. Vast gap occurs in the sex-ratio in 15-34 age-group, when District figure (853) showed steep decline while State figure showed buoyancy (959). The gap between the two further widened in 35-39 age-group where the District and State figures were 768 and 905, respectively. Thus, it was observed that from almost equality of sexes at birth, as the age advanced, the sex-ratio declined more steeply in case of Sehore District as compared to the State figures.

Growth of Population

Way back in 1881, the first enumeration of Bhopal State's population was undertaken, and a population of 9,54,901 persons was recorded. Though it left much to be desired in point of accuracy and extent². Yet it provided adequate scaffolding for the following decennial censuses. In the following two censuses, the population decreased to 9,52,486 or about 0.25 per cent in 1891, and further crashed to 6,65,961 or by about 30 per cent, in 1901.³ The diminution was ascribed to be devastating famines of 1896-97 and 1899-1900, which caused heavy mortality among those at the two extremes of life. As late as in 1908, the decimated villages and ruined houses bore the marks of wide-spread devastation caused by these famines.⁴ Later, for years together, the horror and the sad reminiscences of the "Chhapan-ka-Sal", or the the year 1956 of Vikram era corresponding to 1895 A.D., lived in the memories of the people in Malwa region including Bhopal State also. The State spent about Rs. 7 lakhs over the relief works or charity to ward off the miseries of its 'subjects'. It is indeed a sad commentary to record that "a great influx of Marwaries from Rajputana added to the distress".⁵ As a result of the devastation, the density in 1901 declined steeply

1. Census of India 1961, Madhya Pradesh, Pt. --II-A, p. 120.

2. Census of India, 1911, Vol. I, Pt. I, p. 76.

3. Unadjusted population for the whole of the erstwhile Bhopal State which included present Raisen District also.

4. Bhopal State Gazetteer p. 35.

5. ibid p. 59.

to 96 persons per sq. mile, a decrease of 42 per sq. mile since 1881. At the Census of 1901, the Bhopal State was divided into four *Nizamats* (districts, covering an area of 6,902 sq. miles). The largest was *Nizamati-Shimal* with 2,04,445, and *Nizamati-Mashrik* with 1,31,370 persons, besides other two *Nizamati-Janub* (1,98,104) and *Nizamati-Maghrib* (1,32,042 persons).

After the turn of the century, the tale of population growth is that of persistent increase, save the unhealthy decade of 1911-21. The following Table gives the same since 1901.

Table No. III-3

Population Variation, 1901—1971

Year	Population Total	Decade Variation	Percentage decade variation	Males	Females
1901	3,79,528	..	..	N. A.	N. A.
1911	4,12,209	32,681	8.61	2,11,141	2,01,068
1921	3,84,085	-28,124	-6.82	2,00,112	1,83,973
1931	4,27,629	43,544	11.34	2,23,081	2,04,548
1941	4,68,254	40,625	9.50	2,45,971	2,22,283
1951	5,21,116	52,862	11.29	2,72,828	2,48,288
1961	7,54,684	2,33,568	44.82	4,04,785	3,49,899
1971	10,84,933	3,30,249	43.76	5,80,143	5,04,790

Source : Census Reports, 1961 and 1971.

The decade 1901-11 set at rest much of the demographic turmoil witnessed during the closing decade of the 19th century. Registering an increase of 8.61 per cent, the second least amongst the districts of Bhopal Division (adjoining Hoshangabad increased by 2.77 percent) it was considered almost entirely a rebound after the famine of 1899-1900 and plague which accounted for 2,725 deaths during the previous decade. The effects of plague were, however, mostly confined to urban area. As no artificial stimulants, such as extension of irrigation works, industrial development or the like were induced in the economy, the growth in the District population was sub-normal in comparison with other districts of Bhopal Division. During the decade, Betul (35.64 per cent) Vidisha (30.25 per cent) and Rajgarh (26.44 per cent) showed much faster rate of growth.

Comparatively free from the menace of famine and plague, etc., the population increase would have been still higher during this decade. But the loss of a considerable number of persons on account of migration was responsible for the moderate rate of population growth. It was estimated that the then State lost by migration 27,102 persons in Central India and 36,458 on the whole. This decrease was due to a return to normal conditions as the severe famine of 1900 caused a considerable number of people to enter the State from the nearby areas of Gwalior, Indore, Narsingharh, Rajgarh, Khilchipur and Dewas, who afterwards returned home.

Then followed the decade 1911-21 which has been dubbed the darkest period in the demographic history of Mandhya Pradesh. Hardly had the impressions of 1900 famine mitigated from the minds of the people in the area, they found themselves in the grip of repeated waves of plague in 1911-12, 1913-14 and again in 1917-18, intercepted by consecutive bad harvests during 1916-17 and 1918. To crown them all, the fulminating epidemic of influenza appeared in October, 1918 and spread like fire, crippling the masses for some time to come. It was estimated that about 50,000 deaths occurred, and this was certainly below the truth. Consequently, the District population declined by 28,124 or 6.82 per cent in 1921. Of the 3,84,085 persons in the District, 2,00,112 were males and 1,83,973 females, showing a fall of 5.2 per cent among the males and 8.5 per cent among the females. It appears that females were badly battered on account of plague and influenza epidemics, violently depressing their ratio per 1,000 males to 848 in urban and to 935 in rural areas in 1921. Though reliable estimates of vital statistics are not available, the conditions of the decade warrant a discouraging picture. Similarly, considerable loss was also suffered on account of migration, where the then State lost 3,151 persons. Total emigrants were 71,370 against 68,219 immigrants. Immigration links of Bhopal city were close with Gwalior (696), Sagar (789), Hoshangabad (438), Jhansi (332) and Muzaffarnagar (277).

The ensuing decade of 1921-31 is characterized by conditions generally favourable for growth, which laid the foundation of a persistently rising trend in the population curve during the successive decades. Recording a population of 4,27,629 persons (males 2,23,081 and females 2,04,548) in 1931, the increase amounted to 43,544 persons or 11.34 per cent over 1921. In 1931 Census, the administrative units of the then State had undergone amalgamation and reorganisation, and instead of four *Nizamats* and 26 tahsils, two *Nizamats*, namely, *Nizamut-i-Maghrib* and *Nizamut-i-Mashriq* were formed consisting of 21 tahsils. The former one largely corresponded with the present territories of Sehore District. Extending to an area of 3,237.17 sq. miles, the then *Nizamut-i-Maghrib* had a density of 120 persons.

Of the twin factors affecting population growth, namely, migration and vital statistics, the effects of the latter one cannot be analysed owing to

absence of reliable figures though it contributed most to the increase in population. Migration data reveals that *Nizamut-i-Maghrib* (mostly the present Sehore District) witnessed a much higher proportion of immigrants from outside the State and was estimated to be 181 per mille. The foreign element was found to be largely concentrated in Bhopal City. During the period, the emigration link of this *Nizamut* was strongest with contiguous districts in Central India from where 6,515 immigrants and 15,898 emigrants were recorded (from both the *Nizamats*). Immigrants from within the State into *Nizamut-i-Maghrib* were enumerated as 7,614, in both cases females outnumbering males. The preponderance of females points to the casual nature of migration. Indore, Narsingharh and Rajgarh were among the States which contributed most to the migrant population. Generally, emigration was more pronounced in these cases. Of the immigrants, it was calculated that 75 per cent of them were Hindus and 18 per cent Muslims.

Then followed the decade of 1931-41 and 1941-51, witnessing large and steady increase in the population of the District. Recording a population of 4,68,254 and 5,21,116 in respective years, the population increase amounted to 9 per cent in 1931-41 decade and to 11.29 per cent in 1941-51 decade. Rapid urbanization seems to have resulted in an increase of 36.19 per cent in the population in these areas, while rural areas recorded a paltry 2.81 per cent increase during 1931-41. In matters of growth, the eastern district of Raisen (4.73 per cent) and southern districts of Hoshangabad (0.16 per cent) and Betul (7.90 per cent) showed lesser percentage increase than the north-eastern district of Vidisha (10.85 per cent), north-western Raigarh (9.73 per cent) and Shajapur 12.58 per cent). Sehore, however, resembled the latter in matters of growth.

Recording a population of 5,21,116 in 1951, the decade saw momentous changes, and each in its turn contributed to the growth of population in the District. The decade opened with grim war conditions. The Nawab of Bhopal offered to locate a Prisoners of War (POW) camp at Bairagarh, where the Italian POW's were interred. In the wake of the partition of the Country in 1947, a wave of communal disturbances swept the Country. Bhopal was the second biggest Muslim State after Hyderabad, and in the hope of better protection and security Muslim refugees migrated from Madhya Bharat area in large numbers, and settled here. They were kept in Bairagarh Rehabilitation Camp. In 1948-49, Government of India also directed batches of refugees from Sindh for resettlement at Bairagarh, making good use of accommodation vacated by the Italian POW's. Bairagarh in 1941 was a village with 246 souls. This decade saw its emergence as a town on the periphery of Bhopal. From 1941 onwards, there has been a large and continuous growth and the District has grown at a fleeting pace. In 1949, the State was given the status of part 'C' State in the Union.

With the commencement of 1951-61 decade, characterized as the "flying fifties", a new era of development dawned on this District. An unparalleled

growth in population resulted in 44.82 per cent rise, the highest for any district in the State during 1951-61 decade. Till the year 1956, Bhopal was the capital of the erstwhile Bhopal State. The Reorganisation of States in that year bestowed on it the much coveted status of the capital of the biggest State, namely, Madhya Pradesh, in the country. With this, new dimensions were added to its growth-potential, more particularly population. From now onwards, immigration assumed a more important role than the natural growth. Huge influx of Government employees occurred from all the constituent units, namely Madhya Bharat, Madhya Pradesh and Vindhya Pradesh, giving rise to constructional, commercial, industrial and service activities in Bhopal city. The District population thus suddenly shot up to 7,54,684, recording an unprecedented increase of 2,32,568 persons during the decade. This occurred largely in the city area, where population swelled to 2,22,948 from 1,02,333 in 1951. An increase of 117.87 per cent was thus recorded in the population of Bhopal city. This indeed is a very high rate of growth, and excepting Durg town group, which includes Bhilai-nagar showing an increase of 557.96 per cent, it is the highest for towns returning a population of one lakh and over in Madhya Pradesh. In fact, Bhopal town group is responsible for 51.64 per cent of population growth of the District. It included the population of the satellite towns of Govindpura and Bairagarh. The emergence of the gigantic Heavy Electricals of India at Govindpura, Bhopal attracted its personnel from different far off places.

During the remaining years of the decade, i.e., 1956 to 1960, the birth-rate¹ varied between 15.03, the lowest, in 1959 and 30.30, the highest, in 1968. The death-rate during this period was least, i.e. 5.38 in 1959 and highest i.e., 10.9 in 1957. Infant death-rate² which was 159.36 in 1956 suddenly shot up to 355.76 in the following year but declined to 343.98 in 1958, and then collapsed to 129.98 and only 90.59 in 1959 and 1960, respectively.

The percentage decade variation in the decade 1961-71 was a little less (+43.76) as compared to that of the previous decade (+44.82). As against a decade variation of +2,33,568 persons in 1951-61 period, the variation in 1961-71 decade, was, however, +3,30,249 persons.

As said earlier, immigration played an important role in the growth of the District population during the closing years of the decade 1951-61. This may be seen from the following Table which reveals population composition in the District in 1961.

1. Sehore District Census Hand Book 1961, p. 354.

2. *ibid.*

Table No. III-4
Place of Birth, 1961

Place where born	Immigrants enumerated in the District		
	Total	Rural	Urban
1. Born in other Districts of the State :	96,485	42,293	47,192
a. Contiguous Districts	48,524	33,052	15,472
Hoshangabad	14,070	9,375	4,695
Dewas	7,5544	6,837	717
Raisen	7,214	4,305	2,909
Shajapur	6,835	5,467	1,365
Vidisha	5,992	2,847	3,145
Rajgarh	4,983	3,574	1,4099
Guna	1,876	644	1,232
b. Non-Contiguous Districts	47,961	16,241	31,720
2. States in India beyond Madhya Pradesh	62,705	7,866	54,839
a. Maharashtra	17,028	967	16,0611
b. Uttar Pradesh	22,902	3,087	119,815
c. Rajasthan	7,223	2,861	4,362
d. Rest of the States	25,552	951	14,601
3. Born in countries in Asia beyond India	18,836	975	17,861
a. Pakistan	17,946	942	17,004
b. Nepal	759	15	744
c. Countries in Asia	131	18	113
4. Other countries in the World	105	3	102

Source : Census of India, 1961.

Apart from natural growth, a considerable chunk of it was owing to huge immigration, arising on account of shifting of various heads of the departments of the State Government and of Government of India. The execution of the Third Five Year Plan and subsequent annual Plans in the District generated considerable employment opportunities which attracted personnel from different parts of the State and the country.

Density of Population

Compared with 1951, the pressure of population in the District increased from 146 to 209 per sq. mile in 1961. Calculated per sq. km., the density was 81 in 1961. It increased to 120 in 1971.

Though there was no spectacular gain in the rural area, where the density of population increased from 110 to 135, conspicuous gain was perceptible in urban density. Urban density increased from 5,096 in 1951 to 7,117 persons per sq. miles in 1961. Though the District density was much above the average density of any district (189) in Madhya Pradesh, yet in comparison with Indore (510), Gwalior (329) and Jabalpur (325) it dwarfed to insignificance. The following Table gives tahsil-wise rural and urban density in 1951, 1961 and 1971.

Table No. III—5
Density, 1951—1971

Tahsil	Total		Rural		Urban		T	R	U
	1951	1961	1951	1961	1951	1961	1971	1971	1971
Berasia ..	120	146	120	135	..	..	71	66	13,19
Sehore ..	161	203	128	157	1,175	27,132	100	78	2,475
Huzur ..	329	563	134	142	8,899	6,096	352	71	3,135
Ashta ..	150	193	139	177	1,450	40,823	100	92	913
Ichhawar ..	81	107	81	95	..	42,800	55	49	20,629
Nasrullaganj	64	103	64	103	..	..	59	59	..
Budni ..	90	122	90	122	..	..	62	62	..
Sehore District	146	209	110	135	5,096	7,117	120	72	2,924

Source : Census Reports, 1961 and 1971.

Huzur Tahsil, with a density in 1961 of 563 persons per sq. mile, which had the privilege of containing the capital of the State, namely, Bhopal, was naturally the most densely populated tract. But compared with Indore Tahsil (1,297) and Jabalpur Tahsil (623), it receded to third place in density ranking in 1961. All other tahsils were low-density tracts with density varying between 103 in Nasrullaganj and 203 in Sehore Tahsil. While rural density showed gradual upward trend in all tahsils during the decade 1951-61, the urban density registered a spectacular rise in all tahsils. Berasia and Ichhawar towns, which were declassified during Census 1951, were reclassified as towns in 1961. Ichhawar town with a population of 5,136 and area 0.12 sq. miles, commanded the largest density (42,800), while Govindpura Industrial Township with a population of 20,747 and area 7.07 sq. miles was the least densely populated urban tract in 1961. Ichhawar maintained its largest density in 1971 as well, whereas Govindpura had to make room for other urban out growths, because it grew tremendously during the decade 1961-71.

Rural and Urban Population

Comprising 1,557 villages, rural area extending over an area of 9,245.68 sq. km., contained 4,82,892 persons, constituting 63.99 per cent of the District population in its seven towns in 1961. Whereas there were three towns in 1951, namely Bhopal, Sehore and Ashta, the number increased to seven in 1961, Govindpura Industrial Township, Bairagarh, Berasia and Ichhawar being the new ones. The following Table gives the tahsil-wise number of villages and towns and the rural-urban composition of the District in 1961 and 1971.

Table No. III—6

Rural Urban Composition (1961—1971)

Tahsil	No. of Villages				No. of Towns	Population 1971		
	Populated	Depopulated				Town	Rural	Urban
	1961	1971	1961	1971	1961/ 1971			
Berasia ..	281	288	27	20	1	1,01,460	93,678	7,782
Schore	288	290	14	13	1	1,59,222	1,23,086	36,136
Huzur ..	262	257	41	22	3	4,70,709	85,850	3,84,859
Ashta ..	276	274	32	23	1	1,45,990	1,31,954	14,036
Ichhawar	138	136	21	23	1	61,019	54,624	6,395
Nasrullaganj	164	167	5	2	..	79,292	79,292	..
Budni ..	148	148	9	9	..	67,241	67,221	..
District Schore	1,557	1,560	149	112	7	10,84,933	6,35,725	4,49,208

Source : Census Reports, 1961 and 1971.

The population distribution in villages shows that, of the total number of villages about 83.62 per cent were small villages in 1961 (less than 500 persons) against 91.34 per cent in 1951, and sustained 54.34 per cent of the District population in 1961 against 59.91 per cent a decade ago. Evidently a vast majority of the villages were still small and accommodated majority of the population. The next more numerous villages, i.e. 12.78 per cent against 8.48 per cent a decade ago were in 500-999 population range, and sustained 27.53 per cent. of the population in 1961, against 21.69 per cent a decade ago. Big villages in the range of 1,000 to 1,999 and 2,000 to 4,999 persons accounted for a very insignificant proportion of total number of villages. With 2.96 per cent in the former category, against 1.91 per cent a decade ago, the villages in this range sustained a population of 12.59 per cent against 10.26 per cent in 1951. Similarly, in the latter category (2,000 to 4,99 population range) very big villages were only

0.84 per cent against 0.46 per cent in 1951, and sustained 5.50 per cent of the population against 4.61 per cent in 1951. This goes on to establish that with the advance of economy, the proportion of small villages (500 and less) as also the population sustained by them showed downward trend. On the contrary villages in 500-900 population range and yet higher ranges showed increasing proportions.

Since 1901, the rural and urban population in the District has shown 77.87 per cent and 151.55 per cent increase, respectively, in 1961. The corresponding increase during the period 1901-71 was + 134.17 and 315.74 per cent. While in rural population the growth has been gradual and persistent, save in the 1911-21 decade, the growth in urban population has been large and continuous after 1921. During the initial two decades of the century, considerable loss of urban population was noticeable. The Table below gives the growth of rural and urban population since 1901:

Table No. III—7

Rural-Urban Decadal Variation, 1901—1971

Year	Rural Population	Decade Percentage variation	Urban Population	Decade Percentage variation
1901	2,71,479	..	1,08,049	..
1911	3,32,507	+22.48	79,702	-26.24
1921	3,17,461	-4.53	66,624	-16.41
1931	3,41,899	+7.70	85,730	+28.68
1941	3,62,406	+2.81	1,05,843	+36.19
1951	3,83,670	+11.43	1,37,446	+10.87
1961	4,82,892	+23.29	2,71,792	+109.97
1971	6,35,725	+31.65	4,49,208	+65.28

Source : Census Reports, 1961 and 1971.

Though the rural population showed considerable increase during the opening decade of the century, the urban population suffered with equal severity and declined by 26.24 per cent owing to severe plague epidemic, the effects of which were mainly confined to urban areas. The following decade was also unhealthy. Plague again attacked in 1911-12 and the Bhopal city recorded

4,430 deaths. The epidemic continued up to 1915. Close on the heels came the dreadful influenza of 1918-19, which was also more severe in urban area. As a consequence more than 50,000 persons died in the then Bhopal State. Thenceforth the growth has been continuous in both areas.

Bhopal Town Group

The oldest urban centre in the District was Bhopal town¹, which had a population history since 1881. But no record of its complete population for that year is available. The earliest available population was recorded as 77,023 in 1901. During the earlier two decades, it was recorded that Bhopal town grew by 0.27 per cent during 1881-91 and about 10 per cent during 1891-1901. The other town to exist in 1881 was Sehore station, but later in 1891 the number of towns increased to six. In 1901, five towns were recorded in the erstwhile Bhopal State which number increased to seven in 1911 and to eight in 1921.

The growth of town population and its variation is given in the following Table :

Table No. III—8

Variation in Urban Population, 1901—1971

Town	1901	1911	1921	1931	1941	1951	1961	1971
Sehore(M)	16,064	12,105 (-28.22)	13,588 (+12.25)	13,860 (+2.00)	16,831 (+21.44)	20,879 (+24.05)	28,489 (+36.45)	35,657 (+25.16)
Bhopal(M)	77,023	56,204 (-27.03)	45,094 (-19.77)	61,037 (+35.36)	75,228 (+23.25)	1,02,333 (+36.03)	1,85,374 (+81.15)	2,98,022 (+60.77)
Govindpura pura Industrial Town ship.	..	..	..	..	..	..	20,747	53,922 (+159.90)
Bairagarh (NA)	..	..	..	..	..	..	16,827	19,658 (+16.82)
Ashta(M)	5,534	4,855 (-12.27)	2,463 (-49.27)	4,952 (+101.06)	5,640 (+13.89)	6,234 (+10.53)	8,981 (+44.06)	14,036 (+56.29)
Berasia(M)	4,276	2,624 (-38.63)	2,195 (-16.35)	2,219 (+1.09)	4,152 (+87.11)	Declassified	6,238	7,782 (+24.75)
Ichhawar (M)	4,352	3,914 (-10.06)	3,284 (-16.10)	3,662 (+11.51)	3,997 (+9.15)	..	5,136	6,395 (+24.51)

Source: Census Reports, 1961 and 1971.

[Note: — Figures in the brackets show percentage decade variation.] M—Municipality, T.A.

—Town Area.

In 1961, Bhopal Town group, including the satellite towns of Govindpura and Bairagarh was formed, having a combined population of 2,22,948 persons. With a combined area of 94.72 sq. km., the average density approximated 6,096 persons per sq. mile. Bhopal town in its 80 years' history had witnessed two consecutive distressing decades, during which its population was decimated by

1. With the formation of the new District of Bhopal on 2 October 1972 by bifurcating the then Sehore District, Bhopal town no longer remained in the present Sehore District.

27.03 per cent during 1901-11 and by 19.77 per cent during 1911-21. The same causes which affected general growth of population, namely, plague and influenza epidemic were responsible for the same. Averse to inoculation, the local populace suffered agonizing distress. Since 1946-47, the town received a heavy rush of refugees. Consequent upon the assumption of the status of a Capital in 1956, the inauguration of industrial complex at Govindpura and resettlement of Muslim and Sindhi refugees at Bairagarh, the population boosted at the flying pace, recording an increase of 117.87 per cent in the combined population of Bhopal Town Group.

Immigration

Migration being an important factor in population growth, it will be interesting to mark out its contribution in the fast growing City of Bhopal. About half of its population (49.39 per cent) was composed of immigrants in 1961 who settled here. Analysed by the place of birth, the largest contributors to its population were the other States in India, which accounted for 23.14 per cent of its population. The chief among the States were Uttar Pradesh (18,023 persons), Maharashtra (15,673) followed by Punjab (3,213), Rajasthan (3,943), Madras (2,617), Kerala (1,695), Andhra Pradesh (1,343) and Gujarat (1,159). Maharashtra's prominence was owing to shifting of the capital of the erstwhile Madhya Pradesh from Nagpur. Among other districts of the State, which accounted for 18.25 per cent (40,685) of the City's population, the largest contributors were non-contiguous districts (25,856 persons). Contiguous districts sent only 14,829 persons, the majority having come from Hoshangabad (4,086) followed by Indore (3,120), Raisen (2,364), Vidisha (2,564), etc. Amongst the immigrants, 7.60 per cent or 17,000 persons migrated from beyond India. Pakistanis in considerable majority (16,108) were followed by the immigrants from Nepal (724), Burma (50), United Kingdom (44), etc., as enumerated in 1961.

Of the total 1,17,562 immigrants in the town, about 21.06 per cent came to Bhopal only during 1951-61. Another striking feature was the imbalance in sex-ratio, for in this group there were only 509 females per 1000 males. This category of immigrants, therefore, consisted of those who came in search of employment or business, leaving their families behind. As many as 44.81 per cent came to Bhopal within a period of one to five years, and they were mostly Government servants, who, yet unsettled, showed imbalance in sex-ratio.

Contemporaneous with Bhopal town, the Sehore Station area also came into existence during 1918. Sehore town had a population of 16,232 in 1891. The town population grew steadily during the successive decades, save in 1901-11 when its population declined by 28.22 per cent in 1911. Conspicuously enough, the dark decade of 1911-21 did not reveal any loss: on the contrary, its population increased by 12.25 per cent. In 1931, Sehore Station town was merged with Sehore town, but surprisingly there was no effect on the population of Sehore town. The decade 1951-61 boosted its population by 36.45 per cent, and the same causes were responsible for its growth as for Bhopal town.

Ashta, Berasia and Ichhawar are still small towns, though in existence since 1901. The pattern of growth in these towns was not dissimilar to that from other towns, and the same trend of sinking to their lowest in initial two decades of the present century was evinced in all cases. Ashta declined by 12.27 and 49.27 per cent, Berasia by 38.63 and 16.35 per cent and Ichhawar by 10.06 and 16.10 per cent, respectively, during 1901-11 and 1911-21 decades. In Census 1951, the latter two towns, namely, Berasia and Ichhawar were declassified but 10 years later, in 1961, were reclassified as towns.

Whereas Bhopal town advanced most i.e., by 140.7 per cent during 1901-61 period, the increase was not insignificant in case of Sehore, which also grew by 68.8 per cent during the said period. Moderate increase was, however, registered in case of other towns. The 1971 population of these towns, along with variation in the seventy years since 1901, have already been given in the preceding Table.

Displaced Persons

During World War II, Bairagarh was used as the Prisoners of War Camp, and later a refugees' rehabilitation centre was established here. The partition of the Country and abolition of Princely States were important events in the history of the Bhopal State. As a result of the former, a large number of Muslim refugees from outside, especially from the erstwhile State of Madhya Bharat, migrated to Bhopal in 1946-47 in search of greater security as Bhopal was the second largest Muslim State after Hyderabad. They were settled at the Bairagarh Rehabilitation Camp. When most of them were rehabilitated the Camp was closed. In 1948-49, the Government of India also sent batches of displaced persons from Sindh who were also settled at Bairagarh. All these displaced persons did not arrive at Bairagarh directly from Sindh. They were first accommodated at various refugee camps at Deoli, Ajmer, etc. While about 2,086 families came to Bairagarh from Deoli Camp, the total number of displaced persons who came to Bairagarh (including Gandhinagar) since the inception of the camp thus approximated 14,500. According to the census of 1951, the population of Bairagarh including Gandhinagar was 13,816, and that of Bairagarh alone 10,609. The following table gives distribution of displaced persons in rural and urban areas.

Table No. III-9
Displaced Persons 1951

Tahsils	Displaced Persons					
	Rural			Urban		
	Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females
Budhni ..	765	432	333	..	..	..
Berasia ..	43	30	10	..	..	..
Ashta ..	3	3	..	23	23	..
Sehore ..	20	20	..	819	431	388
Huzur ..	10,647	5,636	5,011	2,224	1,298	926
Ichhawar ..	9	8	4	..	..	..
District Total	11,492	6,126	5,366	3,066	1,752	1,314

Source: Census Report, 1951.

1. P.C. Malhotra, op. cit., p. 6

The Refugees

The imbalance in the distribution of refugees is clear from the above table. Their concentration was heaviest in Huzur Tahsil, both in respect of rural and urban areas. Bairagarh, their main colony in Huzur Tahsil, had exclusively a population of 10,609 displaced persons. Analysing by their place of origin, excepting for 31 displaced persons, all of them came from West Pakistan. Majority of them (8,115) came during 1948, though in the previous year (1947) too a large number (5,302) arrived in the District. "Commerce, Services and Miscellaneous Sources" as principal means of livelihood explains their concentration in urban tracts which provided them opportunities in these occupations. It was found that 6,567 persons were engaged in Commerce and 5,839 in Services and Miscellaneous Sources according to Census 1951.

During the period 1951-55, about 926 tenements and 136 shops were constructed at Bairagarh. With the introduction of Compensation Scheme, the process of rehabilitation was speeded up. Under this Scheme, tenements were transferred to displaced persons who had verified claims for immovable property left behind in Pakistan. In order to help the displaced persons to obtain employment, the construction work at Bairagarh was given to groups of displaced persons residing here at the lowest tendered rates. This gave employment to nearly 200 families.

Bhopal District : The area and population of the present Bhopal District according to Census 1971 are 2763.4 sq. km. and 572,169 persons, respectively. Tahsil Huzur (area 1939.1 sq. km. and population 4,70,709) and tahsil Berasia (area 1424.3 sq. km. and population 1,01,460) were carved out from the old Sehore District on 2nd October 1972 and the new District of Bhopal came into existence with Bhopal as the District Headquarters.

Language

Bhopal remained under the Muslim kings of Malwa for a long time. Under the Mughal rule, it was part of a Mughal province, and for more than the last two centuries, it has been a leading Muslim State of great importance where Urdu was the court language. Such a long Muslim domination has left marks of its own on the language of the people. In Census 1931, it was claimed that the dialect spoken by the villagers in the then State was more an admixture of Persian and Arabic than Sanskrit, and hence the claim to classify them otherwise than under Urdu was refuted. Analysing literacy figures, the Census Report emphasised that "Non-Muslims have a tendency towards learning Urdu" in the State. Again its continued domination was noted in 1942, when it was observed that "the common familiar idiom of the home and the hearth is uniformly Urdu with dialectal variations. The existence of the so-called Malwi is a mere figment. The closer philological examination of the variant idiom reveals the operation of important historic, cultural forces, but they fail to show radical differences in structure which could be held to justify their distinction as separate dialects."²

1. Bhopal State Census, 1931, Pt. I, 102.

2. Bhopal in 1939-42, p. 61.

Since 1908, when it was noted that "the languages prevalent in the State are Western Hindi, Malwi and Urdu, 43 per cent of those speaking the last language residing in the City"¹, the complexion of the language proper in the District has changed much. Urdu, the speech used in polite society or the bazars, also enjoyed the patronage of the State (whereby in all State offices) "save in village revenue papers such as those kept by the Patwari."² Though still largely retaining its second position, Urdu (1,07,592) in 1961 stood second to Hindi (5,74,790) instead of Malwi as noted in Census 1911. Nearly 67.70 per cent of Urdu speakers were concentrated in Bhopal town group, and the overwhelming majority of bilingual population also spoke Hindi as a subsidiary language. In 1911, it was noted that "the prevailing dialects in the State are Malwi and Urdu, being spoken by 67 per cent and 7 per cent of the total population, respectively. Of those speaking Urdu, 23 per cent are returned in Bhopal City."³

Composition of Language Groups

The composition of language groups in 1951 underwent substantial change, which was further accelerated during the decade 1951-61. The District returned as many as 73 languages and dialects in 1961 as against 38 in the Census of 1951. Of these, there were 12 languages/dialects with over 1,000 speakers. The variation in the number of speakers of various languages returning more than 1,000 speakers is indicated below. Also juxtaposed are figures for Bhopal Town group.

Table No. III—10

Mother Tongues, 1951—61

Mother-Tongue (Language)	Total No. of Speakers		Decade Variation	Percentage Decade Variation	Bhopal Town Group	
	1951	1961			Total Speakers (1961)	Percentage to Total Speakers in the District
Hindi ..	379,743	574,290	+194,547	+51.23	88,030	15.33
Urdu ..	111,905	107,592	-4,313	-3.85	73,051	67.90
Gujarati ..	337	3,353	+3,016	+894.96	2,921	87.12
Gondi ..	3,878	3,799	-79	-2.04	..	..
Bengali ..	430	1,852	+1,422	+330.70	1,800	97.19
Malayalam ..	29	1,765	+1,736	+5,986.21	1,700	96.32
Marathi ..	754	15,765	+15,011	+1,990.85	14,679	93.11
Punjabi ..	1,661	7,032	+5,371	+323.68	6,600	93.19
Tamil ..	55	2,893	+2,838	+5,169.09	2,825	97.48
Telugu ..	5	1,710	+1,705	+34,100.00	1,664	97.31
Sindhi ..	13,367	23,870	+10,503	+78.57	22,377	93.75
Marwari ..	1,353	2,551	+1,198	+88.54	1,014	39.75
District Total	521,116	751,684	+233,568	+44.82	..	..

Source: Census Reports, 1951 and 1961.

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 36.

2. Bhopal State Census Report, 1911, Pt. I, p. 27.

3. Ibid. p. 28.

It is evident from the above Table that Hindi is the Mother Tongue of a little over three-fourths of the population, and that during the decade 1951-61, the number of Hindi speakers has gone up by 51.23 per cent. It may be noted here that a large proportion of immigrant population which is responsible for such a formidable increase was Hindi-speaking. Urdu has shown a decline of 3.85 per cent. "The speakers of Gujarati have increased nine time, while Bengali and Punjabi speakers have multiplied by more than three times each. Among languages showing phenomenal rise in their speakers during 1951-61 are Malayalam (5,986.21 per cent), rocketting from 29 to 1,765 speakers; Marathi (1,990.85 per cent), soaring from 754 to 15,765 speakers; Tamil (5,169.09 per cent): shooting from 55 to 2,898 speakers, and Telugu (34.100 per cent), again spiralling from 5 in 1951 to 1,740 speakers in 1961.

Pattern of Language Groups

The diffusion of various language-groups in Bhopal Town established an interesting pattern. Out of the 12 languages with 1,000 speakers and above, speakers of 10, save Hindi and Gond, were mostly confined to the Bhopal Town Group. These returns emphasised yet another feature, namely, the disparity between sexes. The predominance of males over females, though a general feature, was more marked among the speakers of Bengali, Gujarati, Malayalam, Marwari, Punjabi, Tamil and Telugu. This is in conformity with the general contention that the fast growing new industrial townships, where heterogeneous language groups converge for various reasons, leaving their kith and kin at home-town, generally experience a low sex-ratio (less number of females per 1,000 males) in the initial period. The disproportion of females in the Heavy Electricals Town-ship (439 per 1,000 males) found its reflection in these returns as well. Normality of sex-ratio amongst the speakers of Urdu and Sindhi more or less emphasised their permanent settlement. This is so also in the case of Marathi speakers, who were mostly Government servants, having come mainly from Nagpur, Indore and Gwalior, after the establishment of the capital at Bhopal. The decade thus saw the capital town grow with speakers of many languages imparting it a cosmopolitan complexion. The speakers of foreign languages were, however, very few.

Barring four languages/dialects namely, Hindi, Urdu, Marwari and Gujarati, over 90 per cent of the speakers of the remaining languages were the dwellers of Bhopal Town. The concentration of Tamil was most (97.48 per cent), closely followed by Telugu (97.31 per cent), Bengali (97.19 per cent), Malayalam (96.32 per cent), Punjabi (93.19 per cent) and Marathi (93.11 per cent). Excepting Sindhis, many of whom were settled in Bairagarh, the speakers of other languages were in the Heavy Electricals Town-ship and in Bhopal City.

Diffusion of other languages/dialects in rural and urban areas was more or less even with perceptible urban bias. Hindi, with comparatively low percentage in the town, emphasised the multilingual character of Bhopal Town Group. Spread

evenly in both the areas, Hindi speakers' concentration was only to the extent of 39.48 per cent in Bhopal Town Group. Urdu speakers, on the contrary, showed greater concentration in the Town-group to the extent of 69.90 per cent in 1961. As regards Gujarati and Marwari, the position with 87.12 per cent and 39.75 per cent speakers, respectively, in the town was similar to that of others.

As for tribal languages, Gond showed concentration in rural area of Nasrullaganj Tahsil, though a small number (130) was also found in Ichhawar Tahsil. Bhilali is spoken by a very insignificant proportion of the rural population and Ichhawar, Ashta and Budni Tahsils have a sprinkling of them.

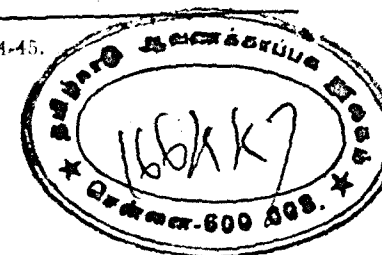
"Urdu is that form of Hindustani which is written in Persian character, and which makes a free use of Persian (including Arabic) words in its vocabulary. The name is said to have been derived from the *Urdu-e-mu'alla* or royal military bazaar outside Delhi palace." ¹ Chiefly spoken by Muslim culture, and also by Hindus of the District who lived under the influence of Muslim culture, Urdu had been classified as a dialect of Western Hindi. Views against the classification were, however, expressed in the subsequent Census Reports of the then State, demanding for it a separate status as a language. It was claimed that "the mass of Hindus, educated and uneducated, speak a local dialect with the members of their families. Away from home Urdu, leaning more or less on Hindi, as the speaker is more or less educated, is spoken." ²

The alphabet employed for writing Hindustani is usually a matter of religion. Muslims commonly employ the Persian alphabets with few additional signs and most Hindus the *Devanagiri*. When Hindustani is highly Persianised and takes the form of Urdu, it is generally written in the Persian character. Simple Hindustani can be often written in both the alphabets. ³

"There is no difference of importance between the declensions and conjugations used in Urdu and Hindi, respectively. Urdu often borrows Persian constructions, such as *izafat*, but these are borrowings and nothing more. Besides the difference of vocabulary, there is, however, an important point of difference in the idiom of the two forms of Hindustani. This consists in order of words." ⁴ While in Hindi prose, the almost universal rule of order of word is fixed, and can be altered for the sake of emphasis only, in Urdu, on the contrary, the influence of Persian and of semitic languages has greatly relaxed this rule.

It was with Dost Mohammad Khan, the founder of Bhopal State, that Urdu appears to have entered the region, and the first known poet of Urdu of that

1. G. A. Grierson, *Linguistic Survey of India*, Vol. IX, Pt. I, pp. 44-45.
2. Bhopal State Census Report, 1911, Pt. I, p. 27.
3. G. A. Grierson, op. cit., p. 52.
4. *Ibid.* p. 49.



age was Gaze Mohammad Saleh of Berasia, who composed *Masnavi Aklaq* in 1708. Later a long line of succession of princes in Bhopal nursed and encouraged the language. Scholars of eminence came to the then State and elevated Urdu poetry and prose to literary eminence. Vast literature flowed from the pen of these luminaries making it richer and richer.

Bilingualism

With the development of new townships around Bhopal, and with the influx of different shades of people from the constituent units after the formation of the Capital, the composition of language groups changed considerably. The Census of 1961, as said earlier, has recorded as many as 73 speeches in the District, which has resulted in creating large sections of bilingual or even multilingual speakers. The following Table shows the extent of bilingualism in the district:—

Table No. III—II

Bilingualism, 1961

Mother-Tongue	Total speakers	Total persons returned as speaking a language subsidiary to Mother-tongue	Important Subsidiary Language				
Hindi	..	5,74,290	17,539	English	(13,483)	Urdu	(1,930)
Urdu	..	1,07,592	14,938	Hindi	(9,308)	Arabic	(1,823)
Marathi	..	15,765	5,266	Hindi	(3,792)	English	(1,370)
Sindhi	..	23,870	8,464	Hindi	(6,873)	English	(1,175)
Punjabi	..	7,082	4,983	Hindi	(2,589)	Urdu	(1,102)
Goudi	..	3,799	2,806	Hindi	(2,735)	..	..
Gujarati	..	3,353	1,924	Hindi	(1,198)	English	(455)

Source : Census Report, 1961.

It may be seen from the above table that in 1961 amongst the speakers of almost all languages, the first principal subsidiary language was Hindi. Amongst the Hindi speakers, English was the first principal subsidiary language, the next being Urdu. Amongst Urdu speakers, however, the first principal subsidiary language remained to be Hindi but the second subsidiary language was Arabic.

Religion and Caste

Forming the bulk of the population of the District, Hindus constituted 6,15,510 persons or 81.56 per cent of the total population in 1961. Next

numerous were Muslims who numbered 126,364 persons or 16.74 per cent. Thus the two communities together constituted 98.30 per cent of the population. In the remaining 1.70 per cent, a sprinkling of Sikhs, Jains, Christians and Buddhists was recorded. The population of different religions for the decades ending 1951 and 1971 is given in the following Table.

Table No. III—12

Religious Composition of District, 1951-1971

Religion	1951		1961		1951-1961		1971	1971
	Popula- tion	percen- tage	Popula- tion	percen- tage	Popula- tion	percen- tage	Popula- tion	percen- tage
Hindus ..	4,14,887	79.62	6,15,510	81.56	+2,00,623	+48.36	8,80,135	81.12
Muslims ..	1,01,633	19.50	1,26,364	16.74	+24,731	+24.33	1,79,200	16.52
Sikhs ..	318	0.06	2,850	0.38	+2,532	+796.23	5,436	0.50
Jains ..	3,543	0.68	5,997	0.79	+2,454	+69.26	10,733	0.99
Christians ..	672	0.13	2,466	0.33	+1,794	+266.96	6,712	0.62
Buddhists ..	3	..	1,437	0.19	+1,434	+47,800.00	2,657	0.24
Others ..	60	0.01	60	0.01	..	..	60	0.01
District Total	5,21,116	100.00	7,54,684	100.00	+2,33,568	+44.82	10,84,933	100.00

Source : Census Reports, 1951 and 1961, and Paper 2 of 1972, Religion.

The religious composition of the District population has changed slightly in as much Hindus showed an increase of 1.94 per cent in 1961 over the 1951 proportion and the Muslims who in 1951 formed nearly one-fifth (19.50 per cent) of the population formed about one-sixth (16.74 per cent) in 1961. There had been considerable increase in all religious groups, notable ones being Sikhs (796.23 per cent), Christian (266.96 per cent) and Buddhists (47,800.00 per cent), population.

Whereas the Muslim population increased only by 24.33 per cent during 1951-61, decade, the Hindu registered phenomenal increase of 2,00,623 persons or 48.36 per cent over the period. This included a host of immigrants who converged to the District in the wake of the shifting of the capital. The same reason was also responsible for the phenomenal increase of population of Sikhs and Jains who registered an increase of 2,532 and 2,454 persons. The State of Madhya Pradesh has in recent years witnessed a resurgence of Buddhism, and in this District too, their population increased from 3 in 1951 to 1,437 in 1961.

Population distribution in rural and urban areas showed that whereas the Hindus did not show any change for the rural areas, in the urban areas they showed proportionate increase of 19.85 per cent. With the Muslims, it was the other way round; their proportion had been reduced in the rural areas to 33.86 per cent in 1961, as compared to 55.35 per cent in 1951.

Ethnically, the District population falls into certain well-defined strata, which are now woven into the fabric of a common order. The forces of race or schism of caste, which separated them into watertight compartments in the past are not so rigid in operation now. Among the most important divisions of the Hindu fold are the Brahmans, Kshatriyas and Vaishyas, who settled here at different periods of history. The first in order are Malvas, whose settlement formed the nucleus of the first settlers. They gave to Malwa its name and are contemporary with one of the earliest records of Hindu antiquity. They are mentioned in the *Mahabharata* and the *Ramayana* and the *Vishnu Puran* speaks of them as living in the *Pariyatra* mountains, or the Western Vindhya. Then came the new elements with the Mauryas, the Satraps and the Guptas who had built up new states in this part of the country. Towards the end of the 5th century also came the White Huns, led by Toramana and his son Mihirakula. Then there were settlements of Gujaras and other tribes who along with the Malavas and Huns were assimilated, perhaps unconsciously, and assigned a pedigree within the Hindu pantheon. With the advent of Paramaras in Malwa in the 10th century, there came later settlements of Rajput clans, of which new names begin to appear.

Besides these ethnic groups numerous serving castes outside the sacred Brahmanic fold, such as depressed classes and aboriginal tribes who inhabit the more mountainous and wilder tracts of the erstwhile Bhopal State, were recorded. Among these were Gonds, the most notable, having been upto the 18 century the rulers of large parts of the former Central Provinces, but having been subdued by the Marahatta supremacy, they relapsed into barbarism, and retired to remote parts, living in semi-civilized state.

Although the caste composition of a village essentially continues to be the same, the social structure in urban areas, and more particularly in Bhopal Town group has changed. The previous Gazetteer recorded that the chief castes and tribes in the District were among Hindus, Thakurs, Chhatris and Rajputs. Brahmans, Lodhis (cultivators), Chamars (leather workers and labourers), Balahis (village servants and labourers), Khatis (cultivators), Kachhis (cultivators and garden and vegetable-growers), Ahirs (cowherds) and Kurmis (cultivators). Census 1931 recorded 21,649 Kachhis, 14,572, Kurmis, 28,938, Lodhis, 10,362 Gujaras, 22,947 Khatis, 27,386 Kinars, 9,501 Minas, 13,891 Ahirs, 23,330 Lohars, 11,964 Nais, 8,132 Dhimars and 10,795 Koris.

Among Musalmans, Pathans and Shaikhs and among the animistic tribes, Gonds, Kirars, and Minas were the most numerous.¹

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, p. 36.

The Socio-economic survey of Bhopal city mentions that in other Indian towns, the social stratification of the city influenced the distribution and make up of the *Mohallas*. "It is evident that the *Mohallas* of the Bhois, butchers, weavers, milkmen, Harijans and Balahis, were all outside the city walls originally. The Jains, Kayasthas, the Pathans, etc., all had their *Mohallas* inside the city walls. This had two distinct results. As there was no adequate space for expansion, the area inside the city walls became congested, and the *Mohallas* outside the city walls developed without symmetry and design.

The names of the *Mohallas* like Kaserapura, Lakherapura, *Mohalla* Bharbhunja, *Mohalla* Bhoipura, *Mohalla* Dhobian, Kumharpura, Balaipura, Chamapura, Ahirpura, Kachhipura, Kolipura, Silawatpura, Loharpura, etc., are suggestive of the stratification of the city by castes and occupations."¹ The Chowki Chowk, close to Jama Masjid in the heart of the city is mainly inhabited by bankers and merchants (Jains).

Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes

The Hindus include a great bulk of Scheduled Castes² who profess Hindu religion. Their population according to 1961 Census was 1,17,917, comprising 61,481 males and 56,436 females. On the other hand almost the entire tribal³ population of 30,348 in 1961 had returned under Christian faith, save one Buddhist and 6 Hindus.

Amongst the Scheduled Castes, Chamar (53,903) and Balahi (36,234) and among Scheduled Tribes Gond or Daroi (12,755) and Korku (5,293) were numerically important.

The following Table gives the total Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribes population in the District according to Census 1951, 1961 and 1971.

Table No. III-13

Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, 1951-1971

S.No.	Year		Scheduled Castes			Scheduled Tribes		
			Total	Males	Females	Total	Males	Females
(1)	1951	Rural ..	77,243	38,516	38,727	19,334	9,876	9,458
		Urban ..	1,905	1,092	813	27	21	6
		City ..	6,580	3,409	3,171	90	74	16
		Total ..	85,728	43,017	42,711	19,451	9,971	9,480
(2)	1961	Rural ..	1,00,860	52,194	48,666	29,168	14,442	14,726
		Urban ..	17,057	9,287	7,770	1,180	669	511
		Total ..	1,17,917	61,481	56,436	30,348	15,111	15,237
(3)	1971	Rural ..	1,38,077	72,752	65,325	47,327	24,419	22,908
		Urban ..	29,005	15,924	13,082	2,680	1,561	1,116
		Total ..	1,67,083	88,576	78,507	50,007	25,983	24,024

Source : Census Reports, 1951 to 1971

1. P. C. Malhotra, Socio-Economic Survey of Bhopal City and Bairagarh, p.5.
2. The Scheduled Castes include :—Balahi, Bapshor or Basor; Bedia, Beldar, Chamar, Jatav or Mochi, Chitar, Dhanuk, Dhobi, Kanjar, Khaik, Koli or Katia, Mang, Mehar, Mehtar or Bhangli, Pasi, Silawat.
3. The Scheduled Tribes include:—Bhil, Bhilala, Gond or Daroi, Korku, Keer, Kol, Mogia, Pardhi, Saharia, Sosia or Sor.

Whereas the concentration of Scheduled Castes was least in Budni and Nasrullaganj tahsils, it was the highest in respect of Scheduled Tribes, being 20.25% and 38.27 per cent, respectively in 1961. This was followed by Ichhawar with 16.61 per cent. Thus, these three southern tahsils accounted for more than three-fourths or 75.13 per cent of their population. Bhopal Town Group contained 3.08 per cent of the Scheduled Tribes. These were mostly Bhils and, some Gonds, who worked as general labourers.

As many as 16 Scheduled Castes had been returned in the District in 1961 which were spread out in all the tahsils. Ashta, Huzur and Sehore tahsils alone returned nearly two-thirds, i.e., 65.69 per cent of their total population. Their least concentration was in Budni Tahsil (5.7 per cent). In Bhopal Town Group, they constituted 9.67 per cent. Scheduled Tribes numbered 30,348 persons (15,111 males and 15,237 females) and constituted 4.02 per cent of the District population. As many as 9 Scheduled Tribes had been returned in the District.

Important Scheduled Castes

Chamars

Derived from Sanskrit *chamr*, meaning skin, and *kar*, a worker (meaning a worker in leather), the Chamar represents the traditional worker in leather and hides. Though his chief contribution to the economy was through this occupation, yet he played no mean part in it as a field labourer for which he was entitled for a customary share in the harvest. In 1931, Chamars in the erstwhile Bhopal State numbered 67,834 and accounted for 9.3 per cent of the total population. They were classed as a depressed caste, the criterion of which was untouchability coupled with certain social disabilities, such as non-access to places of worship and the use of wells from which clean castes took water. Chamars since then have ascended much in the scale of social hierarchy. Of late they are giving up their traditional occupation because of the stigma attached to it, brandishing them as untouchables. With progressive measures and social reforms, there has been perceptible change in their condition. The Chamars had returned 53,903 persons (28,028 males and 25,875 females) and constituted 7.2 per cent of the total population in 1961. Alongwith their synonymous groups, namely Mochi or Jatav, they were the largest single caste accounting for 45.71 per cent of the total Scheduled Caste population. They lived mostly in rural areas (48,809 persons or 90.55 per cent), and were mainly engaged in cultivation as agricultural labourers, which in itself was an indication of their breaking away from traditional occupation. This was a great social change which was sweeping over their caste. Household industry, in which they make and mend leather-ware articles also engaged about 2,920 persons in 1961.

As many as 376 persons (275 males and 101 females) were engaged in their traditional occupation of tanning and curring of hides and skins, the main branch of their work. Out of these, 131 persons (75 males and 56 females) were in urban areas according to Census 1961.

Educationally a little awakened, in that year 305 of them were recorded to have passed primary or junior basic, 22 matriculation or higher secondary and 3 degree examinations.

Balahis

The functional caste of Balahis consists of traditional weavers and village watchmen. In population, they stood next numerous to Chamars in 1931, and accounted for 33,291 or 4.5 per cent of the then total Bhopal State's population. Classed as depressed caste and considered unclean, Balahis have also ascended a long way on the scale of social hierarchy. The same measures were responsible for their uplift and of their total population of 35,100 (17,997 males and 17,103 females) as many as 20,692 or 60.67 per cent of their working population was found engaged in cultivation or as agricultural labourer, which in itself was a great social change. Educationally more awakened than Chamars, 9 of the Balahis were matriculates and 358 had primary education. Concentrating in Ashta and Sehore tahsils, a spark of educational awareness might be seen among them since three Balahis also acquired university degrees.

Derived from *bulahi*, the word Balahi is considered to be a corruption. Probably an off-shoot of Kori caste of weavers of Uttar Pradesh, here possibly they received accretions from spinners' caste of Katias or from Mahars. Professing Hindu faith, *Satya Narain Katha* seems to be popular among them. They also have *gurus* or spiritual preceptors.

The practice of serving for a wife, known as *gharjamai* or *lamjhana*, is prevalent, and *gauna* or *aina* is the final consummation of marriage. The widow among them is forbidden to marry her late husband's brother or other relatives.

Mehtar or Bhangi

The traditional caste of sweepers and scavengers was the next most numerous Scheduled Caste in the District, accounting for 4.37 per cent of their total population in 1961. Numbering 5,154 (2,690 males and 2,464 females), they had a sprinkling in each of the seven tahsils of the District, with 53.24 per cent of them living in urban areas. Urban majority was owing to their employment in municipalities for sweeping and cleaning purposes. Of their total 2,744 persons in urban areas, of whom 1,225 were economically active, as many as 1,016 were found in scavenging occupation. Besides, 245 scavengers were also noted in rural areas. Classified as a depressed caste in 1931, Bhangi and Mehtar together numbered 3,408 or 0.5 per cent of the State's population.

Derived from the Sanskrit *bhanga*, hemp, in allusion to the drinking habits of the castes, Bhangis or Mehtars are divided in seven main divisions. Shaikh Mehtars are the only real Muhammadan branch.¹ The marriage ceremony of

1. Russell and Hiralal, *The Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces of India*, Vol. IV, p. 217.

Mehtars follows ordinary Hindu ritual. Dead are usually buried but those who can afford also cremate. They profess Hindu religion. Mr. Crooke described that their religion centres round the worship of two saints-Lalbeg or Bale Shah and *Balnek* or Balmik, who is really the *hunter* Valmiki, the reputed author of the *Ramayana*.¹ Educationally still a backward caste, only 9 of them were matriculates and 103 had primary or junior basic qualifications in 1961.

Dhobi

A functional caste of washermen, Dhobi has been scheduled only for Sehore and Raisen districts of the State. Constituting 4.01 per cent of the total Scheduled Castes population, they numbered 4,730 persons (2,527 males and 2,203 females) according to Census 1961. Engaged generally in cultivation and other services, including laundry and washing of clothes, Dhobis lived mostly in rural areas to the extent of 76.15 per cent of their population.

Educationally still a backward caste, a ray of hope was however, seen in its 12 matriculates and 38 primary qualified persons in 1961.

The name is derived from the Hindi *dhona* and the Sanskrit *dhar*, to wash. Among their important sub-divisions are Baonia and Berasia from Berar, Malwi, Bundelkhandi, Nimaria, Kanauija, etc. A separate sub-caste is formed of Muhammadan Dhobis. Their principal deity is Ghatoia, the god of *ghat*, although they also worship local Hindu deities and celebrate Hindu festivals, chief of them being Holi and Diwali.

Basor or Bansphor

The occupational caste of Bansphors derived their name from Hindi *bans*, meaning bamboos and *phor* meaning breaking. Tracing their origin from Raja Benuor Venu, who ruled at Singorgarh in Damoh, Bansphors are divided into a number of sub-castes, the principal of which are: the Purania, Barmaiya, Deshwari or Bundelkhandi, Gudha or Gurha, Dumar, etc. They worship traditional Hindu deities and profess Hindu religion. Like other castes, they entertain special veneration for Devi. Their marriage ceremony follows the standard Hindu form. Divorce and widow marriage are permitted.

Classed as an unclean caste, Basor in 1931 numbered 5,875 persons or 0.8 per cent of the then Bhopal State's population. In 1961, their number went down and 3,842 persons were enumerated, constituting 3.26 per cent of the Scheduled Caste population of the District. Their main occupation still appears to be making of bamboo products and working in it at home as a household industry, for 43.40 per cent of their working force was enumerated in this category or work.

Educational awareness seems still eluding them as only 37 among them were with primary and 2 matriculation qualifications according to Census 1961.

1. *ibid.* p. 225.

Among other minor castes were : Bedia (795), Beldar (95), Chitar (53), Dhanuk (399), Kanjar (212), Dom (1), Khatik (693), Koli or Katia (4,293), Mang (110), Mehar (2,577), Pasi (141) and Silwat (3,164).¹

Important Scheduled Tribes

Ethnically, the erstwhile Bhopal State had a fair sprinkling of aboriginal tribes of Gonds and Bhils, together with Korku, Kol, Sevars and others. Gonds, the previous Gazetteer records, had a population of 38,809 and the growing reluctance of theirs to return under animism resulted in fall in their number since 1881. During the 'thirties, the aboriginal tribes together had a population of 1,13,302 or 15.52 per cent of the total population of the erstwhile Bhopal State. In 1961, Scheduled Tribes constituted 30,348 persons and formed 4.02 per cent of the population of the District. As many as 9 tribes were Scheduled for the District, the most numerous being Gond or Daroi (12,755), Korku (5,293) and Bhilala (4,978). While Gond's predominance was noted in Nasrullganj Tahsil and Budni Tahsil, Korku showed numerical significance in Ichhawar Tahsil and Bhilala in Nasrullaganj Tahsil. Other minor tribes were Keer (2,757), Saharai, Sosia or Sor (1,703), Bhil (1,527), Pardhi (650), Mogia (527) and Kol (11).

Gond

Gonds forming the bulk of the erstwhile Bhopal State's animist population numbered 38,809 as recorded in previous Gazetteer of the State. Since then, they have preserved their pastoral and animistic culture, and in 1961, after having been scheduled, numbered 12,755 (6,257 males and 6,498 females). The principal tribe of Dravidian family, they were once the most powerful ruling class in the Gondwana upto the 18th century, and attained a high stage of civilization. Having been subverted by the Mahratta hordes, they were driven to the forests and mountains, and thus the then Bhopal State, perhaps, had its first taste of Gond population. John Malcolm in his *Memoir of Central India* referred to Gonds, etc., who carried their depredations in the Vindhyan ranges, and along the banks of *Narmada*. But by 1924, a great change was noticed among them for a sensible and better course of life.² A large number of them also came to Bhopal State from Sagar owing to easy terms offered to them here for colonization.³

The great Gond tribe is found in almost all the districts of Madhya Pradesh save Datia and Dhar, and they are not scheduled in Sagar and Damoh districts. The derivation of the word Gond is disputable. Either the name Gond is derived from *Kond*, which in Telugu means a mountain or probably from *Gaud*, which formerly was the name of the region spread over the western Bihar and eastern Bengal. There are several groups or sub-tribes of Gond. Traditional occupa-

1. The figures in brackets are of population according to Census 1961.

2. John Malcolm, *A Memoir of Central India, including Malwa*, Vol. II, p. 244.

3. W. V. Grigson, *The Aboriginal Problem in the C. P. & Berar* p. 18.

tion of Gonds was hunting and fishing, but now their main occupation is cultivation and working in agriculture. Cultivation (43.24 per cent) and agricultural labourer (45.44 per cent) together accounted for 88.68 per cent of their total working population in 1931. A large number of them were also drawn into urban labour.¹

Divided in exogamous totemic septs, a man must avoid his own sept, as also the sept which worships the same number of gods in matters of marriage. Cross-cousin marriage is the preferential form of marriage. Payment of bride-price is the rule. Polygamy is permitted. Marriage by service, mutual consent, by capture and marriage by intrusion are also practised. Widow marriage is permitted. Burial of the dead was common among the Gonds but under Hindu influence they resorted to cremation. It is peculiar to note that the entire bulk of their population has returned in 1961 under Christian religion in the District. Perhaps it was owing to the Missionary activities.

Korku

The next most numerous tribe is that of Korku, who returned 5,293 persons (2,600 males and 2,693 females) in 1961. Constituting about 17.44 per cent of the total Scheduled Tribes population, Korkus showed concentration in Ichhawar Tahsil (2,773 in rural areas) of the District. An off-shoot of the Munda or Kolarian tribe akin to the Korwas, 50.34 per cent of their working population in 1961 earned their livelihood in cultivation. Besides, 38.08 per cent were engaged as agricultural labourers also. Korkus whose real home is the region comprising Satpura and Mahadeo hills, and who appear to have been ousted by the Gonds, numbered 2,876 in 1901. In 1911, the number was 4,284 and in 1931 in all 4,533 in the erstwhile Bhopal State. Till this time 3,486 persons returned under the tribal religion and 1,047 as Hindus. But in 1961, the entire bulk of them in Sehore District returned under Christianity owing perhaps to their coming under the influence of the Christian missionaries.

Usually divided in two groups, the Raj Korku and the Patharia, these divisions are being replaced by four sub-castes, namely, Muwasi, Bawari, Ruma and Bondoya. The Korkus also include the Nahals who are probably a mixture of the Korkus and Bhils.

Marriages within the same sept or between the first cousins are prohibited. Traditionally, bride-price is paid. Regular marriage ceremony is considered inauspicious among a few septs. They simply give away their daughters without any ceremony. Marriage is usually adult. Polygamy is permitted, and widow marriage is also permissible. But how far their embracing Christianity has influenced their mode of life, culture and religion is yet to be surveyed.

1. Bhopal in 1937-38, p. 23.

Bhilala

Principal inhabitants of Dhar, Jhabua and West Nimar in Madhya Pradesh, Bhilalas are yet another tribe of importance in the fabric of rural economy. In 1911 and 1931, their population was enumerated as 204 and 196, respectively during the erstwhile Bhopal State times. Returning a population of 4,978 persons, they constituted 16.40 per cent of the total Scheduled Tribe population in 1961. Cultivation being their principal occupation engaged 80.43 per cent of their workers. Of the remaining, only 16.25 per cent worked as agricultural labourers. Some of the cultivators are quite substantial ones, and Bhilala landlords usually have the title of Rao or Rawat. Thakur and Mukhi.

Closely related to the Bhils (Patlias), their name is derived from *Bhilara* (or *ala*), i.e., those accused of being Bhil from *ara*, a fault.¹ Tradition states that they are descendants of Chauhans (Prithviraj's family), and were driven out by the Muhammadans, and two lakhs of them settled at Chitor in the erstwhile Udaipur State. On capture of Chitor by Ala-ud-din in 1303, a large number of them fled to the Vindhya for refuge.² The Bhilalas migrating as far as this region in Malwa Bhopal, possibly thus had the first taste of their population. Malcolm reported that Bhilalas and Sondhias were the only robbers in Malwa during his days.³

The Bhilalas held the offices of *Kotwal* or Village Watchman. They are divided into several exogamous sub-divisions called *Kul* or *Kuri*. Marriage between the first cousins is prohibited but the system of bride-price is prevalent. Elsewhere, they worship the common Hindu deities with their own guardian deity and celebrate Hindu festivals. But in Bhopal, all of them returned under the Christian faith in Census 1961. It is a matter for survey, however, as to how far they have abandoned their beliefs and practices in the wake of conversion.

A very colourful people, the Bhilalas wear embroidered and designed garments of various colours. Tattooing is common among them. They are known to carry bows and arrows and are very sensitive people. *Bhagoria* is an important festival of Bhilalas in Jhabua and Dhar, in which many marriages are also settled. The Bhilala Rao of Mandhata is supposed to be the custodian of the great shrine of lord Shiva at Omkarmandhata, and is the head of the clan.

The principal marriage ceremonies among them are *bhanjgad*, the preliminary to the settlement of marriage and making private inquiries of girl's suitability. This is followed by *sagai* or betrothal and bride-price is fixed. *Sawang*

1. C. E. Inard, *Ethnographical Survey of the Central India Agency*, Monograph No. II, *The Jungle Tribes of Malwa*, p. 1.

2. *Ibid.*

3. *Ibid.* p. 12.

4. *Ibid.*

or payment of bride-price should be made in two months' time after *Sagai*. *Muhurt* or auspicious date for marriage is fixed and *notra* or invitations are served. *Bana* or procession ceremony is performed separately at bride's and groom's houses, and lasts for about 5 days in which oil, turmeric etc., are applied. After its termination, the *Mandap* is erected, and the family goddess *Devator* is worshipped. *Barat* then proceeds to bride's village and *samera* or reception is given. The bridegroom comes for wedding then and the new clothes of the bride are made over in which she comes and takes her seat to the left of the bridegroom in the *mandap*. The pair then circumambulate the *chamri* post seven times, known as *phera pherna* ceremony. After dinner and other rites the bride accompanies the bridegroom and the *barat* party returns.

Saharia

Principally found in Shivpuri, Morena and Guna districts of Madhya Pradesh, Saharias are essentially forest-dwelling tribe, and a sprinkling of them is also found in this District. Returning 1,703 persons in 1961, they constituted about 5.61 per cent of the total Scheduled Tribes population. Deriving their occupation through working in forests, cutting and selling its produce, they were hard hit after the regulations of forests and its produce came into force. Now they have shifted to agriculture as farmers and field labourers. Returning as many as 740 or 76.13 per cent of its working population as agricultural labourers in 1961, they abounded in rural parts of Berasia and Sehore Tahsils. In urban areas, they found employment in 'construction' and 'other services'. They worshipped Hindu gods and goddesses of whom Goddess Durga was revered the most. But in Census 1961, all of them returned under the Christian religion. Bigamy, divorce and widow remarriage are generally permitted.

Bhil

A portion of the well-known great Bhil tribe is also found in this District, who are said to have migrated to these areas from Rajasthan side, mainly from Jodhpur and Udaipur. Returning 1,527 persons in Census 1961, the Bhils were unevenly distributed in all the tahsils of the District, though more numerous in Sehore and Ichhawar Tahsils. Mostly engaged in cultivation, 39.91 per cent of the workers were then found as 'agricultural labourers' and 24.84 per cent in cultivation'. Bhils were noted by Malcolm in Malwa region as early as the first decade of the 19th century. In their habits and character, those living in villages were reputed as faithful and honest; they were usually the cultivators and watchmen.¹ But those dwelling in the hills were wild and indulged in plundering and professed as robbers and thieves. Bow and arrow being their favourite arms, Bhils are devoted to *Turwees*, whose command is a law which they implicitly obey.² They revere Mahadev and goddess of small-pox.

1. John Malcolm, op. cit., p. 179.

2. ibid. P. 180.

Dark-skinned, low-statured, the wild Bhils are wiry and not unoften thick-set. Their name is derived from Dravidian word for a bow, *bil* or *vil*. Now settled with more civilized habits, they are very reliable, hard-working but still very poor and indebted to village money-lenders.

Religious Beliefs and Customs

A variety of beliefs and superstitions are still prevalent among the rural-folks. A few of them are:

1. Dog's cry in the night forbodes death of someone.
2. If a crow sits on the head of a person, a message is sent to the nearest relation by him that he is dead under the belief that evil will remain at bay.
3. Seeing a male cat mating is considered a bad omen and is avoided.
4. A strange superstition relating to an owl is that if it is heard howling, a child should not be allowed to cry, or else it will not survive.
5. Of days, Sunday and Wednesday are taken as inauspicious for a journey.
6. There is a saying:

"Karia Brahman, gor Chamar,

Inke sath na utariye par" (literally meannig. do not cross river in the same boat with a black Brahman and a fair Chamar, both being of evil omen".¹

System of Jot

Balahis have a peculiar system called *Jot*, literally meaning a flame. *Jot* is arranged on two types of occasions (i) on the death of a person and (ii) when an evil or illness in the house is to be warded off. On the death of a person, the spot where he dies in the house, is cleaned with cow-dung and, throughout the night, an earthen lamp is kept burning on the spot. Balahis sing *bhajans* and verses of *Kabir* the whole night and no one, who is not invited, is supposed to join in the *Jot*. The superstition is that, if an uninvited person enters the place and sees *Jot* he will face the wrath of *Dev*. Even the mention of the *Jot* system is considered sacrilegious. *Jot* is similarly observed if a promise is made to *Dev* to observe it if a particular evil or disease is to be warded off. A Balahi would never swear in the name of *Dev*.²

1. P. K. Dixit, Kulhari, A Village Survey, Census of India, 1961, p. 34.

2. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 36.

When marriage by *natra* is performed, it is considered inauspicious to see the bridegroom carrying away the bride, and the superstition is that, if they were seen leaving the village by any one, the bridegroom will die.

"If a Gond when starting on a journey in the morning should meet a tiger, cat, hare or a four-horned deer, he will return and postpone his journey, but if he meets one of these animals, when he is well on the way it is considered to be lucky."¹

Birth Customs

At the time of the birth of a child, if it is a male baby, a *thali* which is ordinarily used for taking meals is rung like a bell, and if it is a female child, *supda* (a winnowing-fan) is softly beaten like a drum.

Amongst Muhammadns, in the 7th or 9th month of pregnancy, a fertility rite is performed as among the Hindus. The woman is dressed in new clothes, and her lap is filled with fruits and vegetables by her friends. She goes to her parents' home after the last pregnancy rite and stays there till her confinement is over. The rites performed by the mid-wife at birth resemble those of the Hindus. When the child is born, the *azan* or summons to prayer is uttered aloud in his right ear, and the *takbir* or Muhammadan creed in his left. Everybody aspires for a son, but 'Khatīs' are equally happy with the birth of a daughter, because there is a dearth of girls in this caste.

Mundan Ceremony, etc.

Mundan Ceremony is held anytime between the age of 45 days to 5 years, when the head of the child is closely shaved, and ears are pierced with a needle. The women of the village assemble on the occasion and sing songs to the accompaniment of a *dholki*. Generally no ceremony for naming a child is performed after birth. Names are increasingly being given in a new fashion, though traditional fancy for naming after famous religious personages, etc., still continues. Muhammadans name the child on the 6th or 7th day, deriving its initial letter from *Koran* or some ancestor. Some common names are those of the hundred titles of God, combined with the prefix *abd* or servant, such as, Abdul Azia, servant of the honoured, 'Ghani', the ever-lasting, Karim, the gracious, Rahim, the pitiful, etc.

Janeu, the Sacred Thread Ceremony

It is observed by Brahmins and certain other higher castes. Brahman boys, generally, are invested with the sacred thread between the age of 5 and 9. The ceremony is called *upanayan* or the introduction of knowledge. By its performance the boy becomes *dvija*, or twice-born.

1. Russell and Hiralal, op. cit., Vol. III, p. 105.

Ear-Piercing

Ear-piercing is common among Hindus and Muhammanans, both male and female, and the operation is often performed by the *Sunar*, the goldsmith. It is done when the child is 4 or 5 years old. A Hindu girl in Bhopal used to have her ear pierced in five places and a Mohammadan had a number of holes down the ear.¹

Circumcision

Among Mohammadans, the boy is usually circumcised at the age of 6 or 7 years. Some perform it a few days after birth with pomp and ceremony.

Funeral Rites

As elsewhere, the dead among the Hindus are cremated and infants are buried. The dying man is lowered to the ground from the *khat* and given *Gangajal* or milk. The dead are taken in day time to the cremation ground on a bier, covered with new white cloth in case of males and red cloth for females. The body is lowered on the pyre and lit by the eldest son and in the case of a woman by her husband. Ashes and bones are collected on the third day and immersed in the river nearby or in the Ganga or the Kshipra at Ujjain. Mourning continues for 11 days and relations assemble to mourn except on Sundays and Wednesdays which are considered inauspicious.² *Ghata* is arranged on the 11th day and the head and the chin of the male members of the mourners are shaved; *pind-dan* is performed and there is feasting after that.

Funeral Rites among Mohammadans

The Muhammadans bury their dead in regular cemeteries. The word *Janazah* is used for the dead body, the bier and the funeral. When a man is at the point of death, a chapter of the *Koran* is read and some honey or *sherbat* is dropped into his mouth. After death the body is carefully washed and wrapped in three or five clothes for a male or female, as the case may be. Some camphor or other sweet smelling stuff is placed on the bier. The friends and relatives of the deceased walk behind the bier. To carry a bier is considered a very meritorious act and four of the relations relieving each other in turn bear it on their shoulders. Muhammadans carry their dead quickly to the place of interment. When the body has been placed in the grave each person takes up a clod of earth and pronouncing over it a verse of the *Koran*, places it gently in the grave over the body.

The feasts are generally given after the expiry of a certain number of days or months. Though these observations are not prescribed by the *Koran*, they have either been retained from pre-Islamic times or adopted in imitation of the

1. Russell and Hiralal, op. cit., Vol. II, p. 258.

2. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., pp. 23-25.

Hindus. When a man dies, his mother and widow break their glass bangles. The mother can get new ones, but the widow does not wear glass bangles or a nose-ring again unless she takes a second husband.

Inter-Caste Relations

The ranking of castes and their relation with other caste brethren is nowhere more clearly seen than in the commensal rules of eating, drinking and smoking.¹ As a matter of rule, *kachcha* food and water are still the principal criterion for determining the ranking in social hierarchy and *inter-se* relationship between the various castes. *Pakka* food is generally accepted from equal or even lower ones in ritual status. The rigidity in which the rule is in operation differs in rural and urban areas. People confine their dining relations to their own caste-group and it is largely on occasions of feasts that inter-caste dining comes into being. On such occasions, all members of a caste sit in the same unbroken line (*pangat*) signifying their commensal equivalence. As a rule, all castes sit in separate *pangats*, leaving several feet of open ground between *pangats*, to show the commensal inequality of the castes concerned. There are some exceptions though to this rule, the major one being in the case of the Rajputs, who include several other castes in the same *pangat*. Other exceptions to the rule of dining in separate *pangat* are in the case of the Balahi and the Chamar castes. In matters of water, greater laxity is observable even in rural areas. Drinking water kept in metal utensils is generally acceptable rather than that kept in clay pitchers. Hygiene and cleanliness is thus, perhaps at the back of these criterions. In smoking, the *bidi* has replaced the traditional *hukka* and has found favour with one and all in rural areas. On the occasion of communal gatherings, it is customary to pass on the *bidi* to another after one or two puffs. But caste-exclusiveness is adhered to in this.

According to the findings of a Survey, Brahmans are at the highest rung of the caste ladder, which terminates with Chamars or Balahis.² Khatis are important agricultural caste and are acknowledged to precede Gehlots, Sutars and Kumhars. How far this is due to their superior financial position in this region is difficult to say. Khatis are fair-looking and their women are known for their fine and handsome features.

An interesting thing to note is that Muslim family in the village is accorded a respectable position. They are greeted and accommodated on the same *khat*, whenever they visit some Hindu caste brethren.

The rigours of pollution, particularly contact and distance pollution, have lessened considerably during the last three decades or so. The democratic liberal forces that have been working in the country, hand in hand with industrial progress and the opening up of the countryside, seem to be responsible for these changed attitudes, and variations in the value patterns of the people.³

1. A. C. Mayer, *Caste and Kinship in the Central India*, p. 59.

2. P. K. Dixit, *op. cit.*, p. 5.

3. K. S. Mathur, *Caste and Ritual in a Malwa Village*, p. 131-145.

New Religious Movements

The establishment of Arya Samaj at Sehore under the Arya Pratinidhi Sabha, Bhopal, and affiliated to Arya Sarvadeshik Sabha, Delhi, had been a striking feature. The aims and objects of the Samaj have been embodied in the tenets propounded by its founder leaders. Its source of income includes contributions from the members and gifts and donations by the people at large. In accordance with its lofty ideals, the Samaj has been arranging discourses on the *Vedas* and performing *suddhi* ceremony. Marriages are also performed in accordance with their own rituals. The Samaj also formed *Arya-vir-dal*, and started a girls school which was transferred to the government after being run by it for 24 years.

More recently, after the influx of all shades of people in Bhopal, there has been a spurt in the religious activities among the followers of their respective religious leaders. Amongst the important ones are Satya Sai Baba, Mehar Baba and Brahma Kumari Movement which are known to have established a foothold in Bhopal.

Social Life

Family Pattern

The family pattern, while exhibiting limited joint family system, particularly in the old Bhopal city area and rural parts, has disintegrated into nuclear family units in the new and industrial colonies, which have grown into prominence after the formation of the capital at Bhopal. Family composition, according to Census 1961, shows that 37 per cent of an average household comprised the heads of households and spouses of the heads of the households. The rest 63 per cent of the households were composed of married sons, other married male and female members, widowed or divorced relations and unrelated persons, which shows the presence of joint family units. An average census-house contained, however, 5.10 persons in the District in 1961 against 4.92 in 1951. Ichhawar (5.60) and Sehore Tahsils (5.35) in 1961 showed a larger number of persons per house, while Nasrullaganj which contained 38.27 per cent of the tribal population showed least number, i. e., 4.71 in each house. The medium size households with 4 to 6 members giving rise to medium family units, which accounted for 43 per cent of the total sample households and contain about 45 per cent of the sample households population reinforces our analysis that joint family pattern of living is fast disintegrating. The contributing reasons may be the changing socio-economic factors of occupation, high cost of living, migration owing to the formations of capital, etc.

However, there appear to be still some joint families more predominantly in the lower middle and middle strata and more specially among Hindus than amongst other religious groups in the District.

Inheritance

With an increasing tendency to break away from the joint family, we can infer that partition of joint family property is also on an increase. The partition is rarely amicable and usually results into feuds and quarrels between the men and women of the joint household.¹ Mostly it concerns land, for other property (money and movables) is usually divided by the person before his death. Under Banaras school of *Mitakshara* system of inheritance, widow and daughters are placed high in the scale of priority. But prior to Independence and Integration of States, women had practically not figured in cases of inheritance. In Malwa region, in the absence of sons, the estate used to go directly to brothers and their sons.² But now on the death of the head of a household, property passes on to his sons and is equally shared by them. If the person has no son, then the property is inherited by the daughters. If the person has no offspring, he may adopt a near relation.

"The property of a deceased Mohammadan is applicable in the first place to the payment of his funeral expenses; secondly to the discharge of his debts; and thirdly, to the payment of legacies up to one-third of the residue. If the legacies exceed this amount they are proportionately reduced. The remainder of the property is distributed by a complicated system of shares to those of the deceased's relatives who rank as sharers and residuaries, legacies to any of them in excess of the amount of their shares being void. The consequence of this law is that most Mohammadans die intestate."³

Marriage and Morals

Though permitted traditionally, polygamy was comparatively uncommon among the Hindus, and polyandry altogether absent. It is generally the rule, that a man must obtain the consent of his first wife before taking a second one, if it becomes essential on account of some personal circumstances.

Polygamy is permitted among Mohammadans to the extent of four wives, but Islam permits it conditionally. Says the *Koran*: "You may marry two or three or four but not more, but if you cannot deal equitably or justify with all, you shall marry only one."⁴ Polygamy is, however, uncommon among the general masses, though, it was not so among richer sections in the past. This is borne out by the figures of married males and females among the Muslims.

1. A. C. Mayer, op. cit., p. 241.

2. *ibid.* p. 242.

3. Russell and Hiralal, op. cit., Vol. I, p. 258.

4. *Koran*, IV, 3.

A feeling in favour of the legal prohibition of polygamy is growing up among educated Mohammadans, and many of them sign a contract at marriage not to take a second wife during the life-time of the first.¹ Blunt also recorded the same tendency in advanced Muslim Communities to regard polygamy as undesirable.²

Traditional Restrictions on Marriage Alliances

Marriage with persons related by blood is prohibited in all the important communities. Marriage in the same *gotra* is also prohibited. For instance, a Gehlot Parihar will not marry in the Parihar *gotra*, and a Chamar Puner will not marry in the Puner *gotra*. Similarly, among Chamars, a man must not take a wife from his own section. Generally, the union of first cousins is prohibited. Other customary restrictions are that girls should not be exchanged in marriage between two families, and a man may not marry two sisters, though he can marry his deceased wife's sister.

The tribal groups of Bhilala observe restrictions on marriage between the members of the same *kul*, and also outside the mother's, mother's mother's and father's father's *kul*. They also prohibit marriage between first cousins. Traditionally, Bhil tribe being endogamous, no Bhil can marry without it. Septs being an exogamous group among the Bhils, marriage between the members of same sept is also avoided. Prohibition is also extended to three generations to any sept into which a man has already married. The prohibition does not extend to the children of a paternal or maternal uncle or an aunt's brother-in-law.³ Korkus also follow the sept exogamy rule in this behalf.

Among Mohammadans, legal restriction exists in both the branches of Islam, namely, Shia and Sunni. Hanafi School of Sunni law prescribes the doctrine of *al kafat* (equality, i.e., in marriage). Unequal marriages are voidable at the option of certain persons. But its practical importance is doubtful in the present time for the question of a potential bride or bridegroom's suitability is decided on its merits when the question arises. Shias do not approve of marriage with any but Mohammadan women, except in the *muta* or temporary form. Contrary to it they consider all Muslims equal and Sunni doctrine of *al kafat* has no effect on their marriage. Marriage among the cousins is extremely common among both the sections.⁴

1. Russell and Hiralal, op. cit., Vol. I, pp. 252-53.

2. E. A. H. Blunt, *The Caste System of Northern India*, p. 197.

3. C. E. Luard, op. cit., pp. 18-19.

4. Blunt, op. cit., pp. 196-97.

Thus among Mohammadans, a man may not marry his wife's sister during his wife's life-time, unless she has been divorced. A Mohammadan cannot marry a polythesist but he may marry a Jewess or a Christian.¹

Marriage Custom and Ritual

Girls are commonly married before they attain the age of puberty. In fact *sagai*, i.e., betrothal ceremony used to be performed in earlier times when they were 2-3 years old; sometimes even newly born babies were betrothed among the Gehlots. Now times have changed. A simple ceremony is gone through at the time of betrothal and the relations of the boy come to girl's place and offer sweets and clothes to the girl. The ceremony is known as *godibharana*. On this occasion some amount in cash is spent by the girl's father on feasting and drinking *tadi*, country liquor. Generally, *sagai* is not to be broken and it consummates in marriage after some years, unless the death of one of the partners takes place. Marriages are obviously arranged by parents in almost all the cases. The common belief in the villages is that marriages are made in heaven.

The age at marriage is generally 10-12 years for girls and 18-19 years for boys. Among urban and sophisticated society, the age of marriage partners usually reaches in twenties, by which time the boy becomes an earning partner, capable of supporting a family. Informally, in rural parts, the marriage negotiations are finalized and *lagna*, i.e., an auspicious date and time for marriage, is fixed in consultation with a Brahman *pandit*, and communicated to bridegroom's parents, about 15 days before the marriage date. The rituals connected with the performance of a marriage varies from caste to caste, each having its own minor variation from place to place. But broadly among the Hindus, the principal ceremonies are commonly performed in each caste or class. *Khangar* is the first day ceremony among the Gehlots, a sub-clan of Rajputs in the District, who form the upper-stratum of Hindu society.² Others, namely, Chamars and Balahis have adopted their custom and culture. On this day, ladies bring *mitti*, earth, and make *chulha* (cooking oven) for preparing rice and *puri* for *Devi puja*. Lord Ganesh and *Devi Mata* are invoked on the next day and feasting, drinking and merry making continues till the ninth day when *mandap* is erected in front of the house. All the marriage rites are held under this shed near the *khamba*. On the tenth day, people from the village are invited, and the relations from the mother's side present wedding dress to the bridegroom and clothes like *dhoti* and *turban* to his presents in the *mandap*, also known as gifts from *mamera*.

Till this day, the functions held at the bridegroom's and the bride's place are exactly similar.

1. Russell and Hiralal, op. cit., Vol. I, p. 251.

2. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 16.

On the eleventh day, the *barat*, consisting of relations, etc., and also members of service-castes, leaves for bride's place where it is cordially received and lodged suitably. *Lagna* is solemnized the same evening. Bridegroom and the bride are seated in a *chowk* under the *mandap*. Their hands are united amidst chanting of *mantras* by the *pandits* and *dhapra* (village drum) is played. Next day the *shawl* of the bridegroom is tied to the bride's *dupatta*, the pair take seven circumambulations of the sacred *vedi* (pyre), lit for the purpose. This is known as *bhanwar* or *phera* or *saptapadi*. Bride's relations then perform *per-pujana* ceremony in which feet of the couple are worshipped. The worshippers present some gifts to them. *Dahej* or dowry is displayed and the day ends in feasting. Dowry among the Bhils is known as *daicha* ceremony. *Bida* is performed on the 13th day and the *barat* party with the bride departs for bridegroom's village and the marriage is thus over. In urban areas, the time taken for the entire marriage proceedings is being reduced to the minimum for want of open space, time and money. Shortages of essential commodities and the enforcement of guest control order are other reasons for this curtailment.

The tribal stock of Bhilala and Bhil have almost the same ceremonies for marriages with their own variations. Important wedding rituals among them are *samadhan* (mother-in-law putting *tika* and offering *ghee* and *gur* to bridegroom); *toran chhibna* (bridegroom striking the marriage toran) *Hatt weda jorna* (joining right hands of the couple); *phera phirna* (seven circumambulations of *chauri* post) etc.

The auspicious date of *gauna* after which consummation takes place comes only once in a year on the 11th day after Diwali. *Gauna* is arranged after the girl has attained the age of puberty. Only the father of the bridegroom, with select relations, comes and takes away his daughter-in law. When marriage by *natra* is performed, there is no solemnizing ceremony. Except the price paid to the bride's father before *natra* is settled, no expenditure is involved in remarriage.

Among the Mohammadans, no specific religious ceremony is observed, nor are there any rites essential for the contraction of a valid marriage. If both persons are legally competent, and contract marriage with each other in the presence of two male or one male and two female witnesses, it is sufficient. And the Shiah Law even dispenses with witnesses.

As a rule the *Kazi* performs the ceremony and reads four chapters of the *Koran* which is the profession of belief, and the bridegroom repeating them after him. The parties then express their mutual consent to the *Kazi*. The wedding is, however, usually accompanied by feasts and celebrations. Several Hindu ceremonies are also included such as the anointing of the bride and bridegroom with oil and turmeric, etc. Another essential rite is the rubbing of the hands and feet of the bridegroom with *mehndi* or red *henna*.

The evils of dowry system are practically absent in the so called backward castes. The *dahej* given by parents of the bride is not previously fixed or bargained for, but given voluntarily according to status. In some cases, before marriage is finally settled, parents of the daughter, if poor, usually demand a price, which is not a price of the daughter in lieu of marriage but merely an arrangement to meet expenses. This custom, however is now fast disappearing. In higher castes, however, the evil still persists though under a different form. A high dowry value for their sons in the form of both cash and kind is usually demanded. However, no case was ever registered by the Police under the Dowry Prohibition Act, 1961, probably because there were no complaints by any citizen whatever be the reason.

That largely the marriages are still arranged by the parents in accordance with the traditional sanction is clear from the fact that the enactment of Special Marriage Act, 1954, did not invoke much enthusiasm among the people to do away with caste endogamy. During the decade 1951-61, only one or two cases were solemnized under the said Act. However, during the period 1961-70, opinion seems to be gathering round, favouring the broadening of endogamous groups. Seven marriages each in 1962 and 1963 were solemnized. Six marriages were solemnized in the year 1965, 13 in 1969 and 9 in 1970. These cases mostly belonged to the Bhopal Town Group. The number of cases in the Bhopal District during the period 1962-73 to 1975-76 gradually increased from 20 to 44 respectively as compared to new Sehore District in which cases of civil marriages were practically nil as before on account of its rural predominance. Comparative figures may be seen in the Appendix.

Divorce is not a taboo, but usually it is not resorted to. It is allowed among all the castes such as Gehlots, Khatis, Ahirs, Gujars and other Scheduled Castes and Tribes. *Manu Smriti* does not, however, envisage a divorce in a Hindu family. Thus until the present Hindu Marriage Act, 1955 was passed, divorce in particular castes of the Hindus came to be recognised by force of customs only. This is the reason that divorce proceedings do not usually come before law courts. The District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal informed that during the four year period 1965-69, only 12 couples took divorce through Court.

Among Muslims, a husband can seek divorce. In the erstwhile Bhopal State a pioneering reform was made during the 'thirties, whereby the Muslim women were granted a legal right to demand a divorce on the grounds of ill-treatment, impotence, husband's infliction by heinous disease, neglect to provide maintenance, etc.¹

1. Bhopal in 1937-38, p. 85.

The system known as *natra* is common amongst the Scheduled Castes. At the time of *natra*, however, parents demand a high price which is paid to the former husband as *jhagde-ki-rakam*, literally, price of the breach of intimate relations. Thus the peculiarity exists that divorce is not initiated by the husband, but his ill-treatment forces the wife to resort to *natra*. If a woman re-marrying by *natra* has children by her first husband, they all remain at her father's place. But, if a child is a suckling, she takes it with her and sends it back after one or two years.

A widow is forbidden to marry her late husband's brother or other relatives among Balahis. At a simple wedding, the widow is dressed in new clothes and the forehead of the couple are marked with cow-dung as a sign of purification. Then they proceed by night to the husband's place. She enters her husband's house carrying two water pots on her head as a token of fertility.

Among Chamars, widows commonly re-marry, and take for their second husband anybody they please except their own relatives and their late husband's elder brothers and ascendant relations. When a widow re-marries, her first husband's property remains with his family and also the children, unless they are very young. The mother may keep them for a few years, and subsequently send them back to their father's relatives.

Among Bhils, the remarriage of widow is permitted, but the widow may not marry any relative of her first husband. She returns to her father's house, and on her remarriage they obtain bride-price, a quarter of which goes in a feast to the tribesmen. The wedding of a widow is held on the *Amavasya* or last day of the dark fortnight of the month.

Economic Dependence of Women

Comparatively there is a low participation rate of female workers in the economic activities which shows a rather greater dependence on the male folk in the District. Of the 1,000 workers only 313 were females in 1961. However, when their economic dependence in rural areas is compared with their counterparts in urban areas, it may be observed that they were more economically active in rural than in urban areas. The same is borne out from 416 female per 1,000 workers in rural areas against paltry 114 in urban in that year. In all the cities, very few women workers were returned, and Bhopal Town Group was no exception. After Gwalior City (56 women per 1,000 workers), Indore (66) and Ujjain (81), Bhopal Town Group returned 102 female workers per 1,000 workers in 1961. Since the main prop of urban economy is not cultivation or agricultural labour, the rate of participation is generally low, more so, among the females. Low participation rate, however, does not show lack of economic advancement, yet it does reflect an increased economic dependence of females on males. This is borne out from the fact that in 1971 the ratio of female workers to male workers in rural areas was roughly 1:4 whereas it was about 1:10 in urban areas of the District.

A cursory look at the proceedings of the first session of the All India Ladies Association, held at Bhopal from the 26th March, 1918 to the 29th March, 1918, under the presidentship of the then Her Highness the Ruler of Bhopal, gives some idea of the place the women then held in society. The Association opined to diminish and modify the rigors of *pardah* system to effectively combat the evil of early marriage, to promote reforms in education, hygiene, social and domestic fields, and to encourage Muslim women to participate in public movements for social and intellectual advancement. Thus an effort was made also to uplift the Muslim women who inherited inferior status from the beginning and for whom seclusion and *pardah* were ordained by the Islam. Right to divorce was granted to them during the 'thirties as mentioned earlier.

The position of women has shown improvement to a large extent since then, and women have acquired respectable place in the realm of art and letters, administration, education, politics and have made a niche for themselves in the society, although economically, they are still mostly dependent due to the social environment.

Drinking

On all occasions of festivity like marriages and festivals like *Holi* and *Diwali*, it was customary for men-folk in general and tribals in particular in villages to drink *tadi* profusely. A few higher castes, however, abstained from the evil. As there has been no prohibition in the area, there was no difficulty in purchasing the intoxicant from the Government contractors, and illicit distillation, therefore, was not common.

Drinking was not considered socially or morally degrading. Those who were addicted to drink had never given a thought to prohibition. In the absence of other recreations, except card-playing probably, drinking was a favourite. The increase in the number of offences registered under the Excise Act in Bhopal District from a meagre 38 in 1922 to 99 in 1977 also corroborates the fact. The number gradually increased to 41 in 1973. Then there was a sudden spurt with District from a meagre 38 in 1972 to 99 in 1977 also corroborates the fact. The 71 in 1974, 74 in 1975 and a little less 69 in 1976. The offences are committed mostly in and around Bhopal.

Gambling

Tradition sanctions gambling at festival times, especially *Diwali*. The offences registered against the Gambling Act in rural areas are not alarming in any case. Not more than 10 cases were reported on an average every year during the last two decades in Sehore District, excluding Bhopal city. The year 1963 was, however, an exception in which 19 cases were registered. But in Bhopal city, it poses a formidable social problem which has increased by leaps and bounds over the last 20 years. From 30 cases in 1954, the number rocketed to 125 in 1959 and to 264 in the following year. Till 1963, however, the position

almost stabilised at this level with minor fluctuations. But in the very next year (1964) 347, and in 1966, in all 479 cases were registered under the Act. The year 1968 saw the all-time high figure of 1090 cases, involving 2,719 persons which declined to 805 in the following year (1969) involving 2,424 persons. The major part of these cases belonged to Bhopal. This is evident from the fact that during the first three years of its establishment, the number of cases was 716, 589 and 849 respectively in 1972, 1973 and 1974. However, there was a sudden decrease in the following two years 1975 (408) and 1976 (259). It is interesting to note that during the year 1977, the number suddenly increased to 686, as compared to a meagre 84 in the new Sehore District.

Prostitution and Traffic in Women

Whereas the number of cases registered year-wise under the Suppression of Immoral Traffic in Women and Girls Act, 1956, from 1956 to 1965 had been reported to be nil, the number of prostitutes in the District was 9 in 1965, all staying at Sehore. The evil increased in the 'seventies, for 16 villages were reported to be their abode, 5 of them under Sehore Police Station and 8 at Tara Sevnia and 3 at Barkheda Bondar, both under Doraha Police Station. In Bhopal District, although no case was registered under the aforesaid Act during the first three years 1972, 1973 and 1974, in all 7, 9 and 9 cases were registered during 1975, 1976, and 1977.

Types of Dwellings

According to Census 1961, the number of occupied houses in Sehore District was 1,46,299 as against 1,05,920 in 1951. While 96,410 were in rural parts, 49,889 houses were in urban areas. A break-up of this is interesting in the case of Bhopal town in Huzur Tahsil, which witnessed tremendous construction work after the establishment of the capital. Largest number of houses were in Huzur Tahsil (58,623), of which 42,289 were in Bhopal Town Group which included Govindpura (5,867) and the then Bhopal municipal area (33,117). Sehore Tahsil contained next numerous i.e., 23,199 houses, whereas least were recorded in Ichhawar Tahsil (8,219). The total number of occupied houses increased to 1,64,796 (1,04,718 in rural and 60,078 in urban areas) in 1971. The largest and the least number was once again recorded in Huzur (65,589) and Ichhawar (9,269) tahsils.

Rural Houses

The houses are in a cluster, in a compact area in villages. They generally have roofs of flat *desi* tiles made locally. Built on low plinth, i.e., 2-3 feet, they are generally without windows; the small openings left out in walls serve only as ventilators. The houses of Scheduled Castes are generally at the two ends of the village *abadi*, but not segregated from the main *basti*. A few houses have cattle-sheds attached to them, which are usually low, i.e., 5-6 feet in height. The roof is supported with wooden pillars, and is made of sub-dried sugarcane stem along with stalk.

The previous Gazetteer recorded that the huts of the agricultural classes were small mud-dwellings with bamboo doors, the roof being tiled, thatched with grass or covered with mud. The house was usually formed with a courtyard for the cattle. In places, where sandstone is plentiful, houses were mainly constructed of this material as at Bhopal, and in all villages along the sandstone outcrops. Since then no spectacular advance has been made in space or material generally in rural parts, though the number of masonry-built houses has increased.

The walls are generally made of earth mixed with wheat-straw, and are plastered with yellow earth. For rafters, teak wood or palm logs are used. To protect the walls from the rains, thick hemp-mats are hung on the walls during the monsoon season. The number of rooms generally vary from one among the poor families to two or three among the middle class families, and four to five among the well-to-do families in the villages.

The houses of people belonging to the upper strata have distinctive and fancy pattern on the exterior of the walls, painted by *geru* (red chalk) or white *Khadia mitti*. This decoration is done with exuberant gusto at the time of marriage in their family. Their houses are generally bigger, roofed with tiles or tin sheets. The walls are generally made of bricks or stones and plastered.

Without exception, the kitchen is the darkest room in every house of the rural area. A strange practice is found in some of the villages e.g., in Kulhari village of Ichhawar Tahsil: a store house for cow-dung cakes locally called *bittha* is constructed. A circular hole is left at one side, which is the way to the *bittha* and is closed by cow-dung after removing the cow-dung cakes.¹

Before the construction of a house, *mahurat* is fixed and earth at the site is worshipped and jaggery (*gur*) distributed as *prasad*. On completion, *Satya Narain Ki Katha* is read over by a *pandit* and *prasad* distributed.

Urban Houses

The previous Gazetteer records that in towns, houses of several storeys are common, being often ornamented by picturesquely carved wooden balconies and projecting windows. The influence of European example is very noticeable in Bhopal city². Few places can boast of so picturesque a situation as Bhopal. From the borders of the great lakes to the summit of the ridge, 500 feet above it, the city rises tier on tier, as irregular mass of houses, large and small, interspersed with gardens full of big and shady trees, while in the centre the tall, dark red minarets of the Jama Masjid of Kudsia Begum, crowned with glittering golden spikes, tower above the city.

1. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 13.

2. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 37.

Times were, however, still unsettled and the houses erected in the beginning of the century were poor structures, with thatched roofs. Nawab Jehangir Khan, however, tried to induce people to settle permanently and build good houses. Many of the streets, however, were by no means devoid of beauty, the irregularity of the houses which form them, the sudden turns and the great gateways which pierce the walls of bigger dwellings adding much to the picturesqueness.¹

It has been mentioned in *Bhopal—A study in Urban Geography* that in the old city, a large number of existing houses are still old and dilapidated, unfit for residence, and completely lacking such normal amenities as open space, good ventilation, verandah, separate kitchen, latrines, bath-rooms and water taps. The wide economic and social disparities and the caste-wise clusters, have found expression in the growth of a number of slum areas in the City. These are a scar on the morphology of Bhopal.

Under the Capital Project, since 1956, Government have constructed a host of quarters and bungalows equipped with modern amenities. The industrial township of Govindpura has also witnessed a similar spurt in the modern building construction for residential purposes. From a meagre 5,867 houses in 1961 to 12,807 houses in 1971 is a spectacular growth. The Roshanpura multi-storeyed building complex along with other gigantic cement-concrete structures spread all over the new and old Bhopal city have ensured its place in the list of the cities which can boast of most modern, well-equipped, seven to eight storeyed residential houses with several flats.

Furniture and Decorations

In villages, generally, *khat* and *takhats* are used for sleeping, sitting and resting purposes. Tables and chairs are also used by a few families, along with big druppets for flour covering. The use of separate almirahs is restricted to well-to-do families only. Others are satisfied with the wall almirahs.

In towns and cities, most modern decorative pieces of furniture and fixtures are in use, which include a variety of sofas, steel almirahs, tables, chairs, etc.

Dress

The dress pattern of the people differs widely between rural and urban areas. It also changes from place to place according to cultural contact. In Kulhari, a representative village of the District,² common wear for males is *angarkha* or a *saluka*

1. The Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. VIII, p. 143-144.

2. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 16.

(half-sleeved, four or five buttoned cotton wear) above the waist, a *dhoti* below it and a turban or *sapha* on the head. A jacket or *bandi* is also worn under *angarkha* in winter. Here Gehlots (sub-section of Rajputs) have influenced the dress pattern. In Barkheda, another representative village, common male wear is *bandi* (without collar, half-sleeved, front open, sewn upper-garment); *dhoti* (loin cloth), *sapha* (turban) and those who are educated wear *kamij* (ordinary shirt) with *pyjama*. Generally, white turban is worn by Brahmans, *Khatris*, Thakurs and Bhils. Other castes usually wear coloured turbans. Heavy turbans were the proud possession of Rajputs. It is also known as *pagri*, which is still worn on marriage and on festivities. Coloured *pheta* is a loosely tied cloth round the head, and is commonly worn by Chamars. On festivals and on occasions like marriage etc., the dress pattern does not entirely change, though new and silken clothes may be used in place of cotton. *Baga*, a silken upper-garment and *dopatta* or *bandi*, shirt, coat and shawl are used on marriage occasions.¹ Nylon or terylene clothes have also found their way in big villages. Town and city dwellers wear a variety of colourful modern dresses. Shirt or bushshirt and trousers are their common wear. In winter, woollen suits, mostly without neck ties, are a popular wear among the well-to-do section of the employees and new mercantile class. The old mercantile class can still be seen in their traditional *dhoti* and *kurta* though Punjabi and Sindhi merchants have modernised this profession too.

The women folk in Kulhari village commonly wear bright-coloured *choli* (sort of bodice), *lahenga* (a sort of dark, gay-coloured petticoat) and *lagra* (a piece of gaudy coloured cloth covering head, back shoulders). In Barkheda village, they now wear *sari* in place of *ghagra* of the past. *Polka* among the upper classes and *kanchali* among others is worn as a blouse. The former is commonly full or half-sleeved and latter, a light-fitted, half-sleeved, open-back upper garment to cover the body. At the time of marriage functions etc., the dress patterns include silken *misru* (a petticoat) of bright colour and a *sari* of 5½ metres. Since 1908 when the State Gazetteer was first written, the rural dress pattern has much improved. An average woman is dressed in better clothes than in the past. Mohammadan women still wear *burqua* (black cloak) while going out, though of late, they have adopted *sari*. A combination of *sari* and *burqua* is a novel dress of a Muslim lady.

Urban women present a wide variety of dress pattern depending upon the strata to which they belong. *Sari*, blouse, petticoat, etc., is the usual dress of average women, though younger ladies put on *churidar pyjama* or *bell-bottom* and *kurta* with or without *ornhi*. Use of *shalwar* has fast disappeared from the sophisticated section except from among the Sikh and Sindhi women. *Lungi*, a

lower-garment over a short *kurta* is in vogue among the elites. In winter, cardigans and short or long coats are generally worn in towns. Over a period of 60-70 years, the dress pattern of the urbanites has entirely changed, imparting to them a more modern and pleasing look.

Ornaments

The attachment of villagers to ornaments is too well-known to be stressed. For safe custody, extra ornaments are buried in a pit in an earthen pitcher near about the *chulha*. Ornaments of daily wear of girls are *bor* on head and *khugali* around neck. Boys do not wear anything except that some wear *kadis* i.e., silver bangles above ankles.

Male Ornaments

Grown up men do not wear ornaments. But at the time of marriage, the orthodox bridegroom decks himself lavishly with ornaments. *Baju-band* on both arms, *khugali* around the neck and *pan-tola* in front dangling around the abdomen are usually worn. All these ornaments are of silver, *baju-band* being the heaviest. The artistically made *baju-band* is worn on the upper-part of arms and is flexible.

Female Ornaments

The above mentioned three ornaments are common to a bride also. In addition, she wears *gajri* in both the hands, *bor* on the top of the head at the parting of the hair, *choga* on the forehead and *morjhali* on both sides of the head coming up to ears. All the ornaments worn on the head have one thing in common, i.e., small silver balls called *gurias* which are supported by silver chains. *Gajri*, worn on both hands above the wrist is a silver bangle with small *gurias* dangling at certain points and so producing a soft sound.

Ordinarily, women wear *bor* and *morjhali* on head and *hasli* around neck; *bali*, *ghungru* in the upper-part of the ears and *kadis* in feet above ankles. All married women, of course, wear *bichhiya* as sign of *sohag*, i.e., the married status, while widows and un-married girls do not use it. The symbol for a *natra* (widow marriage), is *paglia*, worn with thread or necklace. It is interesting that their number indicates the number of wife one has, two *paglias* indicate that she is the third wife.

In urban areas, more particularly in sophisticated section of the society, the use of ornaments is restricted in daily wear, confining to gold *churis* in the wrists, a few modern golden finger rings, tops or *bunde* in ears and a golden chain around the neck. A variety of imitation ornaments and jewellerys nowadays adore the person of house-wives.

Among Mohammadans, traditionally men are prohibited from wearing gold ornaments and also silver ones other than a signet ring. But rule against ornaments was generally disregarded. Now ornaments are voluntarily eschewed,

¹ Information collected from the Department of Anthropological Survey of India, Calcutta.

as they are not in fashion both among the Mohammadan and Hindu men. The Mohammadan women have a profusion of ornaments of much the same character as Hindu women, silver being their one time favourite metal for it.

Food

Luard's observation about food habits in the previous Gazetteer still holds good generally. Meals are usually taken twice, at midday and in the evenings. Well-to-do men often take some light refreshment in the early morning and again in the afternoon. Tea in the morning is fast becoming popular among many villagers also. The ordinary food of the rich and middle-class consists of *chapatis* (thin cakes) of wheat flour leavened with *ghee* or hydrogenated oil, pulse, rice, vegetables and at times sweets. Milk with sugar is taken by a choicest few. Except seasonal fruits, it is hard for most of the middle class people to afford them.

Among the poorer classes, some eat bread (not thin cakes) made of wheat and *jowar* mixed together or of *jowar* and other millets with pulses, vegetables, onions or garlic. They take it with monotonous regularity of almost three times a day along with *dal* and at times with boiled potato or onion. The intake of milk depends on milch cattle at home and is generally not purchased in rural areas. In times of scarcity they switch on to *bajra*, *kodon*, *kutki*, etc. Fish, egg and meat are not generally taken as few families can afford them. The diet of the people is clearly unbalanced, there being no place for vegetables, fruits or milk, and their dependence on just one cereal being almost complete.¹

Poorer classes also take a sort of gruel known as *dhan* (half-ground *jowar* with salt). This is taken in the evening. Some relish *rabri*, which is also a sort of gruel of half wheat and *jowar* or maize boiled in *mahi* (butter milk), and is taken in the night. Pulses of *moong* and *masur* are popular among the people.

Goat meat is preferred to other varieties of meat, while cow's meat is prohibited. *Tadi* or liquor forms an usual item of the day's intake in some cases. Adult men among the Balahi, Chamar, Gehlots, etc., usually take it twice a week and profusely on festive occasions.

The normal diet of Muslims does not differ much from other villagers except that they freely eat meat and fish along with eggs. Swine's flesh is specially prohibited for them.

In urban areas two meals a day and tea in the morning and casually in evening comprises the routine of masses. Bhopal, with its growing cultural contacts and social get-together, is less rigid in matters of food habits. People have adopted *idli* and *dosa* of South Indians and the sophisticated sections sometimes switch

over from tea to coffee. Largely the people are vegetarians, especially the women-folk, though meat is not a taboo among many except in certain castes.

Public Games

The previous Gazetteer records that *gilli-danda* (*tip-eat*), kite flying and *ankhmichi* (blindman's buff) among the children, and chess, playing cards, *chausar*, cricket, football, hockey among the adults, and polo, pig-sticking and big game-shooting in the army were popular during the State times. The hockey teams of Bhopal were renowned all over the country. The common masses still have the same traditional games, though hockey, football, volley-ball, cricket, etc., have assumed an important place among the public games. Card-plying forms a popular pastime of many people during leisure time.

For outdoor sports a number of playgrounds exist, namely. Aishbagh Stadium ground managed by the Hockey Association, Bhopal, Saifia Hockey ground and Model ground managed by the Education Department. The Municipal Corporation also maintain a few playgrounds, namely, Iktidaria ground and Hatikhana with a play lot at Bhoipura. There is also a stadium at Tatya Tope Nagar. Other towns and *Kasbas* also have playgrounds, specially attached to the school or college buildings.

Amusements

If cinema, drama, drinks, fairs and chewing of tobacco and betel-leaves are understood as forms of recreation, then Bhopal has a pride of place in regard to a few of them. *Gutka*, a mixture of saffron, lime and other ingredients, eaten with betel-leaf of Bhopal variety is famous all over India. Cinema is not very popular among the villagers, but they do see it whenever they visit towns. Bhopal, Sehore and Ashta provide ample scope for amusement to *cinefans*. Bhopal city-dwellers have the facility of enjoying a host of cultural and social activities through out the year for which a number of public halls are available. Ravindra Bhawan, Community Hall, Ravi Shankar Hall, Cultural Hall, BHEL and Bharat Bhawan being the hub of all such activities. Dramas, *kavisammelan*, *Mushairas*, cultural programmes of local, all-India and foreign troupes, dances and symposiums are arranged all the year round in these halls and at times at Sehore as well. Apart from these, urban dwellers have also a number of other recreational activities comprising libraries, reading rooms, clubs, etc., which are in abundance in Bhopal city and in sufficient numbers in other municipal towns.

Rural folk in general find much recreation and relaxation in *tadi* drinking. Occasionally, they sit together and sing *bhajans* or listen to the *Ramayan*. The musical instruments commonly used in such concerts are *dholki*, *jhanjh* and *manjeere*. During Dussehra festival people enjoy *Ramlila* in selected rural and urban areas alike.

1. P. K. Dixit, op. cit., p. 31.

Festivals

Whereas the rural areas mostly witness the traditional festivals of Hindus and Muslims, the urban areas, and more particularly the Bhopal Town Group witnesses a variety of festivals of different castes and communities. Living in a cosmopolitan city, the Bengalis, the Tamilians, the Keralites, the Sikhs, the Jains, the Muslims, the Sindhis and Maharashtrians have their own cultural organisations in the Bhopal city, and celebrate their respective festivals with exuberance and gusto in which others also participate.

The festival cycle in the District starts in Chaitra (March-April) with Guri-Padwa, Rang Panchmi and Ram Navami of the Hindus, Chaiti Chand of Sindhis and Mahavir Jayanti of Jains. In the month of Vaisakh (April-May), Akha-Teej is celebrated by agriculturists as agricultural season starts with it and Muslims celebrate Milad-un-Nabi.¹ In the month of Sravan (July-August) the Hindus celebrate Nagpanchmi and Raksha Bandhan. Bhujaria also falls in Sravan and is popular among the ruralites. On the occasion, wheat grains are sprouted in earthen pots and after worship, they are taken out by the women-folk for immersion. Ganesh Chaturthi, Dol-Gyaras, Janmashtami and Tiji are important festivals of Bhadra (August-September) and a number of fairs known after the name of Dol-Gyaras are held at Sehore, Bhopal and Nasrullaganj. Ganesh Chaturthi is celebrated by all the Hindus and Maharashtrians in particular. Dussehra festival in Asvin (September-October) & Diwali just after 20 days are major Hindu festivals. Dussehra, a 10 days' festival including the preceding 'Nav-ratri', assumed fresh gaiety with the emergence of the cosmopolitan city of new Bhopal. Each of the first nine nights (*navaratri*) of this festival is dedicated to a different aspect of goddess Durga, the incarnation of Parvati. The Hindu Festival Committee arranges a 10 days' festival and *Ramlila* is performed which culminates with the excellence of fire works at the stadium ground of Taty Tope Nagar. Spectators converge from all parts of the old and new Bhopal & nearby areas. The Gehlots immolate a goat at the altar of Devi Durga and *Prasad* is distributed to all the village people.

Diwali, the festival of light is widely celebrated with zest and gaiety in popular belief of Rama's victorious return to his capital from exile. It is traditional for each family to give a neat and clean and colourful look to their house and illuminate it with *diyas* (earthen lamps), and worship Laxmi, the goddess of wealth, amidst display of fire-works and crackers. The entire city of Bhopal, together with other towns sparkle with multi-coloured lights flashing colourful beams all around. In rural parts, on the Diwali night, 16 earthen lamps are lit and placed in a winnowing-fan in *chowk* (a decorative design on the floor) and *dhoop* is offered. On the following day, people decorate their cattle and worship them. *Tadi* is profusely taken and rich food is eaten. The peculiar thing noted at Kulhari village of Ichhawar Tahsil in the District was that Gehlots, Balahis and Chamars do not make offerings to Goddess Laxmi.²

1. No certain dates.

2. P. K. Divit, op. cit., p. 36.

Maha Shivratri and Holi during the month of *Phalgun* (February-March) are other important festivals. Apart from its religious importance, Holi is the festival of merrymaking and mirth in which almost all sections of the population participate. A bonfire of cow-dung cakes is lit and *puja* is performed. People assemble around the bonfire and sing *holi* to the accompaniment of *dholaki*, harmonium, *jhanjh* and *manjeere* until dawn. The following day dawns amidst the radiance of colour and *gulal* with the people sprinkling coloured water and red-powder (*gulal*) on each other, including even the members of households who lost some dear one during the previous one year. *Gur* is distributed and *tadi* is drunk. Some people arrange the dances of professional dancers (*bednis*) also on this occasion.

An important Muslim festival coming with new moon is the Id-ul-Fitr which marks the end of the solemn month of *Ramjan*—a month of fasting for Muslims. Id-uz-Zuha, also known as *Bakr-Id*, is to commemorate the sacrifice of Abraham. During the day rams and goats are sacrificed. Feasting and rejoicings follow.

Muharram is the 10 days' observance of intense mourning to commemorate the martyrdom of Imam Hussain. Muslims take out impressive processions to the accompaniment of heart rending dirges. They observe fast in which even water is forbidden. *Tazias* (replicas of the martyr's tomb at Karbala) are carried in procession and deposited in a river on the last and great day of Muharram. A horse symbolising Imam Hussain's horse, *Dul-Dul*, also takes part in the procession.

Guru Nanak's birthday in the month of November is an important festival of the Sikhs, celebrated with enthusiasm in Bhopal city and in other towns. *Granth Sahib*, the holy book of the Sikhs, is taken out in huge processions with fluttering flags and banners through the main markets.

The major festivals of the Christians, as elsewhere, are the Christmas, Good Friday and the Easter Day. They too are celebrated with religious zeal.

Communal Life

Once every year a fair is held in the village Kulhari of Tahsil Ichhawar.

About 400-500 people from nearby villages assemble there near a *dargah* (tomb) of a *Pir* (a person who had attained divine powers). A few legends are associated with the *Pir*. Hindus and the Muslims alike hold him in respect. *Bednis* are invited from a nearby village who dance and sing the whole night and people of the village take meals only after their return from the *jatra* in the dawn. It is a one-day and one-night fair. A few shops also come to the place on the day. Two rupees per *chulha*, i.e., per family are collected from the village to meet the expenses of the *jatra*.

This is a characteristic description of a small village-jatra. A list of 48 fairs in Sehore and Bhopal District, given in the Appendix, presents a bird's eye-view of similar other fairs and *jatras* with dates, duration, number of participants, management, etc.

The general characteristics of these *jatras* and fairs together with their purpose, utility, aims and objects, are quite similar, which are mainly to provide a social get-together to the people in a religious background and also to provide business opportunities, entertainment, and in a few cases opportunities for marriage alliances, both through negotiations or otherwise by fresh acquaintances of the elders.

There are a number of cultural and recreational institutions in the Bhopal city which cater to the cultural and recreational life of the people. The Cosmopolitan Club, the Arera Club, the Ladies Club, and the Yacht Club are important ones among the numerous clubs at Bhopal. Besides these, there are a few more clubs at the Heavy Electricals Township and at the tahsil headquarters. The aims and objects of most of these clubs are to enrich the cultural personality of the city and the town dweller through the medium of lectures, symposiums and to provide entertainment. A list of important Clubs and Associations is given in the Appendix.

CHAPTER IV

AGRICULTURE AND IRRIGATION

Sehore has carved out a place for itself on the agricultural map of India owing to the nation-wide recognition it has won for its high yields of sugarcane, despite the fact that the area occupied by sugarcane is not significant. Sehore District is also an important member of the Wheat Zone of Madhya Pradesh State. In the year 1971-72, it ranked as the third largest producer of wheat, preceded by Sagar and Vidisha. Wheat occupies as much as 43.5 per cent (1971-72) of the total cropped area of the District. Evidently the District grows more of *rabi* crops than *kharif*.

Jowar (13.9 per cent) and gram (8.6 per cent) are the other important crops. Other important food and non-food crops include *maur*, cotton, and linseed; each responsible for 2 to 3 per cent of the total cropped area of the District.

By the end of the year 1971-72 out of the total geographical area of Sehore District, 54 per cent was utilized for the growing of agricultural crops. A little more than three-fourths of the total area sown was under food crops and only 2.7 per cent of the total cropped area was sown more than once. The crops depend almost entirely on rainfall.

Agricultural Population

In spite of the fact that Bhopal, the State Capital, is in this District, with all its recently developed industrial surroundings which include the huge complex of the Bharat Heavy Electricals, the District remains chiefly an agricultural District where bulk of the population depends on agriculture for its living. The occupational returns of the District relating to the Census of 1961 showed that every two 'workers' out of five were engaged in cultivation and one out of five was an agricultural labourer. Thus three 'workers' out of five were engaged in cultivation. The position of cultivators and agricultural labourers taken together had not changed much even according to the later Census of 1971.

A tahsil-wise break-up according to the percentage of working population in the agricultural sector is given below :

Table No. IV—1
Agricultural Population

1.	(Figures in percentage)			
	Cultivators		Agricultural Labourers	
	2.	3.	4.	5.
	(1961)	(1971)	(1961)	(1971)
Sehore District	42.50	33.08	19.05	24.04
Tahsils				

1.	2.	3.		
Berasia	54.28	52.00	27.73	35.60
Sehore	51.28	46.60	22.61	29.20
Huzur	15.45	11.00	08.05	09.00
Ashta	64.44	54.50	20.60	31.20
Ichhawar	67.35	58.70	15.81	27.00
Nasrullaganj	49.00	49.80	37.71	38.89
Budni	47.36	41.20	26.55	40.00

The Table above shows largest portion of cultivators in Ichhawar Tahsil, whereas agricultural labourers predominate in Nasrullaganj Tahsil. Huzur Tahsil comes last with the least percentage of cultivators and agricultural labourers, evidently due to the fact that the capital city of Bhopal, with all its industrial growth and administrative headquarters, lies within its boundaries.

According to the old Bhopal State Gazetteer, the classes chiefly engaged in agricultural pursuits were Brahmans, Rajputs, Lodhis, Khatis, Kachhis and Kurmis. The District Census Handbook, 1961, has listed Chamars, Balahis, Dhobis, Silawats, Mehars and Koli or Katias among the Scheduled Castes and Gond, Korkus, Keers, Bhilalas and Saharias among the Scheduled Tribes, as the principal castes and communities engaged in the profession of agriculture either as cultivators or as agricultural labourers. The last of them, namely, the Saharias still live in forests generally, and most of them work as agricultural labourers rather than as cultivators.

Land Utilization

At the outset of a land utilization study, it may be stated that a comparison in absolute figures over the years is not feasible, evidently for the reason that Sehore (including Bhopal) District area consisted of only about half of the former State area. As comparison, strictly speaking, will not be very accurate, percentage figures have been used. We may start with the area under cultivation. These figures indicate a considerable increase in the area sown, which had gone

1. All references to Sehore District include the presently bifurcated Bhopal District, as well.

up from 26 per cent of the former State area at the turn of the century to 40 per cent (922,950 acres of net sown area) of the total District area in 1951-52. But in the year 1956-57, the area under cultivation had gone down to 8,39,697 acres and was recorded as 8,97,635 acres in 1961-62. This can be explained partly by the fact that near the town area of Bhopal agricultural land has been occupied for the site of industrial projects, the most prominent of them being the Heavy Electricals Ltd. In 1964-65, the area sown rose to 9,28,804 acres. In 1967-68, it was recorded as 4,67,009 hectares. In 1968-69 it increased to 474,970 hectares. The year to year variations in the land utilisation are mainly related to the amount of rainfall and its distribution over the area and time. The position of land utilisation in the District for the year 1971-72 was as under :

Table No. IV-2

Land Use Classification

(In '000 Hectares)

Geographical Area	...	...	...	...	934
Forests	...	...	...	...	227
Barren and Unculturable	...	...	...	...	8
Land put to non-agricultural uses	...	...	...	...	53
Culturable Waste	...	...	...	...	37
Permanent pasture and grazing land	...	...	...	...	115
Land under miscellaneous tree crops and groves not included in net area sown	...	...	...	...	—
Current fallow	...	...	...	...	2
Other fallow land	...	...	...	...	4
Net area sown	...	...	...	...	488
Area sown more than once	...	...	...	...	13
Total cropped area	...	...	...	...	501

Double-cropped Area

The means of irrigation had been meagre in Sehore District. As such, double-cropped area depended almost entirely on late monsoon rains. Not unnaturally, therefore, the extent of double-cropped area was small. The double-cropped area amounted to only 2.9 per cent of the total cropped area in 1960-61. It differed widely in its tahsil-wise distribution. Thus among the tahsils it was highest in Ichhawar with 7.90 per cent of the total cropped area of the Tahsil, while it was as low as 0.58 and 0.66 per cent, respectively, in Nasrullaganj and Budni Tahsils. This may be because both the tahsils lie in the southern mountainous region of the District which apparently does not have an equal share even in the small irrigated area of this District. All the other four tahsils did not differ very much from the District average. However, the statistics will bear out that there has been an increase in double-cropped acreage. Figures show that the double-cropped area which was approximately 0.8 per cent of the total cultivated area in the year 1905-06 had remained somewhat constant in its proportion in the present District till 1951-52, when it was actually a little more than 0.7 per cent. This proportion sharply increased in the very next year, i.e., 1952-53 to about 2.5 per cent side by side with the increase in the irrigated area. There was further improvement in double-cropped area when in 1964-65 with 28,124 acres the percentage of double-cropped area stood at three. In 1967-68, the percentage had declined to 2.3 but stood at 2.6 in 1971-72.

The fallow lands are classed into two categories 'current fallows' and 'fallows other than current fallows'. The most remarkable fact about them is the steep decline in their areas. Current fallows which were 41,670 acres in the year 1951-52 came down to 15,600 acres in 1952-53. This decrease was apparently due mainly to increase in the net sown area which increased by 47,450 acres during the same period. They further declined to 7,240 acres by 1964-65. In 1971-72, they were recorded at two thousand hectares.

Similarly fallow lands other than current fallows or old fallows also decreased from 63,900 acres in 1951-52 to 26,900 acres in 1953-54, & to 14,879 acres in 1964-65. In 1967-68, an area of 5,862 hectares (14,425 acres) was recorded under this land use. In 1971-72, their area declined to four thousand hectares.

Culturable Waste

The proportion of the culturable waste in the former State in the year 1902-03 was 28.5 per cent of the then total area which after nearly fifty years, in 1951-52, stood at about 17 per cent of the total area of Sehore District. Thus apparently the fall in the proportion of area was by more than 11 per cent. But by this time the two classes of land-use, namely, land under pastures and tree crops were carved out of the culturable waste area and so a strict comparison in the two figures was not possible. However, taking all these classes together, the composite figure came to 22.6 per cent, thus considerably narrowing the difference. Later, there was steep decline in the culturable waste when from 3.55 lakh acres in 1956-57, it came down to 1.18 lakh acres in 1961-62 and 0.87 lakh acres in 1964-65. This is mainly due to a correct classification of the land and to some

extent due to allotment of such land to landless persons and Scheduled Tribes and Castes. In 1967-68, culturable waste amounted to 37,104 hectares. Out of this, 55 per cent could be brought under cultivation immediately, 23 per cent after effecting some improvements and the rest consisted of uneconomic, small patches of land or large blocks of land not reclaimable for cultivation at a reasonable cost. Though later, in 1971-72 also, the culturable waste totalled to 37 thousand ha., the proportion of area immediately cultivable had improved to about 65 percent (24 thousand ha.). Further, the Waste Land Survey and Reclamations Committee in their Report for Madhya Pradesh (1961) observed that the bulk of the wasteland is scattered in small pieces of land of less than 15 acres in the District.

The area represented by permanent pastures and other grazing lands amounted to 1.31 lakh acres in 1951-52. It increased to 5.40 lakh acres in 1964-65. Perhaps due to more accurate classification of land, the bulk of area which was formerly classed as culturable waste was transferred to this category. In 1967-68, land under this use amounted to 1.30 lakh hectares (3,21,237 acres). Such land declined to 1.15 lakh hectares in 1971-72.

Land under Forests

Both the area 'cultivated' and 'cultivable' have already been discussed. What remains is the area which is not available for cultivation under which come the forests, the barren lands and the land put to non-agricultural use. The amount to 13.1 lakh acres in 1951-52. It increased to 5.40 lakh acres in 1964-65. Perhaps due to more accurate classification of land, the bulk of area which was formerly classed as culturable waste was transferred to this category. In 1967-68, land under this use amounted to 1.30 lakh hectares (3,21,237 acres). Such land declined to 1.15 lakh hectares in 1971-72.

Non-agricultural Land

As for the land put to non-agricultural uses, there had been a fairly constant position in the past but wavered in early fifties due to conceptual changes. Later, Re-organisation of States and the emergence of Bhopal as the Capital of the big State of Madhya Pradesh, appeared to be responsible for a large increase in the area under this head, i.e., from 55,326 acres in 1955-56 to 104,123 acres in 1956-57, in case of Sehore District. The area in subsequent years further increased from 44 thousand hectares (108,855 acres) in 1960-61 to 53 thousand hectares in 1971-72.

Barren and Unculturable Land

There has been noticeable fall in the area of barren and unculturable lands, apparently due to growing population and pressing need for putting land to different non-agricultural uses. From 93,700 acres in 1951-52, the area of barren and unculturable land dropped to 68,683 acres in 1956-57 and to 35,400

acres in 1964-65. In 1967-68, the area was 9,239 hectares (22,830 acres). In 1971-72, land under the category was eight thousand hectares.

Irrigation

Area, Facilities and Sources

Irrigation in the erstwhile State of Bhopal, as stated in the Bhopal State Gazetteer (1908), was general but not extensive and the 33,465 acres of the area irrigated for a normal year came to nearly 2 per cent of the total cultivated area of the State. The facilities for irrigation in 1960-61 were still very meagre and only 3.3 per cent of net sown area was irrigated even after about a gap of fifty years, this time in case of Sehore District. In 1967-68 the proportion of gross irrigated area to gross cropped area worked out to two per cent. In 1971-72 the proportion had improved to 5.3. It may be interesting to note that the total area assessed as irrigated at the Settlement of 1880 was as much as 51,853 acres, some 18,388 acres more than the area given for a normal year at the beginning of the century. But this area (1880) contracted considerably during and after the famine years at the end of the last century and had slid down to 22,310 acres in 1905-06, which also amounted to two per cent of the cultivated area of the State in that year. In the following years the irrigated area seems to have suffered continuous fall. In the year 1941, it amounted to 1.5 per cent of the cultivated area and in 1951 it further declined to about 1.2 per cent.

The net irrigated area of Sehore District in 1951-52 was only 11,235 acres. This rose in the next two years to 23,440 acres in 1953-54 and, increasing further, reached 29,711 acres by the end of Second Plan in 1960-61 (3.3 per cent) and 37,284 acres in 1964-65 (4.5 per cent). Thus, it was only since the beginning of the planning era that the progress of irrigation gained momentum in the District. The irrigated area, which in 1966-67 was recorded as 10 thousand hectares, increased to 26.5 thousand hectares in 1971-72.

Modes of Irrigation

The following extract from *Bhopal State Gazetteer* gives an idea of the sources and modes of irrigation in the State in the past.

"The sources of irrigation are wells and tanks, the former predominating. The water is in the case of wells drawn up by the *charas* or leather bag lift, or the *dhenkli* a counterpoise lift formed of a long beam resting on an up-right, at one end of which a vessel is attached and at the other a weight. From tanks irrigation is effected either by means of channels and gravitation or, as in the case of wells. The Persian wheel is not common".¹ However, a substantial portion of irrigated acreage was covered by 'other sources' also. Thus at the dawn of the present century the proportion of irrigated area by wells and tanks for a

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, Vol. III, 1908 p. 48.

normal year was more than 65 per cent and 5 per cent, respectively, while the remaining area of nearly 29 per cent was shared by 'other sources'. There was no canal irrigation.

The proportionate area irrigated according to different sources had not changed considerably through all these years, except for the emergence of canals as an expanding source of irrigation. However, the fact remains that the wells continue to provide the bulk of the irrigation. The following Table shows the area irrigated by different sources by percentages. The detailed statistics may be seen in Appendix.

Table No. IV-3

Year	Area Irrigated by Sources			
	Canals	Wells	Tanks	(Percentage) Other Sources
1951-52	6.97	68.11	7.06	17.86
1955-56	9.58	61.40	10.32	18.70
1960-61	11.18	61.04	9.22	18.56
1965-66	15.76	64.85	4.65	14.76
1967-68	12.85	66.38	5.61	15.16
1972-73	6.06	67.05	3.41	23.48

Previously, as evident from the figures above, large-scale irrigation was not being resorted to in any part of the State. This was to some extent due to the natural richness of this black soil region, the characteristic retentiveness of moisture of the soil which allows a fair spring harvest to be reaped in normal years without any need for irrigation. It was also due to the general nature of the cultivator to remain satisfied with a moderate outturn not aspiring to higher and more intensive forms of agriculture. Irrigation became a felt need only with the consciousness for achieving higher levels of agricultural productivity.

Progress of Irrigation

Prior to 1936, there was no State Irrigation tank in the District. In the erstwhile Bhopal State, the first irrigation tank constructed was Palakmati tank, now in Raisen district. The policy formulated by the then Bhopal State was to construct small irrigation projects, as they earned quick returns on the investment. The runoff from the big rivers of the State remained unexploited due to limited resources of the State. A regular Irrigation Department was created in the State in the year 1954 and a programme was prepared for the construction of numerous barrages and small tanks in the State.

The following account of irrigation projects taken up in the District under the development plans of the post-Independence era, though not very impressive at the outset, is significant for signaling the beginnings of a final break-through in agriculture.

The first irrigation scheme of note to be taken up was the Kaliasote scheme, a medium project. The project envisaged the construction of a reservoir and an earthen dam with a maximum height of 76 feet across Kaliasote river, six miles south of Bhopal city, to provide irrigation facilities to 6,500 acres of land in Betwa Valley and estimated to cost Rs. 38.00 lakhs.

During the Second Plan, another important irrigation project of medium size, namely Hathai Khera was earmarked for completion. It is located in Hathai Khera village of Huzur Tahsil. The work on the project began in 1958. Estimated to cost Rs. 25.42 lakhs, it was to have an irrigation potential of 5,000 acres.

A number of minor irrigation works had been completed by the State public Works Department besides fifty smaller works in the revenue and other sectors, by the end of the sixties. Others are under various stages of implementation. A list of the projects appears in Appendix. Another category of minor irrigation schemes comprising construction and repair of wells, installation of pumps and *rahats* and loans to co-operatives for irrigation purposes is under the charge of Agriculture Department.

Progress of such works during the Third Plan and later years is indicated in the Table given below:

Table No. IV-4
Progress of Irrigation Works

Items	Total	III Plan	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69	1969-70
1. Construction of new wells and repair of old wells	No. 2,605 No. 2,650	New wells Repairs to old wells	760 1,042	986 1,065	1,158 1,197	1,236 ..
2. Installation of oil engine pumps	No. 968		394	196	178	703
3. Installations of electric pumping sets	No. 436		173	155	281	345
4. Installation of Persian wheels	No. 172		74	43	110	..
5. Loans for lift-irrigation to cooperative Societies	No. 1		..	..	..	..
6. Loans to cooperative societies	..		..	..	..	..
7. Deepening of wells through Boring and blasting	No. 1,914		1,798	1,132	803	1,598

Irrigated Crops

The situation as regards irrigated crops had not changed basically from that which existed at the beginning of the century. The Bhopal State Gazetteer says :

"The only crops systematically irrigated are poppy, sugarcane, and garden produce. Wheat, maize and barley are sometimes irrigated when the water supply is abundant".¹

The only significant change since then, apart from the increase in area, is the exit of poppy not only out of irrigation but out of cultivation as well and the entry of wheat and gram as partially but consistently irrigated crops.

Out of the total irrigated area of 26.5 thousand hectares in 71-72 wheat had the largest irrigated area, i.e., 17.5 thousand hectares. Gram had 1.7 thousand irrigated ha. and sugarcane 4.6 thousand ha. In other words the three crops claimed 66 per cent, 10 per cent and 17 per cent of the total irrigated area of the District. However, if considered in terms of proportion of a crop in receipt of irrigation, it will be seen that only six per cent of wheat and four per cent of gram were raised as irrigated crops, while in the case of sugarcane it was cent per cent.

Soils

The soil derived from the disintegration of trap rocks varies from shallow *murram* (red and grey) to clay, the prevailing type being loose clayey-loam mixed with scattered boulders on the slopes and deep black clayey soil in the low-lying lands, all brought down by the rivers. Parbati, Betwa and numerous other streams, alongwith their flow. Sometimes their water carries lime in solution and redeposits it in concretionary form, locally known as *Kanker*. Trap hills are generally surrounded by fields of black soil as in Ashta, Sehore, and Doraha areas. The fields in Vindhyan area of the District are covered with light coloured sandy soil which is not so sticky as the clayey soil of the trap area. The depth of the soil also coincides with the amount of rainfall. Thus drier parts have shallow soil.

The soils are also classed locally by their appearance, situation, crop-bearing properties, etc. Thus dividing the soil by its colour and consistency, there are two principal classes known as *kalmat* or black soil of which there are several varieties and *bhanwar*, a grey soil of light sandy nature and comparatively less retentive of moisture than the first. Either of them is capable of bearing both autumn (*kharif*) and spring (*rabi*) crops, though the first category is a little less suited to *kharif* crops. There are other lighter soils also chiefly devoted to the cultivation of *jowar*, *maize*, *kutki*, *remeli*, *til* etc. A detailed description of these soils is given below.¹

1. Ibid. p. 46

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer p. 40-41.

Superior Kalmat:—A first class loam soil of black colour which varies from 1 to 10 feet in depth and is variously known as *muram*, *morand*, *mar* and *malait*. When dry it becomes very hard and cracks easily, but when wet it is soft and clayey. On account of its enormous power of absorbing water it remains moist for a considerable period. This soil is specially suited to wheat, *masur* and gram.

Inferior Kalmat:—A similar black soil but of lighter colour and texture, being mixed with a certain proportion of sand, this soil is found on hill sides.

Domat or domatya:—This soil is a mixture of *kalmat* and *bhanwar* and derives its name from that fact. The word literally means two soils. It does not crack like black soil and is of a brown colour and somewhat sandy.

Bhanwar:—It is a grey coloured soil being practically a mixture of the *Kalmat* and *soyar* soils. It is of a loose texture and easily soluble in water. Its clods are soft and yield readily to the plough. It has a considerable power of retaining moisture, and even if cold weather showers fail it will still yield a fair crop. It is suited to wheat, cotton, linseed and *jowar*. If irrigated it grows sugarcane also. When lying fallow it produces a fine grass locally known as *kil-machael*. It is found in various areas of the region. There is also an inferior class of the same soil which is much less retentive of moisture.

Siari:—A poor soil of grey yellowish or reddish black colour, it is loose and sandy in constitution and does not crack when dry. When irrigated, it is suitable for rice and generally produces good crops of *tilli*, *rameli* and *jowar*. Being shallow and not retentive of moisture, the crops are liable to dry up unless the rainfall is ample. Wheat and gram are also grown in this soil when in a low-lying position.

Piluta:—This is practically a class of *soyar*, of a yellow or brown colour and never goes deep. It is usually full of small pebbles and is found on hill slopes. It is only suited to *kharif* crops.

Bhatwa:—It is a light, sandy, shallow soil of red or brown colour. The word *bhatwa* which signifies 'stony' sufficiently describes its appearance. It is found mostly on the slopes and at the foot of hills. It is seldom more than one foot deep and grows only the less valuable crops, such as *kodon*, *kutki*, till and maize. It is exhausted after two years of continuous cultivation and requires rest.

Kachhar or chaap:—It is an excellent loamy soil found on the river banks under the beds of streams. It grows fine crops of wheat *jowar* and vegetables. If it is very light and sandy or of irregular surface, it is classed as second-grade *kachhar*.

The soils are also classified according to their position or crop-bearing power.

As regards crop-bearing powers the soils are classed as *shialu* or *kharif* and *unhalu* or *rabi* as per seasons and as per crops, such as, *gonhari* or wheat-bearing, *salgatta* or low-lying rice land, *kachhwara (bara)* or vegetable land, and *thaun* previously known as *aphim* land, which, since stoppage of poppy cultivation, is being used for raising sugarcane.

As regards position the evenly lying lands mostly growing wheat are known as *chauras* and the sloping lands of comparatively inferior type as *dhalu*, while as per location they are locally known as *gayunra* or *teretha* close to a village and *jungli* covered with forest or scrub. *Piat* or *adan* is a general term applied to irrigated land as distinct from *maletru* or dry land.

Crops

The two conventional cropping seasons of Sehore District are *sialu (kharif)* and *unhalu (rabi)*, respectively. The *kharif* season lasts from about the end of May to October, while that of *rabi* from October to March. *Rabi* crops predominated in Sehore District while, among them, wheat commanded the largest area. In acreage wheat was followed by *jowar* which occupied nearly one-fifth of the area sown. Even at the beginning of the 20th century the proportion of wheat *jowar* was practically the same. Only irrigated land is usually double-cropped (*dufasli*). A *kharif* crop is first sown followed by a *rabi* crop. The commonest combinations are, in *bara* or *kachhawara* land, maize, *san* or *urad* followed in the *rabi* by peas, *masur* or *teora*. Tobacco is followed by onions in *adan* or *thaun* land but not *bara* soil. Previously poppy was a favourite crop sown as a second crop after *san* or maize. Wheat is sown after a mixed crop of maize, *san* and *urad*.

It is common to sow two or more crops in the same field at the same sowing. This practice is called *bejara* (mixed-sowing). The most ordinary combinations are *jowar*, *moong* and *tuar*, cotton and *ambari* and a few others. Sugarcane which now dominates the old poppy lands was used to be sown with poppy.

The preparations for the autumn (*kharif*) crop start with passing the *bakhar* or harrow over the ground to clear it of the weeds. The operation is usually begun on the *Akhatij* or Vaisakh Sudi 3rd, coinciding with April. The plough is passed as soon as possible. The follow-up processes are weeding, thinning out, and reaping. Previously poppy was a favourite crop sown as a second crop after *san* or maize, supposed to reside at a greater depth. In the hilly tracts no operations are commenced till after the first rain has fallen, as the stony soil is incapable of bearing till well-moistened. Sowing operations of the *kharif* crops, usually carried through a drill, commence in *mriga nakshatra*, (June) a component of asterisms which greatly influence the local cultivators in their operations. Reaping commences in September. But the sowing starts only after the south-westerly moist breeze known as *kulawan* has set in with rain. A change in direction or any interruption in its regularity prognosticates a failure of the monsoon.

The process in the case of *rabi* (spring) crops is similar, ploughing commencing in *Sawan* (August) and sowing in *Kartik* (October-November). The seed is sown broadcast or with a drill. The autumn crops, when once well-started, require but little care, whereas the spring crops depend on sufficiency of rain to moisten the soil thoroughly, and to supply water for irrigation. Methods of reaping vary. Only the heads or pods of *jowar* and *tuar* (*kharif*) are cut, while other crops (*rabi*) are reaped close to the ground except gram which is pulled up by the roots. The crops when gathered are taken to the threshing floor, where the grain is trodden out by bullocks except *kodon*, *ramtilli*, *tuar*, etc., which are threshed with a flail. The crops are never winnowed in east wind, which is supposed to bring blight with it.

Among the *kharif* crops of the area are included *jowar*, *makka* or *maize*, and among the less important *tuar*, *kutki*, *moong* and *urad*. In *rabi* wheat and *chana* or gram are most important while others include *jau* or *baerly*, and *masur*. The important oilseeds are *tilli*, *rameli* and *alsi* or linseed while any fibre worth the mention is cotton. Tobacco is almost the only drug crop being raised since the labourious cultivation of poppy stopped. As to garden crops they are common in areas adjacent to towns while a few vegetables of ordinary kind are also grown in villages. The commonest vegetables grown are various grounds, cucumber, potato, cabbage, carrot, onion, yam, the egg plant, *muri*, *methi* and *palak*.

The Table given below brings out the comparative position of the principal crops of the District during the year 1971-72.

Table No. IV-5

Area and Production of Principal Crops (1971-72)

Crop (1)	Area ('000 hac) (2)	Production ('000 tonnes) ¹ (3)
Wheat	218.2	145.5
Jowar	69.5	57.4
Paddy	6.6	3.6
Maize	7.4	6.0
Gram	43.3	26.3
Tur	14.8	10.0
Sugarcane	4.6	10.0
Moong-Moth	3.2	1.1

1. Tonnes = Metric tons.

1	2	3
Urad	1.4	0.5
Masur	9.0	4.4
Fruits	0.6	—
Vegetables	1.3	—
Condiments and spices	2.4	—
Cotton	11.4	3.6†
Til	5.6	0.7
Linseed	11.0	2.9

Lint in Bales

Food Crops

Wheat, grown in *rabi*, is the most important crop of this District which lies in the main Wheat-Region of the State and ranks third as regards the proportion of wheat area to the total cropped area. Topped only by Sagar and Vidisha, wheat occupied as much as 51 per cent of the cultivated area in Sehore as against the State average of 17.71 per cent.¹ The acreage under wheat had shown a steady increase over the last decade and afterwards too. It was 247,148 acres in 1951-52 which increased to 4,50,627 acres in 1961-62, touching 513,590 acres earlier in 1959-60. In 1967-68, the area occupied by wheat was 140 thousand ha. which increased to 218.1 thousand ha. in 1971-72. It is mostly an unirrigated crop. About half or more of the cultivated area in each tahsil of the District is under wheat varying between 47.26 per cent in Budni Tahsil and 64.48 per cent in Huzur Tahsil (1960-61).²

On rich soil a crop can be raised year after year without irrigation, manure, rotation or even a fallow but on poorer soils, a mixture of wheat and gram known as *birra* is usually sown. The proportion of gram varies in accordance with the quality of the soil, a smaller quantity being added in the better fields and *vice-versa*. The proportion of gram which is at an average one-third also increases in a year of short rainfall. Linseed and *tiura* are also occasionally mixed. To prepare for sowing, a field is worked three or four times with the *bakhar* or surface plough before October, whenever the rains allow. The season for sowing is *Kartika* (October-November). The sowing

1. Cropping Pattern in Madhya Pradesh, National Council of Applied Economic Research (1967), pp. 12 and 57.

2. Sehore District Census Handbook, p. Lxxix.

should be finished early as the longer it is delayed the drier and less productive the field becomes. The yield of wheat per hectare for 1971-72 was 699 kg. Production of wheat amounted to 24.4 thousand tons in 1951-52. It increased to 141.8 thousand tons in 1956-57 and 111.2 thousand tons in 1961-62. However, for 1967-68, the figure was 101.4 thousand tonnes, which increased to 146.5 thousand tonnes in 1971-72.

Of the various varieties of wheat *pissi* is by far the most extensively grown. This is comparatively an inferior type and was little known in the last century at the end of which it was introduced in the area successfully and grown at the beginning as an export crop. It has now come to be consumed locally. Actually wheat has been all along the chief staple food crop of the District except for the very poor for whom *jowar* is the mainstay for food.

Though a crop of lesser importance as regards its food value, it comes next to wheat in area and production. *Grown in *kharif* it occupied nearly one-fifth of the net sown area in the District. [Sorghum-vulgare] But among the tahsils, Nasrullaganj and Budni returned about 5 per cent area under *jowar*, while Berasia Tahsil accounted for the highest percentage, i.e., 28.2. The area showed overall increase from 1,33,315 acres in 1951-52, to 1,71,329 acres in 1964-65. However, in between, it had been wavering from year to year, sometimes considerably. In 1967-68, the area under *jowar* was 89,396 ha., which in 1972-73 had declined to 86.7 thousand ha.

Sown in rains and cut in winter, it is entirely an unirrigated crop. The land is prepared at the end of the hot weather with a plough or *bakhar* according to the nature of the soil and the seed is generally sown broadcast. The crop is gathered in December. The outturn of *jowar* came to 28.2 thousand tons in 1951-52 and 30.4 thousand tons in 1961-62. The figure for 1967-68 was 88.9 thousand tonnes. The outturn shrunk to 38.3 thousand tonnes in 1970-71 but improved to 96.8 thousand tonnes in 1972-73. Its yield in 1971-72 was 787 kg. per ha. which had much surpassed the previous year's yield of 516 kg. per ha.

Jowar is grown as a food crop generally, with *tur* (*arhar*), urad or moong and sometimes cotton. When grown for fodder, however, it is sown alone, is not weeded and is cut as soon as it commences flowering. The grain is eaten in the winter, either parched or green, the latter form being considered a great relish.

It has shown a somewhat declining tendency over the years and the total acreage was about 15,177 acres only in 1956-57. The highest area for the period was in 1951-52 with 20,858 acres. In 1967-68, area amounted to 6,460 ha., and in 1972-73 it stood at 7.3 thousand ha. Among the tahsils it is grown in a comparatively bigger area in Ichhawar Tahsil.

1. *ibid.*

Sown broadcast at the beginning of the rains most of the rice grown is of a coarse variety. A little over 13 per cent of its area in 1968-69 was irrigated. Its cultivation receives little attention beyond a couple of weedings, and transplanting and manuring are rare. Production of rice was 2.9 thousand tons in 1951-52. It was recorded as 3.2 thousand tonnes in 1967-68 but improved marginally to 3.8 thousand tonnes in 1972-73. For the year 1971-72 yield of rice was computed as 536 kg. per hectare.

Also a *kharif* crop, *makka* or maize is of even lesser importance than rice accounting for only 13,659 acres in 1951-52, and 16,111 acres in 1964-65. The area was recorded as 7.9 thousand hectares in 72-73. It has a certain coincidence with *jowar*, i.e., tahsils where acreage under *jowar* is high also return a higher acreage under maize. Thus Berasia Tahsil has returned the highest acreage. Like *jowar*, maize is also generally unirrigated crop. This crop gave an outturn of 1.8 thousand tons in 1951-52, and 4.2 thousand tons in 1961-62. In 72-73, the outturn amounted to 7.4 thousand tonnes. The yield of maize for the year 71-72 was recorded as 815 kg. per hectare. Maize, one of the earliest autumn crops, is sown as soon as the rains have set in, reaching maturity in about three months. Like *jowar*, the crop is grown for fodder as well. It is sometimes sown in late autumn and in early spring as an irrigated crop.

Pulses

Gram sown as a *rabi* crop, occupied nearly onetwelfth of the net sown area. In Budni the proportion of the area under gram was highest among the tahsils, being 15.86 per cent. Nasrullaganj Tahsil had the smallest area, i.e., 4.24 per cent. Area under gram has shown a wavering tendency. From 1,11,828 acres in 1951-52, the area came down to 77,239 acres in 1961-62 but increased to 96,696 acres in 1964-65. It claimed 66,332 hectares in 1966-67, and 53,681 hectares in the next year. After declining to 37.4 thousand ha., in 1969-70 it gradually increased to 59.4 thousand ha. in 1972-73. Largely an unirrigated crop in the District, it is generally grown as a mixture with wheat and occasionally with linseed, but fields of pure gram are also met with. Production of gram amounted to 15.6 thousand tons in 1951-52 and erratically moved to 36.4 thousand tonnes in 1972-73.

Whether pure or in mixture, it is grown on soil considered unsuited for wheat alone. When short rainfall or prevalence of *kans* produces a bad tilth, it is often substituted for wheat. Three varieties are distinguished: red, yellow and white. The land meant for sowing gram receives the preparation as for wheat.

1. Tonnes means Metric tons.

But the seed is sown a little earlier than wheat as the high-lying fields usually devoted to it dry up more quickly. The yield of gram was 641 kg. per hectare for the year 1971-72.

This crop has the power of reviving exhausted soils. It is often grown for this purpose, and as a first crop on newly broken land.

Also locally known as *arhar* or *rahar*, it is the other main pulse grown in the District in the *kharif*... (autumn) season. It covered only three per cent of the net sown area and was grown in all tahsils. *tur* claimed 26,546 acres in 1951-52 and 36,703 acres in 1964-65. The area was recorded as 19,061 hectares in 1967-68. After a downward trend in subsequent year's it came to 18.6 thousand hectares in 1972-73. The *tur* acreage has followed the fortunes of gram. The crop gave an out-turn of 4.8 thousand tones in 1951-52 and 6.6 thousand tones in 1961-62. In 1967-68, the production was as high as 10.7 thousand tonnes and touched 15.1 thousand tonnes in 1972-73. Although counted as an autumn crop for the season of its growth, its growth-period extends to over eight months and is reaped as a spring harvest. It is an exceptionally good crop for a mixture, fertilising the soil with nitrogen taken from the atmosphere by the bacteria in its foot-nodules, and with the leaves that fall from it. *Jowar* is very frequently mixed with it. *Tur* has a strong growth and after the principal crop has been reaped, the plants branch out to such an extent that they completely shade the ground. The current yield of *tur* was 661 kg. per hectare in 71-72.

Sugarcane earned considerable reputation for Sehore District and placed it on the agricultural map of the India by winning the much-covered trophies for high sugarcane yields. The area under sugarcane had increased considerably since 1951-52 as a result of developmental planning on the part of the Government. But the shift in the stress given to cultivation of sugarcane from that of poppy had already started in the thirties after the commissioning of the sugar factory at Sehore, and to quote from a former State publication, "Apart from the benefit it confers on the trade of Sehore, this industry, furnishes a profitable outlet for cane raised in the western district which since the prohibition of poppy cultivation has been the main crop of that division."¹ This statement though made in 1939, is valid even today.

The acreage under sugarcane showed an overall upward trend, being 7,765 acres in 1951-52 and 12,685 acres in 1964-65 though in the year 1952-53 the acreage was as low as 2,514. In 1967-68 the area was only 2,750 hectares. In 1971-72 it had increased to 4.6 thousand hectares.

1. Bhopal in 1938-39 p. 97.

There are some very good farms in the District, especially in Sehore and Ashta tahsils. The production of sugarcane (in terms of *gur*) was estimated as 4.3 thousand tons in 1951-52 which shot up to 8.2 thousand tons in 1956-57. The years 1966-67 and 1967-68 witnessed a fall when the production was only 4.8 thousand tonnes. The figure was as high as 10 thousand tonnes in 1971-72. The current yield of *gur* for the year 71-72, worked out to 1,982 kg. per hectare. Sugarcane has almost been a wholly irrigated crop.

As this District is one of the few important sugarcane areas of the State which have been marked out for special development by the Government, it calls for a detailed discussion.

It was during the Second Five Year Plan that a scheme for the development of sugarcane was started which particularly covered the whole of former Madhya Bharat and Bhopal regions. Later in the Third Plan an integrated scheme was taken up for implementation whose twin aims were extension of sugarcane area and increase in per acre yield of cane in the development zones, one of which covered Sehore District. The objectives were sought to be achieved by encouraging cane cultivation in areas with irrigation facilities, increasing the irrigation potential itself and by propagating the use of agricultural inputs, namely, fertilizers, better seeds, plant protection measures, etc. With this end in view the staff of the cane development section was also strengthened. A Cane Development Council was created under the M. P. Sugarcane (Regulation of Supply and Purchase) Act 1958, which works in close co-operation with the Government. This co-operation is ensured, since the Assistant Director of Agriculture (Cane) is also the secretary of the Council. The Council consists of Collector as Chairman, two representatives of the factory, two of cane-growers, and M.L.A. of the area besides the Assistant Director of Agriculture (Cane) who acts as its member-secretary.

In the field of performance Sehore District had been regularly figuring in the all-India as well as State level sugarcane competitions which are held with a view to creating an incentive among the farmers for improving their crop yield. This District, in fact, had remained on top in the whole of the State in respect of these competitions right from 1960-61, since when it started participation in them along with other districts of the State.

As to the results, Sehore farmers had six times bagged the first prize (till 1966-67) in the all-India Competitions (North Zone). They won continuously from 1963-64 to 1966-67 for the *Eksali* type of crop except in the year 1964-65 when it was for the short-duration type. In 1966-67 two first prizes went to the District, one each for *Eksali* and *Adsali* type with a per hectares yield of 207 metric tons and 138 metric tons, respectively. The highest ever yield attained was for the *Eksali* type in the year 1965-66 with nearly 256 metric tons per hectare.

Thus Sehore, one can observe, had a long impressive list of prizes won in all-India competitions to its credit. Naturally it had figured in the State level

competitions as well, winning first prizes continuously from 1963-64 to 1965-66 and second prizes from 1961-62 to 1965-66. The State level competition has since been discontinued.

The repeated successes of these farmers have made them confident that by careful adoption of better crop practices every farmer can raise his cane yield to a considerable degree. The Agriculture Department helps the farmers in various ways in achieving higher levels of yields of sugarcane. It was, in fact, in Sehore District that aerial spraying on sugarcane was done for the first time in the entire country in the year 1954 against *Pyrilla* by piper super cruisers. Since then the same farms have been sprayed twice or thrice.

Minor Food Crops

Some food crops occupying comparatively small areas are *kodan*, *moong* and *moth*, *urad*, *lakh* or *teora*, peas and lentil. The area and outturn of each of them during the year 1971-72, are mentioned in the Table below:—

Table No. IV—6

... Area and Outturn of Minor Crops

	Area (‘000 Hectares)	Outturn (‘000 Tonnes)
<i>Kodon</i> and <i>Kutki</i>	0.6	0.2
<i>Moong</i> & <i>Moth</i> ...	3.2	1.1
<i>Urad</i>	1.4	0.5
<i>Lakh</i>	5.6	2.4
<i>Peas</i>	1.6	0.5
<i>Lentil</i>	9.0	4.4

Condiments and Spices

The area under condiments and spices in 1951-52 was very little, being 3,680 acres only. However, it had shown an upward trend and rose to 4,993 acres in 1960-61, i.e., by 36 per cent. It further rose to 6,983 acres in 1964-65. The year 1967-68 recorded an area of 2,868 hectares under these crops, as against 2,372 hectares in 1971-72.

Mircha or chillies (*Capsicum frutescens*) are by far the most important of the condiments and spices produced in the District (1,176 hectare in 1971-72) followed by coriandar (747 hectare) and garlic (137 hectare). These crops are generally grown on river beds or on similar *kachhar* soils elsewhere, or are irrigated.

Fruits and Vegetables

All vegetable lands known as *kachwara* or *bara* are situated near habitations. They cover the river beds or such lands which are in the enjoyment of irrigation facilities. Vegetables and fruits are generally raised by *Malis*. The area under these crops had been steadily going up. It was 4,700 acres in 1951-52 and touched 6,124 acres in 1959-60. In 1967-68 the area under these crops was 2,781 hectares but in 1971-72 it declined to 1,940 ha. The increase was a natural consequence of the growing urbanisation, expansion of irrigation and realisation of the importance of fruits and vegetables in human nutrition.

Among the fruits, mango was most extensively cultivated covering 526 ha. in 1971-72. Other fruits in order of area were guava with 59 ha. orange with 17 ha., and papaya with 2 ha.

Considered from the point of view of area covered by different vegetables the most important in 1971-72 were onions with 270 ha and potato with 110 ha. Sweet potato trailed far behind with 30 ha.

Oilseeds

Sesamum (*tilli*) and linseed (*alsi*) are the two main oilseeds grown in the District but nigerseed (*ramtilli*) and to a lesser degree groundnut, rape (*rai*), mustard (*sarson*) and castor are also grown.

Sesamum (Till or Tilli; *Sesamum Indicum*)

Area under *tilli* had shown very wide fluctuations. The acreage varied from 39,793 acres in 1951-52 to 6,212 acres in 1961-62 indicating no certain trend in respect of its area. Till commanded 17,574 ha. in 1966-67 and 15,363 ha. in 1967-68. After a steep decline to 5.3 thousand ha. in 1970-71, the area improved to 7.9 thousand ha. in 1972-73. Among the tahsils the area sown with *tilli* was proportionately higher in Nasrullaganj and Budni and almost insignificant in Ashta. Like area the out-turn had also varied much. Till gave an outturn of 3.0 thousand tons in 1951-52 and 0.4 thousand tons in 1961-62. The outturn for 1967-68 and 1972-73 was 1.8 thousand and 1.6 thousand tonnes, respectively.

Linseed (Alsi: *Linum usitissimum*)

The area had generally been around 25,000-30,000 acres and like sesamum it was proportionately higher in Budni and Nasrullaganj tahsils. Unlike sesamum, it was more consistent in area and yield. Linseed area was recorded as 9,298 ha. in 1967-68 in the District. It rose to 13.2 thousand ha. in 1972-73. Outturn which was 2.2 thousand tonnes during the years 1966-67 and 1967-68, increased to 3.5 thousand tonnes in 1972-73. As

to the mode of cultivation of these crops linseed requires the same kind of soil and method of cultivation as wheat, with which it is occasionally mixed. *Till* on the other hand is generally grown on poor soils which are roughly prepared by a single ploughing. There are two varieties of seed, white and black, the former being more common. Though listed as an autumn crop it is also grown in spring, generally called *maghoi*. The crop flourishes even in a year of light rainfall.

Fibres

Fibres do not have much of a place in the agriculture of the District though cotton is most important of them. Sanhemp and mesta (*ambari*) are also grown to some extent.

The area under cotton (*Gossypium indicum*) had gone down from 40,274 acres in 1951-52 to 26,276 acres in 1964-65. But then it showed recovery when the area was 18,412 ha. in 1966-67. Again there was a downward trend and the area came down to 10.9 thousand ha. in 1972-73. Ashta Tahsil is the most important cotton growing region of the District. It is sown in *Asarh* (June-July) like most other autumn crops and is commonly mixed with *tur*. It is usually sown broadcast and weeding is neglected.

San-hemp, (*Crotalaria juncea*) grown in small patches, is recommended as a green manure crop and as an eradicator of *kans*.

Narcotics

Since the stoppage of poppy cultivation, which commodity had a flourishing trade at the beginning of this century, tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*) has been the only drug being produced in the District. Its large-scale planting has somewhat declined and it is now limited to more or less garden cultivation.

Agricultural Implements

Many of the older types of implements which are ancient in their origin and have changed little in their form as they descended through time and generations, are still quite in vogue with the cultivators of the District. Finer and more precise types of modern implements capable of large-scale farming have also been introduced under the Five Year Plan Schemes. They have yet to become popular medium of agriculture, costly and unsuitable in relation to small holdings as many of them are. With their far-reaching and over-riding advantages of increased outturn and much less dependence on human labour they are certain to acquire a major role in the cultivation of the District in the years to come.

The older type of implements stated to be in use at the beginning of the century, according to the Bhopal State Gazetteer, continue to be the mainstay of

agricultural practice for the present also. Thus the most important implements are the *bakhar*, a weeding plough or harrow, the *hal* or plough, *dora* or small plough passed down between rows of standing crops to loosen the soil at the roots, the *phaora* or spade, *khurpa* and *khurpi* or large and small weeding knives, *nai* (*nari*) or seed drill and *gainti* or pick-axe.

The common plough or *hal* is an ordinary wooden plough with an iron share, which sometimes varies in weight, the heavier ones going more deep in the soil. The iron share called *phar* projects half an inch beyond the wooden boot, called *parchi* and is pressed into the ground by loading the crossbeam of the yoke with a weight, called *ghangra*, which is made light or heavy according to the depth of furrow required. The drill-plough or *nari* is contrived by a bamboo tube with a broad wooden boot of the *hal*. But with this there is always the likelihood of the hole at the bottom getting clogged with earth leaving the furrow unfed for some time until it is detected. The *bakhar* is a hoe or paring-plough, the iron-share of which, called *pans*, is fixed, not like the ploughshare in line with furrow, but at right angles to it. By altering the angle it can be made either to scrape over the ground, just paring the weeds and stubbles, when the ground is hard, or when it is softened to penetrate it to its full depth, working it most effectually.

Apart from these important implements other tools include *parena* the goad, also used to scrape the mud from the plough, the sowing basket called *dhuli*; a spade for fending called *daran*; and a straight fork called *dulia* or *jari*.

As for mechanisation in agricultural and related activities the maiden step in that direction in the District at the very turn of the century was the adoption of roller sugarcane mill which in its wake almost entirely ousted the then prevalent stone-press or *kolhu*. But this was not accompanied by a sustained effort at expansion of mechanisation in other related areas in agriculture. There was almost a complete lull till about the advent of the planning era after Independence. It was only then that many modern means of large-scale farming to increase the outturn were introduced in the District. Thus, use of tractors in cultivation was started and electric pumps and oil-engines for irrigation were introduced alongwith the sugarcane crushers for increasing the efficiency of the indigenous gur-industry. The number of agricultural implements in use in the District appears in Appendix.

Improved Seeds

The role of seeds and manures in stepping up farm productivity needs no emphasis. Improvement of agriculture was accorded high priority under the Government plans and, as such, seeds and manures came to receive increasingly greater attention. In the year 1958-59 a sum of Rs. 2,74,000 was allocated for the establishment of one Central seed production unit at Budni. Many seed distribution units were started in the following years and a seed godown each in 1964-65 and 1965-66 was opened at a combined cost of Rs. 22,000 under the

seed multiplication and distribution scheme. In addition to this 8,400 maunds of wheat, 56 maunds of *jowar* and 2,100 maunds of gram seed designed to benefit an area of 11,548 acres, were distributed. In the very next year (1966-67) the area benefited by seed distribution increased to 15,800 acres. During the Third Plan period, therefore, more and more of acreage was covered by the improved varieties of seeds. The area covered in the last year of the Third Plan, that is, 1965-66 was 4,71,000 acres. The crops covered under the distribution of improved seed varieties, however, continued to be wheat, *jowar* and gram, the main crops of the District. Thus one can easily grasp the rapid and substantial advances made particularly during every year of the Plan period in the area covered by improved seed varieties, which amply reflects the success of the scheme. Increasing consumption of improved seeds reflects the change that has swept the agricultural community. This change in the attitude of the cultivators can be measured by the following statement occurring in the Bhopal State Gazetteer. "No new varieties of seed have been introduced except *pissi* or soft red wheat, which has been tried. Cultivators are so averse to any innovation that it is almost impossible to get them to adopt new varieties of seed."¹

Manures and Fertilizers

A study of the old State Gazetteer shows that previously natural manure with the exception of night-soil was being used alongwith a limited use of artificial manure in the case of poppy which was then in a flourishing State of cultivation. To quote from the said Gazetteer, "Manure is only used on Soils near to villages, and with poppy, sugarcane and garden produce. It is expensive, as cowdung is also in request as a fuel. Village sweeping are also used, but night soil particularly never. Green manure is used with poppy. This is obtained by sowing *san* or *urad* on the field and ploughing it into the ground when in flower; the process is called *san-chur* or *urad-chur*"² Chemical fertilizers were practically out of use though in the former adjacent British territory of Hoshangabad District its use, with saltpetre, had already been started even that long ago. The advent of planned development and the consequent increased Government participation in agriculture has brought one remarkable change, the increasing use and popularity of chemical manures and fertilizers. At present fertilizer compounds of nitrogen and phosphorous are being used in the District and the former in much greater quantity.

1. Bhopal State Gazette, p. 47.

2. *ibid.* p. 44.

The Table given below shows the distribution of fertilizers in Sehore District:

Table No. IV—7

Distribution of Fertilizers

(In Tonnes)

Year	Nitrogenous Fertilizers	Phosphatic Fertilizers	Potassic Fertilizers
1961-62	650	90	—
1962-63	1,059	148	—
1963-64	1,696	328	—
1964-65	1,817	661	—
1965-66	1,128	390	—
1966-67	1,276	524	33
1967-68	1,295	650	29
1968-69	2,362	1,197	120
1969-70	3,610	1,871	174

Apart from this a scheme of producing compost manure was in operation during the Second Plan period with the aim of easy and timely provision of good quality manure. Night-soil which was almost a taboo previously, had also entered the field as a manure by the same time.

Rotation of Crops

It stands to reason that land, even the black-soil land, must deteriorate if it is cropped year after year without anything being returned to it. On lighter kind of soils exhaustion comes very soon and sandy and gravelly fields often bear only four or five years of cropping. As stated in the old State Gazetteer rotation of crops was not very systematically practised though understood. Cultivators generally alternated cotton with *jowar*. In yellow and brown soils *jowar* was generally rotated with *tilli*, cotton and *rameli*. In black-soil wheat or gram was alternated with *jowar*.

Agricultural Diseases and Pests

As stated in the old Gazetteer the most common pest is rat. These animals always swarm after a year of deficient rainfall and cause great damage by their depredations. Rust or *gerua* is at times a serious cause of loss, but only locally. Hail storms are not frequent, nor is frost. Thus, there was an incident in the year 1905 when hard frost destroyed the poppy and most of the wheat and gram, but such visitations were described as rare.

One or the other insect-pest or disease is always found present in the field and the cultivator generally neglects the same so long as its intensity does not assume the proportion of an epidemic and appears to threaten the prospects of a large crop. But even then he has a tendency to leave it to the mercy of Providence barring a few enterprising ones who would care to resort to the well-tried dependable control measures at proper times, saving any further damage to the crop.

Prior to the inception of the Plant Protection scheme which was started in 1949 in the erstwhile Bhopal State, the field staff of agriculture Department had practically no stock of equipment and pesticides and could do no better than giving verbal advice to needy cultivators. Such advice without ocular demonstrations and active help had almost negligible effect on the cultivators. However, with the implementation of this Scheme which was at the very beginning enlarged by the addition of Anti-Locust and Parasite Breeding Schemes, there has been an encouraging response from the cultivators and field workers alike. Scientific knowledge about new pesticides and techniques has advanced rapidly with the active help of Entomology and Mycology sections. Thus direct help, assistance and guidance are now available to the cultivators, while provision exists for sale of equipment and insecticides and pesticides at concessional rate. Sufficient stocks of the same are maintained by the Agriculture Department. Pests and diseases of major crops of the area are described below:—

The principal disease of wheat is rust which is locally known as *gerua*. Substantial damage is caused by it in low-lying fields, when the cold weather rain is excessive and accompanied by cloudy weather. By far the commonest variety is the black rust (*Puccinia graminis*) which covers the leaves, stems, and in bad cases even the ears, with red spots, which later on change to black as the spores formed change in character. Rust is fungoid disease and is most prevalent in damp, cloudy weather, when both the wheat plants and the land in which they are growing are saturated with moisture.

Another disease is smut (*Ustilago tritici*), or kari. It is also a fungoid disease originating in the infected seed grain. It does not affect the growth until

the final stage when it appears in the ear which is covered with a dark brown or black dust composed by very minute globular spheres. As only isolated plants are usually attacked, it is not very deadly as a disease.

Among the pests damaging the wheat crop in the District is the stem-borer (*Sesamia inferens*) which bores into the stem and feeds inside. It appears between the months of November and February. Yet another is the white ants or termites (*Microtermes*) which feed on the roots and stems of the plants. They make their appearance between October and February. The common conventional remedy for the stem borer which also attacks sugarcane and maize is to pull and destroy the dead heart, while with pesticides, dusting of the crop is done with 5 per cent of BHC or DDT in early stages. Remedy for the white ants which attack all types of plants in addition to wheat is deep ploughing or application of crude oil emulsion in irrigation water while in pesticides calcium cyanide is used.

Frost damages gram greatly when it is in flower and in the cold climate of forest and hilly areas, it often does much harm. Of the pests infesting gram the only important one is gram caterpillar (*Heliothis obsoleta*) which in early stages feed on leaves and later on mainly on pods, appearing between the months of November and February. Tur, cotton, bhindi, peas and tomato are its other host crops. The remedy for the stem-borer is to dust the crop with 5 per cent. B.H.C. or D.D.T.

Jowar is liable to be attacked in this area by borer insect or ronlhi which, appearing between July and December, kills the central shoot resulting in a dead heart. It hosts upon sugarcane or maize also. The commonly practised remedy is to collect and burn the stubbles after harvesting or to pull out and burn the dead hearts. Dusting the crop with 5 per cent of B.H.C. when noticed in early stages or spraying with 0.16 per cent B.H.C or D.D.T. are recommended.

In case of tur, or arhar it is very much liable to damage from frost and damp weather and from caterpillars four of which are distinguishable in this area. The most common in the District is perhaps the plume-moth (*Exelastis atomosa* W.) which bores into the pod and eats the seed from outside, not actually entering the pod itself, while the others include the tur pod-fly (*Agromyza obtusa* M.) one of which lives in each seed and the tur-bug (*Clavigralla*) which feeds on the young leaves. The pesticides used to remove these pests are B.H.C. and D.D.T., 5 per cent either of which could be used for dusting the crop before flowering or 0.16 per cent for spraying.

Sugarcane stem-borer (*Sesamia inferens*) is the chief pest infesting the sugarcane crop of the District. The caterpillar bores the stem and feeds on the inner contents, appearing between February and June and sometimes attacking wheat also. The conventional remedy is to remove dead hearts and burn them, while in pesticides, dusting with 5 percent B.H.C. or D.D.T. at 25 to 30 pounds per acre in early stages to check further spread is recommended.

Among the pests infesting other crops of the District may be mentioned rice grasshopper (*Heiroglyphus banian*, F.), cotton stem-borer (*Sphenoptera gossypii*, G.) and linseed caterpillar (*Iaphygma*) all of which need pesticides for their removal.

The rat menace is much reduced due to the use of poisonous baits like zinc phosphide mixed with wheat flour or bran as carrier. Most of the common stored-grain pests found all over the State are found in this District also. Some of these are rice weevil, *khapra*, red flour beetle and pulse beetle among the grubs and grain moth among the caterpillars. Generally they are not so effectively encountered elsewhere as in the thoroughly disinfected Government godowns.

Activities of the Agriculture Department

Before delineating the manifold developmental activities it would only be proper to have a bird's eye view of the stage of development as had reached in 1961. To quote from the District Census Handbook of Sehore District, 1961 (p. LVI), "A District Agriculture Officer has been posted at Sehore to carry out the departmental schemes. There are 6 Demonstration farms, one Horticulture Research Station and two nurseries. A Plant Protection Unit is located at Sehore. For soil conservation work the district is divided into two sub-divisions and contour-bundling operations have been undertaken". The activities continue on an enlarged and expanded scale under the various units and their scheme.

Agriculture College

The Agriculture College, Sehore, functions under the name of Rafi Ahmad Kidwai Agricultural Institute. The College came into being in 1955-56. It imparts instruction in courses of four years' duration leading to Bachelors' degree in Agriculture, and of two years, thereafter, for Master's Degree. The details of the College are given in Chapter XV.

Tractor Training and Testing Station

There can hardly be any difference of opinion on the key-role of tractors as a means of large-scale mechanised farming. Sehore District has a special significance in this context as it has had the good fortune of having within its limits the Tractor Training and Testing Station of Government of India at Budni. The

Agricultural Machinery Utilization and Training Centre was already functioning at Budni. In the year 1959 the Tractor Testing Station at Nagpur was merged with it. The new institution emerged under the name of Tractor Training and Testing Station. The organisation has fulfilled the longfelt need of know-how about the selection of appropriate machinery for use in different soil conditions, of imparting training on the selection, operation, maintenance and repair of farm machinery. The Station functions under a Director. It has two separate wings, namely, the Testing wing and the Training wing.

Testing Wing

The main objectives of the wing are (i) to test tractors and other agricultural machinery both manufactured within the country and imported with a view to assessing their durability, functional suitability and performance characteristics under different operating conditions, and (ii) to advise the Government about their suitability for Indian conditions with a view to issuing licences to manufacturers of tractors and agricultural machinery and for the production of indigenous components for replacement of imported parts.

In addition, some items of equipments consisting of universal testing machine, impact testing machine, hardness testing machine fuel pump test bench, strain gauges, weigh bridge and other tools, etc., worth Rs. 1.86 lakhs were purchased by this Station from within the country and Holland. Equipment consisting of P.T.O. dynamo meters, water brake dynamometers, sound and vibration testing equipment, strain gauges, gas analyser, hydraulic tester, cameras, etc., costing about Rs.1.90 lakhs was ordered from foreign countries. Arrangements are also being made to procure equipment for testing of irrigation pumps and engines, and plant protection, seed processing and harvesting equipment.

A test laboratory and test track at a cost of Rs.2.75 lakhs have already been constructed and the equipment received from U.K. and from within the country has been installed and commissioned. The construction of an additional testing and development workshop and parking sheds costing about Rs. 9.00 lakhs is under consideration with the Government of India.

Initially a Test Engineer, two Technical Assistants and seven members of subordinate staff were sanctioned by the Government of India. Subsequently, an Administrative Officer, a Senior Test Engineer, an Assistant Engineer, one Technical Assistant and 18 other members of the subordinate staff were sanctioned for the Testing Wing of the Station. Recurring expenditure on wages, salaries and contingencies is Rs. 2.50 lakhs per annum.

Regular testing work commenced in 1961. The procedure adopted for testing of tractors and other agricultural machinery is as per Test Codes followed by other testing stations of the world with modifications to suit Indian conditions.

The Centre submitted to the Government a scheme for intensification of testing activities during the Fourth Five Year plan at an outlay of Rs.22.00 lakhs including Rs.6.00 lakhs for equipment. The necessity for the establishment of a National Institute for Testing for the benefit of the manufacturers, user, experts and advisors is proposed by the Centre.

Training Wing

The Government of U.S.A. provided equipment worth Rs.5.48 lakhs under T.C.A. programme for the establishment of the Training Centre at Budni. They also made available the services of an Expert for a period of 4½ years to set up the Centre. Equipment worth Rs. 4.25 lakhs was purchased by the Government of India from within the country for the Training Wing.

In addition, Rs.16.25 lakhs were utilized on the construction of buildings and residential quarters. Further, the administrative building, hostel, class rooms, auditorium and water-supply system costing Rs. 11.00 lakhs were under construction. A proposal for construction of residential quarters at a cost of about Rs.5.50 lakhs was also under consideration of the Government of India.

Staff consisting of Director, Agronomist, Senior Instructor and 65 other subordinate staff was sanctioned for the Training Wing when it was established.

Initially the training was being imparted in two types of courses, one short-term course of 3 months period and the other long-term course of 5½ months duration with a target to train 112 students per year. The duration of the courses was subsequently modified and from August 1966 there were three types of courses as under :—

1. Two courses each of five months' duration commencing in January and July. This is designed for the farmers, nominees of the State Governments Co-operative farming societies, etc.
2. One Special Course of one month duration during June every year for imparting practical training on agricultural machinery to the Agricultural Engineering graduates from various universities.
3. One Refresher Course of about three weeks' duration designed for the officers and members of the supervisory staff of the State Agriculture Departments, Agro-Industrial Corporations, etc.

The Centre has also trained some foreign students—one each from Ceylon, Thailand, Philippines and Afghanistan.

The present intake of the Centre is about 68 to 70 students in each of the regular course of 5 months' duration, 40 students in Special Course and about

30 in the Refresher Course. It had plans to intensify the training activities during the Fourth Five Year Plan period and to increase the number of students in regular courses to 100 per course, 50 in Special Course and 40 in Refresher Course. The total outlay provided for the purpose is Rs. 9.00 lakhs.

The students except those nominated by the State Government are given a stipend of Rs. 79 per month. Lodging to the students is provided free in the hostel. The messing arrangements are made by the trainees themselves under guidance of the Hostel Superintendent.

Research

Agricultural research is a pre-requisite for developing and flourishing agriculture. This essential condition of agricultural progress received due attention of Bhopal State as early as 1920 when the Central Agricultural Farm was established at Nabi Bagh for conducting research and experiments on various matters connected with agriculture. The Farm covers an area of 165 acres of which 120 acres are under cultivation. Research pertaining to cotton, sugarcane, fodder, weed control, etc., has been carried out at the Farm and useful results passed on for adoption by the cultivators.

The R.A.K. Agricultural Institute Farm at Sehore has contributed its share in the research for agricultural development. The Sugarcane Research Scheme and the Tobacco Cultivation Scheme have been located on this Farm. The latter scheme was designed to explore the possibilities of economic cultivation of *hookah* and *bidi* tobacco.

Sugarcane research done in Sehore deserves some special note. The research started in 1955-56 with the sanctioning of two schemes at Sehore and Bagwai (District Gwalior) in the erstwhile Bhopal and Madhya Bharat States. These schemes were subsequently merged with the main Sugarcane Research Station at Sehore with two sub-stations at Bagwai and Joara, around which the sugar factories of the State are located. The primary function of the scheme is to select high yielding rich varieties and work out their agronomic requirements and plant protection schedules so as to achieve maximum economic production. It need not be said that the success of sugarcane cultivation in Sehore District owes in a large measure to the practical results disseminated by the Scheme and overcoming the cultivators' ingrained fear of new-fangled techniques.

Agricultural Farms

These farms are an indispensable link in extension work. Improved agricultural and horticultural practices are demonstrated to the cultivators of these farms. The farms are further utilized for multiplication and distribution of improved seed of high purity percentage.

Details of existing farms are presented in the Table given below:—

Table No. IV—8
Agriculture Farms

S. No.	Name of the Farm	Location	Year of Setting up	Area (Acres)
1.	Bhopal Central Agriculture Farm	Nabibagh	.. 1920	165
2.	R. A. K. Institute Farm	Schore	.. 1956	357
3.	Soil Conservation Research Farm	Phanda (Tah. Huzur)	.. 1953	284
4.	Seed Multiplication & Demonstration Farm	Amlaha (Tah. Ashta)	.. 1934-35	171
5.	—Do—	Karariya (Tah. Huzur)	1954-55	25
6.	—Do—	Berasia	.. 1959-60	100
7.	—Do—	Rehli (Tah. Budni)	.. 1959-60	126

1. Farm at S. N. 3 above conducts soil conservation research on dry farming practices.

Government Garden

The horticultural garden, situated at Bhopal, supplies fruit plants, vegetable seeds and seedlings, ornamental plants and flower seeds to the public.

Agricultural Engineering

The headquarters of the Agricultural Engineer was shifted from Gwalior to Bhopal in April, 1958. Useful information on agricultural engineering problems is supplied to farmers free of charge and advice given to them on farm machinery, improved implements, power machinery, water spreading, water conservation, water development, pump and lift irrigation, reclamation and use of land, farm lay-out and planning, seed-storage, bins, etc.

Bhopal Tractor Organisation

The services of the Tractor Station located at Bhopal are utilised for putting up field bunds, contour-bunds, repairs to tanks, embankments, jungle-clearance, land levelling, erosion control works, deep ploughing, shallow ploughing, heavy and light cultivation, harrowing, seed sowing, etc. Different rates are charged from the cultivators for various operations.

Co-operative farming in the District alongwith the rest of the State was first taken up as an organised effort on a planned basis, in the first year of the Third Plan, i.e., 1961-62 with the establishment of agricultural co-operatives on a State-wide basis.¹

1. *Sahkari Krishi Ka Vikas*, M. P. State Co-operative Union Ltd., Jabalpur, 1964.

Of the 20 pilot project established till the end of 1963-64, one such was located in Budni Development Block of Sehore District. Till the end of 1963-64, nine joint farming societies were functioning in the Budni Pilot Project area. Every society is provided with Government financial and other assistance to boost up its working.

Animal Husbandry and Fisheries

Area Under Fodder Crops

Most of the agricultural operations in the District are carried out with the help of cattle power. The total numerical strength of the livestock came to 7,36,581 in 1961. This showed an increase of six per cent over the figure of the previous quinquennial census. Details of this and two later census (1966—72) are included in a Table in Appendix. These figures become relevant in the context of availability of grazing area. As is well-known, for their sustenance cattle mostly depended on grazing. Stall-feeding was practically out of vogue. The average of grazing area (consisting of culturable waste, permanent pastures and grazing lands and forest area open to grazing) for the quinquennium 1956-57 to 1960-61, worked out to 11.97 lakh acres, which was equivalent to 52.0 per cent of the District area. This gave only 1.82 acres of grazing land per bovine head or 1.63 acres per head of live-stock. But this is evidently much below the minimum grazing area required normally for one head of cattle which was estimated at 3 acres. The total livestock having increased by 1971-72 census the position could be taken as still worse. In fact, what had been described as culturable waste and pasture land were also, largely, those uncultivated areas where grass grew naturally during monsoons and not the exclusive pasture areas, developed and maintained as such. Yet, a redeeming feature could be seen in the progress of cultivated fodder crops. During the quinquennium ending with 1968-69 average area under fodder crops was 33,371 ha. However, in 1968-69, area devoted to fodder crops was 80,675 ha. and the average for six years from 1966-67 to 1971-72 also recorded 79,936 ha. Though the position is not so dismal as it used to be, yet it is not satisfactory. This drawback could be ignored in the past as there was an abundance of pasture lands in those good old days, as indicated in the Bhopal State Gazetteer, but now as the pasture lands have shrunk due to encroachments of human habitation or cultivation, the need for raising fodder crops needs no emphasis. However, the Government is alive to the situation and the Department has taken up schemes to encourage the cultivators to grow fodder crops too, by demonstration in the pasture development demonstration plots. These demonstration plots have been established at Sehore with 5 acres, at Berasia with 10 acres, at Ashta with 10 acres and at Hathai Khera with 240 acres under them. The fodder grasses that have been found suitable for cultivation are Napier, Pararoot, Berseem, Kelmuchhal, Lucerne, Giant Napier, and Blue Panic.

Dairy Farming

Cultivators keep cows for milk and rear calves for agricultural purposes, while buffaloes are commonly reared for milk purposes.

Malvi is the only special local breed with its medium-size and generally grey, silver-grey or white colour and is usually very strong and active. The Umatwari species of this breed is comparatively a heavier and less active type than the true Malvi. The prevailing breeds in all the tahsils are of rather retarded type, for the reason of improper breeding in the past, unavailability of balanced diet, unscientific management and progressive decline in pasture area.

The Malvi breed prevalent in this District is a recognised draught breed and is characterised by short, thick and strong back which carries the head well over the level of back and drooping quarters; short straight legs which are strong and muscular with rounded knee joints and hard, black, round hoofs; short, broad head with dished forehead; broad, thick, upturned muzzle; short pointed alert ears; strong pointed horns medium in size; thickness emerging from the outer angles of the noll towards sideways, upward and forward and terminating into sharp points; and, lastly the tail which ends in black bushed switch reaching upto fet-lock.

The first essential for flourishing cattle wealth is sufficiency of grazing land. It is perhaps because of this that in the past when there was an abundance of pasturage four bullocks were used as the proper complement of a plough with each pair working alternately twice a day so as to help produce more with less exhaustion for the plough-cattle. But this practice has long gone out of use. The plough-cattle are naturally better fed than others, and in case the pastures lie close to the cultivated field, the ploughings are more frequent. Cows and calves rely almost entirely on grazing for their food, but plough-bullocks receive in addition mown grass, chaff (*bhusa*) with a little linseed oil-cake and *tiura*. The stalks of jowar (*karbi*) are not generally used as cattle feed in this part of the land. The feed of a plough-bullock also varies with seasons with stall-feeding done mainly in summer, while grazing is resorted to in rains which is increasingly supplemented with mown grass and hay as winter approaches. *Tiura*, wheat stubble and crops' residues are given in late winter.

Almost all households in the villages own cows and buffalo-cows and independently rear them. Thus there is little scope for collective production of milk and milk-products on commercial scale in villages, and dairy farming has not prospered much as an occupation in the private sector, except in the urban tracts. There is one special scheme for the supply of milk in Bhopal known as Milk Union which, to a great extent, meets the demand for milk and milk-products in the city. The Union has all modern facilities of pasteurisation and processing of milk. Milk is distributed in bottles through a net-work of supply-booths near the consumers' place, at a standard price. The milk for the Union is purchased daily by the Government from the producers residing in villages nearby Bhopal, at a standard rate.

Buffaloes are also commonly reared like cattle for milk purpose and are generally of a non-descript type, yielding 2.5 to 3 litres of milk per day, if kept under proper management. Cows on an average yield one half to one litre of milk

per day. The total quantity of milk produced in the district is approximately 4,48,09,920 litres annually. Of this production 50 per cent is supposed to be whole milk used in liquid form. Of the remaining, 20 per cent is used for the production of *ghee* and 10 per cent for *curds*, while *mava* is made from the remaininig 20 per cent.

Marketing of all the live-stock products, such as, milk, *ghee*, mutton etc., is done either directly from producers to consumers or indirectly through the agency of middleman. In Bhopal city, marketing of milk products is largely done by the Milk Union which has been described in the foregoing paragraph and only partly by private owners on individual basis. In fact, in the urban areas of the District outside Bhopal city the production of milk and its products is taken up by individual owners on a scale sufficient to meet the demand. Milk-supply has become a lucrative profession in these areas.

Milk Supply Scheme

The Scheme was started at Bhopal as a pilot-project in the beginning of the year 1959. It reached its fully developed stage with the installation of pasteurisation plant early in 1965. Although it had a total capacity of processing 10,000 litres of milk per day, it was working only at sixty per cent of its capacity due to insufficiency of milk availability. For augmenting the supply of milk, a scheme to provide loans to cattle owners for purchasing cattle with high yield of milk, had been started. Side by side, various co-operative societies, set up for the purpose, have been provided with buildings and modern means of collecting and preserving milk. The number of societies which are working under this scheme has risen to 28. They are located in surrounding villages from where milk is brought in trucks. The members of the societies producing milk are paid on weekly or bi-monthly basis.

Sheep and Goat Breeding

The number of goats in 1956 was 52,594. The number increased to 62,051 (i.e., by 18 per cent) in 1961, and to 73,633 in 1972. Sheep are not important in the live stock economy of the District. They numbered 7,888 in 1951 and 6,600 in 1972.

Goats and sheep are reared by persons of the Godri caste, a local name for the shepherd tribe, a poor caste indeed, whose livelihood may often depend on the sale of the milk, mutton, and wool of their animals. The local breeds of these animals are of non-descript type and as such cannot be grouped under any of the recognised breeds. This mixed breed consists of individual animals of white, black and black and white mixed colours among both goats and sheep. Some goats of Barbari breed are also found. In height they vary between 20 to 40 inches in the case of sheep and 20 to 36 inches in case of goats.

As to the milk only goats are reared for producing milk and the milk of sheep is left for exclusive use by their lambs. The yield of milk per goat varies from one quarter of a litre to one litre. Sheep breeding has never been an important industry in the District.

Poultry Farming

Poultry number has shown considerable growth in the District, the number having increased from 33,920 in 1951 to 56,377 in 1961 and to 68,725 in 1966. However, the figure for 1972 showed a decrease to 63,092. The fowls of *desi* breed, weighing about 1 to 1.5 kg. and having an egg laying capacity of about 50 eggs per year of a very small size are commonly reared. But people of this District have taken a fancy for the rearing of white Leghorn breed of fowls since the start of the Poultry Extension Scheme. Under this Scheme one Government Poultry Farm with all modern facilities of hatching, breeding, etc., has been established at Bhopal. Besides two Poultry Extension Centres are functioning at Sehore and Bhopal. In addition, three poultry units were also opened in Sehore, Ashta and Nasrullaganj but the latter two were subsequently closed. There are several backyard poultry units in different Blocks, the largest number of them being in Phanda Block. The earliest of these units were opened in 1958-59.

During the Third Five Year Plan, poultry-keeping was further encouraged by giving subsidy on the sale of day-old chicks, and brooding equipment for improvement of old poultry houses. The response to these schemes was good. The existing Poultry Farm at Bhopal has been converted into Regional Poultry Farm with a capacity of 3,000 layers. An Intensive Poultry Production-cum-Marketing Centre was also established at Bhopal, under the Crash Programme. This scheme envisages the production and handling of 10,000 eggs and 300 birds per day for every one lakh of population.

During the Third Plan intensive poultry development was taken up in Phanda Block under which Rs. 1,000 were advanced as loan to each poultry farmer for establishment of units with a strength of 25 to 100 layers. The marketing of eggs is done through Intensive Poultry-cum-Marketing Scheme, which subsequently will be taken up by the co-operative societies to be formed under this Scheme. Apart from this, interested poultry farmers are advanced loan for expansion of their units. The range of these loans was fixed upto Rs. 2,500 for establishing 100 layer farms and upto Rs. 5,000 for 200 layer farms. Besides, a few batches of volunteers, under the American Peace Corps Programme, also came to assist in the poultry extension work in 1964.

Fisheries

The big rivers, streams and tanks contain many varieties of fish, the *mahsir* (*Barbus mosal*), *rohu* (*Labeo rohita*) and *marral* or *sanwal* (*Ophiocephalus*

punctatus) being common among the commercial varieties.¹ According to the present reckoning the more abundant ones found in the District tanks are *Catla catla*, *Labeo rohita*, *Labeo calbasu*, *Cirrhina mrigala*, *Ophiocephalus straitus* and *Wallago attu*.

Both the types, carp as well as cat fishes occur in shallow and deep waters alike, whereas their size, weight and length depend on available food material. Some of the major fish habitats in the District among the rivers are the Narmada and the Parvati (which itself is a tributary of Betwa) and their tributaries; while among the tanks can be named the Bara and Chhota talab, Jamunia tank, Bhagwanpura tank, Lotia tank, Konajhir tank, Hathaikheda tank, Bager tank, Maina tank, Bordi Kalan tank, Motia tank and Patia tank.

As for the development of Fisheries on the scientific lines, there has been ample progress in all the sectors. Besides individual fish rearing, fishermen's co-operatives also came into existence. Improved gear and tackle has been introduced and popularised on a large scale. The contribution of the Fisheries Department has also been considerably significant in the District and in addition to fish farms numerous fish rearing units were opened during the successive plan periods. Among the more recent achievements, though on a somewhat different line, may be mentioned the completion (in 1977) of an aquarium by the side of the picturesque small lake in the city of Bhopal.

Measures to improve quality of cattle breed.

Improvement in the quality of breed is the *sine qua non* of good cattle wealth. With this end in view a number of positive steps have been taken by the Government. One of them is the Key Village Scheme. As a result, four key Village Centres at Berasia, Bhopal, Sehore and Ashta are operating with each of which were attached six Key Villages in the beginning. Hence there were on the whole 24 Key Villages. The number of Key Villages attached to each Centre was raised subsequently. Thus 15 Key Villages each were attached to the two Centres of Bhopal and Ashta and 14 Key Villages each to Sehore and Berasia Centres. The earliest Key Villages to start work were those of Bairagarh Kalan, Islamanagar, and Bairagarh all of which were set up in the year 1951-52, and were attached to Bhopal Centre. All the four Centres had one Artificial Insemination Centre each.

1. Bhopal Gazetteer, p. 8.

To upgrade the local cattle into pure Malwa type both natural and artificial insemination techniques are used. Facility of artificial insemination is available through the agency of the four Artificial Insemination Centres, referred above. These Centres had been established at Bhopal, Sehore, Ashta and Berasia, in the year 1951-52, 55-56, 56-57, and 57-58, respectively. Besides, Artificial Insemination Units have also been opened to serve the local buffaloes, their upgrading by crossing them with Murrah buffalo bulls being practised at all the Key Village Centres.

Other steps taken in the upgrading programme include castration of scrub bulls, inoculation against infectious diseases, advising the cattle owners to feed balanced ration to their livestock and provision of subsidy of calf-owners at a fixed rate per month per calf with a view to encouraging and enabling them to improve the feeding of calves and thereby to develop a good bull of the male calf. Pasture development activities have already been alluded to. Besides, a cattle show-cum-calf rally is held at each Key Village Centre every year.

Animal Diseases and Veterinary Hospitals

The most common infectious diseases of the cattle in this District are rinderpest, hemorrhagic septicaemia, foot and mouth, black-quarter and anthrax. Rinderpest has been reported eradicated as a result of the implementation of the Rinderpest Eradication Scheme, which was sponsored in this District a couple of years ago. The traditional remedies applied for all of these diseases were to cauterise the affected part and administer a mixture of oil, salt and *kashris*. Treatment through *mantras* was also in practice specially in the past. Household remedies for cattle diseases still in vogue include the use of roots and barks of some trees, namely, *neem*, *aak*, *harjudi*, etc.

There were 13 full-fledged veterinary hospitals and 9 dispensaries in the District (1967).¹ of these hospitals only six had been established before 1951, that is, before the advent of Plan era. These were located at Ashta, Berasia, Shampur, Ichhawar, Sehore and Rehati. Among the dispensaries the earliest to be established were those at Brijeshnagar and Parwalia Sadak in the year 1960-61. One mobile unit was also started about the same period, i.e., 1961-62, and is located at Sehore.

An important aspect of the work of the Veterinary Department is to lay increasing stress on the investigation and control of livestock diseases. Only a correct diagnosis of diseases can enable the field staff to take immediate and effective control measures. With this end in view Divisional Diagnostic Laboratory was set up at Bhopal. This serves as the Veterinary Disease Investigation Laboratory in the Rafi Ahmad Kidwai Veterinary Institute at

1. The later figures for 1973-74 for separate districts of Bhopal and Sehore showed 5 hospitals and 4 dispensaries in the former and 11 hospitals and 13 dispensaries in the latter.

Bhopal. A small research laboratory is attached to the Diagnostic Laboratory. This was established in the year 1958-59. By the end of 1960, the Laboratory was fully equipped. It examines samples of various kinds, namely, faecal samples, skin scrapings, urine, nasal washings, smears, etc. The number of samples examined in 1965-66 was as high as 6,450.

The detailed report on various points and samples of blood, milk, etc., are submitted by the field workers, whereupon after the investigation of the disease the laboratory gives guidance for the eradication of the same.

Forestry

The forests of the District ensure progressively increasing supply of grazing, small wood for agricultural implements, timber for construction purposes and firewood for the kitchen. Teak is by far the most important species, a large bulk of which is situated on hilly or undulating country but there are sufficient areas on well-drained flat alluvial ground also. Forests of Kollar Valley and long Baolikhom, Kankarkho, Chinalkho, Chioalikhoh, Semalpani of Larkoi Range, Bhagnar village and lower slopes of Gillore hills of Rehti Range, Kaliadoh Valley and northern slopes of Chakla hill in Budni Range are examples of valuable forests.

Owing to the successive fellings in the past the teak crop on the whole is young to middle aged. The mature trees are mainly of miscellaneous species while there is dearth of mature trees of teak. Trees are, however, well-formed and straight grown except the badly grown that were left in the past fellings when extraction was uneconomical. Grazing is very heavy in the areas near habitation and moderate to light in certain interior blocks. The problem of frost is not very severe.

The area of the forests in the District, which stood at 864.10 square miles in the year 1960-61, included the 281.74 square miles of forests which accrued to the Forest Department consequent upon the abolition of proprietary rights. In 1967-68, the total forest area was recorded as 2,30,979 hectares against the District area of 9,34,255 hectares, i.e., 25 per cent of the District area.

Forest Produce

As already indicated the major forest produce of the District is timber. The other major produce include firewood and charcoal which though important as a household necessity, come much after timber in volume and value both. Among the minor forest produce of this District are listed bamboos, *tendu leaves*, gum, grass, lac and honey.

Teak is the predominant species constituting 50 to 80 per cent of the growing stock. Over extensive patches it occurs, pure, to exclusion of all other species. The total annual yield value of all timber amounted to Rs. 16.1 lakhs as against Rs. 5.3 lakhs accruing annually on account of fuel, the next important major forest produce. Teak has been exploited for the excellence of its quality. The forest contractors largely export the timber as there is no major industry within the District using timber as raw material. Another important source of forest revenue has come up with the nationalisation of trade in *tendu* leaves since 1964-65 which fetched a net revenue of Rs. 4.11 lakh during 1965-66.

Table dealing with volume and value of different major and minor forest produce is given in Appendix.

The principal centres for marketing the forest produce in the District are Bhopal, Sehore, Budhni, Ashta, Barkheda and Obedullaganj. The main outside markets to which the produce goes are Delhi, Ujjain, Indore, Mhow, Dewas, Khandwa, Hoshangabad, Dhanri, Vidisha and Sagar. Teak, timber, charcoal, bamboos, *khair*, *mahua* flowers and *tendu* leaves are the main items of export. Removal of the forest produce is carried out mainly by trucks and bullock-carts. Timber and fuel coupes are worked either through the contractors or by the Department itself. Bamboos and fuel are allowed to be collected and removed on rated passes.

Measures to secure Scientific Exploitation of the Forest Produce

Attempts are being made to afforest areas by planting soft-wood species. On trial basis eucalyptus species have been tried in patches extending over an area of 51 acres. Farm Forestry Scheme was implemented in Ashta and Rajgarh blocks during the year 1961-62 and 1962-63 and *neem*, *mahua* and teak were planted under the same. Then during the whole of the Second Plan from 1956-57 to 1960-61 infection and pruning work was carried out for the cultivation of lac. Pasture development work was also started during the year 1957-58. Fencing was done to allow a luxuriant crop of grass. Plantations of various economic species of trees have been raised.

Soil conservation is being attempted with afforestation. The case of the State Capital deserves a special mention here, as the hills girdling the city of Bhopal have been denuded of their vegetation and hence are under a constant state of soil-erosion. If this continues, the city might lose its charm and heritage of being a city of lakes as the existence of lakes may be threatened due to constant silting. To combat this, a scheme of plantation over the hills has been undertaken under the Capital Project Plan and the first to be brought under the proposed green belt is Laxminarayan Giri, on which is situated the famous Laxminarayan temple. The total area to be covered by plantation scheme is 150 acres. Bare rocks and weeds, where there is little soil, have made it difficult for the plants to grow. Black soil for the purpose of plantation has to be brought from far off. The work on this scheme was begun in 1964.

Soil-erosion

The problem of soil-erosion has not assumed any alarming proportion in the District and the area in general is well-protected by vegetative cover and the need for positive anti-erosion measures is not very pressing for the moment. Yet some areas have been badly cut up due mostly to defective land use practices. Thus a total area of 200 acres encompassing in its fold revenue areas of villages Thuna, Raipur, Jamunia, Panchawa, etc., was found to be badly eroded, which required to be tackled systematically and scientifically involving planting with suitable species, coupled with trenches, gully-plugging, bunding and other measures of soil-conservation work. Pits are dug for tree-planting in reasonably flat areas whereas in sloping and badly eroded areas trenches are dug and planted. Soil-conservation works implemented at Thuna during Second Five Year Plan covered 465 acres.

A scheme was implemented at Budhni for bunding and gully-plugging of forests adjoining the Narmada over 1,375 acres. Usual soil-conservation measures like contour-bunding, check-damming and gully-plugging were taken up. Soil-conservation works were taken up to check intensity of soil-erosion over the eroded area within the catchment of a tributary of the Narmada river locally known as Gadaria Nala. Gullies have been plugged to check the soil flowing through the small nullahs in the area. Suitable grasses were also put on the bunds and along the sides of nullahs. In 1971-72, area under contour bunding in Sehore District was 6 thousand ha. while still later, in 1975-76 bifurcated Bhopal and Sehore districts showed 0.84 and 2.11 thousand ha. under it.

Apart from this, a Working Scheme for the West Bhopal Division for the years 1962-63 to 1981-82 had been prepared with the idea of surveying and demarcating the Ex-proprietary Forests, and bringing them under scientific management within the shortest possible period. Afterwards the scope of the Scheme was enlarged to cover 237.48 square miles.

State Assistance to Agriculture

Financial assistance is readily available to the farmers in the form of *taccavi* loans. They are granted under the various Acts and had a coincidental origin, as far as the State of Bhopal was concerned. It was one of the famine years in the last phase of the last century, when the local Mahajans, the money-lenders, increased manifold the hardships of the famine-stricken people by stopping money advances to them. The Ruler issued *Taccavi* deeds to the cultivators, i.e., advancing them money and supplying grain to them for cultivation.

But this type of assistance was on a much smaller scale than the present day multipurpose loans provided under the Land Improvement Loans Act, 1883, and the Agriculturists' Loans Act, 1884, the former of which is intended

to encourage the improvement of agricultural land, while the latter is meant for purposes connected directly with cultivation and is granted to the agriculturists actually engaged in cultivation. Short-term loans, granted for maintenance, seed, weeding and manure are repayable in the following season out of the produce of that crop while medium-term loans, granted for making improvement on land or for purchase of bullocks, can be repaid in five equal annual instalments.

Floods, famines and droughts

Generally speaking, this area covering the periphery of Malwa plateau, a region of abundantly fertile soil, ought to be put out of the spectre of famines. Yet in some exceptional cases, particularly in the past, when preventive steps were not so readily undertaken or available, there have been some occurrences of famine or scarcity conditions. Floods too, caused great damage to crops. This is confirmed by the following extract from the Imperial Gazetteer, relating to the erstwhile Bhopal State: "Crop failures in Bhopal have ordinarily been due to excessive rainfall in the eastern and southern districts, a fact which may possibly be accounted for by the large extent of forest in those regions. In 1890-1900, however, the great drought which attacked all Malwa affected this region also and caused a very serious diminution of the population. In 1905 great damage was caused to spring crops, especially poppy and gram, by hail and frost. This produced some distress and much pecuniary loss to the State and the individual cultivator, but did not cause famine, as the autumn crops were excellent."

A somewhat more detailed and graphic picture of famines in the past and measures taken to counter them, is drawn in the biography of the late Nawab Shahjehan Begum of Bhopal, written by her daughter. The relevant extracts from the book are being given below:—

"Famine in past years had reduced the cultivators almost to abject poverty. Much of the land was lying fallow. Moreover epidemics had taken a heavy toll of the suburban population. The "Mahajans" (money-lenders) had stopped advancing money and supplying grain for the cultivation to poor villagers. The local Ministry taking advantage of this abnormal state of affairs, drew Her Highness's attention to the benefit of "taqavi" system and succeeded in obtaining her orders to the issue of "taqavi" deeds to the cultivators i.e., advancing them money and supplying grain to them for cultivation..... Accordingly, through officers specially appointed for the purpose, the State distributed grain for cultivation worth fortyfive lakhs of rupees. This arrangement worked quite satisfactorily for a time. The general condition of villagers improved considerably, and much of the fallow land was brought under cultivation. But the officials of the Revenue Department were slow in realizing the total amount of grain advanced to the cultivators.

1. *The Imperial Gazetteer of India*, Vol. VIII, p. 138.

The arrangements made by the Revenue Minister, at this time, for realizing these arrears proved utterly profitless to the State, *but highly profitable to the officials* entrusted with the work. Thus a most laudable and generous act on the part of Her Highness was transformed into a source of loss to the State".¹

This gives a general account of famines that occurred at the turn of the century and before. As to the individual famines, the first one occurring in the year 1878, was not of much consequence and much of its sting could successfully be taken out of it through well-timed relief works. But the second famine of 1894 was devastating in its effect and brought untold miseries to the people. A description of the second as well as the subsequent famine during the year 1899-1900 is given below from the same source referred to above.

"On this occasion, besides opening relief works and poor houses, the State imported large quantities of grain and distributed it among the cultivators, as "taqavi".....The third famine, which took place in 1899-1900, was still more wide-spread than its predecessors. Its visitation included many parts of India. In spite of the many recurrences of famine, Bhopal did not suffer so much on this occasion, as other parts of the country. Nor were the prospects of harvest very alarming here. All the same, the situation was full of anxiety and the people of the State stood in dire need of relief. The last mentioned famine drove thousands of people to migrate into Bhopal territory from many parts of India".¹

1. *Hayat-i-Shahjehani*, pp. 46-48.

1. *Ibid.*, pp. 49-50.

CHAPTER V

INDUSTRIES

Introduction

Within a remarkably short period, Bhopal, the capital of the biggest State of India, has won a respectable place on the industrial map of the country. The huge industrial complex of Bharat Heavy Electricals with its ancillaries, together with a host of other potential industrial units, has laid the foundation of a sprawling modern industrial city here. This has, consequently, given a boost to the population figures which, rising from 5,21,116 in 1951 to 7,54,684 in 1951 recording an increase of 44.2 per cent—touched a new high of 10,84,933 in 1971.

Population Dependent on Industries

The previous Gazetteer of Bhopal State (1908), recorded that merely 57 per cent of the State population earned their livelihood from agriculture. The rest of the population thus depended on other sources of livelihood including industries. Since no industrial activity of any significance had been noted during that period it is believed that a very insignificant section of population depended on industries. But, as the time passed, the industrial activities grew and by the year 1961, a sizeable section of population started earning their livelihood from industrial activities.

The total number of workers in the three occupational classes, namely 'mining, quarrying livestock, plantation, forestry', 'household industry' and 'manufacturing other than household industry', worked out to 13.61 per cent of the total 'workers' in 1961. The class III of the 1961 occupational classification, besides 'mining and quarrying' included 'livestock', forestry, fishing, hunting, plantations, orchards and allied activities as well, which cannot strictly be called industrial activities. This being so, the proportion of 'workers' in the industrial activities appears rather high i.e., 13.61 per cent. Taking only the class IV and V, i.e., 'household industry' and 'manufacturing industry other than household' as the industrial activities proper, the percentage of workers in industry to the total 'workers' comes to 11.05. This percentage, however, will be exclusive of workers in 'mining, and quarrying'. Because of the combined figure for 'mining and quarrying' with other activities, the percentage of 'workers' dependent on industries to the total 'workers' in the District might be taken to be somewhere between 11.05 and 13.61 per cent. By the year 1971, when the census count was taken, the estimated industrial population engaged in categories III, IV (a) and V (b) of classification of 'workers' was 49,529. Together they constituted about 13.9 per cent of the total number of workers in 1971. - Soon after the Census Count of 1971, Sehore District was bifurcated into two separate districts on 2nd October, 1972, namely Sehore and Bhopal. Bhopal District which consisted of only two tahsils, namely, Huzur and Berasia, accounted for a

population of 5,72,169 according to Census 1971. The number of 'workers' was 1,75,855 or 30.73 per cent of the total 'workers' which included 36,575 'workers', who were engaged in industrial pursuits. Majority of these (29,620) were found engaged in manufacturing industries, largely located in Bhopal city area. They however, accounted for only about 6.4 per cent of the total working population of the new Bhopal District.

Old-time Industries

Sehore District was known as *nizamat-mashriq* or the Western District of the erstwhile Bhopal State. Writing about the industries in Bhopal State as a whole, the State Gazetteer mentions: "Except opium manufacture, the State has no industries of any importance."¹ However, at Sehore proper a fine cloth and muslin industry of old standing was reported to be working in its emaciated state, counting the days of its extinction. At Ashta in the District, *pugris* of fine texture, waist-cloth and several kinds of cotton cloth of good quality were manufactured. Bhopal town proper has long been famous for its jewellery. Turbans and cloth worked with gold and silver thread with fine ornamental border, and metal *chilams* (olden type of pipe for smoking tobacco) were also manufactured at Sehore. Manufacture of woollen and cotton carpets, blankets and *niwar* was carried on in the Central Jail at Bhopal.

Special mention may be made of an industry i.e., manufacturers of *gutka*, that was being carried on in Bhopal city. *Gutka* is a mixture of
 Gutka betel-nut, catechu, clove, cardamom, pistacho and other spices.
 The *Gutka* was a chewing material along with slacked lime for almost every inhabitant of the city.

With these few industries specific for the Western District i.e., Sehore, a mention may here be made of the most lucrative and general industry for the whole of Bhopal State i.e., manufacture of Malwa opium for the market in China.

Other old-time industries i.e., manufacture of leather goods like shoes, earthen pots and bricks, blacksmithy and carpentry also existed all over the State including Sehore District. These industries are part and parcel of the rural economic set-up in India since ages and even now continue to be carried on a household or co-operative basis all over the Country.

Power

The electric lighting in the District had its beginning in Bhopal proper sometime in the year 1908. A small plant of the "House Lighting" type was used for Palace lighting only. From this small beginning, the use of electricity was gradually extended to other State buildings, residences of Government officials and the general public.

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, 1908, Vol. III, p. 53.

Extension of this plant was undertaken from time to time, until finally by the year 1918. A Power House was started as a Government undertaking. Because of the increasing demand for power, it was felt that electric supply could not be run satisfactorily under the normal routine that is followed in a Government Department. The Government, therefore, formed a committee to control the electric supply as a quasi-commercial concern. Up to the end of 1923 current had been supplied only between the hours of dusk and midnight but from the beginning of the year 1924, the supply of current was arranged for all the 24 hours with a view to fostering development of local industries.

In 1923, the plant installed in the Power House consisted of two sets of 200 kilowatts capacity each. The average power generation had risen from 400 odd units *per diem* in January, 1924 to over 4,600 units *per diem* in the busy season. Development had been so rapid that it was found necessary to extend this plant by the addition of another 200 kilowatt set in 1926. A further 500 kilowatt set was installed in the year 1927-28 to meet further increase in demand. In this year a new sub-station was set up at Aliganj, Bhopal.

Besides the Bhopal Electric Supply undertaking, generation was started at Sehore in the year 1937 by the Sehore Electric Supply Company. In 1950, Bhopal Power House had an installed capacity of 1,100 kilowatts while Sehore Electric Supply Co. Power House had an installed capacity of 182 kilowatts. The number of consumers of electricity in this year was 3,577 at Bhopal Power House while Sehore Electric Supply Company's Power House had 283 consumers of electricity. In so far as consumption of electricity for industrial purposes was concerned, the Bhopal undertaking supplied industrial power-low and medium voltages of 0.950 million kwh. in 1950 and the Sehore Electric Supply Company provided industrial power-low and medium voltage of 0.013 million kwh.

At the time of the reorganisation of the State of Madhya Pradesh in the year 1956 the installed capacity of Bhopal Power House had increased to 3,600 kilowatts, while the installed capacity of Sehore Power House remained unchanged at 182 kilowatts. During the year 1957-58 the installed capacity of Bhopal Power House further increased to 6,100 kilowatts with the number of consumers at 8,932. There was no change in the installed capacity of Sehore Power House, but the number of consumers had increased to 937. Industrial power, low and medium voltage supplied by Bhopal Power House was 4.026 million kilowatt hours and that supplied by Sehore Power House was 0.090 million kilowatt hours. The figures obviously indicate the growing trend in the consumption of electricity for industrial power.

After the reorganisation of the State of Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal became its capital, which gave fillip to vast consumption activity of town-ship, Government offices, educational institutions and private buildings. Besides those, Bhopal was also selected for the location of Heavy Electricals Project, which in its turn necessitated large scale construction activities of factory buildings, townships, ancillary and subsidiary industries. The net result of all this was great increase in the demand for power not only for industrial purposes but also for commercial, household, sewage disposal, street-lighting and water pumping purposes. Immensity of this task can well be understood from the fact that the Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board thought it necessary to create a separate Division under a Superintending Engineer known as City Division to handle the distribution of power to the growing city of Bhopal.

The data for consumption of power are, therefore, available separately for City Division, Bhopal Division, and Sehore Electric Supply Company. With a view to creating the overheads for the economic development of the country, the schemes for providing power requirements in different regions were included under the Five Year Plans. Three of these power development schemes, i.e., Gandhi Sagar Hydro-Electric Scheme, Amarkantak and Satpura (Thermal) Power Stations were in Madhya Pradesh. All these three schemes formed a Chambal Grid. Power requirements of developing economy of the State came to be met when these different power generating centres came into operation. Sehore District and specifically Bhopal centre got its power supply from Chambal Hydel Station in the year 1963-64. In course of time the installed capacity at Bhopal Power Station which was 7,500 kilowatts became a stand-by capacity, converting the power generation centre into a distribution centre in 1967.

By the year 1969 there were six power distribution centres in the District including Bhopal proper. Other distribution centres were Sehore, Bairaigarh, Ashta, Budhni and Berasia. Segregation of demand for industrial purposes and the number of consumers of electricity as available Division-wise is given below:—

Table No. V-I
Segregation of Demand

Bhopal Division		(In Units Sold)		
Year	Total No. of consumers	Industrial power-low & Medium Voltage	Industrial power-high voltage	
1960-61	1,848	1,03,690	1,10,63181	
1961-61	1,997	1,21,023	1,87,17616	
1962-61	2,626	5,92,658	2,46,84804	
1963-64	3,578	6,95,903	3,00,98027	
1964-65	3,578	8,50,389	2,89,34812	
1966-67	4,398	10,33,587	2,78,1839	
1967-68	5,046	12,48,492	2,51,0164	
1968-69	58,00	14,20,590	1,06,0800	
1969-70	6,500	15,27,900	143,3100	

The above figures show an unmistakable trend of increasing industrial activity in the Division. The figures of City Division and Sehore are given below:

Table No. V-2

Segregation of Demand

City Division, Bhopal			
Year	Total No. of consumers	Domestic Light and fan	Industrial Power Low & medium voltage
1960-61	12,014	50,73,595	25,51,385
1961-62	13,142	58,54,300	22,75,705
1962-63	15,005	65,29,902	30,27,637
1963-64	17,001	68,39,822	34,01,105
1964-65	18,669	75,14,285	38,65,950
1965-66	20,634	37,88,509	32,45,012
1966-67	22,939	37,17,927	34,10,887
1967-68	25,604	57,55,693	37,66,544
1968-69	28,042	61,41,515	44,39,825
1969-70	29,731	70,54,763	45,72,783

Contd:-

Sehore Electric Supply Company, Sehore

(In unite sold)

Year	Total No. of consumers	Domestic Light & fans	Industrial power Low & medium voltage
1960-61	1,141	24,3610	82,803
1961-62	1,217	27,4230	97,351
1962-63	1,297	28,6031	1,76,318
1963-64	1,474	37,1366	2,17,094
1964-65	1,627	41,5846	2,36,568
1965-66	1,717	36,6626	2,19,579

Increasing use of electricity for industrial power as well as domestic consumption is also marked in the figures above.

During the First Five Year Plan period there was no implementation of Rural Electrification Programme in the District. During the Second Five Year Plan period, 13 villages were electrified and during the Third Plan period 27 more villages were electrified. During the years 1966-67 and 1967-68, additional 11 villages were electrified in the District. Thus electrified villages increased to 51 by the end of 1967-68.

After the bifurcation of Sehore District in 1972 the pace of power development has been rather faster. As in 1976-77, the 5 distribution centres in Bhopal and 9 centres in Sehore District had 1537 ckt kms. and 2,729 ckt kms. of transmission lines (H. T. & L. T. both) in the respective districts. The total number of all types of consumers was 53,675 in Bhopal and 12,522 in Sehore District. The industrial consumers in the former was 975 and in the latter 426.

By the end of 1977-78, the number of villages electrified and pumps & tubewells energised was 119 and 1,472, respectively in Bhopal District and 275 and 3,481, respectively in Sehore District. The details of statistics relating to power development as in 1976-77, may be seen in Appendix.

Mining and Manufactures

Regarding mineral resources, the Gazetteer of Bhopal State mentions the magnificent sand stone met within many places, which was used in the construction of buildings since the days of Sanchi stupa. Besides this, iron, stone and lime were the other two minerals available in the State.

Sehore District has at present no mineral resources of any importance. There are mines and quarries of minor minerals like clay, sand stone and murram all over the District. Chuimitti is also extracted.

Clay:

The number of clay quarries in the year 1961 was 1 with a production capacity of 6,000 tons, employing on an average 810 workers per day. The number of quarries increased to 42 in 1964, employing on an average 1,100 workers per week. However, in the following year, i.e., 1955 the number of quarries declined to 36, employing on an average 550 workers daily. Production of clay in this year was 11,351 tons. The number further came down to 12 in 1966, but rose to 19 in 1969-70 with a production of 44,533.24 tons and employment of 500 workers.

Sand

There are two types of sand, i.e., Narmada sand and local sand. There were 25 quarries for both these types of sand in the year 1961, employing on an average 50 workers daily. Highest number of sand quarries working was in the year 1963, the number being 42. On an average 320 workers were employed in these quarries. In 1965 the number of quarries decreased to 26 with an average daily employment of 50 workers. There were 5 quarries of local sand in 1966 and 10 in 1967. In 1969-70 there were 9 quarries with a production of 55,007 tons and employment of 205 workers. Besides, there were 13 Narmada sand quarries in 1969-70.

Stone

In 1961 the number of stone quarries was 19, employing 730 workers. The largest number of stone quarries working was 81 in 1964. They employed about 700 workers daily. This number decreased to 49 in 1965 with employment of about 450 workers. Stone quarries in 1966 and 1967 were 23 and 22, respectively. In 1969-70 there were 51 quarries with a production of 1,32,539.25 tons and employment of 300 workers.

Murram

There were 5 murram quarries working in the District in the year 1962. These quarries employed about 45 workers daily. In 1964 the number of murram quarries proper was 12 but the number of stone and murram quarries, besides actual stone quarries (which were 81 in 1964) was 18. In 1965 the murram quarries proper employed 15 workers on an average daily. There were also 6 murram and stone quarries working in the District in 1965. There were 4 murram quarries proper besides 3 murram and clay quarries in 1966. In 1967 the number of murram and murram and clay quarries were one each. In 1969-70, there were 19 stone and murram quarries, and 3 murram clay quarries. Production of murram was 8,857.50 tons with an employment of 5 workers.

Chummitti had only one quarry up to the year 1963. Thereafter the quarry appears to have been abandoned. In 1969-70 there was one quarry.

In 1966, the total number of male and female workers engaged in all quarries of minor minerals mentioned above was 1,065. In 1967 the number rose to 1,266. In 1969-70 the average daily employment in quarries was only 1,010.

The quantity and value of minor minerals produced in the bifurcated districts of Sehore and Bhopal during the year 1972 to 1975 is given in Appendix.

The mineral resources of the District as above are, therefore, not of any importance either from the point of view of industrial potential or of commercial value.

Manufactures

Under the heading "Mills", the Gazetteer of Bhopal State mentions that, "A combined ginning factory, saw mill, grass press and flour mill exists in the city. It contains 43 gins. Two hundred hand are employed in the busy season and fifty or sixty hands at other times."¹ With this small beginning of the factory industries in Sehore District considerable progress has been made as there are now a sizeable number of large, medium as well as small-scale factories. Prominent among them are Bharat Heavy Electricals (India) Ltd., Bhopal, New Bhopal Textiles Ltd., Mills, Bhopal Straw Products Ltd., Bhopal; Central India Flour Mills, Bhopal. Permal Wallace Ltd., Shama Engine Valves Ltd., Eastern Air Products Ltd., Union Carbide of India, Ltd., Premier Brass and Metal Works Ltd., Lilasons Breweries Ltd., M. P. Electricals, Shelley Products Ltd., Bhopal, Glues and Chemicals, Omega Locks and Typriters Ltd., all at Bhopal and Acme Paper Mills Ltd., Jag Manek Solvent Extraction Plant and Bhopal Sugar Industries at Sehore. Besides these, a dozen of large or medium scale units at Bhopal and 2 at Sehore were under different stages of erection in the year 1976-77.

In addition, there are a host of small-scale factories under different industries concentrated mostly at Bhopal. The number of large-scale, medium and small-scale factory units of different industries, registered under the Factories Act, 1948, for the year 1967 was 85 in the District.

By 1975, the number, of registered Factories increased to 153 in Bhopal District and to 23 in Sehore District. Thus the total number of these units increased from 85 in 1967 to 176 in 1975 or by 107 per cent over the period. Of these, 16 were in the public sector and the rest in private sector.

Bharat Heavy Electricals (India) Ltd., Bhopal

By far the most important industrial project, not only from the point of view of the District, but also at national level, is the Bharat Heavy Electricals (India) Ltd., Bhopal. As a matter of fact, with the establishment of this factory begins an era of manufacture of heavy electrical equipments in the country, in a bold bid to conserve the hard earned foreign resources of India. And, consequently, the old-time industrial set-up of the District is rapidly changing, in spite of the fact that the District has no industrial potential in the form of basic minerals, industrial raw materials or power resources of any importance.

The idea of the establishment of heavy electrical equipment factory was first mooted by the Advisory Planning Board set-up in October, 1946 by the interim Government of India. The Board submitted its report to the Government in February, 1947 and this report, among other things, suggested for the first time the possibility of developing electrical machinery industry in India. As the heavy electrical (generating) equipment constituted a key industry and the Government would be the main

¹ Bhopal State Gazetteer, Vol. III, p. 54.

purchaser of its products, a factory for its manufacture, it was recommended, should be set up in the public sector.

Acting on the lines suggested by the Exploratory Committee of 1948, the Director-General of Industries and Supplies invited well-known foreign firms from the U.S.A. and United Kingdom and the continent of Europe for collaboration in the establishment of a heavy electrical equipment factory. Six firms expressed their willingness to collaborate in the Scheme. After some consideration of implication of the project, further consideration thereof was deferred on account of the then prevailing financial stringency.

As a first step towards the revival of the Scheme, the Ministry of Production submitted a proposal to the Planning Commission for the inclusion of the project in the First Five Year Plan and it was later included in the Plan. After this, there followed a long period of inter-Ministry meetings and discussions on various aspects of the project like choice between public and private sectors, financial and manufacturing aspects, etc. It was, therefore, in the year 1954-55 that a Heavy Electrical Equipment Committee was appointed by the Ministry of Production to consider all the aspects of the project. The Government decided in March, 1955 to set up a factory in public sector. After this decision, there were still some problems to be settled regarding the selection of consultants, siting and location of the factory. A Consultancy Agreement was signed in November, 1955 between the Government of India and the Associated Electrical Industries of the United Kingdom. The experts appointed by the Associated Electrical Industries arrived in India in December, 1955. These experts along with the officials of the Ministry of Production set out on an inspection tour of the sites in 14 States including Bhopal and erstwhile Madhya Pradesh. From Bhopal, Bairagarh and Bhilsa were the preferred areas inspected by Group No. III of technical Consultants.

The technical Consultants submitted their recommendations to the Ministry of Production on 18th February, 1956. The Ministry of Production after consideration of all the different factors recommended to the Cabinet that the Heavy Electrical Equipment Plant should be located at Bairagarh near Bhopal. This site was approved by the appropriate committee of the Cabinet in their decision of March, 1956.

A provision of Rs. 20 crores was made in the Second Five Year Plan for the project, which was tentatively estimated to cost Rs. 30 crores. It was expected to provide employment for 10,000 persons.

As in the case of similar industrial undertakings under the control of the Ministry of Production, a Limited Company known as Heavy Electricals (Private) Ltd., entirely owned by the Central Government, was incorporated to control and manage the factory.

The location of the project was, however, not without its teething troubles. A closer survey of the site at Bairagarh, which was inspected by the Consultants in parts only showed that some of its portions were not suitable for creation of a factory of the type envisaged, because the land beneath the surface was of a soft variety and a great deal of expenditure would have to be incurred to prepare a suitable foundation for the factory. Therefore, the site at Bairagarh was abandoned. But the Government made available another site at a distance of about 16 km., from the Bairagarh site, which was found suitable.

Of the 4,500 acres of land given for the factory and township, the factory was to cover only 522 acres. The rest of the area was available for the development of the township and other ancillary uses with the exception of 360 acres which were found to be unsuitable for development purposes. Action was taken to take over from the State Government another 1,350 acres to complete the total requirement of land.

Foundation stone of the factory was laid in November, 1958. By the year 1959, the work of levelling was completed. Thereafter, first machine tool was installed in the Maintenance Block in January, 1960. In July, 1960, Block No. IV for switchgear manufacture was commissioned. In the next month Block No. V for foundry, was commissioned. It was in November, 1960 that Block No. III for transformer manufacture was commissioned and the project was formally inaugurated by the Prime Minister, Jawaharlal Nehru. Thus, by the year 1960, out of the 5 Blocks of Factory, 3 were constructed. Exactly an year after the formal inauguration of the project in November, 1961, the first instalment of 1,000 KVA transformers rolled out of the shop. Thus, by the year ending 1960-61, the first phase of factory construction, which covered switchgear, transformer, foundry and maintenance blocks, was completed.

In the year 1962-63, work on the construction of Block No. 1, where hydro-turbine manufacture was to be started and Block No. I-A for processing of fabrication work, was in progress. Besides these, extensions to Blocks No. III-transformer, Block No. IV-switchgear and Block No. V-foundry were completed. These extensions were incidental to the decision to develop the capacity for manufacturing larger size of equipments. Work on the construction of Block No. II for turbo-generator, industrial motor and traction motor manufacture, was held up for non-availability of structural steel. Subsequently Block No. I (for hydro-turbine manufacture) and Block I-A (for the processing of fabrication material) were completed in August and May, 1963, respectively. As installation of equipment in these Blocks was in progress, hydro-turbine manufacture was started on a modest scale. Construction of Block No. II and installation of equipment for manufacture of traction and industrial motors was in progress. During this year i.e., 1963-64, the Government had approved in September, 1963, the construction of Block No. IV for the manufacture of thermal turbines. In the following year i.e., 1964-65 the

construction of Block II, which was scheduled to be completed in March, 1965, could not be finished for want of requisite steel sections, though installation of equipment in completed sections or bays of the Block was done. Block No. IV (for steam turbines), which was scheduled to be completed by June, 1964, was also delayed for want of the requisite quantity of heavy steel work. In the year 1965-66 construction of block No. I (for manufacture of heavy rotating equipment) was completed with installation of machine tools and equipment and practically all the sections were commissioned. Extension of transformer test plant in Block No. III was in progress. The building of Block No. VI (for manufacture of steam turbines) was also in progress. In March, 1965 the Government of India approved the part construction of Block VII to be used as the Stores Block. During the year 1966-67, work on construction of Block VI (for steam turbine) continued to be in progress.

The details of the different aspects of construction as above indicate that the construction activity of the project is related to the expansion and diversification of its manufacturing activities, and the construction phase may continue for some time more till the optimum capacity and diversification of products is achieved.

As a wholly-owned Government of India undertaking the capital requirement for the project is being met by the Government from time to time, as required. However, the authorised capital at the time of registration of the Company in August, 1956, was Rs. 30 crores. As the work on the project progressed and expansion programme was undertaken from year to year, the Government of India subscribed funds for the project, and the share were issued to the President of India for the amount received. Thus, by the year 1966-67, the authorised share-capital figure increased from Rs. 30 crores to Rs. 50 crores. Besides this, loan capital from the Government of India as in the year 1966-67 amounted to Rs. 46.73 crores, which included Rs. 9.56 crores for cash losses and Rs. 2.30 crores for working capital. In the year 1967-68 the next fixed capital plus working capital of the Company amounted to Rs. 65.72 crores.

In a project like the Heavy Electricals with all its technical aspects of production the need for trained labour force and supervisory staff was felt from the initiation of the project. The magnitude of the technical manpower required for running the factory was so large that it was decided that Heavy Electricals should have its own training establishment. As a matter of fact, after the foundation stone of the factory was laid in November, 1958, in the very next month, the training school workshop was opened. The workshop had a capacity to train 3,000 persons at a time 2,000 in the training school workshop and 1,000 in the factory as in-plant trainees. The training school was designed to train four categories of technical personnel.

Graduate Apprentices, Technical Apprentices, Junior Draughts-man, Apprentices and Trade Apprentices. Training was imparted in engineering trades like machining, turning, fitting and assembly, welding, pattern-making, moulding and core-making sheet metal work, blacksmithy, electrical and draughtsman mechanical.

The training school also included training in the United Kingdom factories of the Consultants of senior and junior engineering and manufacturing personnel for period ranging between one to three years. The categories of personnel under training in United Kingdom were Deputy Chief Engineer (Electrical and General), Assistant Works Manager, Engineers (Design), Engineers (Manufacturing), Estimators, Draughtsman, Instructor Section Leaders and Instructors.

The total number of persons to be employed on completion of the project was estimated at 10,000. The following figures give the staff build-up at the factory right from 1956-57.

Table No. V—3

Staff Build-up of BHEL

Year	No. Employed
1956-57	94
1957-58	580
1958-59	1,838
1959-60	4,281
1960-61	8,168
1961-62	11,565
1962-63	13,429
1963-64	13,712
1964-65	14,441
1965-66	14,534
1966-67	15,207
1967-68	16,025

These figures included technical and non-technical officers, technical staff including industrial workers, non-industrial staff, work-charged and dialy rated workers.

The average number of workers employed in the Factory was 16,025 as on 31st March, 1968. This figure consisted of—

1. Technical and non-technical officers (Class I and II).	1,058
2. Class III (Technicians)	7,245
3. Class III (Non-technicians)	2,290
4. Class IV	4,375
5. Work-charged	1,057

Besides the above staff there were 512 apprentices like technical apprentices, graduate apprentices/special grade apprentices and apprentices under the Apprentices Act.

Salaries and allowances bills during construction 1957-58, 1958-59 and 1959-60 were of Rs. 7.36 lakhs, Rs. 13.48 lakhs and Rs. 26.63 lakhs, respectively. Salaries and wages during manufacturing period (profit and loss account) since 1960-61 were as follows:—

Table No. V—4

Amount of Salaries and Wages paid

Year	Salaries and Wages (Rs. in Lakhs)
1960-61	45.69
1961-62	50.88
1962-63	74.96
1963-64	96.39
1964-65	72.29
1965-66	84.99
1966-67	91.96
1967-68	89.92

In the beginning, i.e., in 1959-60, the programme for manufactures of the factory consisted in the modest range of equipment like Switch-gears from 11 KV to 132 KV Transformers upto 25 MVA. Capacitors, Control-gear and Thermac Welders, but in the year 1961-62 Switch-gears upto 66 KV and Transformers upto 75 MVA were under production. The total production in this year was valued at Rs. 17.75 crores. This included the value of work in progress besides the value of items sold and finished stock, etc. The Table ahead gives an idea of the variety and range of the different products with their values.

The original project report of the Consultants was modified from time to time in actual implementation of the manufacturing programme. Thus, revised project estimates were prepared in 1963-64 in which cost of the project was raised at Rs. 58.48 crores, increasing the out put capacity from Rs. 25 crores to Rs. 33.65 crores a year. The new items under increased cost estimates of the project (i.e., Rs. 58.48 crores) included (i) Hydrogen plant, (ii) Nitrogen plant, (iii) Industrial Estate, (iv) Machine tool, and equipment. In addition to the expected increased out put of the items like Switch-gear, Control-gear, Transformers Capacitors, Traction equipment, Industrial Motors, Heavy Rotating Plant and Water-turbines of the value of Rs. 36.65 crores, some other expansion projects were also sanctioned by the Government in the year 1965-66. These included manufacture of Steam Turbines, Transformers for 25 KV, Freight Locomotives, Special Capacitors using non-inflammable liquid dielectric and establishment of additional facilities for increasing the output capacity of power transformers from 3,000 MVA to 6,000 MVA per year.

Ancillary Industries

In pursuance of the policy of encouraging small-scale ancillary industry, the Bharat Heavy Electricals constructed an Industrial Estate, so that the local small-scale industrial entrepreneurs may get the benefit of the project. During the year 1966-67, 10 new ancillary units were established, making a total of 18 units at the Industrial Estate. Action for establishing 14 more units was progressing in the year 1966-67. By the year 1976, of 57 ancillary industries sanctioned, 50 were in operation.

The Heavy Electricals assists these ancillary units with the supply of raw materials, tools, fixtures, drawings and specification and other technical know-how. The product manufactured by the ancillaries are inspected at their premises and delivery taken. During the year 1966-67, orders worth Rs. 19.29 lakhs were placed by the Heavy Electricals with these ancillaries. The cumulative total of all orders till the year 1966-67 was of the order of Rs. 65 lakhs.

During the 'seventies, the Heavy Electricals Ltd., Bhopal made rapid strides in all spheres of its working. To ensure coordinated functioning of the electrical industry, Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited and Heavy Electricals (India) Ltd., Bhopal were merged into a single company with effect from 1st January, 1974. The Heavy Electricals, Bhopal, was then renamed as Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd., (BHEL), Bhopal. Working under the corporate management with headquarters at New Delhi, the Bhopal Unit is one of the six manufacturing units. The other units are at Trichy, Haridwar, Hyderabad and two at Bangalore. A number of service station are also there. A Transformer the BHEL management is infact coming up at Jhansi, besides other Factory under manufacturing units at different places. The following table shows the production and capital involvement of BHEL, Bhopal, from 1970-71 to 1975-76,

Table No. V-5

Production and Capital Investment, BHEL 1970-76.

Years	Fixed Assets (at Cost) Rs.	Capital Employed Rs.	Value of Production Rs.	
1	2	3	4	
1970-71	7,304	6,624	2,890	
1971-72	7,489	7,408	4,243	
1972-73	7,590	7,154	5,676	
1973-74	7,711	8,200	77,12	
1974-75	7,056	11,663	10,372	
1975-76	7,363	13,819	13,253	

Source.—Senior Public Relations Officer, BHEL, Bhopal.

Registering a gross output of Rs. 13,250 lakhs in 1975-76, the production registered about 28 per cent increase over the previous year. Though no new projects were launched by the Bhopal Unit, yet during the year 1975-76 the following new products have been successfully manufactured.

A. First in the Series—

- (i) 400 Kv. Current Transformer.
- (ii) Oil Rig Drive Motor.
- (iii) 750 Kw. Generator for naval use.
- (iv) Motors for Tram Cars.
- (v) Prototype squirrel Cage machine in Frame, Hcs. 560 rated at 630 Kw. 6.6 Kv. 600 RPM. Drip proof.
- (vi) D. C. Voltage Transformer.

The following Power Plants were also supplied by the Bhopal Unit which have been commissioned in 1975-76.

(i) Hydro Set—

Chibra (U.P.)	60 M.W.
Ramganga (U.P.)	66 M.W.
Ukai-iv (Gujarat)	75 M.W.
Koyna- I (M.S.)	80 M.W.
Koyna- II (Maharashtra)	80 M.W.
Koyna-III (Maharashtra)	80 M.W.
Sharavathy (Karnatak)	89 M.W.

Total ... 730 M.W.

(ii) Thermal Sets—

Korba (Madhya Pradesh)	120 M.W.
Ukai (Gujarat)	120 M.W.
Shantaldih-II (W. Bengal)	120 M.W.
Namrup (Assam)	30 M.W.

Total ... 390 M.W.

During the year 1975-76, the Bhopal Unit successfully manufactured and tested the second Nuclear Turbine 236 M.W. for Madras Atomic Power Project and completed the manufacture of 50th Water Turbine.

The Bhopal Factory, which was the earliest to be established, now manufactures the largest spectrum of electrical equipments. The impressive range of products inclusive conventional and nuclear turbines with associated generators, complete equipments for hydro-power station with auxiliaries, large power and special transformers, a variety of switchgears, medium and large size A.C. and D.C. machines for industrial and traction applications rectifiers, capacitors, power Electronics equipment and industrial drives with sophisticated thyristor control. Recently, it has also taken up manufacturing of all electricals associated with the production of oil drilling rigs. The total value of equipment supplied, so far, by the Bhopal Unit is around Rs. 600 crores.

As Foreign Exchange Earner

It is interesting to note that Bhopal Unit has by now emerged as a major foreign exchange earner. Since 1972-73 it has been exporting a wide spectrum of electrical equipment to nearly 30 foreign countries including Malaysia, Iraq, Sri Lanka, Kuwait, Malawi, UAR, Kenya, Tanzania, Nepal etc. Since 1974-75 it has also started exporting few items to U.S.A., U.K. and Australia. Table in the Appendix will show that, so far (1975-76), the Bhopal Unit has earned foreign exchange worth Rs. 343 lakhs. The largest, i.e., Rs. 220 lakhs worth of equipment, consisting of Switch gear, Transformer, Rectifier Transformer, Capacitors, Control Panel and Motors were exported to different countries in 1975-76. More recently, the BHEL's notable achievement in the field of export is the orders obtained from Malaysia, Libya and Newzealand. The order from Libya is for a total turn-key project for 2 numbers of 120 M.W. sets, complete with Boilers, and all attendant civil work. The value of single order is Rs. 102 crores.

Social Benefits to Employees

The company has not lagged behind in promoting human resources. Apart from the attractive salaries offered to more than 19,127 of its employees, a host of fringe benefits and other welfare measures are extended to them. Group Insurance Scheme entitles the family of the deceased employee to an

insurance amount ranging between Rs. 10,000 and Rs. 50,000 in the event of death in service. This is in addition to Death Relief Scheme being operated at the Bhopal Unit level.

Residential accommodation

BHEL Complex has built about 13,000 residential houses which are allotted to its employees. The company pays, handsome amount as Bonus to its employees under the Bonus Act. The amount of Bonus disbursed was Rs. 19 lakhs in 1967-68, which increased to Rs. 81 lakhs in 1972-73 and Rs. 255 lakhs in 1975-76.

Central India Flour Mills, Bhopal

This is another large scale unit located at Bhopal, under the food group of industries. This factory was established in July, 1956. The total investment, i.e., working and fixed capital was Rs. 34.06 lakhs in the year of establishment. By the year 1967, the investment increased to Rs. 48.34 lakhs, comprising Rs. 40.69 fixed capital and Rs. 7.65 lakhs as working capital.

The factory manufactures flour, suji/rawa, atta, and bran from wheat. The production in metric tonnes from 1960-61 and onwards was as under:—

Table No. V—6

Production of Flour, etc.

Year	(in Metric Tonnes)		
	Flour	Suji/Rawa	Atta
1960-61	6,709,086	1,184,663	3,056,005
1961-62	12,317,592	1,616,496	5,062,438
1962-63	14,587,178	1,975,270	6,072,042
1963-64	14,945,880	1,903,392	6,638,865
1964-65	7,248,399	888,291	6,009,335
1965-66	5,649,308	1,610,738	6,878,430
1966-67	8,911,799	3,245,052	6,827,210

In 1967, this factory employed on an average 106 workers daily. The wage-rates inclusive of dearness allowance, which ranged between Rs. 1.50 and Rs. 2 per day for unskilled workers in 1956, increased to Rs. 3.98 and Rs. 4.64 in 1967. In 1956 the average number of workers employed was 137, which declined to 106 in 1967. It was reported to be due to a number of machines lying idle as a result of inadequate supply of wheat by the Government. The products of the factory are mostly sold inside the State.

The progress of the Mill during the "seventies" is given in the Table in Appendix. The capital involvement and employment position has shown no improvement over the years. The Mill has registered adequate increase in its value of outturn. The amount of wages paid and statutory and non-statutory benefits allowed to the employees has also increased substantially. The value of finished product has increased from Rs. 1.46 crores in 1972-73 to Rs. 1.92 crores in 1976-77; wage-bill from Rs. 3.98 lakh to Rs. 5.56 lakh; and the amount spent on the benefit to employees from Rs. 52,731 to Rs. 88,175 over the period.

The Bhopal Sugar Industries Ltd., Sehore

This sugar factory at Sehore was established by the Bhopal State Government in 1939, in pursuance of its policy of industrial development in the State. Establishment of this factory was meant to be a culmination of a long record of experiment in the cultivation of sugarcane in the erstwhile Bhopal State. In view of the prohibition on poppy cultivation, the sugar industry was expected to furnish profitable outlet for cane-growers in the region. The production in the factory was, however, expected to be adequate to meet the needs of local consumption. The factory remained as a State undertaking upto 1943-44, in which year it came under the management of A. H. Bhiwandiwalla and Co., a Private limited concern of Bombay.

In 1943-44, the capital investment in the factory was Rs. 30 lakhs, which increased to Rs. 67.24 lakhs in 1967-68. During cane crushing season the factory employs on an average 900 to 950 workers, but during off season it offers employment to 250 to 275 workers. The wage rate per month inclusive of dearness allowance in 1945-46 was Rs. 12.81. In 1961 the Wage Board for Sugar industry gave its award and since the wages are paid as recommended by the Board. In 1967-68 the minimum wage was Rs. 60 with dearness allowance of Rs. 34 per month.

The rated capacity of this factory in 1943-44 was 750 tonnes of cane-crushing per day. Since then, the capacity has increased and in 1967-68 it was 1,000 to 11,000 tonnes per day. The Management intends to increase the sugar-cane capacity to 1,250 per day as a part of the expansion programme.

The factory has its own sugar-cane farm and normally sugar-cane is grown over an area of 1,200 to 1,300 acres. The factory also purchases sugar-cane from other cultivators within a radius of about 64 km.

The working of the factory from 1960-61 may be seen from the quantities of cane-crushing and production of sugar therefrom as given below:—

Table No. V—6

Cane crushed and Sugar manufactured

(In Tonnes)

Year	Cane Crushed	Sugar Manufactured
1960-61	95,695.53	87,347.00
1961-62	84,516.58	80,595.00
1962-63	92,351.02	85,180.00
1963-64	71,458.73	68,400.00
1964-65	1,00,689.24	87,575.00
1965-66	1,17,594.41	1,01,360.00
1966-67	20,994.35	2,106.10
1967-68	9,778.51	32,151.00
1968-69	N- A;	32 151.00

From the above figures it may be seen that years 1966-67 and 1967-68 were lean years for the sugar industry, because of draught conditions prevailing practically all over the country.

During the 'seventies, the Sugar Factory made tremendous progress in all spheres of its working. The capital investment, both fixed and working capital, doubled itself during 1970-71 to 74-75. From Rs. 80.57 lakhs the capital increased to Rs. 158.12 lakhs during the said period. Though the production of sugar varied vastly during the lean years of 1971-74 (the production touched the lowest i.e., 37,416 quintals in 1973-74), yet the conditions improved in 1974-75 when a record production of 1,28,760 quintals of sugar, valued at Rs. 3.03 crores was made possible by the factory. Over 1970-71, it showed an increase of about 18,600 quintals valued at Rs. 2.06 crores.

Though the seasonal employment declined from 731 in 1970-71 to 622 in 1974-75, the off-season employment improved slightly from 229 to 255 over the period. The wage-bill, however, spurted from Rs. 1.37 lakh to Rs. 1.92 lakh per month. The Chief markets of the product are Sehore, Indore, Ujjain and Bhopal. The Table in Appendix will show the progress of the industry during the first half of the 'seventies'.

The New Bhopal Textile Mills Ltd., Bhopal

This was another factory started by the Bhopal State Government. It was then known as the Bhopal Textile Mill. It was jointly promoted by the State and overseas industries of Manchester under the management and direction of Messrs. W.A. Beardsell and Company, in 1938. In 1950, the shares of the Company were purchased by J. P. Shrivastava and Sons, Bhopal, Private Limited who were appointed Managing Agents.

In 1963, the total investment comprising land buildings and machinery was Rs. 1 crore. The installed capacity of the Mill was 400 looms and 19,940 spindles. The Mills, however, did not work satisfactorily and in February, 1966 a Controller was appointed under the provisions of Industries Development and Regulation Act, 1951. In spite of this, the Mill closed in July, 1966.

In the month of June, 1968, M/s. Deepchand Golchha and Brothers were appointed authorised Managing Agents under the Industries Development and Regulation Act, 1951 and the Mill started working in July, 1968. However, it again closed in January, 1969 due to heavy losses. The Additional Director of Industries, Madhya Pradesh, was then appointed Controller in April, 1969 and Golchha and Brothers ceased to be the Managing Agents. The Mill continued to be closed till 13th September, 1969.

Production of yarn and cloth at the Mill from 1960-61 onwards was :—

Table No. V—7
Production of Yarn and Cloth

Year	Cloth (Yards)	Yarn (Lbs)
1960-61	1,37,14,660	2,58,040
1961-62	1,41,42,116	4,83,960
1962-63	1,34,33,676	6,72,300
1963-64	90,32,326	6,63,000
1964-65	96,78,026	5,74,496
1965-66	75,83,473 (Metres)	3,74,205 (Kgs)
1966-67 (3 Months) ..	18,47,560	2,07,205
1968-69 (Form 1-7-68 to 15-1-69)	31,36,882	78,946

When the Mill was working in three shifts in the years 1960, 1961 and 1962 the number of workers, male and female, was 2,005; 2,104 and 2,122, respectively. Two-shift working was started from 1963 and, in 1968, for the period the Mill was working, the number of workers was 920 only.

The Mill again started working on the 14th September 1969 with 6,694 spindles and 103 looms. By the 13th of August 1970, as many as 16,000 spindles and 286 looms were engaged in production. The value of production which was Rs. 1,60,070 in September, 1969, increased to Rs. 7,30,615 in the month of July, 1970. The number of workers too increased from 433 per day in September 1969 to 1,039 in July, 1970.

A loan of Rs. 5 lakhs was sanctioned by the State Government in September, 1969 with another loan of Rs. 5 lakhs in July 1970. Further amount of Rs. 8 lakhs was provided by the National Textile Corporation for purchase of cotton in March, 1970.

In 1975 the Mill was licenced for substantial expansion of production of cotton yarn. Raising the installed capacity from 5,000 spindles to 25,000 spindles, the additional capital involvement of Rs. 12.50 lakhs was envisaged in the expansion programme. The employment was estimated to be 2,078 workers.

Since 1971, the production of the Mill increased from 85.54 lakh metres of cloth and 10.59 lakh kg. of yarn to 128.05 lakh metres and 15.95 kg., respectively in 1974.

Straw Products Ltd., Bhopal

This factory was also established at Bhopal in the year 1938 as a part of the industrialization programme of State Government of Bhopal. It was a pioneering effort, as the demand for card-board was then being met by products from the overseas.

In 1939 the total investment in the factory was Rs.7.92 lakhs. The factory employed on an average 434 workers daily in 1961. The factory manufactures straw board, mill board, duplex board, straw paper, M.G. covers, M.G. wrappers and box board.

The factory has made considerable progress since 1971. With a total investment of Rs. 1.55 crores and an employment of 550 persons, the factory production of straw board increased from 6,515 tonnes, valued at Rs. 42.55 lakhs in 1971 to 6,663 tonnes, valued at Rs. 64.80 lakhs in 1974. Similarly, the production of other board-products also increased from 3,440 tonnes, valued at Rs. 75.10 lakhs in 1971 to 9,155 tonnes, valued at Rs. 340.61 lakhs in 1974.¹

Acme Papers Ltd. :

This paper manufacturing factory was established at Sehore under the name of G. S. Mandideep Paper Mill in 1963. But in June, 1975 the name of the company was changed to the present one. Its construction work continued upto 1965, and the factory started manufacturing paper in January, 1966. The factory was started by the Tibetans. It was advanced a loan of Rs. 10 lakhs in instalments by the Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation, Indore, covering a period from 1964 to 1966.

The fixed capital investment of the company in 1966 amounted to Rs. 53 lakhs, while working capital was of the order of Rs. 7 lakhs. The rated capacity of the factory was 10 tonnes. Actual production in 1966 was of the value of Rs. 13,63,660 and in 1967 Rs. 12,07,174. The average daily employment in the factory during its working period was 150 workers daily. The factory stopped working since 1967 and remained closed upto July, 1970 when it resumed working.

1. *Zila Santhiyiki Pustika*, 1976, p. 65, Directorate of Economics and Statistics, M.P.

Since 1971 the mill has made considerable progress. With a capital involvement of Rs. 59.16 lakhs and production of paper worth Rs. 18.56 lakhs in 1970-71, the mill registered an increase of Rs. 29.56 lakhs in its capital involvement and 318 lakhs tonnes in production, valued at Rs. 75.99 lakhs in 1975-76. The employment showed an increase from 205 workers to 250 and wage-bill from Rs. 2.10 lakhs to Rs. 7.30 lakhs during the period. Table in Appendix shows progress since 1971.

Shama Engine Valves Ltd., Bhopal

This unit, under the industrial category for the manufacture of transport equipment, was established in 1961. In 1962 the subscribed capital of the factory was Rs. 7,48,510 which increased to Rs. 15 lakhs in 1967 and to Rs. 77.39 lakhs in 1975-76. In this year the factory employed on an average 100 workers daily. The manufacturing capacity of the factory was valves worth Rs. 5 lakhs per year. The products have a market all over the country. Value of production was as under:-

Table No. V—8
Value of Production

Year	Value (In Rs.)
1963-64	3,54,206
1964-65	6,20,230
1965-66	4,30,675
1966-67	3,55,827
1967-68	19,95,175
1968-69	21,15,085
1969-70	22,89,676

The Shama Engine Valves was further granted licences for the expansion of its production capacity.

Permal Wallace Ltd., Bhopal

This factory manufactures densified compregnated and laminated wood plastics used in electrical equipment. Besides, the factory manufactures tools, textile accessories, railway fish-plates, chequered floor boards, etc. The factory was established at Bhopal in 1961 and commenced production in 1963 with an investment of Rs. 17.25 lakhs, which had increased to Rs. 37.81 lakhs in the year 1965-66. The factory employed on an average 200 workers daily. The rates of wages paid varied from Rs. 2 to Rs. 7.25 including dearness allowance per day. The value of production which was Rs. 2,50,000 in the first year of manufacture i.e., 1963, increased to Rs. 17 lakhs in 1965. The products of the factory have country-wide market.

During the last 10 years (1966-76), the capital involvement, both fixed and working, increased to Rs. 113.12 lakhs in 1975-76. Employment in the factory also increased from 120 workers in 1965-66 to 410 in 1975-76, consequently increasing the wage-bill from Rs. 2,481 to Rs. 2,04,370 per month. Considerable progress has been made by the factory during this period and the value of finished products turned out increased from Rs.19.06 lakhs to Rs.126.90 lakhs over the period. The factory manufactured 531 tonnes of densified compregnated wood, 23,221 tonnes of fibre glass products and 1.407 tonnes of cast epoxies worth Rs. 145.07 lakhs in the year 1976-77. The factory sold goods worth Rs. 141.50 lakhs in 1976-77 of which about Rs.0.15 lakh worth of goods were exported to foreign countries. Table in the Appendix will show the progress of the factory since 1965-66.

Providing statutory and other welfare facilities such as paid holidays, recreation, bonus, gratuity, provident fund, employees state insurance, advances, etc., the factory spent Rs. 2.51,764 on various welfare activities of the workers. The factory has a registered Union named "Permali Wallace Karmachari Congress" which has a membership of 170 workers.

Government Milk Supply, Bhopal

This factory, owned by the Madhya Pradesh State Government, was established in 1959 for the supply of pasteurised milk to the public. In the year of establishment the total investment of the factory was Rs. 14.99 lakhs, consisting of Rs. 4.65 lakhs for machinery, Rs. 7.62 lakhs for building and Rs. 2.72 lakhs for vehicles and other items. In 1967, provision for Rs.4.10 lakhs was made out of which the working capital was Rs. 1 lakh, while the rest was provision for wages and salaries, allowances, purchase of vehicles, repairs, etc.

There were 87 workers in the factory besides 44 clerks and 4 officers in 1967. The output of milk from 1958-59 was:—

Table No. V—9
Milk Output 1958-59 to 1969-70

Year	Milk (Ltrs)
1958-59	1,106
1959-60	10,1191
1960-61	35,9851
1961-62	46,56,46
1962-63	1,04,3890
1963-64	1,14,3722
1964-65	1,25,2238
1965-66	1,47,4243
1966-67	1,56,3147
1967-68	2,40,3546
1968-69	3,25,9965
1969-70	2,75,8155

The milk is supplied by the factory to Bhopal City, Tantya Tope Nagar, Bharat Heavy Electricals areas as also to the hospitals, educational and other Government institutions.

By 1967 there were 10 co-operative societies of milk suppliers spread over 77 villages with 1,000 suppliers of milk. A chilling centre was established at Ashta in the District. There were 43 milk collection centres.

Government Printing Press, Bhopal.

This is another State Government establishment which carries on printing work of all types exclusively for Government. The press came into existence in the year 1956 at the time of the reorganization of the State. In 1956 fixed capital of the Press was Rs. 3,12,644 and working capital Rs. 1,44,266. By 1968 the fixed capital increased to Rs. 21,16,417 and working capital to Rs. 9,33,036. The work at the Press was reported to have increased ten times during 1956 to 1968. The average employment at the Press was 639 workers daily in 1968.

Union Carbide, Bhopal

Union Carbide Complex is one of the prestigious project of Bhopal in the field of plant protection. The manufacturing activities of the Union Carbide in Bhopal commenced in the year 1968-69, when, a Pesticides Formulation Plant was set up in Industrial Area, Bhopal. With an invested capital of Rs. 269 lakhs, it began with a modest capacity of producing 350 tonnes of insecticides per annum. Today it is a sprawling complex, with formulation capacity having gone up to 2,500 tonnes per year. The average employment of the factory is 400 persons.

Among the various types of pesticides, the Company are leaders in Carbamate technology. It has developed Carbaryl Insecticide, called SEVIN. The product is marketed to all parts of the country. SEVIN has been accepted as one of the most useful inputs to farming and its performance on major crop has been very effective. The Government of India has granted a licence to manufacture 5,000 tonnes per year of Methyl Isocyanate based pesticides including SEVIN. This project is also being set up at Kali Parade, Industrial Area, adjoining the present unit.

The Union Carbide has also made a major break-through in the field of plant protection by setting up a huge Research and Development Centre at Shamla Hills, Bhopal. Inaugurated in 1976, the Centre aims at developing newer types of pesticides that suit the Indian conditions. It is first of its kind in India, and the only one established by Union Carbide, outside the U.S.A. Equipped with biological and chemical laboratories, the Company has engaged a team of scientists and technologists at the Centre.

Eastern Air Products Pvt. Ltd., Bhopal:

Established in 1964-65 in the Industrial Estate, Govindpura, with a fixed capital of Rs. 418.40 lakhs, the Eastern Air Products manufactured Oxygen, Acetylene and Nitrogen gases. Since then the invested capital of the Unit has increased to Rs. 39.12 lakhs in 1971-72 and to Rs. 97.92 lakhs in 1975-76. The Unit was further permitted to substantially expand its production capacity during the mid-Seventies. The daily employment average has also increased from 50 to 75 over the period. The wage-bill too witnessed over 100 per cent increase from Rs. 14,500 to Rs. 29,000 per month.

Manufacturing Oxygen and Acetylene gases, the production of the former ranged between 4.05 lakh Cu. Metres in 1971-72 and 3.85 lakh Cu. Metres in 1975-76. The outturn of the latter product (Acetylene gas) also increased considerably from 1.59 lakh Cu. Metres over the period.

The Company has not lagged behind in ensuring adequate statutory safeguards to its employees. Substantial amount of money was spent on various social security and welfare schemes over the years. During the year 1975-76, a sum of Rs. 17,888 on Provident Fund, Rs. 8,717 on Employees State Insurance Scheme, Rs. 17,420 on Bonus and Rs. 18,159 on Canteen and Staff Welfare activities was spent by the Company.

Jag Manek Solvent Extraction Plant, Sehore

Yet another medium scale factory was granted a licence in 1973 for the production of edible oil at Sehore. With an invested capital of Rs. 42,14,558 in 1974-75, the factory produced 8,011 tonnes of edible oil, valued at Rs. 72,97,000 in the same year. Employing 21 persons in this year, the factory marketed its products in Indore, Bombay, etc.

Lilasons Breweries Pvt. Ltd., Bhopal

Established in 1969, the factory commenced production in 1971. The capital involvement was of the order Rs. 12 lakhs. The factory was further granted licence by the D.G.T.D., during mid-seventies for the expansion of its activities. Located in Industrial Area, Govindpura, in the vicinity of B.H.E.L. Complex, the factory's invested capital increased to Rs. 29.85 lakhs in 1975 (fixed capital Rs. 5.00 lakhs and working capital Rs. 24.85 lakhs). It employs on an average 196 workers and manufactures Beer.

The annual production since 1970-71 has increased from 5,83,764 bottles, valued at Rs. 10.58 lakhs to 26,24,136 bottles valued at Rs. 76.36 lakhs in 1977. Table in Appendix gives the progress of the factory since 1970-71.

Bhopal Glues and Chemicals Ltd., Bhopal

Established in 1949, the Glue and Chemical factory has a fixed capital of Rs. 4.99 lakhs and a working capital of Rs. 1.86 lakhs. Producing Glue, the

factory engages about 170 persons and disburses a monthly salary of Rs. 22,500 amongst them.

Premier Brass and Metal Works Ltd., Bhopal

Established in 1967 with an invested capital of Rs. 18 lakhs which increased to Rs. 21.70 lakhs in 1975-76, the factory has a rated capacity to turn out extruded brass section. It employs on an average 76 persons.

Other Important Industrial Units

Besides these, a number of important industrial units have been licenced and are being set up during the recent years which have considerably enlarged the industrial horizon of Bhopal and Sehore Districts. Licences have been granted to M/s. Satyanarain Bros. Pvt. Ltd., Budni and M/s. Godawari Paper Mills Ltd., Budni. The former factory is under construction, which will manufacture Prestressed Cement Concrete Railway Sleepers. With an invested capital of Rs. 40.88 lakhs and an employment of 57 persons, the rated capacity of the unit is about 6,000 sleepers per year. M/s. Godawari Papers, Budni has yet to start the construction work of factory building.

M/s. M. P. Industries and M/s. M. P. Electricals in Bhopal were other medium scale units granted licences in 1975-76 for the production of dry-cell by the former, and glass covered wires, strips with copper, aluminium by the latter. Registered with a fixed capital of Rs. 58 lakhs and Rs. 159.49 lakhs, respectively, the employment potential of each is estimated as 125 and 150.

Licences have also been granted to Eastern Electricals, Bhopal (1975) for manufacturing L. T. Capacitors; Standard Breweries (1975) for manufacturing Beer; M. P. State Cooperative Marketing Federation, Bhopal (1976) for manufacturing Granulated Fertilizers (45,000 tonnes); and Omega Locks & Typewriters, Bhopal for manufacturing locks and typewriters.

A few other agencies have granted licences for manufacturing P.V.C goods (1974) and metal jackets etc., (1973) at Bhopal. They are under various stages of establishment.

Besides these, there are a number of other small-scale factory establishments in different industries registered under the Factories Act, 1948. The total number of such factory establishments in 1967 was 76 which increased to 176 in 1975. Out of these, 153 were in the District of Bhopal. Some of the categories of industries are ginning, rice and dal milling, edible oils, distilling, saw milling, printing presses which numbered 11, excluding Government Press, glass manufacturing, metal containers and steel trunks general jobbing and engineering numbering 7 and motor vehicles and repair works totalling 6.

Estimated employment in the registered factories including those dealt with in details above would come to a little over 20,000. A number of small-scale units working under the industrial groups like general jobbing and engineering machine tools making, etc., are the ancillaries of the Heavy Electricals. Moreover, excepting a few units most of the factories are concentrated in or around Bhopal. Thus, in a way, it may be said that the establishment of Heavy Electricals at Bhopal has set the pace of industrialisation for the District.

During the 'seventies, massive efforts were made for the promotion of a host of small scale units in the District. In 1975, it has been reported that there existed 1066 units registered with the Industries Department. For the purpose, two Industrial Areas and two Industrial Estates were developed. It is estimated that about 390 units were set-up there and elsewhere till the end of 1976-77, which includes submersible pumps, polyurethane form, bus-body, transformer, fiber-glass, cloth, pesticide, insulation material, traction motor parts, re-rolling mill wooden pattern, hardware, agricultural implements, steel fabrication, steel and alloy castings etc. It may again be said that the Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd., Bhopal has played an important role in the establishment of these units. As many as 57 small scale units are designated ancillary units to the BHEL Complex. It is estimated that goods worth Rs. 9 crores are being supplied by these units to BHEL every year.

A detailed list of industries established in the Industrial Areas and Industrial Estates of Bhopal is given in Appendix, showing the year of establishment, invested capital, items produced and average daily employment.

Schore has also developed industrially to some extent. In 1976 it was reported that there existed 47 registered units of dal and oil manufacturing, wooden, timber saw milling, bricks and tiles, cotton ginning, and similar minor units in Schore District. For the promotion of industries, provision has been made of Rs. 11.00 lakhs in the current Plan especially for the development of Industrial Areas at Schore, Budni and Ashta tahsils.

Cottage and Household Industries

While fresh units under different industries are coming up, the old-time industries like handloom weaving, leather goods making, blacksmithy, carpentry, bamboo-work, etc., are also continuing, partly on the age-old pattern of household industries, but mostly on a co-operative basis. Practically all the old time industries are now being organised as industrial co-operatives. In adopting the co-operative pattern for these industries, the intention was to make available to these industries the economics of large scale purchases of raw materials, marketing of products, as well as modern equipment and training in the up-to-date methods of production. This was necessary as a large portion of population engaged in these industries would have been deprived of its only source of liveli-

hood because of the unequal competition the old-time industrial products have to face from the products of cheap, manufactured goods from of large-scale factories.

Industrial Co-operative

In 1968 there were 30 industrial co-operative societies working in the District. This number comprised 5 weavers' societies with a membership of 404, and 6 oil manufacturing societies with a membership of 109. There were 3 co-operatives of leather goods manufacturers with a membership of 98. Two societies with a membership of 45 were engaged in the manufacture of jaggery and unrefined sugar (Khandsari). Two more societies with a membership of 33 were engaged in wood-craft and furniture manufacture. There was also a society of dyeing and printing workers with 11 members, and one society of brick manufacturers with 14 members.

There were three societies of ladies, two of which were of the Heavy Electricals Ltd., with a membership of 125. The old-time industry of the District, namely *Jari* work, was also organised on a co-operative basis and had a membership of 32.

Pisciculture was also organised on a co-operative basis. In 1968 two such societies were functioning with a membership of 48. Other societies included one each of workers in silk, tailoring, printers and publishers and two societies of miscellaneous character. Total members of all the 30 working industrial co-operatives was 1,132. It may thus be seen that practically the whole field of household industries of olden times has been covered by the co-operative movement.

Industrial Arts

In olden times Bhopal State, or to be exact, Bhopal proper was famous for its *Jari* industry. The genesis of this industry may be traced to be *pardah* system for women in the State and its concomitant stay-at-home habit of the ladies.

Jari work

Jari work is the gold or silver embroidery done on the hand-bags or purses of ladies, saris, *ghagra*, *kurtis*, blouse pieces, curtains, table covers, chair cushions, etc. But by far the most favourite medium of expression of creative talent of a *jari* artisan at Bhopal is the *Batwa* i.e., small purse or handbag. The beginning of this craft in Bhopal might be traced back to the reign of Nawab Shahjehan Begum. She was very enthusiastic about this craft and had invited craftsmen from Kanpur, Lucknow and Delhi. They were given all facilities like free housing, regular wages as well as State patronage in carrying

on their craft. The women workers in this art were called *Mugalanies*. Some of the works done during the reign of the Begum still exist and even after 80 to 90 years, they retain the freshness and lustre. The Begum introduced *jari* embroidery as one of the subjects in the curriculum for girls. After the death of Shahjehan Begum, her daughter, sultan Jehan Begum, established a school named Asafia Technical School in 1905 for the training of women in crafts and arts.

In 1956 the Industries Department of the Government of Madhya Pradesh conducted a survey of artisans in this craft, according to which there were 208 artisans, including 180 females. The average monthly earnings of these artisans were Rs. 20 to Rs. 30.

Steps taken by the Government to resuscitate this art consisted of two schemes, one for training in *jari* embroidery and another of *jari* design-cum-demonstration. A Design-cum-Demonstration Centre was started at Bhopal in 1956. Besides this, Women Workers Co-operative Society was formed and was registered in July, 1956. This society had 26 members and its share capital was Rs. 250. Under the State Aid to Industries Act, an aid amounting to Rs. 18,000 and a subsidy of Rs. 675 were given to this society in 1967. The products are marketed through private firms in the city, as well as by the society itself.

Except for the art of *jari* embroidery there is no other industrial art worth mentioning in the District.

Industrial Potential

In spite of the fact that the District has no basic mineral resources for the development of heavy industries like iron and steel or large scale industries like cement or fertilizer manufactures, yet with the availability of power for industrial purposes from Chambal Power Station and with the establishment of Bharat Heavy Electricals Factory at Bhopal proper, there are possibilities for the development of medium and small-scale industries in the District. However, it appears that industries in the food group like flour milling, hydrogenated oil, fruit preservation and canning or those in the group of forest products like paper manufacturing or agricultural-based industries like textile and sugar mills have no scope in the District as one large-scale unit in each of these groups has proved more than sufficient for the material resources in the District. This is so because the flour mill located at Bhopal has reported of its installed capacity lying idle for want of raw materials. The New Bhopal Textile Mills, Bhopal, has also been working intermittently because of unprofitable working and labour troubles. The Mandidip Paper Mills, Sehore, was also not working properly. The Nerbudda Valley Refrigerated Products Co. Ltd., Bhopal has reported difficulties in marketing its products. The Sugar Mills at Sehore too has not been working to its capacity. Moreover, outside Bhopal proper, there are no industries worth

the name in the District. As has been stated earlier, it is the establishment of Heavy Electricals complex at Bhopal that has brought about the opening of a number of small-scale industries which are all located at or around Bhopal. These industries are working as ancillaries or subsidiaries of the Bharat Heavy Electricals. It therefore, appears that the industrial potentialities of the District for the present are dependent on the expansion and proper functioning of the Project, and no sooner the optimum level of production at the Project is reached, the scope for industrial development in the District will disappear.

Government in their efforts to set up new industries, have established an Industrial Estate at Bhopal proper. The Government industrial development policy consists of offer for long leases of land on low rentals for industrial purposes, octroi and sales tax concessions, power subsidy, assistance in the supply of spares and imported materials, assistance for the export of products and participation in Government purchase programme, financial assistance under the State Aid to Industries Act and other financial help. With all this encouragement from Government, the pattern of industries that has come up might be seen from the small-scale units that are located at the Industrial Estate at Bhopal. So far as Sehore District is concerned entrepreneurs in the field of large-scale manufacture have not so far come forward to take advantage of the Government's policy.

Industrial Estate, Govindpura, Bhopal

The Estate is located at Govindpura on the way to the Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd. It was established in the year 1961 by acquiring an area of about 16.5 hectares of land. The first part of the area is covered by the sheds constructed by the State Government, and the remaining is in the form of plots. By 1967 there were 16 constructed sheds (8 big and 8 small) and 22 plots of different sizes.

The expenditure incurred on the construction of the Estate was Rs. 12,55,177. In addition to this Rs. 2 lakhs were spent on the construction of a tank and Rs. 4 lakhs for the purchase of pipes out of the total provision of Rs. 15 lakhs for water supply scheme.

The plots in the area were developed and allotted to parties establishing factories. For development of these plots, an amount of Rs. 5.25 lakhs was spent in the year 1966-67.

Industrial Estate, Habibganj, Bhopal

Besides this, for the establishment of ancillary units of Bharat Heavy Electricals, an Industrial Estate was also established at Habibganj by acquiring a plot of 25 acres of land. So far, it has been reported that, about 14 ancillary units were functioning in the Estate.

Industrial Area, Govindpura, Bhopal

In view of the possibilities of further development of industries the State Government acquired about 291.2 hectares of land in 1965, adjacent to Industrial Estate. This area is divided into four sectors, with a total of 115 plots, 21 in Sector—A of 100'x200'; 52 in Sector—B of 150'x300'; 18 in Sector—C of 200'x400' and 24 in Sector—D of 300'x600'. Out of these plots 77 have been allotted to various industrialists. Water supply to the Industrial Estate as well as the Industrial Area is being arranged from Hathai-Kheda tank.

Industrial Area, Kaliparade, Bhopal

Besides these, the Government have also acquired 72.8 ha. of land in 1965 at Kaliparade for the development of an Industrial Area. In this Area, the plots have been allotted to Union Carbide, Shama Forge and other industrial units.

Industrial Estate, Rural Workshed, Sehore

Besides the Industrial Estate at Bhopal, a Rural Workshed was established at Ashta 1965, at a cost of Rs. 31,000. A sum of Rs. 20,000 was invested in the installation of machinery. Two sheds have been occupied by Common Facility Workshop, while one is temporarily given to Warehousing Corporation for storage of grain. A few plots adjoining the Rural Workshed were being developed for allotment on permanent lease for industrial purposes. Two units have since been established in the Industrial Area/Estate, Sehore, namely M/s. Mahavir Industries (1975) and M/s. Quality Engineers (1975-76) with a capital investment of Rs. 1.40 lakhs and Rs. 3.50 lakhs respectively. The rated capacity of M/s. Mahvir Industries was 75 tonnes of *tagari* etc., and that of M/s. Quality Engineers, 100 tonnes of nut and bolts. Sheds have also been allotted to 20 industrial units for manufacturing accessories for Madhya Pradesh State Transport Corporation. Of these, one has already commenced production and the rest are under erection.

Thus, as in 1977-78 there are two Industrial Areas and two Industrial Estates at Bhopal, and one Industrial Area/Estate and one Rural Workshed in Sehore. A list of industrial units established in these Industrial Estate/Area, by the year 1976-77 is given in Appendix. The list will show the names of industrial units, their year of establishment, invested capital, products and number of workers separately.

Industrial Training

Under the Department of Industries, the Government established a Training-cum-Production Centre at Bhopal as early as in 1952. Carpentry, blacksmithy, tinsmithy, welding and tailoring were some of the trades in which candidates were trained. In 1967, however, the training programme was dis-

continued. The Centre undertakes all types of repairs. Liveries for Class IV employees of the Government are stitched at the Centre. The Centre executes work on orders from Government departments and private parties in the trades mentioned above. The value of production, etc., at the Centre from 1960-61 was as under:—

Table No. V—10

Value of Production

Year	Value (Rs.)
1960-61	1,02,006
1961-62	98,962
1962-63	17,28,060
1963-64	4,73,267
1964-65	4,74,434
1965-66	36,81,808
1966-67	48,00,149

There is also a Government Model Footwear Centre at Jahangirabad, Bhopal. This Centre also executes orders from Government Departments and private parties for the manufacture of boots, chappals, leather bags, suit cases etc. The Centre executed orders worth Rs. 36,000 in 1967.

There are two ladies training Centres one at Bhopal and the other at Sehore. The Bhopal Centre imparts training in tailoring, embroidery and doll-making to about 20 ladies without any stipend. The trainees have to bring their own material. The training period is of two years. The Sehore Centre imparts training in tailoring only on similar conditions as at Bhopal Centre.

There is also one Design Centre at Bhopal for designs in handicrafts. The Centre is run by the Department of Industries of the State Government. New designs in bamboo work, wooden dolls, etc., are prepared and supplied to the artisans.

State Aid to Industries

In the field of planning for economic development, programme for industrialization occupies a very important place. The industrialists are being encouraged to set up new industries by offering sites for industries, industrial power and water, loans and concessions in taxation, etc.

During the First Plan period the State Government gave an amount of Rs. 48,450 as loan to different industries for development under the State Aid to Industries Act. During the Second and Third Five Year Plans Rs. 330,560 and Rs. 3,07,265, respectively were given as loans, while Rs. 5,240 were given as subsidy in the Third Plan period. For the years 1966-67 to 1968-69, the

amount of loans given for development of Industries was Rs. 2,93,887. The Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation, Indore, sanctioned loans and other assistance to the extent of Rs. 101.38 lakhs to 27 small-scale and other units in Sehore District upto 31 March 1970.

In order to encourage unemployed graduates to establish their own industrial units, the State Government allotted 37 sheds to them in the Industrial Estate, Govindpura. In addition, 12 sheds were also under construction in 1977. By the year 1977, in all 45 industrial units have been established at Bhopal under the scheme. The Government have also sanctioned Rs. 2.10 lakhs as grant-in-aid and another Rs. 3.04 lakhs as soft loan to the unemployed graduate entrepreneurs.

Labour and Employer's Organisations

The number of registered trade unions in the District up to the year 1967 was 56. Out of these only five unions had their offices at Sehore proper, while all others had them at Bhopal. Out of the five unions at Sehore, there were of the workers of the Sugar factory, one electrical workers and the other of municipal employees. As has been stated earlier there is only one textile mill in the District and that too has not been working satisfactorily. Yet the number of textile workers' trade unions was five. There is a single unit manufacturing straw products, with two trade unions. Bharat Heavy Electricals workers were organised in five different unions. The Government Printing Press workers also had two different unions, while private printing presses have two separate unions. Bidi industry have only one union. Motor transport had five unions which, besides the State Road Transport Workers Union, included the union of taxi drivers and workers under private bus-owners. Other unions included of workers in electrical undertaking including one of the Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board, two of Central India Flour Mills, two of Permal Wallace and separate unions of two engineering works.

Besides the above, the Government Departments like Public Works Department and Health Department had their different unions for low-paid staff. Such unions included three of P.W.D. Workers and one of Health Department workers and two of Government Milk Supply Unit, the one located at Sehore and another at Bhopal. The Municipal workers were organised under different unions.

In addition, there were unions of bank employees, retail vegetable vendors, cinema workers, tailoring and defence workers.

All these trade unions with their allegiance to different political parties and sectarian interests have the only militant function of securing rise in wages and betterment of working conditions of workers in general or workers belonging to different categories, which have formed themselves in a union. There is, there-

fore, a noticeable absence of enlightened welfare activities undertaken by the unions for their members. The names of the trade unions in the District are given in Appendix. By 1970, there were 68 registered trade unions in the District.

There is, however, a Welfare Centre run by the Bhopal Sugar Industries Employees and Workers Union, Sehore. The Labour Department of the State Government gives grant-in-aid to this Union for running the Centre. The Centre provided facilities for indoor and outdoor games, reading-room and library, adult education, children's home and school, *mahila mandal* and Swayam Sewak Dal.

There are also four employers' organisations in the District namely:—

- (1) Madhya Pradesh Audyogic Sangthan, Malviya Nagar, Bhopal.
- (2) Madhya Pradesh Small-Scale Industries Organisation, Malviya Nagar, Bhopal.
- (3) Bhopal Chamber of Commerce and Industries, Bhopal.
- (4) Industrial Estate Industries Association, Govindpura, Bhopal.

Just as trade unions mainly engage themselves guarding the wages and working conditions of the workers in different industries so also the employers' organisations are mainly concerned in safe guarding business interest of the members of the organisation. There are no known activities undertaken by the employers' organisations for the welfare of workers.

Welfare of Industrial Workers

As has been stated in the earlier section, neither the trade unions nor the employers' organisations have any welfare activities for the industrial workers. After Independence, the Central Government have introduced a number of labour welfare legislations which are applicable practically to all organised industries in the District. Hence labour welfare activities are mostly statutory, with the exception of certain large-scale enlightened factory owners who have introduced welfare activities for their workers.

In so far as Sehore District is concerned the Bharat Heavy Electricals (India) Ltd., a public sector undertaking have provided, besides the statutory labour welfare facilities, a number of voluntary labour welfare facilities to their workers.

Township

The workers of the factory are provided housing facilities in the township constructed by the Management. Approximately 4,500 acres of land was given by the State Government without any cost for the Project. Out of this area 100 acres was expected to be occupied by the township. During the year 1957-58, work on the construction of 1,000 quarters was undertaken. By the year 1967-68, the total number of quarters in the township was 9,574, excluding labour tenements.

Medical

Besides the township, the factory Management have constructed a permanent hospital building, fully equipped with up-to-date instruments and air-conditioned operation theatre. The hospital provides both out-door and in-door treatment facilities to the workers and their families free of charge. The bed-strength of the hospital was 176 in 1967-68 which included 20 for infectious diseases. Each sector of the township has been provided with a dispensary.

Education

Education facilities from Nursery to Higher Secondary stages have been provided in the township. About a dozen schools both of English and Hindi medium were catering to the educational needs of the children of the employees.

Recreation

To promote social, cultural, literary and sports activities in the township, well equipped auditoriums, club buildings and community centres have been provided. As many as 19 cultural associations representing almost all the regions of the country were affiliated to the Cultural Committee sponsored by the Management. Playgrounds and children's parks with gymnastic appliances were provided in different parts of the township.

Co-operation

A number of consumer stores to meet the requirements of daily necessities of life were working in different areas of the township. These stores were managed by the Heavy Electricals Employees' Co-operative Society subsidized and assisted by the Management. The society also runs a flour mill. Besides, a housing co-operative society has been set-up by the employees to construct their own houses.

Transport

The Management have arranged with the Regional Transport Authority of the State Government for the plying of buses on Bhopal-Heavy Electricals

route. For the convenience of school going children and employees, four buses were provided by Company. The rates for the Company-owned buses were subsidized.

Other large-scale establishments in different industries in the District have no voluntary welfare activities for their workers of any importance. This is mostly so because all essential welfare activities have been covered under different labour legislations of the Centre as well as State Governments.

Factories Act, 1948

This is a Central legislation under which all factories employing 10 or more workers with power and 20 and more workers without power are covered. All the factories have to provide basic facilities like dining-sheds, rest sheds, bathing and drinking water facilities, proper covering of machines and the like. Provisions of creche for the children of women employees, canteen as well as appointment of a Labour Welfare Officer are subject to the different limits of the number of workers employed. The number of factories covered under the provision of the Act was 153 in Bhopal and 23 in Sehore District in 1975.

Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948

This is another important Central legislation, which provides certain benefits to employees in case of sickness, maternity, and employment injury and makes provision for certain other matters in relation thereto.

All factories registered under the Factories Act, 1948 come under the purview of the provisions of this Act also. However, the Employees State Insurance Act does not apply to persons whose remuneration in the aggregate exceeds Rs. 400 per month. Under the provisions of this Act not only the workers but their families also get benefits. Benefits under this Act are broadly divided into cash benefits and medical benefits. The Government may extend the provisions of this Act partly or wholly to any establishment or class of establishments—industrial, commercial, agricultural or otherwise.

The number of industrial establishments covered under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme in the District from the year 1959 to 1965 was 20. In 1966 this number increased to 32.

The details of medical benefits to the workers and their families as well as cash benefits under the Act and the Scheme are given in Appendix.

Employees' Provident Fund Act, 1952

This Central legislation makes some provision for the distant future of an industrial worker so that he is not put to hardship after retirement and his

dependents do not suffer on account of his retirement or premature death. It provides for institution of compulsory provident fund for employees in factories and establishments.

In Sehore District there were 33 industrial and commercial establishments, including hotels and restaurants, cinema houses as well as banks which were covered under the Provident Fund Scheme by the year 1966-67. The largest number of workers covered was from the Electrical, Mechanical or General Engineering products industry, under which Heavy Electrical is included. Total number of subscribers to the Provident Fund was 15,515 in the year 1969-70 out of whom 14,368 were from Heavy Electricals alone.

Under other labour welfare enactments may be included the Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923 and the Madhya Pradesh Maternity Benefits Act, 1961. The former is a Central Legislation and the latter a State legislation.

Workmen's Compensation Act, 1923

Benefits to the workers under Workmen's Compensation Act are covered under the Employees' State Insurance Act, where ever the act is made applicable. At Centres to which the ESIS has not been made applicable, compensation & other benefits are given under the Workmen's Compensation Act. The Employees' Insurance Act has, however, been made applicable to Bhopal in the District.

Madhya Pradesh Maternity Benefits Act, 1961

Under the Maternity Benefit Act, payment of a medical bonus of Rs. 10 to women workers on maternity leave is given if no pre-natal or post-natal care of any approved type is provided by the employer or under the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948. With the application of Employees State Insurance Scheme to the industries in the District, maternity benefits are given under this Scheme. From 1960 to 1963 no benefits were given to women workers in the District under Maternity Benefits Act. However, in the years 1964-65 and 1965-66 maternity benefits under the Employees' State Insurance Scheme were paid.

Minimum Wages Act, 1962

Madhya Pradesh Fixation of Minimum Wages Act, 1962 is designed to curb the sweating of industrial labour. Under this Act, the workers in Scheduled Industries are guaranteed minimum wages as fixed under the provisions of the Act. Besides the different industries, minimum wages are also fixed for different categories of workers in the same industry. Some of the industries in the District in which minimum wages were fixed are rice, flour and dal mills, oil mills, bidi manufacturing, Local Authority, construction and maintenance of roads and building, stone-breaking and stone crushing, public motor transport, printing presses, ginning and pressing factories, etc.

CHAPTER VI

BANKING TRADE AND COMMERCE

History of Indigenous banking

From the earliest times, when private property rights were accepted as a part of the established social order, the urge of its accumulation and extension has been steadily at work. One can note it even in the remote past of feudal age. The use of accumulated capital was then confined primarily to money-lending and expansion of trade and other commercial activities. Gradually, by the end of the middle ages, there emerged a primitive capitalist class of financiers and merchants with their concentration in the small medieval towns and trading centres, controlling the bulk of economy. This is almost a worldwide phenomenon to which Sehore District was no exception.

The paucity of old records relating to the period of erstwhile Bhopal State makes it very difficult to trace precisely the emergence, growth, and decline of the various credit and financial agencies in the District. However, it appears certain that the local money market remained purely indigenous in character and unorganised in composition. This market consisted of a group of various indigenous agencies, each with different business practices and a different structure of interest rates. Until recently this market was imperfect and was much less homogeneous than the organised market. Existence of a large unorganised money market is one of the main characteristics of the undeveloped economy of the District. The indigenous agencies in this unorganised market were scattered in numerous villages, and there was no adequate organisation in that market for the mobilization of all surplus short-term liquid funds. Finance in this sector was personalized i.e., loans were granted rather on personal basis. While lending, most of the agencies insisted on good collateral or credit worthiness of the borrower. It was only in the case of petty loans that the indigenous money lenders did not demand any security from the borrowers.

The age-old institution of money-lenders had traditionally been the main agency meeting the credit requirements of the rural sector in the past, and it continues to enjoy a prominent position even today. The data from Reserve Bank of India Survey Reports point out that over the decade 1951-52 to 1961-62, the total of annual loans to the rural sector has perhaps grown at the same rate as gross income of rural sector, that the relative share of money-lenders and of traders as suppliers of credit has shrunk only from about three-fourth to two-thirds. Anyway, the relative role of the unorganised agencies is still high and significant, and may continue to be so for quite many years to come.

The borrowers are small traders, merchants, agriculturists and others. There is considerably higher rate of interest and lower turnover in the market

because of smaller resources. In this sector there is a larger fringe of unsatisfied borrowers. The indigenous bankers in the District lend only short-term loans and in a few cases medium-term loans. Since the funds do not flow an imbalance in the demand and supply of finance. There is no free flow of information regarding the conditions of lending and borrowing. They appeared generally to be left alone to carry on their business according to their old-fashioned methods, in which their financial position with regard to their other business activities remains shrouded in mystery. Loans are often contracted and paid for not in money but in commodities, especially in rural areas, and the size of the average loan is very small. These agencies advance, normally, loans of a small size in order to fortify themselves against the risk of losses and also to obtain greater returns.

General credit facilities available

The tempo of economic development is largely governed by the mechanism of money market, i.e. the rate of economic growth is influenced by the pattern and structure of financial institutions that exist in the market. The efficiency of the money market primarily depends on the extent to which it can mobilize surplus resources of the community and transfer these into the hands of those who can use them most effectively in agriculture, industry and trade. A well developed money market is the basis of an effective monetary policy; it helps the channelling of funds into the uses needed for the expansion of the economy and facilitates the most efficient utilization of domestic savings.

As indicated previously, the pre-Independence period presents a gloomy picture of credit and financial structure of the District. There were various methods by which credit was extended to the borrowers. Different agencies adopted different methods. With the commencement of planning era, it can be expected that dichotomy or plurality of money market would tend to disappear, and efforts will be made to organise well knit financial institutions in the District. At present the general credit facilities available in the District include the money-lenders (*Sahukars*), co-operative credit societies and banks, commercial banks and other organised financial institutions and loans from the Government. Before dealing with these credit agencies in general and the relative role played by them in the District, it will be better to have a brief review of need for credit prevailing in the District. In other words, rural and urban indebtedness and the extent to which usury is prevalent in the District shall be dealt first so that the present position and the relative role of different credit agencies and need for supplying funds to right persons in right time in right manner could be studied in a clear perspective.

Indebtedness

The setting of the District is mainly rural with agriculture as the mainstay of the District economy. About 70 per cent of the District population lives

either in small towns or in villages having a population of less than 2,000. There is a little urbanisation and commercially and economically the District is under-developed. Under these circumstances, some financial agency is necessary to provide credit facilities for the continuance of productive operations and for consumption purposes in adverse period. The age-old institution of money-lenders has, thus, traditionally been the main agency meeting the credit requirements of the rural sector of the District in the past and it continues to enjoy even today more or less the same important position.

The non-interference in economic matters and indifferent attitude towards the welfare measures of the erstwhile Bhopal State caused the poor cultivators much harm and made them an easy prey of money-lenders. The tide of adversity often pushed the poor cultivators into the hands of usurious money-lenders. According to the Bhopal State Gazetteer of 1908, it was the normal condition of every cultivator to be in debt. In almost every case the debts were an heirloom, which had descended from generation to generation, as between the cultivators and their banker's families. Extravagance at wedding and other ceremonies was upto certain extent responsible for much debt. The middle class, represented by the clerk, was probably in the least enviable position, because he is obliged to keep up appearance, while his pay is small. The mercantile community was the most flourishing. A settled administration, long years of peace, and immensely fair conditions of trade and commerce had all tended to increase the wealth of this section of the community. The Rajput and upper-middle Muhammadan classes who, as a rule, considered cultivation below their dignity were deeply involved in debt which they made no efforts to shake off. Extravagance at marriages and at other ceremonial occasions helped to maintain this state of affair. The day labourer's position should have improved, but he had derived little real advantage from higher wages which invariably went to fill the pockets of the Bania or the wine-seller.

Her Highness Nawab Sultan Jehan Begam also experienced the problem of indebtedness during her rule in Bhopal State. For some years the *mustajirs* experienced great difficulty in the matter of seed grain. So poor were the resources of the cultivator that the *mahajans* have ceased transacting business with him, and whenever the State has made itself responsible for the supply of seed grain, the inefficiency of the officials has militated against the return being at all commensurate with the advance made by the State. This had the inevitable result of driving cultivators into the clutches of the usurers who have come forward to advance grain or money on exorbitant rates.

As elsewhere in India the banking need of agriculture were mainly furnished by the *sowkar*. Though for the last few decades a part of the work has been taken over by the organisation of the co-operative societies, the old system prevailed. The actual conditions of debt recognised no law of limitation the net-work of usury bound the rural folk to a bondage which descended from

father to son and generation to generation of cultivators' and bankers' families. This evil which required to be liquidated in the interest of rural solvency had occupied the serious consideration of the erstwhile Government of Bhopal.

The question of rural indebtedness in general was a difficult problem which had formed again and again a subject of heated discussions in the Legislative Council. In 1938-39, instances were quoted of the hard operation of recoveries from poor classes, while the persons who could afford to pay were immune from these hardships. It was also pointed out in the Legislative Council that curse was common to the debts in general whether those in private account with the *sowcars* or the co-operative societies.¹

The problem of indebtedness was noticed by the Revenue Department of the erstwhile Bhopal State Government and new regulations were prepared to liquidate the grievance. The entire question of debts under the scheme of co-operation was examined in 1938-39 and lists of debts showing the principals, interest, payments made, and balances outstanding were prepared to get an idea of the debts in the correct perspective of their individual merits and to settle the equitable basis of their liquidation. This evil had been effectually dealt with in 1938-39 and further steps were considered to deal with the question in a manner best suited to the rural interests of the State.²

The efforts made by the erstwhile State Government affected only big or medium cultivators. Comparatively free from debts, with their own supplies of seed and the sinews of agriculture, following some allied industries like cattle-breeding, the large scale agriculturist and the middle scale cultivator only can function as solvent units in the present pattern of rural economy, while the small cultivator owing a small holding is handicapped by innumerable burdens. "He is born with debt, he drags on a precarious existence overburdened with payments, which are more than counter-balanced by the ever-increasing weight of usury, he dies in debt and leaves behind a legacy of debts which continued from generation to generation."³

It was further observed in the Report that its causes spring from a rigid social order in which no voices are listened to unless they come from the tomb, in which the precedents of the past rather than the changing needs of today govern every circumstances of life, "in which birth, marriage, death, numerous festivals, offerings to the deity, and entertainments of the caste impose burdens which his meagre resources are unable to meet. This involves him in the net-work of usury which spreads round him a spider's web enmeshing him in innumerable forms of exploitation ranging from payments in cash or kind to various forms of personal services."⁴

1. Bhopal in 1938-39, p. 59.

2. *ibid.*

3. Bhopal in 1939-42, p. 65.

4. *ibid.* p. 105.

The question of the indebtedness of the cultivators was discussed again, when a non-official resolution was introduced in the Legislative Council for the appointment of Arbitration and Conciliation Boards to settle old burdens of Government or public debts, outstanding from 1933 to 1943 and in which the principal was paid. It was pointed out in the Council that the general condition of poverty in the rural parts of the State arose from the vicious influence of debt. Rs. 17,12,000 represented the total amount of debt which the peasant owed to the Government through the co-operative societies. It amounted to Rs. 13,40,039 in March, 1927, while no definite data were available to gauge the extent of peasants' obligations to the *sowkars* and the *Mahajans*. It might broadly be stated that 75 per cent of the inhabitants in the rural areas were indebted and that not more than 10 per cent sowed their own seed. About 90 per cent of these people carried on agriculture on the basis of debt. Statistics showed that of the 8,00,000 acres of land under the cultivation of crops, only in one-eight portion sowing operations were independently financed. It was estimated that from the total produce of land, an amount larger than the Government rent found its way into the pockets of the usurer who extracted from the cultivator his pound of flesh in a manner little known to others.¹ Apparently, the income earned from the tillage of land was not sufficient to meet the heavy demand which usury made upon the cultivators' purse. "They sweated and starved to pay the *sowcar*. They accepted transactions of forward sale at terms grievously at disadvantage to themselves. The typical sales of this kind are illustrated by the transaction known as '*Bandohar*' which means undertaking to supply a certain commodity in future on terms often quite out of all proportion to the extent of labour or amount of outlay involved. The peasants were compelled to see away their labour at disadvantage, and the out-put of their activities outside the field of agriculture was thus disadvantageously bartered away. Their best livestock went to satisfy those old debts which were more than once paid."²

In brief, in the pre-Independence period the purpose of loans borrowed was special obligation to cover expenditure on marriages including *gauna* and feasts for dead relatives. It means that most of the loans were obtained neither for productive purposes nor for meeting the current exigencies, but for conspicuous consumption.

Money was borrowed from the money-lender, where the repayment of debt was extremely difficult if not exactly impossible. The money-lenders were unscrupulous and took the fullest possible advantage of the ignorance and dire need of the villagers. On top of it, the money-lender charged 24 per cent interest and this augmented indebtedness rapidly. By falsifying accounts the money-lenders took full advantage of the ignorance and were ruthless. Thus, the maxim 'once in debt always in debt' holds good literally. Most of the persons in the

1. Bhopal in 1939-42, p. 195.

2. *ibid.*

District lived on a marginal subsistence level, their ability to save being almost negligible. If bad times occur or the persons are under conventional social necessities, a lot of difficulties spring up for meeting such eventualities. The above description presents a case for strengthening the credit and financial institutions in this District. On this canvass, an attempt will be made in the following lines to describe the various agencies catering to the need of credit in the District.

Money-lenders

As evident from the foregoing description, money-lenders had a prominent position in the rural economy of the District. Private money-lending was not a hereditary system inspite of the fact that it had continued to be followed by a large number of families for generations. In the villages either big landlords or village merchants, who were non-professional money-lenders, were the only major source of credit. There were also other money-lenders belonging to the rich agriculturists' class. The remaining individuals included rich widows, and retired government personnel, who mostly advanced petty loans to restricted clients. In most of the villages there were hardly any money-lenders, and did not have regular business. Generally the trading class was engaged in this profession in the District. The merchants were mostly *Banias* (of the Agrawal community) and the medium of exchange was the rupee coin and *hundies*. Currency notes were used very little and were unpopular.

In the District, most of the village money-lenders advance loans in kind. In the case of cash loans the size of the loan remains small, lent on tangible or non-tangible securities for the purpose of family expenditure of the agriculturists and have to be repaid within a period of one year, though in some cases such stipulation is not insisted upon. The agencies are not particular about the purpose of the loans and hence do not watch the actual utilization if such loans are secured by good collateral. These village money-lenders have hardly any deposit. The landlords advance mostly loans in kind to tenants without demanding any security since they have a strong hold on the tenants. They also advance cash loans on some security such as land or gold.

The village merchant-cum-money-lenders do not lend cash on a large scale; they accommodate the customers with "credit purchase" system. This facility is given only to the long established customers. The system of "Bandohar" transaction in which debtor undertakes to supply a certain commodity in future on terms and conditions settled in the past, was also in vogue. Some of the village money-lenders are commission agents in towns. Merchant-cum-money-lenders not only would recover the interest and principal from the borrowers but also exploit them in matters of price and in measuring the goods. The 'other' classes of money-lenders are very harsh in their business methods in the villages. They charge high interest rates for their petty loans.

In brief, a large number of money-lenders were found indulging in certain questionable practices, especially with the agriculturists who were in the grip of poverty and starvation. In order to make better provisions for the regulation and control of transactions of money-lending, the Money-Lenders Act, 1934 (as amended from time to time) was made applicable in new Madhya Pradesh. Under this Act registration of every person who carried on or intends to carry on money-lending business was made compulsory. According to the provisions of this Act, regular maintenance of accounts, supply of statements, and receipts for repayment of loan to debtors, was also made compulsory. It was also provided that in the absence of agreement, the money-lender shall not include the interest or any portion thereof in the principal sum, and these shall be shown separately in the opening balance of each new annual account. Further, no court shall, in respect of any loan made after this Act came into force, decree on account of arrears of interest a sum greater than the principal of loan. It is however, difficult to say as to how many of those persons doing the business of money-lending got themselves registered. The number of unregistered money-lenders in the District is not known, but may be large. Tahsilwise number of registered moneylenders in the District is given in the Table below :

Table No. VI-1

Number of Registered Money-lenders in the District

Tahsil	1960-61	1965-66	1970-71	1975-76	1976-77	1977-78
Sehore	60	20	22	41	23	22
Ashta	N.A.	34	26	42	39	39
Ichhawar	N.A.	N.A.	4	14	13	10
Budhi	1	N.A.	2	5	9	8
Berasia	25	21	15	21	16	19
Huzur (Bhopal) ..	26	54	59	168	93	71

Source : District Registrars, Sehore and Bhopal.

Note : Data for Nasrullaganj Tahsil are not available.

However, as the relative role of the indigenous bankers and money-lenders is still high and significant, and may continue to be so for quite many years to come, the question of planned integration must be faced. Links have to be developed between these persons and the institutional agencies and there is no reason why the borrowers from the unorganised agencies should be deprived of the facility of indirect accessibility to the lender of the last resort. It is general expectation that with the nationalisation of major commercial banks in the country, integration of unorganised and organised agencies will take place in the District.

Joint Stock Banks

History of Commercial Banking

Many malpractices of the money-lenders we are, to a large extent due to the absence of strong institutional financing agencies like joint stocks banks, financial corporations, co-operative banks etc; in the District. The history of commercial banking dates back to 1916 when the erstwhile State of Bhopal made an arrangement with the Alliance Bank of Simli by depositing Rs. 5 lakhs with interest to grant a credit of Rs. 10 lakhs to the State for financing co-operative societies in the erstwhile Bhopal State. The Bank operated two branches at Bhopal in the decade 1921-31, but in the next decade of 1931-41 is operated only one branch at Bhopal. The banking facilities were made available at Sehore only in 1941. The Bank of Bhopal was incorporated on 28th September 1944, with its registered office at Bhopal and a branch office at Sehore. This bank was among non-scheduled class A-2 banks (banks with paid-up capital and reserves of Rs. 5 lakhs and above). The capital and reserves of the bank on the date of incorporation was Rs. 12.50 lakhs. Thus, during the pre-Independence period, the District had registered office of the Bank of Bhopal with branches at Bhopal and Sehore, two branches of Imperial Bank of India, (now State Bank of India) at Bhopal and Sehore, and a branch of Punjab National Bank at Bhopal. There were, thus, five banking offices in the District before the attainment of Independence.

The Bank of Bhopal

The Bank of Bhopal was refused a licence under section 22 of the Banking Companies Act, 1949 to carry on banking business in India with effect from July, 1957. The working of the Bank from 1953 to 1957 is shown in the Table given below :—

Table No. VI-2

Working of the Bank of Bhopal

Year (as on 31st Dec.)	No. of offices including head office)	Paid-up Capital	Reserves	(Amount in Lakh Rs.)		
				Total Deposits	Loans	Advances
1953 ..	2	12.50	13	11.32	28.77	14.00
1954 ..	2	12.50	30	13.48	32.14	13.55
1955 ..	2	12.50	50	12.72	31.53	16.72
1956 ..	2	12.50	63	15.56	33.73	20.56
1957 ..	2	12.50	75	10.11	30.51	19.20

Branch Expansion

The development and extension of banking activities in the District took place after the formation of new Madhya Pradesh in 1956, when Bhopal became the capital of the new State. Many leading commercial banks of the Country started their banking offices, as well as their regional administrative offices at Bhopal. The number of banking offices in the District, which was 5 before the attainment of Independence increased to 24 in the decade of 1955 to 1966. By the end of 1966, there were 17 banking offices functioning at Bhopal, 3 at Sehore and 2 each at Ashta and Berasia. This position continued till 1968. Thus, before nationalisation of major commercial banks in the Country, 12 banks were operating with their 24 banking offices in the District which includes one regional head office also.

The banking activities in the District increased rapidly after nationalisation of banks in August, 1969. Their number increased from 24 in 1968 to 30 by the end of September, 1970. During the decade, 1966 to 1976, there has been fast expansion in banking activities in the District. The number of banking offices in the District rose from 24 in 1968 to 104 in 1978, which includes 9 regional administrative offices of commercial banks and 1 regional office of the Reserve Bank of India at Bhopal. Since 1968, 9 new commercial banks entered in the District and the number of banks operating in the District increased from 12 in 1968 to 21 in 1978.

Thus, by the end of February, 1978 in all 94 banking offices and 10 regional administrative offices of commercial banks were functioning in the District. These regional offices had their offices at Bhopal. Out of total 95 banking offices (75 in Bhopal District and 20 in Sehore District) 61 were transacting their business at Bhopal, 6 at Sehore, 3 at Bairagarh, 2 each at Nasrullaganj, Berasia, Govindpura and Shahpura, and one each at Berkhera Kolu-Kalan (Narela), Parwali Sarak, Misrod, Khajuri Sarak, Ashta, Batara, Jawar, Kothri, Doraha, Amlaha, Budni, Shahganj, Shampur, Maitwara and Ichhawar.

Out of the 94 banking offices of 21 commercial banks in February, 1978, 20 were of State Bank of India, 11 of Punjab National Bank, 10 of Bank of India, 9 of Allahabad Bank, 6 of Central Bank of India, 5 of Union Bank of India, 4 of United Commercial Bank, 3 of State Bank of Indore, 2 each of Dena Bank and Punjab and Sind Bank Ltd., and one each of Bank of Maharashtra, Bank of Baroda, Andhra Bank Ltd., Canara Bank, Syndicate Bank, Oriental Bank of Commerce Ltd., Indian Bank, Vijaya Bank Ltd., Bank of Rajasthan Ltd., The New Bank of India, and Indian Overseas Bank. Lists of commercial banks, their regional and banking offices, showing location, status and date of opening in Bhopal and Sehore districts are given in Appendix.

Bhopal Central Co-operative Bank and M.P. State Co-operative Bank were also transacting banking business in the District.

By the end of December, 1967, average population per banking office in the District was 44,000, while the State average was 1,31,000.

Average
Population per
Office

With the branch expansion activities, the average population per banking office in the District decreased to 31,000 as compared to 1,16,000 persons per banking office in Madhya Pradesh at the end of September, 1970. The population served per banking offices in the District, except Indore District, is highest in the State of Madhya Pradesh. Sehore District ranked 42 in average population per office of commercial banks in Districtwise data arranged in ascending order of population served as at the end of September, 1970.

The working of commercial banks in the District, bring the past few years, has shown considerable progress in all the important fields of their activities, namely branch expansion, deposits and advances. The bank deposits, which were reported to be Rs. 10.05 crores at the end of 1966 increased to Rs. 47.30 crores (Rs. 44.14 crores in Bhopal District and Rs. 3.16 crores in Sehore District) at the end of 1975. The bank credit also increased from Rs. 12.33 crores at the end of 1966 to Rs. 24.01 crores (Rs. 22.09 crores in Bhopal District and Rs. 1.92 crores in Sehore District) at the end of 1975. Number of banking offices which stood at 24 in 1966 increased to 70 (50 in Bhopal District and 20 in Sehore District) in 1975 and further to 95 (75 in Bhopal District and 20 in Sehore District) in February, 1978. The highest number of banking offices and the bulk of bank deposits and advances were estimated to be concentrated in Bhopal city. It is apparent from these facts that banking activities in the District are highly centred in the States capital city of Bhopal. Number of banking offices, bank deposits and advances in the District are given in the Table below :—

Table No. VI—3
Business of Commercial Banks in the Districts

(Amount in Crore Rs.)

Year	Bhopal District			Sehore District		
	No. of offices	Deposits	Advances	No. of offices	Deposits	Advances
1972 ..	32	25.99	15.66	16	1.45	0.51
1973 ..	36	32.84	20.96	18	2.05	0.68
1974 ..	41	34.13	34.33	19	2.54	1.31
1975 ..	50	44.14	22.09	20	3.16	1.92

SOURCE :—Reserve Bank of India, Regional office, Bhopal.

The role that any banking system has to play is to mobilise the savings of the nation, provide the cheap means of payment and allocate credit in such a way as to produce optimum productivity in all sectors. The banks thus, control the string of economic life of the community. Till date, the commercial banks in

the District were concentrated at places of agricultural marketing, industry and trade, which are mainly the characteristic of urban centres of Bhopal and, to some extent, of Sehore. Concentration of banking activities only at one place in the District indicates that most of banking of the District is deprived of this purposeful action of this section.

Another important characteristic of the banking activities in the District is that advances against warehouses receipts and advances to small-scale industrialists, retail traders, professionals and others were conspicuous by their absence. This reflects on the inability of the banking system to board-base their credit operations in the District. Sehore District, more or less, has a rural based economy and the fact remains that the agriculture sector of the District did not derive any substantive benefit till 1968.

The nationalisation of leading commercial banks appears to have raised the expectations of the cultivators in regard to the availability of credit on reasonable terms in the District. The nationalised banks are expected to play very important and more active role in the economic rejuvenation of the District. As a catalytic agent they have to function by making differential contribution to those sectors which have been accorded high priority in the development. To be more effective in this direction, the opening of bank branches at Baktara, Bairagarh, Ichhawar, Jowar and Nasrullagang in 1969 and 1970, is a step forward. It is expected that the centres chosen and to be chosen for location of the bank branches in future should have the potential of ultimately emerging as 'Growth Centres.'

Lead Bank Scheme

An important breakthrough in the field of banking activities has been made in the District towards the close of 1969 with the introduction of 'Lead Bank' scheme in the District. The Bank of India is the 'lead bank' for the District. Under the scheme, an effort will be made for identifying the territorial and functional credit gaps and of making recommendations for the extension of adequate institutional credit at reasonable terms to neglected sectors and weaker sections of the community, and suggestions for the development of credit and banking in the District. The Bank of India has carried out an initial survey of the resources and potential of the District, which would create a base to enable the bank to identify centres and areas in the District that are in need of banking services and offer potential for development.

Clearing House, Bhopal

By the year 1978 there were 26 members affiliated to the Clearing House, functioning at State Bank of India, main branch, Sultania Road, Bhopal. Its

membership includes 22 commercial banks, 3 co-operative banks and the General Post Office. During the year 1977 about 12,45,000 cheques, amounting to approximately Rs. 2.30 crores were transacted here. A list of its members is given in Appendix.

Reserve Bank of India, Regional Office, Bhopal

The Reserve Bank of India opened a regional office of the Department of Banking Operations and Development, at Bhopal on 26th December, 1972. This office is located in the newly constructed M. P. State Co-operative Banks building at New Market, Malviya Nagar, Bhopal. It was established mainly for the supervision, control and development of the commercial banking system in this region.

Co-operative Credit

History of Co-operative Credit The co-operative movement in Sehore District dates back to 1915 when it was started with a view mainly to financing the credit needs of the agricultural sector. In 1919, a co-operative department was established in the erstwhile State of Bhopal, and the State made an arrangement with the Alliance Bank of Simla by depositing five lakhs of rupees without interest with a view that the Alliance Bank would grant a credit of ten lakhs of rupees to the Registrar for the specific purpose of financing the co-operative societies in the erstwhile State. This arrangement lasted for about four years till 1932, when the Alliance Bank failed. Since then the societies were financed by the Registrar from the co-operative fund which included the State funds. In 1920 there were eight central co-operative banks and 198 agricultural credit societies with 1000 members affiliated to them. There were in all 361 agricultural credit societies with 5,000 members in the erstwhile State in the same year.

The progress of the co-operative movement was slow in the initial stage but it gained momentum and spread rapidly with better credit facilities in the twenties. In 1928 the number of co-operative societies in relation to population was highest in Bhopal State in the whole of India. During this decade, credit needs were supplemented by the financing of small scale industries, grain societies, co-operative housing societies and land development co-operative societies. The co-operative movement covered non-agricultural credit aspect in the State. In 1930 the total number of co-operative central banks and unions was 25. As many as 985 agricultural credit societies, 25 non-agricultural credit societies, and 97 other societies with one thousand members were affiliated to these co-operative banks. In the erstwhile State (Sehore and Raisen districts), there were 144 agricultural credit societies with a total membership of 20,000 in the same year. The number of non-agricultural credit societies was 22 in the year 1930.

By the end of 1940 the number of co-operative banks was 15 having 519 agricultural credit societies, 13 non-agricultural credit societies and 11 other societies with 1,000 members affiliated to them. There were 588 agricultural credit societies with 42,000 members and 16 non-agricultural credit societies in the erstwhile State by the end of 1940.

The number of co-operative banks was 13 with 183 agricultural credit societies with total membership of 1,000 affiliated to them in the year 1950. There were in all 236 agricultural credit societies with total membership of 8,000 and 2 non-agricultural credit societies, 1 marketing society and 3 other societies in the erstwhile State in the year 1950.

Since there was apex institution in the District during the pre-Independence period, the co-operative movement could not be organised properly and there was lack of effective co-ordination in various branches of the movement. The period witnessed a number of experiments to give life to the co-operative movement but they could not produce any significant results. The first task therefore, in the post-independence period was to establish an apex institution and the outcome was the establishment of the Bhopal State Co-operative Bank in 1955, with Rs. 5 lakhs as share capital. This step made a landmark in the history of co-operative movement of the District. It was converted into the District Central Co-operative Bank in 1956. By the end of first Five Year Plan (1955-56), the Bank had a paid-up share capital of Rs. 5.85 lakhs. The total deposits and loans were Rs. 10.10 lakhs, while liabilities were Rs. 15.95 lakhs. The loans outstanding amounted to Rs. 29.54 lakhs in the same year.

The Five Year Plans have ushered in a new era of co-operative development in the District, when the movement began to develop in diversified fields of economic activity. The co-operative movement shouldered the responsibility of providing facilities on a widely extended basis to a vast majority of rural population of the District. However, with the beginning of Second Plan (1956-57), great stress has been laid on strengthening the credit structure which has to be successfully linked with production requirements of the farmers on the one hand and with marketing of agricultural produce on the other. In the District, the co-operative bank has been assigned the most difficult role of keeping the wolf away from the doors of the poor peasants. They have to set themselves free from the grip of the mahajans and banish toil and poverty from the villages.

The District is being served with all the four branches of co-operative credit, namely, (1) Co-operative Central Bank, (2) Land Development Bank, (3) Agricultural Credit Societies, and (4) Non-agricultural Credit Societies. A brief description of the various co-operative credit agencies is given in the following lines.

Central Co-operative Bank, Bhopal

Bhopal State Co-operative Bank, Bhopal, was converted into Central Co-operative Bank, Bhopal, on 10th February, 1955. The jurisdiction of the bank in the beginning was Sehore and Raisen districts. In 1956 it had only one branch with 89 societies affiliated to it. The owned fund of the Bank was Rs. 5,84,901, while the working capital was Rs. 15,94,416. The loans advanced amounted to Rs. 3,71,872 in 1956. Since then the Bank made rapid progress during the Second Plan period and by the year 1960, a total number of 395 societies were affiliated to it. The owned fund and share capital in the same year increased to Rs. 13.04 lakhs and Rs. 65.64 lakhs, respectively. The loans advanced by the Bank in 1960 was Rs. 54.61 lakhs. During the Second Plan period, the owned fund increased by more than twice while working capital and loans advanced increased by more than four times and fourteen times, respectively.

The progress made by the Bank during the Third Plan and subsequent period, is shown in the following Table.

Table No. VI-4.

Progress of the Central Co-operative Bank, Bhopal

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)						
Year as on (30th June)	Number of Offices	Number of Member Societies	Paid up Capital	Working Capital	Loans out Standing	Deposits
1961	..	3	535	16.50	N. A.	71.09
1965	..	8	703	23.57	243.03	191.41
1966	..	6	713	26.80	242.18	192.71
1967	..	10	730	28.83	247.05	197.43
1968	..	11	311	18.64	187.30	130.71
1969	..	11	331	19.30	198.30	144.05
1970	..	13	339	29.61	231.32	162.60
1971	..	13	345	36.46	285.85	181.26

The Bank provide short-term and mid-term loans to cultivators and member-societies numbering 339 with a membership of more than 30,000. The Bank had thirteen branches at Sehore, Ashta, Ichhawar, Nasrullaganj, Budni, Shahganj, Berasia, Doraha, Mehtwara, H. E. township and T. T. Nagar, Bhopal.

The bank also transacts normal banking business in the District and accepts deposits at a very lucrative interest rate to mobilise rural savings. It is the co-operative bank in the District which connects the isolated and unbanked villages of the District with the rest of the monetary-cord. In other words, while the commercial banks confine themselves to the monetised sectors, the

co-operative bank shoulders the responsibility of covering the unmonetised sector by developing institutional credit and providing banking facilities. The progress achieved by the Bank during the decade 1961-70, where deposits rose from Rs. 38 lakhs to Rs. 87 lakhs, appears to be encouraging and heartening. The mobilization of rural saving depends, more or less, on the co-operative banking institutions and the central co-operative bank with its branches will generate rural savings to assist the financial resources needed for economic development. Progress of the Bank from 1971 to 1977 is shown in the Table given in Appendix.

With the advent of organised and co-ordinated co-operative banking in the District the hold of money-lenders over the rural masses has loosened and gradually the people are becoming free from the grip of the *Sahukars*. The ultimate aim of co-operative bank is to help people to do away with borrowing altogether in due course of time and substitute saving for debts among the former victims of money-lenders.

Madhya Pradesh State Co-operative Bank Ltd., Bhopal.

A branch of Madhya Pradesh State Co-operative Bank Ltd., is working at Bhopal since June, 1964. The Bank provides loans and advances to district central banks and societies and transacts normal banking business. The Bank does not directly finance small, medium and large scale industries and agriculturists against warehouse receipts, but caters to the needs of credit only through central co-operative banks and co-operative societies. The Table below indicates the working of the Bank.

Table No. VI-5

Progress of the M. P. State Co-operative Bank, Bhopal

(Amount in 1,000 Rs.)							
Item	Year						
	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970
1. Deposits ..	..	3	50	14.33	272	5,388	10,618
(a) Fixed ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
(b) Savings ..	..	6	57	2.71	198	244	387
(c) current ..	..	26	21.60	12.08	10.32	764	5,796
(d) call ..	..	..	..	..	400	5,795	9,758
2. Loans outstanding ..	..	7.00	19.75	22.50	32,898	37,420	53,551

Madhya Pradesh Co-operative Land Development Bank Ltd., Bhopal

The M. P. Co-operative Land Development Bank Ltd., Bhopal started its working from 1st August, 1961. The Head Office of the Bank is situated at Sultania Road, Bhopal, and the area of operation of the Bank is the whole of

the State of Madhya Pradesh. The committee on Taccavi loans and Co-operative credit (1961-62) had suggested that co-operative should be accepted as the institutional agency for providing all types of credit to agriculturists for normal production and permanent land improvement, and the Government should confine itself to distribution of *taccavi* only. Thus, with a view to providing medium and long-term credit for the redemption of past debts and permanent development of land, this bank was reorganised as an Apex Co-operative financing institution known as Madhya Pradesh State Land Development Bank. The Bank provides medium-term loans for a period of 3 to 5 years for the purchase of bullocks, cattle, agricultural implements, etc., and digging of wells, and also for marriages and funerals which are expected to be repaid out of annual savings. The Bank extends facility for long-term loans which are made for periods exceeding 5 years permanent development and improvement of land and agriculture. The bank does all financing through its district branches, named its Primary Land Development Banks. By the end of 1968 there were branches in 22 districts catering to the needs of all the districts in the State.

As on 30th June, 1962, the share capital and the working capital of the Bank was Rs. 15.60 lakhs and Rs. 93.71 lakhs, which increased to Rs. 87.62 lakhs and Rs. 1078.83 lakhs, respectively, at the end of June, 1968. An amount of Rs. 964.64 lakhs was distributed by the bank in the State through its branches (primary land development banks) between 1962 and 1968. It was estimated that an amount of Rs. 5 crores would be distributed in 1969, and 80 per cent of the amount distributed would be for small irrigation resources. The largest of the long-term credit for the Fourth Five Year Plan was Rs. 58 crores and out of this Rs. 35 crores were to be provided for special plans.

The District Co-operative Land Development Bank, with headquarters at Bhopal, had two offices in the District with 6775 members in the year 1967-68. The Paid-up share capital and working capital of the Bank as on 30th June, 1968 was Rs. 2.21 lakhs and as Rs. 32.19 lakhs, respectively. The advances made by the bank in the same year were Rs. 29.50 lakhs, while the loans outstanding amounted to Rs. 1.80 lakhs.

Primary Credit Societies

The primary Co-operative credit societies have been functioning in the District mainly as agencies to provide short-term credit to their producer-members for productive purposes. Some of them distributed fertilizers and manures on agency basis. This borrowing and lending constitute the primary functions of the Co-operative credit societies. In addition, following the recommendations of the working group on Co-operative policy, appointed by the Government of India in 1959, these societies render certain other services in the field of production and marketing of agricultural produce and encourage the habit of self-help through mutual help and thrift. These societies may be agricultural or non-agricultural or rural or urban credit societies.

The number and membership of agricultural and non-agricultural credit societies in the District during the Plan periods were as under:—

Table No. VI—6

Primary Credit Societies in the District

Period	Agricultural Credit Societies		Non-agricultural Credit Societies	
	Number	Membership	Number	Membership
At the beginning of I Plan (1951-52)	245	10,453	2	138
At the end of I Plan (1955-56)	214	7,185	6	374
II Plan (1960-61)	274	18,210	8	615
III Plan (1965-66)	365	18,590	33	2,340
Annual Plan Period				
1966-67	347	31,200	38	3,077
1967-68	198	31,570	31	3,860
1969-70	235	36,391	..	..

The facts given above indicate that Co-operative credit movement made considerable progress in the District by the end of the Second Plan period. They are achieving the objects of promoting mobilisation of capital pooling rural savings and providing bulk of funds needed by agriculturists for productive purposes. To make them more effective in operation efforts were made to reorganise these societies in to more sizeable and better organised ones after the Third Plan period. This had resulted in reducing the number of societies from 365 in 1965-66 to 198 in 1967-68 but with increased membership for agricultural societies, being 31,570. For non-agricultural societies, the number increased to 3,860 in 1967-68 from 2,340 in 1965-66.

The working capital of the agricultural and non-agricultural credit societies in 1956 was Rs.1,60,000 and Rs.25,000, respectively. By the end of 1968, the working capital of these societies increased to an enormous scale, being Rs. 109.93 lakhs for agricultural societies and Rs. 11.26 lakhs for non-agricultural societies.

The Tahsil wise break-up of the number of societies, total membership and working capital for the year 1967-68 are given below:—

Table No. VI—7

Position of Co-operative Credit Societies 1967-68

Tahsils	Agricultural			Non-Agricultural		
	Number of Societies	Member-ship	Working Capital (Rs.)	Number of Societies	Member-ship	Working Capital (Rs.)
Ashta ..	32	6,970	22,55,100	..	225	2,26,330
Berasia ..	28	6,570	15,95,100	..	111	1,22,940
Budhni ..	23	2,590	11,55,100	..	101	26,570
Huzur ..	29	4,590	20,37,100	29	87	1,02,760
Ichhawar ..	16	3,830	9,75,100	..	52	38,300
Nasrullaganj ..	23	1,980	9,55,100	..	70	57,600
Sehore ..	42	4,980	20,20,100	2	259	5,51,560

(Sehore District Pocket Compendium, 1970)

During the year 1974-75, there were 42 agriculture Co-operative credit societies in Sehore tahsil, 32 in Ashta tahsil, 16 in Ichhawar tahsil, 23 each in Budni and Nasrullaganj tahsils, 29 in Huzur (Bhopal) tahsil and 28 in Berasia tahsil. During this year, except Berasia all these had one non-agricultural Co-operative credit society each. The District was bifurcated into Bhopal and Sehore District in 1972 and progress of these societies for later year is shown in Appendix.

Other Financial Institutions

Small Savings

The organisations attracting, mobilising and canalising the small savings in the District are post office saving schemes and life insurance. All the small saving schemes of post offices such as Saving Bank Account, National Plan Certificates, Annuity Certificates, Cumulative Time Deposit Schemes and others were in vogue in the District. The targets as well as gross and net receipts in the said schemes in the District were as under:—

Table No. VI—8
Small Saving Schemes in Bhopal

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

Year	Gross	Net	Target
1963-64 ..	79.70	15.04	40
1964-65 ..	105.76	49.15	45
1965-66 ..	101.21	48.39	60
1966-67 ..	143.19	71.70	90
1967-68 ..	152.70	63.17	70
1968-69 ..	147.16	66.79	72
1969-70 ..	162.00	56.52	75
1970-71 ..	236.69	85.48	70

A wide gulf between the gross and net receipts in small savings reflects the potentiality of savings and indicates the meagre rate of savings in the District. Figures from 1971-72 to 1976-77 of these schemes are given in Appendix.

Life Insurance

Insurance business is the best source of attracting savings with risk-covering. In Sehore District there are two branches of Life Insurance Corporation of India at Bhopal and Heavy Electricals. In 1968, thirty Development Officers with quite a large number of agents were working in the District. The volume of Life Insurance business in the District since 1961 was as under:—

Table No. VI—9
Life Insurance Business in the District

(In Lakh Rs.)

Year	Volume of Business
1961 ..	183.10
1962-63 ..	199.10
1963-64 ..	204.28
1964-65 ..	180.05
1965-66 ..	161.06
1966-67 ..	164.84
1967-68 ..	146.25
1968-69 ..	168.05
1969-70 ..	160.98

The number of new policies issued was 2390 in the year 1967-68, while in 1968-69 and 1969-70, the number of new policies issued was 2450 and 2220, respectively. Apart from life insurance business, the Corporation has also undertaken fire, marine and other general insurance business with effect from 1st April, 1964. Data relating to life insurance business of Bhopal branch which includes Sehore, Bhopal, Raisen and Vidisha districts are given in Appendix for the period from 1973-74 to 1977-78. The special feature which draws particular attention is the introduction of Salary Saving Scheme in important industrial and educational institutions whereby the assured is saved from the botheration of remitting or depositing the insurance premia individually. Here the employer deducts the premium from his salary and the same in the lot is remitted to the Corporation. The Corporation is also giving agency to Co-operative Societies which would definitely help in the effective promotion of life insurance business in rural area.

General Insurance

The New India Assurance Company Ltd.

The branch office of the New India Assurance Company Ltd., Bombay, was established in Bhopal in 1958. The following figures give an account of the working of the New India Assurance Company in Sehore District from the year 1962.

Table No. VI—10

Business of the New India Assurance Company in the District

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)				
Year	Volume of Business secured	Claims paid (percentage)	No. of policies issued	
1962	3.60	42.9	1626	
1963	3.60	37.3	1947	
1964	4.10	27.0	1702	
1965	4.05	36.0	1461	
1966	4.80	52.0	1584	

Life Insurance Corporation (General Insurance Business)

The details of premium income from different branches of general insurance from 1967-68 to 1969-70 were as under:—

Table No. VI—11

General Insurance Business of Life Insurance Corporation in the District

(In Rs.)					
Year	Motor	Fire	Marine	Misc.	Total
1967-68	43,212	6,774	4,786	2,857	57,629
1968-69	20,318	30,401	220	3,749	54,688
1969-70	21,531	18,837	584	31,900	44,150

The other insurance companies dealing with general insurance business in the District are New India Assurance Company, Oriental Fire and General Insurance Company and Union Co-operative Insurance Society.

Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation

There is no stock exchange in the District. The District is, however, being served by a branch of Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation (Indore) since October, 1969 opened at Bhopal. The opening of the branch office of the Corporation will improve liaison with the Directorate of Industries and ensure better coverage of the districts of Bhopal Division. On 31st March, 1970, the Corporation sanctioned loans of Rs. 37.43 lakhs to 16 small-scale industries, and Rs. 63.95 lakhs to 11 concerns. The amount disbursed on that date was Rs. 17 lakhs to 14 small scale industries and Rs. 60.65 lakhs to 10 other concerns. The Corporation progressed well in the District. Loans sanctioned and amount disbursed to industries at the end of March, 1976 are given in Appendix.

Currency and Coinage

The erstwhile State of Bhopal coined its own silver and copper money until 1899 when the mints were closed and the British (*kaldar*) rupee substituted the local coins.

The Bhopal silver coin weighed 11 masha and bore the name of the ruler and the date. The ruler's name changed with each issue. There were in all four issues made by Sikandar Begam and Shah Jahan Begam. Gold coin was also in circulation in the State before the advent of the British.

When the British took occupation of India, the following gold and silver coins were in circulation in the District.

Particulars	Cold coin	Silver coin
1. Denomination ..	Bhopal San 27	Bhopal
2. Weight in grains ..	167.50	171.33
3. Touch of pure gold or silver in 100 parts	96.4	89.2
4. Pure contents in 100 grains ..	164.01	152.82

In 1908, the British rupee was the only legal tender and medium of exchange. *Hundis* were used in big transactions and currency notes were unpopular and used very little. The use of old Bhopal silver coins was prohibited. Hitherto the local pice had been in use, but the supply of this copper coin was practically exhausted in the year 1906-07.

With the attainment of Independence, uniformity in coins and currency was introduced throughout the country. The decimal system of currency is in operation since 1957 in the District.

Trade and Commerce

Old Time Trade

In the pre-Independence period most of the transactions in the District were carried on in grain which shows that the economic system had just emerged from the State of barter. Agricultural labourers were paid in grain and beyond sale and purchase of certain articles of clothing and jewellery, there were few purposes for which money was used. Peasants kept with them sufficient supply of grain for their food and other requirements, and usually sold grain in small quantities to the local petty traders when money was required. In other words, marketable surplus of their produce was negligible and, thus exchange economy was insignificant. However, references to some important trade routes passing through the District are available.

In 17th century the Surat-Agra Road via Burhanpur, Ichhawar and Sehore was famous because all the products of Northern India used to be sent through this road to the Surat port. Tavernier and Peter Mundi mentioned many business centres enroute this road. The rapid growth of trade in Sehore District seems to have continued and in 1884, the Great Indian Peninsula Railway (Central Railway) line was laid and this was followed by the Ujjain-Bhopal link on the Western Railway in 1895. With this, trade and commerce of the District began to expand.

Trading classes

The persons engaged in commerce were for the most part were off. The mercantile community, especially merchants in the grain trade, opium and cloth trade, were the most flourishing because the trade of these commodities was very extensive. "The *Banias*, mostly Marwaris, are the principal traders. They deal in piece-goods, opium, grain and money lending, Boharas (Musalmans) trade in Kerosene oil, metals and hardware, and Parsis in European stores. Shop keepers are found in large villages. They sell necessities to cultivators and buy grain as agents for firms. European firm Messrs W.A. Graham and Co. have a bulk of oil installation at Bhopal. The big native firms are those of Ram Kishan, Pirthiraj, Gokaldas, Gopaldas, Meghaji Bhai, Kalianji Bhai, and Jawahimal Kedarnath. Among Muhammadans are, Muhammad Nazir Khan, Abdul Hassan Sabir Ali and Hussainji Bhai, of Parsis Dorabji is the only trader".¹

Imports

The principal imports of Sehore District in 1908 were kerosene oil, sugar, salt, coconut, betel-nut, catechu, tobacco, combs made of horn, pins, needles, knives, paper, pens, English shoes, caps, umbrellas, cloth, melons, plantains and match boxes. In 1908 fine salt was imported from Pachbhadra in Rajputana and *kala namak* (coarse salt) from the Punjab, cloth, spices, soap, copper, tin, brass and iron sheets, European hardware and cutlery, watches, chains, tables, etc., ropes, coconut fibre, kerosene oil, wool, tea, caps, fruits, paper, matchboxes, sugar, sulphur, and many other articles from Bombay. *Jarda* (tobacco) was imported from Gujarat, Kanauj and Farrukhabad.

Exports

The principal exports in 1908 were wheat, grain mustard seeds, linseed, sesamum, poppy seeds, opium, cloth, *ghi chironji nut* (*Buchanania latifolia*), gum, lac, tamarind, hides, bones *kharwa* cloth, betel clippers, honey, *musli*, wax and timber. Wheat, gram, tuar, linseed, sesamum, poppy seed, cotton, horn, hides, bones, skin, *ghi* and honey were exported to Bombay; wax and *musli* to Delhi; honey to Gujarat; lac and gum to Mirzapur; horn and skins to Kanpur and Madras; combs to Indore and Jabalpur; melons to Bombay; *chironji* and *dhania* wheat to Kanpur; *gutka*, wood for building purposes, and bamboos to different places.

The only important external trade in 1908 was the opium export trade with Bombay for the China market. A certain amount of grain and oil seed, *tilli* in particular, were exported to Europe through Bombay. The excellent quality of products of *Batwas* and Zari, Embroidery works made Bhopal famous all over the country and lately these *batwas* have become an excellent foreign exchange earner.

1. *Bhopal State Gazetteer*, 1908, p. 55.

The trade of Sehore District seems to have gained a momentum during the year 1906-07 when Her Highness of Bhopal State made reduction in custom duties. By this act, "The whole-sale and retail business with *mofussil* traders as well as those in the neighbouring territories is now on a much better footing and it is expected that Bhopal city will soon develop to a flourishing centre of trade".¹

In 1936-37, a Marketing Development Department was created by the erst-while State to find better markets for State produce and to co-ordinate in a scientific manner the activities of trade and commerce in Bhopal city with the trade and commerce of the neighbouring regions. In 1936-37, the value of commodities imported was about Rs. 46 lakhs against a value of Rs. 45 lakhs in the previous year, while during the same period, the exports increased from Rs. 47 lakhs to Rs. 48 lakhs.

Persons Engaged in Trade and Commerce

According to Census of 1951, about 15,516 persons were engaged in business activities, while in 1961 Census there were 16,620 persons, 15,752 males and 868 females, in the District. Out of these 13,717 persons were in the urban areas. Bhopal Town Group alone constituted 10,955 persons, or 66.91 per cent of the category, in the District. The details of persons engaged in different categories of commerce and trade in 1961 are given below.

Table No. VI—12

Persons Engaged in Trade and Commerce in the District

S. No.	Brief description of the Category (Commerce and Trade)	Total Workers	Male	Female	Percent- age to workers in commerce and trade
1.	Wholesale trading in cereals and pulses ..	1,014	960	54	6.10
2.	Retail trading in cereals, pulses, vegetables, fruits, sugar, spices, oil, fish, dairy products, eggs, poultry.	6,451	5,918	533	38.81
3.	Retail trading in tobacco, bidi, cigarettes and other tobacco products.	935	889	46	5.63
4.	Retail trading in food stuffs like sweetmeat, condiments, cakes, biscuits, etc.	1,627	1,590	37	9.79
5.	Retail trading in fibres, yarns, dhoti, saree, readymade garments of cotton, wool, silk and other textiles and hosiery products.	1,405	1,397	8	8.45
6.	Retail trading in goods unspecified ..	1,332	1,263	69	8.91

The facts mentioned in the Table given above reveal the usual pattern of trade being carried out in the District. The trading activities are mostly of retail type and are concentrated in urban areas. The main commodities

1. Administration Report of Bhopal State, 1906-07, p. 0

dealt with were necessities of daily consumption. In 1971 Census, number of persons engaged in "Commerce" was 22,992(22,325 male and 667 female) in Sehore District, of which 19,846 were in urban areas and 3,146 in rural areas. Of the total 22,992 persons in 'Commerce' 858 were in Berasia tahsil, 2,486 in Sehore tahsil, 16,712 in Huzur tahsil, 1,444 in Ashta tahsil, 405 in Ichhawar tahsil, 526 in Nasrullaganj tahsil and 561 in Budni tahsil. Nasrullaganj and Budni tahsils were entirely rural. During recent years, there has been considerable expansion in commercial activities in the District and the data given here are incomparable due to change in definition of "Worker" from Census to Census, Bhopal, being the administrative seat of the State, is yet to emerge as a centre of trade and commerce in the State. However, the needs of the fast expanding capital give ample opportunities to the traders in the District.

Course of Trade

According to 1971 census, sugar, cloth and salt were the important items of imports, while wheat, sugar, pulses, groundnut and electric goods were the important export. Since the individual economic entity of the districts and places is fast disappearing with the rapid increase of means of transport and communications, it is difficult to mention in absolute terms the volume and value of out flow or exports and in flow or in ports of the commodities from and to the Districts. However, in wards of some important commodities in Bhopal municipal limits can provide us an idea of the situation to a limited extent.

Table No. VI—13

Imports in Bhopal Municipal Limits

Name of main commodities	Year	
	1960	1963
	(In Lakh Rs.)	
1. Cotton Cloth ..	95.27	90.71
2. Electric Goods ..	23.48	31.22
3. Shoes and Chappals ..	25.65	32.58
4. Iron Goods ..	42.63	70.93
5. Motor-parts ..	34.99	25.39
6. Machinery ..	22.34	27.86
7. Cutlery ..	38.13	36.94
8. Stationery ..	20.30	26.27
	(Quantity in Maunds 100)	
9. Coal ..	221	153
10. Wheat ..	605	970
11. Cement ..	489	602
	(Gallon in 1000)	
12. Petrol ..	931	1115
13. Diesel Oil ..	1,249	1,528
14. Kerosene Oil ..	170	561

Trade Centres

Marketing is of tremendous significance to the economy of the region. Its efficient organisation is vital to the health and well-being of community. The whole programme of production with all individual or collective efforts would be of no value if it is not followed by a safe and sound marketing system. Unless means could be found to move goods from the producer to the consumer at a price which represents a fair remuneration to the producer and is within the consumers' ability to pay, all other efforts in the field of production are nullified. Till the beginning of the century, the problem of marketing was not a serious one in the District, as the economy was largely a subsistence economy, and farmers produced crops for their own consumption rather than with a view to selling them in the market.

In 1908, the Nizamath headquarters were the chief centres of district trade, while Bhopal, Sehore and other places on the railway line acted as distributing and collecting centres. The periodical fairs and *mela*s were also important marketing centres. Most of the villages had a weekly market at which necessities were bought and sold. As a further stimulus to trade, the erstwhile State of Bhopal sanctioned the establishment of *mandis* and orders were issued to construct them at Sehore, Nasrullaganj, and Budni in September, 1923, June, 1924 and September, 1925, respectively. The *mandi* at Sehore was completed and business was carried on in it on a large scale in 1928. In order to distribute a wider range of the benefits, the erstwhile State decided to open other *mandis* in other parts of Bhopal State.

The Abidabad *mandi* was formally inaugurated in 1938. This *mandi* was located by the side of the broadgauge line of the railway which traversed Bhopal State from one end to another and was in direct communication with the large net-work of railway systems throughout India. This *mandi* was a central grain market in the District.

The report published by the publicity department of Bhopal State in 1938-39 states "Originally conceived as a marketing project in furtherance of export, it also served to stop a system of corruption, which had been built up by the malpractices of a long past. The *mandi* of Shahjehanabad, which formed previously the centre of export and internal distribution of grain, had gradually come under the bankers and weighers who auctioned and weighed the grain, the latter being also responsible for its transport to the place of destination. In the processes of auction and sale, weighment and transport, the cultivators underwent a series of improper exaction; the weighman extracted his own share per *manud* of the grain he weighed, the banker who was also the purchaser levied his toll of the *Dharmadaya*, a charity cess spent by himself, the cleaner of the premises, the water-carrier and numerous others shared the exactions".¹

These practices were so vexatious to the seller that the tolls were abolished by law and the market was regulated by a system which accommodated the

1. Bhopal State in 1938-39, p. 10.

various interests equitably under the direct supervision of the Bhopal Municipality. Under the new system a number of depots were marked out and allocated to certain persons under municipal licence. They were furnished with new scales and balances and were made responsible for correct weighment of the commodities purchased.

Regulated Markets

By the end of 1976, there were six regulated mandis in the District as Bhopal, Berasia, Ashta, Nasrullaganj, Sehore and Shampur. These regulated markets have come up to solve many problems of agricultural marketing. The main object of market regulation is to regulate the sale and purchase of agricultural produce and also to ensure a clean deal to the producer in *mandi* centres. Arrivals of commodities in regulated mandis in the District is described below

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Laxmiganj, Bhopal

The Bhopal *mandi* was established in 1938 and was regulated in 1963. The main commodities transacted in the *Mandi* are wheat, gram, *Juar*, *Masoor*, *tuar*, *teora*, *alsi*, groundnut, maize, rape seed etc. In 1971-72 and 1976-77 in all 89,922 m. tons, and 71,658 m. tons of commodities were brought into Bhopal *mandi*. Arrivals in Bhopal *mandi* are given in the Table below :

Table No. VI—14

Arrivals in Bhopal Mandi

Commodities	(In Metric Tons.)				
	1971-72	1973-74	1975-76	1976-77	1977-78 (August '78)
Gram	19,563	21,554	31,002	26,193	12,032
Masoor	13,656	18,775	16,275	12,032	9,757
Teora	11,756	11,033	11,675	7,604	8,145
Tuar	11,745	6,474	6,181	6,081	8,218
Wheat	19,302	85	4,773	2,828	5,422
Juar	2,787	3,404	3,564	4,033	2,109
Alsi	3,669	3,328	4,081	1,218	1,449
Groundnut ..	596	1,725	2,602	4,413	246,1
Maize	376	91	317	2,240	778
Rape-seed ..	431	294	254	385	362
Others	6,042	6,167	7,798	4,530	3,482

Source :—Krishi Upaj Mandi Samiti, Laxmiganj, Bhopal.

Commodities from Bhopal mandi were generally sent out to places like, Bombay, Nagpur, Delhi, Madras, Karnataka, Goa, Gohati, Indore, Raipur, Bilai, Ujjain, Chhindwara, Junnardeo, etc.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Ashta

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Ashta was established in December, 1962. It is a regulated mandi, and wheat, gram, *juar*, paddy, maize, *alsi* are the important commodities traded here. Arrivals of some important commodities in Ashta mandi are tabulated below :

Table No. VI—15
Arrivals in Ashta Mandi

(In Qnts.)						
Year	Wheat	Grain	Juar	Paddy	Alsi	Maize
1971-72	56,570	15,030	9,000	3,720	6,520	Nil
1972-73	2,85,620	17,580	10,550	1,500	3,050	1,610
1973-74	14,450	71,140	3,280	4,470	Nil	340
1974-75	14,950	33,550	38,610	4,130	Nil	250
1975-76	21,020	33,130	20,660	3,820	3,900	580
1976-77	12,630	23,110	4,660	5,740	1,670	400

Source.—Krishi Upaj Mandi Samiti, Ashta.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Nasrullaganj

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Nasrullaganj was started in May, 1968. Wheat, gram, *tilli*, *alsi*, *sarson*, cotton, *tuar*, *urad*, *juar*, *masoor*, *andi*, *teora*, *dhania*, etc., are the commodities traded in this mandi. The quantity of some important arrivals in Nasrullaganj mandi is given below :

Table No. VI—16
Arrivals in Nasrullaganj Mandi

(In Qnts.)							
Year	Wheat	Gram	Tilli	Alsi	Cotton	Tuar	Masoor
1969-70	9,313	2,409	4,113	10,196	14,734	40,250	3,915
1971-72	12,988	3,357	3,881	16,695	9,973	45,220	4,025
1972-73	23,790	6,320	3,090	16,490	25,420	22,870	5,810
1973-74	16,000	2,498	2,898	8,870	8,754	25,794	1,920
1974-75	9,770	6,283	2,309	12,470	2,290	23,001	4,880
1975-76	23,629	9,240	1,498	17,486	6,293	12,562	6,858
1976-77	1,409	2,850	3,775	7,177	13,928	12,965	4,841
1977-78	1,231	2,495	2,956	10,821	19,674	21,894	6,163

Source.—Krishi Upaj Mandi Samiti, Nasrullaganj.

In addition to the commodities tabulated above 8 qnts. of *urad*, 657 qnts. of *juar*, 519 qnts. of *andi*, 328 qnts. of *sarson*, 616 qnts. of *teora* and 56 qnts. of *dhania* were brought into this mandi during 1977-78 (July, 1978). Commodities from this mandi were generally sent out to Indore, Bhopal, Burhanpur, Itarsi, Khandwa and Nagpur.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Berasia

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Berasia is a regulated mandi. It was started in June, 1970. Groundnut, *juar*, gram, wheat, maize, *alsi* and *tuar* are the principal commodities traded in this mandi. Quantum of arrivals in Berasia mandi are given in the Table below :

Table No. VI—17
Arrivals in Berasia Mandi

(In Qnts.)							
Year	Ground-nut	Juar	Gram	Wheat	Maize	Alsi	Sarson
1970-71	1,500	1,200	10,000	7,000	3,000	1,900	2,000
1971-72	2,500	6,000	8,000	10,000	3,500	2,000	1,000
1972-73	3,000	4,000	5,500	8,000	3,200	2,100	800
1973-74	1,000	3,000	7,000	6,000	3,000	1,800	1,400
1974-75	2,500	6,200	9,000	7,500	2,700	1,100	900
1975-76	2,000	3,500	6,300	6,700	1,400	800	600

Source.—Krishi Upaj Mandi Samiti, Berasia.

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Sehore

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Sehore was started in July, 1970 and was regulated in June, 1971. Wheat, gram, paddy, groundnut, *juar*, pulses, *alsi*, and *ajwain* are the main commodities dealt with in this mandi. During the years 1973-74 and 1974-75 the total arrivals in Sehore mandi valued Rs. 157.57 lakhs and Rs. 264.01 lakhs, respectively. The quantum of principal arrivals in Sehore mandi is given in the statement below:—

Table No. VI—18
Arrivals in Sehore Mandi

(In Qnts.)				
Commodities	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Wheat	6,650	43,587	33,538	30,711
Juar	9,890	26,314	4,468	42,902
Gram	19,060	29,165	22,310	44,023
Paddy	5,260	4,052	3,138	4,423
Alsi	7,040	3,048	5,561	5,831
Ground nut	3,280	2,696	2,245	3,035
Tuar	4,690	1,330	2,964	6,709
Urad	1,200	237	1,849	967
Masoor	1,850	1,230	2,320	1,931
Ajwain	1,540	1,500	2,910	750
Others	9,796	4,525	7,923	12,004

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Shampur

Krishi Upaj Mandi, Shampur was opened in January, 1973. It is a regulated mandi. Food grains, pulses and oil seeds are chiefly transacted in this mandi. Inward figures of some important commodities dealt with in Shampur mandi are given in the Table below :

Table No. VI—19

Arrivals in Shampur Mandi

Commodities	(In Qnts.)					
	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77	1977-78
Wheat ..	410	1,622	3,483	8,103	2,240	7,821
Juar ..	5,062	1,132	16,740	90,358	26,994	12,553
Gram ..	2,031	1,125	3,805	7,940	6,835	7,662
Tuar ..	60	174	1,330	1,859	418	1,205
Masoor ..	16	52	107	79	85	212
Paddy ..	7	5	116	28	183	316
Tilli, rameli ..	40	N. A.	N. A.	N. A.	1,592	1,177
Maize ..	3	32	27	N. A.	2,997	99
Ground nut ..	Nil	36	236	454	1,379	5

Source.—Krishi Upaj Manni Samiti, Shampur.

In addition to the commodities listed above, *gur*, *batra*, *moong*, *tamarind*, *Ranji*, *andi*, *maithi*, jute seeds, *alsi*, *dhania*, *kardhana*, *urad* and *ajwain* are also transacted in some quantities in Shampur mandi.

Centres of Wholesale Business

All the tahsil places except Ichhawar tahsil have wholesale market in the District. The important wholesale business centres in the District are Bhopal, Sehore, Ashta, Berasia, Budni and Nasrullaganj. In the District, Bhopal, Ashta Berasia, Sehore, Shampur and Nasrullaganj were the regulated markets at the end of 1976. These *mandis* are mainly trading in grains and some other agricultural commodities, namely, wheat, juar, maize, food grain, groundnut, cotton, tilli etc.

Retail Markets

The important retail trading centres in the District are Bhopal, Sehore, Budni, Siddiquiganj, Nasrullaganj, Billkisganj, Doraha, Ichhawar, Ashta, Jawar, Rehti, Berasia, Shahganj and Nazirabad. In these places weekly and fortnightly markets are also held.

Fairs

Fairs play an important role in business transactions. Fairs have since long been an inevitable part of the District's religious life and later on they started assuming commercial character also. The periodical fairs, mostly religious

and commercial, were important gathering places. Most of the villages are also have a weekly market at which necessities are brought and sold, and grain, oil seed and cattle are brought for sale. They are generally purchased by agents of firms and by general public. In the beginning of this century, 80 fairs and melas were held yearly in the erstwhile Bhopal State (including Raisen District). Details regarding the fairs held in the District have been given in Appendix.

Co-operative Marketing

It is increasingly recognised that the co-operative form of organisation can play a significant and predominant role in improving the system of agricultural marketing. The idea of co-operation in the field of marketing was primarily introduced with the hope that it would bring prosperity to the agricultural classes. Government policy of undertaking the large scale programme of procurement of foodgrains and putting emergency levy on produces added more importance to the movement of co-operative marketing in the District.

Co-operative marketing is of recent origin in the District. It was only during the Second Plan period that the organisation of marketing societies was taken in hand. There were two marketing societies with 138 members and Rs. 86,981 as working capital in the District in the year 1957-58. The purchases and sales of these societies were only Rs. 5,575 and Rs. 5,902, respectively, in the same year. The number of marketing societies increased to 7 with 1185 members and Rs. 11,48,290 as working capital. The total transactions amounted to Rs. 1,24,288 as at the end of June, 1970. The details of the co-operative marketing societies in the District as well as tahsilwise break-up for 1967-68 are as under :—

Table No. VI—20

Co-operative Marketing Societies in the District

Year	Number of Societies	Number of Members	Working Capital (In Rs.)
1960-61 ..	6	190	..
1965-66 ..	7	830	315,550
1966-67 ..	7	960	18,99,230
1967-68 ..	7	905	68,99,230
(1967-68)			
Tahsil-wise :			
Ashta ..	1	225	2,26,330
Berasia ..	1	111	1,22,940
Budni ..	1	101	26,570
Huzur ..	1	37	1,02,760
Ichhawar ..	1	52	38,300
Nasrullaganj ..	1	70	57,600
Sehore ..	1	259	5,51,560

Madhya Pradesh State Co-operative Marketing Federation

The co-operative marketing movement gained momentum in the District with the shifting of the head office of the Madhya Pradesh State Co-operative Marketing Federation from Jabalpur to Bhopal in July, 1968. The Federation has branches in all the district places in the State. The paid-up share capital of the Federation was Rs. 3.71 lakhs, while working capital was Rs. 89.86 lakhs in 1956-57. Since then with the enlargement of activities and procurement of food grains on behalf of Government (in 1965-66), the authorised capital and paid-up share capital increased to Rs. 200 lakhs and Rs. 81.23 lakhs in 1968-69. The working capital of the Federation was Rs. 1590.37 lakhs. As many as 567 co-operative societies and banks, and 479 nominal members were affiliated to it in the same year. The profits of the Federation in the year 1968-69 were Rs. 8.70 lakhs.

In 1969-70, the Federation procured 30,769 quintals of foodgrains worth Rs. 88.29 lakhs. The quantity of produce marketed was 2,71,854 quintals amounting to Rs. 232.62 lakhs. The Federation supplied 14,92,500 quintals of fertilizers, green manure, insecticides, etc., amounting to Rs. 918.26 lakhs and 1699 sets of oil engines and electric pumps amounting to Rs. 50.74 lakhs. In the same year the Federation distributed consumer goods amounting to Rs. 124.76 lakhs and purchased 5,77,607 quintals of paddy for rice mills amounting to Rs. 358.89 lakhs. The inter-state trade transacted by the Federation amounted to Rs. 96.13 lakhs in 1969-70. The details of the finances and business turnover of the Federation for the years from 1964-65 to 1968-69 have been given in Appendix.

Madhya Pradesh State Tribal Co-operative Development Corporation, Bhopal

The Madhya Pradesh State Tribal Co-operative Development Corporation was established in 1960, with its headquarters at Bhopal. The main object of the Corporation is to help the tribal people by sale and purchase of their agricultural and forest produce at a reasonable price. In 1968-69, the Corporation had branches in 13 districts in the State and one at Bombay. During this year, the Corporation had a membership of 1,101 nominal members and 309 co-operative societies. Of these 194 were multipurpose co-operative societies and 115 forest labourers co-operative societies. Paid-up share capital and working capital of the Corporation were Rs. 20.42 lakhs and Rs. 270.62 lakhs, respectively in 1968-69. Wood, horns, hides, bones, kosa cloth, gum, wax, honey and other small forest produce were traded by the Corporation. The Corporation started its business since February, 1963 and commodities worth Rs. 1.94 lakhs were purchased during this year. Purchase and sales of the Corporation amounted to Rs. 222.86 lakhs and Rs. 175.56 lakhs in 1965-66. In 1968-69, purchase and sales of the Corporation stood at Rs. 112.44 lakhs and 120.40 lakhs, respectively. The Corporation earned foreign currency by export of Kosa cloth worth of Rs. 2.28 lakhs and Dhawda gum worth Rs. 1.25 lakh in 1968-69. Apart from these, Kullu gum of Rs. 25.39 lakhs was exported to America during this year.

State Trading

State trading activities are not new to Sehore District. In 1937-38 a Marketing Department was constituted to find better markets for State's produce. "In the general development of commerce, the Government plays an important part. It has founded a Marketing Department to find better markets for State produce and to co-ordinate in scientific fashion the activities of commerce in Bhopal with the trade and commerce of the neighbouring regions".¹

However, state trading activities gained importance after post-Independence period, and particularly after the promulgation of Madhya Pradesh Wheat Procurement (Levy) Order, 1963. Under this Act, foodgrains were procured through levy from the licensees dealing in foodgrains at the rate of 40 per cent of stock held by them, and from co-operative marketing societies. The main aim of the scheme was the procurement and distribution of essential commodities, namely, wheat, rice, sugar, etc. The details for different commodities are given below.

Rice

M. P. Rice Procurement (Levy) Order, 1960, promulgated by the Government of India, Ministry of Food and Agriculture, was enforced in the District with effect from 6th November 1967. Under this order 60 per cent levy was to be taken from all licensed dealers and rice mills on the purchase of rice firstly in rice producing districts. The Food Corporation of India was authorised as Agent of the State Government to purchase the levy. The said Order was contended to all districts in the State. However, since Sehore district is not a rice producing district, no levy could be recovered.

Juar

According to procurement policy of Kharif crops for 1967-68, purchases were made in respect of juar only from the licensed dealers through levy. The percentage of levy of juar on all primary purchases made by the licensed dealers was 50 per cent. Purchases have been made by the Food Corporation of India as an authorised agent of the State Government. The licensed dealers were free to transport levy-paid stock i.e., 50 per cent of their purchases from one place to another without any restrictions within the State after obtaining levy paid certificate from the Food Corporation of India or the Revenue and Food Department which are authorised in this behalf.

Wheat

Wheat was procured by imposing 50 per cent levy on stocks purchased by the licensed food grain dealers under wheat procurement Levy Order, 1968 with effect from 6th April 1968 in the District. It was also decided by the State Government to accept voluntary offers for sale from licensed dealers over

1. Bhopal in 1937-38, p. 94.

and above 50 per cent levy. Procurement from cultivators was also made in case cultivators offered wheat to the Food Corporation of India for sale. The licensed dealers were free to transport levy-paid stocks from one place to another without any restrictions within the State after obtaining levy-paid certificates from authorised departments.

Distribution of Procured Juar, Wheat, Rice and Sugar

Distribution of procured juar, wheat and rice is controlled by the Director of Food and Civil Supplies. Quotas were allotted to the District as per availability of foodgrains after assessment of minimum requirements to be distributed through fair price shops, functioning under the Madhya Pradesh Food Stuffs Distribution Control Order, 1960.

The new policy of distribution of sugar was introduced with effect from 23rd November, 1967 by the Government of India. According to it, 60 per cent of levy sugar was under control and was being distributed to the consumers on their ration cards through fair price shops and the remaining 40 per cent was sold freely by the Sugar Licensees in the open market. The levy-sugar was meant for domestic consumption only and, as such, supplies for commercial purposes such as hotels, halwais, canteens, etc. has been stopped for some time.

In 1967-68, about 25,573 quintals of wheat and 29,999 quintals of juar was procured. The statutory price fixed for juar was Rs. 55 per quintal for white and yellow, and Rs. 62/- per quintal for red. Similarly prices were fixed for rice of different qualities. In Sehore there were three centres for procurement of juar, namely, Bhopal, Sehore and Ashta and for wheat procurement 32 centres.

There was no statutory rationing in Sehore District. There was, however, informal rationing in Bhopal City including H.E.L. Township, T.T. Nagar and Bairagarh and Sehore Town from 1st June, 1965. Arrangements for distribution of foodgrains, namely, imported wheat, local wheat, rice, etc., were being made through fair-price shops, numbering 172 in 1966-67.

In Bhopal and Sehore sugar was being distributed through fair-price shops, while in rural areas it was done through Panchayats under the supervision of Tahsildars.

Warehousing

The warehousing centre of the Madhya Pradesh State Warehousing Corporation was opened in the District at Bhopal and Sehore in March, 1963. Generally wheat, *batra*, juar, *masoor*, linseed, groundnut, rice, paddy, urad, pulses, etc., are the commodities accepted in the Warehouse centres. With a view to encouraging Co-operative Societies, a special discount of 10 per cent is granted to them in the storage charges for each commodity stored.

Apart from providing storage facilities, warehouses and godowns are playing a prominent role in financing the agriculturists and traders who can deposit their produce and goods in the warehouses and can take loans upto the tune of 70 to 75 per cent from commercial banks against warehouse receipts. The facility strengthened the bargaining capacity of the agriculturists.

The storage capacity of the Sehore Warehousing centre in May, 1967 was 28,000 quintals, while the occupancy in the same month was 18,477 quintals. The stores handled in the Sehore Warehousing centre from April, 1963 to January, 1967 are given in Appendix.

By June 1974 one more warehousing centre was started at Ashta. Bhopal centre of the Madhya Pradesh State Warehousing Corporation was closed and only Central Warehousing Corporation was functioning in Bhopal District. Year-wise storage of commodities in warehousing centres in Sehore District are given in the Table below 1 :—

Table No. VI—21

Storage in Warehousing Centres in Sehore District

Year	(In Qnts.)	
	Sehore	Ashta
1973-74	79,548	Nil
1974-75	1,83,651	59,018
1975-76	2,62,196	47,971
1976-77	1,76,637	1,33,365
1977-78	1,06,889	1,02,621

Source.—Madhya Pradesh State Warehousing Corporation, Indore.

Madhya Pradesh Agro-Industries Development Corporation, Bhopal

In the field of State trading, the Madhya Pradesh State Agro-Industries Development Corporation, Bhopal, deserves attention. The Corporation was established on 21st March, 1969 with its headquarters at Bhopal. The main aim of the Corporation is to assist in ushering in the "Green Revolution" in the State by providing machinery and implements as well as making compressor machines available for digging wells. The Corporation also provides technical know-how

to the agriculturists. The business turnover of the Corporation for the year ending March 1970 was as under :—

Item	Purchase (Rs.)	Sale (Rs.)
1. Tractors ..	68,10,101	65,97,983
2. Tyres and Tubes ..	8,825	9,405
3. Discuses ..	77,733	..

The Corporation supplied 660 tractors and provided compressor machines for increasing the capacity of water in wells in the districts of Sehore, Indore, Mandsaur, Tikamgarh, Sagar and Chhindwara. The Corporation has started a 'farm consultancy' department to provide technical know-how for land development to the agriculturists.

Merchants and Consumers' Association

There are many organisations of merchants and traders in the District. However, there is only one registered association at Bhopal named as the Bhopal Grain and Seeds Merchants Association functioning in Laxmibai Mandi in 1970. As regards consumers' association, the consumers' co-operative societies are working in the District since long. In 1956-57 there were two societies with 310 members with Rs. 22,877 as working capital. The sales and purchases of these societies were to the tune of Rs. 35,854 and Rs. 87,939, respectively, in the same year. Since the beginning of Third Five Year Plan, the number of consumers' co-operative societies increased to great extent.

At the end of June 1970 their number in the District increased to 57, having a total membership of 13,026 and a working capital of Rs. 46,22,594. In the field of consumers' co-operative stores, the establishment of the 'Sahakari Bazar' at Bhopal deserves special mention.

Sahakari Bazar

During the Third Five Year Plan and particularly after the Chinese aggression and the Indo-Pak war in 1965, the Central Government made provisions for granting loans and assistance to start consumers co-operative stores

in big cities to check the rising prices. Under this scheme wholesale consumers co-operative stores were started in Bhopal in 1962-63. Two Sahakari Bazars were also started at Bhopal in 1966 and 1967. The Sahakari Bazar centred at Hamidia Road was closed in October, 1968. In the Sahakari Bazar, goods of daily consumption like *kirana*, cloth, ready-made garments, crockeries and utensils, general goods, plastic and leather goods, medicines, etc., are available at reasonable prices. The total membership of the Sahakari Bazar was 532 in 1970. Since April, 1970 the branch at Hamidia Road, Bhopal, has again been started.

The business transacted and profit and loss incurred by the Sahakari Bazar, Bhopal, since 1966-67 were as under :—

Table No. VI—22

Business of Sahakari Bazar, Bhopal

Year	Yearly Sales (lakh Rs.)	Average Daily Sales on Working Day (Rs.)	Profit or Loss (lakh Rs.)
1966-67	9.98	3,995	—0.15
1967-68	7.62	2,540	—0.48
1968-69	13.51	4,500	+0.39
1969-70	17.15	5,720	+0.21
1970-71	20.21	6,666	+0.35
1971-72	26.16	8,720	+0.70
1972-73	31.75	10,583	+0.50
1973-74	40.99	13,663	+0.22
1974-75	67.31	22,436	+3.17
1975-76	49.98	16,660	+0.80
1976-77	49.23	16,410	+1.87
1977-78	25.32	16,880	+0.52
(31-12-1977)			

Source:—Sahakari Bazar, T. T. Nagar, Bhopal.

Weights and Measures

Old Units and Adoption of All India Standard

There were big differences in the local weights and measures in Sehore District. The measures such as *mani* and *seer* had different significance in different villages. Sometimes these measures varied in size from one village to another. The variations in weights and measures from village to village, and from market to market were bound to prejudice the interests of sellers and to hamper trade and commerce. In many villages different measures have been used for measuring the grain supplied on loan and the grain taken back in

repayment, which created difficulties for the uneducated poor villagers. Indigenous measures were in use in Sehore District, till 1980, though in Bhopal town English weights and measures were well understood and employed to a certain extent.

According to the Bhopal State Gazetteer the following scale of measures was employed in grain transactions in the District:—

8 <i>Khash Khash</i> (poppy seeds)	= 1 <i>Ratti</i>
8 <i>Chawals</i>	= 1 <i>Chawal</i> (rice grain)
8 <i>Rattis</i>	= 1 <i>Masha</i>
12 <i>Mashas</i>	= 1 <i>tola</i>
13 <i>Tolas</i> (British rupees)	= 1 <i>Chhatak</i>
4 <i>Chhataks</i>	= 1 <i>Pao</i>
4 <i>Paos</i>	= 1 <i>Seer</i>
5 <i>Seers</i>	= 1 <i>Panseri</i>
8 <i>Panseris</i>	= 1 <i>Maund</i>
6 <i>Maunds</i>	= 1 <i>Mani</i>
100 <i>Manis</i>	= 1 <i>Manasa</i>
100 <i>Manasas</i>	= 1 <i>Kanasa</i>

These scales were used for articles of bulk. The weights were oblong, square or round and made of metal. The British seer was equal to 80 *tolas* (or rupees), the Bhopal seer to 96 *tolas* or 100 Bhopal rupees (old currency).

Liquids were measured in *seers*, *chhataks* and *paos*. The vessels contained an amount of water of this weight when used with liquids of a different specific gravity.

The English yard of 36 inches was well-known, but the *gaz* of 16 *girah* was in general use. This *gaz* was 22½ *girah* (6 inches) longer than the British yard. The unit of surface measure was the *bigha* which was equivalent to 3042.7 square yards. One acre was, thus, equivalent to two-thirds of a *bigha*.

The Hijri year was followed in the State generally, but the official year was that of the Muslim solar year which commenced on March 20th, A.D. 571, the date of Muhammad's birth. The *Fasli* or harvest year was that on which the revenue collections were based. This era was introduced by Akbar. The local people and Hindu population generally use the *Vikram Samvat*, which commences on *Chaitra-Sudi* 1st or new moon, (in southern India it commences from *kartik sudi* 1st.....*Vikram Samvat* is still popular in the District and generally used by indigenous bankers and traders.

Adoption of All India Standard

A landmark in the Indian history of weights and measures was made with the introduction of the Standards of Weights and Measures Act, 1956.

On October, 1, 1958 a formal beginning was made by the change-over to a simple and uniform system of weights and measures in the country, namely the Metric System. Sehore District was among one of the four districts covered in the first phase of the reform.

The Madhya Pradesh Weights and Measures (Enforcement) Act No. 14 of 1959 was passed in 1959. Before this the Act of Bhopal State Weights and Measures Act, 1953 (XV of 1953) was in force. The metric weights were introduced in Sehore District from 1st October 1958. With the two years transitional period, the use of metric weights was made compulsory in this District from 1st October, 1960.

The metric capacity measures were introduced in the District from 1st May, 1961 with a transitional period of one year. Accordingly, the use of metric capacity measures has been made compulsory in Sehore District from 1st May, 1962.

Since the metric length measures have been introduced throughout the State of Madhya Pradesh from 1st October, 1961 with a transitional period of one year, the use of metric length-measures became compulsory in the District alongwith the rest of the areas of the State from 1st October, 1962. Similarly, the primary units of area and volume, i.e., metre and cubic metre have also been introduced in the District, as elsewhere in the State, from 1st October, 1962 with a transitional period of six months.

The main conversion is, thus (a) The seer was replaced by the kilogram, (b) the yard (*gaz*) was replaced by the metre and (c) the *seer* (liquid measure) was replaced by the litre.

The use of all the old weights and measures has been stopped throughout the District. This has put an end to the variety of weights and measures adopted at rural areas and village markets of the District. The majority of the traders (except of very small villages in the interior) are making all their transactions in metric weights and weight instruments only. The switchover to metric measures is a smooth one. The traders have understood the Act and Rules, and they produce all their transactions in weights and measures for the periodical re-verification and stamping when due, to the concerning authority.

CHAPTER VII

COMMUNICATIONS

Old Time Trade Routes and Highways

There are no precise accounts regarding the trade routes and highways existing in this District during the ancient period. But on the basis of the rich history of Malwa region and the strategic position of Bhopal, it may be presumed that the District must have been linked well with other contemporary kingdoms.

Sehore District was, in old Buddhist times, traversed by regular trade routes "according to early Buddhist book three great main routes passed through Central India. The most important was the road from Paithana (modern Paithan) in the Deccan to Sravasti, stages on which were Mahishati (Maheshwar) Ujeni (Ujjain) and Vidisha (Bhilsain Malwa).¹ The route from Paithana to Sravasti is said to have passed via Maheshwar, Ujjain, Gonaddha and Bhilsa.² The stage which has been named Gonaddha on this route is almost certainly the modern "Doraha," a meeting place south in Sehore District. Tradition has it that Dauraha or Doraha obtained its name from the fact that two routes meet here, one from Ujjain and the other from the south. In the story of Pradyota of Ujjain and Jivaka, a physician of Rajagriha, a route passing through Ashta, Sehore, Bhilsa and Bharhut is indicated.⁴ The principal routes became more definite in the Moghul days when great road to Agra crossed Central India through Sehore and Ichhawar.

In the 17th century, the surat-Agra Road via Burhanpur and Sironj was very famous, because all the products of Northern India used to be sent through this road to the surat Port. Travner and Peter Mundi mention of many trade centres enroute this road. The Surat-Agra road was linked from Surat to Burhanpur via Navapur and Nandurbar. From Burhanpur, this road went up to Sironj via Ichhawar and Sehore and from Sironj it was connected to Agra via Sikri, Gwalior and Dholpur.⁵ Sher Shah, who is referred to in the Indian History as the great "road builder" constructed a number of roads. "Tarikh-Sher-Shahi" mentions that from Agra to Burhanpur a road was constructed by Sher Shah.

In Mughal days the main route from the Deccan also passed through Handia, Tikeri, Tulmedn, Naya Sarai, Ichhawar, Sehore, Shaikhpur, Doraha, Hatiakhera, Billod and Sironj in Tonk.⁶ A route of strategic importance from Bengal to Bombay via Bhopal was existing at the end of the 18th century, when in 1778, General Goddard in the course of his famous march from Bengal to Bombay was permitted a free passage through Bhopal.⁷

1. **Imperial Gazetteer of India**, Vol.-IX, P. 1908 371, P.

2. Rhys David, **Buddhist India**, p. 103.

3. **Bhopal State Gazetteer**, Vol. II, pp. 57, 58.

4. Bhopal in 1936-37, p. 15.

5. **Sartha-Vah**, Moti chand, p. 26.

6. C. E. Luard., **Bhopal State Gazetteer**, Vol. III. 1908, PP. 57, 58.

7. Bhopal State in 1936-37, p. 22.

From the history of the District described in Chapter II, it becomes clear that right from the Sultanate period the highway linking north with south, which passed through Sehore District was in constant use.

Old Modes of Conveyance

The District was served by pack-animals, human porters and animal driven vehicles. Bullock carts were the most common vehicle of conveyance in old times in Sehore District. But the old roads were mostly "Chalo" and full of mud in the rains, therefore, in rainy season transport was possible on the pack animals as horses, donkeys, camels, etc. Such pack animals served even in dry season. Carts of ordinary country type were used everywhere in Sehore District. In Bhopal and Sehore, pony tongas of a poor class, and bullock *shigrans* (a small and light carriage drawn by a pair of oxen and having the seating capacity of two persons) were common for passenger transport.

Road Transport

History of Road Construction

The construction of roads, as important means of transport in Sehore District, gained momentum with the dawn of the 20th century and especially during the period from 1901 to 1930. During the year 1906 public roads were in fair condition. The State possessed 153 miles of metalled roads (13 miles in Raich District) which cost a sum of Rs. 46,077 for repairs. Roads in Bhopal city were looked after by the Municipality which spent Rs. 13,595 on repairs and Rs. 7,613 on original work during 1906-07. In the same year, a sum of rupees one lakh was sanctioned by Her Highness of Bhopal for metalling the roads. The Administration Report of the Year 1906-07 states "A new piece of roads is scarce in the metalled and trade is consequently not so very flourishing. Her Highness noted this deficiency in her last tour and has sanctioned a sum of one lakh of rupees to be spent on metalling the roads in the year. Attempt will be made to create a regular net work of roads in the State.¹ The report further says that, "Branch roads to all the three seats of the district are being surveyed and estimated. These roads will not only be a convenience to cultivators and travellers but will gradually increase the State revenue by developing trade.² In the year 1908, six new roads were laid out and four roads were thoroughly repaired. Attention was also given to the patch work of other roads. A scheme for the electrical lighting of Bhopal town and widening the main roads was also under consideration.

1. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1906-07, p. 18.

2. Bhopal State Gazetteer, 1908, p. 58.

By the year 1908, the metalled roads maintained by Durbar in Sehore District were as follows :—

- (1) The Bhopal-Sehore Road (22 miles) which further went to Dewas, Indore, with feeders to Shyampur and Hingoni (26 miles) and Narsingarhi (17 miles).
- (2) The Bhopal-Hoshangabad Road (45 miles) which had fallen out of use due to the opening of the railway and hence was in bad condition.
- (3) Other roads ran from Bhopal to Islamnagar, a distance of 5 miles and onwards to Berasia (21 miles).

Numerous roads existed in and around the town of Bhopal.

The improvements in the road system were continued during Nawab Hamidullah Khan's regime from the year 1926 to 1940. A number of industries were established in Sehore District during this period and the industrial development naturally necessitated the improvement in the means of communication.

The State recognised the fact that improvements in communications must be made for the extension of metalled roads. The construction of these roads became a great boon to agriculturists for bringing their produce to the markets. The programme of road construction was continued and Budni to Shahganj Road (12 miles) was surveyed during the year 1920.

During the years 1920, 1921 and 1922, Rs. 1,05,860, Rs. 1,19,249 and Rs. 1,20,069, respectively, were spent on maintenance of roads by Public Works Department of the State. The expenditure on construction of new roads was Rs. 70,016, Rs. 48,302 and Rs. 1,10,297 in the respective years.

Four new roads were constructed by Bhopal Municipality at cost of Rs. 14,174 in the year 1920 while 16 roads were repaired at a cost of Rs. 14,274. In 1921 and 1922 Rs. 24,582 and Rs. 17,158 were spent on the repairs of 58 miles and 56 miles of roads respectively. The length of Municipal Roads increased from 96.60 km. in 1928 to 109.50 km. in 1928, in and around Bhopal City.

Apart from 109.50 km. of Municipal roads in Bhopal city, about 611.80 km. of metalled roads connecting large portions of the interior of the State with the main points of railway-system, were constructed upto the year 1936-37. In addition to these roads there were unmetalled roads of which 322 km. were under the supervision of the Public Works Department, while State Forest Department maintained another line of about 800 km.

Road Building activities under Plan Period :

The District has been moving fast on the road to prosperity during the Plan periods. In the three development plans, roads have been given quite a prominent place, especially after Bhopal became the Capital of new Madhya Pradesh. During first three plan periods the establishment of the Capital; Heavy Electrical plant and the industrial development of surrounding areas naturally necessitated the rapid improvement in the road system of Sehore District. Rs. 27.27 lakhs were sanctioned under the Capital Project Scheme in new township for constructing bridges and culverts in the area. The table given below shows the main roads of the District as on 31-3-1975.

Table No. VII-1

Classification/surface of Roads

S. No.	Classification/Surface	(In km.)	
		District	
		Bhopal	Sehore
1. National Highways			
	(i) Bituminous	37.50	22.00
	(ii) Water Bound Macadam	11.00	..
	(iii) Municipal Roads	..	..
	Total	48.50	22.00
2. State Highways			
	(i) Bituminous	68.74	175.40
	(ii) Water Bound Macadam	19.65	55.00
	(iii) Unmetalled	9.15	..
	Total	97.54	230.40
3. Major District Roads			
	(i) Bituminous	53.80	180.60
	(ii) Water Bound Macadam	53.85	84.00
	(iii) Unmetalled	..	39.50
	Total	107.65	303.10
4. Other District Roads			
	(i) Bituminous	11.83	16.70
	(ii) Water Bound Macadam	13.82	41.10
	(iii) Unmetalled	7.20	14.40
	Total	32.85	72.20
5. Total State Roads		238.04	605.70
6. Grand Total		286.54	627.70

Source : Engineer in chief M. P. Bhopal.

National Highways

Two roads fall under the category (1) Bhopal Narsingarh, (2) Bhopal Nagpur *via* Hoshangabad.

The National Highway 12 - Bhopal/Narsingarh passes through Sehore District. The total length of this road falling in Sehore District is 43.47 km. The road is an all weather Permanent, first class black topped road and all the culverts on the road are maintained in good condition by the Public Works Department. Recent construction of an all weather bridge over the Narmada at Hoshangabad greatly facilitated the flow of road traffic from Bhopal to other Districts of the State. This road also provides an effective link with the south and connects the northern parts of Madhya Pradesh.

State Roads

The total length of these roads in the District on 31st March, 1970 was 250 km. The important roads are (1) Budhni-Zairapur (6.80 km.), (2) Rehti-Budhni Road (28.0 km.), (3) Budni-Barkhera Roads (6.40 km.), (4) Rehti-Nasrullaganj Road (18.80 km.) and (5) Bhopal-Dewas road. The only important road passing through Sehore District is Bhopal-Dewas State Highways No. 18. This road falls in Sehore District from Bhopal to Sehore, Ashta, totalling the length of 74.70 km. The road is an all-weather first class road and all bridges and culverts on the road are in good condition. The Bhopal Dewas road connects the District with famous Agra-Bombay road at Dewas, and Indore. The Jabalpur-Bhopal Road links Sehore District with the Jhansi-Lakhnadon National Highway.

Major District Roads

The District is traversed by 115.60 km. of major district roads with 43 km. in Sehore District, 44.40 km. in Obedullaganj Division and 28.0 km. in Bhopal Division. These roads connect the rural areas with principal markets. *mandies*. The Sehore-Narsingarh road is an all weather first class road and total length of this road from Sehore to Shyampur is 28.33 km. The other district road in Sehore District is the Sehore-Ichhawar Road. The road is an all weather first class with black-topped and water-bound macadam surface. The total distance of this road falling in this District is 18.90 km. from Sehore to Ichhawar. The total length of minor District roads in the District was 24.65 km. on 31st March, 1970.

Vehicles and Conveyances

In this District, the principal means of conveyance and transport are automobiles, bicycles, horse-driven tongas and bullock carts. The motor bus has a leading role in the sphere of mechanical road transport. The bullock cart continues to be the basic means of transport in rural areas of the District. The bicycles, motor-cycles and private motor cars are used in the towns. The goods are generally transported by trucks over long distances.

Automobiles

The automobiles of this District are registered by the Regional Transport Officer, Bhopal, while other than motor vehicles are registered by the Municipal Committees. The buses as a means of mass passenger traffic and trucks as a means of large volume of freight traffic are playing important role in the transport system of this District. The density of buses, cars, trucks and total automobiles in comparison to the State of Madhya Pradesh are shown below.—

Table - VI - 2

Density of Automobiles

District	Automobiles			
	Buses	Cars	Trucks	Total
Bhopal :				
(i) Per 100 sq. km., of Area	28.86	83.13	45.85	463.58
(ii) Per 1000 population	1.36	4.01	2.21	22.38
Sehore :				
(i) Per 100 sq. km. of area	0.27	5.44	2.39	12.91
(ii) Per 1000 population	0.03	0.66	0.29	1.57
Madhya Pradesh :				
(i) Per 100 sq. km. of area	1.67	6.68	55.36	33.18
(ii) Per 1000 populations	0.10	0.71	0.59	0.52

It is clear from the above facts that this District is better served by the automobiles. The distribution of automobiles per 100 sq. km. of area as well as the pressure of population per 1000 persons are higher than the State average. The table below gives the details of various types of vehicles registered in the District.

Table No. VII - 3

Number of Registered Automobiles

Automobiles	1960-61	1965-66	1971-72	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75
Motor-cycles	398	967	760	9497	9497	9700
Auto-Rikshaws	..	..	..	426	529	542
Trucks	908	847	3414	3589	3871	3892
Taxis	47	88	364	384	460	461
Buses	357	455	1250	1244	1248	1255
Cars	854	942	5961	6728	7348	7351
Others	30	47	4512	4955	5482	5515
Total	2594	3318	23121	25966	28436	28716

Source.—Regional Transport Officer, Bhopal.

It is evident from the above table that the use of automobiles has increased appreciably in this District. There has been significant increase in the number of motorcycles, taxis, trucks, cars and auto-rickshaws.

Other Vehicles

Before the advent of the mechanized transport, camels, ponies and horses were mainly employed for the purpose in the District. These pristine means of transport still retain much of their former utility and importance. The District is principally served by pack animals, human porters, animal driven vehicles and automobiles. The automobiles are used in the areas where metalled roads are in existence. Small loads of *phoe*, milk, vegetables, etc. are carried sometimes on heads of men and women in the villages and on bicycles and manually pulled barrows to the towns of the District.

In the rainy season when the rural tracts become sticky and muddy, horses and donkeys as pack animals serve some of the villages in the District as means of goods transport because bullock-carts cannot be plied over them. Donkeys are largely used in the District for carrying goods, specially the building materials as bricks and boulders. Bullock-carts are an important transport agency though their structure is not identical through out the District. The local capacity of the smallest bullock cart is between 8 to 10 maunds. Horse-driven carts also serve in some villages as a means of transport, but they are not very popular.

Horse-driven carriages or tongas are the principal means of short distance passenger transport within the towns. Bicycle being the most economical means of transport is the vehicle of the general public, specially the persons who belong to middle and lower income group. It has speedily penetrated both urban and rural areas.

In 1938, 600 horse driven tongas and carriages beside about 2,297 cycles were registered by the Bhopal Municipality. It registered 571 tongas and carriages besides about 1,511 cycles during 1941. In 1967-68 there were 1129 tongas and 8,121 cycles in Bhopal. Sehore Municipality had 1402 cycles and 60 tonagas in the same period.

Public Transport

Construction and improvement of metalled roads resulted in raising demand for motor transport in the urban areas of the District. The villages, connected with the metalled roads are already enjoying the advantages of mechanised transport. Motor vehicles gradually establishing their significance in the developing economy of the District.

The history of motor transport as a public conveyance dates back in Sehore District to 1928 when the Sanchi Motor Service Company Ltd., and the Sultania United Motor Service Co., Ltd., were established. In 1927, Bhopal Transport and the Sehore Factory Lorry Service were being run under the patronage of the State. Bus service connecting Bhopal with centres of trade in the District were run by private owners under the State control. The number

of lorries on each road and standard freight and fares were also fixed by the State.

As regards city bus transport in the District it is available only in Bhopal. There was no bus transport in the city until 1951, excepting a private Sindhi Co-operative Transport Society, which used to ply buses between Bhopal and Bairagarh. In January, 1957, the Madhya Bharat Roadways experimented with about 10 buses in the city. Now the Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation is operating its buses on all the motorable roads of the city to provide cheap and quick means of transport.

Traffic carried by Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation

The following table shows the details of traffic carried by Bhopal Depot of the Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation as on 15th December, 1970.

Table No. VII-4

M. P. S. R. T. C., Bhopal

Depot	Route Distance	No. of Single Trips	Daily Scheduled km.	No. of allotted Buses
Bhopal	7053	716	32,202	166

Traffic Earnings

The table below elucidates the details of total earnings by the Bhopal Depot and Bhopal city Depot of the Corporation for the year 1968-69 and 1969-70.

Figures in lakhs

Year	Effective km.	Traffic Earnings	Earnings per km. in paise
1968-69	126.09	111.58	179.96
1969-70	102.22	95.20	184.98
Net Result	5.04	0.42	0.14
April 70 to September 70	48.48	49.08	198-51

The Bhopal Depot of the Corporation is plying its buses on 41 routes, out of which, 2 routes are inter-state routes running to Ajmer and Kotah in Rajasthan, with route distance of 552 km. and 349 km., respectively. Among the 39 remaining routes important were to Indore, Pachmarhi, Jabalpur, Chhatarpur and Sagar.

Railways

The District is well connected by railways. The main broad gauge line (5' 6") of Central Railway (Delhi, Bombay) and Delhi Madras passes through the District. The Western Railways Broad Gauge (5' 6") of branch Bhopal-Ujjain also passes through Sehore District and provides effective link with the western part of the country. The Western Railway took over this branch from the Central Railway in 1956-57.

Bhopal is a railway junction from where direct trains go to Ujjain, Indore, Ratlam and Ahmedabad in the West; Delhi, Jhansi, Gwalior in the north; Bombay in south-west; Nagpur and Madras in south and Bilaspur in the south-east. The first railway line was laid in 1868 in Bhopal State under the rule of Her Highness Shahjahan Begum. In the first instance the railway link between Bhopal and Hoshangabad was opened on 1st November, 1874. Later on Bhopal-Jhansi railway section was opened on 1st January, 1889, and the Bhopal-Ujjain railway line was started on 11th November, 1895. Thus within about decades' time by 1895, Bhopal was linked with the trunk-railway routes of the country with other Central India States.

There were two railways owned by Bhopal State, namely (i) Bhopal State Railway (Bhopal-Itarsi section) and (ii) the Bhopal-Parbati section of the Bhopal-Ujjain Railway. The length of the State Railways was 122.36 km.

(1) Bhopal-Itarsi Section

In 1889 Her Highness Shah Jahan Begum entered into an agreement with the Government to share the cost of construction of the railway from Hoshangabad to Bhopal. Accordingly a sum of Rs. 50 lakhs was contributed in 1885 towards the construction of the railway line from Bhopal to Itarsi, which was called the Bhopal State Railway. This section covered a distance of 70.84 km. from the mid-stream of Narmada river to Bhopal, on the main line (broad-gauge) of the former Great Indian Peninsula Railway.

Out of the sum of Rs. 50 lakhs which was invested in Bhopal State Railways the amount of Rs. 35 lakhs was the State fund and Rs. 15 lakhs from the Ruler's Privy Purse in perpetuity between the Government of India and the Ruler of Bhopal in proportion to the capital invested by each party. The Government of India provided about Rs. 13 lakhs for the portion of Itarsi-Bhopal Railway lying in British territory south of Narmada river. In the event of the railway being worked at a loss, it was to be borne by the parties in the same proportion. The railway section between Bhopal and Vidisha lay in the Bhopal State territory but did not belong to the State. The Durbar's share of the profits of the working of the railway in 1905 was Rs. 3.90 lakhs.

(2) Bhopal-Ujjain Section

In 1891 land for the Bhopal-Ujjain Railway was ceded by the State according to the agreement previously executed by the Durbar. The Bhopal Durbar contributed Rs. 22.80 lakhs towards the construction of this branch line. Gwalior Durbar also contributed the same amount for this line. This broad-gauge railway was owned by Bhopal State and run in the State territory to a distance of little over 51.55 km.. The Bhopal-Parbati section of the Bhopal-Ujjain Branch, has opened on the 11th of November, 1885. The capacity outlay borne by the State of Bhopal to the end of the year 1922 amounted to Rs. 21,44,551. It was stipulated that all additional works and alternations in existing works that are not of the nature of repairs, which may, from time to time, be agreed upon between Bhopal State Government and the Railway company, as necessary for the efficient working of the Railway, were to be carried out by the Company at the cost of Her Highness Government. Both these sections were then worked by the Central Railway (formerly called the Great Indian Peninsula Railway).

Thus the lines which traversed the former princely State were the Great Indian Peninsula Railway with Stations at Budni, Barkhera, Obaidullaganj, Mandi Dip, Misrod, Bhopal, Sukhi Siwania, Dewanganj, Salamatpur and Sanchi. The Stations of Bhopal-Ujjain section in the State were Bhopal, Bairagarh, Phanda and Sehore. The Bhopal State Gazetteer states, "The effect of these lines has been considerable. Prices have been made equitable and steady while trade has expanded considerably. In times of distress and famine also no difficulty is found in importing any quantity of grain for distribution in the districts."¹

The working agreement between the Bhopal State Government and the Great Indian Peninsula Railway was under revision in 1928. The Great Indian Peninsula Railway deducted its running expenses from the gross receipts half-yearly. The revenue received by Bhopal State in 1921 and 1922 was Rs. 5,49,283 and 5,69,719, respectively.

The north-east and the southern borders of the former State were at short distance from lines of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway in British India, and no part of the Bhopal State was more than 56.35 f.m. away from an existing railway line. The Government investigated, at a cost of Rs. 42,160 the possibilities of constructing feeder lines to open land-locked tracts, and a scheme was under active consideration.² As far back as 1919, the firm of Messrs. Martin and Company of Calcutta was entrusted with the work of preparing a project for Budni-Deori extension. In the year 1922-23 at the request of Bhopal Durbar Major Burn, R.E. Superintending Engineer considered the following railway extensions.³

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 57.

2. A quinquennial Review of its Administration, Bhopal State, p. 63.

3. Transport Development in New M. P., P. N. Saxena, p. 233.

Table No. VII—6
Railway Extensions

Line	Distance	Cost of Construction in Rs.
	in miles	
1. Bhopal—Deori ..	63.8	62,550
2. Bhopal—Begumganj ..	46.8	66,765
3. Bhopal—Udaipura ..	77.1	65,565
4. Bhopal—Ashta ..	52.9	57,565
5. Ichhawar—Nasrullaganj ..	32.5	69,465
6. Budni—Udaipura ..	63.5	60,825
7. Budni—Nasrullaganj ..	26.5	61,065

The above proposals remained on paper only.

A new chord line was added to Bhopal-Ujjain Railway in 1945-46. This 5'—6" gauge line was owned by Indian Government and worked under the management of the Great Indian Peninsula Railway. With the merger of Bhopal State in the Indian Union the Bhopal State Railway was taken over by the Indian Railways. There are nine stations on the broad-gauge Section of the Central Railway in this District, namely, Habibganj, Misrod, Mandidip, Obaidullaganj, Barkhera, and Budni towards Itarsi side and Sukhi Siwania and Dewanganj towards Bina side. There are four railway stations on Bhopal-Ujjain section of Western Railway in Sehore District, namely, Sehore, Phanda, Bairagarh and Bhopal. In 1966, the length of railway line in Sehore District was 108 km.

Amenities Provided

The best railway station in the District is that of Bhopal as regards station-building and amenities are concerned. It has got all the essential amenities like separate waiting-rooms for First class men and women passengers and a combined waiting-room for Second class passengers. At Bhopal arrangements also exist for refreshment rooms and vegetarian as well as non-vegetarian meals. An enquiry counter is provided at Bhopal Station for helping the passengers in their railway problems. On other railway stations facilities exist for drinking water, refreshments, etc.

Waterways, Ferries and Bridges

The main rivers of the District are the Betwa, the Padbati and the Narmada, but none of these is navigable as they are flooded with rain water during heavy rains and more or less dry up in summer except the Narmada.

Bridges and Causeways

The table below shows the important bridges in the District as on 31st March, 1970.

Table No. VII—7
Bridges in the District

Serial No.	Situation	Year of Construction	Cost	Design—Details
1.	Amber bridge on mile 53 of Rehti Nasrullaganj Road	1936	1,38,100	Length 120 ft. High level Bridge 37 spans of 40 ft. each
2.	Kolar Bridge on mile 53/3 Rehti-Nasrullaganj	1961	3,89,605	Length 296 ft. High Level Bridge.
3.	Khar bridge on mile 2/7 of Dob'-Shahganj Road.	1965-66	2,38,003	Length 277 ft. High level Bridge stone masonry 10-spans of 28 ft. each o/c
4.	Major Bridge on mile 9/3 of Bhopal—Raisen Road.	1941	N.A.	N. A.

Plan Works

It is proposed to construct a major bridge across the Seepra river on Narsullaganj-Gopalpur Road. During the periods of First, Second and Third Five Plan, 3 Major and 383 medium and minor bridges were constructed.

All these works have helped to make most of the roads all weather roads.

Transport by Air

In the District there is only one aerodrome situated at Bairagarh which is about 9.7 km. from the Bhopal city. This is a well built aerodrome having beacon light and hangar arrangements. It has been linked by air with Bombay, Indore, Gwalior-Delhi by the Bombay-Delhi, Jabalpur and Raipur air route of the Indian Air Lines.

This aerodrome is controlled and maintained by the Civil Aviation Department of the Government of India.

It was in 1937 that the former State of Bhopal was first air-linked along with Gwalior and Indore States. In 1935, the then Holkar State of Indore proposed to the States of Gwalior and Bhopal for putting Bhopal, Indore and Gwalior on the air map of India through the Tata Air ways route to Delhi-Bombay. The efforts succeeded and all three States agreed to extend financial assistance to the Tata Air ways for this service. This air service was started by the Tatas from November, 1937, and it operated only twice a week during the period from October, to May. It carried passengers, freights and mails. Tatas' Indore-Gwalior-Bhopal service was suspended during the Second World War period in 1943. But Bhopal continued to be served by another company.

History of Air Transport in the District

The Indian National Airways on its route of Delhi-Colombo via Bhopal, Hyderabad, Bangalore and Tricharapalli.¹

After the close of the Second World War a number of air companies were formed in India. On July 1st 1946, four air transport companies, namely, Air India Ltd., the Indian National Air Ways, the Air Service of India and the Deccan Air Ways were serving the country. On international air routes the former State of Bhopal was fortunate in being served by air first three of these air companies.

The Air Services of India Ltd., got the licence to operate on the route, Bombay-Indore-Bhopal-Kanpur-Lucknow on a bi-weekly frequency from 28th June, 1946. Unfortunately this service proved to be an expensive one and was suspended by the company in October, 1947.²

The Deccan Air Ways started its operations on 1st July, 1946, on the Madras-Hyderabad-Nagpur-Bhopal-Gwalior-Delhi route firstly on a bi-weekly frequency and later, thrice a week from 1st August, 1946, and then daily from 1947. This service was suspended from 2 July 1948 to October, 15th, 1948 due to disturbed conditions in the former Hyderabad State. The Air India Ltd., and the Indian National Air Ways continued operating over their old routes through Bhopal, Indore and Gwalior.

After independence during the First Five Year Plan, the air services were nationalised in the country. The Indian Air Lines Corporation Limited took over all the scheduled air services in India in 1953 and Bhopal remained on the air map of the country. During the Second Plan, the Bhopal aerodrome was provided with Beacon light in 1957 for ensuing safety for night operations. But it went off the air map along with Gwalior and Indore in June, 1958 for want of sufficient traffic. But efforts were intensively made for its restoration and from 2nd December, 1959, it was linked by air alongwith Indore and Gwalior by the Bombay-Delhi air route of the Indian Airlines Corporation.

At present Bhopal is served by the Indian Air Lines Corporation on Delhi-Gwalior-Bhopal-Indore-Bombay and Jabalpur-Raipur air routes. Flights take off from Bhopal twice a day, once from Bhopal towards Bombay and second time from Bhopal towards Delhi.

The table below shows the details regarding the air borne traffic from Bhopal.

1. The Air Transport Enquiry Committee's Report 1950, p. 36.
2. Indian Year Book of 1945-46, The Times of India, p. 564.

Table No. VII—8

Air Borne Traffic

Year	Traffic Outward			Traffic Inward		
	Passengers	Mails Kg.	Freight Kg.	Passengers	Mails Kg.	Freight Kg.
1965-66	500	..	..	450	..	..
1966-67	2600	3000	500	2500	12,000	17,000
1967-68	4,200	18,000	24,000	4000	26,000	99,000
1968-69	6500	24,000	4,000	6200	33,000	1,00,500
1969-70	8,300	35,000	10,000	..	..	..

Travel and Tourist Facilities

Sarais, Dharmshalas, Dak-bungalows and Inspection bungalows

The existence of *Sarais*, *Dharmshalas*, *Dak-bungalows* and *Inspection bungalows* in Sehore District is traceable to the middle of the 19th century, especially in 1868 when Colonel Osborne, who was for 16 years Political Agent at Bhopal, built two *Sarais* and a *Dak-bungalow* at Sehore (Bhopal Battalion Station¹). Before this the *Moghuls* built *sarais* for benefit of travellers on important roads. In British time *sarais* and *Dharmshalas* were provided for Indian travellers while guest houses, inspection and *Dak-bungalows* were used by Europeans, European State guests and Political Agent.

By the year 1908, three inspection bungalows stood along the Bhopal-Narsingarh road at Khajuria, Hingoni and Jharkhera in Doraha tahsil between Sehore tahsil and Bhopal. A *Dakbungalow* for Europeans and two *Sarais* for Indian travellers were situated at Sehore. Two guest houses for European State guests known as *Purani-Kothi* and *Lalkothi* were situated at Bhopal. The *Lalkothi* was used by the Political Agent for his Bhopal visits. Four *Sarais*, namely, Sikandar Serai, Serai Muhammad Ghulam Hassan, Serai Hafiz Abdul, Sarai Munashi Munsaur Khan and two *Dharmshalas* were located within the city of Bhopal.³

In recent times, many *Dharmshalas* have been constructed by charitable trusts and philanthropic people for the convenience of travellers.

Hotels

In addition to Circuit House, Guest House, Rest Houses, M.L.A. Rest-house and Youth Hostel, there are a good number of hotels with modern

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, P. 122.
2. *ibid.*
3. *ibid.*

amenities like bath-rooms, electricity, telephones, etc. The prominent among them at Bhopal are—

1. Hotel Rajdoot,
2. Hotel Imperial Sabre,
3. Pagoda Hotel and Restaurant,
4. Grand Hotel,
5. Capital Hotel,
6. Ambassador Hotel
7. Gujrat Lodge,
8. Vuaya Hotel,
9. Hotel Ranjit,
10. Lake View, Hotel.

3. Circuit Houses and Rest Houses

The Rest-houses have been constructed in recent times for the convenience of the travellers, tourists and touring Government officials. They are maintained by the Public Works Department of the State. At Bhopal there is a circuit house near civil lines. A new building for it has been built recently as the accommodation was falling short of the demand. There are five blocks of M.L.A. rest house near Vidhan Sabha which provide staying facilities for M.L.A.s as well as tourists. These rest houses are available to prescribed categories of Government servants who visit the place on duty. They are also available to general public at prescribed rates. Apart from this, the Forest and Irrigation Departments also maintain some resthouses for its own staff. The details regarding their location etc., in Sehore District are given in Appendix.

POST, TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONES

A State postal system was first introduced in 1862 in Sehore District and no charge was made for the carriage of letters till 1869. In 1869 postal arrangements were modified on the lines in vogue in British India, stamps were introduced and four local issues were made.

The first postage stamps in the erstwhile Bhopal State were issued in 1872. Formerly, in this District, there was one Inspector, four District Post Office Clerks and thirty five Postmen. The postmen used to be employed for carrying public letters from Bhopal to the three Divisional Offices, from where the papers were carried to the tahsils by the village watchmen. The cost of the above establishment amounted to Rs. 4,268 per annum. With a view to promoting the convenience of officials and public, from 23rd May, 1872 arrangement for post offices after the English plan were extended throughout Bhopal State territory. The provisions for meeting the cost by the sale of postage stamps on letters, and all other matters were copied from the British Post Office regulations.²

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 58.

2. Souvenir, Bhopal Philatelic Exhibition, 1976, p. 51.

The first subsequent issues of the lithographic stamps of Bhopal State were printed with the name of Nawab Shah Jehan Begum embossed with the Octagonal Device. After the death of Nawab Shah Jehan Begum in 1901 when Nawab Sultan Jehan Begum became the Ruler, new lithographic stamps were issued in Bhopal State, bearing the Ruler's name.

In 1901 as many as 87,680 private letters, 951 newspapers, 513 packets, 165 parcels and 7,268 value payable parcels were carried. Most of the correspondence was official and was carried free in this year.

In 1906, an income of Rs. 1,706 from Postal Service, compared to Rs. 1,681 for the year 1905, was realised, from bearing letter charges and the sale of postage stamps. In 1906, letters and packets totalling 7,39,368 on State Service were transmitted through the Post Offices.

The State Post Offices were transferred to the Imperial Post Administration from 1st July, 1908. However, before the agreement for transfer was made, four stamps in the denomination of half anna, one anna, two annas and four annas had already been printed by M/s. Perkins Bacon & Co., a firm of printers of stamps. As per agreement, the State Government could only use these stamps for official correspondence within the State. The word SERVICE was, therefore, got overprinted on these stamps.

By the year 1908, the postal telegraph lines covered 619 miles and Imperial Post Offices with telegraph offices were opened at Bhopal, Sehore and 22 other places, in the erstwhile Bhopal State.

Postal set-up

In 1961, there were 85 post offices in the District out of which one was Head Post Office, 10 sub-offices and 74 branch offices. Out of these, 6 post offices were in Berasia tahsil, 28 in Sehore tahsil, 38 in Huzur tahsil and 12 in Ashta tahsil. There were 10 offices with Public call facilities. In 1968-69 the number rose to 167 post offices out of which 1 was Head Office, 45 sub-offices and 122 branch offices. In 1977-78 the position of post offices in Bhopal and Sehore Districts was as follows.—

Table No. VII—9

Post Offices

S. No.	Name of Office	District	
		Bhopal	Sehore
1.	Head Office	3	1
2.	D. S. Os.	51	22
3.	E. D. S. Os.	4	8
4.	E. D. B. Os.	49	109
	Total	107	140

The table in Appendix indicates details of Post Offices in the District.

Telegraph

In 1908 there were only two telegraph offices in the District at Bhopal and Sehore. Then Telegraph Offices were opened at all the railway stations of the District. The District is now well served with a wide-spread system of telegraph offices. Telegraph facilities are available at all tahsil headquarters, as well as at Bairagarh and Govindpura. By 1968-69 there were 29 telegraph offices in Sehore District.

Telephones

A Telephone Exchange system was introduced in Bhopal during the year 1906-1907 in the erstwhile Bhopal State and communication was established between 22 offices. The business community was perfectly benefited and *sawars* on *dak* duties were considerably relieved by this system. Later, the telephone installation was undertaken by the Government Telegraph Department on an annual rent of Rs. 2,200. In due course this facility was extended to the township of Chiklod. This State-owned system of telephones furnished an easy means of communication in the city of Bhopal and Chiklod which were connected with the Grand Trunk Telephone of India and were thus placed in direct contact with the principal telephone system of the world. Facilities for telephones are available at Sehore, Bhopal, Bairagarh, and Budni. In 1965 there were 74 phones at Sehore, 1960 at Bhopal and 50 at Bairagarh. In 1969 the telephone connections at Bhopal were 2129.

Organisations of Owners and Employees

There are four unions of Motor workers in the field.

1. Motor Owners' Union—This union is working since 1938 at Bhopal.
2. Bhopal Motor Union—This union was registered on 25th February, 1953 and its membership at the time of registration was 170.
3. Motor Transport Workers Union—This Union was registered on 17th April, 1961 and at the time of registration its membership was 41.
4. Roadways Karmachari Panchayat
(Rashtriya Mazdoor Congress)

This union was registered on 11th September, 1961 with a membership of 190 persons.

Wireless and Radio Stations.

In the Post-Independence period the schemes under the Second Five Year Plan helped to bring broadcasting nearer to people. On the eve of re-organisation of the State of new Madhya Pradesh, a radio station was opened on 31st October, 1956 at Bhopal. In the Third Plan one new transmitter of one K.W. was installed at Bhopal on 2nd October, 1962, for extension of coverage of existing primary medium wave service. Vividh Bharati light programme of All India Radio was mostly on short wave and hence an average purchaser of a radio-set was left with no option except to buy an all-wave set. In the Third Plan, Vividh Bharati was set up at Bhopal under the Medium Wave Plan of All India Radio.

This led to the encouragement of low cost single band medium wave radio-sets in the District. The number of radio licences issued during the previous years was 8249 in 1962, 8650 in 1963, 8802 in 1964 and 19221 in 1969.

TRANSPORT OF BHOPAL CITY

Bhopal is one of those historic cities which have enjoyed the splendour of being capitals and have also suffered the onslaught and destruction of feudal wars. The city, however, flourished during the successive regimes of the benevolent Begums of Bhopal State. Qudsia Begum started the construction of Jama Masjid over the ruins of Sabha Mandal in 1828 and developed a road from Jumerati to Ibrahimipura. During the reign of Sikandar Begum (1844-68) several roads were constructed. Jahangir Mohammed Khan built the first extension of Bhopal beyond Pul-pukhta, known as Jhangirabad. During this period the city also sprawled in an unplanned manner beyond the Fort Walls towards Ginnori and Mangalwara. Shahjahan Begum (1880-1901) built the second planned extension of Bhopal-Shahjahanabad with Taj-ul-Masajid, Taj Mahal and other residential areas. The most significant achievement during this period was linking of Bhopal with Itarsi and Jhansi with the broad-gauge railway line. The town continued to develop and some large industries were established under the feudal patronage. After the merger of Bhopal State into the Union of India in 1948 and the reorganisation of States in 1956, the city has made all round progress in the field of transport, trade, commerce and industry. With the location of head offices and regional offices of central and State Governments and various financial and business institutions and rapid increase in trade and commercial activities the city is emerging as an important political and commercial centre of Central India.

Road Pattern :

Bhopal city has grown around four nuclei which are incorporated into one with open interstices. These four parts interlinked by roads are, (a) The

old Bhopal city (b) The new Bhopal or Tatya Tope Nagar (c) The Bharat Heavy Electricals and (d) Bairagarh. The road pattern of Bhopal has some peculiar features which distinguish the city from other cities of similar size and importance¹. Problems arising out of these peculiarities will require careful study and approach to arrive at workable solution.

(i) All regional roads terminate in the city and lose their identity as regional roads. The traffic, therefore is distributed along many roads, although maximum share is taken by Hamidia Road.

(ii) The city and various townships have their own separate road pattern unrelated to each other, because the city and the townships were developed in different periods.

(iii) The townships do not have proper physical linkages between themselves and between the main city. The B.H.E.L. Township is separated from Tatya Tope Nagar and the city by railway line. Tatya Tope Nagar is separated from the old city by hillocks and two lakes. Bairagarh has a separate entity because it is separated from the city by hillocks and the upper lake. Thus the road pattern of Bhopal city and of its townships has specific features of their own.

The road pattern of the main city, particularly its core, is a bold grid-iron pattern. The road widths provided originally were in tune with the requirements and character of the traffic obtaining during that period when Bhopal was a single centered small town. The road width in this part ranges between 6—12 metres. This area has now assumed the role of a central core for all the townships to a certain extent though it attracts vehicular traffic, which the existing road net-work is unable to accommodate. This causes traffic bottlenecks, particularly at the point of entry. Complex road geometries further adds to the traffic congestion and confusion. The grid-iron pattern corresponding to the parent city-core consists of Barkhedi-Jehangirabad-Ginnori areas on the outskirts of the city. The narrow lanes, with width between 2.5 to 3.5 metres, are rendering these areas almost inaccessible to vehicular traffic.

The road net-work of the T.T. Nagar area is according to a pre-conceived plan which gave due weight to the local land forms and surface disposition. Inter-links between T. T. Nagar and the main city are also dictated by the intervening Lower and Upper Lakes and Arera Hills.

The B.H.E.L., an industrial township, has been developed on a plain piece of land and the road net-work conforms to a grid plan. However, it does

1. N. P. Pandey, Transport Geography of Western Madhya Pradesh, Ph.D. Thesis Bhopal University, pp. 363-66.

not reflect a hierarchy of road network linking work centres, recreational areas, shopping areas and residential areas of the township. External linkages are also poor, particularly with T.T. Nagar, as railway line presents a barrier between the two townships. The entire Bairagarh township is strung along the Bhopal-Indore State Highway.

In 1928 Bhopal city had 96.6 km. of road which increased to 108.5 km. in 1933, to 110.5 km. in 1964 and to 196.6 km. in 1970. More than 90 per cent of the city roads are asphalted. When Bhopal became the capital of the new Madhya Pradesh in 1956 it was certainly not prepared to accommodate the great influx of Government employees. It was in this background that the Bhopal Capital Project Scheme was conceived of. The capital project scheme ensured the development of new areas and expansion of Bhopal city on new lines. The old city started growing very fast in a haphazard manner and the problems of amenities, including transportation and communications are becoming acute day-by-day.

Means of Transport

Bhopal has a great advantage of rail communications, being situated on the main broad-gauge line of central Railway, connecting Delhi with Nagpur-Madras and Bombay. Another broad-gauge line of the Western Railway also connects it with Indore, a commercial centre, and Ujjain, a religious centre. All these rail links happen to be the vital transportation links of the region.

A road net-work also links Bhopal with other important cities of the country through National Highway No. 12, which connects (National Highway No. 7) on the eastern side at Jabalpur and National Highway No. 3 on the western side at Biaora. Two more National Highways are planned. One will connect the city with National Highway No. 2 (Delhi-Kanpur-Calcutta) at Kanpur on the northern side with National Highway No. 3 at Dewas and the other will connect National Highway No. 7 (Varanasi-Hyderabad-Bangalore) at Nagpur with National Highway No. 3 at Biaora. The cities connected with other important towns like Indore, Gwalior, Jabalpur, Raipur, Bilaspur, Rewa, Nagpur, Balaghat and Chhindwara through a net-work of State Highways. The District roads connect the city with the its hinterland.

The city is already on the Air Map of India, linking it with inland air route of Gwalior-Delhi and Indore-Bombay. The traffic carrying capacities of the urban roads are intimately related to the modes of traffic in use along these roads.

The internal transport system of Bhopal is dominated by city Buses, Auto-rickshaws, Motor, Taxis, Cars, Scooters, Trucks, Bicycles and Tongas. The details of fast and slow moving vehicles are given in the table below:—

Table No. VII—10

Bhopal; Growth of fast moving Vehicles

Year	Cars Jeeps Tempo	Motor Cycle	Buses	Trucks	Total	Rate of Growth
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1951	1156	75	26	1166	2423	...
1956	1650	275	52	1450	3427	41%
1961	2100	555	300	1650	4605	34%
1965	3735	2156	660	2881	9132	89%
1971	6870	6775	1256	3352	17,253	88%

Table No. VII—11

Bhopal ; Growth of Slow Moving Vehicles

Year	Passenger		Goods			Rate of Growth
	Tongas	Rate of Growth	Bullock-carts	Hand Thelas	Total	
1956	460	...	200	600	800	...
1961	700	52%	199	902	1102	27%
1966	675	-3%	170	1215	1384	20%
1971	631	-6%	32	1500	1532	11%
1972	629	-0.6%	31	1409	1440	-6%

Source : Municipal Corporation, Bhopal

The growth of vehicles, particularly motor cycles and scooters, from 1961 onwards has been phenomenal. In the period of a little more than a decade the number of these vehicles has increased 15 times. This trend is likely to continue in future also. The growth of cars, Jeeps and tempos has also been significant. The number has increased three times since 1961-72. The city buses as a means of mass transportation are playing a greater role in the movement of people within the city. The number of city Buses increased nearly four times since 1961-72. Surprisingly the slow moving horse -driven tongas is still a part of the urban transportation system.

There has been very nominal decrease in the number of tongas in the last ten years. In 1972 there were still 629 tongas as against 700 in 1961. Tongas serve the old city more because of its capacity to ply in narrow lanes and level roads. Three wheeler (Auto-rickshaws) is a recent addition to the modes of traffic in the city. The hand *thela* is still a means of transporation of goods for short distance, particularly in the business areas of the city.

Source ; Regional Transport Authority Bhopal,

The Traffic Flow

The efficiency of the road and railway network needs to be examined both in terms of inter-city and intra-city movement. The inter-city movement of goods and passenger takes place by three forms of transportation system, namely, Rail, Road and Air. As already mentioned Bhopal is linked by the main broad-gauge railway line with all metropolitan centres of the country. Being the administrative centre of the State it generates considerable passenger traffic by road also. Nearly 213 buses come to Bhopal daily and the same number leaves Bhopal for other cities. Bus traffic has been steadily increasing. During the period 1964-74, the bus traffic along Bhopal-Raisen has increased by 50% and along Bhopal-Sehore Road by 30%. Besides, a large number of taxis ply between Bhopal and Indore. The actual increase of passenger traffic between these two towns is much more than 30%.

Long distance bus service is also available between Bhopal and Ajmer, Jodhpur, Gwalior, Kota, Jaipur, Jabalpur, Bilaspur, Rewa, Sidhi, Tikamgarh, Chhatarpur, between Bhopal and Indore. The actual increase of passenger traffic between Jodhpur, Gwalior, Kota, Jaipur, Jabalpur, Bilaspur, Rewa, Sidhi, Tikamgarh, Hamidia and Chhola Road is very convient because it is situated very close to the central business area of the city but it is far away from other townships such Tatya Tope Nagar, R.H.E.L. and Bairagarh.

The regional goods traffic by road to and from Bhopal is as important as passenger traffic. Nearly 395 trucks enter the city every day. Maximum incoming trucks are from Hoshangabad and Raisen side. Nearly 381 trucks leave Bhopal daily. Here again maximum traffic is towards Hoshangabad and Raisen. One peculiarity in the regional goods traffic is that a very large number of empty trucks leave the city. Out of 381 trucks which go out of Bhopal every day, as many as 260 are empty.¹ Maximum number of empty trucks go towards Hoshangabad side and bring in Narmada sand and other building material, while those going towards Raisen side bring forest produce and building materials. This shows that the city is more of a consuming centre than a distributing one.

Bhopal is a city of long distances. In this respect only the city bus services are cheaper than other modes of transport. The Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation as well as Private Bus Operators ply city buses on the roads of the town. For efficient and orderly management the city services of M.P.S.R.T.C. are managed under a separate city depot at Bhopal. The city services now connect the townships of Bairagarh and Bharat Heavy Electrical colonies with the city proper as well as the newly growing colony of T. T. Nagar.

Major traffic modes in an urban settlement are normally work centres, recreation centres and traffic terminals. Work centres generate fairly regular traffic, while the traffic generated recreational centres is periodic. In order to

1. Bhopal : Development Plan, November 1974, pp. 102-03

study the the movement of people in Bhopal it is necessary to identify major work centres and traffic terminals in the city and their relationship with residential areas. Fortunately, the townships such as B.H.E.L., T.T. Nagar and Bairagarh have their own work centres located within the township which has minimised criss-cross movement to a great extent. However, certain work centres do not have residential areas in their vicinity, such as, the industrial area along Raisen Road, offices in old secretariat and its nearby areas. Major traffic generating modes in the city are Chowk area, Golghar, Royal Market, Hamidia Hospital, Budhwara, Mangalwara, Bharat Talkies, Bus Stand, Railway Station, Vallabh Bhawan, New Market, Jawhar Chowk, Tulsi Nagar, Shivaji Nagar, Mahavir Nagar, Mansarovar Nagar, Govindpura, Piplani, Berkheda Market area and E.M.E. centre. The roads linking the main city with T. T. Nagar and B.H.E.L. have shown tremendous increase in traffic.

CHAPTER VIII

MISCELLANEOUS OCCUPATIONS

Census 1961 enumerated 46,739 employees (37,386 males and 9,353 females) under 'Other Services' category of workers constituting 13.38 per cent of total workers in the District. Other services include public services, educational and scientific service, medical and health services, religious, welfare, legal business, community, recreation and personal services, besides those not classified elsewhere or not adequately described. Consequent on the location of the capital and the setting up of Government offices at Bhopal the number of Government servants spiralled during the decade (1951-61). As many as 31,426 persons in this category were in urban areas and Bhopal town group alone accounted for 25,690 or 82 per cent of them. The number of workers in 'Other Service' ranked third in the District. The Census 1971 latest figures of this category also showed the same position, though its detailed break up was not available. The total strength of workers in 'Other Services' in 1971 came to 58,631 (7,191 females) which amounted to 16.5 per cent of the total workers.

An industry-wise study would reveal that most of the miscellaneous occupations fall under the 'Services' division of Industrial classification of 1961. Census. The figures therein could well from the basis of our study. However, in one or two places, the other, that is, Occupational Classification has also been resorted to.

Amongst the workers in the 'Services' category, leaving aside persons whose activities were unspecified or who failed to provide sufficient information, the most important sector was public services in administrative departments and offices of the State Government, being 5,901 or about 19 per cent of the total workers in this category. The educational services ranked next and provided employment to 5,821 persons or 13 per cent of the total workers in this category. The next in order were police personnel (3,381), domestic servants (2,465), public health and medical services (2,390), laundry services (1,948), hair-dressing saloon (1,849), public services in quasi-government organisations, municipalities, local boards, etc. (1,166), and recreation services such as services in theatres, exhibitions, musicians, etc. (1,034).

Trend in 'Other Services'

The highest increase in the category of other services has been recorded in the sphere of Educational Services. The expansion in educational services is underlined by the fact that there were 5821 workers in the District in 1961 as against 922 in 1951 or an increase of about 53 per cent. In Medical and Health Services the number of persons increased by 298 per cent, i.e., from 600 in 1951 to 2390 in 1961. The Central Government offices started shifting to Bhopal on the formation of the new State and this resulted in expansion of

service in Central Government by 265 per cent, i.e., from only 124 persons in 1951 to 452 in 1961. The State Government administrative services show an increase of only 100 per cent during the decade and the increase was from 2,955 persons in 1951 to 5,901 in 1961. During the decade while laundry services increased from 830 persons in 1951 to 1,948 persons in 1961 or by 135 per cent, the domestic service sector showed a decrease of 14 per cent from 2,845 in 1951 to 2,465 in 1961. By the end of the Third Plan period, the number of employees in public administration and other Government services had presumably increased further due to the shifting of new offices to Bhopal, namely, office of the Chief Conservator of Forests, Health Department, Industries Department etc., and recruitment in Post and Telegraph Department, besides the expansion of educational facilities in the District. The details of different categories of services are described in the following pages.

Public Administration

The Public Administration services, which play the pivotal role in the proper functioning of a government, figured prominently, forming as much as one third of the total strength of employees in all the 'services' with 10,900 persons serving in them, of whom 129 were females. A note must be added here about the special status of these services in particular, in this District, as within its periphery lies the seat of the State Government, the capital city of Bhopal. Thus, with this unique significance in the background, one can explain and account for the fact that the Government and other institutional services, particularly in the administration, have carved out a niche for themselves, both in respect of number and importance in the social structure of the local population of Bhopal and surrounding areas in the District. This place of importance to the 'services' was accorded almost overnight when Bhopal was decided to be the capital of the newly formed State of Madhya Pradesh in 1956.

This is further fortified by the fact that out of the 10,900 employees engaged in Public Administration services, as many as 9,434 with 102 females were in urban area, which chiefly comprised Bhopal town-group and only secondarily, Sehore and one more small town of Ashta. Thus, at Sehore, there was yet another nucleus of service oriented population, though on a much smaller scale than Bhopal.

To attempt further analysis of the field of public administration one may note that more than half of the total strength of employees in this category, i.e., 5,901 persons, against 3,456 in 1951, were engaged in public service in administrative departments and offices of the State Government. Next numerous, i.e., 3,391 persons, against 1,854 in 1951, were found in the services in Police Department and 452 and 1,165 persons in the public service in administrative departments and offices of Central Government and quasi-government organisa-

1. Wherever the year is not given with the figures to avoid unnecessary repetition, they relate to the 1961 Census.

tions, such as municipalities, local boards, etc., respectively, in 1961, against 124 and 598 in 1951.

Special Amenities to the State Government Employees

Apart from dearness allowance which has been increased from time to time, the State Government employees in Sehore District, as in other parts of the State, enjoy a number of special amenities and concessions, described as under.

Old-Age Pension

In recent years, the rules for old-age pension have been liberalized. The rules for compulsory retirement of the Government servants other than class IV has now been reduced to 55 from 58 years of age,¹ which came into force from the 15th December 1967.

With effect from the 1st of April 1970, the State Government revised the rate of pension to retired Government servants getting pension of Rs. 200 and below. Thus, an increase varying between Rs. 15 and 20 was granted to those, who have not opted for the family pension scheme of 1966.²

Family Pension

As a measure of social security, the State Government framed a new scheme of Family Pension for life to the widow/widower/children of the Government employees who have completed a minimum of one year of continuous service. The scheme is applicable to all regular employees on pensionable establishments, temporary or permanent, who were in the service on the 17th August, 1966.³ The details of the rates according to pay-ranges are given below.

Pay of Government Servants	Monthly pension of widow/widower/Children
Rs. 800 and above ...	Twelve Percent of the pay subject to a maximum of Rs. 150.
Rs. 200 and above but below Rs. 800	Fifteen percent of the pay Subject to a maximum of Rs. 96 and minimum Rs. 60.
Below Rs. 200 ..	Thirty per-cent of the pay subject to the minimum of Rs. 20.

Residential Accommodation

The Government servants enjoy the facility of Government quarters at specified rent. It is also provided that in lieu of Government quarters house-rent

1. Government Order No. 1253-IV-R.167, dated the 5th October, 1967.
2. Government Order No. 1069/8-Nil-2/70 Bhopal, dated 29th April, 1970.
3. ibid No. 1963/CR/903/IV-R. II, dated the 17th August, 1966.

allowance may be given to employees in the offices located within the limits of the Municipal Corporation.

Educational Concessions

The State Government have also conferred with effect from the 1st of October 1966 some educational benefits on the State employees of class III and IV categories for their children studying in the educational institutions in Madhya Pradesh. The benefit provides for the exemptions of payment of tuition fees upto the 1st Degree standard. Fifty per cent of the fees is also exempted in respect of technical education.

General Provident Fund

As for the contribution to the General Provident Fund, new rules were framed, namely, Madhya Pradesh General Provident Fund (Extension and Amendment) Rules, 1965,¹ which came into force from the 1st May, 1965. As to the criteria for deductions from the pay of employees to G.P.F. account, it has undergone some changes afterwards. Generally speaking, however, it comes to 6 per cent of pay plus deductions from the additional dearness allowance as per rate fixed from time to time. There is no upper limit fixed for G.P.F. contributions.

Medical Reimbursement

The facility of reimbursement of expenses on medical treatment of self and family is also being enjoyed by the Government servants. The scope of the term 'family' which was hitherto restricted to wife and children of the employee, has now been extended to include the wholly dependent parents, legally adopted children and step-children.

The facility of obtaining loans and advances at concessional rates for the construction of residential house, purchase of vehicle, festival advance and grain advance also exists.

For the vindication of their grievances, the State Government encourages the formation of representative bodies of public employees. Besides the District branches of various employees' organisations pertaining to Sehore District, the city of Bhopal, being the State capital, contains headquarters of these State-wide organisations. Such institutions having headquarters at Bhopal are : Madhya Pradesh Gazetted Officers' Association, Madhya Pradesh Civil Services' Association, Madhya Pradesh Engineers' Association, Madhya Pradesh Class III (Ministerial) Employees' Association, Madhya Pradesh Class IV Employees' Association, Subordinate Engineering Services' Association and Assistant District Inspectors

1. Notification No. 1027-R-1224-IV-R. II, dated the 26th April, 1965.

of Schools' Association, etc. Recently, the non-gazetted staff of the government have formed into one unit by the name of Madhya Pradesh Non-gazetted Employees' Association, which also includes executive and other officers of that category and represents the combined interest of all concerned.

In December, 1970, with a view to promoting cordial relations between the Government and its employees, the State Government decided to organize Joint Consultative Council/Committee at various levels¹ consisting of 10 nominees of the State Government and 15 of class II, III and IV Government employees. The State level council is headed by the Chief Secretary.

Learned Professions

The numerous learned and skilled professions when described according to Industrial classification are pooled under a few categorized heads, namely, educational and scientific, legal, medical and health, religious, welfare, business services, etc. All of them indicate by their very name the nature of professions covered, except the business services class which consists of engineering, auditing, advertising and journalist personnel. A notable feature in regard to these services is that, while many of them like recreation and community services, consisting of services connected with trade and labour associations, museums, public libraries, etc., are almost non-existent or inadequate in many other districts, they are fairly proportioned and adequately provided for in the social structure of the local population. All this, and other special features, can rightly be attributed to one single fact of the State capital being within this District.

Educational and Scientific Services

According to the statistics of services covering various learned and skilled professions, educational and scientific services consisted of 5,821 personnel as per 1961 Census (against 982 in 1951) of whom 1,180 were women. Here also, as in the case of public administration services, the urban area claimed a substantially large share with 4,624 persons serving in it, out of whom 1,112 were women, indicating their large concentration in the urban area.

Analysed further, educational services of non-technical nature rendered by schools and colleges claimed an overwhelming majority of personnel, i.e., 4,926, leaving the rest to be shared by technical (827) and research and scientific services (68). Women also shared a none too insignificant proportion among the non-technical and technical nature of educational and scientific services, claiming 1,120 in the former and 59 in the latter. Again, here also, they were mostly confined to urban areas, and only 56 women in non-technical and 5 in technical educational services were enumerated in rural parts of the District.

1. Government Order No. 2253/1199/I(3)/70, Bhopal, dated the 19th December, 1970.

An onward trend may be deduced from the reports of Employment Market issued by the Directorate of Employment and Training from time to time. With all the limitation of such survey reports, the number of persons in technical, non-technical and scientific and research services was 1,590, 7,542 and 810, respectively, in December, 1966. The figures were 1,842, 5,482 and 883, respectively, in December, 1968.

Medical and Public Health Services

Among the learned services, medical and health services are important owing to their social significance as sentinel of public health. Services in medical and health numbered 2,390 with 715 women in 1961 against 600 in 1951. Of these, 1,840 were in urban area with as many as 502 women among them. Thus, the predominance of urban concentration is apparent in this case also. This trend, as observed above, extends to the legal, business and community services too; but in conformity to the limited scope of these professions, their total strength is much smaller. A considerable majority (2,227) of personnel in the medical and health services were enumerated in hospitals, sanatoria, nursing homes, maternity and child welfare clinics as also under individual organisations dealing with Indian medicine system. (The rest 163 belonged to veterinary services.) This roughly gives 339 persons per medical personnel in the District in 1961, but besides physicians it includes other staff also.

A decline in their number is shown in the reports of Employment Market from 2,204 in December 1965 to 2,169 in March 1966 and to 1,837 in December, 1968. But this did not reflect the real position as the reports had to depend on the response from the reporting establishments for the collection of their data.

Legal Services

Statistically speaking, only 180 personnel in the District were enumerated in legal services category. Of these, only two were women, both of whom in urban area, which claimed a total strength of 168.

Analysed further, 170 persons of these were serving as barristers, advocates, solicitors, *munshi*, etc., and the rest 8 rendered legal services regarding matrimonial matters, all of whom were in urban areas.

Business Services

Business services, which consisted of engineering, auditing, marketing services and journalists totalled 329 of whom only one was a woman. As many as 281 were serving in urban area. Of these, accountants and auditors formed the majority with 183 persons, followed by advertising and publicity personnel (81), correspondents and journalists (36) and engineering personnel (29) in 1961.

The above mentioned phenomenon of urban concentration of services did not show in rest of the services and represented a rather more adequate distribution of services personnel over both the areas, rural and urban. Thus the strength in religious and welfare services was 1,013 with 39 women among them and about half the total strength was serving in the urban area, the exact number of which being 512 with 34 women. Recreational services had a similar distribution, with a total of 1,221, including 83 women. Out of these 486 with 43 women, were serving in the urban area.

Community services comprising those rendered by trade association social, cultural and fraternal organisations, public libraries, etc., accounted for 365 personnel in 1961. About 86 per cent or 312 persons of these were enumerated in social, cultural, political and fraternal organisations.

Personal Services

Personal services, coming third after the public administration and learned or skilled professions categories, consisted of 7,369 persons (including 1,099 females) of whom 4,605 were serving in urban area with 807 females. In these personal services were included domestic servants, governesses, hotel servants, laundry, hair-dressing services, etc.

Domestic Services

Domestic services rendered by household servants and coolies (2,465) accounted for about one-third of the total strength. With Elopai assuming the status of the capital of the new State they got ready venues for their service in the new residential localities of Government servants. But compared to previous Census their number decreased from 2,845 registering a decline of 13.26 per cent during 1951-1961. This is the only category of work, which despite the population increase, showed declining trend. With increase in the employment potential in the town, it is likely that many of them took to new trade or calling, the work of domestic servants being arduous and particularly unattractive. Also, due to increased wages, it is likely that many persons who could just afford to keep underpaid domestic servants had to do without them. The returns unmistakably reveal that fewer domestic servants than ever before are now engaged in this category.

A socio-economic survey conducted in Bhopal City and Bairagarh, in 1955, revealed that 2.27 per cent of the sample households employed 56 domestic servants, majority employing only one servant. No household with an income less than Rs. 500, employed domestic servants. The proportion of households employing domestic servants increased gradually with the increase in income. About 59 per cent of the domestic servants were females and 43 per cent worked from 3 to 8 hours a day. The rates of payment to them varied between Rs. 6 and Rs. 20.1

Laundry Services

The next numerous in this category of Personal Service are laundry services, including dyeing and bleaching services. In 1961 they returned 1948,

persons with 447 females. As many as 989 of them were found in urban areas. Compared to earlier Census, 820 were returned under this category, showing 134.7 per cent increase in their strength. With the formation of the State Capital, and shifting of a host of State and Central Government offices and institutions to Bhopal, the white collar class increased immensely as shown in the earlier description. Spurt in laundry services seems to be an impact of spurt in administrative and institutional services in the State Capital.

Hair-Dressing Services

Traditionally, the persons in these services belong to the *Nai* caste, who enjoyed a place of distinction in rituals and functions of social and religious life of caste Hindus in the past. But as the occupational groups do not now conform to traditional caste-groups, the....services under this category include others also. Forming next numerous group after the launderers in the District, the barbers, hair - dressers and beauticians accounted for 1,849 persons in 1961, with 25 females. As many as 580 of them, with 11 females, were enumerated in urban areas. As compared with the past, in urban areas, more so in the Capital town of Bhopal, considerable modernization has taken place in this occupation. The number of hair-cutting saloons registered under the Shops and Establishment Act in Sehore and Bhopal towns was 12 in 1965 employing 5 persons.

Hotels, Boarding-Houses, Restaurants, etc.

Forming about 12.3 per cent of the population engaged in Personal Services, the services under this category include hotels, boarding-houses, eating houses, cafes, restaurants and similar other organisations to provide lodging and boarding facilities. According to Census 1961, 887 Persons with 14 females (10 of them in urban areas) were enumerated in these services. Almost the entire personnel barring 20 were returned from urban areas. The low participation rate of females in these services shows the continued prevalence of Social inhibition against females working in these services what ever participation is forth-coming is mostly from urban areas. Largely, they are being run by the proprietors themselves on a small scale. The urban hotels and restaurants and eating-houses registered under the Shops and Establishment Act in Sehore and Bhopal towns numbered 96 in 1965, employed 133 persons.

Apart from these, 141 persons, of whom 140 in urban area, were enumerated in 1961 under governess, tutor, private secretary, etc. In the services rendered by portrait and commercial photographic studios the number of persons was 79, of whom 78 were in urban area in 1961.

This industry-wise description may now be concluded with the mention of persons engaged in retail trade industry who totaled 14,387, with only 793 of them as females. Most of the retailers, as is common with the retail trading, were themselves the proprietors conducting all possible types of retail business, and included also the street vendors. The prevalence of a large portion of retailers, who numbered 11,555 with 491 females in the urban area, confirmed the existing social pattern of proximity of consumers' markets with the main trading centres. Of these, the number of persons enumerated in 1961 in retail trading in cereals, pulses, vegetables, fruits, etc., was 6,451; food stuffs like sweetmeats and condiments 1,627; tobacco, *bidi*, cigarettes, etc., 938; fibres, yarns, *dhoti*, saree, readymade garments, etc., 1,405 and miscellaneous goods 1,332. According to 1961 Census a comparatively smaller number of persons,

are engaged in services in retail trading in wooden, steel furniture, etc. (11), stationery goods (55), metal and porcelain (226), earthenwares (12), bricks tiles, etc. (46), hardware (136), bamboo, cane, etc. (112), agricultural and industrial machinery (24), transport and storage equipment (185), electrical goods (96), skins and leather products (41), lock and watch, etc., (29), scientific medical and surgical instruments (3), precious stones (180), musical instrument (19), book-selling (52), real estates and properties (11), money-lending (in digenous) (34), distribution of motion pictures (9), and Providents and insurances (99).

Tailors, Cutters, Furries, etc.

According to occupational classification, Census 1961 enumerated 3,464 persons engaged in the occupation of tailors upholsterers embroiderers, etc. As many as 3,354 were enumerated in the first category, namely tailors, dress-makers and garment-makers. Of these 1,655 were enumerated in urban areas. Female participation was considerable in this occupation, and 405 female workers were enumerated in the District with 169 concentrated in urban area. Amongst the embroiderers and darners, textile and fur- products, the female participation is about 86 per cent. Of the 64 persons enumerated in this occupation, all were concentrated in urban area. In 1951, there were 1481 persons enumerated under the category of weaving apparel and made-up textile goods.

As for the later data, figures for a very few of the categories, namely Public Administration Services and some learned professions only, are available through the District Employment market reports. All these are also based on Industrial classification and only public administration figures can be said to give a real index of the position, having belonged wholly to the government institutions. The available statistics from other fields namely health or education may even show misleading position because of lesser number of reporting establishments. Some later statistics of various public administration branches for the District are tabulated below.

Table No. VIII-1 Employees in Services

	1965-66	1971-72
Public Services in Administrative Departments and offices of the		
Central Government ..	5,320	6,851
State Government ..	29,702	28,480
Quasi Govt. Organisations ..	16,997	24,085
Local Self-Government ..	1,796	2,321

CHAPTER IX ECONOMIC TRENDS

Pattern of Livelihood

An analysis of pattern of livelihood is attempted here through a comparative study of 1951 and 1961 Census data while the latest 1971 Census figures have been discussed later in the section. Though classification of occupations in these two censuses differs substantially, yet a broad comparison can be established.¹

Out of the total population of 5, 21, 116 persons in the District in 1951, the workers or economically active persons formed 41.16 per cent of the total. As against this in the year 1961, out of the total population of 7, 54, 684 persons the workers from all the nine occupational classes were 3,49,359 and formed 46.29 per cent.

Agriculture

Agriculture remained the major source of livelihood in the District in 1951 and also in 1961. In 1961, the percentage of workers in agriculture to total workers was 61.54.

Industries and Mining

Taking the whole of occupational class V of 1951 Census *i. e.*, Production other than cultivation, as the industrial class, the percentage of workers in this class to the total workers in all occupations was 12.09. The equivalent of this class in 1961 Census was obtained by combining Classes III, IV and V, *i. e.*, mining, quarrying, livestock etc.; household industry and manufacturing other than household industries.

The workers in all these three occupational classes together formed 13.61 percent of the total workers.

Construction

Construction activity in the District in the year 1961 employed 4.49 per cent of the total workers. In 1951 Census, construction activity was included in miscellaneous and services group of occupations.

Trade, Commerce and Transport

Commercial activity in the District in 1951 provided livelihood to 6.25 percent workers but in 1961 the percentage was 4.76 of the total workers. This decline cannot reasonably be explained, as along with the industrial development, commercial activity also generally increases. It may, however, be stated that persons engaged in petty commerce might have found it worthwhile to shift to some gainful employment in industries or transport etc. Transport, storage and communication in 1951, employed barely 1.68 percent of the workers as against 2.21 percent in the year 1961.

Other Services

Other services or 'miscellaneous and services' group of the occupations in 1951 employed 16.66 percent of the total workers while in

1. The comparable figures for "workers" in different occupations are worked out as per "A Note on Working Force Estimates, 1901-61", Appendix I, Census of India, Paper No. I of 1962.

1961, the percentage was 13.37. Apparently, this decline in the percentage can be traced to the exclusion of construction and utilities Category from the Services Group in 1961.

From the figures given above it may be observed that inspite of the increase in population in the District during the above mentioned Census period, the percentage of workers in agriculture in 1961 as compared to 1951 had declined, though the decline was very meagre. The percentage in industrial group on the contrary, increased in 1961 to 13.61 as against 12.09 of 1951, the increase in 1961 thus being nominal. Taking the percentage figures, as they are, it may be stated that agriculture as a source of livelihood had some what declined in its importance while industrial activity had increased, though slightly, in the District over a period of a decade. This was not quite unlikely as after the reorganization of the State, the shifting of capital of the State at Bhopal, and establishment of Heavy Electricals complex, the stage had been set for industrial development in the District.

Later, according to 1971 Census, the total number of workers was 355,405 out of a much increased population of 10,84,933. Thus, the workers forming about 33 per cent of the population, there was an apparent decline in their proportion which was mainly due to changes in the census classification and definition of the worker and did not indicate a real fall. Amongst themselves, the workers in the agricultural sector had further declined to about 58 per cent of the total workers while in almost all other fields, except the construction activity, the workers' participation had increased in comparison to 1961. The construction activity, however, employed only 1.8 per cent of the total workers as against 4.49 of 1961, which again may be due to classificational changes. The workers' categories showing enhanced participation in 1971 were, other services with 16.4 per cent, trade and commerce with 6.4 per cent, transport storage and communications with 3 per cent and other activities related with industries and mining, etc. with 13.9 per cent of the workers in them. The last of this like 1961 Census, included the categories of mining and quarrying, livestock, fishery, forestry, etc., household industries and manufacturing other than household industries. As could be imagined, the whole area advancing regularly in the industrial sector manufacturing other than house-hold industries with as many as 32,554 workers out of a total of 49,529 overwhelmed the other activities in this field of industries and mining etc., in 1971 census also.

Prices

The Bhopal State Gazetteer mentions that before the opening of railways and metalled roads the variations in prices of grain were enormous, even at places little distance apart. One result of the introduction of railways and metalled roads was stated to be increase in the prices of grain in general, however, with a saving grace of reducing the variations thereof at different places. The reduction of variations was, of course, due to the quick movement of grain made possible by railways and metalled roads.

Nineteenth Century

The prices given in the Bhopal State Gazetteer are for Bhopal city. The years 1878 and 1896 were recorded as famine years, yet *jower* was sold at 11 *seers* and 12 *seers* a rupee, respectively, in those years. Price of wheat was 8 *seers* a rupee in 1878 and

9 seers a rupee in 1896. Gram was 10 seers a rupee and 11 seers a rupee, respectively, in those two famine years. Rice was sold at 6 seers a rupee in 1878 and 6 seers a rupee in 1896. Thus, it may be observed that, as between the two famine years, prices of grain were at a lower level generally in 1896 as compared to 1878.

Early Twentieth Century (1901-14)

As compared to the two famine years of the previous century, in 1901 the prices of *jowar*, wheat, gram and rice were generally at a lower level. From the period 1901 to 1906, the lowest price at which *jowar* was sold was 27 seers a rupee in 1902; wheat was lowest, i. e. 15 seers a rupee in 1902 and 1905; gram was 19 seers a rupee—the lowest, in 1903 and 1904 and rice was lowest at 8 seers a rupee in 1901, 1902 and 1904. Variation between lowest and highest price of rice during this period (1901-1906) was of only $\frac{1}{2}$ seer. *Jowar* was highest in 1906 at 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ seers a rupee. Highest price of wheat was 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ seers a rupee in 1903 and 1904, while gram was sold at the highest price of 12 seers a rupee during this period. In the year 1908-09 high prices of foodgrains were recorded, which were stated to be the result of continued export of gram, and below normal outturn. From the year 1909-10 to 1912-13 lowest prices of foodgrains generally were obtained in the year 1910-11. In this year *jowar* was sold at 33 seers 8 *chattaks* a rupee; gram was 21 seers 9 *chattaks* a rupee, and wheat was 15 seers 9 *chattaks* a rupee. The price of rice, however, was higher as compared to previous year, i. e., 6 seers 13 *chattaks* as against 7 seers 6 *chattaks* of 1909-10.

First World War Period

In 1912-13, the year previous to the First World War, *jowar* was 25 seers 7 *chattaks*; wheat 14 seers 5 *chattaks*, gram 19 seers 8 *chattaks*, and rice 6 seers 11 *chattaks*. Next year, i. e., in 1913-14 all these prices increased steeply. The price of *jowar* in this year increased to 13 seers 6 *chattaks* as compared to the previous year's price of 25 seers 7 *chattaks*; and wheat was 9 seers 4 *chattaks*, a rupee as compared to 14 seers 5 *chattaks* a rupee for the previous year. Price of gram which was 19 seers 8 *chattaks* in 1912-13 increased to 10 seers 6 *chattaks*. The increase in the price of rice, however, was the minimum, i. e., price of rice in 1913-14 was 6 seers 7 *chattaks*, as against 6 seers and 11 *chattaks* of the previous year.

The Depression

The post-First World War period was one of high level of foodgrain prices generally, followed by the period of world trade depression during the thirties of the present century. During this period prices not only of foodgrains but of other commodities were generally at a low level. The difficulties of general trade depression period were alleviated by the outbreak of the Second World War.

Second World War Period

This War period was one of great difficulties for common people everywhere. The scarcity of foodgrains was chronic and prices were continually rising. To check the flight of prices, Government had introduced procurement and distribution of foodgrains through fair price shops. The control measures introduced during the Second World War period remained even after the War was over. The legacy of control was inherited by the National Government of India, because scarcity of foodgrains persisted during the post-war years. The Government of India introduced the Grow More Food Campaign to augment

production of foodgrains in the country. This Scheme later became the part of the First Five Year Plan of the Country, and from 1951-52, the era of planned-economic development was ushered in.

First Plan Period

The year before the beginning of the First Five Year Plan, i. e., in 1950-51 the farm harvest price of *jowar* in the District was Rs. 13.50 per *mound* wheat Rs. 15 per *maund*, cleaned rice Rs. 26.25 per *maund*, and gram was sold at Rs. 14.37 per *maund*. During the Plan period farm harvest prices of these foodgrains in the District were.—

Table No. IX-1

Prices of Foodgrains

(In Rs. per md.)

Year	Jowar	Wheat	Gram	Rice (Cleaned)
1951-52	12.75	18.81	17.25	40.00
1952-53	8.62	14.50	14.12	23.00
1953-54	7.56	13.37	11.65	16.50
1954-55	4.37	9.50	8.25	14.25
1955-56	10.00	14.00	11.75	14.00

It appears from the above quotations of prices that the year 1954-55 was the most favourable one for the consumers. Except for rice, prices for all the foodgrains in this year were the lowest during the whole of the Plan period. From the year 1951-52 to 1954-55 the general downward trend in the prices of above foodgrains becomes obvious. In the last year of the First Plan, however, this drift in prices appears to have changed, perhaps as a result of administrative fiat. To increase production of foodgrains it was necessary to induce cultivators to grow more foodgrains, and they could be induced to do so only when there was an allurements of high prices before them. Continually downward trend in prices as has been marked up to the year 1954-55 was dampening to the producers of foodgrains and hence the last year of the First Plan ended on a note of high prices for producers of foodgrains, though the prices were lower than those in the beginning of the Plan.

It will be of interest to see the trend in productions of the above foodgrains in the District during the First Plan period. The yearwise production figures were.—

Table No. IX-2

Production of Foodgrains

(In '000 tons)

Year	Jowar	Wheat	Gram	Rice
1951-52	28.2	24.4	15.6	2.9
1952-53	64.6	52.9	17.4	2.5
1953-54	71.4	74.2	19.4	3.2
1954-55	37.2	88.0	23.3	3.0
1955-56	25.9	92.6	17.8	3.3

Increasing trend in production is distinctly marked in the case of wheat and gram. In the case of wheat, production was highest in the last year of the Plan. In the case of gram, there was increase in production upto the year 1954-55. Production of rice was the highest in the last year of the Plan, but in the case of production of *jowar*, there was a break in the rise in production in the last two years of the Plan. However, general trend was one of increasing production, justifying the decreasing trend in prices which necessitated a check in order to maintain high level of production of foodgrains for increasing population. Thus, the year preceding the Second Five year Plan was marked by a general increase in the price of foodgrains.

Second Plan Period

During the Second Five Year Plan period the prices of above mentioned foodgrains were:—

Table No. IX-3

Prices of Foodgrains (In Rs. per maund)

Year	Jowar	Wheat	Gram	Rice
1956-57	13.06	16.00	13.75	25.80
1957-58	10.54	14.02	10.11	N.R.
1958-59	10.72	16.00	17.25	13.99
1959-60	10.91	12.31	11.59	15.00
1960-61	10.87	14.19	13.05	17.00

The prices of foodgrains in the District during the Second Five Year Plan period do not show any definite trend, either increasing or decreasing. However, it may be seen from the figures given above that as compared to the prices in the first year of the Second Plan, the prices in the closing year were on the lower side in case of all the important foodgrains in the District. This fall in prices in the closing year of the Second Plan cannot be attributed to the general increase in the production of these foodgrains in the District in the closing year as compared to the first year of the Plan. Because, while production of rice and *jowar* increased in the last year of the plan as compared to the first, that of wheat and gram decreased; but fall in the prices of all foodgrains in the last year as compared to the first, was general. This fact very pertinently brings out the fact that prices, i.e., either increase or decrease, can not be related to production figures now. It is not necessary that higher production of foodgrains will result in lowering of prices in a particular region or area. This is so because prices these days are not *laissez faire* and particular region or area is not a closed economic unit. However, the higher production in a particular year may have a dampening effect on the price of a particular food-grain. Thus, it has been found that during the whole of Second Plan period, production of wheat in the District was highest i.e., 171.00 thousand tons in the year 1959-60, and price of wheat was also lowest in this year i.e., Rs. 12.31 per maund. Similarly, production of *jowar* was highest in 1957-58, being 60.40 thousand tons, and the price of *jowar* in this year was also lowest, i.e., Rs. 10.54 per maund. Rice production was highest in the year 1958-59 i.e., 6.0 thousand tons, and rice was also lowest in this year, i.e., Rs. 13.99 per maund.

In case of gram, however, the highest production thereof in the first year of the Second Plan, i.e., 23.50 thousand tons, was not accompanied by lowest price. On an average prices of all foodgrains during the First Five Year Plan-period were lower than those during the Second Plan period, though production of these foodgrains during the Second Plan period was higher generally than during the First Plan period. Production of these foodgrains during the Second Plan period was as follows:—

Table No. IX-4

Production of Foodgrains (In '000 tons)

Year	Jowar	Wheat	Gram	Rice
1956-57	17.8	141.8	23.5	3.2
1957-58	60.4	70.2	13.9	2.7
1958-59	45.1	109.0	13.8	6.0
1959-60	30.5	171.0	21.1	5.4
1960-61	57.0	113.1	17.9	4.5

Third Five Year Plan Period

In the first year of the Third Five Year Plan i.e., 1961-62, there was a general increase in the price of all the above foodgrains. *Jowar* was sold at Rs. 10.99 per maund. The price of wheat was Rs. 15.88, gram Rs. 13.78 and rice Rs. 20 per maund. Except for gram, production of all other foodgrains was less in this year than in the last year of the Second Plan.

From the year 1962-63 onwards prices of these foodgrains in the District were:—

Table No. IX-5

Prices of Foodgrains

(In Rs. per Quintal)

Year	Jowar	Wheat	Gram	Rice
1962-63	28.69	40.27	34.16	N.A.
1963-64	29.10	46.21	49.18	48.33
1964-65	37.05	53.13	46.22	72.31
1965-66	42.45	56.94	49.62	N.A.

These figures give an unmistakable trend of rising prices of foodgrains during the period under review. Production of wheat which was 1.29 lakh tons in 1962-63 declined to 1.11 lakh tons in 1964-65. However, there was an increase in the production of *jowar*, rice and gram, and yet prices of these foodgrains were on the increase.

In the year 1966 the price of *jowar* further increased to Rs. 42.45 per quintal and in the year 1967 it was Rs. 45.19 per quintal. Wheat was sold at Rs. 56.94 per quintal and at Rs. 72.08 per quintal in 1966 and 1967, respectively. There was an increase in the price of gram, which was Rs. 49.62 and Rs. 56.05 per quintal in 1966, and 1967, respectively. Highest increase was in the prices of rice. In the year 1967, rice was sold at Rs. 200 per quintal, against Rs. 79.70 per quintal in the year 1966. These years were marked by the countrywide draught conditions in which rice-growing areas were hardest hit. Conditions of other crops were also not good, which are reflected in the prices of the foodgrains above. Price control, procurement and fair price shops for distribution of foodgrains were again invoked to meet the scarcity conditions. In 1968-69 the prices of wheat, *jowar* and gram were Rs. 78.12; 50.31 and 74.71 per quintal, respectively.

There was further increase in prices in 1969-70. The following year witnessed no marked trend in prices. In the subsequent year, i.e., 1971-72, an upward thrust was noticeable; the prices being Rs. 72.66 per quintal for *jowar*, Rs. 81.50 for wheat and Rs. 82.68 for gram.

A separate Bhopal District was carved out of Sehore District on 2nd Oct., 1972, and separate figures for Bhopal and Sehore Districts from the year 1972-73 are available. They are given in Appendix. These figures reveal that there was steep rise in prices during the years 1973-74 and 1974-75. The figures further show that the price level was higher in Bhopal District in comparison to Sehore District presumably because of higher demand for agricultural produce in the former embracing the State capital. A downward movement in prices was noticeable in 1975-76 in both the Districts.

Wages

During the first decade of the current Century in the year 1906-07 average wage of a coolie at Bhopal in the District was *annas* 2 per day, while that of an artisan was 5 *annas* per day. Year after year in subsequent administrative reports of the State there are references to the wages being on the increase. Reasons assigned for this increase being shortage of labour due to frequency of epidemics like plague, on the negative side, and demand for more labour on account of the brisk activity in agriculture resulting from favourable seasons on the positive side. Thus, in the year 1913-14 there is a general reference that "the wages are going up every year, and the labour shortage is in some measure due to the frequency of plague epidemics."¹

There happen to be a big gap after this in the data regarding wages as well as prices, due to non-availability of records. However, it will not be incorrect to presume that wages tended to increase after the First World War for some years till the period of economic depression. But even during the trade depression, the rates of wages could not have gone so low as in the year 1906-07. Economic depression was lifted with the out-break of the Second World War, during which wages as well as prices were on the increase. Conditions in the post-war years were none too better than during the War years. In the year of the re-organization of the State i.e. 1956, the agricultural wages in Sehore District (in the month of June) were Rs. 1-4-0 per day for other agricultural labour, and Rs. 4 per day for carpenter and blacksmith (i.e. skilled labour). There was a decline in the wage-rate of carpenter to Rs. 3.50 per day as in the

1. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1913-14, p. 11.

month of June for the years 1957 to 1960, but in the month of June, from 1961 to 1968 the rate had increased to Rs. 5 per day. The wages of blacksmith in the month of June in 1957, 1959 and 1961 remained at Rs. 4 per day but increased to 4.50 in 1962, 1963 and 1968. The wage-rates for agricultural labour were Rs. 1.50 in the month of June, 1962 which increased to Rs. 2.00 in 1964 (in the month of June) and remained the same till March, 1968. The rural wage-rates were thus on an increase at the beginning of the Third Five Year Plan.

In the urban areas of Bhopal and Sehore the rates fixed by the Government for carpenter and blacksmith were Rs. 4 per day till the year 1959, and then Rs. 6 per day between 1960 to 1968. The wage-rates for male coolie from 1958 to 1968 (in the month of June) remained at Rs. 2.50 per day.

These figures indicate that rates of wages in urban areas of the skilled artisans happened to be higher by a rupee per day, while those of a common labourer by 0.50 paise. Stability in the rates of wages appears to have been reached both in the rural and urban areas by the end of the Third Five Year Plan. The years 1966-67 and 1967-68 were very difficult years for the economy of the Country as a whole because of draught condition and yet in these years the rates of wages existing in the first years of the Third Plan prevailed. In the table below are given the rural wage rates for some subsequent years.

Table No. IX-6
Average Daily Wage Rates

	Ploughman	Carpenter	Blacksmith	Cobbler
1968-69	2.50	5.00	4.29	4.00
1969-70	2.41	5.45	4.66	4.14
1970-71	2.56	6.05	5.00	4.37

Wage rates for the two separate districts of Bhopal and Sehore formed since 1972-73 have been presented in a table in Appendix. The rising trend in wage rates was marked during 1972-73 which became much sharper in the following years.

Standard of Living

Except for the Socio-Economic Survey of Bhopal City and Bairagarh conducted in the year 1955 at the instance of the Research Programme Committee of the Planning Commission, there is no other material published or unpublished which can give such a glimpse of the standard of living either of the classes or masses in the then District. This survey covered details of employment, housing, family composition occupational changes and pattern of income of the families selected. No information was collected on the pattern of consumption, and savings or debts of these families. As the pattern of consumption is one of the important aspect, besides the pattern of income, for obtaining a complete idea of the standard of living, the information from this Survey too becomes limited to that extent. Moreover, since the year of survey many changes have taken place socially and economically and as yet, there has been no exact assessment of the effects of these changes on the standard of living of

population. Value of the data is further limited; because survey was restricted to Bhopal and Bairagarh and did not cover the District. However, for want of anything else, results of the Survey having a bearing on the standard of living are being given below.

Earners and Dependents

For purposes of the Survey, 8,125 households were enumerated, out of which 1,826 household were sampled out. From the sample population of 8764, 28.33 per cent were "earners" as defined for 1951 Census purposes. Out of these "earners" 44.50 per cent were salaried employees, 14.18 per cent were casual workers; 28.39 per cent were independent workers; 5.52 per cent were employers and 7.41 per cent unemployed. This percentage of unemployed was of the "earners," but of the sample population the percentage of unemployed was 2.10

Housing

Housing accommodation has an important bearing on the standard of living. In this connection it was found in the Survey that out of the sample households 33.30 per cent lived in owned houses and 48.14 per cent in rented houses. Free accommodation from the employers was availed of by 6.05% households, 3.67 per cent from relatives and 8.32 per cent from others. Out of the sample households 26.72 per cent lived in a single room, 27.24 per cent in two rooms, 15.77 per cent in one room and verandah and 6.15 per cent in two rooms and verandah.

Living Area

In 18.22 per cent of the households the living area was less than 100 Sq. ft., in 52.73 per cent between 100-300 Sq. ft., in 15.89 per cent between 300-500 Sq. ft., and in 10.54 per cent between 500-1000 Sq. ft.

Basic Amenities

Independent water-tap was available only in 12.45 house holds, while 70.90 per cent of the households were using public water-taps. There were 47.15 per cent households with independent latrines; 10.42 per cent shared one latrine with another household, 8.09 per cent used public latrines, and 6.46 per cent used to go out in the open. Only 17.25 percent had independent bathrooms, 51.63 per cent bathed outside their house and 15.43 per cent had sink-like arrangement in the home.

From the above information it may be seen that for majority of the households the accommodation and living conditions then were not only insufficient but without the essential amenities like water-taps, bathrooms, latrines, etc.

In the year of the Survey which was before the reorganization of the State only 14.44 per cent of the households had electricity in their homes and 85.56 per cent households were without it. This situation has undergone a complete change with Bhopal becoming the capital of reorganized Madhya Pradesh and easing of the supply position of electricity after the availability thereof from Chambal Hydel Project.

Income

The most important aspect of the standard of living is the income. It may be pointed out here that the sample households for the Survey were spread over the 17 wards of Bhopal City and Bairagarh. While the composition of households in wards from 1 to 15 was more or less the same, there was a substantial difference between the composition of ward numbers 16 and 17. Ward No. 16 comprised Government and Railway employees of whom many were holding good posts of professors, doctors, engineers, etc., drawing comparatively high salaries; while in Ward No. 17 the population was mostly of displaced persons from Bairagarh, who had not been able to establish themselves in business for want of capital, inspite of Government aid, which was of no avail. Because of these reasons per capita income between the two wards differs widely. Hence, in this Survey, the per capita income of these two wards was given separately while ward numbers 1 to 15 were grouped as homogenous units. The per capita income from the first 15 wards was Rs. 218 which may, therefore, be taken as representative for the city population. Out of this amount Rs. 201 were from main occupation, Rs. 4 from subsidiary occupation and Rs. 13 from other sources. In ward 16 per capita income was Rs. 478.39 and in ward 17 (Bairagarh) it was Rs. 138.84.

The Agricultural Labour

As to the rural sector some idea of the income expenditure pattern in the agricultural labour families in this region can be had from the agricultural Labour Inquiry held in 1950-51. This covered the former Bhopal State as one unit. Thus an average Agricultural labourer's family in this area earned Rs.464 and spent Rs. 452 annually which, however, excluded the average expenditure of Rs. 25 on ceremonies. Of the annual expenditure 80.8 per cent was spent on food followed by 9.6 per cent on clothing and footwear. Of the total food expenditure 86 per cent was taken up by cereals. Among the rest 7.9 per cent of the expenditure was incurred on services and miscellaneous while one and 0.7 per cent was incurred, respectively, on fuel and lighting and house rent and repairs. Thus a large chunk of the agricultural sector showed poor economic conditions.

General Level of Employment

In an earlier portion of this Chapter dealing with pattern of livelihood in the District it was found that 61.55 per cent of the total workers were engaged in agricultural activities either as cultivators or agricultural labourers. This means that 6 out of 10 workers were found employed in agriculture. As against this, one out of every ten persons was engaged in either manufacturing goods as household industry or otherwise. Along with this the number of persons engaged in "Other services" was going up. This was generally the position of employment in the District at the time of 1961 Census.

As was observed in the Chapter on Industries the total employment of workers in factories registered under the Factories Act, 1948 was estimated at 20,000 in the whole of the District in the year 1967. The largest single contributor to the quantum of industrial employment was the Heavy Electricals India, Ltd., at Bhopal. Employment in this factory was 16,025 in the year 1967-68.

Employment in Bharat Heavy Electricals, Ltd

There was a percentage increase of workers in "Other Services" in the year 1961 as compared to the year 1951. This was natural because of the shifting of capital at Bhopal in year 1956, when a large number of Government servants from different integrating units were shifted to Bhopal. By the year 1967-68, a change in the employment position in Services Sector took place, which is reflected in the Employment Market Report of the District for the quarter ending September, 1967. It was stated in the report that "The employment position in the Public Sector is not likely to improve in the district due to the ban on recruitment of class III ministerial and class IV posts in the State Government establishments of an economy drive". This ban on recruitment more or less persisted during the later years as well. The level of employment in different occupational division was as under:-

Table No. IX-7

Strength of Employees in Occupational Divisions

Divisions	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969	1970	1971	1972	1973
1. Agriculture, livestock, Forest, Fishing and Hunting	1,060	1,212	1,443	1,535	1,521	1,550	1,685	1,689	1,525
2. Mining and Quarrying	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3. Manufacturing	15,834	15,330	16,005	16,842	16,760	16,494	42,302	23,743	25,208
4. Construction	1,824	2,165	2,502	2,531	2,459	2,585	2,955	3,387	3,467
5. Electricity	—	—	942	1,066	1,148	1,146	1,344	1,304	1,187
6. Trade & Commerce	363	386	467	497	851	1,494	2,381	2,600	3,516
7. Transport Storage & Communications	1,060	3,124	4,403	4,930	5,185	5,067	5,215	5,515	4,980
8. Services	27,565	28,688	29,687	28,810	26,648	28,174	29,982	31,036	32,775

Statistics separately for Bhopal and Sehore Districts are give in Appendix.

Employment Exchange

The District has its main Employment Exchange located at Bhopal, which was established in the year 1958. The jurisdiction of this Exchange

extend to the revenue district of Sehore except the Heavy Electricals India Ltd, area, which is served by the Project Employment Exchange, Bhopal. This Exchange was established in the year 1962.

These Exchange assist employment seekers with diverse qualifications and experience in finding suitable job or training opportunities. The retrenched or surplus workers are helped by finding out for them alternative employment. The employers are helped by referring to them candidates with suitable qualifications for different jobs in their establishments. Besides these, the Exchanges collect data on employment trends, job opportunities training facilities, etc., and disseminate this information to the public, student population and administrators, and also carry on job analysis. These Exchanges also provide vocational guidance to employment seekers, students, etc.

Although information under the Employment Market Information Scheme was being collected by the Exchange at Bhopal from the year of its inception, yet work in this connection has been regularized only after enactment of the Employment Exchanges (Compulsory Notification of Vacancies) Act, 1959. This Act became operative in the State on 1st May 1960. Since then, quarterly returns under the Scheme are being received regularly by the Exchange from establishments in the public and private Sectors. In the year 1968, establishments numbering 285 in the Public Sector and 137 establishments in the private sector were submitting returns to the Employment Exchange, Bhopal, under the above scheme. In 1972 the number respectively was 375 and 112. Establishments from Private Sector employing 5 to 9 workers were also sending information to the Exchange on voluntary basis.

Vocational Guidance Unit was started under the Vocation Guidance scheme at the Exchange in the year 1960. The unit is in charge of a trained Vocational Guidance Officer. Under this Scheme information regarding employment position in this District is supplied to the applicants reporting for registration, through guidance talks by the Vocational Guidance Officer. Details of job opportunities, training facilities scholarships and stipends available are discussed with a group of employment seekers by the Vocational Guidance Officer. Vocational guidance is also provided to those applicants who have been on the live register of the Exchange for considerable period, so as to facilitate their placement in suitable vacancies. The Vocational Guidance Officer also gives career talks in schools and colleges.

The work done by the Exchange of Bhopal and the Exchange at Heavy Electricals at different Plan intervals can be seen from the data tabulated below.

Table No. IX-8

Employment Position at the Exchange

Year	Registration	Notification of vacancies	Placements	Live Register
1952	2,591	280	201	926
1956	7,001	1,426	919	1,464
1961	13,931	3,122	1,647	5,822
1966	21,649	5,058	2,465	11,554
1967	26,220	3,555	1,432	11,543
1968	26,126	3,959	1,519	10,786
1969	20,869	2,851	1,005	9,224
1970	21,280	3,346	985	10,195
1971	21,312	3,670	2,171	13,006
1972	19,759	4,769	2,129	14,095
1973	26,164	6,884	2,274	20,323

Relevant statistics separately for Bhopal and Sehore districts from 1974 onwards are given in Appendix. An Exchange for Sehore District was set up at Sehore on January 10, 1974. The table above clearly shows that job-seekers far outstrip the job opportunities in the District.

National Planning and Community Development

Community Development Programme is one of the important projects which the country had initiated during the First Five Year Plan. In 1952 the Government of India launched this Programme with a view to establishing in every State some centrally-supported extension organisations which would intensify rural work and assist in co-operative development of rural life as a whole. The Programme was inaugurated in 55 projects all over the country. One of these 55 projects was allotted to Bhopal State. Formal inauguration of the Project was done by Late Dr. K. N. Katju, the then States and Home Affairs Minister, Government of India. Inauguration was done on October 2, 1952.

On 2nd October, 1952 simultaneously 3 Blocks were established in Sehore District. These were at Sehore, Phanda (with headquarters at Phopal) and Ichhawar. An year later, on the 2nd October 1953, 2 more Blocks were started again in the District at Berasia and Ashta. By the end of the First Five Year Plan, 2 more Blocks were established at Budni on 1st July, 1955

and Nasrullahganj on 2nd October, 1956. Thus, there were 7 Blocks in the District by the beginning of the Second Five Year Plan period. The area covered by these 7 Blocks in the District was 3,607.7 sq. miles with 1,521 villages and a population of 4,03,087. All the 7 Blocks were working during the Second Plan period.

Agriculture

Under the Development Programme first place was given to agriculture looking to the urgency of growing food requirements of the country. However, Block Development activities in agriculture mainly consisted of distribution of improved varieties of seeds, chemical fertilizers, agricultural demonstrations, provision of pedigree bulls, etc. During the Second Five Year Plan period, in all the 7 Blocks, a total of 1,81,166 maunds of improved seeds and 94,642 maunds of chemical fertilizers were distributed and 7,779 agricultural demonstrations were held.

During the Third Five Year Plan period distribution of improved seeds was of 2260.23 quintals, while 16723 tons of chemical fertilizers were distributed. Distribution of seeds other than of cereals during the same period was 8,537.44 quintals. In 1969-70 distribution of chemical fertilizers amounted to 5,655 tons.

Irrigation

Connected with agriculture, stress was also given on the provision of irrigation facilities. These consisted mainly in providing well and tank irrigation. Thus, during the whole of the Second Plan period 201 new irrigation wells were constructed, while 168 old wells were repaired or renovated. One tank was also constructed for irrigation purposes in Sehore Block. A total of 11,698 acres of land was made cultivable.

During Third Plan period 1,147 new wells were constructed and 894 old wells renovated. In 1969-70 new wells numbering 1,236 were constructed and 1,598 old wells renovated. Eleven irrigation tanks were constructed during Third Plan.

Adult Literacy

Next to agriculture and irrigation was the provision of facilities for educating rural masses. In this respect Block Development activities consist of making adults literate, and provision of libraries, reading rooms, etc. During the Second Plan period there were 217 adult literacy centers spread all over the 7 Blocks. As many as 3,973 adults were made literate during this period. Libraries and reading-rooms started numbered 276. During Third Plan period 1,002 primary and junior basic schools were functioning in the Block areas with an enrolment of 46,039 pupils.

Public Health

In Block Development activities stress is also laid on provision of public health facilities. Most important scheme adopted in this connection was the establishment of Primary Health Centres. There were 16 primary Health Centres during the Second Five Year Plan period. Five out of the seven Blocks had 2 centres each, while 2 Blocks had 3 centres each. As the rural areas are perpetually lacking in drinking water facilities, drinking water wells are constructed in Block areas and old wells renovated.

During the Second Plan period 426 new drinking water wells were constructed and 444 old wells renovated. Besides these, 5,910 yards of pukka drains were also constructed during the Second Plan period to preserve villages in Block areas in sanitary conditions.

During Third Plan period there were 7 Primary Health Centres and 49 dispensaries functioning in the Block areas.

Co-operation

Through Block Development agencies, attempts are also made to organize economic activities on co-operative basis. Thus, besides co-operative credit societies, co-operative farming societies, industrial co-operatives, and marketing co-operatives are also started under the Block Development Programme. During the Second Plan period there were 385 co-operative societies of all types in all the 7 Development Blocks in the District.

During the Third Plan period 677 societies were functioning and 281 co-operatives were started in the Block areas.

Communications

Rural areas are usually deficient in road links, and to make good this deficiency kutchra and pukka roads are constructed by the Block Development authorities. During the whole of Second Plan period 759 miles of new kutchra roads were constructed in all the Blocks.

During the Third Plan 17 miles of pukka roads and 38 culverts were constructed.

In the social sphere, Farmers Unions, Youth Clubs, and Mahila Mandal are organised which provide a forum to the rural population for discussion of their social and economic problems.

CHAPTER X

GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

Sehore District, which included the present Bhopal District till 2nd October, 1972, forms part of the Revenue Division of Bhopal. For the purpose of general administration (as in 1972) the District was divided into five subdivisions, two of which had their headquarters at Sehore and the remaining three at Bhopal. On the 2nd of October 1972 Bhopal District, comprising two tahsils, namely Huzur and Berasia, came into being. The following description pertains to the erstwhile Sehore District. The administrative set-up of the collectorates of new Sehore and Bhopal districts, however, have been appended at the end of this chapter.

Commissioner

The revival of Revenue Division in Madhya Pradesh was concomitant with the Reorganisation of States. In 1956, when the State of Madhya Pradesh was reorganised, it was felt necessary that for an effective plan-oriented revenue administration in a State of this size and character there should be an intermediary authority between the Government on the one hand and the Collector (the then Deputy Commissioner) on the other. Accordingly, the posts of Commissioner were revived from November 1, 1956. Under this set-up, Bhopal Division, which comprises the districts of Sehore, Raisen, Vidisha, Hoshangabad, Betul, Shajapur and Rajgarh came into being.

The Commissioner is principally the Head of the Revenue Department in the division, but in so far as the needs and exigencies of the district administration are concerned, he is expected to keep himself aware of all political happenings, outbreaks of lawlessness and other matters affecting public tranquillity. He is also responsible for making periodical inspections of the offices of all revenue officers in his charge. He has powers to hear appeals or revise orders passed by this subordinate executive magistrates under the Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code, 1959, Arms Act and Explosives Act. As head of the revenue division he is entrusted with the execution of schemes connected with planning and development, and co-ordination of such activities of various other departments. Yet another duty of the Commissioner is to preside over the allotment of Government quarters to thousands of its employees.

In discharging his multifarious duties the Commissioner is assisted by an Assistant Commissioner of the Indian Administrative Services and six other officers of Gazetted rank. They are the Development Assistant, Assistant Director of Small Savings, Assistant Director of Food Supplies, Accounts Officer (Revenue), Accounts Officer (Development) and the Allotment Officer. The other staff of the Commissioner's Office included one Superintendent, six Assistant Superintendents, 44 other ministerial and 17 class IV staff.¹

District Administration

The district is the basic unit of administration. The Collector, as head of the district administration, is the key functionary of the government, having wide powers and great responsibilities. He is the link between the State

¹ The staff position here and hereafter is as in December, 1970.

Government and the people of the district, the custodian of law and authority, the pivot on which the local administration turns. Being the chief executive officer of the district he exercises general supervision over the district level officers of various departments in their non-technical work. Co-ordination of the activities of various departments at district level, control over local self-governing bodies with power to intervene, if necessary, contact with the public in committees or during interviews with visitors, execution of government schemes and miscellaneous functions, such as panchayats, census, elections and relief measures in times of emergencies like floods, epidemics, etc., also come within his purview.

Collectorate

The main Collectorate, which was shifted to Bhopal for some time, was located at Sehore. Another office of the Collector, known as his 'camp Office' was located at Bhopal and was attended by him for two days in a week.¹

The Additional Collector, who was formerly at Sehore, was later posted at Bhopal. He worked under the administrative control of the Collector, Sehore. In addition the Collector, Sehore, had 10 Deputy Collectors, including those under training to assist him. As mentioned earlier, the District was divided into five sub-Divisions, comprising seven tahsils. Ichhawar and Ashta tahsils constituted one sub-division, Sehore tahsil alone the second, Budni tahsil the third, Huzur the fourth, and Berasia and Nasrullaganj tahsils, the fifth. The first two Sub-divisions had their headquarters at Sehore and the other three at Bhopal. Each of the Sub-divisions was under the charge of a Deputy Collector, designated as Sub-Divisional Officer. One Additional District Magistrate and a Deputy Collector in charge of criminal cases, assisted the Collector in his duties relating to the maintenance of Law and Order. One of the Deputy Collectors works as Food Officer, the other as Census Officer-cum-Deputy Election Officer. Development, Civil Defence, Land Records, Nazul, etc., are also looked after by one or the other of the Deputy Collectors, including the one for Office Duties (Establishment) and the junior most Deputy Collector under training. A review of the organisational set-up and working of the Collectorate may be divided into three main groups, namely, (i) land revenue, land records, and allied matters, (ii) law and order and, (iii) development.

For dealing with this branch Sehore District was divided into seven tahsils, constituting five sub-divisions, as stated earlier. Each sub-division was under a Sub-Divisional Officer of the rank of a Deputy Collector. In the maintenance of law and order they also functioned as Sub-Divisional Magistrates. The seven tahsils of the District was headed by a Tahsildar each at the respective tahsil headquarters. Besides, three Additional Tahsildars were also posted in Huzur Tahsil with their headquarters at Bhopal. The Tahsildars were assisted by Naib Tahsildars, numbering three at Sehore, six at Bhopal (Huzur), two at Berasia, three at Ashta and one each at Ichhawar, Nasrullaganj and Budni. At the village level, the revenue and land records work is carried on by the Patwari whose office in the past was hereditary. There were in all 286 Patwaris in the District, each in charge of a Circle, in addition to one workload Patwari in each of the seven tahsils. Each Patwari Circle comprised

1. From 2nd October, 1972 Sehore District has been bifurcated into the districts of Sehore and Bhopal. Hence, the Collectorate setups of Sehore and Bhopal have been separately given in a nutshell (as in June, 1979) at the end of this chapter.

about five villages. For supervising their work there were twenty-three Revenue Inspectors. The following table gives details of the distribution of work.

Tahsil	No. of R. I. Circles	No. of Patwari Circles
1. Ashta	4	51
2. Ichhawar	2	24
3. Sehore	5	59
4. Huzur	4	44
5. Berasia	3	43
6. Budni	2	28
7. Nasrullaganj	3	37
Total No.	23	286

At the district-level a Superintendent of Land Records, with his headquarters at Sehore, supervised the work of Revenue Inspectors and Patwaris. He was assisted by two Assistant Superintendents, one Revenue Inspector (Colonisation), one Crop Supervisor, one Field Supervisor, one Nazul Supervisor, six Measurers and 23 Chainmen. The ministerial staff consisted of 3 clerks, 16 Kanungos and Naib Kanungos and 8 peons. There is a Patwari School functioning at Sehore under the control of the Superintendent of Land Records. It is staffed by a Head Master and an Assistant Teacher.

In the maintenance of law and order, the collector functions as District Magistrate, assisted by the magistracy and the police. There were 36 Magistrates (including 2 Additional District Magistrates and 4 Sub-Divisional Magistrates) in the erstwhile Sehore District. The Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars also enjoy such magisterial powers under the Criminal Procedure Code as are necessary for the effective maintenance of law and order, and prevention and suppression of crime. Under this arrangement, the Collector is known as the District Magistrate, while the Deputy Collector, Tahsildars and Naib Tahsildars are styled as Executive Magistrates. The police force of the District was headed by two Superintendents of Police, one each at Sehore and Bhopal.

As has been mentioned earlier, the Collector is assisted by a Deputy Collector in the work relating to development. There are seven Development Blocks in the District, namely Sehore, Bhopal (Phanda), Ichhawar, Berasia, Ashta, Budni and Nasrullaganj. Each Block¹ is provided with a team of Extension Officers drawn from various departments including Agriculture, Cooperation, Industries, Veterinary, and Social Education. Further down, there are village level workers, both men and women, known as Gramsevakas and Gram Sevikas.

In order to ensure effective participation of people in planning and execution of development programme, a Block Advisory Committee is constituted at each Block, the pattern of which is uniform throughout the State. It is presided

1. Prior to 1st January, 1966, each Block was headed by a Block Development Officer (Class II Gazetted), but the post has since been abolished. For sometime the senior most Agricultural Extension Officer carried out the work of the Blocks as Co-ordinator but on 2nd October, 1969, the post of Block Development Assistant was created to assist the Deputy Collector in charge of Development and the Sub-Divisional Officer. This time the cadre has been lowered to class III, non-gazetted.

over by a non-official member of the Committee which consists of local Members of Parliament and State Assembly, members of the Gram Panchayats, etc. The Committee advises on the formulation of working Plan and Development programme of the Block, reviews the progress made and promotes peoples' participation and co-operation, especially in such programmes as are oriented towards agricultural production.

The Collector is also associated with a number of other Committees in the District. Important among them is the District Advisory Committee, constituted in 1958 in every district, in pursuance of the policy of the Government. The Collector is either the convener or the secretary of this committee which consists of several non-officials, such as local M.L.As., M.P.s. selected from the constituency, the major part of which lies in the district, all Sarpanchas of Mandal and Kendra Panchayats, the Mayor of Corporation and the President of the District Co-operative Bank as members. One of the non-official members functions as the Chairman. The functions of this Committee are advisory in nature. Problems of purely local importance are discussed by this Committee. The following are the other committees with which the Collector is associated.

1. District Co-ordination Committee on statistical data.
2. District Irrigation Committee.
3. District Development Committee.
4. Complaint Committee.
5. District Advisory Committee for Electricity.
6. District-level Committee for Child Welfare Demonstration Project, Sehore.
7. Land Reforms Committee.
8. District Level Applied Nutrition Programme Committee.

He presides over all official meetings of Revenue and non-Revenue Officers at the District level.

Statutory Powers of Collector

The Collector is also vested with statutory powers under Excise Act, so as to enable him to implement the excise and prohibition Excise Department policy of the Government. In this work the Collector is assisted by one Excise Officer. For the purpose of collection of Excise revenue and the prevention of Excise Crimes the District Excise Officer was assisted by one Assistant District Excise Officer, 5 Inspectors, 21 Sub-Inspectors 4 Head Constables, 29 Constables and others.

The power of control of the District Treasury and Sub-Treasuries is vested in the Collector. An Officer of the Madhya Pradesh Accounts Service was looking after the work of the District Treasury at Bhopal, while the Sub-Treasury at Sehore was placed under the charge of an officer of the Subordinate Accounts Service. At the remaining tahsil headquarters, Tahsildars continue to manage the work of Sub-Treasuries.

Yet another responsibility of the Collector is the execution of the Registration Act. The Sub-Divisional Officer, Bhopal, functions as the ex-officio District Registrar of Sehore District with headquarters at Bhopal. There are seven Sub-Registrar's offices with headquarters at Bhopal, Sehore, Ashra, Berasia, Budni, Ichhawar and Nasrullaganj. The Collector is also to look after Election, Food, Land Acquisition, Civil Defence, Nazul work, etc. The Deputy Collector of the respective branch assists him in the discharge of these duties.

The Collector represents the State Government in the district and is the chief co-ordinating authority at district-level. In order to strengthen his position as the chief administrator of the district, the State Government has conferred upon him various powers. He is authorised to issue instructions of a mandatory nature to any district officer, excepting to officers of Judiciary, Labour and Sales Tax. In the event the instructions are not carried out by the district officers on any plea, the matter is referred to the Commissioner who is authorised to take a final decision in consultation with the Head of the Department concerned. Besides the supervisory powers, the Collector is also empowered to inspect district offices.

The following important State Government Offices functioned in the District though located at Bhopal—

1. Madhya Pradesh Civil Secretariat, Bhopal.
2. Director of Agriculture, Bhopal.
3. Director of Veterinary Services, Bhopal.
4. Director of Fisheries, Bhopal.
5. Director of Industries, Bhopal.
6. Director of Handloom, Bhopal.
7. Registrar, Firms and Societies, Bhopal.
8. Registrar, Co-operative Societies, Bhopal.
9. Director of Technical Education, Bhopal.
10. Director of Collegiate Education, Bhopal.
11. Director of Public Instruction, Bhopal.
12. Director of Lotteries, Bhopal.
13. Director of Small Savings, Bhopal.
14. Director of Treasuries and Accounts, Bhopal.
15. Financial Commissioner and Controller General of State Income and Expenditure, Bhopal.
16. Director of Food and Civil Supplies, Bhopal.
17. Conservator-in-Chief of Forests, Bhopal.
18. Chief Conservator of Forests, (East), Bhopal.
19. Chief Conservator of Forests (West), Bhopal.
20. Chief Technical Examiner, Vigilance, Bhopal.
21. State Vigilance Commissioner, Bhopal.
22. Director District Gazetteers, Bhopal.
23. Director, of Archaeology and Museums, Bhopal.
24. Inspector General of Police, Bhopal.

25. Inspector General, Special Armed Forces, Bhopal.
26. Commissioner, Housing Board, Bhopal.
27. Director of Town and Country Planning, Bhopal.
28. Engineer-in-Chief, Irrigation, Bhopal.
29. Commissioner, Tawa Ayacut Development, Bhopal.
30. Inspector General of Prisons, Bhopal.
31. Director of Languages, Bhopal.
32. Director of Local Self Government, Bhopal.
33. Director of Economics and Statistics, Bhopal.
34. Director of Health Services, Bhopal.
35. Director of Public Health and Family Planning, Bhopal.
36. Chief Engineer, Public Health Engineering, East, Bhopal.
37. Chief Engineer, Public Health Engineering, West, Bhopal.
38. Director of Information and Publicity, Bhopal.
39. Engineer-in-Chief, P.W.D. (B & R), Bhopal.
40. Chief Engineer, P.W.D. (B & R) (East), Bhopal.
41. Chief Engineer, P.W.D. (B & R) (West), Bhopal.
42. Chief Engineer, National Highways, Bhopal.
43. Commissioner, Bhopal Region, Bhopal.
44. Controller of Printing and Stationery, Bhopal.
45. Director of Panchayats and Social Welfare, Bhopal.
46. Director of Tourism, Bhopal.
47. Director of Tribal Welfare, Bhopal.
48. Director, Divisional Tribal Development Scheme, Bhopal.
49. Deputy Commissioner of Sales Tax, Bhopal.
50. Assistant Commissioner of Excise, Bhopal.
51. Deputy Director of Land Records, Bhopal.
52. Controller, Weights and Measures, Bhopal.
53. Incharge Officer, Geology and Mining, Bhopal.
54. District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.
55. Assistant Labour Commissioner, Bhopal.
56. Superintendent, State Garage, Bhopal.
57. Chief Election Officer, Bhopal.

In addition, the following important quasi—Government Offices are also functioning in the District.—

1. Commissioner, Milk Dairy Development, Bhopal.
2. Managing Director M.P. State Dairy Development Corporation, Bhopal.
3. Secretary, Board of Higher Secondary Education, Bhopal.
4. The Managing Director, Madhya Pradesh State Cooperative Marketing Federation, Bhopal.
5. The Secretary, Madhya Pradesh State Roadways Transport Corporation, Bhopal.
6. The Managing Director, Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam, Bhopal.

7. The Deputy Chief Engineer, M.P. Electricity Board, Bhopal.
8. Chairman, Law Commission, Bhopal.
9. Managing Director, State Mining Corporation, Bhopal.
10. Managing Director, Tourist Development Corporation, Bhopal.
11. Chairman, Bhopal Improvement Trust, Bhopal.
12. Director, Madhya Pradesh Hindi Granth Academy, Bhopal.
13. Managing Director, Madhya Pradesh Rajya Udyog Nigam, Bhopal.
14. Managing Director, M.P. State Agro-Industries Development Corporation, Bhopal.
15. Managing Director, M.P. Small Scale Industries Corporation, Bhopal.
16. Managing Director, State Tribal Co-operative Development Corporation, Bhopal.
17. Managing Director, M.P. State Textile Corporation, Bhopal.
18. Secretary, M.P. Shashan Sahitya Parishad, Bhopal.
19. Managing Director, M.P. State Forest Development Corporation, Bhopal.
20. Secretary, Madhya Pradesh Kala Parishad, Bhopal.

Central Government Offices

The Organisational set-up of some of the important Central Government Offices located in the District is given below :—

All India Radio

The Station Director, All India Radio, Bhopal, is the officer in charge of the Bhopal Station of All India Radio. He is assisted in his work by an Assistant Station Director, a Station Engineer, an Assistant Station Engineer, 2 Assistant Engineers, an Assistant News Editor, one All India Radio Correspondent, 6 Programme Executives, a Programme Secretary, 6 Transmission Executives, an Extension Officer and a Listener Research Officer. The office is divided into six main branches to which the staff is classified, namely, Administration, Technical, News, Programme, Staff-Artists and Listener-Research.

The Station functions under the control of the Director-General, All India Radio, New Delhi, Ministry of Information and Broadcasting.

Aerodrome

The Aerodrome, Bairagarh (Bhopal), is in the charge of an Aerodrome Officer. He is assisted by a Communication Officer and an Assistant Engineer (Central Public Works Department). The Aerodrome was originally established as an Air Force Aerodrome during the Second World War. It became a Civil Aerodrome subsequently and is functioning under the control of the Director-General of Civil Aviation, New Delhi, in the Ministry of Transport and Communication since 1950.

Census

The office of the Superintendent, Census Operations, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal, was functioning since April, 1959. The Superintendent, now redesignated as Director, is assisted by ten Deputy Directors, a Tabulation Officer and two Assistant Directors.

Central Excise

The Assistant Commissioner, Central Excise, Bhopal Division, is responsible for assessment and collection of central excise and customs in his charge. With headquarters at Bhopal, the Assistant Collector has jurisdiction over Bhopal, Vidisha, Raisen, Hoshangabad, Betul and Chhindwara districts. The Assistant Collector functions under the administrative control of the Collector of Excise, Madhya Pradesh Circle, Indore.

In his work the Assistant Collector is assisted by an Administrative Officer, 54 Excise Inspectors 25 Sepoys, 6 Office Superintendents and usual ministerial staff.

Geological Survey of India

For investigation of minerals in Madhya Pradesh and preparation of mineral maps, an office of the Director, Geological Survey of India, Madhya Pradesh Circle I, is working at Bhopal since 1961. The office has jurisdiction over thirty districts of Madhya Pradesh, which includes Bhind, Morena, Gwalior, Datia, Shivpuri, Guna, Tikamgarh, Chhatarpur, Panna, Satna, Rewa, Damoh, Sagar, Vidisha, Bhopal, Raisen, Sehore, Shajapur, Rajgarh, Mandasaur, Ratlam, Jhabua, Dhar, Indore, East Nimar, West Nimar, Hoshangabad, Narsimhapur, Dewas and Ujjain. The Office functions under the immediate control of the Deputy Director-General, Central Region, Geological Survey of India, at Nagpur and under the over-all control of the Director-General, Geological Survey of India, Calcutta.

The Director, Geological Survey of India, Bhopal is assisted by 9 Senior Geologists, 9 Junior Geologists, one Assistant Administrative Officer and usual ministerial staff.

Home Economist

An Office of the Regional Home Economist, Western Region (Gujarat, Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh States), was established at Bhopal in 1966 to help the State Government in the training of *Gram Sevikas*, *Mukhya Sevikas*, and farmers under the Applied Nutrition Programme. This office is controlled by the Directorate of Extension, Ministry of Food, Agriculture, Community Development and Co-operation (Department of Agriculture), Government of India.

Regional Health Office

A Regional Health Office, under the Regional Director, Ministry of Health, Family Planning & Urban Development, was opened at Bhopal in September, 1965. The Regional Director is assisted by a Family Planning Officer, an Assistant Surgeon Grade I and a Health Educator.

Switchgear Testing

Established in 1962, the office of the Deputy Director, Switchgear Testing and Development Station, Central Water and Power Commission (Power Wing) Bhopal, is working under the Ministry of Irrigation and Power, Government of India. The Deputy Director is assisted by 5 Assistant Directors and 3 Extra Assistant Directors.

Income Tax Department

To levy and collect income-tax and other direct taxes, two offices of the Commissioner of Income Tax are working at Bhopal. The Offices of the Commi-

ssioners of Income Tax, I and II were opened in 1970 and 1974, respectively, at Bhopal. The Commissioner of Income Tax I has jurisdiction over 3 Ranges of which two are at Indore and the third at Bhopal, while the two Ranges of the Commissioner of Income Tax II are at Jabalpur and Raipur. Likewise, the Commissioner of Income Tax I is mainly assisted by 3 Inspecting Assistant Commissioners of Income Tax and the Commissioner of Income Tax II is assisted by 2 Inspecting Assistant Commissioners of Income Tax. Besides, a team of 7 Income Tax Officers, 1 Hindi Officer, 5 Inspectors of Income Tax, 2 supervisors and usual staff is attached to both the offices in common.

Administratively, both the Commissioners of Income Tax are responsible for their work to the Central Board of Direct Taxes, New Delhi.

Tractor Training

A Tractor Training and Testing Station is working at Eudni since June, 1955. Headed by the Director, the Station is staffed by 12 Gazetted Officers and 13 non-Gazetted employees of various ranks in class II, III and IV. The Gazetted Officers are the Administrative Officer, the Scientist, two Test Engineers, the Chief Instructor, two Senior Instructors and four Assistant Engineers, one each for the Workshop, Testing, Chain Testing and Instrumentation. The Station is controlled by the Ministry of Food, Agriculture, Community Development and Co-operation (Department of Agriculture), Government of India.

Deputy Accountant General

Started in 1950, the office of the Deputy Accountant-General at Bhopal is a branch office of the Accountant-General, Madhya Pradesh, Gwalior. The Deputy Accountant-General is assisted by 2 Accounts Officers and a host of ministerial staff.

National Seeds Corporation

An office of the Deputy Seed Production Officer and Regional Manager is functioning at Bhopal. It is a Central Government Undertaking, managed by the Ministry of Food, Agriculture, Community Development and Co-operation, Government of India.

Backward Classes Welfare

An office of the Zonal Director, Backward Classes Welfare, was opened at Bhopal in September 1960. The Zonal Director is assisted by 2 Deputy Directors and 2 Research Officers. The Office has been divided into three divisions. Research Division 1 and 2 are manned by a Deputy Director, a Research Officer, an Investigator, a stenographer, a junior clerk and a peon, each. The Administrative Division is looked after by the Zonal Director himself. This Division is manned by a Superintendent, a Personal Secretary, two clerks and class IV staff including a Driver and a Watchman. The Office's jurisdiction extends over Uttar Pradesh and Madhya Pradesh.

Programme Evaluation

An office of the Project Evaluation Officer, Bhopal, is working since 1962 to look after the work under the Programme Evaluation Organisation. The Investigating staff assist him in this work.

Post-Master-General

The Office of the Post Master-General, Madhya Pradesh Circle, Bhopal, was established on 1st July, 1965. The Post Master-General is assisted by the Director of Postal Services, Director, Telegraphs, two Assistant Post-Masters-General 7 Assistant Directors, one Labour Welfare Officer, one Accounts Officer, three Senior Superintendents, two Divisional Engineers, Telegraphs, one Deputy Divisional Engineer, Telegraphs, one Superintendent Incharge Central Telegraph Office, the Post Master, Bhopal, two Sub-Divisional Officers, eight Assistant Engineers and two Doctors, locally.

The Department functions under the Ministry of Communication, Government of India.

Food Corporation of India

The Regional Office of the Corporation is located at Bhopal since 1966. The Regional Manager is the head of the office. He is assisted by three Deputy Managers, three Senior Assistant Managers, one Assistant Manager and a District Manager at Bhopal.

National Savings

The Regional Director, National Savings (Government of India), Madhya Pradesh (West), Bhopal is responsible to publicise and propagate Small Savings Scheme of the Government of India and to collect money for investments in National Savings Securities. With headquarters at Bhopal the Regional Director has jurisdiction over revenue divisions of Indore, Bhopal, Sagar, Gwalior and Ujjain. The office functions under the administrative control of the Director General of National Savings, Government of India, New Delhi.

In his work the Regional Director is assisted by a Deputy Regional Director, 7 Assistant Regional Directors, 26 District Savings Officers and usual ministerial staff.

Save Grain Campaign

The Deputy Director, Save Grain Campaign Office, Bhopal is responsible to disseminate the knowledge of scientific storage of food grains and pest control technique to the farmers, traders and others who are dealing with food grains through the methods of training, demonstration and publicity so as to minimise the losses in stored foodgrains. His office was opened at Bhopal on 8 August, 1973, which has jurisdiction over entire Madhya Pradesh. This Office of the Deputy Director functions under the administrative control of the Government of India, Ministry of Agriculture and Irrigation, Department of Food, New Delhi.

The Deputy Director in his work is assisted by two Assistant Directors, two Technical Officers, six Technical Assistants, five Technical Operators and usual ministerial staff.

Field Publicity

The Regional Officer, Directorate of Field Publicity Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Bhopal is responsible to publicise Government policies by various media of publicity including songs, dramas, posters, open discussions etc., and feed back the Government with the public reaction. He is also responsible to make the people plan-conscious. The office was opened

at Bhopal in 1958. It has jurisdiction over entire Madhya Pradesh. The Regional Officer is responsible for his work to the Director of Field Publicity Ministry of Information and Broadcasting, Government of India, New Delhi. The Regional Officer is assisted by one Assistant Regional Officer, one Administrative Officer and a Field Publicity Officer.

A Field Publicity Office, Bhopal, under the charge of a Field Publicity Officer, also works under the administrative control of the Regional Officer. Besides there are 17 more units in his charge under a Field Publicity Officer each, having their headquarters at Indore, Ujjain, Jhabua, Guna, Gwalior, Sagar, Hoshangabad, Chhindwara, Rewa, Jabalpur, Bilaspur, Jagdalpur, Raipur, Kanker, Durg, Ambikapur and Shahdol, respectively.

Archaeological Survey of India

The Superintending Archaeologist, Archaeological Survey of India, Central Circle, Bhopal is responsible for the conservation and maintenance of the centrally protected monuments and sites of national importance located in the entire State of Madhya Pradesh. Besides this, the officer also undertakes the work of village to village survey for antiquarian remains, documentation of sculptures, monuments and their maintenance. The Superintending Archaeologist is also the Licensing Officer in his charge for grant of licences under the Antiquities and Art Treasures Act, 1972. This office of the Superintending Archaeologist was opened at Bhopal in 1953. It functions under the administrative control of the Director-General, Archaeological Survey of India, New Delhi.

The Superintending Archaeologist, Central Circle, Bhopal, as in 1978, is assisted by two Deputy Superintending Archaeologists, a Deputy Superintending Archaeological Engineer, one Assistant Superintending Archaeologist, Assistant Superintending Archaeological Engineer, Security Officer, a Junior Accounts Officer, three senior Conservation Assistants and other Technical and ministerial staff.

Besides, there are 14 Sub-Circles with headquarters at Bhopal, Sanchi, Khajuraho, Jabalpur, Sagar, Gwalior, Mandu, Dhar, Burhanpur, Mandasaur, Bilaspur, Raipur, Rewa and Jagdalpur. Each Sub-Circle is headed by a Conservation Assistant.

Temple Survey of India

Another Superintending Archaeologist, Archaeological Survey of India, Temple Survey Project (Northern Region), Bhopal is responsible for survey and study of the temples and preparation of their reports with the help of drawings and photographic records. His office was opened in 1955 at Bhopal. It has jurisdiction over the entire northern parts of India. There is a similar office at Madras which looks after this work of the temple of the entire southern parts of India. The Superintending Archaeologist, Temple Survey Project is responsible for his work to the Director-General, Archaeological Survey of India, New Delhi.

The Superintending Archaeologist, as in 1978, is assisted by a Technical Assistant, three Photographers and usual ministerial staff.

National Archives of India, Bhopal Branch

A branch of the National Archives of India was opened at Bhopal in 1954. It is headed by a Keeper of Records, who is responsible for the preservation and

publication of old historical records in his charge. The Keeper of Records functions under the administrative control of the Director of National Archives of India, New Delhi.

The Keeper of Records, as in 1978, is assisted by an Archivist, a Scientific Officer, three Assistant Archivists, two Assistant Chemists, two Preservation Assistants, an Assistant Librarian, three Book Binders, six Menders and usual ministerial staff.

PassPort Office

The Passport Office, Bhopal is responsible for issuing passports to the normal residents of Madhya Pradesh, who apply for passports. This Office was opened at Bhopal on 17 October, 1978, with jurisdiction over Madhya Pradesh. The Passport officer, Bhopal is responsible for his work to the Chief Passport Officer, Ministry of External Affairs, New Delhi. The Passport Officer, Bhopal, is assisted by the routine ministerial staff.

CHAPTER XI

REVENUE ADMINISTRATION

History of Land Revenue Assessment and Management

In the early days in Bhopal State when the land revenue was farmed out Position as in whole tahsils were sometimes made over to one person. Nawab Bhopal State.' Sikandar Begam (1819-37 and 1844-68)' abolished this system, but the staff required for the direct management of the revenue was found too costly and the farming system was reintroduced by her successor.

Though theoretically inadmissible occupancy right: were in practice granted as the Darbar could not afford to lose its cultivation. Cultivators who had neither implements nor oxen, got their field cultivated by others making over half the produce to them.

The first attempt to bring some form of order into the revenue administration was made by Sikandar Begam who between the years 1848 and 1857 had a Mughal chain (*jarib*) survey of the State made and issued leases for a fixed term. All land was considered the absolute property of the Ruler, tenants holding land only at the pleasure of the Darbar, and having no occupancy rights. In practice, however, tenants seldom relinquished a holding, and the field descended from father to son for many generations. practically, all the land was in the hands of revenue contractors of *ijaradars*, who were responsible to the State for the assessed revenue of the village they held.

The revenue 'farmer' had no power to enhance the rates, which were fixed by the State at the settlement, the farmer being concerned only with the collection of the amount fixed. He could, however, demand revenue for land brought under cultivation since settlement.. The Tahsildars and other State Officials were responsible for seeing that the assessed revenue only was taken by 'farmers'. The farmer could eject a tenant who did not pay his revenue.

In 1899, the first settlement was made for three years and the demand was of Rs. 10 lakhs. Revision was made from time to time, Settlement of 1839 in 1842 for 15 years, in 1870 for 13 years, in 1889 for 20 years, and subsequent and in 1902 for 10 years, but was revised in 1903 for 5 years. settlements The revenue demand fixed in 1855 amounted to Rs. 20 lakhs. The settlement of 1903 fixed the demand at Rs. 20.8 lakhs, which gave the incidence of Rs. 1-134 per acre of cultivated land and seven annas per acre in the total area of Bhoapl State.

Under the Settlement of 1903 the ordinary rates for irrigated land of good quality were Rs. 17 to Rs. 10 per acre and on irrigated land Settlements of 1903 of poorer classes from rupees three to rupees two. For unirrigated land of the poorest soil the rate varied from annas six to as two per acre. When poppy or sugarcane was grown, the rates varied from Rs. 17 to Rs. 11 an acre and for cotton Rs. 3 to Re. 1. Some highly fertile land around the city of Bhopal called *nau bahar* land, where special facilities existed for manuring and watering, was let for Rs. 32 an acre and produced poppy- and garden crops. However, the land was assessed according to the nature and quality of the soil.

The farmers (*ijaradars*) used to receive a commission of 10 per cent on the revenue collected and had power to eject a tenant who was unable to pay, but they were unable to alter the assessed rates.

The revenue was paid in four instalments by the farmer to the Tahsildar in *Aghan* (November), *Magh* (January), *Chait* (March) and *Vaisakh* (April). The revenue when collected was sent by the Tahsildar to the head treasury on a *hundi* issued by some banker.

All revenue was taken by the State in cash, the *Mustajir* (contractor) himself, however, often receiving a large proportion in kind from the cultivators. In earlier days the State revenue was also partly paid in kind-corn, and *ghi* to the value of one instalment being usually taken in kind and the rest in cash.

In bad years, suspensions and remissions were freely made by the Darbar, the *mustajir*¹ being obliged to make similar suspensions and remissions. In 1893, a sum of rupees seven lakhs was suspended, in 1899 twelve lakhs and in 1901, 1.9 lakhs and a collection in kind of 14,900 *manis* of corn.

As regards the tenure system, they fell in two classes (i) *Khalsa* or *kham* and (ii) alienated. *Khalsa* or *Kham* land was that administered directly by the Darbar through its own officials. Alienated land included *jagirs* and *muafis*. The *jagirs* and *muafis* in individual cases extended to one or more villages.

The land was held by cultivators on a lease which varied with the term of settlement. Leases were also given on *istimrar* or permanent settlement for a fixed quit rent. The occupancy of all other land was subject to the payment of land revenue to the State assessed upon it and so long as that obligation was regularly discharged the right of occupancy was permanent and hereditary and could not be disturbed unless the land had to be acquired for public purposes, in which case compensation was payable according to rules under the Land Acquisition Act to the tenant for his expropriation. The land revenue payable on each field was assessed at periodical settlements.

When the time for resettlement came, opinions were divided whether to continue the existing *mustajiri* system or to replace it by *ryotwari* system. It was felt by the Darbar that the *ryotwari* system, though beneficial to the peasants, was utterly unsuited to the prevailing conditions of the State in which one-third of the population had been swept away by famines in past years. The peasants were very poor while a considerable area of the land lay as waste. So the Government attempted to combine the benefits of both the systems. However, the *Mustajiri* system was continued, though some curbs were sought to be applied to the powers they had enjoyed so far. Almost every village had more than the applicants and for the renewal of *pattas* the main guiding consideration was the continuance of old *mustajirs* so far as practicable.

Settlement operations were begun early in the year 1906-07. The new Settlement came into force from the year 1317 Fasli (1909-10). Settlement 1907-10 With the exception of villages settled for 30 years and the *pargana* of Peeklaun, the term of the Settlement was fixed at 19 years. Therefore, it is also known as *unnis sala bandobast*. The Settlement of the *pargana* Peeklaun was made on the tenancy system as an experimental measure. As regards the salient features of the settlement, it may be worthwhile to quote from the Administration Report of Bhopal State.

¹ The *ijaradar* was styled as *mustajir* in Bhopal State and *ijaradari* as *mustajiri*. According to the system after the lands in holdings had been assessed at the Settlement and the total current demand for each village had thus been calculated the collection of that demand in each village was leased for the period of that settlement to a contractor or middleman (*mustajir*) who in consideration for the collection and for the responsibility of paying the full demand punctually into the treasury was allowed commission on each payment.

"The new settlement is being made for 19 years on the *mustajir* system and the rights of *Mukadmi* which were withheld at the time of summary settlement are now to be freely given. Besides this the *Mustajir* will enjoy the rights of hereditary occupancy and transfer of land (subject to the sanction of the Ruler), quite a new thing in the economic history of Bhopal. After his death, his place will be taken by a relative in whose favour a registered will has been made by the deceased. In case when no will exists a *mustajir* will be succeeded by the relation with the Revenue Officers. Ordinarily preference will be given to a deserving male heir of the deceased *Mustajir*. In determining a succession the Hindu and Mohan medan laws will also be followed as far as possible."

"The cultivators will, on the other hand, enjoy the rights of hereditary occupancy and transfer of their holding with the consent of their *Mustajir*. A cultivator may be ousted from his holding by the *Mustajir* only under the following circumstances:—

(i) Where the tenant is unable to pay his rent and a decree obtained from the Revenue Courts for dues remained unsatisfied.

(ii) When a tenant commits a serious breach of contract prejudicial to the interests of the *Mustajir* after when the holding may be considered to be in danger of becoming waste."

"The rights of tenants regarding the increase in rent etc., have also been protected and they have been allowed to cut down trees standing on their holdings to bring the land under cultivation....."

The demarcation of the forest area of the Eastern and Western Districts was completed on 30th June 1911, while that of the Southern District had been completed a year earlier. The forest areas of the *mustajiri* land were declared open and the *mustajirs* were authorized after obtaining the necessary sanction to clear such lands of the jungle, as they could bring under the plough. They were also authorized subject to previous sanction to cut timber from 1/19th portion of the forests in unculturable areas. These orders were not intended to interfere with the rights of the *mustajirs* and their object was to prevent the forests being cut imprudently all at once.

In the year 1909-10, the demand of land revenue amounted to Rs. 32.94 lakhs and the collection was Rs. 32.57 lakhs. The respective figures for the year 1908-09 were Rs. 29.52 lakhs and Rs. 26.86 lakhs.

Further, a certain amount of *khud-kasht* land was attached to the post of *mustajir* for him to cultivate or sublet as he chose; and in addition he was allowed to appropriate the rent of any unassessed land in the village which he was able to lease out or, alternatively, he might cultivate such land himself without any additional payment. Also distinction was in force between occupancy tenants who had been in possession of their holdings for 12 years and non-occupancy tenants with a shorter tenure and on the expiry of the leases of the latter a *mustajir* was at liberty to relet their holdings at any higher rent which he could secure from them or others without any addition being made on that account to the demand payable by him to the State for the village.

The system was supposed to provide the State with an experienced body of local agents directly interested in developing the village without cost to the State for *taccavi* advances to cultivators which the *mustajirs* themselves would provide, and at the end of the Settlement the State was to reap the advantages of the assessment then to be derived from the additional cultivation so promoted. There was something to be said for the system in a wild and undeveloped country to which cultivators had to be attracted.

But later when such conditions had ceased to exist, the system had failed to accomplish any further development. Most *mustajirs* merely supplemented their liberal commission by profits derived from sub-letting cultivated land at higher rents and from dealings in grain and money-lending. Many *mustajirs* did not reside in their villages, but employed agents to look after them and the system often operated harshly, particularly on non-occupancy tenants.

The 19 year's Settlement applicable to most of the State expired in 1928 and a 30 Years' Settlement relating to the rest of the State expired in 1929. For reasons mentioned earlier, when the 19 Year's Settlement expired, the *ryotwari* system was substituted for the *mustajiri* system with the introduction of the new Settlement effected in the year 1929-30. A new order of land tenures with a corpus of new rights and obligations superseding the old contract was introduced.

The system placed the State in direct charge of the interests and welfare of the cultivator. The remissions which went formerly to augment the profits of the *ijara* holder were now exclusively enjoyed by the cultivator. The Department of Land Records was engaged in the preparation of a consolidated record of rights.

The operations for the new Settlement were started in November, 1927 to be completed by 1930. As a preliminary to the new Settlement, a complete traverse survey of the whole State and a cadastral survey (on the scale 16 inch=1 mile) of all areas outside Reserve Forests were carried out by a Survey Officer, lent by the Survey of India, the whole work being completed within five years, 1922-27. All the mapping was finished by 1929. For the operations local Patwaris were trained in special schools for ensuring cheapness in cost, efficiency and continuity in work. The work was carried on in the face of exceptional difficulties caused by the absence of earlier records, by the intricacies of the *mustajiri* system and by the calamities of rust in 1928 and frost in 1929.

Circle-rates or village rates were fixed and each holding was assessed according to its nature or quality. The average rate fixed at this Settlement was Rupees three per acre.

Under the *ryotwari* system no distinction was made between occupancy and non-occupancy tenants. All tenants alike held directly from the State, the tenure being absolute permanent, hereditary and transferable. This furnished the highest incentive for the improvement and development of cultivation. A cultivator was liable to be ejected only in case he failed to pay the land revenue. He could also sublet or mortgage his whole *khata* or a part of it. The assessment was collected by the village Patel or headman, who was paid a commission on a sliding scale averaging four per cent on all payments made by them into the treasury. The Patels were elected by the villagers from amongst themselves so that they may be acceptable to the villagers and may promote

their interests as well as of the State. The election was, however, subject to confirmation by the State. The post of Patel was for life subject to the satisfactory performance of the duties attached to it.

By this Settlement, an advantage to the people was that the villagers were allowed to graze their cattle free of charge in the unoccupied lands of the village, where *mustajirs* used to levy grazing fees which were often excessive. Further, to encourage cultivation, all excess fallow land was excised from holdings, thereby relieving tenants of the assessment which they had to pay for such land and making it available to others for cultivation. An inducement of assessment at two-thirds of the full rate was offered which was to hold good for the whole period of the Settlement, subject only to the condition that land so taken up must be brought under cultivation within five years.

The local villagers were allowed a preferential claim to such land and further to prevent profiteering by capitalists, who might apply for land merely to sub-let it, grants of wasteland were restricted to a limit of 50 acres each. The limit of granting wasteland could be increased only with the special sanction of the Government and every grantee was bound to cultivate his grant personally for the first five years.

While introducing the *ryotwari* system for the welfare of the people of the State, the State Government also looked after the interests of the *ex-mustajirs*. The *ex-mustajirs* were granted all the concession of being allowed to retain, as tenants of the State, the *khud-kashi* lands which they held *ex-officio* in their *mustajiri* villages, and even under certain conditions, other lands in their occupation to which by law they had no title. *Ex-mustajirs* were also selected at certain places as village Patels. The land revenue collection of the State was Rs. 31,12,666 in the year 1926-27 (Fasli year 1334).

The Bhopal State Land Revenue Act (Act. No. IX of 1932) was enforced in 1932. It consolidated and amended the law relating to the assessment and recovery of land revenue. It reaffirmed the universal landlordship of the Ruler over all land in the State. After the merger of Bhopal in the new State of Madhya Pradesh, the provisions of the Land Revenue Code 1958 were made applicable to it.

Jagirs

Jagirs were mainly held by members of the Ruling Chiefs family, prominent officials and the descendants of those who served the State loyally. Most of the *jagirdars* paid tributes to the Darbar. Though usually holding revenue-free land some *jagirdars* paid quit-rent, but they were required to pay cesses towards the cost of public services, viz., medical relief and vaccination, education and roads. There were 191 *jagirdars* in the year 1334 Fasli and 189 *jagirdars* in the year 1335 Fasli involving 918 villages (22,68,541 *bighas*) and 916 $\frac{1}{2}$ villages (22,66,279 *bighas*), respectively. The revenue according to the *sanads* amounted to Rs. 8,44,129 and Rs. 8,41,926, respectively, in the two years. The *jagirs* were abolished in 1953-54 and for protecting the rights of the sub-tenants of *ex-jagirdars* provisions to grant them occupancy rights were made under Section 19 of the Bhopal Abolition of Jagirs Act. 1953.

Muafi

The *muafi* grants were revenue free and were mainly held for charitable or religious purposes. Many minor land grants were held by village servants and others. Land could be alienated by the holders without the Darbar's permission.

There were 672 *muafis* in 1334 fasli (1926-27 A. D.) and 657 *muafis* in 1335 fasli (1927-28 A. D.) covering 13,199 *bighas* and 13,070 *bighas*, respectively. The respective revenue demands according to *Sanads* were and Rs. 22,472 and Rs. 22,122, respectively.

Income from Land Revenue and Special Cesses

Land revenue continues to be paid at the rates fixed at the last Settlement. As a measure of relief the Madhya Pradesh Government by promulgating the Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code (Amendment) Ordinance, 1968 (No. 10 of 1968), had abolished Land Revenue with effect from 1st July, 1968. However, simultaneously it also promulgated the Madhya Pradesh Krishi Bhoomi Vikas Kar Adhyadesh, 1968 (No. 11 of 1968), under the provisions of which Agriculture Land Development Tax was levied. It is payable in respect of each holding used for purpose of agriculture, which is in excess of ten acres. The rate of the Tax is the same as that of the Land Revenue. The Agricultural Land Development Tax was, however, withdrawn in 1969.

The following Table shows the annual demand and collections of land revenue in the District, since 1951-52 for some selected years.

Table No. XI-1

Income from Land Revenue

Year	(In Rupees)		
	Demand		Collection
	Regular	Arrears	
1951-52	22,03,918	1,00,167	22,03,888
1956-57	31,65,731	1,16,766	31,24,186
1957-58	3,75,593	1,32,344	31,62,899
1958-59	3,185,776	129,843	26,43,413
1959-60	3,192,405	140,721	31,84,140
1960-61	3,196,460	145,832	32,03,932
1961-62	32,07,369		31,55,280
1962-63	32,10,954		31,54,077
1963-64	32,10,859		31,50,209
1964-65	31,16,206		31,66,490
1965-66	32,13,836		31,40,057
1966-67	31,31,353		29,81,240
1968-69	295,99,253		25,48,828
1969-70	30,13,013		26,89,857
1971-72	22,33,592		20,14,375
1972-73	20,60,410		18,91,590
1973-74	22,25,673		19,27,854

In 1965, the Government abolished land revenue on small holdings as a measure of relief to the poor cultivators. The Madhya Pradesh Government exempted from land revenue the holdings, the area of which did not exceed 7.5 acres and also the holdings of which the land revenue did not exceed five rupees by passing the M. P. Land Revenue Code (Amendment) Ordinance 1966, promulgated on the 23rd December 1966, and replaced by Act No. 6 of 1967. A year later, by the M. P. Act No. 20 of 1968, the land revenue was abolished in respect of any holdings used exclusively for agriculture from 1st July 1968 and a new tax, namely, Land Development Tax (*Krishi-Bhumi Vikas*

Kar) was imposed on all holdings in excess of ten acres and they were taxed at the rate at which such holdings were assessed to land revenue under the Code immediately before 1st July, 1968. The entire *Bhumi Vikas Kar* was to be spent on development of agriculture, but it was abolished in 1969, and land revenue was reimposed.

Meanwhile, in 1972, this District was divided in two districts, namely, Sehore and Bhopal. The figures of receipts of land revenue and land development tax of Bhopal & Sehore districts from 1973 are given in the following table.

Table No. XI-2

Land Revenue and Development Tax

(In Rupees)								
Year	Sehore District				Bhopal District			
	Land Revenue		Development Tax		Land Revenue		Development Tax	
	Demand	Collection	Demand	Collection	Demand	Collection	Demand	Collection
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1972-73	23,19,464	19,68,755	19,581	1,773	15,93,231	10,26,769	37,228	5,753
1973-74	25,79,576	22,86,699	17,809	2,301	15,33,201	8,23,160	32,791	3,166
1974-75 ..	25,24,514	21,02,652	15,508	1,106	17,11,765	8,17,138	32,418	47
1975-76 ..	31,26,546	23,77,852	14,402	8,722	18,37,605	9,73,770	32,286	46
1976-77 ..	33,85,815	25,61,322	5,680	243	18,12,557	8,40,207	..	..

SOURCE.—Collectors, Sehore and Bhopal.

In the year 1972, M. P. Act No. 23 of 1972 redefined the economic holdings by which the limit of exemption was reduced to five acres, but the land used under commercial crops was not exempted. The land under such crops was taxed by an Act called Vanijya Fasal Kar Act, 1966, under which *Fasal Kar* was levied on the cultivation of commercial crops, such as cotton, sugarcane, groundnut, poppy, tobacco, etc. This Act was amended in 1970 by which an upward revision of the Tax under different crops was made. The following table shows the receipts under this Act for Sehore and Bhopal districts after the years 1972-73.

Table No. XI-3

Tax on Commercial Crops

Year	(In Rupees)			
	Sehore		Bhopal	
	Demand	Collection	Demand	Collection
1972-73	2,02,631	85,420	4,000	675
1973-74	1,96,510	90,799	64,036	3,282
1974-75	2,04,470	90,139	81,998	5,562
1975-76	2,03,705	1,05,569	92,866	10,575
1976-77	2,04,226	82,249	96,962	5,463

SOURCE.—Respective Collectors.

A surcharge was imposed from 1st July 1972 on land revenue under the M. P. Bhoo-Rajaswa (Adhibhar) Act, 1972 (No. 24 of 1972). This is charged on the individual holdings of more than 10 acres except such holdings of less than 10 acres which are in receipts of irrigation from any government source. The following table shows the receipts under this Act for Sehore and Bhopal districts.

Table No. XI-4
Surcharge on Land Revenue

Year	(In Rupees)			
	Sehore		Bhopal	
	Demand	Collection	Demand	Collection
1972-73 ..	13,45,257	5,904	6,84,952	1,89,586
1973-74 ..	15,46,716	14,70,631	9,00,408	3,87,212
1974-75 ..	1,92,202	82,588	2,74,478	3,68,241
1975-76 ..	1,09,614	41,467	2,23,882	83,851
1976-77 ..	1,32,202	66,457	..	..

Source.— Collectors, Sehore and Bhopal.

This Act of 1972 was superseded by Gramin Vikas Kar Act, 1974 by which *Gram Vikas Kar* (Land Development Tax) was imposed at different rates as per classification of land such as irrigated, unirrigated, cultivated, uncultivated, etc. Income from this tax is to be spent on schemes of rural development. The following table shows its receipts from Sehore and Bhopal districts, separately.

Table No. XI-5

Gramin Vikas Kar

Year	(In Rupees)			
	Sehore		Bhopal	
	Demand	Collection	Demand	Collection
1974-75 ..	24,82,950	21,39,544	11,41,177	6,57,966
1975-76 ..	37,06,361	21,93,296	15,15,433	11,04,775
1976-77 ..	5,13,065	2,27,192	2,33,628	27,206

Source.— Collectors, Sehore and Bhopal.

This tax has been again abolished by the State Government in April 1977 with retrospective effect from 1st October, 1976.

Collection of Land Revenue

Since the establishment of the *ryotwari* system in the State, the land revenue is being collected by the elected Patels. For their labour, they are paid

a commission by the Government, which is a percentage of the collections made by them. The present rates of commission are—

On the first Rs. 1,500	.. — 6 paise in the rupee
On the second Rs. 1,500	.. — 4 paise in the rupee
On the third Rs. 1,500	.. — 3 paise in the rupee
On the fourth Rs. 1,500	.. — 2 paise in the rupee

For the balance of land revenue exceeding Rs. 6,000 the commission of one paise in the rupee is paid provided the annual remuneration of any Patel shall not be less than Rs. 36. This remuneration is paid from the Tahsil Office once annually. The following Table shows the amount of commission paid to the Patels.

Table No. XI-6

Commission Paid To Patels

Year	Commission (Rupees)
1963-64 ..	1,60,000
1964-65 ..	1,53,226
1965-66 ..	1,52,123
1966-67 ..	1,50,133
1967-68 ..	1,44,665
1968-69 ..	1,39,728
1969-70 ..	1,43,541

Year	Sehore District		Bhopal District	
	Commission	No. of Patels	Commission	No. of Patels
1972-73 ..	97,000	956	40,761	526
1973-74 ..	1,52,406	971	43,000	515
1974-75 ..	1,49,200	949	55,000	533
1975-76 ..	1,61,585	957	75,443	544
1976-77 ..	1,34,212	982	76,792	535

Source.— Collectors, Sehore and Bhopal.

Gram Panchayats have also been entrusted with the work of collection of land revenue, etc., as an experimental measure. As regards this District, one Gram Panchayat has been entrusted with this work since the year 1964-65.

The land revenue is recovered in two instalments in the District, i. e., the first instalment falls due on the 15th January and the second on the 15th May of each year. A month after these dates, a defaulters list is prepared by the Patwari and is sent to the Tahsildar for recovery.

Cesses

Besides the land revenue, some cesses on land revenue have been levied by the Government from time to time. It is recorded in the earlier Gazetteer that in former days Rs. 13-7 percent of land revenue was collected on account of cesses (road cess Rs. 1-9 as., vaccination Re. 0.6 as., Patwari Rs. 4-8 as., weighing Re. 0-12 as., and village expenses Re. 6-4 as.). In addition, in more important villages in particular *Parkhai* (the charges for examining the crops) at the rate of two annas percent and *hundawan* (the charges for the money depositing in treasury against hundies) at Rs. 3.2 per cent were also levied.

The cesses then levied according to the Gazetteer were-Kanungoi, Patwari, Chaukidari and School cesses each at the rate of Rs. 1-9 as. per cent, and conservancy and vaccination, each at the rate of Rs. 0-12 as. 6 p. per cent, aggregating Rs. 9-6 as. per cent. Cesses were levied even on *Jagirdars* towards the cost of public service, even though they held the *Jagirs* usually revenue free.

The Panchayat and Janapada cesses are also levied in the District. Under the Panchayats Act, 1960, a cess at the rate of 10 p. per rupee is being levied at the Panchayat level.

As regards the *Siwai* (miscellaneous) income, the sources are the auction of fruit trees like mango, forest trees, river banks and utilisation of water for *Singhara* cultivation, etc. The receipts under this item from Sehore and Bhopal districts are given in the following table:—

Table No. XI-7

		Miscellaneous Income (In Rupees)			
		Schore		Bhopal	
Year		Demand	Collection	Demand	Collection
1972-73 ..	..	65,881	55,739	51,223	34,490
1973-74 ..	..	98,212	78,480	46,640	31,656
1974-75 ..	..	1,28,416	85,466	43,954	28,839
1975-76 ..	..	75,420	39,647	37,670	22,705
1976-77 ..	..	61,330	30,507	55,450	41,910

Source.— Collectors, Sehore, and Bhopal.

*Relation between Landlords and Tenants**Mustajiri System*

In erstwhile Bhopal State, the system of land revenue was *Mustajiri* upto 1929-30. Consequently the contractors were in dominating position. The contractor augmented his profits by re-letting lands of the non-occupancy tenants on the expiry of the term to the highest bidder, no corresponding increase being made in the State demand and from his dealings in grain and money-lending. Many *Mustajirs* did not even reside in their villages and employed agents to look after them. The system often operated harshly, particularly on non-occupancy tenants. The relations of the *Mustajir* with the peasant were

naturally not very happy. He looked more to the needs of his pocket than to the welfare and prosperity of the tenants within his charge. The condition of the peasantry was indeed such as to call for immediate action by the Government in order to eliminate the exploitation to which the cultivators were subjected. It was felt that this system had failed to secure benefits to the cultivators and, therefore, the Government abolished the *Mustajiri* system and substituted it by the *ryotwari* system in 1929-30. It is evident that the Government was conscious of the rights and privileges of the actual cultivators and tried to help them by legal enactments.

Ryotwari System

Under the *ryotwari* system the distinctions between occupancy and non-occupancy tenants were removed and all tenants hold land alike directly from the State with absolute permanency of tenure, subject of the regular payment of the assessment. The way also cleared for a policy of land revenue which the State could uniformly pursue without its efforts being hampered by an intermediate class. The Patels were elected by the villagers, who were cultivators of the same village having not less than 10 acres of land as *Khatedar*. They were responsible for the welfare of the village under their charge, besides collecting the revenue on behalf of the Government and depositing it in the Tahsil Treasury. They were paid a commission at the rate of Rs. 3 as 2 per cent on the land revenue collected. They held office subject to the satisfactory performance of their duties.

Land Revenue Act., 1932

Under the Bhopal Land Revenue Act, IV of 1932 the relations between the holder and the tenants were prescribed. Two kinds of *shikmis* were recognised :

1. A tenant holding from year to year, and
2. A tenant holding under a proper agreement.

Under section 71 of this Act, *shikmis* could only be ejected on the expiry of the period of agreement between him and the occupant or for non-payment of rent and for doing anything in contravention of his agreement. In such cases too no ejection was to take effect before the commencement of the next agricultural year. Section 72 of the Act safeguarded the tenant against exorbitant rent.

Thus, under this Act, the peasant acquired heritable possession of his holdings and his right of transfer was not hampered by the law of pre-emption. The only limitation which the law laid down in this respect was that transfers beyond the family shall be made only to an Agriculturist, that is to "a holder who shall have held land otherwise than as a mortgagee continuously for five years and cultivated at least one-third of the area of sush land, either himself or by means of hired labour or by co-operation in partnership in the tenant act of a dominant holder.

Another feature of this enactment was that the realisation of arrears of land revenue had no place in the provisions for 'coercive processes' and only as a last resort might a defaulter be dispossessed of his holding which was then put to auction for another *bona fide* 'agriculturist' to bid for.

Land Revenue Rules, 1951

In 1951, the rules of allotment of land were abolished. The new rules that came into force gave a compulsory preference to the scheduled tribes and

castes. These rules also prohibited the allotment of land to any outsider as long as there were people demanding land within the village. Allotment under these rules could not exceed 15 acres per applicant.

Abolition of Jagirs Act, 1953

For protecting the rights of sub-tenants of *ex-jagirdars* provision to grant them occupancy right was made in the shape of Sect. 19 of the Bhopal Abolition of Jagirs Act, 1953. The rights of the tenants in the State were further protected by Sub-tenant Protection Act of 1955. Under the Act, the tenant could not be ejected at the will of the occupants. This Act had retrospective effect and all those who had been illegally ejected by the occupants were reinstated.

Land Revenue Code, 1959

With all these enactments, an attempt was made to remove intermediaries as far as possible and to give hereditary rights to the cultivators. Consequent upon the reorganisation of States, Land Revenue Code 1959, (No. XX of 1959), was enacted and enforced from 2nd October, 1959, to do away with the multiplicity of tenures and laws relating to land revenue assessment and to bring about uniformity in them.

This epoch-making legislation revolutionized the tenure system and land relations, making an important stage in the implementation of the progressive land reforms policy. This Code vests the cultivators with full hereditary and transferable rights of ownership in the land and now the land belongs to its tillers. The Code provides for only one class of tenure-holders of lands to be known as *bhumiswami* who owns land in absolute rights from the State. A *Bhumi swami* has rights of transfer subject only to one restriction that such transfer does not either create a holding above a prescribed limit or an uneconomic holding below 10 acres. Subject to certain restrictions he has full rights over all kinds of trees in his holdings. A *bhumiswami* has also a right to mortgage his land both by simple or usufructuary mortgage. There are certain reasonable restrictions, however, on the transfer of land and felling of timber, but these have been imposed in the interest of good cultivation, prevention of solerision or security of State forests.

This Code also protects the rights of sub-tenants who are given to status of occupancy tenants. An occupancy tenant can be conferred *bhumiswami* rights on his paying 15 times the land revenue in five equal instalments. To protect the existing occupancy tenants of *bhumiswamis* from being rack-rented, it has been laid down that the maximum rent payable by an occupancy tenant shall not exceed four times the land revenue in the case of irrigated land, three times in the case of land under *bandhas* and two times in other cases. No sub-letting or leasing of land is now permitted except in very emergent cases once in three years or by certain classes of persons, such as, widows, unmarried women, minors, etc.

The record of rights was to be prepared afresh under the Code. The entries are kept up-to-date by bringing on it annually such changes as may have taken place after they are certified by the competent revenue officer. The Code also provides that all tenures over which the villagers exercised rights of irrigation or any kind of *nistar* on the date of abolition of rights of intermediaries will vest in the State Government.

The area-wise distribution of the different land tenures in the District in each year from 1963-64 is given in the Table below :—

Table No. XI-8
Distribution of Land Tenures

Year	Land Held by					Total	Land Under Unauthorised Persons	Land Under permanent Cultivators	Under Occupancy Tenants
	Bhumi-Swamis	Govt. Lessees	Village Ser-vants	Bhoo-dan Dharaks	Abadi Land				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
1963-64 ..	13,68,841	318	7,104	28	13,064	13,89,355	24,193	6,667	20,292
1965-66 ..	13,70,087	162	7,153	30	15,044	13,92,476	21,563	5,101	18,586
1967-68 ..	5,55,187	584	2,941	19	6,043	5,64,774	8,272	1,068	2,115
1969-70 ..	5,55,977	1,751	3,372	17	6,008	5,67,185	13,296	539	540

NOTE :—Figures for the years 1963-64 and 1965-66 are in acres and for the rest in hectares.

B. Distribution of Land Tenures in Bhopal District

(Area in Hectares)

Year	Bhumiswamis		Bhoodan dharaks		Government lease	
	No.	Area	No.	Area	No.	Area
1973-74 ..	35,881	2,50,645	1	4	495	1993
1974-75 ..	35,532	2,51,338	1	4	999	3641
1975-76 ..	25,698	1,77,565	..	..	1271	4301
1976-77 ..	27,078	1,65,059	..	..	2151	5143

C. Distribution of Land Tenures in Sehore District

(Area in Hectares)

1974-75 ..	52,420	3,95,478	2	13	..	..
1975-76 ..	3,96,592	3,96,592	2	13	1,673	3,784
1976-77 ..	3,94,457	3,94,457	5	12	1,754	3,805
1977-78 ..	3,94,103	3,94,857	10	16	1,001	3,165

SOURCE :—Collectors, Sehore and Bhopal.

Nistar and Grazing Rights

As indicated earlier, even as late as under the Settlement of 1908, the villagers were allowed to graze their cattle free of charge in the unoccupied lands of the village. But in practice it was observed that the *mustajirs* used to levy grazing fees, which were often excessive.

This system was changed by introducing *ryotwari* system in the year 1929-30 and under the new Settlement all plough bullocks were granted free permit to graze everywhere except in certain reserved areas. These, as well as other animals, were free to graze in the plots attached to each field for this purpose. They were entitled to free access to all lands still unoccupied, and in forests they grazed subject to payment of nominal fees.

But, after the enactment of the Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code, 1959, all *nistar* and grazing rights have been settled under this Code. All *Nistari* and other rights have been mentioned in the *wajib-ul-arz* and *nistar patrak*. The *nistar-patrak* contains provisions regarding the demand of villagers for *gathan*, rights of way, new roads, house-sites, *nistar* from forest zones, etc. Government has followed a liberal policy in respect of *nistar* and grazing; and departmental supplies at reasonable rates are progressively increasing. Forest depots have been opened at a number of places in the District at which *nistar* material is made available to the village from Government Reserve Forests. The grazing areas have been extended wherever possible.

Consolidation of Holdings

Sub-division and fragmentation of holdings were prevented under section 188, rules under section 55 and section 51 of the Bhopal Land Revenue Act of 1932. In the year 1966-67, scheme for consolidation of holdings was prepared for 15 villages, but a scheme for 9 villages only was confirmed. Under the said scheme an area of 8,346 acres of land was consolidated, which resulted in the reduction of *khassra* numbers to the extent of 44 per cent.

Rural Wages and Condition of Agricultural Labour

It has been stated in the Bhopal State Gazetteer (1908) that the wages in kind were common in the District for agricultural operations. The labourers were paid in bundles of grain, called in case of jowar *dabi* or *aglia*, of wheat *gawa*, *pindi* or *pula* and of gram *dabri*. The bundle given for day's work contained about two to three seers of grain. When the prices of grain were high fewar *pulas*, etc., were given. It is further reported that since the famine of 1899 labour, especially at the *kharrif*, had been so deficient that double or three times these wages had to be given in some places, which cases had occurred where the crops could not be gathered at all. For the operations connected with poppy, a cash wage was usually given two annas a day being the normal sum, but as in the case of other crops, more money was often given while a retaining fee of Rupee one was sometimes paid. The village artisans also received a share of the village grain at each harvest in return for repairing implements, etc. Cash wages had risen somewhat but not to such an extent as in many other parts of Central India, being considerably lower in Bhopal town than those prevailing at Indore.¹

In the forties of this century a scarcity of labour was experienced which proved to be an impediment to national economy.

At the end of fifties the position was that, agricultural labour was generally paid in kind which came to about 2 maunds of foodgrains per month. The prevailing cash rates of wages per day were for unskilled labour that is man Re. 1.8.0, woman Re. 1.0.0, and child Re. 0.12.0. For skilled labour the maximum wage was Rupees five per day. Before 1940, the wages in kind were the same, but in cash they were about half of the prevailing rate.

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 49.

According to Census of 1961 cultivating labourers in the District were 66,546 persons or about 19.05 per cent. The problem of agricultural labour is a part of the wider problem of unemployment and under-employment, but it has been sought to be mitigated to some extent with the implementation of five year development plans, progressive policy of land reforms and settlement of landless agricultural labour. Conditions have improved with the checks over labour exploitation and of fixing minimum wages in different scheduled employments. The prevailing rates of wages in the District were as under :—

Table No. XI-5

Agricultural Labour Wages

(In Rupees)

Month	Year	Skilled Labourers			Field Labour	Other Agricultural Labour			Hardsman
		Carpen-ter	Black smith	Cobbler		Men	Women	non-adult	
November	1957	3.50	4.00	3.50	..	1.25	0.75	0.50	1.25
June	1958	3.50	4.00	3.50	1.50	1.50	..	..	1.50
November	1958	3.50	4.00	3.50	1.50	1.00	0.75	0.50	1.50
June	1959	3.50	4.00	3.50	1.50	1.50	..	..	1.50
November	1959	3.50	4.00	3.50	1.50	1.25	..	..	1.50
June	1960	4.00	4.00	3.50	..	1.50	..	..	1.75
June	1961	5.00	4.00	4.00	..	..	..	..	1.75
November	1961	5.00	4.00	4.00	1.50	1.50	..	..	1.75
June	1962	5.00	4.50	4.00	..	1.50	..	..	1.75
November	1962	5.00	4.50	4.00	2.00	2.00	1.50	..	1.75
June	1963	5.00	4.00	4.00	2.00	2.00	1.25	1.25	2.00
November	1963	5.00	4.50	4.00	..	1.00	0.75	0.75	2.00
June	1964	5.00	4.00	4.50	2.00	2.00	..	..	2.00
November	1964	5.50	4.50	4.00	1.50	1.50	1.00	0.45	2.00
November	1965	5.00	4.00	4.00	1.50	1.50	1.00	1.00	2.00
June	1966	5.50	5.00	4.50	..	2.50	..	..	2.00
November	1966	5.00	4.50	4.00	..	2.00	..	..	2.00
June	1967	5.00	..	..	..	2.50	..	..	..
November	1967	5.00	4.50	4.00	..	2.00	..	..	2.00
November	1968	5.00	4.00	4.00	2.50	2.00	1.50	1.00	2.00
June	1969	5.00	4.50	4.00	2.50	2.50	2.50	1.50	2.00
November	1969	6.00	5.00	4.50	2.50	2.00	1.50	1.00	2.00
June	1970	6.00	5.00	4.50	2.50	3.00	2.00	1.50	2.00
November	1970	6.00	5.00	4.50	2.50	2.50	2.00	1.50	2.00

Other Sources of Revenue-Central as well as State

The fiscal system prevalent in Bhopal State was different from what it obtains today. Within its own jurisdiction, Bhopal State was completely autonomous and as a manifestation of this autonomy it levied and modified taxes and duties.

Upto the year 1818 the financial sources of the erstwhile Bhopal State were of a highly unstable character depending entirely on the aptitude of the ruler of the day to repel the inroads of the Marathas and the Pindari raiders. In 1800 the revenues fell as low as Rs. 50,000. At Wazir Muhammad's death they amounted to Rs. one lakh and were collected with the greatest difficulty. They rose after the conclusion of the treaty in 1818 to nearly 15 lakhs. In eighteen sixties the Revenue was over Rs. 26 lakhs.

According to the earlier Gazetteer,¹ the total normal income of the State including *jagirs* was Rs. 30.7 lakhs, the principal sources of revenue being land Rs. 28.8 lakhs, customs Rs. 3.1 lakhs, tribute Rs. 1.6 lakhs, excise Rs. 40,000 and stamps Rs. 31,000.

The customs revenue of the State was derived from a varying rate of duties charged on imports and exports of goods moving to and from the State, respectively. These duties were in addition to the duties on the same goods charged by the British Government in regard to goods imported from outside India. Receipts under customs also included fees of weighmen and porters' licences. A Customs Act was also in force which was amended and reenacted according to the demands of the situation. The State Government also levied duties on parcels incoming and outgoing through the post-offices.

Excise revenue was derived from spirits and liquor and other intoxicating drugs, like opium, *ganja*, *bharg* and *charas*. The two most important items were opium and country liquor. As regards opium, duties were levied on each mound of *chak* or crude opium as well as on each chest of manufactured opium. The only spirit generally used was the country liquor distilled from the flowers of *mahua* (*Bassia latifolia*). According to the earlier Gazetteer, in Bhopal city and 160 surrounding villages the contract was given out to a single holder who had a central still at Bhopal itself. In the districts however practically each village had its own still. Bhopal distillery started functioning from 12th June 1928.

Considering the extensive area covered by forests, the revenue was exceedingly low a fact due to unsystematic controls and large free grants made.

The Bhopal Government had a share in the working of the Bhopal State Railway. In 1905, this share amounted to Rs. 3.7 lakhs.

Prior to 1881, a duty was levied on salt passing through the State. Since this year, the British Government started saving Rs. 10,000 yearly as compensation in lieu of it.

The revenue derived from stamps used in Judicial proceedings and on bills amounted to about Rs. 46,000 a year. All stamp vendors had to obtain a licence to sell, receiving 3½ per cent commission.

The current pattern of receipts is classified into 'Central' and 'State' subjects. The important items of Central revenues are the Union Excise Duties, Income Tax and Estate Duty. Some particulars about these revenues in so far as they concern Sehore District, including Bhopal upto 1972-73 and afterwards in Bhopal and Sehore districts are given in the following paragraphs.

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 65.

Central Taxes

Vegetable non-essential oils, cotton fabrics, package tea, electric fans, electric motors, china wares, etc., are the main excisable commodities in the District. Revenue from this source amounted to a little over Rs. 60 lakhs both in the years 1960-61 & 1967-68, though in 1963-64 it had increased to Rs. 90.4 lakhs. The receipts in the year 1976-77 were Rs. 72.86 lakhs in Sehore District and Rs. 16.11 lakhs in Bhopal District, respectively.

The Indian Income Tax Act, 1922 has been introduced in Sehore District in 1950, i.e. only after the merger of Bhopal State with Indian Union. Income Tax It has subsequently been replaced by Indian Income Tax Act, 1961. The assessment and collection of Income Tax in the District are the duty of the Income Tax Department. Tax assessment and collection of Wealth Tax, Gift Tax, Expenditure Tax, and Estate Duty. This is an increasing source of revenue receipts which amounted to Rs. 23.9 lakhs in 1960-61 and Rs. 54.4 lakhs in 1966-67. In 1976-77, the corresponding amount was Rs. 21.47 lakhs in Sehore District and Rs. 179.44 lakhs in Bhopal District.

State Sources

The important sources of State revenue are Land Revenue, State Excise, receipts from Forests, Sales Tax, Stamps and Registration, Taxes on Motor Vehicles, Entertainment Tax, Electricity Duties and Professional Tax.

The State Excise Duty was already in force in the former State. State Excise The items subject to this duty remain the same. Receipts from State Excise which amounted to Rs. 41.0 lakhs in 1960-61 doubled by 1968-69 recording Rs. 80.3 lakhs. In the year 1976-77, the receipts were Rs. 46.42 lakhs in Sehore District and Rs. 199.61 lakhs in Bhopal District.

This tax was first introduced in the District after the merger of Bhopal State in the present Madhya Pradesh when the Central Provinces and Berar Sales Tax Act, 1947 was extended to it. From 1st April 1959, Sales Tax the District came within the purview of the Madhya Pradesh General Sales Tax Act 1958 (II of 1959), which had replaced the former Act. The Provisions of the Central Sales Tax Act are in force from 1st April, 1957. A third tax is also levied under Motor Spirit Tax Act on the sales of motor spirit. All the three Acts are administered by the Sales Tax Officer. Receipts from General Sales Tax and Central Sales Tax show phenomenal increase. The respective receipts which stood at Rs. 31.75 lakhs and Rs. 1.74 lakhs in 1961-62 spurted to Rs. 1,08.95 lakhs and Rs. 19.86 lakhs in 1965-66 and again to Rs. 2,42.55 lakhs and Rs. 87.98 lakhs in 1969-70. The receipts for the year 1976-77 were Rs. 23.26 lakhs in Sehore District and Rs. 12,71.8 lakhs in Bhopal District.

Forests The district has always been rich in forest wealth and the income from forests is an important source of revenue. Revenue from this source was Rs. 37.85 lakhs in 1960-61. This increased to Rs. 48.39 lakhs in 1963-64 and to Rs. 58.73 lakhs in 1966-67 and Rs. 93.71 lakhs in 1976-77.

The income under this head is derived from the registration of motor vehicles, and issue of licences to drivers, conductors, etc. Taxes on motor vehicles which were recorded as Rs.17.39 lakhs in 1960-61 increased by about 50 percent and stood at Rs.24.73 lakhs in 1966-67, while in 1976-77, they amounted to Rs. 2.07 lakhs in Sehore District and Rs. 65.90 lakhs in Bhopal District.

The income under Registration is derived from the registration, fee, copying Registration fee, etc., which are levied under the Indian Registration Act. Receipt & Stamps from Registration were Rs. 1.42 lakhs in 1960-61. They increased to Rs. 1.94 lakhs in 1969-70. The income under stamps is derived from the sale of stamps of various denominations, both judicial and non-judicial. Revenue from nonjudicial stamps and court fees amounted to Rs. 5.13 lakhs and Rs. 3.46 lakhs during 1960-61. It went up to Rs. 8.61 lakhs and Rs. 4.77 lakhs respectively in 1966-67. In 1976-77 the total revenue from these amounted or Rs. 7.58 lakhs in Sehore District and Rs. 43.8 lakhs in Bhopal district.

Entertainment Tax is charged from the concerned screening films, staging dramas and other entertaining programmes on a commercial basis. This Tax is administered by the District Excise Officer, Sehore, with headquarters at Bhopal. This has proved to be a very rich source of revenue for the State. The receipts which amounted to only Rs. 4.97 lakhs in 1960-61 stood at Rs. 22.13 lakhs in 1969-70. The corresponding amount in 1976-77 was Rs. 4.47 lakhs in Sehore District and Rs. 80.06 lakhs in Bhopal, District.

CHAPTER XII

LAW AND ORDER AND JUSTICE

History of Judiciary Organisation

In Bhopal State the first regular judicial service was organised in the 18th century during the reign of Nawab Dost Mohammed Khan Diler Jung when he laid the foundation of the State. The *Quazi* who was appointed by him was the chief administrator of justice and the system was in all its details a replica of the mediaeval Mughal pattern. The method underwent a gradual change with a more thorough secularisation of services and with a full executive and legislative control. The religious jurisdiction of the *Quazi* later on, was reduced to that of consultation in matters directly appertaining to personal Muhammedan Law.

In the early period the administration of justice was somewhat chaotic owing to the unsettled condition of the State. No separate judicial system was prevalent and the same officer exercised revenue, judicial and general powers. The Nawab had full powers in both judicial and general matters, including the power to pass sentence of death. The Chief was assisted in judicial matters by the *Nasir-ul-muham* who had general charge of police and judicial matters. Cases were tried orally and decided without reference to any special acts or regulations, the only authority appealed to being that of the *Koran*, a *Mufli* pronouncing a *fatwa* decision in difficult cases.

The first attempt to regularise proceedings was made by Sikandar Begam (1819-1837) who appointed *Nazims* in charge of *nizamats* with *amins* and *thanadars* under them. She also caused Codes of Civil, Criminal and Revenue laws to be compiled. Cases were passed in regular gradation from the lowest courts to those of the *Madar-ul-muham* or minister, and finally to Her Highness, who dealt personally with all cases involving a sentence of death or imprisonment for life.¹

The same system was continued with certain modifications by her successor Shah Jahan Begum. She increased the powers of *nazims* and *tahsildars*, but took away all judicial powers from the *thanadars*. She also instituted regular returns to check the inordinate time taken by the courts over disposal of civil and criminal cases.

From 1818 onwards most of the British laws and regulations were adopted. When sanctioned by Her Highness, these regulations had the force of law. The spirit of the British Codes and Acts was always followed, the laws themselves being amended to suit the local requirements. The old laws serving Muhammedans and Hindus were based on the *Koran* and *Dharmashastra*, respectively. From 1894 to 1908 or so, there were about 27 laws and some of the important acts enacted between 1868 and 1920 were

- (1) Taukiat Shah Jahani (Civil Procedure Code) 1894.
- (2) Tambihat Shah Jahani (Criminal Procedure Code) 1894.
- (3) Tazirat Shah Jahani (Penal Code).
- (4) Forest Laws.
- (5) Municipal Act.
- (6) Police Act, etc.

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 61.

In 1908 there were in all 44 courts in the State; the Chief's Court, the *Nasir-ul-muham*, *Naib Nasir-ul-muham*, 2 Judges Courts, 2 Assistant Judges Courts, 2 City Magistrates Courts; 1 Sadar Amin's Court, 1 *munsiff's* court, 6 District Magistrates and Assistants courts and 27 Tahsildar's courts. The lowest courts were those of the Tahsildars whose powers varied between those of a magistrate of the 1st or 2nd class. They were also empowered to try civil suits up to a value of Rs. 200. The *Nazims* and *Naib nazims* had the powers of District and 1st Class Magistrates. They were also empowered to try civil suits upto the value of Rs. 1000. Appeals could be preferred to these courts against the judgement and decrees passed by the Tahsildars.

The *Sadar-ul-muham* at Bhopal exercised the powers of a Sessions Judge. It was an appellate court against the orders of the *Nazims* and City Magistrates. The *Sadar-ul-muham* was assisted by the *Muin-sadar-ul-muham* to whom cases could be transferred from the court of *Sadar-ul-muham*.

The courts of the *Naib Nasir-ul-muham* and *Nasir-ul-muham* were appellate courts only. The highest court of appeal was that of the court of the ruler himself.

The civil suits passed on in appeal from the *Nazims* to the *Sadar-ul-muham*, who also was a District Judge and had original jurisdiction. Appeals from him went to the *Naib Nasir-ul-muham*, from him to *Nasir-ul-muham* and then to His Highness.

In first decade of this century the city of Bhopal was a separate unit. A first class magistrate and a second class magistrate dealt with cases with in their powers which then passed on through the series of higher courts mentioned above. In civil suits the city *Munsif* used to hear cases upto Rs. 200 in value and *Sadar-amin* upto Rs. 1000/-. On difficult questions of law, civil and criminal, a court called *Ijlas-i-Kamal* was consulted and its opinion referred to the Chief for orders. Cases of religious nature and civil cases requiring the issue of *Fatwa* (dictate of *Koran*) were referred to the State *Kazi* and *Mufti* (State Officers) and in cases of differences of opinion between the said two officers the matter used to be referred to *Majlis-ul-ulama* (a committee of learned persons in religious affairs).

By this time the modern criminal law in the form of the *Tazir-i-Schikhan* on the lines of the penal law, then in force in British India, was introduced. The next stage representing the culmination of this process of modernization was the codification of an elaborate system of laws and the establishment of the institution of an independent High Court, a Supreme Judicial Council in 1922. This superseded the earlier system which had consisted of a hierarchy of civil and criminal courts of co-ordinate powers, distinguished only in the allocation of their territorial jurisdictions. The High Court was, therefore, the successor court of *Nazir-ul-Muhami* and *Sadri-i-muham*. After two stages of appeal in subordinate courts, the final appeals were laid before the Privy Council as the institution was then named.

Separation of Judiciary from the Executive

All the necessary steps for the complete separation of powers¹ between the executive and judiciary were taken during the thirties when the powers of justice in the tahsils and districts, formerly exercised by the officers of the Revenue De-

1. Bhopal in 1938-39, p. 39.

partment were transferred to officers in a newly created cadre of judicial service, exclusively devoted to the administration of justice.

The new courts were established in different centres, and areas of jurisdiction were allocated to them under a well defined scheme. The judicial service under this scheme of reform consisted of 8 1st class and 7 2nd class judicial officers including the subordinate judges, magistrates and *munsiffs* in charge of the administration of justice in the capital town.

The judicial officers of the 1st class were Sub-Divisional Magistrates who were invested with powers as subordinate judges, competent to hear civil suits upto a value of Rs. 5,000.

A new link in the chain of justice in the process of organisation was the network of village panchayats or rural communes, which combined with local self-government the adjudication of petty disputes within limits notified under the law of the State. In the year 1937-38, powers to decide such cases were given to 11 panchayats which exercised the powers under the supervision of the Courts of law.

The High Court at Bhopal was abolished in 1949, with the establishment of Judicial Commissioner's court as the highest Court at Bhopal. The Court of the Judicial Commissioner was also abolished on 31st October, 1956, with the formation of new Madhya Pradesh.

After the formation of Madhya Pradesh in 1956, the Madhya Pradesh Civil Courts Act of 1958 was put into effect from 1st January, 1959. With effect from the 15th of August 1961, the State Government, in exercise of the powers conferred by the said Madhya Pradesh Courts Act, 1958 (No. 19 of 1958), divided the State of Madhya Pradesh into 21 Civil Districts comprising all the 43 revenue districts. Accordingly, Sehore District was constituted into a separate Civil District and a court of the District and Sessions Judge was constituted at Bhopal.

Present Set-up

The Court of the District and Sessions Judge is the highest Court in Sehore Civil District under the supervision of the High Court of Madhya Pradesh, Jabalpur. The separation of judiciary from the executive in this region was in quick succession. The Collector at Sehore, the Additional Collector at Bhopal and the Additional District Magistrate at Bhopal; exclusively dealt with criminal cases under Chapter VIII, IX and XI of the Criminal Procedure Code.

After the re-organisation of Sehore District, Vidisha Revenue District, which was previously in Guna Civil District, was transferred to this Civil District with effect from 15th August, 1961.

The Courts of Honorary Magistrates were created from 27th December, 1961 and two Honorary Magistrates were appointed at Bhopal. They were invested with II class magisterial powers. The Magistrates used to sit thrice in a week and take up all the cases triable by the magistrates of 2nd class transferred to their courts by the Additional District Magistrates (J) Bhopal.

One Court of the Railway Magistrate was created from 15th July, 1963 which takes up all the cases challaned by the Railway Police.

Looking to the heavy files of Sessions cases, a court of the Additional District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal was created in 1956, which takes up all kinds of cases, civil and criminal transferred to it by the District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.

A few courts in this District are link courts as the case work is light and there is not enough work for an independent local Judge at any particular station. The Link Courts are—

- (a) The Additional District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal holds a link court at Vidisha to reduce the work of the Additional District Judge, Vidisha.
- (b) Second Additional District and Sessions Judge, at Bhopal goes to Sehore to take up cases arising out from Sehore and Ashta Tahsils.
- (c) Civil Judge Class II and Magistrate First Class, Ashta, holds a link court at Raisen for 13 days in a month.
- (d) Civil Judge Class II and Magistrate First Class, Berasia, holds a court at Nasrullaganj.

Separation of Judiciary from the Executive / (Second Stage)

A major change in the set up of the judiciary was effected in 1963 when the executive was separated completely from the judiciary. The steps towards separation of judiciary and executive resulted in separating the dispensing of civil and criminal cases by the same cadres of judicial officers. The Executive Officers, however, continued to exercise powers under the preventive sections of the Criminal Procedure Code.

Incidence of Crimes

The problem of crime is considerably severe in the District in comparison with the other adjacent districts due to the growth of Bhopal city as capital of Madhya Pradesh. The number of cognizable (I. P. C.) offences are comparatively more than in other developed towns.¹

In Bhopal town, the rate of crime was 715 in 1956 and 1098 in 1957 per one lakh of population according to 1961 census. The rate of crime for the whole of Madhya Pradesh during this period was 245 and for the whole of India 149.2

Historical² and criminal records of the former State show that many criminal tribes were active in the region. The whole of Central India was under the criminal influence of the *Pindaris* and *thugs* during the 18th century and under dacoits during the 19th century. *Pindaris* were even employed by the rulers during wars. The criminal tribes of Moghiyas, Kanjars, Gujars, etc., were responsible for many offences in Bhopal State. In 1926 the Bhopal State Criminal Tribes Act was passed which provided for rehabilitation of the criminal tribes in the State and, from time to time, such tribes were settled under the provisions of the Habitual Offences Act.

1. Crime in India, 1957.

2. Dennis Holman Sikandar Sahib, p. 174.

Besides this the other reasons for higher incidence of crimes was that Bhopal State was far behind in the fields of education, industries and economic viability. However, the rulers of Bhopal State tried to check the incidence of crimes and necessary orders and enactments were passed from time to time. The crime of adultery was dealt with effectively in 1873-74 by the British Resident who directed the Superintendent of the Crime Court of Bhopal to promulgate a notification in the city of Bhopal forbidding women, irrespective of caste, from going about the streets without light after 9 p. m. during summer and 8 p. m. in winter. The public was also enjoined under penalty of punishment not to engage the services of eunuchs as they indulged in the commission of immoral crimes. Shah Jahan Begam framed a rule to the effect that if the children having the jewels on their persons be allowed to go about without proper protection, officers of the State were empowered to confiscate the jewels found on the persons of such children. Suitable punishments were also laid down by law for the offence of gambling and indulgence in intoxicating drugs.

Present Position

The main reasons for the increase in crimes may be attributed firstly to increase of population and immigration of people from different parts of India in Bhopal town which has not yet been suitably developed. Secondly the establishment of Heavy Electricals Factory created considerable problem of residential accommodation for labourers and employees of the factory in the beginning. Thus, the tension generated by lack of amenities led to rise in the incidence of crimes.

The number of crimes under different heads was 1257 in 1952 which increased to 1563 in 1956 and 2205 in 1961. The number of cases recorded in 1966 was 3433. The number of crime in Bhopal city increased from 904 in 1956 to 2025 in 1966, i. e. 124 per cent during this period while the percentage increase of crimes in the District stood at 120. On the whole 60 per cent of crimes in the District originated from Bhopal city in all these years.

The most noticeable crime in the District is ordinary theft accounting for 40 per cent of the total crimes. The second in order is burglary accounting for about 15 per cent of the crimes in 1966. Under miscellaneous I. P. C. crimes the number of cases registered was highest, being 1296 in 1966

Full details of different kinds of crimes in Bhopal City and Sehore District upto 1972 are shown in the tables given in Appendix alongwith the crimes situation in Sehore and Bhopal Districts during the later period.

Number of Cases Disposed

Civil Cases

The following table shows the number of suits relating to money and moveable property and title and other suits instituted in the sessions division.

Table No. XII-1

Civil Suits

Year	Relating to Money & Moveable Property	Relating to Title & Other Suits
1960	326	743
1961	712	890
1962	789	1,204
1963	1,171	909
1964	974	1,292
1965	908	1,370
1966	943	1,758
1967	2,381	1,766
1968	2,537	1,702
1969	1,629	1,272
1970	1,553	982
1971	1,587	947
1972	1,591	1,142
1973	2,573	1,161
1974	1,403	1,290
1975	989	1,286
1976	1,076	1,599

Source—District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.

Table No. XII-2

Disposal of Suits

The table below shows the number of suits disposed by various courts.

Year	District Courts	Subordinate Civil Courts	Courts of Small Causes
1960	36	1,719	1,387
1961	37	1,981	1,439
1962	51	2,195	1,862
1963	53	2,778	1,740
1964	159	2,518	1,746
1965	82	2,928	1,676
1966	141	2,538	1,689
1967	119	2,880	1,572
1968	147	3,180	1,669
1969	100	2,562	1,679
1970	138	1,987	1,578
1971	334	3,064	1,250
1972	243	2,968	1,139
1973	309	2,537	975
1974	219	2,503	1,940
1975	183	1,794	770
1976	470	2,253	1,028

Source:—District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.

The statement given below shows the total number of criminal cases instituted in all courts.

Table No. XII-3
Number of Criminal Cases

Year	Original		Appellate	
	Regular	Miscellaneous	Regular	Miscellaneous
1960	18,747	1,389	..	15
1961	17,140	1,672	..	22
1962	17,061	1,886	..	24
1963	23,307	1,978	10	6
1964	23,659	1,774	5	..
1965	21,050	1,126	20	..
1966	21,046	1,476	21	..
1967	4,239	1,330	371	215
1968	4,535	1,623	431	327
1969	3,681	1,528	334	41
1970	18,145	1,736	328	155
1971	17,373	1,112	321	144
1972	19,915	2,700	274	116
1973	21,560	3,737	258	163
1974	21,080	1,018	255	147
1975	23,401	787	290	153
1976	32,436	2,447	554	161

Source :—District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.

Disposal and Pending

The majority of cases were for offences under the Indian Penal Code, Motor Vehicles Act, Public Gambling Act, Excise Act, Opium Act, Police Act, etc. The disposal by magistrates for different years is shown in the Table below.

Table No. XII-4

Disposal of Cases

Year	Number of Cases		No of persons	
	Disposed	Pending	Disposed	Pending
1960	18,747	3,524	26,495	6,746
1961	17,140	5,021	26,621	8,654
1962	17,061	6,944	26,689	11,830
1963	23,319	7,379	31,919	13,239
1964	23,669	6,354	31,790	11,997
1965	21,050	6,912	29,693	12,385
1966	21,046	9,625	27,252	15,892
1967	17,258	6,464	28,234	14,391
1968	16,512	7,331	25,559	13,616
1969	15,114	8,154	21,103	18,061
1970	17,498	8,831	25,211	17,335
1971	16,615	9,535	27,477	18,356
1972	16,475	12,906	28,292	24,118
1973	18,037	16,430	27,468	30,969
1974	18,185	19,325	31,805	33,704
1975	23,817	30,225	34,760	32,496
1976	37,861	14,657	47,285	25,975

Source:—District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.

Persons Convicted

The Table below shows the number of persons convicted for various offences from 1960 to 1976.

Table No. XII-5
Number of Persons Convicted

Year	Affecting Human Body	Against Property	Affecting Public Health	Relating to Religion
1960	319	584	132	7
1961	297	486	165	9
1962	239	678	206	6
1963	349	457	305	2
1964	367	667	209	1
1965	379	773	221	5
1966	451	971	215	..
1967	780	737	106	..
1968	453	977	28	..
1969	1,931	1,495	134	..
1970	476	1,082	116	21
1971	909	1,138	312	2
1972	516	526	288	2
1973	459	484	437	..
1974	506	544	435	2
1975	580	835	791	2
1976	956	802	1,165	..

Source:—District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.

Punishment Awarded

The following Table will show punishment awarded to the offenders during the years 1960 to 1976.

Table No. XII-6
Number of Persons Punished

Year	Imprisonment	Fines (Rs)	Security Taken	Persons Death with Under Borstal act
1960	494	14,619	148	2
1961	672	14,037	216	5
1962	1582	14,012	214	4
1963	729	15,503	2,756	2
1964	797	17,648	352	1
1965	868	16,502	52	3
1966	3,556	14,554	210	3
1967	825	14,394	109	2
1968	2,191	13,735	231	—
1969	2,296	11,520	857	2
1970	3920	13052	1071	4
1971	1214	15102	441	—
1972	3875	14132	479	1
1973	3482	12736	324	2
1974	5021	13315	283	1
1975	1587	18879	1311	—
1976	1106	22530	183	—

Source:—District and Sessions Judge, Bhopal.

Organisation of the Police Force

Before the organisation of a regular police force in Bhopal State in 1857 all watch and ward duties were being performed by the regular army known as *Intizamia*.¹ This police force was at first distributed in the city, the *Kotwal* (Inspector) who was also a Magistrate, being in charge. Later on District Police Force was introduced. In 1886 the force was reorganised and the *Kotwal* was replaced by a *Muntazim* at headquarters and Inspectors were posted in each *Nizamat*. The regular police force for Bhopal State consisted of 2,518 persons of all ranks, giving a proportion of one police man for every 3 square miles and 264 persons. Constables were paid Rs. 5 to 6 a month. They carried muzzle-loading rifles in the District and truncheons in the city. A mounted police force of 351 persons of all ranks was drawn from the *Intizamia* cavalry. The police force was regularly drilled and disciplined. The rural police (*Chaukidars*) performed the duties of watch and ward in the village. The *Chaukidar* presented a weekly report to the nearest police station in the District² making special mention of suspicious deaths, murder, cases of plague, cholera or smallpox. He also assisted the regular police in detecting crime.

In 1888-89, some improvements were effected with a view to preventing dacoities and other serious crimes. Nineteen *Chaukies* (Police Stations) were established on the State frontier and a few *Chaukies* were transferred from within the State to the borders. Four patrolling Inspectors were appointed besides 190 additional Constables. Registers were opened to keep track of professional criminals, persons previously convicted, suspicious characters and registered offenders of foreign territories. Jagirdars and *Mustajirs* were ordered to execute bonds to prevent commission of serious crimes such as dacoity, and to report offences and file information of any changes in the whereabouts of bad characters.

In 1901 Sultan Jahan Begum re-established the police stations abolished by the late Vazir, divided the functions of the Vazir's office and appointed two new officers-in-charge, one for Revenue and Justice and the other for Police and Jails. A subsidiary branch of the Indore Finger Print Bureau was opened in Bhopal in 1905.

The most important administrative measure undertaken in 1912 was the foundation of a separate department for the control and management of the State Police force which, upto that time, had been under the control of the Judicial Department. The post of an Inspector-General of Police was created and the strength of the force was fixed as follows:—

Inspector-General	1
Deputy Inspector-General	1
Personal Assistant	1
Inspectors	7
Sub-Inspectors	46
Head Constables	156
Constables	1274
Total	1486

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 72.

2. History of the Madhya Pradesh Police, pp. 219 to 228.

The strength of one Sub-Inspector, 11 Head Constables and 190 Constables of Reserve Armed Force is included in the aforementioned establishment.

In 1914 Sehore was constituted into a separate Police District. Salaries of constables, head constables and other classes of officers were revised and the ministerial staff was separated from the executive establishment. The armament of the force was also modernised and rifles, muskets and revolvers were issued to the force in 1923. The Police Manual was revised and issued.

The traffic police was established in 1926 and the C. I. D. staff was integrated in regular police in 1928 with a clearly allocated staff. In 1936 the Criminal Investigation Bureau was established.

The Police Hospital at Bhopal was merged into the Prince of Wales Hospital in May, 1928. In 1935 the Police Manual was revised and based on the Central Provinces Police Manual. The pay-scales of the personnel were also revised.

Reorganisation of Police Force

The force was reorganised on modern lines in 1938-39 when a new Police Act was enacted to introduce methods modelled on those in vogue in the neighbouring provinces of British India. Under this plan, there was one Station House per 216 Sq. miles of the District.

A Police Training School was organised and maintained in 1950 to train both freshly recruited constables and head constables in their public duty. For purposes of training, permanent Sub-Inspectors and Deputy Superintendents of Police were sent to Sagar and Moradabad Police Training Schools for advanced and modernised training.

The strength of police personnel was later redetermined in 1944 and for the first time the rank of *Nai* was introduced in Bhopal Police. The Reserve Police was organised under the name of Bhopal Armed Constabulary. To meet requirements of emergency, a temporary force of military police known as Bhopal Rangers was formed in 1947. In 1949, the Inspector-General of Police prepared and submitted a scheme to the Government for a thorough reorganisation of all branches of Bhopal State Police Force.

According to the Police Annual Administration Reports for the year 1954 and 1955, the strength of Police Force in Bhopal State was as under:—

Inspector General of Police	1
Superintendents of Police	3
Dy. Superintendents of Police	6
Inspectors	18
Sub-Inspectors	106
Foot-Headconstables	260
Constables-Foot	1867
Followers	72
Other Technical Staff	21
Total ..	2354

After the merger of Bhopal State in Madhya Pradesh in 1956 the position was changed and Bhopal became the Capital of the biggest State of India. By 1967 there were two Superintendents of Police, one stationed at Bhopal with jurisdiction over Bhopal City only and the other at Sehore for the remaining area of Sehore District. For efficient administration, the city has been divided into 9 police stations and 6 out-posts attached to the various police stations, while in 1956, there were only four Police Stations (in the city) and 7 outposts. For city administration the strength of Police force was as under:—

Table No. XII-7

Strength and Cost of Police

Year	Supdt. & Assistant Supdt. of Police	Inspectors Subedars etc.	Head Constables	Foot includ ing water Constables	Total	Cost (Rs.)	
1954	..	2	19	27	235	283	..
1957	..	2	26	33	249	310	2,96,979
1960	..	4	48	75	491	618	6,68,742
1963	..	6	85	204	1235	1530	18,26,122
1966	..	6	104	216	1,281	1,607	23,54,542
1967	..	5	93	203	1,254	1,555	25,25,718
1968	..	7	92	204	1,242	1,545	24,97,611
1969	..	6	97	205	1,249	1,557	35,37,911

Source.—Superintendent of Police, Bhopal.

Keeping in view the increased problem of law and order situation two Police Stations at Tallaiya and Mangalwara were established on 1st November, 1959. Police Stations were also established at Taty Tope Nagar and Govindpura on 1st April, 1960, to meet the demands of these two new townships. A Police Station was started at Hanumanganj from 1st July, 1963, by upgrading an outpost at Mandir Kamali at Hamidia Road. Thus, in Bhopal town, by the end of 1964 there were Police Stations at City Kotwali, Shahajanabad, Jahangirabad, Tallaiya, Mangalwara, Hanumanganj, Govindpura, Bairagarh and Taty Tope Nagar.

In the rest of the District, by the end of the year 1969, there were 14 Police Stations at Sehore, Budni, Siddiquiganj, Nasrullaganj, Bilquisganj, Doraha, Ichhawar, Ashta, Jawar, Rehti, Berasia, Nazirabad and Shahaganj. The administration of these Police Stations is under the charge of one Superintendent of Police with his headquarters at Sehore. The following Table shows the strength of Police for the rest of the District from 1962 to 1972.

Table No. XII-8
Strength and Cost of District Police

Year	Supdt Asstt. Supdt.	Inspectors & Sub-Inspectors	Head Constables	Consts.	Total	Cost (Rs.)
1962	2	27	51	359	439	6,33,748
1963	2	28	58	422	510	7,50,483
1964	2	29	59	422	512	6,71,621
1965	2	29	59	422	512	8,20,184
1966	2	29	59	422	512	8,24,728
1967	2	29	59	418	508	10,26,966
1968	2	29	59	418	508	10,87,587
1969	2	29	57	418	506	13,03,874
1970	2	26	58	459	545	12,86,986
1971	2	26	58	459	545	13,95,186
1972	2	26	58	459	545	12,99,726

Source.—Superintendent of Police, Sehore.

The strength of the Police in Sehore and Bhopal districts from 1973 onwards is given in Appendix. A

Home Guards

The Home Guards organisation was established in Sehore District on 8th March, 1957, and since then its activities have been expanding. The district organisation is being managed by 3 Company Commandants and 8 Platoon Commandants. The strength of personnel under training in 1969 was 115 Non-Commissioned Officers and 455 *Sainiks*. Till March 1967 about 550 *Sainiks* were trained in rural areas while about 150 *Sainiks* were trained in the urban areas upto June, 1966. So for two annual camps were organised from 1-4-1965 to 30-6-1965 and 1-4-67 to 16-6-1967 in which 150 and 236 *Sainiks*, respectively, were trained.

Besides the callouts, the *sainiks* are performing various other important social services and activities of uplifting the villages, as can be seen from the following Table:—

Table No. XII-9
Work Done by Home Guards

Year	Uplift work done in villages	Amount of work done (Rs)
1963	Sewla	3,000
	Khamkheda	2,500
	Mograrani	2,800
	Total	8,300
1964	Metwara	5,000
	Pipal Kheda	2,000
	Debbi	2,200
	Total	9,200
1965	Khaikheda	2,500
	Metwara	4,000
	Total	6,500
1966	Fanda Kalan	1,500
	Dhamanda	3,500
	Runat	1,500
	Total	6,500

Special Armed Force

In the erstwhile Bhopal State, a battalion of Special Armed Force was formed on 1st April, 1950 under a Commandant and its constables were posted on guard duties at all the Treasuries of the State and Collector's residence. In the years 1952, 1954 and 1956, this battalion did commendable duties at the time of communal riots. After the formation of Madhya Pradesh, it was merged with Madhya Pradesh Special Armed Force and was renamed as 7th Battalion, Special Armed Force, Bhopal.

The sanctioned strength of S. A. F. battalions in 1968-69 was 4 General Officers, 24 Company Commanders, 74 Platoon Commanders, 12 A. S. I., 485 Head Constables and 2201 Constables.

This Battalion has six active companies, one Headquarters Company, Motor Transport Section, Radio Section, Mounted Troops and Governor's Body Guard. One Motor Transport Workshop is attached to this Battalion.

Government Railway Police

The Government Railway Police was organised for the first time in Central Provinces and Berar in 1867 and its jurisdiction was extended to Railway lines in the adjoining princely states. The policing of the Railway lines in Bhopal State has all along been with the Central Provinces Police and, later on, with the Madhya Pradesh Police. The Government Railway Police is having one Police Station at Bhopal and one outpost at Sehore Railway Station. They are under the jurisdiction of the Superintendent, Railway Police, Jabalpur.

Previously, the strength of the Railway Police was one Divisional Inspector, two Sub-Inspectors, four Head Constables and twenty-six Constables. But on account of increase of crimes committed on trains and platforms two additional posts of Head Constables and 16 posts of Constables were created after the reorganization of Railway Police. The cost of Railway Police is recovered in the following proportion.

	Recoverable from Railways.	To be borne by State Government.
1. Supervisory Staff consisting of Gazetted officers, Ministerial Staff and Executive Subordinates of and above the rank of Assistant Sub-Inspector.	1/4th	3/4th
2. Other Police consisting of Head Constables and Constables.	Full cost	Nil
3. Crime Police consisting of Head Constables and Constables.	Nil	Full cost

The Railway police has to undertake policing of Railways within their jurisdiction. This responsibility includes maintenance of law and order, and prevention, detection and prosecution of crimes within the Railway premises. Besides the duties laid down in Chapter III of the Government Railway Manual, the Railway Police has also to perform the following additional duties:—

- Reporting to the proper authority, Railway or Civil, of all instances in which the bye-laws of the railway lines are infringed.

- b. The prosecution of non-cognizable offence under the Railway Act,
- c. The enquiry into accidents occurring within the Railway limits.
- d. Rendering to all departments of the Railways and to the public, when called upon to do so, all possible assistance not inconsistent with their Police duties.
- e. Controlling the traffic within Railway limits, etc.

Jails and Lock-Ups

The Bhopal State Gazetteer reports that the first Jail was opened in 1899. Previous to this, the prisoners were confined in the old fort. A Central Jail was built in Bhopal City and four subordinate District Jails were situated in the *nizamats*. At that time, various industries, like the making of *daris*, *newar* and carpets were carried on in the Jails and the annual expenditure was about Rs. 30,000.

Prior to 1928-29 there were four divisional jails in the State, besides the Central Prison at Bhopal. Six more prisons were opened in the year 1936-37 under the supervision of judicial officers in their areas, while the Central Prison remained under the direct supervision of the State Surgeon, superintended by a staff of whole time officers. Many reforms were introduced in the administration of prisons. The use of shackles was dropped except in cases of strict need; lorries were provided to bring under-trial prisoners to courts, and handcuffs were, in their case, dispensed with. To give them a fresh start in life, the prisoners were given a share of their cash earnings on release. There were also rules to grant suitable remissions of punishment in consideration of prisoners' good conduct. The Government had devoted considerable attention in 1936-37 to the improvement of the Central Prison, which was provided with its separate civil and lunatic sections. Two gardens were attached and maintained and a water tank was constructed. A separate ward was constructed to segregate prisoners suffering from contagious diseases. During imprisonment, the prisoners were taught art of craft in an industrial workshop.

Present Position

Schore District has one District Jail, Class I, at Bhopal and one Sub-Jail at Sehore. Besides this, there are judicial or magisterial lock-ups at Nasrullaganj, Ashta and Berasia in the District. The District Jail* is under the supervision of the Superintendent of Jail and Sub-jails under the charge of Civil Surgeon, Sehore assisted by the Jailor. The magisterial lock-ups are supervised by the respective Tahsildars. There is a strict watch over the activities of the persons confined within the jails. Persons sentenced to rigorous imprisonment are engaged in different branches of trades.

Management of Prisons

Previously, these jails were managed under the Prisoners Act of 1900, but later on, the Bhopal Jail Manual was framed in 1955. Under Jail reforms various steps are being taken to enforce reformatory theory and these Jails are governed by the Madhya Pradesh Jail Manual, which contains provisions regarding the establishment and management of Jail confinements, treatment

* This has since been upgraded as Central Jail.

of prisoners, maintenance of discipline, etc. Besides this, the following Acts have been extended to the Jails:—

1. The Prisoners Act (III of 1900)
2. Prisoners Act, 1894, from 1st February, 1962.
3. The M. P. Prisoners Release on Probation Act, 1956 from 2nd October, 1964.
4. Prisoners (Attendance in Courts) Act, 1956 and the rules thereunder.
5. Probation of Offenders Act, 1958, *w. e. f.* from 2nd October 1962.

General Amenities

In the Bhopal Jail there is a school for illiterate prisoners where education is given upto 5th standard. The school teacher is assisted by the literate prisoners, for conducting classes. On an average 48 prisoners were getting daily education in 1965 and 1966. The Jail possesses a library of 1781 books and newspapers, which are issued to the prisoners for reading. The average number of library books issued was 25 in 1966. Two religious preachers, one Mohammedan and the other a Hindu, impart moral and social preachings to the prisoners.

Number of Prisoners

The daily average of the prisoners was 472 in 1965 and 548 in 1966. The total expenditure incurred on guarding and maintaining the prisoners in Bhopal Jail was Rs. 3,02,904 in 1964, Rs. 3,06,887 in 1965 and Rs. 3,81,799 in 1966, and the cost per head on average strength was Rs. 584, Rs. 651 and Rs. 697, respectively.

In the Sehore Sub-Jail the daily average of prisoners was 41.5 in 1965 and 33.22 in 1966. The cost per head on average strength was Rs. 1082 in 1965 and Rs. 836 in 1966.

The table attached at the end of this chapter give details regarding the number of prisoners during the period from 1960 to 1976 at Bhopal, Sehore, Ashta, Berasia and Nasrullaganj Jails.

Legal profession and Bar Association

No substantial account is available as regards the position of legal profession in the former Bhopal State. However, since the establishment of regular courts, legal practitioners came in the picture. The Report, Bhopal in 1937-38, states that the legal practitioners assisting the Courts were enrolled as members of the Bhopal Bar Association and were either holding a university degree of law or were local pleaders, permitted to practice in the courts under a scheme of local examinations.

Permits were granted by the courts in exceptional cases to suitable men to practise in the State Courts, subject to such restrictions as the courts might think fit.

Parallel to this organisation and complementary to the machinery of justice were other institutions which partly assisted it and partly administered

within their jurisdiction, certain aspects of personal law. Of these the *Daral-gazl* was the survival of the older order of judicial administration. It acted mainly as the office of registration of Islamic marriages and as an agency of public advice to assist the administration of justice in matters of communal Islamic law. It entertained applications for the settlement of questions of matrimonial law and recorded evidence and issued subpoenas to enforce the attendance of witnesses. Since the introduction of the reform of marriage, the *qazi*, acting as a court of special jurisdiction of *Dar-al-Ifta* was responsible for recording opinions on all religious matters referred to it.

Parallel with this sort of institution, similar powers and functions were exercised by the Recorder of the *Vaiyastha*, the official Hindu juris consultant who used to assist the courts in the administration of the Hindu personal law. He was also the chief organ of authority and reference in all matters of Hindu communal administration in the State. He used to advise the State in matters relating to the communal rights of Hindus and his decisions on matters of Hindu rights were enforced by the Courts of the State.

At present, the Bar is constituted of law graduates only from Indian Universities, who are granted *Sanads* for becoming and continuing as the member of the bar. It is necessary for them to discharge their duties faithfully and to take an oath as prescribed by the Government to which all pleaders and advocates are asked to subscribe.

Bar Associations

At present, there are four Bar Associations in the District at Bhopal, Sehore, Ashta and Berasia. The Bhopal Bar Association was established in July, 1927 and served as a High Court Bar of the erstwhile Bhopal State High Court. Initially, it was founded by Daud Ali Ahmed under the patronage of the then Chief Justice Salamuddin Khan Sahib with the nominal strength of 10 members. In 1969 the number of the enrolled members increased to 75 although it now is only a District Bar. Every practising advocate can be enrolled as a member of the Bar Association.

The Ashta Bar Association was organised on 1st January 1929 with seven members only. The present strength of membership is nine.

The Sehore Bar Association was organised in 1935 with an initial membership of 15 members. The Association served as the District Bar Association and its rules came into force from 1st July 1937. It has its own Bar Buildings, built by contribution from its own members. The number of membership was 22 in 1969.

CHAPTER XIII

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

The organisational set-up of certain Heads of Departments and officer located in the District is described below :—

Agriculture

The Directorate of Agriculture is functioning in the District since March, 1962. The Director of Agriculture is the Head of the Department. A team of officers, namely, an Additional Director, 9 Joint Directors, 8 Deputy Directors, 6 Assistant Directors, a Finance Officer, an Accounts Officer, an Agricultural Information Officer, a Chief Marketing Officer, an Assistant Accounts Officer and one Editor (of *Kisani Samachar*) assist the Director in the functioning of this Department.

Co-operation

The Office of the Registrar of Co-operative Societies, Madhya Pradesh, started functioning in the capital from 16th June, 1966. The Registrar, Co-operative Societies, is the Head of the Department. In his day-to-day work, he is assisted by an additional Registrar, 5 Joint Registrars, 10 Deputy Registrars, 14 Assistant Registrars, 2 Accounts Officers, an Assistant Engineer and an Administrative Officer. In addition, there are 16 Deputy Registrars and 18 Assistant Registrars in the Divisions and Districts of Madhya Pradesh, respectively.

Education

(i) Director of Collegiate Education

The Secretary to the Government, Education Department, is the *ex-officio* Director. His office is located in Bhopal. The Director is assisted by three Joint Directors, a Deputy Director, an Assistant Director, an Accounts Officer, an Administrative Officer, a Chief Internal Audit Officer, Planning Officer, 4 Office Superintendents and other usual staff. Of the three Joint Directors (all headquartered at Bhopal) one is in charge of Rewa, Sagar, Gwalior and Jabalpur Divisions, another in charge of Raipur, Bilaspur and Jabalpur Divisions and the third in charge Bhopal, Indore and Ujjain Divisions. The Director is responsible for the management of all the colleges located in the whole of Madhya Pradesh.

(ii) Director of Public Instruction, Madhya Pradesh

The Directorate is functioning in the District since 1st November, 1956 when the reorganised State of Madhya Pradesh came into being. The Director is assisted by 2 Additional Directors, 3 Joint Directors, 7 Deputy Directors, 13 Assistant Directors, 1 Officer I/c E. T. Cell, 1 Scientific Advisor, 1 Chief Librarian, 1 Accounts Officer, 1 Assistant Accounts Officer, 1 Cartographer, 2 Editors and 2 Script Writers.

(iii) Director, Technical Education

The Directorate of Technical Education was established in the District in 1968. The Director is assisted by 4 Deputy Directors, an Officer on Special Duty, one Accounts Officer and 4 Assistant Directors. Besides, there are 9 Engineering Colleges and 23 Polytechnics under the control of the Director.

(vi) Board of Secondary Education

The Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, is functioning in Bhopal since 1960. The Secretary is the executive head of the office of the Board, who works under the control of the Chairman, Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh. In his work, the Secretary is assisted by one Deputy Secretary, one Registrar (Correspondence Course), 1 Registrar of Examinations, 1 Press Superintendent, 1 Finance Officer, 6 Assistant Secretaries, 1 Mechanization Officer, 1 Superintendent of Printing, 2 Assistant Registrars, 14 Senior Tutors, 1 Accounts Officer, 1 Audit Officer, 1 Evaluation Officers 1 Assistant Engineer, and 1 Vice Principal, besides lecturers and other usual staff. The Board is also running one Higher Secondary School at Bhopal.

Economics and Statistics Department

The Directorate of Economics and Statistics, Madhya Pradesh is functioning at Bhopal since 1st November, 1956. At the headquarters there are 3 Joint Directors, 11 Deputy Directors, 30 Assistant Directors, 2 Marketing News Officers, 1 Chief Programmer, and 1 Statistical Officer (Vital Statistics) to assist the Director. The District-level offices of the Directorate are headed by as many as 43 District Statistical Officers who are within the administrative jurisdiction of the Director. One of the District Statistical Officers is posted at Sehore, who looks after the work of systematic collection of statistics in Sehore and Raichur districts.

Election

The office of the Chief Electoral Officer, Madhya Pradesh, is located at Bhopal since 1956. The Chief Electoral Officer is assisted by a Deputy Chief Electoral Officer and the usual subordinate staff.

Fisheries

The Directorate of Fisheries as a unit separated from the Department of Veterinary and Animal Husbandary was established at Bhopal in 1964. The Director is assisted by 3 Deputy Directors, 2 Assistant Directors, one Research Officer, one Assistant Research Officer, 1 Statistical Officer, 1 Assistant Engineer, 1 Curator and other subordinate staff. There are three Fish Seed Farms, namely Patra, Jamonia and Bhadbhada and an aquarium in Bhopal.

Gazetteers

The Office of the State Editor for Revision of District Gazetteers, Madhya Pradesh was started at Bhopal in 1958, with a skeleton staff. However, full complement of staff was appointed in December, 1960. The State Editor is assisted by a Deputy State Editor, an Assistant State Editor, 6 Editors, 10 Compilers, and other subordinate staff. The Office is engaged in the preparation of District Gazetteers of Madhya Pradesh. A State Volume for Madhya Pradesh is also being prepared. A District Gazetteer is a mini-encyclopaedia, containing information on almost every conceivable topic concerning a district. It is useful for the scholars, administrator and general reader alike. Besides English Editions of District Gazetteers, Madhya Pradesh is the only State in the country which is publishing Hindi editions also. By the end of March, 1979 drafts of 39 District Gazetteers had been prepared, of which 17 were published.

Housing

The Office of the Housing Commissioner, Madhya Pradesh is functioning at Bhopal since 1957. The Housing Commissioner is assisted by an Additional

Housing Commissioner, 3 Deputy Housing Commissioners, 7 Executive Engineers 24 Assistant Engineers, 1 Chief Architect, 2 Architects, 3 Branch Officers, one Chief Accounts Officer, one Deputy Secretary, one Accounts Officer and a team of subordinate officers and staff.

Industries

The Directorate of Industries is functioning at Bhopal since July, 1965. The Director at the Head Office is assisted by 2 Additional Directors, 2 Industrial Advisors, 3 Joint Directors, 1 Financial Advisor and Economist, 4 Deputy Directors, 8 Assistant Directors, 1 Administrative Officer, 1 Information Officer, 1 Survey Officer, 2 Industrial Officers, 1 Development Officer and 1 Assistant Development Officer.

The Madhya Pradesh Laghu Udyog Nigam Ltd

The Madhya Pradesh Laghu Udyog Nigam Limited, a State Government Undertaking, was established in December, 1961 at Indore. Subsequently its headquarters was shifted to Bhopal. The Chairman is the head of this organisation. He is assisted by a Managing Director, a Secretary-cum-General Manager, 1 Principal Engineering Officer, 1 Chief Accounts Officer, 1 Executive Engineer, 1 Deputy Manager (Emporium), 1 Deputy Manager (Sales and Publicity) and 8 Assistant Managers. At Divisional and District-level locally he is assisted by a Divisional Manager, 1 Assistant Engineer and 1 Superintendent of Madhya Pradesh Emporium, Bhopal.

Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam Ltd

The Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam Ltd. was established at Bhopal in 1966. The Chairman is the head of this organisation. The Managing Director is the head of the Office. Besides there are 2 Industrial Advisors, one Commercial Manager, one Financial Advisor and one Industries Promotion Officer to assist him.

Irrigation

The Office of the Chief Engineer, Irrigation Department, Madhya Pradesh is functioning at Bhopal since July, 1965. Subsequently, the office has been upgraded to the Status of the Engineer-in-Chief. To assist the Engineer-in-Chief, a team of officers consisting of 12 Chief Engineers all over the State, 59 Superintending Engineers, 270 Executive Engineers and 1322 Assistant Engineers are working under his jurisdiction, besides an Administrative Officer and other subordinate staff attached to the office. The Chief Engineer's staff in the field work of Irrigation Department at Bhopal include 1 Superintending Engineer (Irrigation Circle), 1 Superintending Engineer (Survey & Irrigation Circle), 1 Director of Irrigation Research and 1 Director of Tube-wells, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

Town Improvement Trust

The Town Improvement Trust, Bhopal was established in February, 1963. Its Chairman is assisted by one Trust Engineer and other subordinate staff.

Languages

The Directorate of Languages is functioning at Bhopal since 1st November, 1956. The Director is assisted by 2 Deputy Directors, 6 Assistant Directors, a Training Officer, an Editor, Head Translators and Translators, besides other staff.

Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board

The Office of the Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board at Bhopal is under the control of the Deputy Chief Engineer, Northern Division, M. P. Electricity Board. He is assisted by 7 Divisional Engineers, (out of which two are posted at Bhopal and one at Sehore, rest at Itarsi, Betul, Vidisha and Rajgarh), 18 Assistant Engineers, 2 Regional Accounts Officers and other subordinate staff.

State Road Transport Corporation

Established on 1st June, 1962, the Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation is headed by a General Manager, drawn from the Indian Administrative Services. In the year 1968 the General Manager was locally assisted, apart from class III and Class IV staff, by 34 Officers (12 Class I and 23 Class II) as listed below:—

1. Chief Accounts Officer	..	..	..	1
2. Senior Deputy General Manager	..	..	..	1
3. Chief Personnel Officer	..	..	..	1
4. Chief Mechanical Engineer	..	..	..	1
5. Chief Stores & Purchase Officer	..	..	..	1
6. Chief Civil Engineer	..	..	..	1
7. Chief Works Manager	..	..	..	1
8. Chief Traffic Manager	..	..	..	1
9. Chief Law Officer	..	..	..	1
10. Deputy Chief Accounts Officers	..	..	..	2
11. Divisional Manager	..	..	..	1
12. Security Officer	..	..	..	1
13. Controller of Stores	..	..	..	1
14. Maintenance (Economy) Engineer	..	..	..	1
15. Chief Statistical Officer	..	..	..	1
16. Disposal Officer	..	..	..	1
17. Officer on Special Duty	..	..	..	1
18. Co-ordination Officer	..	..	..	1
19. Works Managers	..	..	..	2
20. Purchase Officer	..	..	..	1
21. Senior Depot Managers	..	..	..	2
22. Senior Inspecting Officer	..	..	..	1
23. Estate Officers	..	..	..	2
24. Stores Officer	..	..	..	1
25. Press Manager	..	..	..	1
26. Assistant Engineer	..	..	..	1
27. Training Officer	..	..	..	1

OTHER DEPARTMENTS

349

28. Divisional Accounts Officer	..	..	..	1
29. Divisional Stores Officer	..	..	..	1
30. Depot Managers	..	..	..	2

On 1st July, 1970 the staff consisted of 12 Class I Officers, 32 Class II Officers, 1343 Class III employees and 413 persons in Class IV cadre.

Tourism

The Directorate of Tourism is functioning at Bhopal since 1961. The Director of Tourism is assisted by a Deputy Director, a Tourist Officer and a Statistical Assistant in his office, apart from the ministerial staff. At the various tourist centres there are four Regional Tourist Officers, three Superintendents and Receptionists.

Of late the M. P. State Tourism Development Corporation Ltd. Bhopal has been established in 1978, which is controlled by a Managing Director. He is assisted by one Manager, one Executive Assistant, 3 Assistant Managers and 4 Tourist Officers, besides other usual staff.

Tribal Co-operative Development Corporation

The Madhya Pradesh State Tribal Cooperative Development Corporation Ltd. Bhopal is functioning since 1963. The Corporation is headed by a Managing Director. He is assisted by a Secretary, 1 Chief Forest Officer, 1 Accounts Officer, 1 Marketing Officer, 1 Assistant Secretary and Inspecting Officers.

Veterinary

The Directorate of Veterinary Services, Madhya Pradesh is functioning in the District since 1961. The Director of Veterinary Services is assisted by 5 Joint Directors, 6 Deputy Directors, 1 Statistical Officer, 11 Assistant Directors, Chief Development Officer, Wool Technologist, Animal Geneticist, etc., 1 Accounts Officer, 1 Audit Officer, 1 Survey Officer, 1 Agrostologist and other subordinate staff.

The other officers who assist the Director locally are the Deputy Director of Veterinary Services, incharge Bhopal; Divisional Deputy Director of Veterinary Services (Disease); General Manager, Government Milk Supply Scheme; Deputy Director, Intensive Cattle Development; Project Manager, Government Poultry Farm; Principal, Poultry Training Scheme; Superintendent, State Veterinary Hospital; and Rinderpest Officer, Bhopal.

Vigilance

The Madhya Pradesh State Vigilance Commission was instituted on 1st March, 1964. The State Vigilance Commissioner is the head of the Office. He is assisted by a Commissioner and one Additional Commissioner for Departmental Enquiry, a Secretary, an Under Secretary, a Superintending Engineer, two Executive Engineers, 1 Assistant Inspector-General of Police, three Superintendents of Police, and seven Deputy Superintendents of Police, besides other usual staff.

There is also a District Vigilance Officer in the District of Sehore as in other districts of the State.

Weights and Measures

The Office of the Controller, Weights and Measures, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal is functioning since 1958. The Controller is assisted by 3 Deputy Controllers, 9 Assistant Controllers and subordinate staff like Metric Officers, Inspectors, Mechanics, etc.

Public Health

The Directorate of Health Services is functioning at Bhopal since 1966. Previously there was only one Director, but now there are two Directors, one incharge of Health Services and the other incharge of Public Health and Family Planning. They are assisted by 5 Joint Directors, 1 Mass Education and Media Officer, 15 Deputy Directors, 1 Demographer, 1 State Health Transport Officer, 2 Administrative Officers, 1 Health Education Officer, 1 Statistical Officer, 1 Exhibition Officer, 2 Accounts Officers, 1 Finance Officer, 1 Editor, 2 Statisticians, 1 Vehicle Administrator Controller, 2 Purchase Officers and other usual staff.

Locally, the staff placed under the Gandhi Medical College, Bhopal, headed by the Dean of the College, the Civil Surgeons at Bhopal and Sehore, and the Superintendent of T. B. Hospital also assist the Director in their respective fields.

Public Works Department

After the Reorganisation of States the Office of the Chief Engineer, P. W. D., Madhya Pradesh, was shifted to Bhopal in May, 1960. The gazetted staff attached to the Chief Engineer's Office included 2 Deputy Chief Engineers, 2 Superintending Engineers, 3 Executive Engineers, 14 Assistant Engineers, 1 Administrative Officer, 1 Accounts Officer, and 1 Finance Officer.

Lately, the office of the Chief Engineer, P. W. D. has been upgraded to that of the Engineer-in-chief and the set-up changed. One Engineer-in-Chief is posted at Bhopal under whom three Chief Engineers are working. The Chief Engineers are incharge of West and East Zones and the National Highways in Madhya Pradesh, respectively. Besides, there are 5 Superintending Engineers, one each incharge of Capital Project, National Highways, Bhopal Circle, Electrical and Mechanical Division and Headquarters. There is one Executive Engineer posted at Sehore to look after the works at Sehore under Bhopal Circle. There are 11 Executive Engineers, 35 Assistant Engineers, 57 Junior Engineers and 3 Accounts Officers, besides other usual subordinate staff to assist the Engineer-in-Chief.

Tribal Welfare

The Directorate of Tribal Welfare which shifted to Bhopal in 1962 is headed by the Director who is assisted by one Honorary Additional Director, 4 Deputy Directors, 7 Assistant Directors, 2 Accounts Officers, 1 Statistical Officer, 1 Publicity Officer, 1 District Organiser for Bhopal and 1 District Tribal Welfare Assistant for Sehore District. The strength of the staff at the headquarters consists of 12 Class I and 10 Class II Officers, and 175 Class III and 51 Class IV employees.

Co-operative Marketing Federation

The Office of the Madhya Pradesh State Co-operative Marketing Federation Ltd. was shifted from Jabalpur to Bhopal in July, 1968. The Chief

Executive Officer is the executive head of the Federation, drawn from Indian Administrative Services. He is assisted by 1 Secretary, 3 Business Managers, 1 Chief Accounts Officer, 1 Deputy Chief Accounts Officer, 3 Accounts Officers, 1 Chief Engineer, 1 Executive Engineer, 1 Regional Marketing Officer and 1 Manager, Cattle Feed Factory. The office is located at Jehangirabad, Bhopal.

Publicity

The Directorate of Information and Publicity, Madhya Pradesh, was started at Bhopal in November, 1956. The Director is assisted by 3 Joint Directors, 10 Deputy Directors, 21 Assistant Directors, 1 Press Attache with Chief Minister, 1 Information Officer, 5 Public Relations Officers, 1 Music and Drama Officer, 1 Exhibition Officer, 1 District Publicity Officer (for Sehore District), 1 Assistant Research Officer, 1 Editor and 1 Feature Writer with other usual staff.

The working of this Department is mainly divided into four sections, namely, (1) Administration and Accounts; (2) Press and Regional Publicity; (3) Printing; and (4) Visualiser.

Panchayat and Social Welfare

The Directorate of Panchayat and Social Welfare was shifted to Bhopal in June, 1966. The Director is assisted by a team of Officers consisting of 4 Deputy Directors, 5 Assistant Directors, 1 Administrative Officer, 1 Chief Auditor, 2 Accounts Officers, 1 Production and Publicity Officer, 1 Editor, 1 Audio-Visual Engineer, 2 Radio Assistants, 1 Chief Librarian, and 1 Leprosy Welfare Officer. The Divisional Panchayat and Social Welfare Officer, Bhopal, and the two District Panchayat and Welfare Officers (one at Sehore and the other at Bhopal) assist the Director in their respective jurisdictions. In addition, there is a Superintendent in charge of the Deaf, Dumb and Blind School and a Manager of the State Home at Bhopal.

Printing and Stationery

The posts of the Superintendent, Government Printing, Madhya Pradesh and the Superintendent, Stationery and Text Books, Madhya Pradesh, having been abolished, the post of Controller, Printing and Stationery, Madhya Pradesh was created which controls an amalgamated Department, since 5th September, 1968. Locally, the Controller is assisted by a Deputy Controller and an Assistant Controller who control the Government Central Press, Bhopal and Bairagarh. Together they have a strength of 63 Class III and 17 Class IV non-technical persons in their staff. There are 451 Class III and 122 Class IV technical employees in these Presses.

The Deputy Controller and the Assistant Controller, Stationery and Text Books, Bhopal also assist the Controller. There are 27 Class III and 18 Class IV employees working under the Assistant Controller, Stationery and Text Books, Madhya Pradesh.

Secretariat

The Civil Secretariat of Madhya Pradesh, located at Vallabh Bhavan, Bhopal, consists of the following important cadres of officers and staff.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. Chief Secretary | 1 |
| 2. Additional Chief Secretary | 1 |

3. Principal Secretary	1	
4. Secretary	8	
5. Special Secretary	11	
6. Secretary to Chief Minister	1	
7. Secretary to Law Department	1	
8. Finance Commissioner	1	
9. Production Commissioner	1	
10. Rehabilitation Commissioner	1	
11. Development Commissioner	1	
12. Tribal Development Commissioner	1	
13. Chief Election Officer	1	
14. Additional Employment Commissioner	1	
15. Deputy Secretary	33	
16. Ex-Officio Deputy Secretary	7	
17. Under Secretary	58	
18. Ex-Officio Under Secretary	3	
19. Accounts Officer	1	
20. Records Officer	1	
21. Officers on Special Duty	6	
22. Senior Research Officers	2	
23. Officers attached to Chief -Minister	5	
24. Other allied Gazetted Officers	3	
25. Section Officers	109	
26. Stenographers Grade I	22	All Class II Gazetted Officers.
27. Translation Officer	1	

The total number of officers, as in 1978, is 282. Besides, [the strength of class III staff is 1736 and that of class IV 813.

Secretariat , Legislative Assembly

The Secretariat of the Legislative Assembly at Bhopal has a staff consisting of 1 Secretary, 1 Special Secretary, 1 Deputy Secretary, 6 Under Secretaries, 1 Secretary to Speaker and 209 subordinate staff, including clerks, Accountants, Reporters, Translators and class IV employees.

Law Department

. Headed by a Secretary, the staff of Law Department consists of 5 Deputy Secretaries, 10 Under Secretaries and 11 other gazetted officers. In addition, 306 non-gazetted employees are also working in this Department.

There is also a Law Commission which consists of 1 Chairman, 1 Secretary, 1 Under Secretary, 1 Research Assistant and other usual staff.

Forest

The Office of the Chief Conservator of Forests, Madhya Pradesh, was shifted from Rewa to Bhopal on 23rd August, 1965. Previously the Chief Conservator of Forests was the Head of the Department. Now the set-up of Madhya Pradesh Forest Department has been re-organised from 15th October 1978. Under the new set-up, out of the two Chief Conservators of Forests, one is incharge of Production and the other in-charge of Development. The Conservator-in-Chief is the Head of the Department, posted at headquarters. There are 6 Deputy Chief Conservator of Forests, one Conservator of Forests (Social Forestry), 15 Deputy Conservator of Forests, a Chief Accounts Officer, 3 Accounts Officers, a Finance Officer, an Assistant Finance Officer, an Internal Audit Officer, an Editor and 8 EACFs to assist him in the head office in addition to a host of subordinate staff. Bhopal is also the headquarters of the Conservator of Forests and two Divisional Forest Officers incharge of General Division and Production Division, respectively, besides one EACF in Conservator of Forests' office, one in General Division and one in Production Division.

Architecture

The Department of Architecture is headed by the Chief Architect, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. To assist him there are a number of Architects and Assistant Architects of gazetted cadre, and Draftsmen, Tracers, Photographers, Surveyors, etc., in the non-gazetted cadres apart from the ministerial staff. The main function of this Department is to plan and design various types of buildings for the Government Departments.

Town Planning

The Department of Town Planning is headed by the Director of Town and Country Planning, an officer of the Indian Administrative Services. The Chief Town Planner is the technical authority working under him, but now upgraded and designated as Additional Director. Under him there are 7 Joint Directors, Planning, 1 Joint Director Budget, 10 Deputy Directors, 28 Assistant Directors, 1 Sub-Divisional Officer, and other usual staff, spread over the whole of Madhya Pradesh. The subordinate officers are stationed at Gwalior, Jabalpur, Rewa, Indore, Raipur, Sagar, Bilaspur, Ujjain, Ratlam, Durg, Jagdalpur, etc.

Madhya Pradesh Hindi Granth Academy

The Hindi Granth Academy is functioning since July 1969 at Bhopal. The Director, as head of the institution, is responsible to implement the centrally sponsored scheme of production of university level text-book literature in Hindi in about 25 subjects of study. Till 1978 the Academy had published 243 books of which 120 were on science subjects. The Academy is also publishing a quarterly entitled "Lok Prashasan" since 1974. The Director is assisted by a Deputy Director, an Assistant Director, an Editor, a Sales Officer and other usual staff.

Madhya Pradesh Pathya Pustak Nigam

With a view to making available text books at cheaper rates to the primary and middle school students, the State Government set up the Madhya Pradesh Pathya Pustak Nigam (M. P. Text Book Corporation) in 1968. The books are prepared and edited by experienced teachers and experts in different subjects on the basis of the curriculum prescribed by the Education Department.

In 1975-76, the Corporation published 117 lakh copies of 75 text books, in 1976-77 181 lakh copies of 141 text books and in 1977-78 45 text books. Besides Hindi, these text books are being brought out in English, Marathi, Sindhi, Gujarati, Urdu and Oriya.

The Director, as head of the institution, is assisted by a Joint Director, 3 Deputy Directors, 7 Assistant Directors and other usual staff. The Education Minister of Madhya Pradesh is the President of the Corporation, while the Vice President is the Minister of State for Education. The Director functions as the Secretary of the Corporation.

Madhya Pradesh Academy of Administration

Previously it was known as Lal Bahadur Sastri Institute of Administration, but has later been renamed as the Academy of Administration. It imparts training to the revenue officers in service (2 1/2 months) and Junior Engineers of Irrigation Department (3 months). The Academy is headed by the Director, who is assisted by a Joint Director, a Deputy Director, 2 Assistant Directors, a Superintending Engineer (Training) 2 Executive Engineers (Training) a Librarian and other usual staff.

CHAPTER XIV

LOCAL SELF GOVERNMENT

The evolution of local self government in the District has been very slow and halting due to lack of political consciousness and awakening among the masses. According to *Hayat-i-Sikandri*, the Municipal functions, prior to 1903, were concentrated in the hands of a Magistrate, who looked after the sanitation of the town and building works in accordance with a written code. The Municipal Act of 1903 provided for the constitution of a municipality in Bhopal town but all the 15 members were to be nominated. The main functions assigned to the Board at that time were conservancy, lighting, maintenance of roads and destruction of dangerous buildings. The main items of income were "minor taxes such as those on hackney carriages, sale of manure, rent of municipal land, etc." Income in 1903-04 was only Rs. 10,232 and no taxes were imposed at that time. The total expenditure in the same year was Rs. 53,497. The gap between income and expenditure was covered by the Government. In 1916, Bhopal State Municipal Act on the lines of U.P. Municipalities Act was enacted to give more financial powers to the Municipal Act was enacted to give more financial powers to the Municipal Committee of Bhopal. But the new Act did not confer the autonomy they enjoyed by the municipalities in the United Provinces.

The year 1918 was very important in the history of municipal government in Bhopal, when, for the first time people were given the right to send their elected representatives for the management of the affairs of the Board. Advisory Committee was to be replaced by the Board consisting of 20 members, out of whom 10 were to be nominated by the Government and 10 to be elected by the people. But it was only in 1928 that the first elections of the municipal Committee were held, followed by the second elections after 3 years in 1931. The Municipal Act was amended in 1928, 1929, 1936, 1937 and 1948 to ensure economic and efficient administration of the Committee. The Municipal Committee at Sehore was set up in 1939-40.

Thus, during the pre-Independence period no initiative for municipal administration was taken by the people as very little self-government was conferred upon the Municipal Committees in the District, and the people has a very limited share in the administration of Civic affairs. Both the Municipal Committees at Bhopal and Sehore remained for a long time under the rule of administrators appointed by the State Government.

In 1952, Bhopal Municipal Committee was superseded and an administrator was appointed by the Government to exercise the powers of the Board and no steps were taken to hold election and restore civic government in the city for about 8 years. It was only in January, 1960, that elections to the Municipal Committee of Bhopal took place and after a very long time the citizens of Bhopal elected a democratic Committee. The elections to the Municipal Committee at Sehore took place in June 1960. From 1st March, 1966 three more municipalities were established in the District at Ichawar, Ashta, and Eerasia under the M. P. Municipalities Act of 1962. Thus, by the end of 1970, the District had five municipalities, namely Bhopal, Sehore, Ichhawar, Ashta and Eerasia.

Rural Local Self Government

Village Panchayats, which were defined as a cabinet of the village elders, were established in this District in 1947 after Bhopal State was constituted into a separate part 'C' State. These Panchayats were established under the *farman* of the ruler. With the advent of a popular ministry in 1952 in Bhopal State, a Panchayat Raj Act was passed in 1952. This Act came into force with effect from 1st August, 1953 and in the first instance panchayats were established in 7 out of 14 tahsils of Bhopal State and, later on, in the remaining 7 tahsils.

Urban Local Self-Government

The area lying under the Municipal Committee at Bhopal has been steadily increasing with the growth of the city area and its population. It increased from 18.13 sq. m. in 1911 to 69.93 sq. m. in 1963. The Municipal Committee is composed of members to represent wards, members nominated by the Government, and the members required to secure adequate representation for women, Scheduled Castes and the industrial labour. The strength of the Municipal Committee in 1960 was 42 members, of whom 30 members represented each of the 30 wards of the city. The rest were nominated by the State Government and they included two aldermen.

The President was nominated by the Government under the Act of 1916, while the Vice-President was elected by the elected members. Under Bhopal State Municipalities Act, 1956, the President had powers to appoint the staff and sanction leave, etc. He exercised general supervision over the administration of the committee and was empowered to call the meetings of the Committee. In the absence of the President, the Vice-President was vested with all powers of the President and he performed all the functions. According to Municipal Act of 1961, the President is elected by the members, and it is the duty of the President to preside over all the meetings of the Council, to watch over the financial and executive administration and to exercise supervision and control over the staff, besides exercising emergency powers.

Municipal Corporation, Bhopal

The Municipal Committee, Bhopal was upgraded to a Municipal Corporation with effect from 15th August, 1967 with an area of 71.65 sq. km. It then had 30 elected and 6 nominated members and 6 aldermen, selected by the Committee. The total number of wards has been increased to 58 with the expansion of boundaries of the Corporation from 8-12-1976 when the Bairagarh town and 67 other petty villages were merged into this area. Consequently, the area of Bhopal Municipal Corporation increased to 110 sq. miles (282.6 sq. km.).

The income of Bhopal Municipal Committee in 1903-04, was only Rs. 10,232, while the expenditure was Rs. 53,497. No taxes were imposed at that time and the gap between income and expenditure was covered by the Government. Till 1904, octroi was a State Tax. In 1905-06, the tax revenue constituted only a small fraction of the total income, i. e., about 14 per cent. The same trend of chronic gap between income and expenditure continued for half a century, and little attempt was made to augment revenues from municipal source as a result of which very little improvement could be made in the

provision of services to citizens. The factors accounting for the slow growth and poor show of Bhopal Municipal finances were inelastic character of local taxes, defective institutional frame-work, non-exploitation of all taxation powers, just assesment and laxity in tax collections, and absence of any commercial undertaking in, the hands of municipalities.

The steady rise in the growth of municipal finance at Bhopal is witnessed with the advent of Independence, particularly after 1952-53, when Bhopal came under a popular ministry. The revenue of Municipal Committee Bhopal registered a rapid increase, nearly 2 1/2 times in 1956-57 over 1948-49. This increase has been mainly due to increase in tax revenue which has risen by more than 3 1/2 times during this period on account of better collection, greater coverage of area and broadening of economic base. Grants-in-aid constituted a declining percentage of total revenues as more or less a fixed amount was given as grants to the Committee. The Table given below indicates the trends of main items of incomes of Municipal Committee, Bhopal, during the period between 1951-52 and 1960-61.

Table No. XIV-I
Income of Bhopal Municipal Committee

Year	Tax Revenue	Non-Tax Revenue	Other Income
1951-52	103,308	1,109,421	157,100
1952-53	1,116,252	017,466	316,000
1953-54	1,052,138	168,758	382,337
1954-55	1,253,356	46,541	180,000
1955-56	1,433,587	126,154	182,000
1956-57	1,825,702	164,810	182,000
1957-58	2,113,146	274,920	182,000
1958-59	2,368,923	481,840	1,288,800
1959-60	2,397,296	1,556,885	1,087,568
1960-61	2,923,964	1,709,574	980,066

Since 1956-57, the revenues of Bhopal Municipal Committee Bhopal registered enormous increase when Bhopal became the Capital of the biggest State of new Madhya Pradesh. The increase is mainly due to increase in tax revenue, loans obtained by the Committee from the State Government, and grant-in-aid. The Table given below indicates the trends of revenues from 1961-62 to 1969-70.

Table No. XIV-2
Revenue of Municipal Corporation, Bhopal
(Rs. in lakhs)

Year	Tax Revenue	Non-tax Revenue	Total Revenue
1961-62	33.58	7.99	48.63
1966-67	41.27	4.74	46.01
1969-70	52.72	6.40	59.12
1972-73	N.A.	N.A.	211.70
1973-74	—	—	193.45
1974-75	—	—	328.29
1975-76	—	—	345.00
1976-77	—	—	386.85

The study of municipal expenditure will reveal the performance of local bodies in the discharge of their functions. There has been a substantial increase in the total disbursements of the Municipal Committee, and later corporation, Bhopal, in the post-Independence period. The upward trend in total disbursements has been due to increase in population because of urbanisation, increase in grants-in-aid for various schemes, larger borrowings from the State Government, expansion in the number of functions entrusted and transfer of certain expenditure, which was formerly borne by the Government to Municipal Committee, and rise in the cost of Municipal administration consequent upon the rise in price-level. The following table depicts the trends of expenditure on various items during the period from 1948-49 to 1976-77.

Table No. XIV-3

Expenditure of Municipal Committee, Bhopal

Year	Street lighting	Public Health	Public Works	Total Expenditure
1948-49	43,617	3,76,687	1,31,020	5,51,324
1951-52	84,399	2,81,527	5,91,238	9,57,154
1960-61	1,74,556	3,35,429	20,32,853	30,42,838
1970-71	1,84,653	18,56,986	6,88,602	27,70,241
1973-74	2,94,693	47,11,415	23,59,303	73,65,411
1974-75	4,17,534	50,48,963	28,46,465	83,12,962
1975-76	2,69,397	53,31,729	49,36,660	1,05,27,786
1976-77	3,11,874	54,62,108	66,22,099	1,23,95,281

From the above Table it will be seen that the expenditure under public health and Public Works show, eda rising trend. The expenditure on Public Health rose from Rs. 2,81,527 in 1951-52 to Rs. 54,62,108 in 1976-77, while that under Public Works has shown a rise from Rs. 51,91,238 in 1951-52 to Rs. 66,22,099 in 1976-77. Street-lighting by electricity was started in 1930. On street-lighting the expenditure increased from Rs. 43,617 in 1948-49 to Rs. 3,11,074 in 1976-77. The number of street lights was 7,166 in 1977.

The money raised in the form of revenue is spent on such services as are the special functions of the Municipal Committee and the Corporation and which are maintained and provided for the benefit of the society. Such items as water-supply, roads, electricity, fire-fighting, health and sanitation are very essential for the well-being of the city community. The extent and efficiency with which municipal services are run has a direct bearing on the city life. By maintaining and improving the civic services, the municipality contributes to the further progress of the city. In 1977, the Corporation was maintaining 24 public latrines and 90 public urinals.

Water-Supply Scheme

The city requires a daily supply of nearly 6 to 8 million gallons of filtered water. The sources of water supply are, however, the two lakes, the total capacity of the waters of which has been established to be sufficient only for a population limit of 4 lakhs. The present water-supply system dates back to

1869. But over the century it has undergone vast changes and kept in step with modern developments in public water-supply. The city water-works has a capacity of 6.4 million gallons a day. A separate water-works has been built for the industrial colony of Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited and the Railway. The capacity of the city's water-works, barely adequate for a population of 2 lakhs, is inefficiently serving the city. The supply is not quite uniform, and far-flung areas and the suburban zones are not reached by the water-pipe line.

The growth of the water-supply scheme at Bhopal can be studied in 3 phases : (i) 1869-1947, (ii) 1947-1956 and (iii) 1956 and after.

The full system of water-supply with pumping-stations, filtration plants and reservoirs was developed slowly through almost a century of chequered efforts.

The water works in Bhopal was first started at the Yatch Club, with steam-pumping plant in 1873. It was replaced in 1925 by electrically driven centrifugal pumps. Another hydraulic water wheel pumping station was constructed near *pukhia pul* in 1888, consisting of 13" diameter water wheel, giving 30,000 gallons of water per minute. The third unit, installed at Karbala in 1910 was steam-pump in the beginning. This was replaced by a centrifugal pump in 1924.

The Municipal Committee, Bhopal, designed a scheme, costing Rs. 15,54,000 in 1952 to improve the city's water supply. By March 1956, only a part of the Scheme costing Rs. 11,83,100 could be completed.

Consequent on the establishment of the capital of Madhya Pradesh at Bhopal in November, 1956, only a revision of the original scheme was decided upon, costing Rs. 27.70 lakhs. Most of the works, as envisaged in this scheme have been completed by 1960-61. The Municipal Water-Works at present is distributed in to 3 zones: (i) The Yatch Club zone; (ii) The Karbala zone and (iii) The *Pukhtapul Zone*. It has a supplying capacity of 3.4 million gallons of water daily.

The water-works capacity was doubled during the period 1951-61 by raising the capacity of the pumps and filter plants, by raising mains, by extending distribution mains and by spreading a net-work of 4" pipelines in different parts of the city at a cost of Rs. 30 lakhs. The table below gives the details of Income and expenditure on water-supply scheme by Bhopal Municipal Corporation.

Table No. XIV-4

Income and Expenditure on Water Supply

(Rs. In lakhs)

Year	Income	Expenditure
1973-74	16.05	30.56
1974-75	20.48	35.82
1975-76	17.97	39.84
1976-77	16.46	48.00

Source :—Municipal Corporation, Bhopal.

Important Schemes of Bhopal Municipal Committee

(1) Scheme to increase Capacity of Upper Lake—

The whole scheme was worth Rs. 70 lakhs. It envisaged to increase its capacity from 1369 million gallons to 3500 million gallons by constructing a dam and a bridge, thus serving the city the Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited, the Defence Department, the Railways, etc.

(2) Scheme to check pollution of water—

It was a scheme estimated to cost Rs. 4.70 lakhs. It checked pollution from the dirt from the Medical College premises and open city-drains. An additional amount Rs. 32.41 lakhs was sanctioned by the State Government, and the scheme has been completed.

(3) Capital Water Supply Scheme—

A sum of Rs. 26.94 lakhs was spent for the completion of this scheme.

(4) The main works under the capital water supply scheme—

For this purpose, a scheme of Rs. 17.77 lakhs was prepared which included construction of a pump-house near Kamala Park. This work also has been completed.

(5) Scheme for the removal of filth at Bhopal—

A scheme costing Rs. 40.40 lakhs was sanctioned. The work of construction of gutters is almost completed. The work undertaken by Defence Department.

For additional water supply to Sultania Infantry Lines (20 lakh gallons per day) has been completed.

A provision of Rs. 22.30 lakhs was made for Bairagarh water-supply scheme. It was intended to serve the Defence Department by erecting a completely new water supply station. The work is over and water supply has been started from the year 1964.

Sehore Municipality

The Sehore Municipal Committee was established in 1939-40 with 5 elected and 5 nominated members who were Government servants. The District Magistrate was the chairman till 1947 when an elected member began to function as Chairman. It was only in 1949 that the power to elect a Chairman was given to the Council. By this time, the body had become completely representative. For administrative reasons, the Committee was abolished in 1952 and the administration of the Municipality passed into the hands of the Collector and was managed by an Administrator till 1960. Committee was again formed, having 18 members including 3 nominated and 3 aldermen. At present there are 22 members, out of whom 18 are elected and 4 selected.

The total income in 1966-67 was Rs. 4,33,446 while and the total expenditure for this year was Rs. 4,67,688. In 1973-74 the total income increased to Rs. 10,75,280 while the expenditure was Rs. 15,99,233. The income and expenditure figures for some of the selected years are given in the following table:—

Income and
Expenditure

Table No. XIV-5

Income and Expenditure

Year	Total	Expenditure			
		Public Safety including lighting	Public Health	Public Works	Other item
1956-57	2,33,377	29,575	85,525	8,816	83,165
1960-61	2,47,700	28,646	101,874	17,567	90,833
1970-71	10,90,676	25,000	141,370	2,24,530	N.A.
1971-72	9,03,447	54,582	1,99,660	1,56,208	N.A.
1973-74	12,95,896	64,000	2,79,650	8,77,960	N.A.
1974-75	15,33,229	76,976	2,79,353	1,16,982	N.A.
1975-76	13,86,353	66,021	2,93,769	75,111	N.A.

Source : The area under jurisdiction is 6.33 sq. miles. (15.54 sq. km.) including about 1 sq. mile (2.59 sq. km.) as non-Municipal urban area.

There is a *Ganda Nala* in the town and sewage is discharged through it. As far as collection and removal of night-soil is concerned, it is duly collected and transported to the trenching-ground, where it turns into compost. The committee has constructed 6 public latrines and 6 urinals. Drainage, housing, shopping-centres, etc., and construction of new roads were the chief items of work requiring attention. A sum of Rs. 4,241 in 1956-57 and Rs. 5,230 in 1960-61 were spent on water-supply, besides necessary amount expended in between.

The total amount of expenditure on public health, public works, and street-lighting from 1956-57 to 1960-61 was Rs. 6,08,449, Rs. 79,208 and Rs. 78,218, respectively. The expenditure on public health in 1969-70 was Rs. 94,695 and on street-light and public safety, etc., Rs. 32,500. The expenditure on public works in that year was Rs. 1,22,788. The income from tax revenue in 1969-70 was Rs. 4,25,913 and from non-tax revenue Rs. 85,993.

The water-supply scheme was executed by the Public Health Engineering Department, Bhopal. This small scheme was drawn up by the said department on rural pattern. The water is drawn through wells. The scheme was handed over to the Municipality in 1965. The Expenditure incurred on this work was Rs. 4.5 lakhs. This money was loaned by the Government to the Sehore Municipality. The income out of this scheme is nil. Water is supplied to few public stand-posts and to some private connections. In summer, the town experiences great shortage of water.

Ichhawar Municipality

The Town Area Committee came into existence under Bhopal State Town Areas Act, 1954, on 10th June, 1955. Since 1st March, 1966, a Municipal Committee is functioning at Ichhawar. There are 12 members including the President and the Vice-President. The main function of the Board is to look after the cleanliness of the *Kasba* and lighting of the streets and the regulation and control over the construction of houses.

The main sources of income of the Municipality and the Corporation are water-supply, cattle-pounds, grants from the Government, etc. The total income of the Municipality for the period from 1959-60 to 1965-66 from water-supply was

Income and
Expenditure

Rs. 5,386 and from planning activities Rs. 36,300. No other taxes were levied by the Municipality. The total income of the municipality in the year 1965-66 was Rs. 23,804 which increased to Rs. 1,33,600 in 1975-76 while it spent an amount of Rs. 15,502 in 1965-66 and Rs. 1,30,731 in 1975-76. During the same period (1965-66), expenditure on water-supply was Rs. 4,575, on Public Health Rs. 4,850, on street-lighting Rs. 12,870, on cattle pounds Rs. 8,969, on public works Rs. 22,981 and on planning activities Rs. 62,358. The area of the municipality is about 66 acres and electricity was first switched on in the town on 5th May, 1958. The table given in Appendix shows the details of income and expenditure of the Committee for recent years.

Ashta Municipality

An institution called *Hifazat Sehat*, was first formed in Ashta after 1890. It was converted into a Notified Area Committee on 22nd December 1918 and, later, into Town Area Committee on 5th February, 1952. The Municipal Committee was established on 1st March, 1966, under the Madhya Pradesh Municipal Act, 1961. It has an area of 38 acres. It includes the villages of Dorabād and Alipura. The town has been divided into 13 wards. Electricity was introduced in the year 1959-60 and, on an average, a sum of about Rs. 3,000 has been spent on street-lighting every year after electrification. An amount of Rs. 1,09,764 on Public Health and another sum of Rs. 56,774 on public works has been spent from the year 1950-51 to 1966-67. The total income of the Municipality in 1965-66 was Rs. 73,224 which increased to Rs. 3,88,222 in 1973-74 and to Rs. 5,35,966 in 1977-78.

Berasia Municipality

It was established on 1st March, 1966 under the M. P. Municipal Act, 1961. Prior to this, the Town Area Committee, Berasia, was established on 21st April, 1956 under the Bhopal State Town Area Act, 1954 (Act XIV of 1954) and was in force till the formation of the Municipality. Before this, Berasia was under a Notified Area Committee. There were 12 members in the Town Area Committee, 9 selected and 3 nominated. The Municipality had an income of Rs. 67,610 in 1972-73 and Rs. 3,25,136 in 1975-76 while its expenditure was Rs. 72,045 in 1972-73 and Rs. 3,21,624 in 1975-76. Electricity was switched on in 1959 and a water-supply scheme was started in 1966-67. The tables in Appendix will show the details of income and expenditure.

Notified Area Committee, Bairagarh

A Notified Area Committee was formed at Bhairagarh in 1961 with 5 nominated members. The committee looked after the civic amenities to the public like street-lights, sanitation, Public Health, construction and maintenance of local roads, etc. The committee constructed several public latrines.

The Public Health Engineering Department, Bhopal, is supplying drinking water and looking after the disposal of the sewage. Similarly, hospitals and dispensaries, primary, middle and high/higher secondary schools are run by the State Government.

The Table given below indicates the receipts and expenditure of the Committee for some selected years.

Table No.—XIV-6

Receipt and Expenditure

(Amount in Rs.)			
Year	Total Receipt	Total Expenditure	
1961-62	20,000	15,824	
1966-67	73,968	69,434	
1972-73	4,73,026	3,97,766	
1973-74	4,56,133	6,45,088	
1974-75	5,77,704	5,45,783	
1975-76	8,26,828	7,44,560	

The Main source of income of the committee is Octroi and grant from the Government. The details of expenditure incurred by the Committee for a few selected years are as under:—

Table No.—XIV-7

Expenditure

Year	Public Health Sanitation	Slaughter House	Public Works	Cattle Pound	Street lighting
1961-62	..	..	10,662	..	1,391
1965-66	..	..	1,154	2,944	2,764
1966-67	52,462	463	1,312	..	3,654
1967-68	54,805	427	30,897	1,749	8,300
1968-69	72,188	523	46,569	3,006	4,559
1969-70	1,20,433	621	27,754	3,726	10,447

The Notified Area Committee was abolished in 1976 and the area was included in the Bhopal Municipal Corporation.

Town Area Committees

In addition to the Notified Area Committee, Town Area Committees were established at different villages to perform the functions of the civic bodies. The Table below shows the details of the bodies.—

Name of the Committee	Date of establishment	Remarks
1. Budni ..	1-4-1951	Converted into Gram Panchayat from 29-4-65.
2. Shahganj ..	1-4-1956	Gram Panchayat from 3-3-1965.
3. Nasrullaganj ..	3-5-1956	..
4. Rehti —	1-4-1947	—
5. Kothri ..	1-4-1956	Gram Panchayat from 1-4-1964
6. Maina ..	1-3-1954	—
7. Doraha ..	1-4-1956	..
8. Jawar ..	1-3-1953	Gram Panchayat from 1-7-1964

The Town Area Committees consisted of 12 members, including the President and the Vice-President. The number of elected members was 9 while 3 members were nominated by the Government, one each from Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Government officials. Their main source of income was Cattle-pound and *tah bazari*, a weekly collection on market days at the rate of 6 paise per shop. The committees were also given Government grants.

Implementation of Master Plan

The following Urban Land Development projects were in progress under the scheme 'Implementation of Master Plan' in Bhopal in 1964: (1) Timber Market, Bhopal and (2) Categorised Market, Bhopal. The estimated cost of these projects are Rs. 4.45 lakhs and Rs. 4.67 lakhs, respectively. The Timber Market Project aims at shifting the Timber Market scattered over the city to a site near Chhola area. The Categorised Market envisages improvement of the area occupied by the *Kabadi* market. A sum of Rs. 5.45 lakhs has been advanced as loan against the total outlay of Rs. 9.22 lakhs.

Bairagarh Plan

Bairagarh, a business suburb of Bhopal, is situated at a distance of about 10 km. from the capital. A detailed development plan for it is being prepared by the Town Planning Department. However, a partial scheme for constructing about 150 shops along the important road has been drawn up for immediate action in 1964.

Base Map for Sehore Town

Realising its importance as District headquarters a base map of Sehore Town was under preparation in 1969. It covers the area within a radius of 3 miles from the centre of the town. The land acquisition for Development Scheme of Sehore Town is also in progress. In the Fourth Plan, it is proposed to prepare Interim Development Plan for Sehore Town also.

Health Services

Health services in Bhopal city consist of two well equipped general hospitals, one ladies hospital, one T. B. hospital, a number of dispensaries, maternity homes and child welfare centres. The location of these institutions is such that the population of the suburban zone and the Railway colony are not properly benefited.

Sufficient attention was not paid in the past to Health services. In the Master Plan a provision of 1000 beds has been done in four hospitals of these three hospitals are in existence and the fourth is to be set-up. Efforts are now being made to see that each neighbourhood area also has one dispensary-cum-maternity and child-welfare centre.

A complement of such curative and preventive service as the prevention and checking of food adulteration, prevention of epidemics and pollution of water-supply, provision of public urinals, latrines, and spittoons and dust-bins are also being provided to supplement these health amenities.

There is acute shortage of residential accommodation in the city. Most of the residential areas are already overcrowded.

An area of 8,100 acres has, therefore, been provided in the plan for residential purposes in addition to the existing residential area. Essential ameni-

ties for daily life like shopping, educational facilities, health amenities, open spaces, playgrounds, etc., are proposed to be provided in each neighbourhood.

Water-Supply

A water-supply distribution scheme was worked out according to the land-use pattern proposed in the Interim Master Plan to serve all the areas within the Urbanisation limits. As residential development within the urbanisation limit is being permitted and the land is being allowed to be diverted for residential development, it was proposed to make provision for proper water-supply in the interest of public health. Since it is difficult for an individual to afford the cost of ample water-supply, it was proposed to provide that facility by the Government at a nominal cost.

Sewage

Bhopal Town had no underground sewage system for the old city area, which resulted in unhygienic conditions. For further development, it was considered essential to formulate an integrated scheme for collection, treatment and disposal of sewage for the entire city area and also a scheme for special treatment of Industrial waste before its disposal.

All the industries, noxious or otherwise, produce industrial water, and require special treatment. It is therefore, proposed to group them at one place to facilitate collective treatment of all industrial waste. Sewage farms are proposed to be located on the northern and south-eastern part of the proposed urbanisation limit at a distance of 1.60 to 3.2 km.

Cattle-Breeding

Cattle breeding is being carried out in almost all the residential areas, particularly in Bhoipura, Central area, Shahjahanabad, etc. The cattle are taken out in the morning to grazing-grounds around the city and are brought back in the evening, thus causing great inconvenience to traffic. Besides, it is unhealthy to allow breeding of cattle in residential areas indiscriminately. It is, therefore, proposed to shift cattle-breeding outside the city in Prempura village near Bhadbhada and Hathaikhera. At both these places, water and grazing grounds are available readily.

Noxious Industries & Trenching Grounds

Some of the noxious industries like glue factory and Bone Mills are now sandwiched between residential areas in the Capital Project area and Bharat Heavy Electricals Township. Similarly, trenching-grounds will also come within the future development of the city. It is, therefore, proper to shift the noxious industries and the trenching-grounds to the northern end of the Industrial area.

Improvement, Re-development and Slum-Clearance in city Area

For promoting hygienic conditions of living, easy and safe movement of traffic, and general amenities to public, the programme of improvement and widening of roads and clearance of rubbish, etc., are necessary. Effective action of slum-clearance has therefore, been proposed in the central area of the city where construction activity is intense. To make the plan effective a strict check between ratio of built-up area and plot area is to be exercised, so that the built-up area does not increase so much as to adversely affect the services like communication, parking, water-supply, sewage, etc.

Rural Local Self-Government

During the regime of the Nawab of Bhopal, Village Panchayats first came into existence in the year 1947, when they were established under the *Farman* of the Ruler. This was a step preliminary to bring the rural population into closer association in the governance of the State and to create civic consciousness amongst the villagers. But their scope of work and powers were very limited and there were no adequate arrangements for their finances, the powers of taxation were also not delegated to them. Consequently, they could not function properly and show any appreciable results.

With the advent of a popular ministry in the State in 1952, efforts were made to enact a suitable Panchayat Act with a view to giving wide powers to the Panchayats. Accordingly the Bhopal State Panchayat Raj Act was passed in 1952. This Act came into force with effect from 15th August, 1953, authorising one Panchayat for every Patwari circle.

In the first instance, Panchayats were established in 7 out of 14 tahsils but subsequently elections were also held in the remaining 7 tahsils. The entire rural area was thus covered by the Panchayats by the end of 1970.

The Panchayats functioned under Bhopal Panchayats Rajya Niyam 1953, but has now been reconstituted under the Madhya Pradesh Panchayat Act, 1962. In 1970 there were 228 panchayats thier tahsil-wise number being 46 in Sehore, 30 in Budni, 40 in Ashta, 22 in Ichhawar, 30 in Nasrullaganj, 30 in Huzur and 30 in Berasia. There were 136 wards in the Janapada Panchayats in 1970, the number of Panchayats being 3970 in the same year.

Table No. XIV-8
Income and Expenditure of Panchayats

Year		Income	Expenditure
1973-74	Bhopal-District	3,63,014	2,72,641
	Sehore-District	8,65,540	8,86,112
1974-75	Bhopal-District	3,57,755	2,44,856
	Sehore-District	12,60,932	11,54,287
1975-76	Bhopal-District	3,61,438	2,68,975
	sehore-District	15,17,452	11,10,889

Expenditure under different Heads
(New Sehore District)

Year—	Public-Works	Pubic health	Eduction
1972-73	1,91,900	77,370	1,55,585
1973-74	1,90,873	73,549	1,18,528
1974-75	2,14,886	49,770	1,61,681
1975-76	2,01,202	1,50,018	35,290

The main sources of income of these Panchayats are taxes, fees, cesses, grants from Government, donation and fines. The items of expenditure are public health, sanitation, lighting of roads, schools, library, public works, water-supply, etc. Details of income and expenditure of the Panchayats Sehore and Bhopal districts have already been shown in the tables above.

Constitution

The formation of Panchayats is split into three stages. First, for every village with a population of 1,000 and above; second for villages with a population between 500 and 1000; and third, for villages with a population below 500. In the third phase group Gram Panchayats are established on the basis of physical proximity though the principle is of one Village Panchayat for every village. Panchas are elected on the basis of adult suffrage. The Panchas elect a *Sarpancha* from among them.

Functions of Village Panchayats

Administrative and development functions together with social welfare, public health, and municipal functions have been entrusted to them by the Act. Compulsory duties of Panchayats include medical first-aid, registration of births, deaths and marriages, supply of drinking-water, sanitation as well as construction and maintenance of roads in the village. Their optional functions are improvement in agriculture, live-stock, provision for storage of seeds, promotion of education, encouragement of cottage industries, maintenance of rest houses and street-lighting. They are expected to assist co-operative movement and other welfare activities.

Sources of Revenue

A compulsory cess on land revenue at the rate of 3 paise per rupee is levied. Compulsory taxes on building and non-agricultural land ranging from Rs. 2 to Rs. 80 per year, an annual tax on profession varying from 50 paise to Rs. 5 and an annual license fee ranging from Re. 1 to Rs. 30 for practising as broker can be levied. Optional taxes include a toll on vehicles, pack-animals and bazars rate and a lighting fee. They can also raise loans equal to 5% of the revenue from a non-collapsible Village Development Fund. In the initial stage Government grants Rs. 200 and Rs. 300 for meeting the expenses of Gram and Nyaya Panchayats, respectively. There is a Gram Panchayat Fund. All money received as income is credited to this account.

Achievements

In the District, 27 villages have been electrified by the end of 1967. A water supply scheme is functioning in one village. The following work was done by the Panchayats in 1967.

S. No.	Item	Cleaning	Repairs	Construction
1. Public wells		643	860	161
2. Public Tanks		34	22	24
3. Schools		..	45	15
4. Panchayat Bhavan		..	..	47 (Rs. 1,15,997.7)
5. Village Roads		..	205 (262.5 Kms)	283 (178.6 Kms)

Panchayati Raj

It was vitally important to integrate the various laws pertaining to rural Local Bodies and to achieve uniformity in the pattern of rural local self-government institution throughout the State. The State Government, therefore

appointed a committee in July, 1957 to go into the questions of rural local self-government. As a result, the Madhya Pradesh Panchayats Act, 1962, (VII of 1962) was passed, embodying the recommendations of the Committee.

The new Act envisages a three-tier system of Panchayats: the Gram-Panchayat at the village level, the Janapada Panchayat at the Development Block level and the Zila Panchayat at the district level.

Gram Panchayats

A Gram Panchayat is to consist of 10 or more elected members and such number of co-opted or appointed members as may ensure at least two seats to women, due representation to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and to the co-operative societies in the Gram Sabha area. Every Gram Panchayat shall constitute 7 functional committees on agriculture, co-operation and industries, and for general work.

Janapada Panchayat

The Janapada Panchayat is to be the main administrative and executive body at the Block level. It will formulate programmes, raise resources and approve schemes. Every Janapada Panchayat shall consist of 15 to 30 elected and co-opted members. Besides the elected members, it shall be composed of one representative of the Co-operative Marketing Society or Cooperative Union, one representative each of the Corporation, Municipality or the Notified Area Committee within the Block and all members of the State Legislative Assembly, returned from the constituencies which wholly or partly fall within the Block. There is a provision for co-option of two women and representatives of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, if the same are not included among the elected members. Each Janapada Panchayat shall constitute from amongst its own members, seven Standing Committees on the subjects enumerated under Gram Panchayats. Every Janapada Panchayat shall have a Chief Executive Officer appointed by the State Government.

Zila Panchayat

At the apex of the panchayat system in a district, shall be the Zila Panchayat. It shall be a body corporate composed of Presidents of Janapada Panchayats within the district, all members of the Lok Sabha, representing Parliamentary Constituencies which either wholly or partly form part of the district, all members of the Rajya Sabha returned from the State of Madhya Pradesh and ordinarily residing in the district, all members of State Legislative Assembly, representing constituencies which wholly or partly form part of the district, and the district officers representing the development departments in the district. If the Zila Panchayat does not include a women, members of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes and a representative of Co-operative societies, such persons shall be co-opted. The Zila Panchayat shall elect its own Chairman and Vice-Chairman, and shall constitute five Standing Committees on planning and community development, co-operation, industries, education and social welfare and finance.

The main functions of a Zila Panchayat are supervision and guidance of the working of Janapada and Gram Panchayats and advising Government in matters relating to all their activities in general and development activities in particular within its jurisdiction.

The elections for Gram Panchayats were held in May 1970 while the elections for Janapada Panchayats were held in December 1970. The co-option of elderman and representatives of Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes has also completed, besides the election of the President and Vice President.

Bhopal Improvement Trust

The job of preparing Interim Development plan for Bhopal was entrusted by the State Government to the Chief Town Planner, Bhopal, in 1962. Accordingly, a plan was prepared and published in 1964 for inviting objections and suggestions. After modifications, it was approved by the Government in 1966-67. It covers an area measuring 48 sq. miles (124 sq. km.) which includes Bhopal city, Capital Project Township of Taya Tope Nagar, and Bharat Heavy Electricals Township. The work of preparation of a comprehensive Development Plan was started in 1966-67. The implementing agencies engaged in this assignment are : (1) Bhopal Improvement Trust, (2) Municipal Corporation Bhopal, (3) State Government, and (4) Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited authorities.

The main purpose of the Trust is to improve environment of residential area by clearing congestion, slums, widening of roads, making available developed plots with vast open area, and construction of cheaper houses at reasonable price. There are some 36 schemes of the Trust covering an area of about 1400 acres costing about 4 crores. These were in various stages of formulation, and seven of these were under execution by the end of 1968.

Another object of the trust is to afford better living facilities to the public by making available plots for building houses and to assist in the building activities of the town according to the Master Plan prepared by the Chief Town Planner, Madhya Pradesh, and approved by the Government. For carrying on this activity, it requires funds which are proposed to be raised by development of the area and selling the plots at reasonable prices to the public. For the funds thus gathered, the Trust desires to carry improvement and development works. It has 9 trustees including the Chairman. The Chairman is appointed by the State Government under section 5(1)(a) of the Trusts' Act. He exercises supervision and control over the officers and servants of the Trust subject to provisions of the aforesaid Act. He presides over the meetings of the Trust and has to take action to carry out the policy decided by the Board of Trustees.

The president of Bhopal Municipal Corporation acts as an exofficio trustee.

In addition, two councillors of the Corporation are co-opted as trustees by the councillors. The Chief Town Planner is nominated by the State Government as the trustee of Madhya Pradesh Government. One member of the State Legislative Assembly elected from any constituency which wholly or partly falls within the Trust area is appointed by the State Government. Three other persons residing within the Trust area are appointed as Trustees. One of them is the Executive Engineer, Public Health Engineering Department. There is no reservation for Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Women. The term of appointment of trustees is 4 years. The Trustees enjoy a right to vote and decide action and policies. No other allowance is paid to them except a conveyance allowance of Rs. 10 per meeting which they attend. The Table below shows the details regarding income and expenditure :—

Board of
Trustees

Table No. XIV--9

Income and Expenditure of Bhopal Improvement Trust

Year	Income				Expenditure			
	Grants	Loan Schemes	Other Sources	Total	On Schemes	On Estt. & Contin-gencies	Total	
1963-64	..	48,000	2,60,750	20,000	3,28,750	..	65,217	65,217
1970-71	..	24,000	1,69,862	95,735	2,99,600	4,91,000	1,75,400	6,66,400
1971-72	..	87,250	8,50,000	4,91,500	14,28,750	11,63,970	1,49,480	13,13,459
1972-73	..	1,34,000	3,77,525	22,35,359	27,40,924	18,12,412	1,79,186	19,91,598
1973-74	..	65,000	4,78,800	39,13,676	44,57,476	18,92,716	2,54,848	21,38,264
1974-75	..	1,53,000	2,50,000	90,90,822	24,93,822	20,70,900	3,26,100	23,97,000
1975-76	..	44,000	5,40,000	60,59,995	1,12,43,995	62,35,281	3,62,344	66,97,625

From its very inception the Trust has taken into hand the preparation of schemes and projects with a view to developing the town and to help in solving the acute problem of housing in the city.

A few of the schemes have been handed over to the Trust by the Collector, Sehore, and some others have been transferred by the Municipal Corporation, Bhopal.

These schemes are mainly divided into the following 5 categories.—

I. Land Acquisition and Development Schemes

The Trust has formulated 2 schemes under this category.

- (a) Land Acquisition and Development Scheme at Jamalpura, and
- (b) Land Acquisition and Development Scheme opposite Ashok Nagar on Bhopal Raisen Road.

The main aim of this project is to allot these residential plots to low and Middle-income groups of the society.

II. Housing Accommodation Schemes

The total area covered by these schemes is 108.00 acres and the estimated cost comes to Rs. 27 lakhs. So far 5 schemes have been taken up. The schemes envisage development of 950 plots for residential purposes and 546 shops and shop-cum-residence.

III. Slum Clearance Schemes

The total area covered is 37.62 acres and the total expenditure estimated Rs. 31.66 lakhs.

IV. General Improvement and Rebuilding Schemes

(a) The first scheme envisages development of plots for the rehabilitation of the slum-dwellers likely to be affected by the slum-clearance scheme at Gru Bux-Ki-Talaya and development of a wholesale market and shopping centre to cater to the needs of the public of Bhopal.

(b) The Second Scheme relates to Noor Mahal Road area. The total area covered by these two schemes is 36.48 acres and the estimated cost Rs. 21.53 lakhs.

V. Road-Widening and Street-building Schemes

The total area covered by these schemes is 43.74 acres and the estimated cost Rs. 25.73 lakhs.

That Bhopal and the area around, probably, "witnessed the strict penances of the Jain and the contemplation of Buddhist monks and nuns,"¹ during the ancient period, cannot escape attention, as it forms the backdrop of educational and cultural history of the region. Sanchi, a renowned place about 45 km. from Bhopal, and till recently a part of Bhopal principality, rose to great cultural and religious heights during Ashoka's viceroyalty at Ujjain (about 184 km. from Bhopal). Bhopal then formed a separate State within Ashoka's empire.² The erection of Buddhist *stupas*, shrines and monasteries, the ruins of which are still extant at Sanchi, dates back to the 3rd Century B.C. It was from here that Ashoka's wife, Vidisha Devi, who had become a nun and lived in Devi's monastery, sent her son Mahendra and daughter Sanghamitra to Ceylon, in 3rd Century B.C., to preach Buddhism.³

Since the medieval period, Bhopal is credited to have been the centre of education. It was probably the centre of Sanskrit education during the Paramara period. Kingdom of Raja Bhoja included the whole of Malwa and its adjoining regions with Dhar as its capital. Later on he constructed some temples near the fort on the south-eastern bank of the present upper lake at Bhopal and Brahmins were appointed to worship in the temples. According to the earlier Gazetteer, a Rani of Raja Udayaditya Paramara (1080-94 A.D.), brother of Bhoja, is also said to have founded a temple at the site where the present Jama Masjid of Kudsia Begam stands.⁴ As the tradition goes, it also served as a meeting place for literary and religious activities. It was called *Sabha Mandala* and was completed in 1084 A.D. It is said that in *Sabha Mandla*, there were 500 Brahmins practising devotion and austerity. They instructed the disciples in four *Vedas*, six *Shastras* and eighteen *puranas*. They also taught prosody and other sciences in Sanskrit.⁵

The history of Bhopal from the 13th Century to the end of the 17th Century is enveloped in uncertainty. This period of about 500 years was the dark age of this area. Though this place continued to be under the domination of the Paramaras of Dhar up to 1310 A.D., yet during the 13th and early 14th Centuries, they did not seem to have contributed any landmark to this area. The down-fall of the Paramara dynasty... was followed by repeated conquest of the area by the rulers of Delhi Sultanate, and subsequently by Mughals. With the advent of Mohammedan regime, it became the centre of Persian and Urdu education. Consequently, many schools were opened, some of which are still functioning in Bhopal city.

Beginning of Western Education

The long disturbed history of the State perhaps accounted for an humble start of regular educational institutions in Sehore District. The first school, the oldest in Central India, was Sehore High School, which was started in 1835 to impart instruction in Persian, Sanskrit and Hindi on the model of similar schools in the Bengal Presidency.⁶ It is said to have been started by the

1. Syed Ashfaq Ali, Bhopal Past and Present, p. 1.

2. K. Shrinivas and W. Bhavani Shankar, Oxford Pictorial Atlas of Indian History, (5th Edition), pp. 124-125.

3. Syed Ashfaq Ali, op. cit., Appendix No. 6, p. XXIII.

4. Bhopal State Gazetteer, 1908 pp. 95-96.

5. Shahjahan Begum, The Tajul Iqbal Tarikh Bhopal, 1876, p. 222.

6. Bhopal in 1938-39, p. 118.

British when Sehore was under their occupation. But the establishment of a regular school at Bhopal in 1860 by Nawab Sikandar Begum, heralded the real beginning of western education in the District. This ultimately developed into Sulemania High School, which was in 1892 affiliated to the Calcutta University and then to Allahabad. Sikandar Begum, the Nawab of Bhopal, chalked out a general programme of rural administration and included the question of rural literacy in it. The *Pargana* was made the unit of educational organisation, which controlled the institutions in the villages, and teaching was imparted in Hindi and Urdu under the direct supervision of the District Officers. The foundation of *Muafis*, or free-grants of land for the payment of the teaching staff by the Nawab "inaugurated the basis of a free National endowments for rural education in the State."¹ She also established a public school to meet the needs of the public. Boys and girls were admitted and the best students after this education were recruited to serve the requirements of public administration.

Further steps were taken during the reign of Shah Jahan Begum (1868-1901) to reorganise education on more efficient lines. The City school was reorganised, and arrangements were made for instruction in Arabic, Persian, Hindi and Urdu, each of which constituted a separate department of studies, with a library to form the centre of its cultural life. In order to promote the cause of education, Shah Jahan Begum issued an order in 1871, that no person could be given a post in any State Office unless he held a certificate from some school or college.² The efforts of the Begum soon fructified, and owing to increasing pressure of the public, a number of educational institutions sprang up. Subsequently, a regular Department of Education under a Director was established. By the end of the third quarter of the 19th Century, there were 17 schools in Bhopal town, subordinate to the Superintendent of Sulemania institution. Later two more girls' schools, the Victoria School for the commoner and the Sultania School for *Pardah* girls, were also opened in the City in 1891. But these institutions did not evoke sufficient response from the public as the system was defective and the humanities of Classical Arabic and Persian learning were insufficient to meet the needs of the new era. A fresh effort was, therefore, necessary to introduce a system of education more adapted to the immediate requirements of the public. To achieve this end, Sultan Jahan Begum proceeded to work with missionary zeal. She reorganised the elementary and secondary standards of Anglo-Vernacular education, as also the institutions for instruction in Arabic and Persian languages. To this, she added necessary instruction in secular subjects, in order to give them a special suitability to serve as a focus of national culture.

By 1908, many new institutions were added to the City. Alexandra School for the sons of *Sardars* was opened in 1903, while Asifia Medical School imparted instructions in *Unani* system of medicine. Alexandra School was, however, amalgamated with the High School sometime later. In addition, an Art school to instruct widows and destitute women and the Prince of Wales School to teach some useful profession to boys were also started in the City in 1905. During the first decade of the 20th Century, educational needs of Bhopal State were catered to by one high school, one middle school, 78 upper primary schools, one lower primary school, and 33 other special schools in 1906, against one high school, one middle school, 67 upper primary, one lower primary and 30 other special schools in 1891. The number of scholars in the year 1891 was 8 in high schools, 18 in middle schools, 1,690 in upper pri-

1. *ibid.* p. 117.

2. Bhopal State Gazetteer, 1908, p. 73.

mary, 58 in lower primary and 762 in other schools which number, increased to 10 in high school, 25 in middle school, 1,793 in upper primary and 630 in other special schools in 1906. In addition to these, there were 160 private schools, in which 1,870 scholars were enrolled in 1881, which number increased to 171 schools and 2,252 scholars in 1906. There was one girls' school in 1881, in which 25 pupils were enrolled. The number of girls' schools increased to 5 with 340 scholars in 1906. The expenditure on education was Rs. 34,698 in 1881, which increased to Rs. 39,91 $\frac{1}{4}$ in 1905.¹ In the year 1906-07, a Waqfia School specialised in religious teaching was started under the control of *Moulvi* Mohammad Hussain. The number of students was 86.² One English-teaching school was opened in 1913-14 at Ashta and 22 new village schools were also opened³ during this period.

Education was always free in the State, and scholarships were granted to the State students and others for the prosecution of higher studies in college, elsewhere. A scheme for the compulsory primary education was also launched in 1918. The legislation passed in this behalf was extended to Bhopal City. As a consequence, the progress stepped up substantially, and the position obtaining in 1918 is given in the following Table :

Table No. XV-1
Position of Education (1918)

				School		Students		Teachers	
				Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Males	Females
Primary :									
	Bhopal	..	..	7	2	6,922	482	283	31
	Mofassil	..	..	157	6				
Middle :									
	Bhopal City	..	..	1	1	1,208	222	69	21
	Mofassil	..	..	5	..				
High School :									
	Bhopal City	..	..	1	..	599	..	30	..
	Mofassil	..	..	1	..				
Technical :									
	Bhopal City	..	..	1	..	150	61	13	27
	Mofassil	..	..	..	..				
Others :									
	Bhopal City	..	..	4	1	893	15	63	1

Upto the mid-20th Century, the progress of education was slow, and a few notable events in this field were the opening of Hamidia High School and raising of the status of Sultania Girls' School to Intermediate standard.

1. *ibid.* Appendix, p. 175.

2. Bhopal State Administration Report, 1906-07, p. 27.

3. *ibid.* 1913-14, p. 13.

For Anglo-Vernacular education three high schools, viz., the Alexandra-Jehangir School, Shahjehani Model School and Sehore High School provided instruction in secondary education. Of these institutions, the first one takes its name from the combination of the old Jehangir with the Alexandra High School, founded, respectively to commemorate the names of the Nawab Jahangir Mohammed Khan and Queen Alexandra. The third one, viz., the Sehore High School was the oldest educational institution of Central India, which was established in 1835, as said earlier. In pursuance of changes under the recommendations of the Sadler Commission, all these three schools were placed under the administration of the then Central India and Rajputana Board of High School and Intermediate Education. In the year 1938-39, there were 1,527 pupils under instruction in the high schools, and the average annual cost of their education came to Rs. 42.81 per pupil. Several other institutions imparted education in special subjects. Amongst these, the Dar-ul-Ulum Ahmadiyya was a college, teaching Arabic and other subjects of Islamic learning to the highest standard. Apart from instruction in its special curricula, the college also used to prepare its students for Oriental Degree Examinations in Arabic and Persian held by the Education Department of the then United Provinces. The number of students in the college, in the year 1938-39 was 100 and the average expenditure incurred in this regard was Rs. 92 per pupil. It had also a subsidiary section in the Ubaidiyya School, where instruction was given in the reading of the *Koran* and primary courses of vernacular reading, writing and arithmetic. The Sulaimania Anglo-Oriental School also made provision for instruction in the *Koran*, as also in Persian, Urdu, Hindi, English and Drawing. It was also preparing students for University proficiency examination in oriental subjects such as Arabic, the Persian Classics and Theology. Besides, a Technical School in which training in various arts and crafts was imparted was also maintained by the State.

To promote the cause of female education, the State was maintaining a number of special and exclusive institutions for girls, staffed with female teachers. Of these, the Sultania Girls' High School, founded by Sultan Jehan Begum, was exclusively maintained for the education of girls. Besides these schools, which were directly maintained by the Government, there were six public schools of a denominational type making provision for the education of different communities. These were the City Sanskrit Pathshala, the Jain Digambar Pathshala, the Jain Swetambar Pathshala, the Kanya Vidyalaya (Arya Mitra Sabha) and the Sehore Kanya Pathshala. Primary schools in the City of Bhopal were maintained by the erstwhile State on a compulsory basis.

During the early-forties, education in general had to offer a set-back on account of the World War II, and the position could not be redeemed till the year of Independence. The progress of education was rapid during the post-Independence period, more particularly so, during the successive plan periods. In 1947, there were 126 primary schools, 13 middle schools, 5 high schools and one degree college in this District. A remarkable progress in the field of education was made during the First Five-Year Plan period. As Bhopal became the capital of the new Madhya Pradesh, it became a centre of diverse activities, not only of the State Government, but of the Union Government also. Great strides were made for its educational and cultural development. Educational expansion embraced all its branches, e.g., Engineering and Technology, Medical, Arts, Legal, Commerce, Science, etc. Polytechnic and Regional College of Education also came up. The growth of social and recreational institutions has also not lagged behind, and cultural activities of national and international character have become a regular feature of the City's cultural panorama. Educa-

tional expansion has brought many higher secondary and primary schools on the educational map of the sprawling City to cater for the galloping population of Bhopal. Today with a number of arts, commerce and science colleges, including the two for girls, one Engineering College, two Polytechnics, one Regional College of Education, one Western Regional Institute, one Post-Graduate Basic Training College, two Basic Training Institutions one Medical College, one State Institute of Education, one Institute of Public Administration, 26 higher secondary schools including St. Joseph's Convent, Champion School and Central School, and numerous primary schools, Bhopal in its own right has become an important educational centre of the State of Madhya Pradesh, nay of the Country. To crown them all, the establishment of a University at Bhopal in 1970, has lended new dimensions to the City's academic horizons. The Table given in the Appendix gives an idea of progress of education at a glance.

Literacy And Educational Standards

The Census 1961 recorded 1,62,083 literates which is 21.48 per cent of the total population in the District. Of these, 48,738 or 10.09 per cent were in rural areas and 1,13,345 or 41.70 per cent in urban areas. This percentage is higher than the literacy average for Bhopal Division (16.60 per cent) and Madhya Pradesh State (17.13 per cent), yet lower than the all India average of 24 per cent. The average literacy figure for Bhopal town-group is 43.59 per cent. Bhopal town-group includes the Bhopal Municipality, Govindpura Industrial Township (Heavy Electricals of India) and Bairagarh Town-Area. Separately, the average literacy was highest in Bairagarh township (48.96 percent), followed by Bhopal Municipality (43.16 per cent) and Govindpura (43.12 per cent). As compared with other towns of the State, Conditions in Bhopal are by no means satisfactory. The general literacy in 1961 stood heads and shoulders above in Indore at 50.68 per cent, Jabalpur 50.62 per cent, Gwalior 42.43 per cent and Ujjain 45.94 per cent. There has been substantial progress in literacy during 1961-61 decade in Sehore District. The Table below shows the same in tahsil break-up.

Table No XV-2
Growth of Literacy, 1951-61

			Literacy Percentage of the			Total Population			Percent age In- crease
			1951			1961			
			Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	
Berasia	..	..	3.31	5.69	0.64	10.36	17.28	2.83	303.45
Sehore	..	..	6.62	10.87	1.89	14.31	22.81	5.77	185.08
Huzur	..	..	16.18	22.08	9.59	35.78	45.06	24.14	285.19
Ashta	..	..	4.02	5.19	0.63	10.55	18.13	2.54	241.60
Ichhawar	..	..	4.84	8.28	1.10	10.36	17.12	2.96	183.03
Nasrullaganj	..	..	5.90	10.55	0.3	11.80	10.17	13.20	227.73
Budni	..	..	7.16	12.14	1.42	16.27	26.85	4.65	209.70
Rhopal Town-Group	..	..	21.85	29.19	13.62	43.59	52.98	31.43	277.69
District Sehore	..	..	8.78	13.17	3.95	21.48	30.27	11.30	254.23

* The increase has been nearly two-and-half times for the District in general. In Berasia Tahsil, the literacy figure has gone up by more than three times. Whereas, 3 out of 10 males are literates in the District, among the females only 11 out of 100 are literates. When one considers the high percentage of literacy in Huzur Tahsil (which again is mainly due to Bhopal town-group), the low percentage of literates in other tahsils, specially among the

females, stands out in marked contrast. The female figures of 2.83 per cent literates in Berasia Tahsil, 2.54 per cent in Ashta Tahsil, and 2.96 per cent in Ichhawar Tahsil are indeed very low. The spread-out of literacy percentage in tahsils shows that Huzur Tahsil with 64.25 per cent of the total literate population stands out significantly. This exceptionally high percentage of literates in this Tahsil is evidently owing to the Bhopal town-group, which is credited with 59.97 per cent of the Tahsils literate population. Other tahsils in this respect stand: Sehore (11.34 per cent), Ashta (7.05 per cent), Berasia (5.41 per cent), Budni (5.10 per cent), Nasrullaganj (3.91 per cent) and Ichhawar (2.94 per cent) in descending order. The classification of literates and educated persons, who have attained different educational standards according to Census 1961, is given below:

Table No. XV-3

Educational Standards (1961)

Education Level	Per.ons	Rural		Persons	Urban	
		Males	Females		Males	Females
Literate (Without Educational level).	39,604	35,770	3,834	69,846	41,009	25,837
Primary or Junior Basic ..	7,091	6,605	486	17,578	12,581	4,997
Matriculation or Higher Secondary	2,043*	1,936	107	17,797	14,309	3,488
Technical Diploma not equal to degree	..	..	..	2,691	2,621	70
Non-technical diploma not equal to degree	..	..	..	23	15	8
University degree or post-graduate degree other than technical degree.	..	..	..	4,304	3,711	593
Technical degree or diploma-equal to degree or post-graduate degree	..	..	..	1,106	988	118
Engineering	..	..	..	464	464	..
Medicine	..	..	..	171	135	36
Agriculture	..	..	..	134	134	..
Veterinary or Dairying	..	..	..	17	17	..
Technology	..	..	..	4	4	..
Teaching ..	..	..	..	313	231	82
Others ..	..	..	..	3	3	1

(Note:— * Includes matriculation or higher secondary and above).

The analysis of literacy by educational standards shows that about 14.5 per cent of the total population in the District comprised literates who have not attained any educational level. Only about 7 per cent of the people in the District possess qualification upto primary level or above. Of these, 3.2 per cent were with primary or junior basic, 2.6 per cent matriculation or higher secondary and the rest 1.2 covered technical or non-technical diploma or degree holders in 1961.

Spread of Education Among Women

It was not until 1891, that we find reference to some positive steps taken in the direction of female education in the area. A school named as Victoria Girls' School was established at Bhopal in that year to provide education in reading, writing, arithmetic, needle-work and *Koaran* as well. A special school for the daughters of the people of position, called the Sultania School also provided instruction for *pardah* girls.¹ The inherent orthodoxy and *pardah* system of the masses were responsible for keeping the question of female education dormant. Since the turn of the 20th Century, girls' education began to receive increased attention, and steps were taken to encourage girls' education in this District. A number of special and exclusive institutions for girls, with female teachers, were opened by the rulers of erstwhile Bhopal State.

By the year 1928, there were ten girls' schools six in the City of Bhopal and four in the *mofassil*. Screened motor buses with lady conductors and screened bullock carts were provided by the State for the conveyance of *pardah* girls of Sultania School and Victoria upper primary school, respectively.² Besides, Birjisia Kanya Pathshala for Hindu girls, Bilkisia School of nursing, Hamidiya Islamia School of arts and crafts and Asfia Technical Institute for widows, etc., also existed in Bhopal City. Total expenditure incurred on girls' education amounted to Rs. 71,726 in 1928.

The principal institution Sultania Girls' High School, Bhopal, referred to earlier, was founded by Nawab Sultan Jahan Begum on which an expenditure of Rs. 28,330 was incurred in the year 1928. Apart from regular subjects, girls were also trained in sewing, cookery and other subjects of domestic culture. Upto VIII standard, the Sultania School followed the courses of study prescribed by the United Provinces' Board of Anglo-Vernacular Education, after which the curriculum of the high school education was adopted as laid down by the Central India and Rajputana Board. In the year 1938-39, there were 311 scholars on the rolls of this institution, and 455 in other special schools in the City, maintained by the then State, for girls. Besides, there were 17 schools in the rural areas also with 470 scholars.

In the post-Independence period, great strides were made under different Plans towards the spread of female education in the District. The progress of girls' education continued to make steady progress, and from one high school, three middle schools and five primary schools with about two thousand students prior to 1952, the number increased to three high schools, five middle schools and five primary schools by the end of the First Five-year Plan. An Intermediate Girls' College and Women Teachers' Training Institutions were also started during the same period. By the year 1956, a Degree College for girls was also started. The number of girl students, which was about 4,000 in 1956, increased tremendously, and in the year 1960, there were 710 girl students in pre-primary, 5,651 in primary, 1,372 in middle, 1,122 in high schools and 400 in colleges.

For the coordinated development of girls' education in the new State of Madhya Pradesh, a State Council for Women's Education was established in accordance with the recommendations of the National Council for Women's Education. Since its inception in 1960, the Council has been advising the Government in matters relating to the girls' education, and as a conse-

1. Bhopal State gazetteer, 1908, P. 73.

2. Bhopal State Administration Quinquennial Review, 1928. P. 51

nce for attracting women to teaching profession, special incentives in the shape of advance increments were offered. Provision for residential accommodation has also increasingly been made during the successive Plan periods. Hence, the growth of girls' education in the District received great impetus during the 'Sixties of the Century which is shown in the following Table.—

Table No. XV-4

Growth of Girls Education (1960-70 to 71-72)

Year	Primary			Middle			Higher Secondary Schools			
	School	Student	Teacher	School	Student	Teacher	School	Student	Teacher	
1960-61	..	42	3,790	399	17	4,611	389	4	907	194
1966-67	..	62	13,793	427	39	12,654	629	12	3,055	260
1967-68	..	96	20,292	801	44	6,106	385	12	..	..
1968-69	..	98	21,143	840	44	6,032	394	12	6,236	275
1969-70	..	104	22,210	870	44	6,411	389	12	..	..
1971-72	..	105	24,369	952	43	8,595	449	13	7,156	332

(Note:—Includes data relating to private Schools)

The total expenditure on girls' education increased from Rs. 17.57 lakhs in 1960-61 (Rs. 17.39 lakhs by the Government and Rs. 18,897 privately) to Rs. 32.89 lakhs (Rs. 32.48 lakhs by the Government and Rs. 40,856 privately) in 1966-67 and to Rs. 38.57 lakhs during the year 1969-70. In 1970, the District had two Government Girls' Degree Colleges, one Women's Polytechnic, and one Women's Basic Training Institute.

Spread of Education among the Backward Classes and Tribes

The population of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in Sehore District was 1,17,917 and 30,348 persons, respectively, in 1961, which represents 10.5 percent and 4.02 per cent of the total population, respectively. Education among Backward Classes and Tribes had a tardier growth. This can be attributed to the social and economic conditions that prevailed among people of these classes, as also to the lukewarm attitude of the then State administration during the past. In the erstwhile Bhopal State, no major steps were taken for the education of these classes, although the provision of free supply of course books and stationery grant to all students from Class I and upward existed. Merit scholarship was also awarded to the students of these classes. But their condition still remained unsatisfactory. The utmost poverty and social stigma attached to these sections also came in the way of their educational progress.

Activities in this direction gained momentum after the dawn of Independence, particularly during the three Plan periods. The State policy

in the Constitution laid down the provision of special care in regard to the education and economic interests of the weaker sections of the people. Madhya Pradesh Government framed its own scheme for the promotion of education among these classes. This included the opening and maintenance of institutions, exclusively for Scheduled Castes and Tribes and Other Backward Classes; reservation of seats in schools, colleges and hostels; grant of scholarships at all stages of education; stipend and other financial concessions; exemption from payment of school, hostel and examination fees and free-lodging, clothing, books, stationery, etc., For educational purposes, these Castes and Tribes are treated as a special class, and attempts are being made by the Education Department to encourage education among them. The State Government have now entrusted the responsibility of educational expansion in Scheduled Areas to the Tribal Welfare Department.

Government had already taken initiative for Backward Classes education in the region since 1954-55. The pace was accelerated by the posting of District Organisers in 1963, to supervise the development schemes of the Tribal Welfare Department. Two *Ashrams*, located at Ginnorie and Ibrahim-pura for Tribals and Denotified Tribes, respectively, and two hostels at Bhopal with 50 seats for boys in the one and 20 seats for girls in the other were also opened for the Tribal and Harijan students. *Sanskar-Kendra* and *Balawaris* were also organised at Bhopal and Sehore for the students of pre-mary stage. The scheme was, however, abandoned from 1967.

The education is free and the State scholarships at varying rates are also awarded to the students of Scheduled Castes and Tribes and Denotified Tribes' candidates up to higher secondary stage by the Government.

In the year 1958-59, one middle school with 59 scholars and 5 teachers existed for the education of these people. The number increased to two middle schools for boys and one for girls with 144 and 20 pupils, respectively, in 1967-68. The number of teachers also increased to 17, including 2 female teachers in the same year. The amount of scholarships disbursed to the students of these sections increased from Rs. 72,592 in 1963-64 to Rs. 77,722 in 1964-65, Rs. 97,952 in 1965-66, and to Rs. 1,36,012 in 1967-68. In 1966-67, a sum of Rs. 88,669 was disbursed as scholarships. Provision for the award of post-matric scholarship also exists which is disbursed by the Director of Tribal Welfare.

With a view to ameliorating their condition, Madhya Pradesh (Harijan and Adiwasi Sewak Sangh) was established on the 2nd October, 1948 at Bhopal. The Sangh opened in 1960-61 a primary school for Depressed Class students at Ibrahim-pura-Berasia in Sehore District with 30 students. This institution worked till the year 1963-64, when it was handed over to the Department of Tribal Welfare. Towards this end, Madhya Pradesh Harijan Sewak Sangh, Indore, is also working, and has opened a *Balawadi* in Ashta Tahsil.

As a result of these steps, the educational standard of Scheduled Castes and Tribes in the District has improved considerably. The advance of literacy according to Census 1961 can be seen from the following Table:

Table No. V-5

Literacy among Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes (1961)

Particulars	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes	
	Males	Females	Males	Females
Total Population	61,481	56,436	15,111	15,237
Illiterate	55,844	56,101	14,348	15,141
Literate without educational level	4,459	289	616	92
Primary or Junior Basic	1,105	37	139	4
Matriculation or Higher Secondary	65	7	5	..
Technical Diploma not equal to degree	1	..	..	..
University degree or post-graduate degree other than technical degree	16	17	3	..

*General Education**Pre-Primary*

Pre-primary education on modern lines is quite a recent innovation, and naturally it has developed mostly in the post-Independence period. It seeks to impart education by learn while-you play media, to the children in the age-group of three to six years. Prior to 1956, there was general dearth of such institutions in the District. In 1956, two institutions were functioning at Bhopal which were attached to the primary schools. During the Second Five Year Plan period, three more institutions were opened in the City and eight pre-primary classes were introduced in primary schools in which about 1,250 students were enrolled.

Pre-primary education in the form of Kindergarten classes is essentially meant for making the infants school minded, as it is preparatory to primary classes. Nursery classes are also attached to certain English-medium schools in the District and also to those run by private individuals or societies. The prominent among the English-medium schools also holding pre-primary classes are Cambridge and St. Joseph's Convent Schools. Anand Vilhar School, St. Mary's School and a host of other schools are also catering to the need of pre-primary education in Bhopal City. Under the schemes of Capital Project, two buildings at the cost of Rs. 51 thousand each, besides one in Heavy Electricals area, were constructed, in which pre-primary or nursery classes were started before the year 1960.

Primary Education

As stated earlier, the post-Independence period witnessed tremendous growth of education in general, and primary education in particular. The efforts for expanding primary education since then has been a tale of a heroic fight against illiteracy. Concerted drive was made to provide free and compulsory education to all children in the age-group 6 to 11 years. At the time of the reorganisation of new Madhya Pradesh in 1956, Bhopal State Compulsory Primary Education Act, 1956 was in force in this District. The Act remained in operation till the year 1961-62, when Primary Education

Act of New Madhya Pradesh was enacted for the whole State. During the successive Plan periods, vigorous steps were taken for the quantitative and qualitative progress of primary education. The duration of the course of primary education in Bhopal region was already 5 years, when in 1957-58, it was uniformly adopted throughout the State, comprising Classes I to V. A unified syllabus on the pattern of basic education was adopted throughout the State in 1957-58. In 1961-62, Primary Education Act of new Madhya Pradesh was enacted for the whole State. All the primary schools of this District are now under the supervision and inspection of the District Education Officer, West Bhopal. At the end of the primary course, a public examination is held by the District Education Officer and certificates are awarded. The progress of primary education from the year 1956-57 is given in the following Table:—

Table No. XV-6

Progress of Primary Education (1956-57 to 76-77)

Year	Government/ Private	No. of Institutions		No. of Pupils		Teachers		Expenditure in Rs.
		Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls	Males	Females	
1956-57 ..	Government	643	23	16,976	2,190	914	131	7,50,460
	Private	2	1	210	125	12	7	10,237
1960-61 ..	Government	798	41	21,350	3,621	1,041	393	17,39,211
	Private	3	1	506	169	12	6	18,897
1966-67 ..	Government	884	61	35,590	13,603	1,354	418	32,48,174
	Private	3	1	824	190	20	9	40,856
1967-68 ..	Government	1,008	96	52,750	22,292	1,850	801	61,39,277
1968-69 ..	Government	1,031	98	53,691	21,143	1,810	840	68,77,596
1969-70 ..	Government	1,030	104	52,931	22,210	1,715	870	71,84,836
1971-72 ..	Government	1,018	105	59,480	24,369	1,704	952	—

Of the total 949 primary schools in the District in 1966-67, only four institutions were private. Almost the entire expansion has taken place on Government account. During the 20 year's period since Independence, 280 more schools were opened in the District. This works out to an increase of 41.8 per cent in the number of schools, 167 per cent in the number of students and about 69 per cent in the number of teachers during this period. The expenditure on primary education increased by about 332 per cent over the same period.

Basic Education

The basic education which is the accepted pattern of National Education is of recent origin in the District. In the year 1954, on the recommendations of the Secondary Education Commission, and of the committee appointed by the State of Madhya Pradesh, it was resolved to introduce basic education. As a consequence the policy of transforming the primary schools into junior basic and middle schools into senior basic was carried through the successive Five Year Plans. Vocational education was imparted through

the junior and senior basic schools, for which teachers are trained in basic training institutes. The policy of the Government has been to reorient all primary schools into basic type. The activity centred curriculum, wherein the processes of learning are correlated with physical and social environment of children, has uniformly been adopted in the State. Education is imparted through socially useful productive activities like spinning, weaving, carpentry, gardening, leather-work, poultry, etc. Since teaching in all the schools has already been started on basic pattern, much stress is not being given now to the scheme of conversion. In 1956-57, there were 84 junior basic schools and 7 senior basic schools, in which 3,681 and 642 scholars, respectively, were on the rolls, with 216 and 105 teachers, respectively, in this District. This number increased to 112 junior basic schools and 12 senior basic schools with 5,881 and 2,754 scholars and 221 and 163 teachers, respectively in 1965-66.

The growth of junior basic schools and senior basic schools may be seen from the following Table:—

Table No. XV-7

Progress of Basic Education, 1956-57 to 1968-69

Year	No. of Institutions		No. of Pupils		No. of Teachers		Expenditure in Rs.	
	Junior Basic	Senior Basic	Junior Basic	Senior Basic	Junior Basic	Senior Basic	Junior Basic	Senior Basic
1956-57 ..	84	7	3,681	642	216	105	1,85,685	7,223
1960-61 ..	116	11	12,935	1,896	185	139	2,31,762	2,19,135
1962-63 ..	117	11	5,724	2,070	234	155	3,25,577	2,79,020
1963-64 ..	119	12	5,956	2,210	235	165	3,66,074	3,16,558
1964-65 ..	112	12	5,621	2,512	211	171	3,16,321	2,93,836
1965-66 ..	112	12	5,881	2,754	221	163	4,11,988	3,49,668
1966-67 ..	91	12	4,957	3,294	204	136	3,71,069	3,77,100
1968-69 ..	103	13	7,300	1,090	241	74	5,76,509	2,84,010

The opening of basic schools necessitated the training of teachers in basic education. During the First Five Year Plan, two Basic Training Institutes, one for males and another for females were established in this District. This was followed by opening a Post-Graduate Basic Training College at Bhopal and Basic Training Institutes at Sehore, Berasia and Gandhi Nagar in this District.

Secondary School Education

Secondary education forms an important link between the primary education on the one hand and collegiate education on the other. It consists of two stages, viz middle schools (classes VI to VIII) and higher secondary schools (classes IX to XI). Most of the middle schools have primary sections attached to them, as also the higher secondary schools have middle sections. The policy of the Government for the development of secondary education is mainly based on the recommendation of the Secondary Education Commission.

The secondary education in Sehore District appears to have started with the establishment of a High School at Sehore in 1835. The foundation of this institution was laid by Austin, and the building for the same was completed in

the year 1839. It was known as 'Shaar Yar High School' which later grew up as Sehore High School. Shah Jehan Begum started however, the first regular school in 1860. Its English section was later raised to the status of a high school, which ultimately developed in to Sulimanja High School, Bhopal, and was in 1892, affiliated to Calcutta University and then to Allahabad.¹ It taught up to University Entrance Standard. In the year 1906 there were 25 scholars on the rolls in middle schools and 10 scholars in High School. No substantial improvement was, however registered during the succeeding decades, till the dawn of Independence, though the rulers of the erstwhile Bhopal State adopted a few important progressive measures for the enhancement of education. During this period, the growth of education, it appears, was caught in the whirlpool of political upheaval.

The post-Independence period witnessed tangible progress in the field of secondary education. At the time of Independence the Indian Schools offering secondary education had the syllabus prescribed by the High School Education Board, which was a statutory body while the European schools followed the courses prescribed by the Syndicate of Cambridge Local Examinations. Till the year 1951, there were only 4 high schools for boys and one girls' school in this District. During the First Plan period, 7 more boys' high schools and 2 girls' high schools were opened. In 1931, this number increased to 9 high schools, 10 higher secondary schools, and 2 multipurpose higher secondary schools. Of these, 23 institutions were for boys and 7 for girls. Total number of scholars in these institutions in the year 1947 was 459, which increased to 565 in the year 1951, to 1,264 in 1956 and 3,288 in the year 1961. Similarly, the increase was also registered in case of middle schools. There were only 13 middle schools in the year 1947, which number increased to 14 in 1951 and to 82 in the year 1961. The enrolment in these institutions was 1,099 in 1947; 3,120 in 1951; 3,686 in 1956 and 9,411 in 1961. The progress of private and Government middle schools during the last year of the Second Plan period and from 1966-67 is given in the following Table :

Table XV-8

Progress of Middle School Education (1960-61 to 1971-72)

Year	Middle Schools			Expenditure in Rs.
	No. of Schools	No. of Students	No. of Teachers	
1960-61	75	17,566	1,133	15,16,853
1966-67	177	38,057	1,839	39,76,761
1967-68	206	19,242	1,153	30,84,443
1968-69	206	19,216	1,158	36,62,476
1969-70	206	20,230	1,147	39,56,052
1971-72	228	25,897	1,237	..

(Includes Senior Basic Schools). Source ; DEO, West, Bhopal

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, 1908, p. 73.

These institutions are mainly managed by the Government. Of the 177 schools in 1966-67, only 7 schools were managed by the private agencies. During the Second Plan Period, the secondary stage of six years was uniformly adopted on account of the reorganisation of classes, and middle schools were to be with classes VI to VIII.

In the middle schools, the three language formula comes into force. According to this, every student in middle school is required to study his mother-tongue, English and Hindi. Those students whose mother-tongue is Hindi, learn Sanskrit as the third language. The terminal examination of middle stage, i. e., the annual examination of class VIII, is conducted by the Divisional Superintendent of Education. Nine Hindi text books of classes from I to VIII, and three of general science (Hindi) for classes VI to VIII were educationalized and were also introduced in middle schools of the District. The nationalisation of other books for the middle-stage is gradually being taken up.

Higher Secondary Education

The higher secondary stage marks the final stage of secondary education, and is, therefore, an important milestone in the system of education. The duration of higher secondary education was adopted uniformly after the coming into force of the Secondary Education Act. This Act required the reconstitution of the Board of Secondary Education in the newly re-organised Madhya Pradesh, which is responsible for enforcing syllabus and conducting examinations under the provisions of the Act. In pursuance of the policy of the Government after the adoption of Secondary Education Commission's recommendations, the Government are trying to introduce reforms in the curriculum, etc. The scheme of conversion of schools into higher secondary schools was also pursued.

After the States' reorganisation, the pace of conversion of high schools into higher secondary and multipurpose higher secondary schools was accelerated. By 1961-62, all high schools were thus converted.

The Education Commission (1964-66), popularly known as Kothari Commission, reviewed the entire gamut of educational system in India. The Commission was required to advise the Government on national pattern of education and on general principles and policies for the development of education at all stages, and in all aspects. This Commission recommended that higher secondary course needs to be of 12 years' duration instead of 11 years. The first degree course should be of three years' duration. This would extend the duration of the first degree course from 14 to 15 years.

Consequently, in partial acceptance, the Madhya Pradesh Government introduced a scheme of junior colleges from July, 1968, and raised the duration of higher secondary course to 12 year's. But the first degree course was to be of two years' duration after the 12 years' higher secondary course. Some of the existing higher secondary schools were also upgraded to the status of junior college and others degraded as high schools. Before the scheme could be given a further trial, it was resolved by the State Government to revert to the old pattern of higher secondary course during 1969-70, and status *que ante* as before July, 1968 was restored.

Of the 43 higher secondary schools in 1967-68, only 12 schools were managed by the non-Government agencies. A list of existing higher secondary schools in the District is given in the Appendix.

The growth of higher secondary schools in the District is given in the following Table :—

Table No. XV 9

Growth of Higher Secondary Education (1960-61 to 1971-72)

Year	No. of Schools		No. of Students		No. of Teachers	Expenditure in Rs.
	Boys	Girls	Boys	Girls		
1960-61	21	4	7,349	907	686	15,51,840
1966-67	28	12	7,897	3,055	791	21,78,865
1967-68	29	12	16,565	..	821	39,05,903
1968-69	29	12	13,258	6,296	809	39,43,325
1971-72	33	13	13,407	7,156	905	..

(Excluding schools run by the Tribal Welfare Department)

The higher secondary schools started after the year 1956 are situated mostly in the new residential colonies with ample open spaces and play-grounds. The Model Multipurpose Higher Secondary School for boys and Kamla Nehru Girls' Multipurpose Higher Secondary School are situated in Tatya Tope Nagar and cater to the needs of the new colony, built under the Capital Project Scheme.

For girls, St. Joseph's Convent caters to the needs of sophisticated section of the City and Heavy Electricals area. Convent School and Cambridge Higher Secondary School, are run by the private organisations with English as medium of instruction. Both are situated on Idgah Hills. Started in July, 1970, Career School offers courses from Kindergarten to higher secondary level, and is recognised by the M.P. Higher Secondary Board. With a strength of 400 students in 1970-71, and 23 teachers, the school offers Hindi and English medium coaching also.

All other higher secondary schools in the City except Hamidia Higher Secondary School, were either established before 1956, or have been raised to the standard of higher Secondary from middle stage. These institutions are, therefore, situated in the densely populated areas of the City. The Hamidia Higher Secondary School, however, is situated on the north bank of the Lower Lake. The Jehangiria Higher Secondary School is situated in a palace building, in a lane radiating from Sultania road opposite Motia Park. Both these schools cater to the needs of the adjoining densely populated localities.

The Model Higher Secondary School for boys is situated near the Tajmahal, and provides educational opportunities to the inhabitants of Shahjehanabad and the adjoining residential areas. The Sultania Girls' Higher Secondary School and Hamidia Girls' Higher Secondary School, the former situated near the Tajmahal in Sahajjehanabad, and the latter opposite the Fire Brigade Station near Sadar Manzil, cater to respective areas.

It would be observed from the above study that most of the boys' higher secondary schools are evenly distributed all over the City, and meet the needs of various localities. There are only three girls' higher secondary schools in the City with their own bus service and, therefore, there is no difficulty for the girl students from far-flung localities to attend these schools.

At the time of reorganisation of the States in 1956, there were three different boards of secondary education which conducted the final examinations of secondary schools. The secondary schools situated in Vindhya Pradesh and Bhopal regions were under the Ajmer Board. Consequent upon the reorganisation of States, Bhopal and Vindhya Pradesh regions were transferred to the jurisdiction of Madhya Bharat Board at Gwalior. These examinations were all of the centralised essay type. But other examinations for classes preceeding the final class were conducted by the heads of institutions and they conformed mostly to the same pattern as followed by the Board. But with the passing of Madhya Pradesh Secondary Education Act in the year 1958-59, these separate boards were amalgamated, and a unified Board of Secondary Education was set up at Bhopal on the 1st January, 1959, with jurisdiction extending over the entire State of Madhya Pradesh. The following examinations have since been conducted by the Board.

1. High School Certificate Examination
2. Higher Secondary Certificate Examination "A" Course.
3. Higher Secondary Certificate Examination "B" Course (for those who have passed two years' high school course).
4. Intermediate Certificate Examination.

From the year 1964, examination for Basic Training Certificate is also being conducted by the Board, which was, formerly, conducted departmentally by the Directorate of Public Instruction. Board also holds examination for certificate in Physical Education from the year 1965.

Intermediate and high school examinations were allowed only to private candidates. There is no regular coaching for these examinations. All the other, secondary schools in the State have now three years' higher secondary course which leads to higher secondary "A" course examination, conducted by the Board. To remove certain discrepancies and to enhance the efficiency of the Board, a new legislation, Madhya Pradesh Education Act, 1965, was brought on the statute book on the 10th November, 1965.

A notable feature of the new Act is the ban put on out-of-the-State examinees as private candidates. In the year 1964-65, about 30,000 such private candidates, from out of the State, had taken the examination, conducted by the Board, resulting in numerous cases of irregularities, corruption and lapses. The resources of the Board were put to severe strain and, consequently, the standards showed a downward curve.

The Board is an autonomous body. The following Table shows the budgetary position of the Board during the sixties of the present Century.

Table No. XV—10

Income and Expenditure Figures of M.P. Board of Secondary Education, Bhopal
1961-62 to 1969-70) In lakhs Rs.

Year	Income Including Recovery of Advances	Recurring Expenditure	Non-recurring Expenditure	Loan & Advance	Total Expenditure
1961-62					
1962-63 ..	50.32	27.85	0.39	Nil	28.24
1963-64 ..	58.50	45.09	2.74	0.89	48.72
1964-65 ..	77.74	42.76	16.08	9.09	67.93
1965-66 (Budget estimates)	110.63	98.77	50.75	16.57	166.09
1965-66 (revised budget)	86.20	70.58	43.77	12.82	127.17
1966-67 ..	99.05	..	..	..	75.75
1967-68 ..	145.35	..	..	..	102.62
1968-69 ..	139.69	..	..	..	89.16
1969-70 ..	164.96	..	..	..	106.42

Source :—Annual Administration Report, 1965-66, p. 13 (Education Department).

To bring about economy without affecting efficiency, an Economy Committee was constituted for the purpose. On the recommendations of the Committee, various economy measures were adopted. A proposed 28 lakh cut in the estimated expenditure in Board's Budget for 1966-67 was suggested.)¹

With a view to improving the evaluation aspect of examination system internal assessment system was introduced by the Board after its inception. But in due course of time its defects were more than apparent, hence the Educational Convention held under the auspices of the Board in February, 1964, decided to temporarily abolish the practice. Other reforms consisted of the establishment of a State Evaluation Unit under the scheme sponsored by the Centre in 1963-64. Since the function of the Unit was to examine the system of examination and suggest reforms, the scheme was transferred to the Board.

The Board was also entrusted with the control and management of the Model Multipurpose Higher Secondary School, established at Bhopal under the scheme of establishing such schools in each State. Half of the expenditure on the scheme was to be borne by the State Government and the rest half by the Centre. By the end of December, 1970, 49 higher secondary schools in Sehore District enjoyed recognition of the Board.

A separate unit for the correspondence course was also attached with the Board. The teaching was made through correspondence and the exami-

1. Annual Administration Report, 1965-66, p. 13 (Education Department).

nation was conducted by the Board. But with the formation of a separate Board of Correspondence courses at Bhopal in the year 1964, the unit ceased functioning in the Board of Higher Secondary Education.

A significant event in the sphere of reorganisation of technical education in the State was the constitution of Madhya Pradesh Board of Technical Education, which started functioning in April, 1958. Prior to the establishment of this Board, the polytechnics in different regions of Madhya Pradesh lacked uniformity of syllabus. The examinations in these institutions were conducted by different bodies. The Board has taken steps to ensure uniformity and has improved standard of instruction since all technical institutions, not conducting University courses, are affiliated and recognised by the Board. This Board has thus applied itself to the task of evolving an integrated system of technical education in the State.

To reorganise the teaching of Sanskrit, to popularise it and to advise the Government in this regard, a Board of Sanskrit Education was set-up.

University Education

In Sehore District, there was no arrangement for university education, till the year 1948. The only institution offering education upto intermediate standard was Hamidia Intermediate College at Bhopal, which was started in the year 1946. In order to meet the long-felt demand, Government of the erstwhile Bhopal State raised it to a Degree College in 1948, and four years later, post-graduate classes were also started. This was followed by the opening of yet another Intermediate College at Sehore, which was also raised to degree status in the year 1958-59. The details of some important institutions are given below:

Hamidia Arts and Commerce College was started in 1946 as an intermediate college, affiliated to Ajmar Board. It was raised to degree status in the year 1948 with Arts and Commerce faculties, and was affiliated to Agra University. It was upgraded as a post-graduate college in the year 1952. In the same year, LL.B. B.Sc., and working-man classes were also introduced. In 1955, post-graduate classes in Physics, Chemistry, Botany and Zoology were started. The College was bifurcated in 1961, and the Science Faculty was separated to form a full-fledged Science College, and named as Motilal Vigyan Mahavidyalaya, Bhopal. The College, till recently, was affiliated to Vikram University, Ujjain, but with the formation of Bhopal University at Bhopal in July, 1970, the affiliation has been transferred to it. The College offers courses of study leading to post-graduation in the faculties of Arts, Commerce, Law and also extends research facilities on all post-graduate subject. In Arts faculty, the courses of study offered are: Hindi, Urdu, Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian, English, Political Science, Geography, Economics, History and Sociology. Apart from graduate classes in all above subjects, the College also offers facility for the graduation in Philosophy. Total number of scholars in the year 1963-64 was 1,236, which number increased to 1,686 in 1967-68. The strength further increased to 1,699 in 1968-69 and to 1,729 during 1969-70. The strength of staff consisted of Principal, 10 Professors, 17 Assistant Professors and 48 Lecturers. The College has got a well-equipped library and a hostel with an accommodation for 100 students.

This College came into being in May, 1961 as a result of bifurcation of the Government Hamidia Arts and Commerce College. It was exclusively meant for instruction in the Science subjects, leading to graduate and post-graduate degrees of Vikram Mahavidyalaya University. With the formation of Bhopal University in July, 1970 the affiliation has been transferred to it. In the year 1961-62, there were 379 scholars on the rolls, which number increased to 579 in 1962-63 and 1,585 in the year 1969-70. Instruction in Physics, Chemistry, Mathematics, Botany and Zoology is being imparted upto post-graduate and research levels. Facilities for studies in Statistics upto graduate level and Geology upto post-graduate level also exist. The teaching staff of the College consisted of 60 teachers, comprising the Principal, 4 Professors, 10 Assistant Professors, 39 Lecturers and 6 Demonstrators in 1962-63. The number increased to 72 in 1966-67 and to 73 in the year 1969-70. The College also provides hostel facilities, and each of the Gokhale Hostel and Malvia Hostel accommodates about 210 students. The general library of the College contained about 5000 books in 1962-63 which number increased to 10,437 in 1969-70.

Saifia College was founded by Mullah Sajjad Husain in the year 1956, as an Intermediate College. It was upgraded to a Degree College in Arts subjects in 1959, and Commerce and Science subjects were introduced in the year 1960. The College was raised to the post-graduate standards in English, Economics and Commerce from the academic session of 1966-67. Law faculty was introduced in the same year. It is a Government-aided institution. The Institution is being run by the Saifia Educational Society, and was affiliated to Vikram University, Ujjain. But with the establishment of Bhopal University at Bhopal in July, 1970, the affiliation is transferred to it.

In the year 1962-63, there were 857 scholars on the rolls which number increased to 1,683 in 1965-66 and 2,465 in 1966-67. The staff consisted of Principal, 2 Professors, 13 Assistant Professors and 22 Lecturers in the same year. The College has a play-ground, an art-gallery, a well-equipped library with 9,139 books (1966-67) and two modern style auditoriums.

Facilitating the residents of Tatya Tope Nagar area, Ravindra College was established in 1967, managed by the Vishwa Vidyalaya Shiksha Samiti, Bhopal. In the year 1967-68, there were 530 scholars in Arts classes of this College. Total receipts in 1967-68 were Rs. 72,254 and expenditure Rs. 64,298. Till recently, this College was affiliated to the Vikram University, Ujjain. But after the formation of Bhopal University in July, 1970, the affiliation has been transferred to it. In its Arts and Law faculties, there were 791 and 96 students, respectively, in 1969-70 with a strength of 21 teachers on the staff. Post-graduate classes have also been started from the session 1970-71.

This College was founded in the year 1956 to enable the girl students to prosecute higher studies in Arts and Science faculties. Initially, high school and intermediate classes in Arts and Science subjects were also conducted in the College. In the year 1958 three years' degree course was introduced. This College had been affiliated to the Vikram University since its inception and imparted education upto degree standard in Arts and Science subjects. But with the formation of Bhopal University in July, 1970 the affiliation

was transferred to the newly created University. The faculty-wise strength of the students in 1961-62 was 218 in Arts and 80 in Science, which increased to 793 and 423, respectively, in 1966-67 and to 1,096 and 710 in 1969-70. With the increase in the number of students the teaching staff increased from 51 in 1966-67 to 62 in 1969-70. During the year 1967-68, post-graduate classes in arts were introduced with a strength of 33 students, which number swelled to 206 in 1969-70. Library of this College contained 18,151 books on various subjects in the year 1969-70. A hostel is also attached to the college with 60 girls.

In the year 1952, this College was established as an Intermediate College and later upgraded as degree college in 1958-59. Six years' later, it was raised to post-graduate standard in 1964-65. This College was affiliated to the Vikram University, Ujjain, till July, 1970, when Bhopal University came to be established. It provides education in Arts Commerce, Law and Science faculties upto degree level and in Political Science, Economics, Hindi, Chemistry and Zoology upto post-graduate level.

Of the total strength of 443 students in the year 1967-68, 400 students were boys and 43 girls, with a teaching staff of 32. The strength further rose to 1,057 students in 1977-78 with a teaching staff consisting of 44 lecturers. The College has a well-equipped library with about 22,000 books on its shelves, and a hostel for 50 students.

The need for a second girls' college was gaining momentum during the past few years. Realising the urgency, the Government started a girls' college at Tatya Tope Nagar from the academic session 1970-71.

Apart from these, a host of other private colleges have appeared on the educational horizon of the fast growing city of Bhopal. To mention a few, Career College, owned and managed by the Career Society, Bhopal, came into being in July 1970. Offering graduate courses in arts, law, and teaching, the College has a strength of about 500 students with 16 lecturers in 1969-70. It is affiliated to Bhopal University, Bhopal.

Technical and Professional Education

Till the year 1951, there was no institution to impart professional or technical education. The establishment of Medical College at Bhopal and Agriculture College at Sehore during the First Plan period, marked the beginning of professional education in Bhopal. Technical education too broke the ground during the same period when Sardar Vallabhbhai Polytechnic was started here in 1953. The reorganisation of States and Bhopal assuming the much coveted status of the Capital of the new State of Madhya Pradesh in 1956, attracted a number of important technical and professional institutions of national importance. Maulana Azad College of Technology in 1960, Regional College of Education in 1964, Women's Polytechnic in 1964, Sardar Vallabhbhai Polytechnic in 1963, Government College of Education in 1967, State Institute of Education, Sehore, in 1963 are a few to mention.

Medicine

The history of education of medical science in Sehore District started with the establishment of Tibbiyya Asafiyya Madarsa in the year 1903. This insti-

tution was established by Her Highness to perpetuate the memory of her youngest daughter Asaf Jehan Begum. This institution imparted education both in *Unani* medicine, along with Anatomy and Elementary Surgery to enable the students to perform minor operations. In 1904, there were 35 students on the rolls, and expenditure accounted to Rs 2,580. The Medical Department of the erstwhile Bhopal State was financing the institution. The *Unani* system of medicine was taught in Arabic, Persian and Urdu, in combination with the western *materia medica*, Anatomy and Elementary Surgery. In 1928-29, Botany was also introduced as a subject in this institution, and the curriculum was brought to the standard of the Tibbiyya and the Ayurvedic College of Delhi in Indian Medicine. In the study of western methods, the books prescribed represent approximately the same course of studies as was available in the Agra Medical College. The internal management and supervision of the College was in the hands of an Executive Committee under the Chief Medical Officer in charge of *Unani* Dispensaries. The State provided scholarships to the deserving students. Boarding and lodging was provided free of charge by the State. It appears to have ceased functioning during the later years.

The Gandhi Medical College was declared open on the 15th August, 1956 by late Lal Bahadur Shastri, the Prime Minister, who was then the Union Minister for Railways. The present College building was completed in the year 1963. This College is recognised by the Indian Medical Council of India and also by the General Medical Council of United Kingdom.

The College was affiliated to the Vikram University, Ujjain, till July, 1970 when, after the formation of Bhopal University the affiliation was transferred to it. The College provides for special studies in various branches of medical science and consists of various Departments, viz., Medicine, Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pharmacology, Pathology, Forensic Medicine, Preventive and Social Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Ophthalmology, Anaesthesia, Ear, Nose and Throat, Radiology and Paediatrics. The College started with 50 students on the rolls in the year 1955-56.

Agriculture

This College was established as a High School in 1935, in which agriculture was taught as an optional subject. In the year 1952, the High School was upgraded and named as Rafi Ahmad Kidwai Agriculture College, Sehore. In 1952, the High School was upgraded and named as Rafi Ahmad Kidwai Agriculture College, Sehore. In addition to the Agriculture subjects, Arts and Science subjects were also taught in this College. In the year 1955, the Government granted permission to start B.Sc. Agriculture classes, and in 1956, M.Sc. Agriculture classes were also started. First this College was affiliated to Agra University then it came under the jurisdiction of Vikram University, Ujjain. Since 2nd October, 1964, it is affiliated to Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishva Vidyalaya, Jabaipur.

The College offers courses of four year's duration leading to the Bachelor's Degree in Agriculture and two years' course for Masters Degree in Agriculture. Since 1964, teaching in this College is imparted on the pattern of Land Grant College. The Vishva Vidyalaya has adopted the Trimester System of education which corresponds to the features recommended by the Education Commission of India 1964-66 and other Agricultural Universities in India. Under this system the student has to study daily and complete his home-work in time. A number of surprise examinations are conducted.

During the trimester, which is an academic period of approximately fifteen weeks, a course of studies is completed, and during this period a number of examinations are conducted. Students' achievement in these examinations counts towards his overall performance for the degree. There are thirteen teaching departments in the College, and the strength of the staff consisted of 30 teachers in 1967-68, which number increased to 32 in 1969-70. In the year 1955-56, 9 scholars were on the rolls in BSc. which number increased to 45 in 1961-62 and 50 in 1966-67. The students in B. Sc. (Ag.) course further spiralled to 127 in 1968-69 and to 157 in 1969-70. In M.Sc. Agriculture, there were 3 scholars in 1961-62, which number increased to 27 in 1966-67. There were 12 scholars in 1966-67 which number increased to 17 in 1967-68 and declined to 8 in 1969-70. Total income and expenditure of the Institution increased from Rs. 18,210 and Rs. 15,800 respectively, in 1962-63, to Rs. 80,929 and Rs. 52,929 in 1966-67. The College also provides research and investigation facilities in agriculture.

Engineering

Maulana Azad College of Technology Bhopal, is one of the eight regional engineering colleges in the Country. It was inaugurated on the 4th September, 1960, by late Humayun Kabir, the then Union Minister for Scientific Research and Cultural Affairs. The College has been named after Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, a great educationist, scholar and savant of India.

The Government of India and the Government of Madhya Pradesh have jointly sponsored this College for the purpose of attracting bright engineering talent from all over the country. From August 1966 the College is also conducting M. Tech. (industrially oriented) courses under United Nations Special Fund Assistance Programme.

The State Government has made available for the College a site of 265 hectares (650 acres) on a plateau commanding a magnificent view of the new township of Tatyia Tope Nagar, adjacent to hills and the new Secretariat building on the one side and the new Habibganj Railway Station and Heavy Electricals Township on the other side.

The foundation stone of the College building was laid by the Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru, on the 23rd April, 1961. From its temporary location at Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel Polytechnic, the College moved to its own campus in May, 1964. The first phase of construction of the central instructional buildings, work-shop, hostel buildings for over 1,000 students and staff quarters has been completed.

As recommended in Master Plan for the College, the entire campus with its administrative and instructional buildings, residential and recreational accommodation for students and staff and other general amenities like post office, bank, shopping centre, school for children, hospital, auditorium and play-grounds, are large and self-sufficient.

The College is governed by an autonomous Board of Governors, consisting of 12 members, with Governor of Madhya Pradesh as Chairman. The other members of the Board of Governors are nominees of the Government of India, Governments of Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra and Gujarat, the All India Council of Technical Education and the Vikram University, to which it was affiliated till July, 1970.

The establishment, development and maintenance of the College is carried out with funds provided by the Government of India and Government of Madhya Pradesh. The Government of India provides funds for the non-recurring expenditure on buildings and equipment. The Government of Madhya Pradesh provides funds for the land and its development. The two Governments share equally the annual recurring expenditure of the College. Total receipts and expenditure of the institution since its inception are shown below :—

Table No. XV-11

Receipt and Expenditure figures of M.A.C.T., Bhopal (1960-61 to 67-68)

Year			Receipts (Rs.)	Expenditure (Rs.)
1960-61	..	..	3,67,778	1,99,526
1961-62	..	..	17,41,693	10,59,184
1962-63	..	..	22,98,446	19,93,177
1963-64	..	..	35,91,081	37,53,515
1964-65	..	..	46,60,254	59,32,532
1965-66	..	..	59,60,711	48,63,725
1966-67	..	..	39,15,582	39,47,136
1967-68	..	..	35,04,104	35,44,468

The College is now affiliated to Bhopal University, Bhopal, since July, 1970. It provides courses of 5 years' duration leading to the Bachelor's Degree in Civil Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Electrical Engineering and Architecture. The syllabi and scheme of examination for these courses are the same as those approved by the University. The B.E. degree courses of the University conducted at this College have been recognised as exempting students from Sections A and B of Associate Membership Examination of the Institution of Engineers, India. The following post-graduate courses leading to M. Tech. degree of Bhopal University are also offered at this College :—

- (a) Design and Production Engineering (Heavy Electrical Equipment)
- (b) Design and Production Engineering (Power-Plant, Machinery-Thermal).
- (c) Design and Production Engineering (Power-Plant, Machinery-Hydro-Electric).

These courses are industrially oriented, and are run in collaboration with the Bharat Heavy Electricals of India. Senior Officers of the Heavy Electricals of India, and foreign specialists under UNESCO Special Fund Project also take part in teaching these courses.

The general scheme of the post-graduate courses with a duration of 24 months in all, is in two stages as follows :—

- (i) The first stage is of 15 months' duration (2 semesters in industry and 2 semesters in the College). During this period lectures in the specialised fields are delivered at the College factory by UNESCO experts and engineers from the factory.

- (ii) The second stage is of 9 months' duration (one semester in industry and one semester in College). During this period, in addition to course-work and training in industry and College, research/special investigation in a specialised topic is conducted, culminating in a thesis

There are nine teaching-departments in the College as mentioned below :—

1. Civil Engineering,
2. Mechanical Engineering,
3. Electrical Engineering,
4. Architecture,
5. Applied Mechanics,
6. Physics,
7. Chemistry,
8. Humanities,
9. Mathematics.

Admission to the different engineering courses is granted by the College strictly on the basis of merit assessed by percentage of aggregate marks obtained in qualifying examination. The following Table shows the strength of scholars since its inception.

Table No. XV-12

Progress of M. A. C. T. Bhopal (1960-61 to 67-68)

Year	No. of Students in Bachelor's Degree Course						Post-graduate Classes
	Ist Year	IInd Year	IIInd Year	IVth Year	V th Year	Archi- tecture	
1960-61	120	..	..	..	..	..	..
1961-62	175	86	..	..	..	..	..
1962-63	179	134	58	..	..	..	..
1963-64	186	163	109	52	..	..	..
1964-65	183	176	169	106	50	35	..
1965-66	169	168	140	131	85	35	..
1966-67	206	189	212	150	148	48	43
1967-68	231	219	177	188	148	60	54

The teaching staff consisted of 89 persons. Besides, 9 Administrative Officers and 310 other technical and ministerial class employees were also in the employ of the College in 1967-68.

The College library has a good collection of up-to-date books on technical, scientific and general subjects. Many current periodicals are also subscribed. A good number of back volumes of the journals and micro-films and four micro-film readers are available for reference and research work. The library had a stock of about 14,000 well-selected volumes on technical and

scientific subjects. More than one hundred journals are being subscribed. A "Book-Bank" has been set up to provide text-books on a long-term loan basis to the students. The Bharat Heavy Electricals library is also accessible to the post-graduate students of the College. The College campus includes six well furnished hostels, providing residential facility to 1,364 students. The College being a residential institution, it is essential for each student to reside in the College hostel.

Established in the year 1953, the polytechnic provides diploma courses in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical Engineering, Pharmacy and Commercial Practice of 2½ years' duration, divided into five semesters. The students are required to undergo approved practical training for one year after last semester prior to the award of diploma. The institution is affiliated to the Madhya Pradesh Board of Technical Education. The education is imparted in various trades. The number of students at the time of its inception was 30 which increased to 70 in the year 1955-56 and 100 in the year 1959-60. The strength of students during 1966-67 to 1969-70 is shown in the following Table :—

Table No. XV-13

Strength of Students in S. V. Govt. Polytechnic Bhopal (1966-67 to 69-70)

Year	No. of Students				
	Civil	Mechanical	Commercial Practice	Electrical	Pharmacy
1966-67 ..	153	260	..	118	51
1967-68 ..	194	267	..	128	47
1968-69 ..	115	173	..	101	40
1969-70 ..	112	213	8	117	14

The teaching staff consists of Principal, 5 Heads of the Department, 17 Lecturers, 25 Senior Instructors, 4 Junior Instructors and 4 Demonstrators. In 1969-70, there were 60 teachers against 51 during the last year. The Polytechnic provides for hostel and library facilities to its students with 9,264 books. Four hostels are attached to it out of which one has been converted into Family Block and one given to Western Regional Institute, Bhopal. The hostel accommodated 90 students in 1969-70.

The Women's Polytechnic, first to be established in the State in December, 1963 at Bhopal, provides instructional facilities to the young women in the following courses :—

1. Medical Laboratory Technology,
2. Diploma courses in Architecture,
3. Secretarial Practice and Stenography
- and 4. Costume-Design and Dress-Making.

Government
Women's Poly-
technic Institute,
Bhopal.

Each of these courses had an intake capacity of 15 students. In the year 1964-65, there were 76 pupils on the rolls of the Polytechnic. The strength of students increased to 93 in the year 1969-70. The institute has a teaching staff of 19 members and provides library facilities with 2,543 books. A hostel with a capacity of 20 students is also attached to it.

This Institute was started with effect from 1st April, 1958 at Bhopal, and is managed by the Labour Department of Government of Madhya Pradesh. It imparts training on modern lines for skilled workmen in various trades leading to a diploma certificate, awarded by the Director General of Employment and Training, Government of India. There were 520 trainees in two years' course and 276 trainees in one years' training courses in the year 1970-71, with about 7 instructors on the staff. It has a hostel for about 200 trainees and a small library.

Established in the year 1961, the school provides three years' schooling for technical education, and is affiliated to the Board of Technical Education, Madhya Pradesh. It has its own building, laboratory and well-equipped workshop. The courses offer integrated study of general education, technical subjects and workshop training. Workshop training aims at imparting a certain degree of competence in one of the trades, namely, turning, welding, carpentry, electrician and other technical trades, in addition to engineering drawing and elementary engineering subjects. In addition to technical trades, the non-technical subjects, viz., Science, Mathematics, Languages (English and Hindi), History, Geography, Civics and Economics are also taught.

This is a Government institution, and is directly under the control of Director of Technical Education, Madhya Pradesh. The School has an intake capacity of 60 students, and the strength of students in 1964-65 was 110. Boys who have passed VIII class are admitted to the School and are given merit-cum-means stipend. The rates vary from Rs. 20 per month to 50 per cent of the intake capacity in 1st and IIInd year classes, to Rs. 30 per month in III year, for 10 months in a year. The School has a small library consisting of general and technical books.

The strength of student and teachers was 104 and 27, respectively, in 1966-67, whereafter the fresh admissions are suspended. During the session 1969-70, with the resumption of 29 fresh candidates, the standard of the School was raised to higher secondary status.

It was started in December, 1958. It is located in the premises of main factory building. It trains the artisans for the Factory. The Training School and Workshop have the capacity to train 2,000 and 1,000 persons, respectively. Technical apprentices, junior draughtsman apprentices and trade apprentices are receiving training at this centre. The Workshop is equipped with 330 modern precision machine tools and equipment. The Training School trained 3,364 persons till the year 1963, belonging to the different categories, and they have since been absorbed in the Factory.

Heavy Electricals
Training School
and Workshop,
Bhopal

It is housed in Hawa Mahal building on the Hawa Mahal Road, Bhopal. This School was started in 1905, with the object of helping and supporting the unfortunate women and orphans, by teaching them various professional and useful arts, so that they may be able to earn livelihood for themselves. Training is given in different types of industrial works, such as, *Chikan-work*, Arabian embroidery, woolen-knitting, stencil-work, needle-work, silk embroidery, cloth-weaving, socks, *banyans* and *muffler*-making, *newar-work*, spinning, *zanjeera-work*, etc.

Keeping in view the provision of providing opportunities for children (11 to 14 years) to improve their manual dexterity leading to their finally moving into the fields of advance vocational or craft training, the scheme of youth vocational centres or pre-vocational training was sponsored by the Government of India in collaboration with the U. N. I. C. E. F. Under pilot Project, the Central Government permitted the establishment of three such centres attached to middle or higher secondary schools in the State. Thus came into existence the Pre-Vocational Centre at Sehore in the year 1964-65. Two others were established at Panagar in Jabalpur and Pachmarhi in Hoshangabad districts.

With an intake capacity of 30 students for full-time course and 15 for part-time, the centre is directly under the control of the Directorate of Technical Education, Madhya Pradesh, and is affiliated to the Board of Technical Education, Madhya Pradesh. Three years' training is imparted in the centre to the pupils who have completed their primary schooling (class V). After completing this training, a trainee may get admission in Industrial Training Institute. It is equivalent to VIII standard. In 1964-65, 45 trainees got admission in this centre. In the subsequent years, the number of admissions was 30 in 1965-66, 28 in 1966-67, and 43 in 1969-70. The total strength of trainees which was 84 in the year 1967-68 increased to 88 in 1969-70. They are given scholarship at the rate of Rs. 10 per student along with free supply of text books. The staff of the centre consisted of Head Master, one Career Master, two General Education teachers and four Craft Instructors. The total expenditure of the Institute in the year 1964-65 was Rs. 10,690, which increased to Rs. 22,862 in 1965-66, to Rs. 21,423 in 1966-67 and to Rs. 34,351 in 1967-68.

Teachers' Training

Till 1952, no arrangement existed for the training of teachers in this area. During the First Five Year Plan period, one institution for teachers' training was started and two more institutions were opened during the Second Five Year Plan period. Apart from the State Government Institutions, Central Government has also started two training institutions, namely Regional College of Education and Western Regional Institute for technical teachers' training at Bhopal.

To improve the quality of training, the duration of primary teachers' training course was extended to two years in the year 1965-66. Owing to large turn-over of trained teachers during the past years, a large back-log of unemployed trained teachers confronted the State Government with the problem of their absorption. Hence, to restore the balance, the intake capacity of basic training institution was reduced from 125 to 62 in the year 1965-66. Short-term courses of 3 months' training were also launched for the training

of untrained teachers of 15 years' standing and for those middle-pass teachers trained in the past.

For the teachers of lower classes of secondary schools, who needed higher standard of training, 10 Basic Training Institutions in the State were converted into Diploma Teaching Institutions in 1965-66. Universities were to conduct the examination of Diploma course, and these institutions were attached with the Post-Graduate Basic Training Colleges now known as Colleges of Education.

Government College of Education, Bhopal

This College was originally started as a Basic Training College in 1955, which was upgraded to Post-Graduate Basic Training College in 1957. The name of this College was changed in 1967 as Government College of Education. It is situated in the extreme north of Bhopal City on Berasia Road. In this teachers training institution, the trainees are not charged any fees, but candidates who join the institution privately are charged tuition-fees. Three courses were being offered here leading to the degree of Master of Education, Bachelor of Education and Diploma in Teaching of Vikram University, Ujjain. But after the formation of Bhopal University in July, 1970, the College is now affiliated to it for these courses. Attached to the College is a well-equipped library and a hostel for the trainees. The staff consists of Principal, 3 Professors, 6 Assistant Professors, 5 Lecturers and 7 Instructors. In 1967-68, there were 5 students in M. Ed., 170 in B. Ed. and 124 in Diploma in Teaching Courses.

Regional College of Education, Bhopal

The Regional College of Education at Bhopal started functioning since July, 1964. The foundation stone of this College was laid by Dr. K. T. Shrivastava, the then Union Minister of Education on the 3rd May, 1963. Situated on the beautiful hill-top of Shyamala Hills, over-looking a big lake, the College site covers an area of 100 acre, besides 20 acres of farm-land.

A large part of the College buildings, Demonstration Multipurpose School building and Hostel No. 2 were constructed by the year 1966-67, and the other buildings were at various stages of completion. The campus area consists of:—

1. The College
2. The Demonstration Multipurpose School.
3. The Auditorium and open-air Theatre,
4. Men's and Women's Hostels,
5. Staff quarters,
6. Farm with farm buildings, and
7. Play-ground

The College serves the States of Gujarat, Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra and the Union Territories of Goa, Daman and Diu, and was formerly affiliated to the Vikram University, Ujjain till the establishment of Bhopal University in July, 1970. The attached Demonstration Multipurpose School is affiliated to the Central Board of Secondary Education, Delhi.

The College is controlled by the Governing Body of the National Council of Educational Research and Training, and is managed by a 10 member management Committee, set up for the purpose. Till July, 1970, Vice-Chancellor of Vikram University, Ujjain was ex-officio Chairman. The College offers the following courses.—

1. Four-years 'integrated course of teachers' education in Science, leading to B. Sc., and B. Ed. degrees.
2. Four-years 'course in Technology, leading to B. Tech. and B. Ed. degrees.
3. Four-years' course in English, leading to B. A. and B. Ed. degrees.
4. One-year course of teachers' education in Science, Commerce, Fine Arts and Agriculture, leading to B. Ed. degree.
5. One-year course of teachers' education in Fine Arts leading to a Diploma in teaching.
6. Summer school-cum-correspondence course, leading to B. Ed., degree.
7. In-service courses of various kinds to teachers, administrators and other workers in the field of education.

The College provides for well-equipped Administrative Department, Library, Technology Department, Science Department, Education Department, General Education Department, Commerce Department, Agriculture Department, Fine Arts Department, and Seminar rooms and lecture theaters. All the Departments are well-equipped with workshops laboratories etc.

The College library had on its shelves about 30,000 books in the year 1967-68. There is also a large reading-room, and cubicles have been provided for individual study. It is equipped with books worth Rs. five lakhs on various subjects, including reference books. It subscribes for nearly a hundred Indian and foreign journals in various fields, which are always readily available for the use of the students.

Two hostels for boys and one for girls are also attached with the College, providing accommodation for 125 boarders in each (1969-70).

The expenditure of the College was Rs. 2.25 lakhs in the year 1963-64, which increased to Rs. 17.79 lakhs in 1966-67 and to Rs. 19.94 lakhs in 1967-68. Till 1967-68, the Government spent about Rs. 62.73 lakhs over the College.

Western Regional Institute, Bhopal

The rapid development of technical education during the last decade had created a situation where technical teachers of right calibre and in required number for diploma Institutions were not available. Thus to make up the above deficiency, Government of India on the recommendations of All India Council of Technical Education established this Regional Institute at Bhopal in the year 1965.

The Institute is managed by an autonomous organisation named as Technical Teachers' Training Institute Society, Bhopal, which is registered under the Societies Registration Act of 1860. The Governing Body consists of a Chairman and twelve members. The Board of Governors is responsible for the general superintendence, direction and control of the Institute.

It caters to the need of western region, comprising the States of Madhya Pradesh, Maharashtra, Gujarat and the Union Territories of Goa, Daman and Diu. The allocation of seats among the various constituent States are : Madhya Pradesh 30 seats, Maharashtra 14 seats, Gujarat 14 seats, and Goa 2 seats. The seats remaining unfilled due to non-sponsoring of requisite number of candidates may be offered to candidates from open market. The Institute offers training courses for engineering graduates and diploma holders in engineering. The duration of courses is 18 months for engineering graduates and 30 months for diploma holders in engineering.

The training for engineering graduates includes supervised practical training of one year or two semesters' duration, followed by six months or one semester of pedagogical training, including practice-teaching. Training programme for diploma holders includes studies in basic sciences, technical skill, subject specialisation, pedagogical training including practice-teaching and supervised practical training. The duration of these studies is:—

- (i) Basic Sciences and technical skill-one semester.
- (ii) Subject speciality or content training-one semester.
- (iii) Pedagogical methods, including practice-teaching-one semester.
- (iv) Practical training-two semesters.

Each semester comprises not less than 110 working days. The entire training is suitably sandwiched to fulfil the most important requirement of a technical teacher, viz., technical ability with appropriate industrial experience combined with necessary training in pedagogical methods.

Total receipts of the Institute for the year 1967-68 were Rs. 7 lakhs and expenditure was Rs. 5.10 lakhs. In 1968-69 and 1969-70, against a total receipt from the Government amounting to Rs. 2 lakhs and 4.50 lakhs, respectively, the expenditure amounted to Rs. 3.59 lakhs and 2.73 lakhs, respectively. The strength of trainees, since inception, was 18 in Civil, 20 in Mechanical and 25 in Electrical, taught by 32 teachers. In 1968-69, there were 9 graduate and 40 diploma holder candidates in the Institute.

The library of the Institute consisted of 2,709 books in 1967-68, and subscribes for 25 journals. For the time being a part of Polytechnic hostel is available for residential accommodation of trainees.

State Institute of Education, Bhopal

For the qualitative improvement at all levels of school education, the State Government established the Institute at Sehore in December, 1963. Sponsored by the Central Government, the scheme directed its efforts to improvement in the quality of elementary education, including the quality of supervision and of teacher-education in the first instance. The Institute was later shifted to Bhopal City in the year 1968.

With four major departments, viz., In-service Department, Extension Department, Research and Statistics, and Publications Department, the Institute resolved to start M. Ed., classes for a more verified and rigorous programme of research work in the year 1964-65. The number of seats was limited to 10, and the Institute sought affiliation to Vikram University, Ujjain for its M. Ed., course. But these classes were discontinued since 1967-68 on Government directive. To chalk out a detailed programme of improvement to be under-

taken by each State Institute, the Ministry of Education organized two months training course of Directors and Deputy Directors of State Institutes at Delhi in 1964. After the approval of the programme by the State Advisory Committee of the Institutes, the Institute began a series of orientation seminars at the District level.

In-service courses of one month's duration, each for School Supervisors (Assistant District Inspectors of Schools) as well as for Teacher-Educators (Lecturers of Basic Training Institutes) is a regular feature of the Institute's programme. By the year 1966-67 the Institute conducted 20 such courses since its inception, for School Supervisors and Teacher-Educators. Seven similar other courses were organised in the year 1969-70. The purpose of organizing these programmes was to introduce the Teacher-Educators to the recent trends in the methods of teaching and curriculum planning, and helping them to identify and solve their practical and professional problems and to equip the supervisors with the knowledge, skill and attitudes necessary for supervisory work in education.

Besides, short-term seminars are also organised from time to time for District Education Officers and Principals of Basic Training Institutions of the State with the purpose of seeking more active co-operation in the school improvement drive, launched by the Institute.

The Research Section of the Institute completed 8 studies with the help of M. Ed. students and three survey-type projects with the help of staff members by the year 1966-67. Two minor projects on reading and writing were also completed in 1967-68. Besides, the Division gets assignments from time to time from the National Council of Educational Research and Training, New Delhi. During the year 1969-70, the Research Division started an action programme for reducing wastage and stagnation, and 15 school improvement projects were launched in each centre. Experimental project on improvement in reading was started in Ginnori Girls' Middle School, Bhopal, in April, 1969.

The Publications Division of the Institute has prepared a series of text books on Social Studies for classes from III to VIII, and a guide-book for the teachers of the subject in classes I and II. The series is based on a new syllabus, adopted from that prepared by the Department of Curriculum Methods and Text-Books, National Council of Educational Research and Training.

The Institute has also published three books on children's literature as supplementary reading-books for children by the year 1966-67. Besides, the Division publishes the reports of seminars and workshops of District Education Officers and Principals of Basic Training Institutes and others, held in the Institute from time to time.

During the year 1969-70, work on manuscripts of a few book-lets on children's literature, research report on "A detailed study of 67 village schools" and four book-lets on Gandhiji was undertaken.

The training is imparted by the Extension Division of the Institute to the persons who have adopted the schools for improvement. The follow-up programme to verify the progress of the schools adopted by the Assistant District Inspectors of Schools, Lecturers and Principals of the Basic Training Institutes and District Education Officers of State has been started. Under this programme, the School-Improvement Programmes are evaluated and necessary guidance is provided.

About 50 primary schools in the surrounding area of the Institute are attached to the Primary Extension Centre. The guidance and training is imparted to the staff of these schools from time to time by the Extension Centre. Some useful material is also supplied from time to time to these schools.

During the year 1969-70 the work 'Extension Services Division' undertook was : (i) Seventeen days training programme of orienting B. T. I. lecturers in doing extension work in schools (2) adopted 12 local schools for providing guidance in the 'total improvement programmes' of the schools, (3) a three-day conference for establishing coordination with the Tribal Welfare Department in the field of education, (4) a thorough check-up of various programmes of the Institute in B. T. I. of 10 places under "package programme", and (5) guidance to Model Schools, adopted by the District Education Officers of Jabalpur, Indore, Seoni, Chhindwara, Narsimhapur and Gwalior, apart from other work.

Sixty-member staff of the Institute in 1967-68 consisted of Director, six Professors, nine Assistant Professors, Twelve Lecturers, one Statistician and other non-Gazetted staff. The financial resources of the Institute, since inception, are shown below:—

Table No. XV-14

Receipts and Expenditure Figures of State Institute of Education, Bhopal (1963-64, 69-70)

Year	Receipts (in Rs.)	Expenditure (in Rs.)
1963-64	18,150	18,150
1964-65	2,00,000	1,85,790
1965-66	1,96,882	1,96,882
1966-67	2,10,096	2,10,096
1967-68	2,84,049	2,84,049
1968-69	2,76,793	2,76,793
1969-70	2,65,373	2,65,373

To impart initial orientation and training to the State Services' Officers before their posting in the district, the State Government established Lal Bahadur Shastri Institute of Public Administration at Bhopal in the year 1966. The first batch of trainees, consisting of freshly recruited Deputy Collectors and Naib-Tahsildars arrived at the Institute on the 15th February, 1967. The officers of Madhya Pradesh Accounts Service and Deputy Superintendents of Police Department were also trained here. One Indian Foreign Service trainee was also attached to the Institute for some time.

About six month's training is imparted to each batch of Civil Servants of the State Government, selected for appointment by the Public Service Commission. They have lectures on various basic subjects concerning their

administrative duties, e. g., Public Administration, Criminal Law, Revenue Law, Accounts, Land Records, Panchayati Raj and numerous other Government departments with which they are likely to deal in future. In the year 1967, 21 Deputy Collectors, 49 Naib-Tahsildars, 7 Superintendents of Police and 5 Accounts Service Officers were trained. In the following year (1968-69), 53 Deputy Collectors and Naib-Tahsildars were trained. In the year 1969-70, the Institute admitted 73 students in Foundation Course, 57 in Post-Foundation Course for Deputy Collectors and Naib-Tahsildars, 56 in the first Refresher's Course, 54 in Second Refresher's Course and 9 Indian Administrative Service's probationers in 'Sandwich Training Course'. The permanent teaching staff consisted of One Lecturer in Law, One Lecturer in Revenue Law and One Lecturer in Land Records.

The Director of Treasuries and Accounts is the permanent ex-officio guest-lecturer for teaching Accounts at the Institute. Besides these, the Secretaries and Deputy Secretaries to the Government, Heads of the Departments concerned, some Ministers and non-officials, and a few lecturers from the Universities, function as guest lecturers for the other subjects on the prescribed syllabus.

The Government incurred an expenditure of Rs. 84,000 in the year 1966-67, which increased to Rs. 1,27,560 in the year 1969-70 against an allotment of Rs. 1.42 lakhs.

The Tribal Welfare Department since August, 1969, is also running a Pre-Examination Centre for the Scheduled Caste and Scheduled Tribe graduate candidates, which is attached to the Institute. The selected trainees of these classes are imparted coaching for the competitive examinations held by the Madhya Pradesh Public Service Commission for recruitment to State Civil Service Cadre. Each trainee is given a stipend of Rs. 75/- per month, and each year 50 candidates are admitted to the Centre. Besides, a full time lecturer in English, 15 guest-lecturers are invited for coaching in different subjects. The Centre provides for their lodging and text-books.

Madhya Pradesh Hindi Granth Academy

The Academy was established in January, 1969 but started to function from the 1st July, 1969. The Academy has been set up to produce university level books in Hindi. It is an autonomous body, having Minister for Education as its Chairman; State Minister of Education, Education Secretary, and Finance Secretary, all Vice-Chancellors of State Universities, six prominent scholars of the State, Senior most Deans of Agriculture, Medical and Engineering Faculties, representatives of University Grants Commission, Ministry of Education, C. S. T. T. and the Director of the Academy are the members of the Board of Governors. To advise on academic points, the Academy has set up subject panels for different subjects. They consist of all the Heads of Departments in different State Universities.

The Government of India gives 100 per cent grant to State Government for this purpose. It has in addition to Establishment Section, three other sections for production, printing and sale. It has five points programme for production of books.

1. Text books for under-graduate and post-graduate classes.
2. Reference books.
3. Translation of world classics.

4. Monographs on important topics concerning university syllabus.
5. Digests and periodicals to acquaint the teachers and taughts with the latest researches in different disciplines.

The Academy has selected about 250 titles for original writings and about 300 titles for translation from English, Russian and German Languages. The manuscripts of about 80 titles had been received by 1970 and about 25 of them were under print.

Schools for the Cultivation of Fine Arts

For the promotion and propagation of Indian classical music, dance and drama, the Mandal was established at the Heavy Electricals Township just after the Industrial Complex started functioning.

Saraswati Sangeet
Kala Mandal,
Bhopal

Rhythm-Art Society, Bhopal

Established in the year 1966, the society aims at the promotion of the spirit of fellowship among the artists, and persons interested in the promotion of arts such as painting, sculpture, architecture, photography, calligraphy and other allied arts. It also aims at the establishment and maintenance of a permanent Art Gallery at Bhopal, and an art library for its members. The society organized two annual group-art exhibitions, three individual art exhibitions, four two-men art exhibitions and two three-men art exhibitions in Bhopal, Ujjain, Indore, Kathmandu and Delhi. It enrolled 45 members in 1966-67.

The Birla Institute of Art and Music established a Sangeet Mahavidyalaya at Bhopal in the year 1972. It is affiliated to the Indira Kala Sangit Vishwavidyalaya, Khairagarh, from its very inception.

Bhopal, being the capital of the state, is growing into a vital centre of music. The management has appointed well-qualified staff. The Institute is located in a spacious building at Malviya Nagar, in the vicinity of south Tatya Tope Nagar, Bhopal.

Courses

There are three types of courses available to the students, viz.,

1. *Madhyama* (4 years)
2. *Vid* (2 years)
3. *B.Mus* (3 years).

All these courses include vocal, and instrumental music as the main subjects. In instrumental music, sitar and tabla are common in all the three courses, whereas there is provision for violin in the *Madhyama* course.

The tuition fees are nominal, ranging from a minimum of Rs. 6/- to Rs. 12 per month as per the course and the year of study.

The Institute runs its classes in the evening. Instructions are arranged through lectures and tutorials and special extension lectures from eminent musicians, musicologists and professors of music colleges.

The medium of instruction is Hindi. A language other than Hindi may be permitted to be offered as the medium of examination with special permission of the Vice-Chancellor.

Special music festivals are held on "Bhatkhande", and "Paluskar" *Jayantis* etc. and commemoration volumes are published in the honour of noted Indian musicians.

Oriental Schools and Colleges

A reference to the antiquity of the region in the realm of oriental learning has already been made elsewhere. Rani Salmali, wife of Raja Udayaditya (1059-80 A. D.), built a large temple near the fort, to which she gave the name of 'Sabha-Mandal'. Five hundred Brahmins, who practised devotion and austerity, instructed disciples in *Vedas*, *Shashtras* and *Puranas*. They also taught Prosody and other sciences in Sanskrit.

In the recent past, Dar-al-Ulum Ahmadiyya College, Ubaidiyya School, and Sulaimania Anglo-Oriental School were noted institutions imparting oriental learning to its students. Dar-al-Ulum Ahmadiyya College was running in the year 1936-37, during the State times. It imparted education in Arabic and other subjects of Islamic learning to the highest standard. Apart from instruction in its special curricula, the College prepared students for Oriental degree examination in Arabic and Persian held by the University of Allahabad. The number of students in the College was 82 in 1936-37, against 71 in the previous year. The cost of education was Rs. 116.14 per pupil which was incurred by the State. The number of students was 103 in 1937-38 and 100 in the following year. The cost of education was thus reduced to Rs. 92 per pupil. The College had a subsidiary section in the Ubaidiyya School, where instruction in reading of *Koran* was also imparted.

The Sulaimania Anglo-Oriental School also existed during the thirties of the present Century where provision for instruction in *Koran*, Persian, Urdu, Hindi, etc., existed. It also prepared students for University proficiency examinations in Oriental subjects, such as Theology, Arabic and Persian. During this period, City Sanskrit *Pathshala* also catered to the needs of local Hindu population.

At the time of reorganisation of States in 1956, three institutions for boys and one for girls for studies in Oriental subjects existed at Bhopal.

This institution imparts religious and Islamic education along with Arabic literature to the Muslim students. It was established in the year 1949, and is managed by a committee consisting of 31 members. This Committee is called Majlis-e-Shoora, Darul-Uloom, Tajul Masajid. The curriculum of the institution consists of teaching and learning by heart the *Koran*, Hadith, religious learning, Urdu, Hindi, Mathematics, Geography, English, Fiqah and Arabic literature. The number of students and teachers was 206 and 17, respectively, in 1961.

A hostel is also attached with the institution which accommodates about 75 students. The institution is being run purely on subscription and donations. Total income of the institution was Rs. 47,544 and expenditure Rs. 40,588 in the year 1958, which increased to Rs. 51,135 and Rs. 44,588, respectively in 1962. The institution has a library with 11,370 books on different topics in Arabic, Persian, English and Urdu languages.

The Prachya Niketan was founded in July, 1972 by the Birla Institute of Art and Music with the specific purpose of sponsoring intensive studies in Indology and Museology. This study centre, the first of its kind in Madhya Pradesh, then came into being with the Birla Museum, reflecting the cultural heritage of the state as its nucleus.

The Prachya Niketan is situated on the first floor of the Birla Museum building, situated on the Laxmi Narayan Giri, near the famous Laxmi Narayan temple. This centre of advanced studies is registered now as a separate entity under the Societies Registration Act.

Courses

A post-graduate Diploma Course of one year in Museology was started in 1972. In the next academic session 1973-74, a two years M. A. course was introduced in Indology and Museology. This course is now designated as M.A. in Ancient Indian History, Culture and Archaeology. Both the courses are recognised by the Bhopal University, to which the Prachya Niketan is affiliated.

The courses are job oriented and offer good opportunities for employment as high school and college lecturers. The students passing out of this Institute get appointment as Curators, Archaeologists, Epigraphists, Technical Assistants, Guides, as well as Registration Officers.

Research

The Centre with its steadily growing research library also provides facilities to research scholars, intending to pursue higher studies in these subjects. It is a recognised centre of Bhopal University for conducting research for Ph. D. degree in Ancient Indian History, Culture and Archaeology. At present, in all 17 students are working for their Ph. D. degrees.

Publications

The Prachya Niketan brings out every 6 months a research journal "*Prachya Pratibha*".

Staff position

There is a Principal assisted by two full time and an equal number of part time lecturers. There is also a Curator among the teaching staff. The non-teaching staff consists of an Accountant-cum-Head-clerk, two Lower Division Clerks, three peons, one librarian and a book lifter.

Income and Expenditure

In the year 1977-78 in all Rs. 28,000/- were received as grant, but the expenditure was Rs. 86,000/- Similarly, in 1978-79 a sum of Rs. 35,000/- was the total income, against which Rs. 90,000 were spent. The collection from fees and the contribution of the State Government, together form a very small proportion of the expenditure, more than 50 per cent of which goes in salaries.

Other Research activities

The Prachya Niketan organises seminars on important topics concerning ancient and medieval Indian history and culture. An All-India seminar on "Art of the Parmaras of Malwa" sponsored by the University Grants Commission

was arranged during the session 1977-78. A seminar on 'Proto-historic chronology of Madhya Pradesh,' and the All-India Archaeological Congress were hosted by the Prachya Niketan in December 1979. The Institute also hosted the 11th Annual Session of Madhya Pradesh Itihasa Parishad at Bhopal in the year 1977. A Project on the "Cultural History of Dakshina Kosala," financed by the Indian Council of Historical Research, is already being carried out at the centre.

Education for the Handica

During the State times, a Charity Home was established at Bhopal in the year 1930. Here admission was given to crippled, dumb, feeble and old people who were unable to earn a livelihood. But the State could not undertake any large scheme to teach them any art or profession. The State also managed two orphanages at Bhopal, viz., Shahjehani Orphanage for Muslim children and Hindu Anathalaya for Hindu children. Here the children were initiated in the three 'R's and different professions including Carpentry, Tailoring, Weaving, etc.

At the time of formation of Madhya Pradesh in 1956, Bhopal region, which included Raisen District also, had 10 schools for deaf.

Government made a beginning by opening an institution for deaf and dumb at Bhopal under the supervision of trained teachers in the year 1952. It provided education in reading, writing and elementary arithmetic and also in needle-work, knitting and handicrafts like paper-folding and card-board work.

Adult Literacy and Social Education

Wide-spread adult illiteracy became the source of anxiety to the Government. Though measures were adopted in the direction of adult education earlier in different constituent parts of the reorganized State of Madhya Pradesh, but it appears that in Bhopal region, steps were taken much later. Social education in this region formed the responsibility of the Education Department, and during the First Plan period, schemes of the production of literature for adults and training of workers in the field of social education were included. Manuscripts were invited on the subject, and three books were selected and awarded prizes. Short-term courses for training teachers in social education work were organised. A provision of Rs. 8.13 lakh was made for social education in the Second Five-Year Plan of Bhopal State. Two schemes viz., production of suitable literature and improvement of library system were taken up. At the end of the First Plan period, there existed 50 adult schools for boys and 15 for girls in Bhopal region which included Raisen District also.

After the formation of the Madhya Pradesh State in November, 1956 the activities taken up by the erstwhile State of Bhopal for the development of social education continued during the succeeding years.

During the Third Plan period, a sum of Rs. 14,000 was sanctioned by the Government during the year 1964-65 for the *Andha, Mook and Badhir* School of Bhopal. In 1965-66, the sum was raised to Rs. 83,000. Similarly, under the community listening programme, a sum of Rs. 23,000 in 1964-65 and Rs. 22,000 in 1965-66 was provided by the Government for Sehere District. It was intended to install 25 radio sets in 1964-65 and another 25 sets in the year 1965-66 in the District. A sum of Rs. 25,000 in 1963-64, Rs. 27,000 in 1964-65 and Rs. 31,300 in 1965-66 was also provided for the Divisional Workshop Scheme for the eradication of illiteracy among the prisoners was also taken up

for which, a provision of Rs. 2,600 for 1963-64 and Rs. 2,400 in 1965-66 was also made. A teacher was appointed for the purpose.

The progress of social education schemes during 1965-66 to 1967-68 is given in the following Table :

Table No. XV-15

Progress of Social Education Scheme (1965-68)

Year	No. of Classes	No. of adult-enrolled	No. of adults Passing Examination	No. of Camps Organised	No. of persons benefited	No. of Cinema Shows organised	No. of Drama Shows
1965-66	106	1944	1284	5	5638	798	198
1966-67	21	282	181	1	1320	30	30
1967-68	37	643	427	1	1280	45	25
1971-72	21	400	350	..	..	131	..
1975-76	11	140	132	..	..	157	..
1977-78	18	383	N.A.	..	..	213	..

Literary and Cultural Societies

A centre of Urdu learning for long, Bhopal has recently seen an upsurge of Hindi literary activity in the wake of the recent political and administrative changes. These two languages constitute the major language-groups of the City. A number of literary and cultural organisations worked for the promotion of Hindi and Urdu literature. The *Kala mandir* is the oldest of them, constituted in the erstwhile Bhopal State for the promotion of Hindi. A literary society styled as "Gunjan" organises mainly *Kavi Sammelan* and literary discourses. A new comer on the literary horizon is the 'Sahityakar Samaroh' group, an active body which organises many cultural and literary functions.

Urdu associations are numerous because of long and rich Urdu traditions in the City of Bhopal. The Bazme-Fankar, Anjumane-Tarakki Pasand, Anjumane-Danishwaran and Halaki-Arababe-aali are some of the more important organisations. Most of these are engaged in organising *mushairas* and literary discourses.

The other language-groups migrated into the Capital with the formation of the new State and the location of Bharat Heavy Electricals at Bhopal has given a great fillip to the cultural and literary forums. They have their own organisations and pockets of literary or more precisely cultural influences in the City. Mostly they abound in Bharat Heavy Electricals area and the Tatya Tope Nagar area. These language-groups are restricted to those speaking Marathi, Bangali, Malayalam, Tamil, Kannad, Telugu, Punjabi and Sindhi.

In addition, Jain Samaj, Kishore Samiti, Bharat Sewak Samaj, Children's Film Society, Lok Kala Kendra, Drama Group, Arya Samaj, Vivekanand Society, Geeta Samiti, Tulsi Samaroh Samiti, Sindhi Samaj, Chitra Gupta Samaj, Round Table Forum, Sangam, etc., are other literary, cultural and community associations in the City. The aim and objective of all of these associations is to provide healthy entertainment, social-intercourse and religious sermons to the members, and to carry on social-work. The functions of sectional societies are much wider. They undertake and interest themselves in the settling of marriages, community disputes, running of educational institutions and such other things. A list of registered educational and cultural societies functioning in the District is given in the Appendix. The particulars regarding a few educational societies are given below:

Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan, Madhya Pradesh Centre

Dedicated to restating and upholding the fundamental values of Indian Culture, the Centre came into existence on the 31st March, 1969 as a branch of Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan, Bombay. Managed by an organising committee consisting of 15 members, the Centre derives its finances from members subscription. It offers about 300 books for sale and distribution.

Heavy Electricals Education Society, Bhopal

This Society was founded in the year 1961, with its office at Govindpura, a locality of Heavy Electricals Township of Bhopal. The objective of the society is to promote intellectual, physical, moral and industrial education among the people. In the beginning, an *ad hoc* body of the society was constituted and in the year 1963-64, the number of members was 35, which increased to 433 in 1965-66, 610 in 1966-67, 800 in 1967-68 and 1,382 in 1969-70. Its significant contribution has so far been the establishment of six schools in the locality of Heavy Electricals Township as shown below:

In 1969-70, in its three primary schools, and one each nursery, middle and high schools, there were 2,315 students and 92 teachers on the staff. The society incurred an expenditure of Rs. 2.63 lakhs against Rs. 2.33 lakhs in the previous year (1968-69).

1. Heavy Electricals Primary School, Govindpura (from Nursery and Kindergarten sections to class IV).
2. Model School, Piplani (From Nursery and Kindergarten sections to class I).
3. Nursery School, Community Centre, Piplani (Nursery and Kindergarten sections).
4. Primary School, Berkhera (From Nursery and Kindergarten sections to class I).
5. High School, Berkhera (from class II to XI).
6. Model School, Berkhera, (Nursery and Kindergarten sections).

In the Heavy Electricals Township, other cultural associations are the Punjabi Cultural Association (established in 1958-59) with a membership of 200), Marathi Sanskritik Mandal (established in 1960 with a membership of 350), Bihar Sanskritik Parishad (established in 1961 with a membership of

510), Rajasthan Sanskritik Samaj (established in August, 1962 with a membership of 92), Andhra Vignam Samiti (established on 14th January, 1959 with a membership of 371), Tamil Sangam (established in 1959 with a membership of 376), Gujarati Sanskritik Mandal (established on the 3rd October, 1961 with a membership of 78), Heavy Electricals Malayalee Association (established on 1st May, 1961 with a membership of 400), Bharatiya Sanskritik Samaj (established in 1960 with a membership of 200), Karnataka Sangh (established in 1959 with a membership of 292), Bangiya Sanskritik Parishad (established in 1960 with a membership of 630), etc. The main objective of all these associations is to promote cultural farternity, unity, service, entertainment, sports, and education as may be deemed fit and necessary from time to time.

Saraswati Sangeet Kala Mandal, Bhopal

It is a registered body, and striving for the promotion of Indian classical music, dance and drama among the residents of Heavy Electricals Township. The Society arranges programmes of prominent artists on various aspects. The activities of the Mandal also include publication of literature on Indian classical music, dance and drama. The Mandal has also organised a Music Library.

Shri Gujarati Samaj, Bhopal

The Samaj was constituted on the 30th November, 1958, at Bhopal. The main objective of the Samaj is the promotion of education specially of Gujarati and its literature. It also provides the facility of adult education and maintains a library for Gujarati reading public. In the year 1959-60, membership of the Samaj was 124. But in 1966-67 the membership declined to 88. The Samaj is also running one pre-primary and a primary school at Bhopal.

Sanatan Dharma Education Society, Bhopal

Established in June, 1960, the society aims at the promotion of moral and spiritual education as also at the promotion of cultural activities. Commensurate with its aims and objectives, the society is maintaining the following institutions:

- (1) Sanskrit Bhasha Prachar Sabha
- (2) Primary and Middle Schools
- (3) Higher Secondary Schools
- (4) Kalidas Kala Mahavidyalaya.

Among other associations striving for the promotion and advancement of education, Bharatiya Gramin Mahila Sangh, Sehore, and Madhya Pradesh Samaj Sewa, Mandal, Bhopal, are running institutions for the education of children.

Madhya Pradesh Sahitya Parishad

To encourage Hindi and Sanskrit literature and litterateurs, an institution named, Madhya Pradesh Shasan Sahitya Parishad was established at Nagpur in the year 1954.

In the year 1957, after the formation of the new State of Madhya Pradesh on 1st. Nov. 1956, the institution was shifted to the new capital Bhopal and functioned under the Languages Department till the year 1972, after which it was made an independent self-governing institution.

The parishad had a constitution of its own and it has been a registered body. Amendments were made in its constitution from time to time to suit the changing need. To make it still more democratic and to enable it to be a direct source of benefit to creative writers, an entirely new constitution has been framed and implemented since the 31st Oct. 77. According to this, the word 'Shasan' has been removed from its name. For the first time it has been accepted as the 'Sahitya Akademy' of the State. Instead of a meagre representation of 35 per cent in its governing body, now the percentage of writers has increased to a substantial 70 per cent. Now the president is a Cabinet Minister.

Two more languages *viz.*, Marathi and Sindhi, had also now been included in the purview of the Parishad.

The Parishad is committed to the following objectives and has done a lot on the lines prescribed by them.

1. To arrange literary functions, seminars etc; in the various parts of the State.
2. To felicitate the renowned litterateurs of the State.
3. To award various prizes to the books published every year.
4. To publish highly commendable literature, both creative and critical.
5. To publish a periodical magazine.
6. To help sick litterateurs and to give financial assistance to the dependent members after their death, if such contingency arises.

There are 26 literary works to the credit of the Parishad, apart from a regular, renowned journal 'Sakshatkar'. Eight more books are going to be published soon.

In the memory of the famous Hindi and Marathi poets, late Sh. Dushyant Kumar and Late Sh. Thambe, respectively, seminars were organised at Bhopal and Indore.

In the Vikram University Campus a week long youth festival named "yuva" was arranged.

Sh. Sudhakar Shukla (Sanskrit) and Sh. Mukutdhar Pande (Hindi) were felicitated at their own hometowns *viz.*, Datia and Raigarh, respectively, for their selfless services to the cause of literature.

About 20 litterateurs have been given financial assistance to the tune of about Rs. 18,000 in the last few years. There is a scheme to form a permanent trust for this purpose.

The Parishad is seriously trying to expand its manifold activities right up to District level, to bring it near the masses.

Madhya Pradesh Kala Parishad

This Institution which was originally named Madhya Bharat Kala Parishad, was formed on the 6th June, 1952. Later, it was renamed Madhya Pradesh Kala Parishad.

Objective

As the name suggests, the Parishad has been established to promote fine arts and literature in the State. Concerted efforts are being made to develop music, dance, painting, sculptural art and literature, all of them singly and in close association with one-another. With this end in view, all possible encouragement is being extended to the artists and writers of the country in general and Madhya Pradesh in particular.

Till the year 1955, the Parishad felicitated 44 litterateurs with suitable awards. Important ones among them were Sarva Sh. Vrindawanlal Verma, Jagannath Prasad 'Milind' Harikrishna 'Premi', Sachchidanand Hiranand Vatsyayan 'Agyey' etc.

Amongst other activities the Parishad has been organising exhibitions of famous as well as up-coming artists at Bhopal and other places of the State since the seventies.

The annual week-long celebrations, entitled "Utsava", beginning from the year 1973, are held in which dances, ballets, music concerts, both instrumental and vocal, poets gatherings, exhibitions on painting and sculptures etc., are arranged. Similarly, the annual drama function, also a week-long celebration, has contributed a lot to develop and encourage the local talent of the State.

Scholarships and fellow-ships to the promising young artists and writers are given for a specified time and they are asked to complete a project during this period.

In the year 1972-73, the annual budget of the Parishad was only Rs. 2,25,000. In a short span of five years, it rose to Rs. 11,00,000 in the year 1977-78.

The table given below clearly indicates the quantum of the multi-farious activities of the Parishad and the number of beneficiaries from the year 1973-74 to 1976-77.

Table No. XV-16

No. of functions and beneficiaries

S. No.	Year	No. of functions	No. of beneficiaries
1.	1973-74	22	1,200
2.	1974-75	21	200
3.	1975-76	30	1,500
4.	1976-77	36	1,500

Source—Madhya Pradesh Kala Parishad, Bhopal.

Apart from Bhopal, the cultural activities and functions of the Parishad have been conducted at Indore, Gwalior, Sagar, Jabalpur, Raipur, Ujjain, Bilaspur, Sidhi, Khajuraho, Maihar, Surguja, Ratlam, Rewa, Bilaspur and Durg etc.

'*Ekatra*' is a forum of the Parishad from which dignitaries like Mulkraj Anand, J. Swaminathan, Laxman Pai, Syed Haidar Raza, Ramkumar, Habib Tanveer, B. V. Karanth, M. K. Raina, Harishankar Parsai, Virendra Kumar Jain, Trilochan Shastri, Vidya Niwas Mishra, Namwar Singh, Kamallesh, Prabhat Kumar Tripathi, Bhawani Prasad Mishra, Shamsheer Bahadur Singh, Raghuveer Sahay, Naresh Mehta, Ustad Abdul Heleem Jafar Khan, Dhyanesh Khan, Eknathrao Sarolkar, Hafiz Ahmad Khan and others have spoken regarding their artistic or literary work and presented to the spectators and audience their art. The main theme has been, *Hamara Samaya* (Our Times).

Purvagraha is a bi-monthly magazine of the Parishad dedicated solely to the cause of art and literature. It has earned a name for its high literary merit.

Public Libraries

Under the Integrated Library Service, which came into operation in Sehore in 1953-54, a circulating library was established here. A mobile van was also procured for touring in rural areas. There are 6 public libraries and 20 reading-rooms in the Bhopal City. These libraries and reading-rooms are either managed by the Municipality or the Education Department. The biggest library in the District is the Maulana Azad Central Library, Bhopal.

Maulana Azad Central Library, Bhopal

During the First Five Year Plan, a library named as 'Central Library' was established at Bhopal in the year 1956-57, acquiring the books, furniture, etc., of the Hamidiya Library, which flourished during the State times. Located on Sultania Road, it occupies three acres of land. It was reported that in 1955, there were 16,808 books on its shelves, many of which were rare manuscripts. In the year 1969-70, the library had about 60,000 books on its shelves. A branch of it was also opened at the new colony of Tatya Tope Nagar. With a membership of about 1,500 persons, the daily visitors averaged 300 persons. The library subscribed about 200 Indian and foreign periodicals. The total expenditure of the library increased from Rs. 49,398 in 1955-56 to Rs. 65,393 in 1967-68 and to Rs. 67,640 in 1969-70.

Central Municipal Library, Fatehgarh, Bhopal.

Established in 1932, the library is controlled and financed by the Municipal Corporation, Bhopal. It contained 1428 books in Hindi, 1,325 books in English, 2,918 books in Urdu and 148 books in Sindhi language in the year 1963.

Balvihar Childrens' Library, Bhopal.

Established in 1955, the library is controlled by the Municipal Corporation, Bhopal. The library contained 954 books in Hindi, 225 books in English and 187 books in Urdu language in 1963.

The Municipal Corporation also maintains about 20 reading-rooms in various localities of the City, catering to the needs of the respective area. The oldest to be on the scene is the Municipal Reading-Room attached to Central Library, which was opened way back in 1932.

Kitab Ghar, Bhopal.

Established during the erstwhile Bhopal State times, the Kitab Ghar used to receive a monthly grant of Rs. 30, which was later raised at various occasions. Now the Municipal Corporation has raised the grant to Rs. 1,200 per year. Kitab Ghar had about 2,000 books in a limited space in the year 1970.

British Council Library Bhopal

Located at Bhopal, this is one of the ten British Council Libraries in India. The library was established in May, 1965, and caters to the need of all walks of people. The library had a stock of about 16,500 books in 1969-70 and subscribed for 90 periodicals. In 1967-68, the total membership of the library stood at 1,500 which later came down to 1,200 in 1969-70. The library has filled a long felt vacuum for a repository of knowledge of the past and the present can be gathered from the total issues. During the two years of its working ending 1969, the total issues of books and periodicals totalled 104863 and 11459 respectively. The library arranged a number of book-exhibitions of general nature such as 'A Fortnight of British Books' and of specialised nature such as Books on Agriculture and 'Low priced Text Books.' The staff of the library consists of one Librarian two Assistant Librarians, one Library Assistant and two Messengers.

Birla Museum Bhopal

The Birla museum is located on the Arera hill, near the Laxminarayan Temple. The exhibits in the museum have been collected from Mandla, Shahdol, Raisen, and Morena Districts etc. The sculptures mainly represent the post-Gupta, Pratihara, Parmara, Kalachuri and Kachapaghata schools of art, ranging from the 8th to the 15th century A. D.

In the Saiva gallery 24 pieces are exhibited. They include dancing Ganesh, Kartikeya, Siva, Siva-Parvati Parinaya, Ardha-narishwar, Natraja and several form of Uma-Maheshwar. In one of them the posture adopted by Uma to sit on Shivas lap, lifting her face to gaze at Shiva's face with seeking eyes half open half closed and Shiva touching her shoulders is a poem in stone.

The 19 pieces in Vaishnava gallery represent the different forms of Vishnu and his various avatars. Chaturbhuj Vishnu, Surya Narayan, Laxmi-Narayan Shesh-Shayi-Vishnu, Nrisimha etc., are some of the important ones among them. The collection in the gallery is assignable to a period between 8th and 14th century A. D.

In the Sakti gallery 22 pieces have been displayed. Important among them are Matrikas, Sur-sundaries, Shalbhanjikas, Simhavakini, Vainayiki, Indrani, Chamunda and Vaishnavi etc.

The Jain gallery exhibits 19 sculptures. The remarkable sculpture of this gallery is that of Ambika of Nemina shown with her two sons, Priyankar and Subhankar. Her smiling countenance, prominent breast, waist and the symmetry in the whole composition are beautifully depicted. The sculpture ranks among the first rate pieces of the early Kalchuri art.

There are stone implements, plaster casts of Mohanjodaro and Harappa and terracottas from the second century to the 5th-6th century A. D. Besides these, the collection also includes a few coins and manuscripts and inscriptions. A reference library with books on art and architecture is an added attraction.

A biannual research journal entitled '*Prachya-Pratibha*' is being published. The library and the journal are common for the museum as well as the Prachya Niketan, the particulars of which have been given separately.

CHAPTER XVI

MEDICAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICES

Medical facilities in early times

In the erstwhile Bhopal State of which the present Sehore District formed a part the *Unani* system of medicine was patronised by the then Rulers. As early as in 1854 Sikandar Jehan Begum organized the medical department of the State and appointed a qualified *Unani* medical officer in charge of the department.

However, the beginning of the Allopathic system of medicine appears to have been made in the State in the year 1870, when a hospital was started at Bhopal. The year 1891, saw the establishment of a hospital especially for ladies, at Bhopal. This hospital was known as Lady Lansdowne Hospital. A school for midwifery was attached to this hospital. In the same year a Leper Asylum was started at Sehore. By the year 1903, there were two hospitals and six dispensaries in the Bhopal State. In 1907, the number of dispensaries increased to 40 but majority of them i. e., 37 were *Unani* dispensaries. From the number of patients treated at Lady Lansdowne Hospital, which was 8,350 in 1905, or an average 68 patients daily, it appears that this hospital was gaining in popularity. It was under the charge of a qualified Lady Doctor. The main hospital in the State known as Prince of Wales Hospital was under direct supervision of the Agency Surgeon, Sehore, who was getting an allowance from the State. Supervision and control of the *Unani* medical institutions was entrusted to a Hakim.

During the first quarter of the current century the allopathic medical institutions in the State and especially the Prince of Wales and *Zenana* hospitals at Bhopal appear to have become popular with the public as there was a large increase in the number of indoor and outdoor patients at these institutions. This can also be seen from the fact that by the year 1928 four branch dispensaries were started at the city of Bhopal. Shortage of accommodation was being felt. To meet the shortage of accommodation "A picturesque building of red stone, for which Her Highness the Begum Mother had made a generous grant of land and money during her reign, was..... constructed on a much larger scale and the Hospital was transferred to it in 1335(*) Fasli." The Hospital in its new buildings was an up-to-date hospital with a well-equipped X-ray department, pathological laboratory, a spacious operation theatre having modern appliances and a number of wards for indoor patients. A private ward was also constructed in which accommodation was available on payment of prescribed fees.

Another improvement effected in the field of medicine during this period was the inauguration of mobile dispensaries. In 1927 the Honourable Member in Charge of Public Health and Education of the State undertook a tour of the entire State with a mobile dispensary, to assess its usefulness and response from the public. The result of the tour was so encouraging that he was prompted to equip three mobile dispensaries to visit various villages in the State, making medicines and medical treatment available to residents in the interior. These dispensaries did intensive work in areas which were comparatively more unhealthy.

* 1923 A. D.

1. Bhopal State Quinquennial Administration Report upto 30th September, 1928, p. 63.

During the same period a *Unani* teaching institution, namely, the Tibbiyya Asafiyya College, was also established at Bhopal. Students from all over of India were eligible for admission here. The students were taught the *Unani* system of medicine in Arabic, Persian or Urdu alongwith the western materia medica, anatomy and elementary surgery. In 1928-29 the curriculum of this institution was brought to the standard of the Tibbiyya and Ayurvedic College of Delhi in Indian Medicine, while in the study of western methods the course prescribed was approximately the same as that of the Agra Medical College. In the same year the teaching of Botany on modern lines was also introduced. In 1927-28 there were 29 students on the roll. The students were provided free boarding and lodging facilities by the State. Deserving students were also offered scholarships. The internal supervision and management of this institution rested with an Executive Committee under the Chief Medical Officer in charge of the *Unani* dispensaries. This institution enjoyed considerable reputation in the 1930's. However, it appears to have ceased functioning in later years.

To sum up, by 1937-38, the capital city of Bhopal had a central allopathic hospital, the Prince of Wales' Hospital; the Lady Lansdowne Hospital with a spacious Abida Maternity Ward, named after Princess Abida Sultan and the Lady Hardinge Infant House attached to the hospital; a Jail Hospital to which was attached a lunatic asylum; the Station Hospital for the army, and three dispensaries in the suburbs, besides several dispensaries located in the interior. The Leper Asylum at Sehore also continued to function. There were several dispensaries located in the interior. The *Unani* side of the Medical Department was represented by a Sadar Shafakhana at the centre with an Ayurvedic section and a network of dispensaries in and around the capital including the rural areas. During the 1930's a Medical Council was also instituted by enacting the Medical Registration Act, chiefly to curb the practice of unqualified physicians and *Hakims*.

Vital Statistics

In the records that are available there is no mention of the method of registration of vital statistics that was followed in the erstwhile State of Bhopal.

Under the existing set-up, as elsewhere in the State of Madhya Pradesh, the Municipal Corporation and similar bodies record births and deaths in respect of urban areas and submit a statement to the Civil Surgeon. The vital occurrences are also reported to the nearest police stations from where the report is passed on to the Civil Surgeon. In the rural areas the *Kotwars* report vital events to the police stations for onward transmission to the Civil Surgeon. The Civil Surgeon compiles separate figures for rural and urban areas and transmits the same to the Director of Health Services, Bhopal.

Figures relating to vital events in the District are available only from 1956, when Sehore assumed the status of a separate district in the reorganized State of Madhya Pradesh. A study of the vital statistics reveals the general standard of health in the District thus. Birth-rate was 28.82 per mille in 1956, and 27.90 per mille in 1967. In between these 11 years it was the highest in 1961 i. e., 35.49 and lowest in 1959 i. e., 15.03 per mille. However, after 1962, an increasing trend in the birth-rate was noticeable.

The death-rate recorded in 1956 was 9.85 per mille. It rose to 10.9 in 1957, but declined to 9.8 in 1958 and to 5.28 in 1959. The highest death-rate during this period was recorded in 1961 (21.92). Thereafter a declining trend in the death-rate was noticeable. The following Table will show the total number of births and deaths and their rates in recent years.

Table No. XVI-1

Births, Deaths and their Rates

Year	Total No. of births	Birth-rate per mille	Total No. of deaths	Death-rate per mille
1961	13,176	35.49	5,715	21.92
1965	16,689	22.10	4,572	7.76
1966	20,289	26.87	6,833	9.05
1967	21,059	27.90	6,167	8.10
1968	23,797	23.70	6,721	6.90

Sehore District

1971	14,474	28.23	4,598	8.97
1972	14,740	28.76	7,186	14.02
1973	13,538	24.48	6,708	12.13
1974	13,323	23.24	4,944	8.62
1975	14,233	33.80	5,934	9.93
1976	14,040	22.78	4,674	7.60
1977	14,162	22.44	6,614	8.90
1978	12,059	18.65	4,730	7.31

Bhopal District

1971	11,241	19.65	2,472	4.23
1972	12,197	18.78	3,662	8.33
1973	11,590	16.93	5,137	8.90
1974	10,228	16.93	4,264	6.66

Causes of Mortality

Cholera, small-pox, fever, tuberculosis, bowel complaints, etc. are the causes of mortality in the District in general. There were frequent visits of cholera during the first two decades of the present century. In subsequent years it has seldom taken the form of an epidemic. Similar was the case with small-pox. Plague threatened the general health of the District several times during the early years of the present century, but the District has been completely free from its attack in recent years. The main cause of mortality was fever which obviously included malaria, typhoid, etc. Fever was responsible for 4,365 deaths in 1956, 3,262 in 1957, 3,167 in 1958, 2,00 in 1959 and 3,211 in 1960. Deaths from other causes individually, never exceeded the mark of 100 during this period. The following Table will present the statistics of mortality caused by various diseases during recent years.

Table No. XVI-2

Cause of Mortality

Year	Cholera	Small-Pox	Fever	Diarrhoea and Dysentery	Tuberculosis	Injuries and suicides	Delivery	All other causes
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1961	..	33	4,185	62	252	63	60	1,060
1965	..	20	3,927	174	126	78	11	236
1966	..	12	4,346	294	231	87	129	1,734
1967	..	3	4,243	69	287	192	..	1,373
1968	1	21	4,466	290	473	137	..	1,333

Sehore District

1971	..	..	3,735	353	..	243	210	157
1972	8	93	5,181	440	..	458	300	706
1973	20	58	4,994	203	..	312	263	858
1974	..	..	3,572	87	..	..	23	1,066
1975	..	..	4,459	145	117	184	29	1,000
1976	..	..	3,254	119	89	243	21	948
1977	..	..	3,828	265	134	234	19	1,134
1978	..	..	2,990	195	112	227	23	1,183

Bhopal District

1971	..	8	1,239	253	..	141	27	754
1972	4	63	1,605	217	..	140	23	1,610
1973	9	117	1,896	168	..	234	22	2,691
1974	3	19	1,347	115	..	214	26	2,540

Infant Mortality

The chief causes of infant mortality are prematurity malnutrition (chiefly owing to want of mother's milk) diarrhoea, respiratory causes, small-pox and

fever. The extension of medical facilities to the very interior of the District through Primary Health Centres and their sub-centres, arrangement for pre-natal and post-natal care of mothers, and provision for the supply of milk powder to underfed infants and their mothers have considerably checked infant mortality in recent years. The annual rate of infant mortality per 1,000 live births and maternal mortality per 1,000 total births from the year 1961 to 1978, are given below.

Table No. XVI-3

Infant Mortality

Year	Infant mortality rate per 1,000 live births	Maternal mortality rate per 1,000 births.
1961	160.07	4.74
1965	173.54	0.08
1970	101.25	..
1971	101.93	..
1972	62.04	..
1973	87.04	..
1974	103.71	1.7
1975	83.65	2.03
1976	88.89	1.49
1977	76.54	1.3
1978	68.83	1.9

Diseases Common to the District

As discussed earlier cholera, small-pox, malaria, tuberculosis, bowel complaints, eye diseases, venereal diseases, leprosy etc. are the diseases common to the District. Plague also deserves a mention as a dangerous disease of the past. The general health condition in the District was affected by these diseases with varying intensity in the past and the present. The magnitude of their incidence and the measures undertaken to arrest their spreading are discussed below.

Cholerae

There are no specific references to the incidence of this disease in early years. However cholera visited Bhopal State in 1903-04, 1904-05 and 1905-06 causing 69,595 and 1,165 deaths respectively. In 1909-10 isolated cases of cholera were reported from the village of Mardanpur. Precautionary measures were immediately taken and the spreading of this disease was successfully checked. Cholera revisited the District in 1911-12 when it ravaged the entire Bhopal State in an epidemic form resulting in 1,852 deaths. A similar State wide attack of cholera took a heavy toll in 1927. The city of Bhopal and the adjoining villages were the worst affected. However, effective preventive measures undertaken by the Medical and Public Health Department considerably checked the number of deaths. In 1937-38 there was yet another State wide attack of cholera. It was imported from the adjoining districts of the Central Provinces

and Berar "The outbreak was unusually violent and had a rapid spread affecting within a short period the remotest parts of the State. No fewer than 9,260 attacks followed by 3,651 deaths were reported within a period of two months. Cholera camps were established at different places; over a lakh of the inhabitants were inoculated; and all wells were disinfected and redisinfecting and by the end of August, the State was declared to be free from danger." Cholera visited the District again in 1957, 1959 and 1960 claiming 42, 13 and 3 lives, respectively. In 1962 there were in all 6 seizures resulting in 2 deaths. The District was free from cholera during the subsequent years.

Anti-Cholera Measures

They include both preventive and curative measures. Such arrangements in the erstwhile State of Bhopal included the distribution of Billi-vaccine pills in the city and adjacent areas, organizing of quarantines at the approaches to the city and setting-up of segregation camps. Fairs and Melas were forbidden during the period the epidemic was raging. The village wells were disinfected and the travelling dispensaries were mobilized. The *Havims* were sent to outlying areas for giving medical relief to the needy.

The following are some of the preventive measures generally adopted. Water being the main source of infection, the sources of water-supply are disinfected by permanganate of potash. Annual Health Weeks are also observed, accompanied by mass inoculation campaign. At the time of serious outbreaks the medical and public health staff carry on mass inoculation and health education, and distribute anti-cholera medicines. Disinfection of vomits, dejecta and infected clothes is carried out with the help of local authorities and municipalities. Emergency cholera regulations are also enforced whenever the situation warrants. The preventive measures are extended to adjacent villages in order to arrest its spreading there. Infectious cases are also treated at the isolation wards of hospitals and hutmments specially constructed for the purpose.

Smallpox

This frightful disease has visited the erstwhile State of Bhopal many a time in an epidemic form. But the extent of mortality caused by this disease each time during the early years of the present century cannot be assessed for want of statistics. The vaccination staff appointed by the State to prevent the occurrence of small pox had considerably checked its outbreak in subsequent years. However, in the State-wide epidemics of small pox in 1903-04, 1904-05, 1905-06, and 1911-12 the number of deaths was 816; 312; 2,133 and 209, respectively.

In recent years small-pox visited the District in 1957, 1961, 1962, 1964, 1965 and 1966 causing 28; 33; 17; 7; 20 and 12 deaths, respectively. The total number of seizures during these years was 136, 82, 74, 10, 46 and 26, respectively.

Vaccination

Vaccination is supposed to be the only effective preventive measure to stamp out this disease. The Medical and Public Health Department of the State was responsible for conducting the vaccination work in the State. The

1. Bhopal in 1937-38, p. 50.

Bhopal State Gazetteer (1908) reports that vaccination was growing in popularity in the State and that this vaccination carried out numbered 25,048 in 1903 and 26,178 in 1905 giving a proportion of 39 per 1,000 of population.

Vaccination operations gained, however, momentum only during the Plan period. In order to completely root out this disease the National Smallpox Eradication Programme was launched in the District in December, 1962. The staff consisted of one Medical Officer in-charge, one Para-Medical Assistant, two Health Educators, 12 Sanitary Inspectors and 72 Vaccinators. The team, with its headquarters at Sehore, made house-to-house visits and vaccinated over 80 per cent of the total population of the District. The primary and revaccinations done during this mass vaccination period numbered 1,43,831 and 11,19,331, respectively. The team shifted from Sehore on completion of this work in 1964. The mopping up operations are in progress in the District since then. In 1967 the staff consisted of one Para-medical Assistant, 16 Sanitary Inspectors and 33 Vaccinators. The vaccination work in the city of Bhopal is being looked after by the Municipal Committee, Bhopal. The Municipal Council maintains a separate permanent staff for this purpose, consisting of one Head Vaccinator and seven Vaccinators under the supervision of a Sanitary Inspector. The staff make door-to-door visits for vaccination. One of the vaccinators is posted at the Municipal Vaccination Centre where vaccination is done during office hours. The vaccinators also visit hospitals, dispensaries and welfare centres once in a week and carry on dispensary vaccinations. At the time of severe outbreak of smallpox, extra vaccinating staff are employed on a temporary basis. The following Table shows the vaccination work done in the District in recent years.

Table No. XVI-4

Vaccinations

Year	Primary Vaccination	Revaccination
1961	33,843	36,360
1962	35,259	1,09,757
1963	46,442	3,21,880
1964	25,886	1,18,536
1965	36,529	89,396
1966	59,587	2,29,916
1967	28,031	90,240
1968	26,771	28,949

Malaria

An attempt to assess the incidence of malaria in Sehore District appears to have been made only in the 1930's. A sizable number of fever cases were caused by malaria, though such a classification is of recent origin. A report relating to this period mentions: "Another danger to public health in the rural areas arises from the wide prevalence, in an epidemic form, of malaria. Of persons suffering from it, no fewer than 60,000 cases were treated in the dispensaries and the Shifakhana of the State during the year under survey."

"The Government is alive to the dangers of this disease. To undertake measures for its eradication, Drs. Strickland and Roy of the Calcutta Tropical Medicine were invited to study the situation and suggest means of control. They drew up a scheme of which some proposals have been adopted, while others are still engaging the attention of His Highness' Government."

However, except for offering treatment at the dispensaries no anti-malaria measures appear to have been taken till the introduction of the National Malaria Control Programme in 1953 in Bhopal State under the recommendations of the Government of India. But these activities were restricted to the hyperendemic areas of Bhopal State, Sehore District being only mesoendemic. These activities gained momentum at a still later stage when the switch-over from Control Programme to the National Malaria Eradication Programme was effected in 1959. The National Malaria Eradication Programme (NMEP) envisages the reduction of the reservoir of malaria parasites in human population to a negligible degree so that further transmission of the disease is avoided. Under this Programme besides the D. D. T. spraying, which is essentially meant for the eradication of mosquitoes, surveillance operations are also conducted.

The National Malaria Eradication Programme Unit at Bhopal is under a Malaria Unit Officer who is assisted by a team of staff consisting of several Senior and Junior Malaria Inspectors, Surveillance Inspectors, Field workers, laboratory technicians, etc.

In 1962 the Unit entered the consolidation phase and the spraying work was discontinued except for focal spraying in the area of positive cases. The following Table will show details regarding the spraying work done in the District by the National Malaria Eradication Programme Unit.

Table No. XVI-5

D. D. T. Spraying

Year	No. of Villages and Towns in which DDT spraying was done		No. of Children Examined	No. of Positive cases	No. of Smears Examined	No. of Positive Cases
	Villages	Towns				
1960	1,703	1	6,779	49	..	..
1961	1,631	1	5,371	33	28,600	1
1962	26	..	..	..	35,171	6
1963	98	..	..	..	36,214	34
1964	107	..	..	..	36,156	862
1965	1,590	7	..	..	42,589	1,199
1966	1,079	7	..	..	56,332	1,139

Surveillance Operation

The surveillance operations are of two kinds, Active and Passive. Under the active surveillance, the specially appointed staff of the Malaria Eradi-

1. Bhopal in 1936-37, p. 47.

cation Programme would visit every house at periodical intervals, enquire about cases of fever, take blood smears and get them examined under the microscope. If the results are found positive for malaria, the staff would supply a complete course of anti-malaria drugs to cure the disease. Under the passive type the Government and private agencies connected with medical and public health and the voluntary social welfare organisation would report suspected cases of malaria that come to their notice to the authorities. Here also blood smears are collected and examined, and treatment prescribed. The active surveillance is chiefly meant for the rural areas, whereas passive surveillance is best suited to the urban areas. The work done by the National Malaria Eradication Programme Unit under surveillance operations is given below:—

Table No. XVI—6
Surveillance Operation

Year	Active Surveillance		Passive Surveillance		Population	Positive Cases		Percentage of positivity rate
	No. of fever cases	No. of blood smears collected	No. of fever cases	No. of blood smears collected		Active	Passive	
1961	.. 25,430	22,242	11,427	6,427	7,03,857	1	..	0.00001
1962	.. 36,017	28,744	33,666	8,120	7,10,261	4	2	0.00008
1963	.. 35,975	29,570	19,646	6,644	7,32,415	24	10	0.0004
1964	.. 36,221	29,881	17,409	6,275	7,41,200	7,703	159	0.01
1965	.. 41,281	29,698	27,894	12,891	7,63,288	920	279	0.01
1966	.. 31,475	24,706	33,504	33,626	8,45,137	725	414	0.01
1967	.. 51,742	42,873	289,690	33,008	..	2,027	874	..
1968	.. 56,889	33,848	16,198	16,198	..	2,602	713	..
1969	.. 34,402	25,467	20,350	19,558	..	1,186	892	..
1970 (Upto October, 1970)	.. 41,090	32,886	32,609	17,290	..	2,522	1,161	..

Tuberculosis

Tuberculosis is responsible for a sizable number of deaths every year in the District. From 1955 to 1960, deaths from this disease numbered 10, 77, 80, 30, 34 and 87, respectively. Mortality figures for later years have been given in the earlier pages.

To combat this disease there were two special institutions in the District, namely, a full-fledged, T. B. Hospital and a T. B. Clinic at Bhopal. For the prevention of this disease, B. C. G. vaccination campaigns are also being conducted.

T. B. Clinic, Bhopal

Located in front of the Government Hamidia Hospital Bhopal, the T. B. Clinic was opened in 1951. Tuberculosis patients are examined here and

cases deserving indoor treatment are sent to the Government T. B. Hospital, Bhopal. The staff consists of one trained Medical Officer, three Health Visitors, one staff nurse, one compounder, one Laboratory technician, one X-Ray technician and others. The total number of outdoor patients (old and new) annually treated here from 1960 to 1966 was 45,293; 41,608; 24,847; 41,826; 22,932; 31,962 and 35,433, respectively.

Under the National Tuberculosis Control Programme the T. B. Clinic at Bhopal is also functioning as a District Tuberculosis Centre since May, 1965. The Medical Officer in charge of the Clinic functions as the District T. B. Officer. A B. C. G. Vaccinator team has been attached to the T. B. Clinic to carry out the T. B. control programme from October 1966. The team has seven B. C. G. technicians one of whom is specially trained to work as B. C. G. Team Leader. The services of an ambulance are also at the disposal of the team. The team contacts house-to-house B. C. G. vaccination in the whole of Sehore District. Two of the three Health Visitors and the Laboratory technician of the Clinic also received special training at the All India T. B. Institute, Bangalore, under the T. B. Control Programme. The specially trained Health Visitors are to function as Treatment Organisers. Diagnostic and treatment centres have been opened in all Primary Health Centres, Government Hospital and Dispensaries in the District, under the Programme. Such centres are also being opened in several departmental medical institutions such as Bharat Heavy Electricals Hospital, Govindpura Dispensary and Railway Dispensary, besides the sub-centres of Primary Health Centres. All these centres distribute drugs free of cost. A centray case index of all T. B. cases in the District is being maintained at the T. B. P. Clinic, Bhopal. The T. B. Clinic also functions as a teaching and training centre of the Gandhi Medical College, Bhopal. The average duration of outdoor treatment at the T. B. Clinic is about one and a half years.

The work done by the B. C. G. Team during recent years is given below :

Table No. XVI—7
Work done by the B. C. G. team

Year	Tested	Vaccinated
1962	27,004	12,325
1963	39,543	16,312
1964	96,096	37,249
1965	51,258	17,743
1966	18,022	6,058
1967	28,412	11,003
1968	21,367	11,876

The other institution offering treatment to T. B. patients is the 347 bedded T. B. Hospital at Bhopal. In the year 1967 and 1968, the number of indoor patients treated was 1,790 and 1,915, respectively.

Eye Diseases

Trachoma and cataract are the two eye diseases generally found in the District. Under the auspices of the Indian Council of Medical Research, a Pilot Survey was conducted in the State in 1959 to assess the incidence of trachoma. It was observed that its incidence constituted 54.9 percent of eye diseases in the Sehore District. In order to combat this, eye camps are being organised at various places besides offering treatment through specialists in this branch at the local hospitals. One such eye camp was organised at Nasrullaganj from 21st January to 2nd February 1961. As many as 723 patients were examined and 239 operations performed. Another eye camp was held at Berasia from 31st January to 12th February, 1967. The number of eye patients examined and treated was 104. There is a separate well-equipped eye section in the local Government Hamidia Hospital staffed by 3 specialists, 1 sister-in-charge, 2 staff nurses and 4 other resident staff. Surgical treatment is offered at the two eye wards (57 bedded) of the Hospital. The number of patients treated annually was:—

Table No. XVI—8
Number of Eye Patients Treated at Hamidia Hospital

Year	Out-Patients	Indoor Patients*	No. of Operations performed
1967-68	33,931	959	576
1971-72	28,201	781	425
1972-73	28,726	925	731
1973-74	30,398	1,201	1,021
1974-75	75,495	1,063	807
1975-76	29,243	1,317	1,108
1976-77	36,414	1,626	1,198
1977-78	37,654	2,443	1,343

Source.—Superintendent, Hamidia Hospital, Bhopal.

Venereal Diseases

The incidence of venereal diseases is not high in the District. As such there is no special institution for the treatment of such diseases. However, genuine indoor and outdoor cases are treated at the general hospitals.

Leprosy

The incidence of leprosy is low in the District. There is an in-patient institution, the Government Leprosy Hospital, at Sehore.

As on the 1st January, 1968 there were 16 indoor patients in the Clinic including 11 males and 5 females. This number covered both contagious and non-contagious cases. In the same year 53 patients including 48 males and 5 females were admitted to the Clinic. As against this, 29 patients were discharged, 17 left of their own accord and 4 deaths occurred during the year. On 31st December, 1968, there remained 15 male and 5 female patients at the Clinic.

The number of out-door patients treated was 64, including 23 contagious and 41 non-contagious cases. Those who left the Clinic numbered 59 including 20 contagious and 39 non-contagious cases. By 31st December, 1967, there were 18 patients including 7 contagious and 11 non-contagious cases.

Plague

Although the District was free from plague in recent years, yet it witnessed several virulent attacks of this disease in the past. In 1903 the city of Bhopal was ravaged by a virulent attack of plague. The Bhopal State Gazetteer (1906) gives an account of this epidemic thus: "Infection was brought from Hoshangabad into Bhopal city in 1903. Both types, bubonic and pneumonic, occurred, frequently passing from the one to the other. The epidemic first spread among the lower classes of Hindus and Muhammadans. It lasted from February to May, the average mortality in the beginning being about 30 deaths daily, the highest figure reached being 47. Rats as well as squirrels were found dying in large numbers during the epidemic.

"All possible steps were taken as to segregation as treatment, but the people at the outset were very strongly by prejudiced against all remedial measures. The Muhammadans were especially averse to inoculation, saying that it was forbidden in their religion. After the example set by Her Highness's sons who were themselves inoculated, 3,560 persons were treated."

In 1906-07 plague revisited the city of Bhopal almost paralysing the work in the hospitals. The attack was more virulent during the first three months of the year. In spite of all precautionary measures, such as killing of rats, distribution of rat-traps and disinfectants to public, establishment of a quarantine at the Railway Station, inoculation, etc., the epidemic took a toll of 482 lives in Bhopal as against 351 in the earlier year. Isolated cases of plague were reported again in 1909-10. An outbreak of this disease was feared in 1936-37, but the preventive measures taken in time checked it. The District was almost free from plague in subsequent years.

Hospitals And Dispensaries

There were in all 8 Hospitals, 12 Dispensaries, 7 Primary Health Centres, 1 T.B. Clinic, 4 Maternity and Child Welfare Centres and 25 Family Planning Centres in the District in the year 1967. Of these 2 Hospitals, 8 Dispensaries, 7 Primary Health Centres and 17 Family Planning Centres were located outside the city of Bhopal under the Civil Surgeon, Sehore, and the rest in the city under the Civil Surgeon, Bhopal. The hospitals in the city also include the departmental institutions such as Police Hospitals, Blarney Heavy Electricals Hospital, etc.

District Hospital, Sehore

Exact date of the opening of this hospital is not known. However, it is one of the oldest medical institutions in the District. Located in the heart of Sehore town this 84 bedded general hospital is staffed by 1 Superintendent, 5 Assistant Surgeons including 1 Lady Doctor and 1 Dental Surgeon, 1 Assistant Matron, 8 Staff Nurses, 11 Compounders, 1 Ayur and other in 1967. One of the Assistant Surgeons was in charge of a mobile dispensary

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, 1908, pp. 38-39.

and was assisted by 1 Sanitary Inspector and 1 Compounder. Of the 84 beds, 36 were for males, 18 for females, 16 general and 14 for maternity cases. All general and surgical cases are treated here. Anti-rabic treatment is also given at the out-patient department of the hospital. The number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated here is given below.

Table No. XVI-9
Number of Patients Treated at District Hospital

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1961	4,377	67,974
1962	4,615	69,113
1963	5,474	74,884
1964	5,931	70,593
1965	5,924	62,513
1966	6,077	62,929
1967	6,339	59,266
1968 November ..	6,288	54,822

Hamidia Hospital, Bhopal

This institution which was formerly known as the Prince of Wales Hospital* is the biggest Hospital in the District. Located in the western part of the city on the bank of the Upper Lake, the sanctioned strength of the staff for this hospital in 1970 was 1 Superintendent, 10 Medical Officers, 1 Matron, 69 Staff Nurses, 15 Compounders and 13 Laboratory technicians besides others. The development of this institution was considerable, especially during the Plan period. In 1957 one 180 bedded wing for women and children with modern equipment was added to this Hospital. In 1970 it had a bed strength of 632 (407 male and 225 female) including 24 paying wards and 30 bedded isolation ward. The isolation ward is set up only at the time of outbreak of epidemics. The Hospital provides facilities for indoor and outdoor medical, surgical, electromedical and radiological treatment under the expert guidance of specialists in various branches such as Surgery, Orthopaedics, General Medicine, Cardiology, Skin and V.D. Paediatrics, Ophthalmology, E.N.T., Dental, Radiology, (with deep X-ray facilities), pathology and Physiotherapy. There is an emergency section which functions round the clock. The opening of another branch called occupational therapy to provide vocational training to patients deserving rehabilitation on discharge is being contemplated. It has a separate electric power station and a water-supply scheme. The number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated here is given below:—

* Till 1937-38 it was known as Prince of Wales Hospital. The exact date of its change into Hamidia Hospital is not available.

Table No. XVI-10
Number of Patients Treated at Hamidia Hospital

Year	Outdoor	Indore
1960	1,57,456	6,328
1961	1,46,962	5,257
1965	1,99,021	13,566
1971	3,64,104	20,068
1972	3,34,139	19,978
1973	3,39,580	20,679
1974	2,91,330	18,397
1975	4,66,700	19,979
1976	5,25,711	25,129
1977	5,55,310	29,637

Source :—Superintendent, Hamidia Hospital, Bhopal.

The Hamidia Hospital also functions as a teaching hospital of the Gandhi Medical College, Bhopal. The number of compounders and nurses trained during the period 1961-69 year-wise was :—

Table No. XV-11
Number of Para-Medical Personnel Trained

Year	Compounders	Nurses
1961	20	25
1962	27	25
1963	28	30
1964	44	25
1965	54	25
1966	32	32
1967	35	30
1968	44	31
1969	31	40

The training for compounders was of one year's duration with a strength of 30, while that for nurses was for 3, 1/2 years with a strength of 150. A Blood Bank staffed by one Medical Officer, One Laboratory technician and one wardboy is also functioning at this Hospital.

Sultania Zanana Hospital, Bhopal

This medical institution was originally known as the Lady Lansdowne Hospital referred to earlier. For want of authentic information it is difficult

to say when this hospital was renamed as at present*. Located in front of Talaya Police Station on Sultania Road, this hospital offer all facilities for obstetrics and gynaecology. Many improvements were made during the Plan period. The new outdoor and administrative blocks were constructed in 1951 and 1956, respectively. A ward of 24 beds was added to the Hospital in 1957. The construction work of a new operation theatre which was taken up in 1967 provides more facilities to the surgical section. The bed-strength of this institution in 1970 was 207. It is also functioning as a department of obstetrics and gynaecology of the Gandhi Medical College since 1957. It has a staff which consists of 1 Superintendent (Professor of Gynaecology), 2 Readers, 2 Lecturers (all specialists in Obstetrics and Gynaecology) 1 Demonstrator Resident Medical Officer, 13 Women Assistant Surgeons, 7 House Surgeons, 1 Matron, 4 Sister Tutors, 7 Sisters, 37 Staff Nurses, 2 Midwives, 10 Compounders and other technical and ministerial staff. The total number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated here in recent years was as under :-

Table No. XVI-12

Number of Patients Treated in Sultania Zanana Hospital

Year	Outdoor	Indoor
1960	64,873	68,642
1961	73,024	11,879
1962	76,290	11,835
1963	77,292	12,038
1964	96,659	13,004
1965	82,118	11,621
1966	77,679	13,817
1967	68,752	9,038
1968	65,769	54,466
1969	58,568	82,654

Jai Prakash Hospital, T. T. Nagar Bhopal

Constructed at a cost of Rs. 10,33,681, the Hospital includes Hospital building, Ambulance Garage, three Paying wards and medical staff quarters, it was inaugurated on 26th January, 1962. The Civil Surgeon at Bhopal is the Superintendent of this hospital. He is assisted by an Additional Civil Surgeon, several Assistant Surgeons including a Woman Assistant Surgeon and an E.N.T. specialist, and other para-medical personnel. The bed-strength of this hospital was raised from 75 to 78 in 1965. One gynaecologist is in charge of the maternity ward. The hospital offers all facilities for radiological, surgical and medical treatments to indoor and outdoor patients. Three private wards were opened in 1966. A family planning unit is functioning here since 1965. The Number of indoor and outdoor patient annually treated here during recent years is given below.

*Till 1937-38 it was known as Lady Landowne Hospital, See Bhopal in 1937-38.

Table No. XVI-13

Number of Patients Treated in Jai Prakash Hospital, T.T. Nagar

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1962	480	59,928
1963	600	68,824
1964	660	81,410
1965	780	86,559
1966	900	91,763
1967	N. A.	N. A.
1968	3,813	1,81,530
1969	3,503	2,14,232
1970 (Upto September) ..	2,442	1,37,694

T. B. Hospital, Bhopal

Situated on the Idgah Hill at a height of 546.506 metres above sea level, the T. B. Hospital enjoys scenic beauty and a pleasant climate congenial to T. B. patients. This institution was inaugurated by Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru in 1954 as a 55 bedded in-patient institution. It made rapid strides in the next few years. In 1957 two wards with 80 beds were added to the hospital. In 1967 bed-strength was 347. There were 328 general beds (205 male and 123 female), 8 post operation rooms and 11 cottages. Of the 347 beds 40 beds are reserved for the Central Railway employees. Admissions to these beds are made by the Superintendent in consultation with the Chief Medical Officer, Central Railway, Bombay. For other beds admissions are recommended by the T. B. Clinic which functions as an outdoor section of this hospital. The average duration of indoor treatment is about three months.

The hospital has many facilities including 200 M. 100 K. V. P. X-ray, Plant a 30 M. A. mobile X-Ray machine, A. and H. Operation table, Boyle's Anaesthesia apparatus, Surgical Diathermy apparatus, Bronchoscope, Thoracoscope, etc. All types of Collapse therapy are undertaken here. The operation theatre is air-conditioned. Major chest surgery is also being done. Treatment, diet and accommodation are given free to patients of the general wards.

The staff of this hospital consists of 1 Medical Superintendent, 1 Radiologist, 1 Pathologist, 5 Assistant Surgeons, 1 Matron, 1 Assistant Matron, 9 Nursing Sisters, 40 staff Nurses, 4 Compounders and other technical and ministerial staff.

Other facilities of this hospital include arrangements for indoor games, a library, occasional cinema-shows and a post office. The total number of patients treated at the T. B. Clinic as outdoor cases and at the T. B. Hospital as indoor cases annually is given below,

Table No. XVI—14

Number of Patients Treated at T. B. Hospital

Year	Indoor			Outdoor	
	Old	New	Total	Old	New
1960 ..	287	704	991	43,137	2,156
1961 ..	285	706	991	36,400	2,208
1965 ..	322	1,096	1,418	28,348	3,614
1970 ..	164	1,644	1,808	21,801	9,914
1971 ..	..	..	1,438	..	..
1972 ..	..	..	1,489	..	..
1973 ..	..	..	1,538	..	..
1974 ..	..	..	1,434	..	..
1975 ..	..	..	1,592	..	..
1976 ..	..	..	1,639	..	..
1977 ..	..	..	1,932	..	..

Source:—Superintendent, T. B. Hospital, Bhopal.

Leprosy Hospital, Sehore

The history of this institution can be traced back to the last century when a Laper Asylum was opened at Sehore in 1891. Now this institution, located on the Indore-Bhopal road at Sehore is a 40 bedded (20 male and 20 female patients) hospital offering indoor treatment to leprosy patients. It is staffed by a part time Doctor, trained in leprosy, 1 compounder, 1 sweeper, 1 washerman, 1 chowkidar and 1 cook. The patients are offered treatment on modern lines. The number of indoor and outdoor patients treated here annually is given below:—

Table No. XVI—15

Number of Patients Treated at Leprosy Hospital, Sehore

Year	Indoor	Outdoor
1960 ..	37	66
1961 ..	14	112
1971 ..	84	42
1976 ..	94	35
1977 ..	60	80
1978 ..	99	107

Source:—District Family Welfare and Health Officer, Sehore.

Police Hospital, Bhopal

This hospital was originally started as a medical institution for the Armed Constabulary of the erstwhile State of Bhopal. The exact date of its opening is not known. It was taken over by the Madhya Pradesh Police on 1st November, 1956. A 20 bedded new hospital has now been constructed replacing the old one. It is staffed by 1 Assistant Surgeon, 3 Compounders 2 male Nurses, 1 female Nurse, 2 Wardboys and others. The Hospital is exclusively meant for the police personnel and their families.

Facilities are also provided for treatment of maternity cases. With a handsome donation of Rs. 20,000 the 10 bedded Protima Mallick Hospital for Police Women and Children named after the donor's wife, was constructed in 1963. It is situated near the new Police Hospital building. The staff of this women's hospital consists of 1 Lady Assistant Surgeon, 2 Staff Nurses, 1 Midwife, 2 ayahs and other. On an average about 1,400 patients (indoor and Outdoor) are being treated here annually.

Kasturba Hospital of Bharat Heavy Electricals, Bhopal

There is a network of medical institutions in the industrial township of Heavy Electricals (India) Ltd. The main Hospital is located at Habibganj. It is known as Kasturba Hospital. Started as a small hospital with 6 beds each in medical, surgical, female, children, and maternity wards in 1960, it was housed in a temporary metpa shed at Piplani before it was shifted to the present new building, constructed at a cost of Rs. 12 lakhs in 1966. It is now a full-fledged hospital with 176 beds and most modern equipment. There is a maternity and gynaecology wing in the new hospital with a well-equipped labour room and operation theatre. There is also a baby incubator in the maternity wing to nurture the premature infants. The hospital is under the Chief Medical Officer, Heavy Electricals Ltd. who has also to supervise and control other medical establishments in the township. The staff of this hospital includes 29 male Doctors, 9 Lady Doctors, 1 Dentist and other para-medical personnel. The maternity wing of the hospital is looked after by 1 Gynaecologist and 4 Lady Doctors, assisted by a sufficiently large nursing staff.

Of the 176 beds 156 are for medical, surgical, maternity, gynaecological, eye, E. N. T. and paediatric patients. The remaining 20 beds are in a separate building meant for infectious diseases.

The number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated is given below:—

Table No. XVI 16

Number of Patients treated at Kasturba Hospital

Year	Outdoor	Indoor
1964 ..	1,64,252	3,920
1965 ..	1,85,412	3,375
1966 ..	1,96,572	7,471
1967 ..	5,40,796	10,000
1973 ..	6,11,619	10,546

In addition to the main hospital there are three peripheral dispensaries and a First Aid Medical Post located inside the factory. There are also dispensaries at Govindpura, Piplan, Barkhera, Habibganj, Factory Medical Block and A. E. I. Surgery (for A. E. I. staff). Medical facilities given to the employees include ordinary and specialist consultation and supply of free medicines. Pathological and radiological investigations are also done free of cost. All the peripheral dispensaries offer ante-natal service twice a week. The First Aid Medical Post inside the factory is meant for workers sustaining injuries while on duty.

A family planning centre and an anti-rabic centre were also opened at the Main Hospital in 1966 and 1967, respectively.

Dispensaries

There were 12 Government Dispensaries in the District in 1967. Their names, location and bed strength, etc., are given below :—

Table No. XVI—17

Government Dispensaries in the District

S. No.	Name	Location	Bed-strength		
			Male	Female	Total
1.	South Taty Topé Nagar Dispensary	.. Bhopal	Nil	Nil	..
2.	Jahangirabad Dispensary	.. Bhopal	Nil	Nil	..
3.	Shahjahanabad Dispensary	.. Bhopal	Nil	Nil	..
4.	Ahmedabad Civil Dispensary	.. Bhopal	Nil	Nil	..
5.	Civil Dispensary	.. Kothri	4	4	8
6.	"	.. Jawar	6	6	12
7.	"	.. Mardanpur	4	2	6
8.	"	.. Rehti	6	6	12
9.	"	.. Shahganj	6	2	8
10.	"	.. Nazirabad	6	6	12
11.	"	.. Doraha	Nil	Nil	..
12.	"	.. Gandhinagar	Nil	Nil	..

Of the 12 Dispensaries the first 4 located in Bhopal city are under the supervision and control of the Civil Surgeon, Bhopal, and the rest under the Civil Surgeon, Sehore. Each dispensary is under the charge of a Medical Officer who is assisted by other medical and para-medical personnel.

Maternity and Child Welfare Centres

There are four Maternity and Child Welfare Centres in the District, all located at Bhopal.

Located alongwith the South Taty Topé Nagar Civil Dispensary, this Maternity and Child Welfare Centre was opened in 1958. There are 6 maternity beds. It is staffed by a Lady Doctor, 1 Staff Nurse, 3 Midwives, 2 *Dais* and others. All prenatal and post-natal treatments are offered here. The average number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated during 1960-68 was 446 and 9,268 respectively.

Established in 1956, this centre is staffed by 1 Doctor, 1 Health Visitor, 2 Compounders, 5 Midwives, 3 *Dais* 2 *Ayas* and others. There are 8 maternity beds. The average number of indoor and outdoor patients annually treated here during 1960 to 1969 was 48 and 37,684, respectively.

It is one of the oldest Maternity and Child Welfare Centres of Bhopal. There is no facility for indoor treatment. The Centre is staffed by 1 part-time Doctor, 1 Health Visitor, 2 Midwives, and 1 *Dai*. On an average as many as 1,474 outdoor patients were treated here annually during 1961-68.

This Maternity and Child Welfare Centre was started in the year 1947. The Centre is staffed by 1 Doctor, 1 Health Visitor, 1 Midwife and 4 *Dais*. Medical advice and treatment is offered to pregnant mothers and infants. There is no facility for indoor treatment. Attached to the Centre there is a Family Planning Unit working under the Sultania Zanana Hospital since May, 1968. It is staffed by 1 Male Social Worker, 1 Female Social Worker and 1 Extension Educator. A Lady Doctor visits the Family Planning Unit as and when needed.

Primary Health Centres

In order to provide increased medical facilities to the rural population several primary health centres were opened in the District during the Plan period. These institutions are located in the Community Development and National Extensions Service Block areas. A primary health centre can be defined as an organization providing or making accessible, under the direct supervision of at least one physician, the basic health services for a community. The primary health centres which were established during the intensive phase of the Blocks were taken over by the Public Health Department as and when they entered their postintensive phase. Each primary health centre has three or more sub-centres to extend medical facilities in the interior. Each Centre is usually staffed by at least 1 Medical Officer, 1 Compounder, 1 Dresser, 1 Lady Health Visitor, 4 Midwives, 1 Wardboy, 1 Peon, 1 Sweeper, 1 *Dhobi* and 1 Waterman. A midwife is attached to each sub-centre. The Medical Officer in charge of the primary health centre visits each sub-centre once a week. The staff position varied according to the number of sub-centres and other requirements.

There were 7 primary health centres in the District of Sehore in the year 1968. Their names, location, year of opening number of sub-centres, number of beds and staff position are given below :

Table No. XVI-18

Primary Health Centres and their Sub-Centres

S. No.	Name of PHC	Name of Block	Year of opening	Name of Sub-Centres	Staff							No. of beds	
					MO	HV	SI	M	ID	D	M	F	
1.	Ashta	Ashta	1956	1. Siddiggarj 2. Kajlas 3. Metwara 4. Khari 5. Sethguraria 6. Borkhera	1	1	2	7	4	16	18		
2.	Budni	Budni	1957	1. Bayan 2. Sagpur 3. Nandner 4. Tamcharu	1	1	2	5	1	14	4		
3.	Bairagarh	Phanda	1954	1. Arwaliya 2. Tilakheri 3. Tumra 4. Tarasewaniya 5. Bagroda 6. Misred	1	1	2	5	2	10	18		
4.	Shampur	Schore	1954	1. Naplakheri 2. Rasalpur 3. Charnal 4. Khandwa 5. Berkhera Hasan 6. Dobra 7. Muskera 8. Khaikhera	1	1	2	..	..	6	6		
5.	Ichhawar	Ichhawar	1954	1. Bhaukhedi 2. Dhamanda 3. Kheri 4. Dewadia 5. Abidabad 6. Chainpura	1	1	2	6	4	8	6		
6.	Berasia	Berasia	1956	1. Dilled 2. Gunga 3. Kolukhedi 4. Khejra Babar 5. Kachanariya 6. Dungariya	1	1	2	6	4	6	8		
7.	Nasrullaganj	Nassullagani	1959	1. Gillor 2. Chich 3. Demawar 4. Balagaon 5. Bhadakui 6. Itrasi 7. Bainhori	1	1	23	6	4	2	6		

MO = Medical Officer; HV = Health Visitor; SI = Sanitary Inspector;
MID = Midwives; D = Dais; M = Male F = Female.

Anti-Rabic Centres

There are eight anti-rabic centres in the District. One of them is attached to Hamidia Hospital, Bhopal. It is looked after by a Dresser of the out-patient Department under the supervision of the casualty Medical Officer. The other seven centres are at Schore, Ashta, Ichhawar, Bairagarh, Berasia, Budni and Nasrullaganj, attached to the primary health centres.

Training of Para-Medical Personnel

The two main training centres for para-medical personnel at Bhopal are the Hamidia Hospital and the Sultania Zanana Hospital. The former trains compounders and nurses while the latter imparts training to auxiliary nurse-cum midwives. The District Hospital, Schore, also offers training to auxiliary nurse-cum-midwives. The category wise strength, period of training and the number trained annually at these institutions are given below :

Table No. XVI-19

Number of Para-medical Personnel trained

S. No.	Name of institution	Category	Strength	Period of training	Number trained annually							
					1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	66	67	68
1.	Hamidia Hospital Bhopal	Compounder, Nurses	30 150	1 3	20 3	27 7	28 22	44 18	54 18	32 25	35 40	41 17
2.	Sultania Zanana Hospital Bhopal	Auxiliary Nurse-cum-Midwives.	60	2	12	10	8	33	22	20	31	3
3.	District Hospital Schore	Auxiliary Nurse-cum-Midwives.	20	2	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	8	9	10	5

Ayurvedic and Unani Dispensaries

As mentioned earlier, Unani medicines were very popular in the District. The Ayurvedic branch appears to have received attention only in recent years.

There were in all 14 unani and ayurvedic institutions in the District in the year 1966, run by the Government. Three of them, namely, the Ayurvedic and Unani Hospital at Chowk Bazar, Bhopal, and 2 Dispensaries at Shahjahanabad and Jahangirabad are located in the city. The remaining are village dispensaries located in various places in the District.

Established in 1855, this was one of the most important medical institutions of the erstwhile Bhopal State. It occupied its present building in 1928. It is staffed by 1 Superintendent, 4 Vaidyas, 4 Tabibs and other para-medical personnel. The total strength of staff is 34. There is no facility for indoor treatment. Medicines and medical treatment are given free of cost. The Tibbiyya Asafiyya College, described earlier, was attached to this hospital. However, the college was closed in 1950. All ayurvedic and unani medicines are prepared here for distribution to the dispensaries in the District. The total number of patients annually treated here in recent years is given below.

Table No. XVI-20

Number of patients treated in Ayurvedic Hospital

Year	No. of Patients
1961	1,45,680
1962	2,24,547
1963	2,53,884
1964	2,82,015
1965	3,16,733
1966	3,28,843
1967	1,56,675
1968	1,74,975
1969	2,27,090
1970 (Nov. 30) ..	3,38,362

The other eleven *urani* dispensaries located outside the city are at Sehore, Siddiqganj, Larku, Gopalpur, Chhipaner, Bilkisganj, Birijisnagar, Lalaria, Ahmedpur, Ichhawar and Chakaldi. Each dispensary is staffed by one *Tobib* one *Dai*, one *Dawasaz* and one sweeper. According to available records these dispensaries were established in or around 1901. On an average the 13 dispensaries in the District (including the two in the city) offered treatment to 22,390 patients in 1966. The six *ayurvedic* dispensaries are located at Bainbri, Bhonra, Maina, Dobi, Sohaya and Bamoolia.

Private Hospitals, Nursing Homes and Dispensaries

There are three private allopathic dispensaries at Bairagarh, Berasia and Ashta.

Besides imparting instruction in medicine, the Gandhi Medical College, Bhopal, also serves as an important research centre ever since its inception in 1955. There are 15 departments in the institution, namely, Anatomy, Physiology, Biochemistry, Pharmacology, Pathology, Forensic medicine, Preventive Social Medicine, Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics and Gynaecology, Ophthalmology, E.N.T., Anaesthesia, Radiology and Paediatrics. Research work is being undertaken by all these departments except in the Department of Preventive and Social Medicine. Till 1968 as many as 421 research papers were published by these departments, the highest (151) being by the Department of Medicine. Besides, 61 research projects, 15 in Anatomy, 5 in Physiology, 6 in Pharmacology, 9 in Pathology, 20 in Medicine, 1 in Ophthalmology and 5 in E.N.T. were under investigation.

Madhya Pradesh Board of Homoeopathic and Biochemic

The head office of the Board was shifted from Nowgaon to Bhopal in 1960. The Board has 9 elected and 4 nominated members. The Board is running as many as 12 Homoeopathic Colleges in the State. Three of them are located in Sehore District, namely, (1) The Bhopal Homoeopathic Medical College, Bhopal, with three local branches at Jahangiria Higher Secondary

School, Ibrahimnagar Bhopal, Deep Shikha High School, Tatya Tope Nagar, Bhopal and at Higher Secondary School, Barkhera, Heavy Electricals Ltd. (2) Hahnemann Medical College at Saifia College building, Bhopal; and (3) Lal Bahadur Shastri Homoeo College, near City Kotwali, Bhopal. The number of students in these institutions in 1968 was (in part I and II) 321, 119 and 69, respectively.

National Medical Association

A State branch of the National Medical Association of India is functioning at Bhopal since 1951. It has 57 members on roll. Its activities include conventions and seminars to discuss problems connected with medicine and and public health. The Association also lends its support in organizing relief operations for the people affected by natural calamities. It has branches also at Ashta, Budni, Ichhawar and Piplani.

Public Health Laboratory

Located at the Hamidia Hospital premises, this Public Health Laboratory is in existence since the erstwhile Bhopal State. It is staffed by 1 Biochemist, 1 clerk and 1 peon. It is working in collaboration with the Biochemistry Department of Gandhi Medical College.

Family Planning

In order to provide adequate medical advice to parents, especially to mothers, in bringing up healthy children and for planned parenthood, a revised and modified family planning programme was chalked out in 1957 in the light of Government of India's proposals and the State's requirements. The result was the opening of several urban family planning clinics in quick succession. It was also decided that primary health centres in Block areas should serve as the nuclei for family planning programme in rural areas.

There are in all 25 family planning centres in the District, 8 of them in the city. The centres at Bhopal are :

1. Tatya Tope Nagar Hospital
2. Family Planning Centre, Sultania Zanana Hospital.
3. Family Planning Centre, South Tatya Tope Nagar, Dispensary,
4. Family Planning Centre, Ahmedabad Dispensary,
5. Family Planning Association, Shahjahanabad,
6. Nagarik Kalyan Samiti, Malviya Nagar,
7. Family Planning Centre, Jahangirabad Dispensary,
8. Family Planning Centre, Labour Colony.

The Additional Civil Surgeon at the Tatya Tope Nagar Hospital is looking after the work of family planning. The clinics at no. 5 and 6 are organised by voluntary social service organisations of the locality.

The remaining clinics except the one urban clinic at District headquarters Hospital, Sehore, are located elsewhere in various other parts of the District and are rural clinics attached to the different various primary health centres, their sub-centres and the civil dispensaries of the locality. Their names and location are as under :—

Name	Tahsil
1. Sehore	Sehore
2. Shampur	"
3. Muskara	"
4. Naplakheri	"
5. Khandwa	"
6. Dobra	"
7. Ashta	Ashta
8. Kothri	"
9. Jawar	"
10. Budni	Budni
11. Rehti	"
12. Shahganj	"
13. Nandner	"
14. Berasia	Berasia
15. Bairagarh	Huzur
16. Ichhawar	Ichhawar
17. Nasrullaganj	Nasrullaganj

Each of these clinics is staffed by 1 male social worker, besides 1 Investigator, 1 Aya and 1 clinic attendant. The clinics at serial no 2, 7 to 10 and 14 to 17 have also 1 female social worker each, while the one at Sehore town has two female social workers.

The urban clinic at District headquarters hospital was opened in 1961-62 as part of a scheme to open clinics attached to teaching institutions for nurses in main hospitals. It is staffed by 1 male worker, 1 female social worker and one Clinic attendant.

Sanitation

In the erstwhile State of Bhopal, sanitation and public health were looked after by the municipal committee in the urban areas, while in rural areas it was the responsibility of the Notified Area and Health Committees with their headquarters at tahsil places. These committees were presided over by the respective Tahsildars or NaibTahsildars. The local advisory bodies in tahsils were also responsible for persuading the public to keep their houses clean, tidy and in good repair. The work of rural sanitation was carried out by sweepers under the supervision of *Mustafis*, local *Patels* and Sanitary Inspectors. Disinfection of drinking water wells was also done periodically.

With the inauguration of Village Panchayats in the erstwhile State of Bhopal in 1936-37 the work of Village sanitation was taken over by the panchayat. And after the introduction of Gram Panchayats in 1948 this responsibility was shifted to the gram panchayats. The municipalities, however, continued to look after this work in the urban areas.

Under the present set-up sanitation of the rural areas is being looked after by the respective gram panchayats. However, this responsibility rests with the Blocks in respect of areas under their jurisdiction. The primary health centres established in the Block areas are the chief centres of these activities. The medical officer of the primary health centre acts as Health Officer for that area, and is assisted by the Health Visitor and the Sanitary Inspector. The work done by the 7 Blocks in the District, namely, Sehore, Ashta, Budni, Phanda, Nasrullaganj, Ichhawar and Berasia for improving sanitation and conservancy arrangements during the Plan period, is given below :

Table No. XVI 21

Sanitation

Plan	Surface Drainage (Metres)	Latrines constructed	Soakage pits	Urinals constructed	Cattle Sheds constructed	Smokeless Chulhas made	Hand pumps installed
I Plan	973	91	1,962	816	113	169	94
II Plan	214	269	2,743	1,271	217	905	65
III Plan	219	513	5,381	989	445	959	52

Water-Supply

Supply of pure drinking water in urban areas is the responsibility of the respective municipal committees. Bhopal has pipe-water supply. There are three pumping stations at Karbala, Pul-Pukhta and Yacht Club to draw water from the Upper Lake. All the three stations were commissioned in 1947. The water is filtered at these stations before it is stored in the Idgah, Shamla Hill and Jail reservoirs. At Bairagarh there is separate water-works under the management of the Public Health Engineering Department. A water-supply scheme is also being implemented by the Ashta Municipal Committee. The Sehore Municipal Committee has made sufficient arrangements for the supply of drinking water through pipe lines. In addition, a number of wells have also been constructed in the town. Water scarcity is usually felt in the outskirts of Sehore town for three months during summer, during which period drinking water is made available by tankers and firebrigade lorries. In other areas people depend upon water drawn from wells.

In the rural areas the gram panchayats and the Development Blocks make arrangements for adequate supply of drinking water by constructing new wells and repairing old ones. Facilities provided by various Blocks in the District in this regard during the Plan period were :—

Table No. XVI—22

Wells

Plan	New wells constructed	Existing wells repaired	Stepwells closed
I Plan	225	Nil	Nil
II Plan	300	Nil	Nil
III Plan	261	Nil	52

For details see Chapter XIV.

Drainage and Slum clearance

There are surface drains along all the roads and by-lanes in Bhopal city. However an underground drainage scheme for the shopping centre at T. T. Nagar, and old Bhopal city, which was taken up by the Municipal Committee recently, has made considerable headway.

For slum clearance the Bhopal Municipal Council has three schemes, namely, Kabitpura Scheme and Berasia Schemes, No. I & No. II. Under these schemes the slum-dwellers of Retghat, Bhoipura and Gurubux-ki-Tallaya are being rehoused to be shifted and rehoused at Berasia. While providing suitable and hygienic accommodation for these residents, the scheme will also help avoiding the pollution of water in the Upper Lake. The first (Kabitpura) and second (Berasia Scheme No. I) schemes are complete except for the underground drainage and water-supply under the second scheme. The Berasia Scheme No. I envisages the construction of 12 house blocks each having 8 tenements, while under Berasia Scheme No. 2, as many as 64 tenements are to be constructed. Of the 64 tenements 32 were completed, and the rest are nearing completion. The estimated cost of Kabitpura and Berasia Scheme I and II is Rs. 2,08,700, Rs. 3,69,000 and Rs. 2,46,000, respectively.

In rural areas, slum clearance and drainage are the responsibility of the panchayats and Development Blocks. The work done by the Blocks in respect of surface drainage during the Plan period has been mentioned earlier under the head Sanitation.

CHAPTER XVII

OTHER SOCIAL SERVICES

Prohibition

The erstwhile princely State of Bhopal, which included the area now covered by Sehore District, gave a trial to the policy of prohibition towards 1921. By 5th May, 1921, the State totally prohibited the distillation and sale of spirituous liquor and thus sacrificed three lakhs of rupees of excise revenue per year. Permission was, however, given to import spirituous liquor for *bonafide* medical purposes and for personal consumption of those, whose religion did not forbid drinking. Further in September, 1921, on account of the demand of public, conditions for importing liquor were relaxed in case of persons, who required intoxicating liquor for performing their rituals. They were also permitted to import spirituous liquors on payment of duty.

"For a time prohibition was a success. But gradually, the consumption of liquor was resumed by drinking population. Breaches of the law began to grow in volume from year to year.¹" Illicit distillation, sale, consumption and also import became the regular order of the day. This resulted in an immense financial loss to the State. For six years the policy of prohibition was tried and the then Government reached the conclusion that prohibition did not bring any compensation in the shape of public weal. Adjoining territories governed by the British and the Indian princes were 'wet' and they offered an ever-ready source of supplies to the addicts and smugglers. The Government failed to put an end to such mal-practices. It was not in a position to sustain financial loss of excise revenue and bear additional heavy burden of expenditure, required for proper enforcement of the prohibition. "It was all too clear that the excise revenue of the bordering territories, as also of the British administered area of Sehore Cantonment within the State was growing considerably inflated thanks to the purchases of liquor made there by Bhopal subjects."²

In addition to this, various sections of people, interested in the sale and consumption of liquor, petitioned Government to scrap prohibition. It was said that the problem seriously engaged the attention of Government, which after consideration reluctantly rescinded the earlier Notification of the 5th May, 1921, on 1st June, 1927. It was added that the prohibition was scrapped "till such time as conditions favourable to prohibition should be established."² Since then the District has remained 'wet' in respect of liquor. In the year 1935, *charas* (the gummy substance from *Carabica Indica*, used as a stimulant and most deleterious intoxicant) was totally prohibited in Bhopal State.

In 1956, the Bhopal State Prohibition of Drinking of Liquor At Public Places And Public Functions Act was made applicable to Bhopal town, and the District including Bhopal remained wet. Subsequently opium was totally prohibited in the District from 1959. The Government of Madhya Pradesh repealed the Act of 1956, from the 1st September, 1967.

Advancement of Backward Classes and Tribes

In 1961 the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes of the District were enumerated in accordance with the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes Lists (Modification) Order, 1956. The District returned a total population of 1,17,917 persons as the Scheduled Castes

1. Bhopal State Administration, Quinquennial Review upto 30th September, 1928, p. 78.

2. *ibid.* 3. *ibid.*

and 30,348 persons as the Scheduled Tribes as against 85,728 and 19,451 persons respectively, enumerated in 1951.¹

These Castes and Tribes mostly lived in rural areas and formed about 20 per cent of the total population of the District. Of these about 16 per cent were the Scheduled Castes while the remaining four per cent formed the Scheduled Tribes.

According to the Census of 1971 the Scheduled Castes population of the District was 1,67,033 which was about 15.4 per cent of the total population of 10,84,933 of Sehore District. The Scheduled Tribes numbering 50,000 persons in 1971 formed about 4.6 per cent of the District's total population.

Though these castes and tribes were backward in all respects, the government had taken little interest for their all round welfare and advancement in pre-Independence period. In 1950, the directive principles of State Policy were incorporated in Constitution of the republic of India. It was laid down that the State shall promote interests of the weaker sections of the people in general and the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes in particular and protect them from social injustice and all kind of exploitation. The State Government, according to these directive principles introduced various measures for the advancement of these Castes and Tribes. During the first two Five Year Plan periods these measures were directed mainly to the educational advancement of them, though schemes for their economic welfare were also introduced in the District. The educational measures are described in chapter XV. Other measures taken in this direction for their economic betterment are described below.

A scheme for the allotment of land to the landless persons of these Classes was introduced in 1951 by the Bhopal (Part 'C') State Government. For this purpose special rules under Land Revenue Act were framed, which embodied a mandatory clause to give preference to Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes in the matter of allotment of free cultivable land up to 15 acres per family and other allied facilities. The settlement of *Adiwasis* and *Harijans* was contemplated through Co-operative societies. Accordingly, co-operative societies at many places were formed in this District. An uniform scale of financial assistance to each society in the shape of loan and grant was fixed up. Each society was given Rs. 10,000 as Government grant for community work, out of which Rs. 3,000 were earmarked for the construction of a *panchayat bhawan*, Rs. 3,000 for the purchase of model instruments for cottage industries and Rs. 4,000 to be spent on drinking water wells. Besides this, a compact area of 15 acres of Government land was allotted free of cost to each family of the members of these societies for cultivation with a loan of Rs. 1,490, which was to be utilized in the following manner :—

- (1) Rs. 750 for purchase of one pair of bullocks
- (2) Rs. 30 for agricultural implements with free timber required for this purpose.
- (3) Rs. 60 for bullock cart,
- (4) Rs. 150 for purchase of one cow and
- (5) Rs. 500 for construction of houses for which timber upto the value of Rs. 100/- was given free of cost.

1. It is not strictly possible to compare the figures of these two decades because the List has undergone revision.

That apart, the Government also allotted land to the landless persons of those Castes and Tribes, who were not members of the aforesaid societies, so as to enable them to start their own agricultural operations.

Financial assistance was also given to these Classes for meeting their requirements, connected with agricultural operations, under the scheme of agricultural subsidies to the Scheduled Caste, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes. Assistance under this scheme was granted to those families, who were allotted Government land for cultivation and had no means to purchase agricultural implements and seeds. The grant was given at the rate of Rs. 500 per family for purchasing bullocks, agricultural implements and seeds.

Some other concessions were also given to *Harijans*, *Adiwasis* and other Backward Classes. For instance, timber depots were opened in forest Range Offices, where timber was sold to these persons on scheduled rates, which were much lower than the then prevailing market rates. The tribals were also allowed free grazing of 15 cattle per family in forest areas. The extraction of *dharky* was made free from 1953, as these leaves were used for tanning, in which *Harijans* are mostly engaged. *Mahua* and *Achar* fruits were used abundantly in their diet by *Adiwasis*, who were allowed by the Government to take them free of cost.¹

The Government started a scheme to provide better housing for the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. *Adiwasis*, particularly those residing in the tribal villages of the District, were having very small thatched huts with unhygienic conditions. To create a sense of better housing and sanitary living among them, it was decided to give them some amount, by way of loans and grant for the construction of model houses. During the First Five Year Plan period (1951-56), an amount of Rs. 1,56,000 was spent on the construction of 199 such houses for them. Similarly, 36 houses for the Scheduled Tribes were constructed during the Second Plan period (1956-61) at a cost of Rs. 36,000. Most of the houses so constructed were in tribal areas of Nasrullaganj, Budni and Ichhawar tahsils of Sehore District.

In the same way, houses for Scheduled Castes were also constructed. During the First Plan period 353 houses were constructed for Scheduled Castes on which a total amount of Rs. 2,26,200 was spent by the Government. The number of houses includes the Harijan Colonies established in the District. Of these, four colonies are located at Bhopal, three in Shajahanabad and one in Jahangirabad localities of the town and two at Sehore. Two colonies of Shajahanabad locality are equipped with modern amenities. Two colonies of Bhopal have two *Panchayat bhawans*, while the remaining two have got a common *Panchayat bhawan*. The two colonies of Sehore have one *Panchayat bhawan*. These are used for educational and recreational purposes. For this, educational and recreational material has been provided to each of them. A welfare worker is also deputed in each colony. Except one colony, where Chamars or Mochis are residing, the remaining colonies have been allotted to the scavengers who are mostly municipal employees of both the towns. The sites of these colonies have been specially selected in the area, where other caste communities are also residing. The object behind doing so is to create an atmosphere of mixed living. All these colonies have been transferred to Municipalities for maintenance.

1. Welfare of Backward Classes in Bhopal, 1951-66 p. 18.

The Harijans of Sehore were feeling the necessity of a *Panchayat bhawan* in their locality. A grant of Rs. 7,500 was therefore, given to them for this purpose. Fifty per cent of this grant was contributed by the recipients in the form of free skilled and unskilled labour, material and cash.

The houses, constructed for Scheduled Castes during the Second Five Year Plan period numbered 160 with a construction cost of Rs. 1,38,750.

Industrial Training in the year 1956, an amount of Rs. 20,000 was given to the Harijan Co-operative Society for establishing a Tanaing Centre at Bhupal on the land acquired by the Government for the purposes. A Model Footwear centre, in which mostly Scheduled Castes candidates receive training in footwear was established. The duration of training period is two years. Each trainee is given a stipend at the rate of Rs. 15/- per month at this Centre.

Drinking Water Facilities The Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes had to face acute hardship for drinking water, specially those living in villages predominated by tribals and who had to fetch water from miles. Although the drinking water facilities were provided under the normal development schemes all over the District, it was considered essential to give special importance to this work by providing drinking water facilities to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes. Accordingly some wells were sunk in the tribal villages of Ichhawar Tahsil of the District during the years from 1953-54 to 1955-56. Two more wells were constructed for the *Adiwasis* at the cost of Rs. 5,000 during the Second Five Year Plan period.

Similarly, the work of sinking new water wells for Scheduled Castes was also taken up during the First Plan period and many wells at several places were constructed. While affording these facilities, the District authorities issued clear instructions to the village officials to the effect that the wells be known as common wells and there should be no caste discrimination in their use.

Economic Condition In spite of these measures, the condition of these Castes and Tribes was far from satisfactory in all respects. They were backward economically, educationally and socially. The idea of their economic backwardness can be formed from the figures supplied by the Census of 1951. The table below reproduces them.

		Scheduled Castes	Scheduled Tribes
Total Deputation in the District	..	1,17,917	30,348
No. of Workers	..	67,736	17,122
No. of Cultivators	..	24,357	8,338
No. of Agricultural Labourers	..	25,923	6,710
No. in Mining Quarrying, etc.	..	1,209	561
No. in House hold Industry	..	4,504	176
No. in Other than Household Industry	..	1,559	100
No. in other Services	..	7,976	911
No. in Construction	..	1,356	245
No. in Trade and Commerce	..	338	12
No. in Transport, etc.	..	514	69
No. of Non-Workers	..	50,181	13,226

Thus of the total Scheduled Caste population of the District about 57.4 per cent were economically active. Of all the Scheduled Castes population about 20.6 per cent were cultivators having small size holdings and 21.9 per cent were agricultural labourers. Other services engaged about 6.9 per cent of their total working population. These three occupations absorbed a little above 49 per cent of the total 57.4 per cent working persons of these castes. Of the remaining 8.4 per cent about 4 per cent were busy in house-hold industry.

Of the total Scheduled Tribe population, about 56.4 per cent were active. Of this active population, about 27.5 and 22 per cent were engaged as cultivators having small holdings and agricultural labourers, respectively, while of the remaining 6.8 per cent population of the Tribes about 3 per cent were in other services.

Economic Welfare With a view to improving the economic condition of these Castes and Tribes, the Government, during the Third Five Year Plan period and onwards, continued the schemes already introduced for the welfare of the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes of Sehore District. Details of the implementation of these schemes are given below.

Land Allotted During the period from 1956-57 to 1966-67, about 5,574 hectares of agricultural land was given to 1,273 Scheduled Castes families. During the same period as many as 55 and 847 families of the Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes received about 3,163 and 3,562 hectares of land, respectively.

Subsidy Agricultural subsidy, for purchasing bullocks, agricultural implements and seeds, was given to 29 families of these Castes, Tribes and Classes to the tune of Rs. 14,500 during the Third Five Year Plan period.

Industrial Training The Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes candidates, receiving training at the Industrial Training Institutes, run by the Labour Department, were also given stipends through the Tribal Welfare Department, under a scheme started in 1965-66. The value of the stipend was Rs. 45 per month for these candidates, who do not get stipends from the Labour Department and Rs. 20/- per month to those, who were given stipends by the Labour Department also. During the year 1965-66 and 1966-67, an amount of Rs. Rs. 6,049 was given as stipends to 32 candidates, belonging to the Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes under this scheme. The table below shows the number of trainees of these Castes under Tribes in the Industrial Training Institutions of the District and the amount of stipends in Rs. given to them in the years 1967-68 to 1969-70.

Year	Scheduled Castes		Scheduled Tribes	
	No. of Candidates	Amount in Rs.	No. of Trainees	Amount in Rs.
1967-68	22	9,140	3	412
1968-69	32	8,948	1	593
1969-70	23	6,896	4	1,046

The Government also helped these Castes and Tribes to form the co-operative Societies for their own economic welfare. In the year 1970, there were 15 industrial and 40 collective farming co-operative societies registered in the District for the welfare of these Castes and Tribes. Out of 15 registered industrial co-operative societies, only all were working and they were engaged in leather tanning and shoemaking. As regards the collective co-operative farming societies of the District, it may be mentioned that out of the 40 registered societies, only 10 were working as these alone could be allotted agricultural land for tilling collectively on co-operative basis. Thus four industrial and 30 collective farming societies remained idle. Action is being taken to allot cultivable land to the remaining 30 collective farming co-operative societies.

The share capital of the industrial co-operative societies was Rs. 22,932 and that of the collective farming co-operative societies was Rs. 13,525. The working capital of the industrial co-operative societies stood at Rs. 50,661 and their membership was 235. The membership of the collective farming societies was 593 and the Government gave aid to five of these societies.

Total sale made by industrial co-operative societies in the year 1970, was to the tune of Rs. 3,446. One Footwear Co-operative Society was provided with Rs. 1,138 as share capital and Rs. 4,000, as loan by the Government.

As regards the construction of houses, it may be mentioned that during the year 1966-67 it was decided to construct 25 houses at Bairagarh for sweepers and scavengers. Under the scheme each beneficiary was expected to contribute 25 per cent of the grant. Rs. 900 were to be given to him for this purpose as subsidy. The scheme was taken up by the Notified Area Committee, Bairagarh. At the cost of Rs. 4,500 the Government constructed five houses for the Scheduled Castes in the year 1969-70.

During the Third Five Year Plan period two drinking water wells for the use of the Scheduled Castes also were sunk in the District, at the cost of Rs. 4,000. Rs. 10,500 were spent on sinking seven wells for the Scheduled Castes in the year 1969-70.

The Government is also giving grant-in-aid to the Local Bodies of the District under the scheme of improvement of working conditions of the sweepers. Grant under this scheme is provided for the purchase of hand carts and wheeled barrows. The Local Bodies which have a population of 5,000 and above are given this grant on 75 per cent and 25 per cent basis and those having a population of less than 5,000 receive it on 50 and 50 per cent basis. In the year 1965-66, the Municipal Co-operation Bhopal, received an amount of Rs. 27,500 for purchasing 50 hand carts. During the same year the Municipal Council of Sehore and the Notified Area Committee, Bairagarh were given a grant of Rs. 2,065 and Rs. 412 for purchasing 25 and 5 hand carts respectively, for the use of their Harijan employees.

The Scheduled Castes employees of the Corporation who were mostly sweepers and scavengers, were working on daily wages upto 1951. But from the year 1952, all of them have been brought under the regular establishment of the Corporation. Their pay-scales have also been revised from time to time. They are designated as *kamgars* and not as sweepers or scavengers.

All the benefits admissible to a common employee of the Corporation, are now enjoyed by the *kamgars* also. In addition to this, a hygiene allowance at the rate of Rs. one per month is also given to them. Apart from 15 days casual leave, leave for 15 days on medical ground is also admissible to each *kamgar* in a year. The female *kamgars* are given 42 days maternity leave after confinement. On important festivals, full day holiday is also given to them.

The Municipal Corporation has also provided free accommodation to all its *Harijan* employees in the Harijan colonies located at Bhopal, which have in all 234 quarters. Under the slum clearance scheme, 60 tenements were also constructed by the Corporation at the Tatya Tope Nagar colony for its *Harijan* employees. An amount of Rs. two lakhs was spent over them. Cotton and woolen uniforms are also given to them. Each male and female gets two sets of cotton uniforms in a year. One woolen coat to male and one jersey to female *kamgar* is given in every alternate year. Those who work on pail depots, are supplied with gloves and gum boots also.

Sehore Municipal Council also treats its *Harijan* employees equally with its other employees, in regard to service conditions and other facilities. Of the total employees, about 66 per cent are *Harijans*. As mentioned earlier, there are two *Harijan* colonies at Sehore with 57 quarters in all, which have been allotted to them. Another 30 quarters have also been constructed by the Council, with Government grant. These localities are connected with pucca approach roads and adequate arrangements of lighting and the facilities of drinking water have been made. Apart from the wells and tube-wells sunk in these localities, Municipal water carriers also supply water during the summer, when most of the wells go dry.

The practice of carrying night soil as head load has been completely abolished by the Municipality. About 200 hand carts for this purpose have been purchased with the aid of Government grant. These hand carts are constantly used by the *kamgars*.

Apart from the efforts of the Government, some non official agencies are also working in the District for the welfare of the Scheduled Castes, Scheduled Tribes and Other Backward Classes. The oldest of them is now known as Madhya Pradesh Harijan Adiwasi Sewak Sangh, Bhopal, originally founded in 1948, for social, economic and educational advancement of these Classes. Government grant is also given to this institution.

The workers of the Sangh go from place to place and prepare the people to abolish the practice of untouchability. Efforts are made to get the public places and wells opened for Harijans and make the services of barbers, washermen, etc., available to them. Propaganda is also done among these Classes against the prevailing social evils like drinking, gambling, extravagant expenditure on ceremonial occasions and unhygienic way of living. The Sangh also endeavours to popularise the various welfare schemes of Government, such as, small savings and family planning among these Classes. Besides, the propaganda to popularise literacy is also carried on. The Sangh is running Bal Sanskar Kendras, one each in the two *Harijan* colonies at Bhopal.

The Sangh has also done some work for the economic betterment of these Classes. The members of the Kanjar caste were encouraged to take

up the work of selling of vegetables, crockery etc. In the same way, females of the Basor caste were helped in receiving the training in midwifery. Help was also provided to these Classes in the matter of securing jobs in Government services and getting Government land for cultivation.

The second organization, dedicated to the uplift of these Classes is the Dalit Varga Sangh, established as early as 1953. Its branches were also opened in Ashta, Sehore and Berasia tahsils of the District. The main functions of the institution were social and cultural advancement of *Harijans*, with special emphasis on the eradication of untouchability, for which it was receiving grant-in-aid from the then State Government. One *Ashram* in Sehore tahsil and two Harijan Societies, one each at Sehore and Berasia, were being run by it. Big conferences and inter-caste functions were organised by it for the removal of untouchability. After the reorganization of States in 1956, the organisation came to be known by the name of Madhya Pradesh Dalit Varga Sangh, with its head office at Bhopal.

The Adiwasi Sewa Sangh is the third non-official organization, working for the social, education and economic welfare of the Scheduled Tribes and other Backward Classes of Sehore District. Its branches have also been established in Budhni, Nasrullaganj and Ashta tahsils in Sehore District. Annual grants-in-aid are given to it by the Government, the Gandhi Memorial Fund and Khadi Gramodyog Commission. The Sangh tries to improve the social conditions of Tribes and Backward Classes by means of propaganda against the social evils prevalent among them. They are also provided assistance and guidance in securing the concessions given by the Government. The Sangh had also established one *Ashram* in 1960, at village Inbrahimpura Berasia for the children of Backward Classes. After running it successfully for about three years, this *Ashram* was handed over to the State Tribal Welfare Department. It had also set up a tribal village Centre at village Doulatpur in Ichhawar Tahsil, under a scheme of the Khadi Gramodyog Commission. This centre was closed in 1964.

From times immemorial, the persons of Scheduled castes were suffering from many social disabilities, the worst of them being the caste discrimination. Many restrictions were imposed upon them as regards their choice of work, wearing, residence, etc. They were looked down as untouchables by the caste Hindus and as a result public places such as temples, wells, hotels, schools and the like were not open to them. Such denial of necessary amenities of life not only created a sense of inferiority and self-disrespect among them but also threw them in a very backward position in all fields of life.

After the Independence of the Country efforts are being made to eradicate the social disabilities of these Classes and to give them an equal and honourable place in the society.

In the year 1951, Uttar Pradesh Removal of Social Disabilities Act, 1947, was made applicable to the former Part 'C' State of Bhopal. Untouchability Act. But shortly after enforcement of the Act, it was felt by the Bhopal part 'C' State Government that it was not adequately effective in achieving the desired objective for which it was applied as the offences under it were not cognizable.² Hence the need for some more effective

1. Report of the Commissioner for Scheduled Castes and Scheduled Tribes, 1951, p. 118.

2. *ibid.* 1952, p. 39.

measure was felt. This necessity was fulfilled only in 1955, when the Act of 1947 was replaced by the Untouchability (Offences) Act, 1955, passed by the Parliament in the same year. This Act came into force with effect from 1st of June, 1956, in Sehore District along with the rest of the country. It provides legal safeguards to *Harijans* against the observance of untouchability in any form, which is an offence under the Act. The Government of Bhopal State constituted the State, District and Tahsil Committees for looking after the effective enforcement of the Act. It was expected that these Committees will meet twice in a year, once in three months and once in every month, respectively, to take the stock of the situation in this regard.

Besides this, adequate publicity was also given to the Act. Its copies were widely distributed amongst all the district level officers, social institutions and workers so as to enable them to explain the provision of the Act to the general public.¹ Thousands of posters depicting the constitutional and social rights of *Harijans*, regarding their entry into temples, hotels and use of wells, benefits of education and better housing, etc., were published. Slides relating to the removal of untouchability were displayed in all the cinema houses in the District. Six inter-community meals and functions were held at the *Harijan* colonies, situated at Bhopal and Sehore. About Rs. 2,000 were spent by the Government on these functions.

The members of Scheduled Castes were also shown through demonstrations the usefulness of maintaining cleanliness. With this object in view, soap, hair-oils, etc., were distributed amongst *Harijan* women and children free of cost. Thus every effort was made by the Government to improve the social condition of these Classes.²

As mentioned above, the Act authorised the members of Scheduled Castes to use the public places and places of worship along with the caste Hindus. Whenever a case of untouchability is brought to the notice of the Government, the authorities first adopt persuasive measures, before taking legal action against the offender. In such cases, the Circle Organizer, Tribal Welfare, is deputed to conduct an enquiry and to personally explain to the persons involved, the correct approach in the matter and to give equal rights to *Harijans* also, without any caste discrimination.

In addition to the above measures aimed at the eradication of the evil of untouchability, the Government had also given grant-in-aid to the voluntary social organizations of the District, which are engaged in the welfare of these Classes. This grant was given under the scheme removal of untouchability. The details of the activities of these institutions are given elsewhere in this chapter.

The Table given in Appendix shows the result of enforcement of the Untouchability (Offences) Act, during the years from 1957 to 1970.

Provision for providing legal aid to them in any offence against their constitutional and social right has also been made from year to year. But the amount remained unutilised as no application seeking legal aid was received in Sehore District by the end of 1967.

1. Welfare of Backward Classes in Bhopal, 1951-56, p. 27.

2. *ibid.* p. 15.

Charitable Endowments

In the earst while Bhopal State, an Act known as Auqaf Riyasat Bhopal, was passed for the first time in 1919. All the public Trusts, Endowments and waqfs organized in the princely State of Bhopal, came under the purview of this Act. For the organization and control of trusts and waqfs, two committees, namely, Hindu Auqafs Committee and Muslim Auqafs Committee were constituted under this Act. These committees headed by separate Secretaries were independent of each other and each one of them had a Muntazim Auqaf or Head of the Waqf Department, who in turn, was under the Home Department of the State.

This Act was replaced by the Charitable and Religious Trusts Act, 1934 (vi of 1934) Under this new Act, an Honorary Controller of Auqaf was appointed and the two committees, referred to above, were abolished. The posts of two Muntazims were, however, maintained as before for looking after the proper working of these institutions under their respective jurisdiction and were made responsible to the Controller of Auqaf.

Public Trusts

After re-organisation of States, all the public Trusts of Sehore District are governed by the Madhya Pradesh Public Trusts Act, 1951, which controls the administration of the public trusts. The Collector of Sehore District functions as the Registrar of Public Trusts and as such is the main administrative authority at District level. The power of registration of Public Trusts of Tahsils has been delegated to the Sub-Divisional Officers of the Tahsils. All the Public Trusts of all Tahsils of the District are required to get themselves registered with the Sub-Divisional Officers, who look after the proper management and functioning of the trusts, which are registered with them under the said Act. The registered trusts are further required by the Act to open their accounts either in a Scheduled Bank or in Post Office Savings Bank. The Manager or the Secretary, as the case may be, of the Trusts, is however, authorised to spend only such amount as is normally needed for the smooth and proper running of day-to-day essential activities of the trusts. The annual budget of the Public Trusts are prepared by their respective Committees and are sent to the authorities for their approval. The account of each trusts is subject to audit and inspection by the Local Fund Audit Department, but generally local auditors are appointed by the Registrar to check and certify the correctness of these accounts. By the end of 1969, the number of trusts in the District was 31 of which only 19 were registered.

It will not be out of place to mention here in brief, details of some of these trusts.

On 25th November 1939, Gokulchand donated a building and willed that a girls school should be established at Bhopal.

(1) Gulabbai Digambar Jain Kanya Vidyalaya Trust, Bhopal It was decided that out of the income accruing from the rent of the building, which was Rs. 900 at the time, the school should be run. Accordingly, Gulab Bai Digambar Jain Kanya Vidyalaya, Bhopal, was established According to the will of the donor, no tuition fees are charged from the students of the Vidyalaya. The Trust has been registered under the Madhya Pradesh Public Trust Act and its present annual income from the rent of the building amounts to Rs. 11,000, which is spent on running the school, including salaries of teachers and maintenance of the building.

The Trust was registered in 1962, with the aim of maintenance of the temple and the *dharmashala*. The movable and immovable property, which included the temple, *dharmashala* and five shops was of the value of about Rs. 40,000. The Shops are the source of income of the Trust. In January, 1971, the Trust had a cash to the tune of Rs. 2,400. The annual income of the Trust is Rs. 1,800 while the expenditure is Rs. 600 per year.

With a view to providing stipends to the deserving poor students and help to the poor widows, both of the Oswal Sthanakwasi Jain sect, the Oswal Sthanakwasi Jain Community organised this Trust on the 29th August, 1954, with an initial capital of Rs. 5,000. Legal representative of Daultmal-Bogawat donated a fund of Rs. 21,000 to the Trust. The Trust-deed was registered on the 4th January, 1955. Annual income of the Trust in the beginning was about Rs. 3,000. The Trust invested all the money in constructing its new building, which required about Rs. 95,000. The Trust has an annual income of about Rs. 10,000 from rent. Religious and spiritual education is given to the children on behalf of the Trust. Religious and spiritual education is given to the children on behalf of the Trust. The accounts are audited through the chartered accountants.

Waqfs

The Madhya Pradesh Public Trusts Act, 1951, has excluded from its operation all such Muslim Waqfs, which are meant exclusively for the Muslims alone. All such *Waqfs* come within the purview of the Central Muslim Waqfs Act (XXIX of 1954) as amended, by the Waqfs Amendments Act, 1959, which came into force on 9th January, 1960. The Act provides for better administration and supervision of *waqfs*. All the *waqfs* of the District are under the administrative control of the Madhya Pradesh Muslim Waqfs Board, Bhopal.

The Board is engaged in surveying the *waqfs* of the District and assessing their properties. Upto 30th October, 1968, a total number of 857 *waqfs* of Sehore District have been brought on record by the Board. Out of these as many as 159 are not classifiable, for want of full details. Of the remaining 698 *waqfs*, 182 are social, rendering help to the poor and widows. The educational *waqfs* in the District numbered 27, while two are for running *sarais*. There are also some *waqfs*, which are partly religious and partly social. The number of such *waqfs* stood at 73. The total number of *waqfs* intended for purely religious purpose is the highest being 414 in the District.

Endowments

The Charitable Endowments of the District are governed by the Charitable Endowment Act, 1890 (VI of 1890), which provided for the vesting of property in the Treasurer of Charitable Endowments of for the State, who is appointed under sub-section (1) of section three of the Act. In Madhya Pradesh the Secretary to Madhya Pradesh Government, Finance Department, has been appointed as the Treasurer of Charitable Endowments.

In the year 1914, Nawab Sultan Jahan Begam Education Endowment was established by Sultan Jahan Begam the then ruler of Bhopal; for the purpose of providing help to the students and the educational institutions. A sum of Rs. 4,00,000 was initially given by the ruler, who also provided a further amount of Rs. 5,24,000 in 1917 and Rs. 4,00,000 in 1918. The initial investment thus increased to Rs. 13,24,000. For the administration of the Endowment a

constituencies during the First General Elections of 1951-52. Details of these elections are given below :—

Table No. XVIII-2
Vidhan Sabha Elections 1951-52

Name of the Constituency	No. of Seats	No. of Electors	Total No. of Votes	Total No. of Valid Votes Polled	Percentage of Col. 5 to 4
Shahjahanabad	1	13,360	13,360	6,141	45.96
Shishmahal	1	13,989	13,989	7,744	55.36
Jahangirabad	1	13,975	13,975	5,946	42.54
Bairagarh	2	34,202	68,404	23,087	33.75
Huzur	1	12,952	12,952	3,777	29.19
Berasia	1	16,551	16,551	5,965	36.04
Nazirabad	1	15,037	15,037	4,458	29.64
Sehore	2	25,598	51,196	19,469	38.02
Shyampur	2	25,813	51,626	22,354	43.30
Ashta	2	28,301	56,602	23,635	41.75
Kotri	1	14,136	14,136	5,978	42.28
Ichhawar	1	17,558	UNCONTESTED		
Nasrullahganj	1	16,293	16,293	5,751	35.03
Budhni	1	17,276	17,276	7,287	42.18

Subsequently, delimitation of constituencies was made under the Delimitation of Parliamentary and Legislative Assembly Constituencies Order, 1956, and the Second General Elections to the Madhya Pradesh Vidhan Sabha were held in 1957. Sehore District comprised now only of four constituencies containing two Double-Member constituencies. Thus, the District elected six representatives to the Vidhan Sabha. In Sehore Double-member Constituency bye-election for one seat was held in 1958. Details of these elections are tabulated below :—

Table No. XVIII-3
Vidhan Sabha Elections 1957

Name of the Constituency	No. of Seats	No. of Electors	Total No. of Votes	Total No. of Valid Votes polled	Percentage of Col. 5 to 4
Bhopal	1	53,968	33,968	34,644	64.68
Berasia	2	1,00,124	2,00,248	70,231	35.07
Sehore	2	1,04,647	2,09,294	90,575	43.28
Budhani	1	58,573	58,573	28,131	48.02
Sehore	1	1,10,712	1,10,712	55,688	50.30
(Bye-election 1958)					

One seat each, of Berasia and Sehore constituencies, was reserved for the Scheduled Castes.

Under the Two-member Constituencies (Abolition) Act, 1961, the above-mentioned Delimitation Order of 1956 was amended and revised in 1961. In pursuance of this amended and revised Order, two Double-member constituencies of the District were split up into four constituencies for the Third General Elections of 1962. Details of these Elections in the six Vidhan Sabha Constituencies of the District are given below. The table also includes the details of bye-election of 1965, held in Berasia Constituency.

Table No. XVIII-4
Vidhan Sabha Elections 1962

Name of the Constituency	No. of Electors	No. of Valid Vote Polled	percentage of Col. 3 to 2
Budhni	63,455	24,601	38.76
Ashta	55,864	28,991	51.89
Sehore	60,243	29,357	48.78
Bhopal	69,963	44,365	63.41
New Bhopal	71,032	32,801	46.17
Berasia	66,965	23,059	34.43
Berasia	69,823	17,312	24.79
(Bye-Election 1965)			

Of these six Vidhan Sabha constituencies of Sehore District, the constituencies of Ashta and Berasia were reserved for the Scheduled Castes.

For the Fourth General Election of 1967 to the Vidhan Sabha, the old constituencies of the District were reconstituted in 1964. The number of constituencies of the District increased by one and, thus, seven elected members represented the District in the Vidhan Sabha after these elections. One of the seven seats (Ashta Constituency) was reserved for the Scheduled Castes. In

Board of Governors was constituted. At the time of its creation, the Governor-General and his Agent were appointed as trustees for the time being. Later on, in 1938 the ruler of Bhopal was appointed as Chief Trustee. He was also authorized to nominate for his assistance two other trustees, whose number was further increased to five. The Board now consists of the ruler of Bhopal as President and two Governors.

The value of securities purchased by the Endowment is Rs. 13,48,300. Its annual income from interest on securities is estimated at Rs. 53,000. The income so accruing is applied for the promotion of education in various ways, like award of scholarships to the students studying in India and abroad, financial help to the poor students for the purchase of books, and aid to the educational institutions.

The second Endowment, called Hardinge Medical Fund is administered by the Director of Public Instruction, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal. The value of its securities is Rs. 2,100. Three other endowments, which are under the administrative control of the Director of Agriculture, Madhya Pradesh, have securities of very minor value *i. e.*, less than Rs.325. Ramchandra Thakur Prize Fund, having securities of Rs. 500, is administered by the Secretary, Board of Secondary Education, Madhya Pradesh, Bhopal.

CHAPTER XVIII

PUBLIC LIFE AND VOLUNTARY SOCIAL SERVICE ORGANISATIONS

Representation Union Legislature

History of representation of Sehore District in Union Legislature begins with the inauguration of the Republic Constitution of India in 1950. The First General Elections to the Lok Sabha were held in 1951-52 and the constituent parts of the District were included in the Sehore and Raisen Parliamentary constituencies. Thus, the District was represented in Lok Sabha by the two members elected by the voters of these two constituencies.

After the Second General Election, held in 1957, the District was represented by one member, elected by the voters of Bhopal Parliamentary Constituency, which also included some parts of other districts.

The Details of all the seven General Elections for the Parliamentary Constituencies in which Sehore District was included are given below :—

Table No. XVIII-1

Lok Sabha Elections 1952 to 1980

Name of the Constituency	Year of Elections	No. of Electors	No. of Valid Votes Pollcd	Percentage of Col. 4 to Col. 3
Schore ..	1952	2,31,472	94,956	41.02
Raisen ..	1952	1,88,498	74,501	39.52
Bhopal ..	1957	4,27,607	1,96,698	46.00
Bhopal ..	1962	5,07,527	2,27,292	44.78
Bhopal ..	1967	5,28,537	2,84,134	53.38
Bhopal ..	1971	5,77,876	3,12,141	56.53
Bhopal ..	1977	6,16,993	3,64,683	61.76
Bhopal ..	1980	7,01,162	3,86,052	56.70

Representation in State Legislature

Schore District of Bhopal Part 'C' State was represented in Bhopal State Legislative Assembly by 18 members, elected by 14 Legislative Assembly

the Fifth Vidhan Sabha General Elections of 1972 there was no change in the constituencies. Details of elections of 1967 and 1972 are shown below:—

Table No. XVIII—5

Vidhan Sabha Elections 1967 and 1972

Name of the Constituency	1967		1972	
	No. of voters	No. of valid votes polled	No. of voters	No. of valid votes polled
Ashta ..	62,971	41,555	73,456	44,093
Sehore ..	70,831	39,141	80,601	45,715
Bhopal ..	76,934	45,874	81,063	47,504
Govindpura ..	76,746	41,93	1,00,987	62,558
Bairagarh ..	60,869	31,787	69,091	40,259
Berasia ..	59,384	27,186	68,071	34,791
Budhni ..	59,138	27,606	71,185	38,192

The table below shows the voting pattern of the elections of 1977 and 1980 to the Vidhan Sabha.

Table No. XVIII—6

Elections of Vidhan Sabha, District Bhopal and Sehore—1977 and 1980

		1977			1980		
Name of District	Name of Constituency	Total No. of voters	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage of votes polled	Total No. of voters	Total No. of valid votes polled	Percentage of votes polled
1. Bhopal	1. Govindpura	86,513	37,167	43.71	98,382	46,969	47.74
	2. Bhopal South	1,05,399	41,574	40.00	1,32,192	45,982	34.78
	3. Bhopal North	92,017	37,160	40.00	1,01,127	35,768	35.37
	4. Berasia	74,143	37,341	52.03	85,729	45,729	59.53
2. Sehore	1. Budhni	79,078	39,638	51.78	86,101	52,613	61.11
	2. Ichhawar	61,494	36,106	60.88	68,984	41,410	60.03
	3. Ashta SC	81,508	51,338	63.61	91,049	49,740	54.63
	4. Sehore	63,656	38,575	43.71	69,947	44,124	63.08

Political Parties

Congress

During the first General Elections (1951-52) to the Lok Sabha, the Party put up its two candidates in two constituencies under which the District was covered. In Sehore Lok Sabha constituency, the party candidate secured 48,107 valid votes and defeated his three rivals in the field. Raisen Lok Sabha seat was also captured by the party candidate, who received 48,185 valid votes as against 25,016 secured by his only rival, an independent candidate.

As regards the election (1951-52) to the Bhopal State Vidhan Sabha the Congress put up 17 of its candidates in 13 of the Vidhan Sabha constituencies and out of them one candidate from Ichhawar was returned turned uncontested while 15 other were declared successful. In Huzur constituency the seat of the constituency was won by an independent candidate, as the party did not put up any candidate. Thus, in all, the Congress contested 17 of the 18 seats and won 16 of them. In Nazirabad constituency its candidate suffered a defeat by securing 1,398 valid votes as against 1,472 obtained by the successful candidate of Hindu Mahasabha. The successful candidates of the Congress party secured 5,293 and 4,429 valid votes in the double-member Bairagarh constituency. In Jahan-girabad and Shishmahal constituencies the Congress candidates received 3,074 and 3,665 votes, respectively. The victorious Congress candidates in Shahjahanabad, Kotri and double-member Ashta constituencies, respectively, secured 4,469, 3,840 and 8,805 and 7,967 valid votes. In Shyampur (Double-member), Berasia and Nasrullaganj constituencies the party candidates were returned with 6,445; 6,412; 2,443 and 4,120 votes, respectively. In Double-member Sehore and Single newly Budhni constituencies the Congress nominees won securing 5,671; 5,182 and 4,540 valid votes, respectively.

In the Second General Elections (1957) to the Lok Sabha the Congress nominee secured 81,134 valid votes in Bhopal constituency and won the seat. In the elections to the Madhya Pradesh Vidhan Sabha, all the six seats of the District were contested by the party members and five were won by them. The only seat lost was that of Bhopal constituency in which the member of the Congress got only 5,999 valid votes. In Berasia Constituency the nominees of the Congress secured 15,267 and 1,324 (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) valid votes. Contestants on the party ticket in double-member Sehore constituency received 20,698 and 23,757 (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) valid votes. In Budhni constituency the Congress member bagged 9,672 valid votes. In 1958 bye-election for the Sehore (general) seat was held. The election was lost by the Congress party member securing 23,368 valid votes.

The Congress party put up its candidate for fighting the Third General Elections (1962) to the Lok Sabha from Bhopal Constituency. The candidate was successful in retaining the seat by securing 83,204 valid votes. In respect of elections to the Vidhan Sabha, all the six seats of the District were contested by the

candidates of the party but only three of them could win the seats. In Budhni constituency an independent candidate defeated the party candidate, securing 8,744 valid votes, while the Congress party candidate polled 5,173 valid votes. Contestants on the party ticket from Ashta (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) and Sehore constituencies were elected gaining 16,104 and 13,711 valid votes. In Bhopal constituency the party lost the seat and the party nominee could get 10,732 valid votes. The party member in Berasia (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) was also defeated. He could secure 8,359 valid votes. However, in the by election in the same constituency held in 1965, the party regained the seat. Its nominee polled 9,115 valid votes, New Bhopal constituency voted for the Congress member, who won by obtaining 11,890 valid votes in 1962.

The Fourt General Elections to Lok Sabha and Vidhan Sabha were held in 1967. The Congress candidate lost the seat of Lok Sabha securing 94,767 valid votes as against 1,38,698 polled by the successful candidate.

The party contested all the seven seats of the Vidhan Sabha in the District and captured only Govindpura seat. The candidate for the seat got 14,264 valid votes. In rest of the six constituencies the contentasts on the tickets of the party lost their seats securing in Bairgarh 8,936; in Berasia 7,559; in Bhopal 10,242; in Budhni 9,521 in Ashta 15,770 (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) and in Sehore 14,252 valid votes.

In the Fifth General Elections to Lok Sabha held in 1971 the Congress candidate captured Bhopal Lok Sabha constituency seat by getting 1,58,805 valid votes. For the Lok Sabha election of 1977, the party contested the seat but was defeated and polled 1,22,497 votes. In 1980 Lok Sabha elections the party contested the Bhopal Lok Sabha seat and was successful getting 1,68,659 valid votes.

For the Fifth General Elections to Vidhan Sabha held in 1972 the Congress party set up its six candidates in six of the seven constituencies of the District and won three of them. The successful candidates of the party got votes in following order: (1) Ashta (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes 25,998; (2) Sehore 19,107 and (3) Govindpura 23,498. In three constituencies, the party was defeated as it could get valid votes in the following order: (The numbers in brackets are of valid votes obtained by the successful non-Congress candidates) (1) Budhni 14,168 (16,821); (2) Bairagarh 16,347 (17,718); and (3) Berasia 14,183 (17,600). In Bhopal constituency the Congress party lent its support to the candidate of the Communist Party of India who won the election.

In the Sixth General Elections to the Lok Sabha held in 1977, the Congress party contented the Bhopal Lok Sabha seat but was defeated having polled 1,22,497 votes out of 2,31,023 total voters.

For the Vidhan Sabha elections of 1977, the Congress contested all the eight seats from Sehore and Bhopal District—four from Sehore and four from Bhopal District—but was defeated in all the eight constituencies having polled votes as given below. During the elections of 1980, the Congress contested all the eight seats and was successful in winning four seats from Bhopal (South), Bhopal (North), Ichhawar and Budhni constituencies.

Table No. XVIII—7

Vidhan Sabha Elections, 1977 and 1980

Constituency	1977		1980	
	No. of Voters	No. of valid votes polled	No. of votes polled by Congress	No. of valid votes polled
Sehore District :				
1. Budhni	79,098	39,638	9,926	69,047
2. Ichhawar	61,494	36,106	11,221	78,984
3. Ashta (S. C.)	81,508	51,338	20,294	91,049
4. Sehore	63,656	38,575	12,708	69,947
Bhopal District :				
5. Govindpura	86,513	37,167	9,743	98,382
6. Bhopal South	05,399	41,574	6,664	1,32,192
7. Bhopal North	22,017	37,160	5,753	1,01,127
8. Berasia	74,143	37,341	1,442	85,729

Socialist Party

The candidate of the party contested in 1951-52 the Lok Sabha seat from Sehore Lok Sabha Constituency and lost it by getting only 3,292 valid votes. In subsequent elections to Lok Sabha the party was absent. Similarly, the party was active in the election field in 1951-52, when it put up its two candidates for Bhopal (part C) State Vidhan Sabha. Both of them were defeated. In Nasrullahganj and Budhni constituencies they received 1,057 and 687 valid votes, respectively.

In 1972 Socialist party candidates contested Vidhan Sabha elections from four constituencies of the District and lost them by obtaining votes shown below against the names of the constituencies (1) Sehore 1,033 (2) Bhopal 224 (3) Go-

vind pura 667 (4) Bairagarh 621. The party did not contest the 1977 elections as it was merged into the Janata Party.

Praja Socialist Party

The party showed no interest in fighting any elections to Lok Sabha from the District. However, in the Election of 1967, the party entered the election arena for contesting the Vindhya Sabha seat only from Bhopal Constituency. Its candidate got only 335 valid votes and lost the seat. In 1962 elections to Vidhan Sabha, the party put up its candidate in Berasia (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) constituency and lost it by obtaining only 745 valid votes. In New Bhopal Constituency too the contestant of the party in vain tried to capture the seat. He secured only 439 valid votes. In 1967 Elections to Vidhan Sabha, the party nominee lost the election in Budhni Constituency, as he could secure only 491 valid votes.

Kisan Mazdoor Mandal

In the First General Elections (1951-52) to the Lok Sabha the Mandal contested one seat from Sehore Constituency. It failed to get the seat as it could bag only 8,808 valid votes. The Mandal contested Bhopal (Part C) State Vidhan Sabha Elections from seven constituencies of the District but could not succeed in any of them. It secured valid votes as shown under Ashta (General) 1,303 Bairagarh 2,497, Berasia 224, Budhni 17,53 Jahangirabad 2,581. Nazirabad 262 and Shishmahal 833.

Communist Party

A candidate of the party for the first time appeared in the field of elections to Lok Sabha from the District in 1957. The party candidate subsequently tried to capture the seat in 1962 and 1967 but in all the elections he could not win the seat. The candidate secured 31,424 valid votes in 1957 in Sehore Constituency. 34,010 in 1962 and 35,274 in 1967 in Bhopal Constituency. In 1957 the party came in the field of elections to Vidhan Sabha also. Its candidates fought for four seats of Budhni, Bhopal and Double-Member Berasia (one Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) Constituencies. Seat in Bhopal Constituency alone was captured by its candidate, who secured 15,981 valid votes. In Budhni and Double-Member Berasia the party could get 3,457 and 4,265 and 6,954 (Reserved) valid votes, respectively. During the Third General Elections (1962) to Vidhan Sabha the party put up its four candidates in four constituencies of new Bhopal, Berasia, Budhni and Bhopal. In the first three constituencies the party candidates lost the elections getting 6,125, 1,318 and 3,973 valid votes, respectively. The candidate of the party succeeded in the fourth constituency in which he bagged 16,933 valid votes. In the Fourth General Elections (1967) the party contested five seats for Vidhan Sabha from Ashta (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes). Sehore, Govindpura, Bairagarh and Bhopal constituencies out of which it could succeed only in the last named constituency, where the candidate could

valid votes. In rest of the constituencies the party candidates could not succeed as they received in Ashta 456, in Sehore 128, in Govindpura 9,364 and in Bairagarh 1,077 valid votes only. In 1972 the party contested only Bhopal constituency seat for Vidhan Sabha and getting 25,718 valid votes won it. The party did not contest the elections of 1977. As it was merged into the Janata Party.

Hindu Mahasabha

The Sabha participated directly in the first Three Elections and indirectly in the Fourth General Elections to the parliament from the District but it could not succeed in its efforts. Its candidates polled 34,712 (1951-52 in Sehore), 55,590 (1957 in Bhopal), 63,898 (1962 in Bhopal) and 6,588 (1967 in Bhopal) valid votes. In 1967 Elections, an independent candidate was backed by the Sabha, as the party hand lost its recognition. For the Vidhan Sabha of Bhopal State, the Sabha contested six seats in five constituencies and won only one of Nazirabad. In the other constituencies it lost the elections. Valid votes it polled were 4,780 Sehore, 4,821 Bairagarh, 2,322 Berasia and 4,324 Double-Member Shyampur. In 1957 the Sabha was in field only for three seats in Double Member Berasia and Bhopal constituencies and won none of them. In the first constituency it could get 12,270 and 12,860 votes while in the second 11,724. The Sabha tried in 1962 to capture all the six seats of the District, but it could get only one seat in Berasia. Voting in favour of the Hindu Mahasabha was 5,662 in Budhni, 11,321 in Berasia (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) 6,115 in New Bhopal, 26,700 in Bhopal, 3,051 in Sehore and 2,026 in Ashta (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes). In bye-election held in 1965 in Berasia (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) Constituency, the Sabha could not retain the seat. For the 1967 General Elections, the Sabha was de-recognised and as such it backed six independent candidates in six of the seven constituencies of the District. All these six candidates forfeiting their deposits lost the elections. Voting for them was 1,220 in Budhni, 2,558 in Ashta (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes), 1,221 in Bhopal, 347 in Govindpura, 1,165 in Bairagarh and 1,995 in Berasia.

Jana Sangh

In the first two General Elections (1951-52 and 1957) to the Lok Sabha, the Sangh did not put up any candidate. The party candidate entered this field in 1962 and getting 38,211 valid votes, lost the election. In 1967, the Sangh, polling 1,38,698 votes succeeded, in capturing the seat. For Bhopal (part C) State Vidhan Sabha, the nominees of the Sangh contested five seats of the district in 1951-52 and lost all. They received 574 votes in Nasrullahganj, 730 in Budhni, 815 in Sehore 2,395 in Shishmahal and 4,165 in Bairagarh. In 1957, the Sangh contested elections in Budhni and Double-Member Sehore constituencies. It lost all the three seats getting 2,459 and 20,616 and 16,509 (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) valid votes, respectively. Bye-elections for the General seat in Double-Member Sehore Constituency were

held in 1962 and the candidate of the Sangh won it by getting 32,320 valid votes. The Third General Elections to Vidhan Sabha, held in 1962 were contested by the Sangh in four constituencies of the District and received set back in all of them. Voting in favour of them was Berasia (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes) 1,316, New Bhopal 4,892.

Janata Party

The party was formed in May 1977 by the merger of Congress (Organisation) with Socialist Party, the Jan Sangh the Swatantra Party and the Bhartiya Lok Dal. The Party adopted the election symbol of the Bharatiya Lok Dal.

In 1977 election the Janata Party contested for the Bhopal Lok Sabha seat and won the seat having polled 2,31,023 valid Votes. Before the elections of 1980—the Janata Party had been bifurcated into Bharatiya Janata Party and the Janata Party elections of 1980 were contested by the Janata Party having been defeated having polled 1,54,457 votes.

For Vidhan Sabha elections of 1977, the Janata Party contested all the eight seats and was successful in setting all the eight seats from Sehore and Bhopal District for 1980 Vidhan Sabha elections eight seats from Sehore and Bhopal District for 1980 Vidhan Sabha elections Janta Party (J.P.) contested five seats from Sehore, and Bhopal District and was not successful in winning any seat. The Bharatiya Janata Party contested all eight seats in 1980 Vidhan Sabha elections and was successful in winning four seats from Ashta (21,693 votes), Sehore (19,833 votes), Govindpura (20,818 votes), and Berasia (22,615 votes), Sehore (12,595) and Ashta (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes 10,861). 4th General Elections 1967 were fought in all the Vidhan Sabha constituencies of the District and the Sangh won five of the seven seats getting 12,539 valid votes in Budhni, 22,771 in Ashta (Reserved for the Scheduled Castes), 23,661 in Sehore, 18,000 in Baigarharh, and 16,992 in Berasia. In two constituencies viz., Bhopal and Govindpura the Sangh received reverse at it could poll 14,777 and 12,979 valid votes as against 18,819 and 14,264 polled, respectively, by the victorious candidates. In 1971 elections to Lok Sabha Jana Sangh set-up a candidate for Bhopal Lok Sabha seat. He lost the seat by getting 1,27,393 only valid Votes. In 1972 Vidhan Sabha elections the Jana Sangh contested all the seven seats in the District and succeeded in getting two of them. It succeeded in Baigarharh and Berasia constituencies in which the Party received 17,718 and 17,600 valid votes, respectively. In rest of the constituencies its nominees get votes as following (1) Budhni-7,203 (2) Ashta 18,095 (3) Sehore 12,325 (4) Bhopal 17,921 and (5) Govindpura 11,921. In Budhni constituency an Independent candidate securing 16,811 valid votes won the election in 1972.

Scheduled Castes Federation

The Federation only once contested the election in 1957, to Vidhan Sabha from the Reserved seat of Double-Member Berasia Constituency. It proved to

be unlucky as it could get only 1,539 valid votes as against 13,124 received by successful candidate.

Congress (Organisation)

This party contested 1972 elections to Vidhan Sabha in four constituencies of the District and lost them by getting valid votes 480 in Bhopal, 610 in Govindpura, 2,124 in Baigarharh and 502 in Berasia constituencies.

Samyukta Socialist Party

In 1971 alone the party candidate contested and lost Bhopal Lok Sabha seat by securing only 5,601 votes. In 1977 the party was merged into the Janata Party and did not contest the elections.

Newspapers

History, Rise and Growth

According to the available information, origin, of journalism can be traced back to the year 1871, when on the 24th March of that year, Bhopal witnessed the publication of its first periodical, named *Umdatul-Akabar*. This Urdu weekly was started by the then Director of Schools of the Bhopal State. It is said that the paper covered a wide range of topics and extracts from English periodicals. This was followed in 1883 by another Urdu weekly called *Sadaqat*, the place of publication of which was also Bhopal. The third Urdu weekly of the place was *Mauj-e-Narbada*, started in 1884. It is said that being a critic of the Bhopal State Government, the paper soon shifted its place of publication to Hoshangabad. Bhopal town witnessed the publication of as many as six periodicals during the concluding decade of the 19th Century. Among these six, *Dabirul-Mulk*, *Hilai* and *Muzaffari* were the weeklies and *Mehr-e-Munir*, *Gulban-e-Sukhan* appeared as monthlies. All these were Urdu periodicals. In 1902, we are told that *Alriyaz*, an Arabic fortnightly, was started from Bhopal, followed by Urdu *Alhizab* in 1911, *Malwa Review* in 1913 and *Zila-e-Sultan* in 1915. *Alhizab*, an Urdu magazine, was for the ladies. *Zila-e-Sultan* also an Urdu magazine, is said to have received the patronage of the then Nawab, Sha Jehan Begam. It was the publication of the State Archaeological Department. It is also said that this periodical observed strict regularity in its publication. Another magazine named *Tulul Islam* in Urdu was also started at Bhopal in 1915. *Hasan-e-Khyal* an Urdu magazine, started its publication in 1920. In the first half of the third decade of this Century, five Urdu magazines were published from Bhopal. They were *Nigar* (in 1921) *Zar-Nigar* and *Nadcom* (both in 1923) and *Mohsin-ul-Mulk* and *Aftab-Niswan* (both in 1924).

As many as 51 periodicals viz., dailies, bi-weeklies, weeklies, etc., appeared in the fourth decade of this century and some of these were in Hindi also Other places like Sehore, Ichhawar and Ashta too entered the field of journalism.

Urdu weeklies, *Bag-e-Bahar* and *Bano*, were published in 1931 and 1933 respectively. In 1933, two more Urdu weeklies, viz., *Awaz* and *Subah-e-Watan* were published. These two are said to have taken a leading part in creating public awakening. Articles and cartoons published by *Suhab-e-Watan* were declared unlawful. Its printer was arrested and one more worker was expelled from the State. In security being demanded from *Subah-e-Watan* the paper twice changed its name as *Subah-e-Watan Sami* and *Subah-e-Watan Som*. The credit of dispelling the darkness that enveloped the political horizon of the State goes to this fortnightly which inspired many persons to embrace the profession of journalism. In the year 1934, four weeklies and three monthlies were started from Bhopal. Among them figured *Rahbar-e-Watan*, *Payam*, *Dehat Sudhar* and *Fide-e-Watan* as weeklies and *Umhat*, *Khuddam-e-Watan* and *Basair* as monthlies.

In 1935, daily *Nadeem*, two Hindu weeklies *Praja Ukar* and *Praja-Mitra* saw the light of the day along with five Urdu weeklies and on a Urdu monthly. They were *Karwan*, *Dahakan*, *Bhopal*, *Punch*, *Mashir-e-Watan*, *Rahnuna* (All-weeklies) and *Gouhar Talim* (monthly). The year 1936 saw the publication of weeklies like *Munsif*, *Nakhuda*, *Shola*, *Ittihad*, *Navroz*, *Milkiysy Ke-e-nat Islch*, *Mazdoor*, *Kisan*, *Tajir*, *Zarif* and *Azad* and one monthly by name *Gahbar-e-Adab*. *Sahil* was the only weekly which appeared in 1937. *Rahabar-Watan* appears to be the first daily followed by other dailies, like *Nadeem*, *Bhopal Time*, *Ittihad* and Hindi *Naujawan*, started in 1938. *Irfan* and *Taj* were the two weeklies of the later being published from Ashta. *Maullin*, an Urdu weekly, was published at Bhopal in the same year. In 1939, Sehore witnessed the publication of daily *Numainda*. In the same year *Bhopal-times* appears to have become a bi-weekly in addition to a newly started biweekly name *Riyasat*. *That-vaz*, *Zor* and *Kishan* were the weeklies of the year of which the last named appeared from Ichhawar. The only new weekly published at Bhopal in 1940, was *Insaf*.

The fifth decade of this Century saw the increasing number of periodicals. *Zamindar*, an Urdu weekly, started its publication from Ashta and weeklies like the *Jamhoor* and the *Wakil* and a bi-weekly *Tamir* saw the light of the day in 1941, at Bhopal. In 1944 appeared the *Jamhoor* and *Afshan*, weeklies. In the following year the *Nadeem* (daily) *Tarjuman*, *Kamal* and *Shahkar* all weeklies and *Afkar Monthly*. The *Krishak Jagat* a Hindi weekly was started in 1946. Five weeklies and one monthly were started at Bhopal in 1946. Their names were *Tajiyana Rahawar*, *Naya Bhopal*, *Paigam*, *Althamra* and *Masoom*, respectively.

Some of the papers of this period reflected the political consciousness of the people. Among such outstanding papers specially figure *Ifram*, *Nava-Bhopal*, *Tarjuman* and *Shahkar*. The year of Indian Independence, i.e. 1947 brought forth more and more periodicals. As many as 19 weeklies and one fortnightly appeared at Bhopal. *Chetana*, (Hindi) *Paswan*, *Karzar*, *Shafaf*, *Manzil*, *Kirdar*,

Sa'ul Mustaqbil, *Parcham*, *Hakiquat*, *Tamir*, *Tiflistan*, *Naujawan*, *Halchal Masoom Dunja*, *Mazdoor*, *Uajla*, *Union* and *Hamara Bhopal* were the weeklies of that year and *Inqad* was the fortnightly. During the 1948 also many periodicals appeared at Bhopal. *Congress*, *Mazdoor*, *Rahi*, *Andhi*, *Adhikar* (Hindi) *Mahzir*, *Pukar Naya Raj*, *Praja-Raiya*, *Nai Rah*, *Darvesh Naya Daur*, *Kisan*, *Kalim* and *National Congress* were published as weeklies. *Nishan-e-Manzil*, a fortnightly and *Tamssil* a monthly were also started in the same year. In the year 1949, a new daily named *Al-Hamra* appeared at Bhopal. This was erthwally a weekly. As regards the weeklies of the year the names of *Municipal Samachar*, *Parcham-e-Nan*, *Akhlaq* and *Naya Sathi* may be mentioned.

Daily *Afkar* appeared in 1950-51. In the same year two weeklies, *Sechna* and *Tarjuman*, one monthly called *Jadah* and a quarterly *Siretul-Mustaqim* also were published. During the year from 1951 to 1956, about three dailies, 29 weeklies, and 10 monthlies appeared. The Hindi daily *Alok* started publication in 1953 at Bhopal. Some of them ceased and reappeared. Among the dailies figured, *Haquiqat*, *Naya Bhopal*, *Hindi Naya Prabhat* and *Khurshid*. Following is the list of weeklies, *Naya Bhopal*, *Tarjuman*, *Samachar*, *Parcham*, *Tarjuman-e-Kis'it'car*, *Ason Hadees*, *Gahware-e-Adab*, *Gohar*, *Talim*, *Nai Rath*, *Rozgar Bewak*, *Naya Daur*, *Aaftab*, *Naya Sathi*, *Hamari Rai*, *Upkar*, *Naya Samai*, *Iqdam*, *Fide-e-Watani*, *Nayi-Jeewin*, *Sehore Samachar*, *Naya Sagar Rajadhani*, *Zamhooriyat*, *Bhopal Times* and *Rahi*. A new fortnightly, *Art and Culture*, also appeared in 1953. The 10 monthlies included *Daulat*, *Mayar Adob*, *Jeet*, *Maya*, *Nooc*, *Kirdar*, *Shah-e-Malw* and *Nagarik*. In Sehore District the first weeklies to be started was *Sehore Times* in Hindi in the year 1964. In 1969 *Maharshi Vyas* another Hindi weekly, was started at Sehore. Two more Hindi weeklies namely the *Jan-Wahak* and *Rashmi* were started from Sehore in February, 1972 and March, 1973, respectively. In November, 1974, *Maharshi Vyas* was made a daily.

It seems that most of the periodicals so far published in Sehore District ceased to exist after enjoying a short span of life. Some of the periodicals either re-appeared more than once. A few survived for a longer period. Bhopal as a Capital of the reorganised Madhya Pradesh remained a centre of publication of newspapers and periodicals in Hindi, Urdu and English. *Naya Bharat* and *Jagaran*, both Hindi dailies, started their publication from Bhopal in 1952 and 1956 respectively. Thus, by that time (1956) Bhopal had three Hindi dailies, including *Naya Prabhat* already in circulation from 1953. *Hindi daily Bhaskar* and local *Hindi Blitz* appeared in 1958 and 1960, respectively. In 1966 a new Hindi daily, *Madhya Desh* was started which ceased publication after nearly six years. In 1967, a Hindi weekly called *Baital*, was started in Bhopal. In 1970, a Hindi weekly called *Panch Deergha* was started. From (16th October) 1971, a Hindi weekly called *Naya Nara* was started. In 1972, *Satya Jan*, a weekly in Hindi was started. As regards Urdu dailies names of *Afkar* and *Nadeem* may be mentioned Among English dailies were the *Hitavada* and *Madhya Pradesh*

Chronicle, both started publication from Bhopal in 1957. The *Desh Bandhu* a Hindi weekly was started in July, 1974 from Bhopal. The *Madhya Pradesh Herald*, a Hindi daily started in 1952, appears to have ceased in 1960. The latest daily newspaper to be started was the *Aftab-E-Jadid* in Urdu from the September, 1978.

During this period only one tri-weekly has been published from Bhopal. It is the *Nava Prabhat Times* (Hindi) In case of bi-week, lies, it may be said that, *Chetana* continued as Hindi bi-weekly during the year 1958. Subsequently, it began to appear as a weekly. Another bi-weekly, *Atom*, in Hindi appeared in 1957. *Akhlaq* and *Fide-e-Watan*, both Urdu bi-weeklies, appear to have registered themselves with the Registrar till 1961. An English weekly *Premier* was started in 1967. The following Hindi weeklies have continued during the intervening years from 1956. *Sathhavana* (1956) *Jagriti* (1956) both from Sehore, *Panchayat Raj* (1956), *Panch Sheel* (1956), *Nai Rah* (1956), *Yug Sandesh* (1957), *Krishak* (1957), *Krishank Jagat* (1946), *Lokadarpan* (1958), *Nadeem* (1957), *Panchayat* (1959), *Jana Sanghrsha* (1960), *Kisan Rajya* (1960 to 1968), *Praja Mitra* (1961), *Indrasan* (1962), *Madhya Pradesh Congress Patrika* (1963), *Praja Samajwadi Party Madhya Pradesh* (1963 to 1964), *Sahakari Jagriti* (1964), *Jagaruk Janamat* (1966 to 1968) and *Baital* (1967) from Bhopal. The *Sehore Times* was started from Sehore and is being published in 1980 also.

Among the Urdu weeklies published from Bhopal figure *Maya* (1950), *Naya Samaj* (1954), *Naya Daur* (1956), *Naya Safar* (1958-59), *Raftar* (1959), *Kisan Rajya* (1960), *Bhopal Punch* (1961 to 1963), *Naha-i-Bhopal* (1959 to 1961), *Bhopal Review* (1961 to 1963), *Sarmaya* (1962), *Nizam-e-Watan* (1964) and *Just* (1965). Besides these, in 1964 a bilingual (Hindi and Sindhi), named *Challenge* appeared from Bhopal, but in subsequent years, it has appeared only in Sindhi language.

In English there were a few weeklies appearing from time to time from Bhopal. *National Cleaner* continued from 1963 to 1966 while *Strand* remained in circulation during the years from 1964 to 1968. The *Sunday Star*, and *Frank and Pursuer* appeared at Bhopal from 1966 to 1968. From 1963 to 1964 a multilingual weekly named, *Indian Transport*, was published at Bhopal in three languages, English, Hindi and Urdu.

A number of fortnightlies were also being published in the District. Among them *Hindi Herald* (1963 to 1968), *Sewa Path* (1966 to 1968) and *Sapta Kranti* (1962 to 1969) were in Hindi; *H. E. Worker* (1962 to 1966), *Worker's Energy* (1966 to 1968), *Sports Times* (1966 to 1968) were bilingual in English and Hindi, *Nishan-Manzil* (1956 to 1966), *Shola-i-Hayat* (1962 to 1965), and to 1968), *n Uripu*. *Glance* (1964 for some months was in English. *Gora Badu* a Hindi fortnightly, the *Madhya Pradesh-Sandesh*, a Hindi fortnightly (published by the Directorate of Information and Publicity, Madhya Pradesh),

were started in 1964. As regards the monthlies in Hindi, they were *Krishi* (1956), *Vishva Karma Hitaisi* (1956 to 1957), *Bharat Sewak Samachar* (1959 to 1962), *Madhya Pradesh Samaj Kalyan* (1959 to 1963), *Tulsi Dal* (1960 to 1968), *Shiksha Bharati* (1961 to 1966), *Nema Samachar Patrika* (1963 to 1966), *Shiksha Pradeep* (1963 to 1968), *Panchashar* (1966 to 1968), *Rajaratha* (1967 to 1968) and the only Sindhi and Oriya, monthlies by name *Asha Mahavir Rasalo* and *Odeethan*, respectively. All these appeared from Bhopal. Bilingual monthlies published in Hindi and English were *Pragati* (1957 to 1963), *Udyog Patrika* (1960 to 1968) and *Audyogik Sangathan* (1965 to 1968). In Urdu seven magazines were *Asan Hadees* (1960 to 1962), *Bachochonki Dunia* (1956 to 1960), *Jugnu* (1960 to 1962), *Kirdar* (1956 to 1958), *Mizaz* (1967 to 1968), *Sada-e-Jameel* (1967 to 1968) and *Zanzeer* (1963 to 1965). The period under review enjoyed three English monthlies which are *Pennals* (1964 to 1965), *Level* (1964 to 1966) and *Dur Samachar* (1968).

Among the quarterlies published from Bhopal figures *Nagarik* (1957 to 1965), *Madhya Pradesh Krishak Samaj Traimasik Patrika* (1963 to 1966), all in Hindi and Government owned *Madhya Pradesh Police Patrika* (1958 to upto date in Hindi and English), Urdu and English each claimed only one quarterly in the period, viz., *Nagarik* (1957 to 1965) and *Heavy Electricals* (1961 to 1962), respectively. *Itihas Anusheelan* (1967 to 1968), of Hindi and *Mahfil*, published from (Bairagarh) Bhopal in Sindhi during the years 1958 to 1961, were the half-yearlies, in addition to various college and school magazines, including that of Government Hamidia College, (published from 1947). All these magazines were multilingual.

In the year 1979, the daily newspapers being published from Bhopal were (1) *The Hitavada* and (2) *The M. P. Chronicle* (both in English), (3) *The Nava Bharat*, (4) *The Bhaskar*, (5) *The Jagaran*, (6) *The Alok*, (7) *The Desh Bandhu* and (8) *The Sandhya Prakash* (all in Hindi), and (9) *The Aftab* (10) *The Nadeem*, (11) *The Al-Hamra* and (12) *Afkar* (all in Urdu). There was only one Bi-weekly in Hindi, namely, *Nava-Prabhat-Times* being published from Bhopal.

The Hindi weeklies which were under publication in the year 1979 at Bhopal, were (1) *Kisan Rajya*, (2) *Madhya Pradesh Sahkari Samachar*, (3) *Satya Jan*, (4) *Panchayat Raj*, (5) *Krishak Jagat*, (6) *Praja Mitra* (7) *Pqch Mahal*, (8) *Gondwana* *Mazi Sarkar* (9) *Indrasan* (10) *Mitravani*, (11) *Bhopal Reporter*, (12) *Bhopal Darshan*, (13) *Rakta-Surya*, (14) *Pratapandra Gandhi Jagat* (15) *Doosari Kranti*, (16) *Hindi Herald*, (17) *Mitra Pedit*, (18) *Jan Dhara*, (19) *Nava Prabhat Times*, (20) *Charaiveti*, (21) *Chetana*, (22) *Lakhpatri*, (23) *Panch-Deergha*, (24) *Jan Chauraha*, (25) *Nava Nara*, (26) *Dhawal Chandra*, (27) *Tarun Abiyan*, (28) *Vichitra Vinod*, (29) *Pushpa Bhoomi*, (30) *Saipur Vani*, (31) *Gram Gatha*, (32) *Krishak Yug*, (33) *Hamara Nishana*, (34) *Baital*, (35) *Vijay Bharat*, (36) *Nirdaliya*, (37) *Lal Suraj* and (38) *Nava Nara*. The only weekly in English being published in 1979 from Bhopal was the *Premier*.

The Hindi weeklies being published from Sehore were (1) *The Sehore Times*, (2) *Rashmi Chakra*, (3) *Sehore Darpan* and (4) *Jan Wahak*.

The Hindi fortnightlies being published from Bhopal were (1) *Madhya Pradesh Sandesh*, (2) *Gora Badal*.

The Hindi monthly magazines being published in 1979 from Bhopal were (1) *Kisani Samachar* (published by the Agriculture Department), (2) *Dharm Surya*, (3) *Sankalp*, (4) *Bharatiya Mazdoor Chronicle*, (5) *Shanti Aur Ekta*, (6) *Pal Jayat*, (7) *Chitra Gupta Bandhu*, (8) *Taran Bandhu*, (9) *Audyogik Sangathan*, (10) *Dairy Samachar*, (11) *Sahakari Samachar*, (12) *Raj Rath* (an organ of Madhya Pradesh State Class Three Government Employees' Association), (13) *Raj Pragya* (quarterly organ of Madhya Pradesh Gazetted Officers' Association), (14) *Van Shree* (published by Forest Department), (15) *Samaj Seva* (published by the Social Welfare Department). There were two quarterlies from Bhopal namely, (1) *Police Patrika*, (2) *Damodar Jyoti*. The weeklies in Sindhi language being published from Bhopal in 1979 were (1) *Challenge*, (2) *Farz*, (3) *Kcm Do*, while the monthly magazine in Urdu was *Aman-e-Hind* being published from Bhopal.

In the year 1981, the daily newspapers being published from Bhopal were (1) *The Hitavada* (2) *M. P. Chronicle* (both in English), (3) *Jagaran*, (4) *Desh Bandhu*, (5) *Nava Bharat* (6) *Bhaskar*, (7) *Alok* (8) *Sandhya Prakash*, (9) *Stotra Vani*, (10) *Sandhya Rapt*, (11) *Swadesh*, (all in Hindi), (12) *Aftab-E-Jadid* and (13) *Nadeem* (both in Urdu).

The following weeklies, being published from Bhopal were (1) *Krishak Jagat*, (2) *Chetana*, (3) *Praja Mitra* (4) *Kisan Rajya*, (5) *Rakta Surya*, (6) *Pragati Sheel Manch*, (7) *Panchayat Raj*, (8) *Satya Jan*, (9) *Jan Chauraha*, (10) *Lakhpatri*, (11) *Charaveti*, (12) *Tarun Duniya*, (13) *Atmi Duniya*, (14) *Naya Nara*, (15) *Baital*, (16) *Mitra-Vani*, (17) *Harrakam*, (18) *Teen Pahalo*, (19) *Farz*, (20) *Dhawal Chand*, (21) *Bhopal Darshan*, (22) *Bhopal Reporter*, (23) *Krishak Yug*, (24) *Panch Dzergha*, (25) *Madhya Bhoomi*, (26) *Jan Dhram*, (27) *Indrasan*, (28) *Samay Badal Raha Hai*, (29) *Vichar Shilpi*, (30) *Madhya Pradesh Sahakari Samachar*, (31) *Prawada Bharat*, (32) *Tarun-Abhiyan*, (33) *Nava Prabhat Times*, (34) *The Suddesh*, (35) *Satpura Express*, (36) *Tal-Baital*, (37) *Khawaryar*, (38) *Adiwasi Times*, (39) *Bhrashtachar Nyantran*, (40) *Ved Sudha*, (41) *Teesra Naira*, (42) *Maha Nagar Samachar*, (all in Hindi); (43) *The Premier* (44) *B.H.E.L. News-Letter*, (45) *Tender and Trade India*, (46) *Move On* (All in English); (47) *Farz*, (48) *Challenge*, (49) *Arya Pracharak* (all in Sindhi); and (50) *Ayaz* (in Urdu).

The Hindi Weeklies being Published from Sehore were (1) *Sehore Times*, (2) *Jan Wahak*, (3) *Sehore News* (all in Hindi).

The fortnightlies being published from Bhopal were (1) *Madhya Pradesh Sandesh*, (2) *Gora Badal*, (3) *Madhya Pradesh Udyog*, (4) *Madhya Pradesh Apakadh Police Niyayalaya Vichar Samachar* (all in Hindi). There was only one fortnightly in English, namely *Endec* being published from Bhopal.

The only fortnightly in Hindi being published in 1981, from Sehore was the *Larai Jari Hai*.

The Hindi monthly magazines being published from Bhopal were (1) *Audyogik Sangathan*, (2) *M. P. Shanti Evam Ekta*, (3) *Dharm-Surya*, (4) *Chitra-gupta Bandhu*, (5) *Rail Sankalp*, (6) *Bhartiya Majdoor Chronicle*, (7) *Anchlik Patrakar*, (8) *Dugdha Utpadak Sahakari Samitiyon Ka Samachar*, (9) *Pas Jagat*, (10) *Amit Astha*, (11) *Tarun Bandhu*, (12) *Vivarnika*, (13) *Gandhi-Jagat*, (14) *Parshudhar*, (15) *Adiwasi Sankalp*. The monthly magazine *Aman-E-Hind* was being published in Hindi and Sindhi.

The only quarterly magazine in Hindi being published in 1981 from Bhopal was *Madhya Pradesh Police Patrika*.

Paper Published Out side the District but in circulation in the District

The reading public in the District, particularly of the urban areas, is keenly interested in reading a number of papers published outside the District. The English knowing public mostly read following English dailies: *The Hindustan Times*, *the National Herald and Statesman*, *Patriot* (all from Delhi) *Indian Express*, *The Times of India* (both from Bombay and Delhi). *Free Press Journal* (Bombay and Indore). *Hindu* (Madras), *Economic Times and Financial Express* (both from Bombay). Among the English weeklies interest is centred around *English Blitz*, *Illustrated Weekly of India*, *Current*, *Link*, *Organiser*, *Screen*, *Sunday*, *Eye's Weekly*, *Employment News*, *Sports Week*, *Times and News Week*. As regards fortnightlies and monthlies, mention may be made of *Filmfare*, *Femina*, *Caravan*, *Bhavan's Journal*, *Science-Today*, *Surya*, *New Delhi*, *Youth Times*, *Woman and Home*, *Chanda Mama*, *Imprint*, *Star Dust*, *Star and Style*.

Hindi knowing readers of the District are regular subscribers of the *Nava Bharat Times* (Bombay-Delhi). *Hindustan*, (Delhi). *Veer Arjun* (Delhi), *Milap* (Delhi), *Jan Yug* (Delhi), *Nai Duniya* (Indore), *Indore Samachar* (Indore) and *Swadesh* (Indore), (all dailies in Hindi). Hindi weeklies, fortnightlies and monthlies commanding wide circulation include *Dharmayug* (Bombay). *Sapatahik Hindustan* (Delhi), *Dinman* (Delhi), *Ravivar* (Calcutta), *Sputnik* (Indore). *Navaneet Sarita*, *Maya*, *Manohar Kahanian*, *Manmohan*, *Chanda-Mama*, *Kahani*, *Manorama*, *Nandan*, *Parag*, *Filmi Duniya*, *Rang Bhoomi*, *Sarika*, *Kalyan*, *Champak*, *Mukta*, *Satya Katha Neeharika* *Panchjanya*, *Betal*, *Kadambini*, *Lot Pot*, *Madhuri Sushma*, *Cine Blitz*, *Mayapuri*, *Onlooker*, *Career Digest*, *Competition Master*, and *Science Digest*.

Among the daily newspapers in Urdu. *Khilafat*, *Inouilab*, *Milap Pratap*, *Tej*, *Aljamiyat Sivasat*, *Urdu Times* (all dailies), and *Risavin Sadi*, *Khilauna*, *Shama*, (magazines), etc., are in circulation Sindhi reading public reads *Hindustan*, *Janata* (dailies), *Hindwasi* and *Matribhoomi* (Indore) weeklies.

Marathi reading public rallies round dailies like *Lokasata*, *Maharashtra Times*, *Tarun Bharat*, *Maratha* and *Bombay Times* (all dailies), and *Kesari* (bi-weekly), *Amrit*, *Kirloskar*, *Street*, *Manohar*, *Sanjaya*, *Vasant* etc. (monthlies). Gujarati-readers prefer *Janma Bhoomi*, *Bombay Samachar*, *Sandesh*, *Gujarat Samachar* (dailies), and *Fulwadi*, *street*, *Amrit*, etc. (periodicals).

Speakers of Malayalam are interested in *Keral Kaumudi*, *Malayala Rajyam*, *Mathri-Bhoomi*, *Malayals Manorama* (all dailies) and the weekly editions of them, as well as magazine like *Kunkuman* and *Sarasan*, *Vanita*, *Manglam* being monthlies.

Bengali speaking residents subscribe to *Jugantar* (daily) and *Desh and Amit* (both weeklies).

Voluntary Social Service Organisations

Bal Niketan, Bhopal:

The organisation, which is originally called Hindu Anathalaya was founded in 1926 for the upkeep of orphans of the Hindu community. It was registered in 1957-58 and renamed as Bal Niketan since 1962. It was started in a rented room with the help of public.

The organisation helped many orphan boys and girls since its establishment for which the Government of the State sanctioned grant-in-aid and the public donated in cash and kind. The Government allotted land and sanctioned amount equal to the amount collected by the Managing Committee for constructing its own building.

The orphans of Bal Niketan receive education in other schools, while lodging and boarding facilities, clothings, etc. are providing in Bal Niketan. On an average 35 to 40 orphans take the advantage of Bal Niketan. When the girls of Bal Niketan reach marriageable age, the Niketan arrange their marriages with eligible persons, while the boys of 18 years of age are employed in suitable business, craft or service. For the development of general knowledge the Niketan organised a library and a reading room.

The Niketan has constructed shops in its plot and given them on rent with a view to meeting increasing expenditure. In short, the Niketan has rendered an excellent service to the society in developing the orphans into good citizens.

The organisation has started a *Shishu-Mandir*, which has about 80 children. The organisation also give shelter to the rescued women of the society and arranges their marriages or remarriages or safe return to their homes.

For its activities, the Niketan receives grants-in-aid from Panchayat and Social Welfare Department, State Social Welfare Board and donations either in cash or kind. The other sources of income are rents from the shops and residential quarters of the Niketan.

Darul Shafqat Shahjahani, Bhopal

The institution was founded in 1984, originally by the order of the then Nawab of Bhopal State, with a view to improving the living conditions of the orphans and developing them into good citizens. It was originally named as *Yateem Khana Shahjahani* and run by the Government. However, subsequently the management of this institution was transferred to an elected body and it was renamed as Darul Shafqat Shahjahani. The institution got itself registered in the year 1958-59 with the Registrar, Firms and Societies, Madhya Pradesh.

The organisation has a separate wing for girl orphans, which is named as Bilquisia Nursing Home. Since its inception both these wings have given shelter to hundreds of orphans and provided all facilities for their all round development. On an average 10 to 16 orphans girls and 20 to 35 orphans boys take advantage of the institution. Normally the institution time to arrange for the marriages of orphans girls attaining to marriageable age. Boys are kept in orphanage upto the age of 18 years. The institution receives grants-in-aid from the Panchayat and Social Welfare Department. Besides, the institution receives donations. Half of the sale proceeds of the article manufactured by the inmates is utilised for the benefit of its inmates and the remaining is credited in the names of inmates, who produce the article. All the amount thus credited is given to the inmates, when they leave the institution.

The Bhopal Apahij Ashram, Bhopal

The institution, originally started in 1930, by the order of the then Nawab of Bhopal State, was known as Mohtaji Khana. The Government managed it to provide boarding, lodging and all other facilities to beggars and the handicapped and disabled persons, in Munshi Husain Khan Ki Serai on Noor Mahal Road. In 1942, the name of it was changed to Darul Aman (poor house).

In 1955, the management of the institution was handed over to a Committee of social workers of Bhopal. The Committee strove hard to improve the condition of the institution registered in 1956 as Apahij Ashram. It acquired a spacious land at Farhat Affa Garden and constructed a new building for the Ashram, investing about Rs. 75000. The number of inmates in the Ashram increased from six or seven to about 30. It provided all facilities to the disabled, the blind and all other infirm and handicapped boys without any discrimination of caste or creed. It has now an asset of over one lakh rupees.

The inmates are given education or training in crafts like *niwar* weaving, envelope making etc.

The Ashram receives grants-in-aid from the State Government, Madhya Pradesh State Social Welfare Board, Central Social Welfare Board and Bhopal Municipal Corporation. In addition, donations, membership subscription, sale proceeds of craft articles and garden produce are the sources of income of the Ashram. On an average the income and expenditure of the Ashram ranged from Rs. 10,000 to 17,000 per year during last few years. The number of persons directly and indirectly helped by the Ashram ranged from 282 to 360 per year. But the number of inmates of the Ashram remained 30 every year.

Anjuman Jayanat Bewogan Yatama, Bhopal

This institution, affiliated to the Anjuman Ishan-u-Musalmin, was established in 1918 to give financial aid to the widows and orphans, who have no means of subsistence. Among them only deserving candidates alone are given aid in the form of stipends or scholarships. The institution receives grants-in-aid from the State Government and contributions from members, whose strength is 150. On an average about 100 persons are benefitted by the activities of the organisation every year.

Bharat Sewak Samaj, Bhopal

This District branch of the Madhya Pradesh Bharat Sewak Samaj was established at Bhopal in 1952-53 for the welfare of the society in general and lower class people in particular. By the efforts of the Samaj many students and youth camps were organised at various places of the District. The youth and students by their voluntary labour built with the help of local people, school buildings, roads, bridges play-grounds and wells.

The samaj also helped people in organising Mahila Mandals, Nav-Yuwak Mandals, etc., for their welfare activities. The workers of the Samaj went from village to village to teach the villagers the importance of family planning.

In Barkhedi locality of Bhopal the workers of the Samaj started welfare activities for the benefit of the poor of that locality. Thus they helped the corporation and Government in the programme of slum-clearance, prevention and eradication of small-pox etc. The samaj also organised Balwadi in the locality knitting and embroidery centre for women and adult-training centre in the night. Hundreds of students, women and men had taken advantage of these centres. Balwadi and similar centres and activities were also organised in Jahangirabad locality of Bhopal. These activities were carried out in both the localities with the grant-in-aid received from the Central Bharat Sewak Samaj. For some time the Samaj distributed milk and *dalia* to the poor of Barkhedi locality, free of charge.

At Metwada and Barkhedi-Baramad villages rural centres were opened by the Samaj for the uplift of farmers and farm labourers. The workers of the

Samaj with the co-operation and help of the Government deepened the irrigation wells of the farmers, dug hundreds of manure pits, and distributed fertilisers and improved seeds and constructed dams. They encouraged rural cottage industries, organised co-operative societies, family planning camps, *Yuwak Mandals*, *Balwadis*, etc., and constructed roads, dams and bridges on the basis of voluntary labour. Difficulties of *Harijans* were sought to be removed by bringing them to the notice of the concerned Government Department.

Madhya Pradesh Harijan Sewak Sangh, Ichhawar

With a view to removing untouchability, propagating prohibition and achieving all-round development of the *Harijans*, this branch of the Bharat Sewak Sangh was organised at Ichhawar.

This branch started *Balsanskar Kendra* at Ichhawar for the boys and girls of the *Harijans*. The workers of the organisation held meeting at various places and propagated prohibition with the help of cinema slides.

Madhya Pradesh Harijan Adiwasi Sewak Sangh, Bhopal

In 1948, this organisation was started for the welfare activities of the *Harijans* and *Adiwasis*. It was registered in 1958. The workers of the organisation moved in rural also of the District to propagate prohibition and untouchability. With the help of local influential persons, the Sangh enabled the *Harijans* to use public wells at various villages. The Sangh tried its best to teach thrift habits to the *Harijans* and *Adiwasis* to raise their standard of living. Near the village Sonkachh of Berasia Tahsil there is a colony of *Vimkta Jatis* on a hillock. For their children the Sangh conducted a *Balsanskar Kendra* and preached the *jatis* to abstain from theft, liquor and gambling, which ruined them. The *Sanskar Kendras* were established at Bhopal also.

The Sangh helped the Government in colonising the Banjaras in one deserted village Girania of Huzur Tahsil Kanjars residing in Huzur and Sehore tahsils were persuaded to employ themselves in the sale of vegetables, crockery, etc. Women folk of Basod caste were induced to take training of midwifery and thus many of them adopted that profession.

By the efforts of the Sangh the Sweeper community of the District had improved its condition by giving up bad and unhygienic habits. Many sweepers abstained from liquor, meat of the dead animals and incurring debt.

The Sangh tried to carry on these activities with the meagre funds received as donations from the public and grant-in-aid from the Government.

Adiwasi Sewa Sangh, Bhopal

This organisation, registered in 1964, was established in 1953 for the uplift of *Adiwasis* and other backward class people. In the year 1960-61, it organised an *Ashram* for the boys and girls of *Vimukta Jatis* (Ex-criminal tribes) at Ibrahimpura-Berasia and it was handed over to the Tribal Welfare Department in the year 1960-61 it organised an *Ashram* for the boys and girls of *Vimukta Jati* (ex-criminal tribes) of Ibrahimpura—Berasia and it was handed over to the Tribal Welfare Department in 1963-64.

The Tahsil branches of the organisation were started at Budhni, Narsullaganj, Ashta and Ichhawar and these worked for the welfare of *Adiwasis*. Primary membership of the Sangh is 5,000. The Sangh received grants-in-aid from the Tribal Welfare Department, Gandhi Memorial Fund and Khadi Gramodyog Ayog. Income and expenditure of the Sangh range from Rs. 5,000 to 9,000. The sangh is affiliated to the Bharatiya Adimjati Sewak Sangh New Delhi.

Madhya Pradesh Economics Association, Bhopal

This body was established in 1972 for uniting together and enlightening the people in the field of economics and commerce disciplines. The Association has about 250 members. The Association holds annual sessions at different places in Madhya Pradesh where the members deliberate among themselves over the important and burning problems in the field specified above. It gets an annual grant of about Rs. 3,000/- from State Government. The body also published a Research Journal on current economic problems once a year.

Sri Sathya Sai Trust

This body was established at Bhopal on 22nd June 1974 and the affairs are managed by a Council of Management consisting of ten members. The main object of the body is service of the society and expansion of general, moral and spiritual education of appreciable good standard. It runs three educational institutions in the State, namely, Sri Sathya Sai Arts and Science College and Shri Sathya Sai Higher Secondary School at Bhopal and Sri Sathya Sai Vidya Vihar (now a Middle School) at Indore. For meeting its expenditure the Trust largely depends upon voluntary donations from philanthropists. However, the School at Bhopal especially the Balwadi Section receives some financial assistance from BHEL Management and M.P. Social Welfare Board.

Multi-purpose Social welfare Society, Bhopal

This body was established on 1st July, 1975. The main object of the society is to provide facilities for the social economic and educational development of the people. For this it has started tailoring and knitting classes, it average out door picnics and short visits to historical and religious places. For cultural upliftment it arranges performance of dramas, music, dances and fine arts and paintings exhibitions. It has also started some consumer's stores for supply of the essential commodities at reasonable rate to the people. It has a membership of about 50 persons.

Harijan Kalyan Samiti, Bhopal

This society was established in 1973 at Berkhera in Bhopal. Its aim is to improve the lot of the Scheduled Castes and Backward Classes in the fields of finance and education. It is, at present, running a women's tailoring class in Harijan colony, Bhopal. It has a membership of about 50 persons.

Janwadi Vikas Parishad, Bhopal

This body was established in December, 1971 in Subhash Nagar Colony at Bhopal. It aims at providing facilities for the upliftment of economically weaker sections of society as well as for improvement in the field of education and social structure. The Parishad had a total membership of 308 persons in 1979. During the last 8 years the institution has executed various projects in the field of primary education, adult education and games and sports. These activities of the society are further expanding day by day. So far, about 2,000 persons have been benefited by the Parishad.

Vanita Samaj, Bhopal

This body, completely managed by ladies, was established on 21st June, 1961. Its main object is to organise various projects and programmes in the field of education and culture so as to help in the upliftment of women and children. This body is running a Higher Secondary English Medium Co-educational School at T. T. Nagar, called Anand Vihar. It has a total membership of about 75.

Lions Club, Bhopal

The International Association of Lions Club was founded in Chicago on June 7, 1917 by Late Malvin Jones who was an insurance agent by profession. The association aims at imparting a wide range of service to humanity. At Bhopal, the first Lions Club was established in 1961. During this short life of about 18 years it has done social service in the spheres of co-operation, education enlightenment, entertainment and recreation. It has taken active participation in various projects like village upliftment, agriculture, health, education, disabled persons and yoga. In the year 1978, the Club distributed polio vaccine to 1572 children, performed disposal of many unclaimed bodies, ran a homeopathic dispensary, awarded scholarships to handicapped and other adopted school children, distributed fruits and biscuits to patients in hospital & arranged medical camps at villages Aravalia and Banayars. In all over an amount of Rs. 51,000 was spent on these social service schemes.

Bhopal Jaycees

This club was started at Bhopal in 1966 and had completed 13 years of its existence in 1979. During this period it has carved a respectable place in the

social life of Bhopal. The Bhopal Jaycees have been enthusiastically working on different welfare projects and made appreciable achievements. The purposes of Indian Jaycees are to develop the individual abilities and stimulate the joint efforts of young people for the purpose of improving the social and spiritual well being of mankind and create greater understanding among people of different economic and social status. The Jaycees believe in the motto "the better the individual the better the community."

Another branch of the club was started in the name of the Capital Jaycees in 1977 to share the increased responsibilities in the city.

Rotary Club, Bhopal

Rotary is an International movement, initially founded on 23rd February, 1905 at Chicago by an American lawyer, Paul Harris and four of his fellow citizens who were businessmen. Its motto is "Service before Self". The basis of membership was to Co-opt one man from every trade, business and profession. The object of Rotary is to encourage and foster the ideal of service as a basis of worthy enterprise.

The Rotary Club of Bhopal was established in February, 1972. The Club has done appreciable service in the field of community service, gifting of free spectacles, removal of slums and rehabilitation of persons affected by slum clearance, building of Rotary Chowk, starting of children's safety park, group study projects, etc. The Club has constructed Rotary Sewa Bhawan. The other significant recent achievements of the Bhopal Rotary Club were (1) Construction of a school building in Shahpura village which was handed over to Government (2) another school building in Rotary Chowk also handed over to Government (3) Construction of children's park near Vidhan Sabha for which Rs. 40,000 have been handed over to Municipal Corporation, Bhopal (4) Traffic island near Polytechnic (5) Recreation Club for youngsters in Rotary Seva Sadan premises (6) Donation for Moris Relief Fund (7) Donation of Rs. 50,000 to Ram Krihsna Ashram School building and (8) Scholarships to students for advanced studies in U.S.A. Six scholarships were given to handicapped children also.

Nagrik Kalyan Samiti, Bhopal

This Samiti was established in 1960 for the service of the society and is making its contribution in Cultural, Social and Educational sphere. It is a registered body and is running tailoring classes, montessory schools, two middle schools, family welfare centres and social education centres. Of the two middle schools running in Bhopal, one is in South T.T. Nagar and the other in Arera Colony area.

Madhya Pradesh Rashtra Bhasha Prarthar Samiti, Bhopal

This body was constituted in 1949 at Bhopal under the name of Madhya Bharat Rashtra Bhasha Prachar Samiti and was renamed as Madhya Pradesh Rashtra Bhasha Prachar Samiti in 1957. The Samiti is devotedly working with missionary spirit for the spread and popularisation of Hindi language among all sections of people in the State. The Samiti is housed in its own building near S.V. Government Polytechnic the foundation stone of which was laid by Late President Dr. Radhakrishnan on 12th December, 1964. The building of the Samiti was inaugurated by Shri S. Nijalngappa, the Chief Minister of Mysore State on 6th August, 1967. The Samiti is running about 100 examination centres for conducting various Hindi Examinations under the devoted guidance of Shri Baijnath Prasad Dube—who is functioning as Honorary Secretary.

For the last few years, the Samiti is also honouring those eminent non-Hindi speaking persons who make remarkable contribution for the cause of Hindi language.

Government Employees Women's Welfare Society, Bhopal

This organisation was established in 1970-71 under the full patronage of the then Chief Minister of Madhya Pradesh. It is a registered body. It aims at promotion of all round development and progress of ladies and Children of Government employees at Bhopal. It has set-up a net-work of institutions at Bhopal for various specialised objects. The following are the important among them :—

Uniform Stitching Centre

This was established in 1977 at South T.T. Nagar. The State Government had provided a building to accommodate the centre. The centre is getting work of stitching uniform of Class IV employees from various departments of State Government. In addition, certain departments of the Central Government like the Posts and Telegraph have also extended their patronage to the centre and offered job work.

Embroidery Training Centre

This was also started simultaneously along with the stitching centre. It has also been provided with a decent accommodation by State Government.

Ankur English Montessory School

This montessory school was established in Shivaji Nagar area, Bhopal, in 1974-75 for providing good and standard education to infants and children. The school gained much popularity in short time due to excellent teaching and because of heavy pressing demand for more admissions one branch of the school was opened in South T.T. Nagar area in 1977-78. The buildings for both the branches have been provided by State Government in the form of an outright grant.

The school is running classes up to various standards and had a strength of about 500 children in 1981-82.

Children's Library and Recreation Centre

This was established in South T.T. Nagar, Bhopal in the year 1976-77 by the society in order to provide a good reading room, library and a spot for recreation of children of age group 6-15 years and was named 'Manjari'. This library has a stock of about 8,000 books and magazines for children. Various important daily newspapers and weeklies are also subscribed for adult readers. A provision has also been made for popular indoor games liked by and popular among children. This library has also been provided with free building by State Govt. During the International Children's Year, a grant of Rs. 10,000 was given by State Government for purchase of books for "Manjari". For Toys and Sports Centre (situated within *Manjari*) the Social Welfare Department had given a grant of Rs. 12,000/-.

Creche

In order to provide for day time up-keep and care for children of working women, a *Creche* called *Gunjan* was opened by the Women's Society in 1976 in the T.T. Nagar area. Within a period of only one year, the scheme gained great popularity and the Samiti was obliged to open two more *Creches* in 1977—one in 1100 Quarters area and the other in South T.T. Nagar. The State Government made available a suitable building for each centre, free of cost and also gave cash a grant of Rs. 5,000/- during the International Children's year. A well established *Creche* situated in Tulsinagar area was handed over to the Samiti by the Capital Project authorities for maintenance and up-keep.

Working Women's Hostel (Kalyani)

With the financial aid received from the Central and State Governments in the ratio of 3:1, this Hostel was constructed in 1976. It provided accommodation for 50 inmates. In 1978-79 the Central and State Governments provided further financial grant for extension of the building and this provided accommodation for additional 36 inmates. In 1980 there were 86 inmates living in the hostel. The Samiti is also constructing one more hostel within the Campus of Bhopal University for women employees.

Shorthand and Typewriting Training Centre

This Centre was started for the first time in the year 1976 in quarter No. 102/17, Shivaji Nagar, in the building provided for housing the head office of the Samiti. Later on, the Centre was shifted to the Campus of the Working Women's Hostel (Kalyani). This Centre provides training in shorthand and typing in Hindi and English to ladies and it has so far provided training to about 200 trainees. In the year 1981 in all 35 trainees were undergoing training in this course.

CHAPTER XIX

PLACES OF INTEREST

Ahmadpur (23° 31' N; 77° 16' E)

This village in Sehore Tahsil lies at a distance of about 58 km. to the north-east of the tahsil and district headquarters, with which it is connected by a road. It is also connected by road with Bhopal, the State capital, from where it is about 51 km. to the north-west. Buses ply on this road.

Ahmadpur, formerly known as Devipura, was the headquarters of a tahsil of that name. In the early years of this century, the name Ahmadpur replaced the old name of the village and also of the tahsil. The village and tahsil Ahmadpur was in the Western District of Bhopal State and the District headquarters was then at Ashta.

The main interest of the village, now electrified, lies in a large cattle fair of the place held annually from 25th December. This commercially important fair, attracting about 5,500 visitors, lasts for 15 days. This village, situated under the jurisdiction of Doraha police station, has one primary and one middle school, *unani* dispensary, branch post-office, veterinary hospital, artificial insemination unit, *gram panchayat*, and offices of Revenue Inspector and Deputy Forest Ranger. Weekly market is held on every Tuesday. Ahmadpur covers an area of 244.43 hectares and, according to the Census of 1971, its population increased to 1,173 as against 799 in 1901.

Ashta (23° 1' N; 76° 46' E)

Ashta, lying on the eastern bank of river Parvati, is the headquarters of a tahsil of the same name. In the princely State of Bhopal it was also the headquarters of the Western District. It is about 48 km. south-west of Sehore, the district headquarters, with which it is connected by road. It is also linked by roads with places like Dewas, Jawar and others within and without the tahsil. Buses ply on these roads.

Ashta cannot boast of its great antiquity, though it is situated in a locality which was traversed by an ancient trade route of high repute, connecting Pratishthana in the Deccan (modern Paithan in Aurangabad District of Maharashtra) with Shravasti in the north, in the sixth or seventh century B.C. This route is said to have passed via Mahissati (Mahishmati-modern Maheshwar in West Nimar district), Ujjain, Gonaddha (generally conjectured to be modern Doraha in Sehore Tahsil) and Bhilsa or Vidisha.

Muhammadan historians occasionally mentioned Ashta, as it had been a place of importance, its position making it a convenient resting place for armies, marching east-wards from Ujjain during mediaeval period. The local Jama Masjid was built in 1601. Dost Muhammad Khan, the founder of a line of independent *Princes* of Bhopal State, built a fort here, which is now in a ruined condition. The material for its construction was taken from a temple at Murwar village. He had also erected some of the gates and a well during the years 1715 to 1727. On one gate there is an inscription, recording its erection by Dost Muhammad Khan in 1715. Another inscription of the year 1728 in a well situated in side, the fort is of Yar Muhammad Khan, successor of Dost Muhammad Khan. The town also witnessed a battle between Vikramjit, the son of Raja Jujhar Singh of Orchha and Khan Zaman, in which the former was badly defeated. In 1837, when dissensions arose between Nawab Jahangir-

Muhammad Khan and his wife Sikandar Begam, and matters reached a crisis, the Nawab managed to escape from Bhopal and seize some districts including Ashta. The Begam sent her force against him and forced him to retire into the fort of Ashta, which was besieged. At the interference of the British Political Agent the siege was raised.

This town was once a considerable centre of opium and grain trade. Subsequently, opium was prohibited and the trade in that commodity ceased. But the trade in grain continued in a flourishing state and it is still in the same condition.

The aldyeing industry of this municipal town, though now in a declining state, had once earned a good name for the brilliancy and permanency of colours, which were supposed to be due to the peculiar property of the water here. Besides grain trade and aldyeing, there is a cottage industry of power loom and hand-loom weaving in cotton. Ashta is a well known wholesale grain trading centre and important retail marketing centre as well, in all other commodities. A branch of the State Bank of India is here and a weekly market is held on every wednesday. A cattle fair, lasting for 15 days from 1st May and visited by thousands of persons, is annually held at the place.

The town is electrified and electricity is available for industrial and domestic purposes. It contains three primary, four middle and one multi-purpose higher secondary school, co-operative society, co-operative credit society, thirty-four-bedded primary health centre, public call, telegraph and post-offices, family planning centre, anti-rabic centre, veterinary hospital, artificial insemination centre and police station. Being the head-quarters of the Tahsil and community Development Block it has usual tahsil and block offices.

This municipal town, covering an area of 56 hectares had a population of 19,690 in 1981, as against 5,534 in 1901

Bairagarh (23° 16' N; 77° 20' E)

This small township, now a part of Bhopal city, originally was a prisoner-of-war camp during the Second World War and a refugee camp thereafter. It is about eight km. to the west of Bhopal on Sehore-Ashta-Indore Road. Regular buses ply on the road. It is also connected with Bhopal and Sehore by rail, Bairagarh being a railway station on Bhopal-Ujjain section of the Western Railway. From Bhopal buses, taxis, auto-rikshas and *tongas* are also available to the passengers.

Bairagarh, now inhabited by refugees (from Sindh in West Pakistan), who have been known as a commercial community, is one of the important wholesale and retail trading centres in-textiles and grains. Besides trade, it has some industries like manufacturing of bakery items, soap and articles of iron metal sheets. There is also an oil-mill in the town. The airport is located near this town. The town is electrified and electricity is available for domestic, industrial and agricultural purposes. The Notified Area Committee manages the civic affairs of the town. Branch offices of the Punjab National Bank caters to the needs of the business community.

The town contains primary, middle and higher secondary schools and a newly started Arts College, post, telegraph and public call offices, industrial co-operative society, public reading room, public library, a primary health centre, family planning centre, anti-rabic centre, etc. The township covers an area of 521 hectares and, according to the Census of 1971 it has a population of 26,387.

Berasia (23° 30' N; 78° 9' E)

Berasia is the tahsil headquarters town, lying about 40 km. to the north of Bhopal, the State capital, and about 78 km. to the north-east of Sehore. It is connected with both the places by roads on which buses ply regularly. Roads link this place with Najirabad (32 km. north-west of Berasia), Vidisha and many other places inside and outside Berasia Tahsil and Sehore District. Buses are available on all those roads.

This old place was included in Raisen *sarkar* of *subah* Malwa during Akbar's days. Dost Muhammad Khan, the founder of Bhopal State, first acquired Berasia on lease in 1709 and then extended his dominions. It was seized by Ponwars of Dhar after some years. It fell later on to Pindaris after whose suppression in 1817, it was restored to the Ponwars. The British confiscated it in 1859 and made over to Bhopal in 1860 as a reward for services rendered to the British in suppressing the great Revolt of 1857. Dost Muhammad built a mosque here in 1718, containing a tomb of his father.

The town being an important retail marketing centre, a large weekly market is held here on every Thursday. *Bidis* are manufactured here on small scale. The town is electrified and electricity is available for industrial and domestic purposes.

An annual cattle fair, lasting for 25 days and attended by about 8,000 persons, is held here from the 6th to 31st December. About 5,000 animals exchange hands. The civic affairs of the town are managed by the Municipal Committee.

The town contains primary, middle and higher secondary schools, a Government College, public reading-room, a primary health centre, family planning centre, antirabic centre, T.B. clinic, post and telegraph offices, veterinary hospital, an artificial insemination unit, police-station, rest-house, forest rest-house, *abeeri* warehouse, court of the Civil Judge, Class II and Magistrate First Class, etc.

The town, being the headquarters of Tahsil and Community Development Block, both of the same name, has usual tahsil and block offices, branches of Bhopal Co-operative Central Bank, State Bank of India, Bhopal Co-operative Land Development Bank and a few other offices, such as office of the Assistant Engineer (Buildings and Roads) Public Works Department, Assistant District Inspector of Schools, Telephone exchange, Forest Ranger (West-Bhopal Forest Division, Sehore Circle), Officer-in-charge, Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board, etc. It covers an area of 58 hectares. The population of the town increased to 10,835 in 1981 from 4,276 persons in 1901.

Bhopal (23° 16' N; 77° 25' E)

One of the chief towns of the erstwhile Bhopal State, since November 1956 Bhopal is the capital of Madhya Pradesh and headquarters of Bhopal Revenue Division and Huzur Tahsil, in which it is situated. The original town was picturesquely situated on a sandstone ridge between the edges of two lakes. The place is connected by rail, road and air with the important places of the country. It is a railway station on Itarsi-Jhansi main line of the Central Railway and from here broad-gauge line of the Western Railway branches off towards Sehore-Ujjain. It is about 37 km. by road from Sehore, the District headquarters.¹ Buses ply on all the roads connecting Bhopal with important places within and without the State.

1. Bhopal city is also the district headquarters of Bhopal District since 2nd October, 1972.

Nothing certain is known about the origin of the name of Bhopal. Tradition speaks of Raja Bhoja's association with the place. It is said that during his reign (c. 1010-55 A. D.) he founded a town here. Subsequently, in its site a new town, known as Bhopal, was founded by Dost Muhammad, the founder of an independent line of Nawabs of Bhopal. On the basis of the above tradition, it is conjectured that the name Bhopal is derived from *Bhojapal* or the dam of Raja Bhoja of Paramara dynasty. One version of the tradition says that the king built a fort here near the quarter of the town, known as Bhojpur, which was subsequently used as a jail. It is also said that one of the ministers of Raja-Bhoja built the great dam here called *Bhojapal* or Bhoja's dam. There was originally a very large lake here and the dam held up the lake and divided it into two parts. Some believe that the original name of the place was Bhopal, meaning a king and the name Bhopal is derived from it. According to an inscription said to have been lost, a Rani of Raja Udayaditya (A.D. 1059-80), probably a cousin of Raja Bhoja, is traditionally credited with commencing the erection of a temple in 1052 A.D. known by the name *sabha-mandala*, which was completed in A.D. 1084. It is said that this temple was developed into an important educational centre which provided instruction to pupils in *Bedas*, *Shastras*, *Puranas*, Prosody and other sciences. This temple is said to have occupied the site on which Kudsia Begam subsequently built her famous Jama Masjid.²

It is also held by some that "It is certain that there was never a town of any size here, though possibly one was in contemplation or even commenced, a fact easily accounted for by the declining power of Paramara Kings at that period."²

Bhopal has, however, a continuous existence from 6th July, 1722 when Dost-Muhammad, fascinated by the surroundings of this place, commenced the work of building the fort of Fatehgarh on the north side of the great lake. The fort and also a citadel, built in usual Muhammadan style of strongholds, were never very formidable places either as regards position or structure. The fort was connected with the old fort of Raja Bhoja by a wall, which Dost Muhammad extended to enclose a site, large enough to cover the city proper (*Shahr-i-Khas*). This wall, which was pierced by seven gates, was the inner ring of the fortification. In front of the fort, the southern bank of the lake rises steeply from the waters, edge, while stretching far away to the west lies the great lake. Subsequently, the fort contained an arsenal of old arms and nine old guns on the ramparts. A huge and finely illuminated copy of the Korana of unknown origin was also kept in one of its rooms. Dost-Muhammad Khan's *meusoleum* stood near the gate of the citadel. The gate and the southern portion of the fort is now cleared. Now the portion is occupied by the magnificent building of Mahatma Gandhi Medical College. To the east of it stands another magnificent building, newly constructed, as an annexe of the Hamidia Hospital.

Two lakes, the *bada talab* (Upper Lake) and Lower Lake of the town are notable features. The Upper Lake is 6.475 square km. in area. Near the great dam, which now separates the two lakes, lies a great pile of white palaces from which a broad flight of steps leads, through a lofty gateway, to the water's edge. The two lakes are connected by an aqueduct admitting of the control of the flow and the regulation of the water-supply of the city, which is completely drawn from the lakes. The Lower Lake covers an area of 0.647 sq. km. Scenic beauty of the Upper Lake is enchanting.

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, pp. 95-97.

2. *Ibid.* n. 86.

From the banks of the lakes, the city rises gradually to about 500 feet. From the Shamla hill which overlooks the Upper Lake, there is a beautiful view of the city at sun-set. At night, when myriads of lights from the houses along the lake are reflected in its placid waters, the place resembles a fairy-land. View of the city from the Idgah Hill and the Arera hill (Lakshmi Narayan Hill) is equally enchanting and captivating.

Though Dost Muhammad made Bhopal the chief town of his State, his successor Ya Muhammad Khan (1726-42) moved his headquarters to Islamnagar. It was during the reign of Nawab Faj Muhammad Khan (1742-77) that Bhopal again became the headquarters. The town slowly developed. Subsequently, after 1780, Chhota Khan, the Minister of Bhopal State, paid much attention to public works, his best known work being the dam, called Pukhtapul, which holds up the waters of the lower lake. It was built in about 1794, during the reign of Hayat Muhammad Khan (1777-1808). The walls and fortifications were also considerably strengthened by the same minister. In 1812-13, the more modern quarters and suburbs enclosed by the outer walls were laid in ruins by the attack of the Nagpur and Gwalior forces. During the reign of Nawab Nazar Muhammad (1816-19) the town commenced to recover, though very slowly.

It was Nawab Jahangir Muhammad Khan (1837-44), who induced people to settle permanently by building good houses. He removed the troops from the town to Jahangirabad and this resulted in the growth of trade of the locality. Jama Masjid, with tall dark-red minarets and crowned with glittering golden spikes, was built by Kudsia Begam during 1833-56, in the heart of the city. The Masjid is in modern Muhammadan style and derives its beauty from the fine purple-red sandstone, of which it is built. During the reign of Sikandar Begam (1844-68) roads were properly constructed. It was she who constructed Moti Masjid, a miniature replica of the Jama Masjid of Delhi.

Nawab Shah Jahan Begam commenced the construction of Taj-ul-Masajid on the model of the great mosque at Delhi, in 1887. But the work remained incomplete due to her death in 1901. Up to that time cost of the building was estimated to be Rs. 16 lakhs. It is the largest mosque in India. Its compass is surpassed by the Shahi Masjid of Lahore. Though a fine building, the character of its mouldings is paltry. The main hall, with its inter-arched roof, broad facade and the vast courtyard are really imposing. The floor of the prayer hall is built of a fine sandstone, the *Mehrab*s are ornamental. On the western side of *mehrab* passages from the *Koran* are inscribed. Its northern and southern doors have *Jali-cut-work*. To its west and south, an orphanage for the Muslim children was also founded. In 1949, a small school, named Darul Uloom, a library having about 20,000 books, and a hostel for 125 students was opened there.

After a period of seven decades, the trustees of the Darul Uloom restarted construction of the mosque on 24 April, 1971 with an estimated cost of Rs. 75 lakhs. Its minarets and domes were completed along with additional constructions around. The covered area of the mosque is 248 X 94 feet, the height of the minarets being 206 feet, that of the central dome 62 feet and of side domes 56 feet. The diameter of the main dome is 42 feet and of side domes is 40 feet. The enclosed platform is 325 feet long. The courtyard of the mosque is 325 X 325 feet.

A large gathering of pilgrims and *an'urs* (religious gathering of priests) is held for three days every year.

The mosque also serves as the venue of a three-day Iztima, a religious congregation, held in winter. It draws thousands of pilgrims from all parts of the country and abroad.

Nawab Shah Jehan Begum also built the spacious Taj-Mahal and Bara-Mahal palaces, the Lal Kothi, Sikandari Sarai, Benazir building, Ali-Manzil, Hospital buildings, Jail, etc. Of these, Taj-ul-Masjid is the only one with architectural merit, though Jama Masjid and the Moti Masjid are also pleasing to the eyes.

Foundations of the suburb, called Ahmedabad, were laid by Sultan Jahan Begam after 1901. Thus, from the borders of the great lake to the summit of the ridge, the town rose tier-on-tier, an irregular mass of houses, large and small, interspersed with gardens.

The town continued to develop, steadily in subsequent years. The construction work of the Ahmedabad palace was completed in 1910. In memory of the visit of Lord Minto to Bhopal, an imposing hall, named after him, was constructed which is now being used for housing the Madhya Pradesh Vidhan Sabha (State Legislative Assembly). The area covering Idgah and Shamla Hills also has developed considerably and a large number of residential bungalows have been constructed there.

When the princely State of Bhopal was merged into the Union of India on the 1st June, 1949, it assumed the status of a part 'C' State, with Bhopal as its capital. After the Reorganisation of States on the 1st November, 1956, Bhopal became the Capital of the new Madhya Pradesh, the largest State in the country. Since then, the growth of the capital has been rapid. The same year witnessed the establishment of one of our country's large industrial projects known as the Heavy Electricals (India) Limited, around the localities called Govindpura, Barkhera and Piplani. This resulted in the establishment of a host of ancillary industries in its vicinity which led to the expansion of Bhopal City to a remarkable degree.

To equip the new capital with proper residential and non-residential accommodation, a large-scale construction work was undertaken at Bhopal by the Public Works Department, the M.P. Housing Board and the Bhopal Development Authority. Details of these have been given in Appendix-B of this Volume.

A large number of Government colonies, bearing different names have come into existence after 1956. Thousands of private houses and bungalows have also come up in Arera and Shahpura areas. These together are now popularly referred to as the New Bhopal. Similar Development has taken place in the Heavy Electricals township.

In, and around Tatya Tope Nagar, the State Public Works Department constructed as many as 8,921 quarters which included 2,000 quarters in South T. T. Nagar, 119 Bungalows and 1400 three-storeyed quarters in Central T.T. Nagar, 1,000 quarters in North T. T. Nagar, 1250 quarters in Tulsi Nagar, 1464 quarters in Shivaji Nagar and 1500 bungalows and quarters in Char-Imli area, besides 188 miscellaneous types of small houses in between these localities. Similarly, 1,185 quarters were constructed in the city areas that is, 145 in Professor's Colony, 219 in different parts of the old city, 588 in Idgah Hills and 233 attached to Gandhi Medical College.

Under the plan of the Capital Project, Bhopal, the Public Works Department also provided the colonies with the essential public buildings, play-grounds, parks, swimming pools, etc. These include 8 Minister's Bungalows at Shamla Hill.

Other important buildings which deserve mention are the Tagore Bhawan, which is a centre of cultural activities all the year round, Higher Secondary Board Building, Government Press Building, State Bank, Post and Telegraph, Income-tax, All-India Radio buildings, Guru Teg Bahadur Complex, Gangotri, Panchanan, Chetak Complex, Tourist Hotel, and a number of residential and office complexes in New Bhopal area.

A sprawling Press Complex has come-up at Maharana Pratap Nagar besides Bhopal-Hoshangabad Road. A number of buildings of newspapers have already been constructed in this complex.

One of the most imposing buildings of Bhopal is the Apex Bank building, known Madhya Pradesh Rajya Sahakari Bank Maryadit near the Tatya Tope Nagar main market. It is a nine-storeyed building (including basement and mazanine floors) with a plinth area of 90,333 sq. feet. Its height is 132 feet 8 inches and its cost of construction was Rs. 53,17,832. The building was opened by the President of India, Shri Fakhruddin Ali Ahamtd on 22 October, 1975.

The Vallabh Bhawan

Vallabh Bhawan (new Secretariat), named after Late Vallabha Bhai Patel, which from its position on the top of the Arera Hill, commands an excellent view surveying the countryside from its vintage point. It has become the most-prominent landmark of the surrounding area. It is a magnificent five-storeyed building, having a carpet area of about 15,793.51 square meters and constructed at the cost of about a crore of rupees. The foundation stone of Vallabh Bhawan was laid by Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru on the 1st November, 1958.

Near Vallabh Bhawan, two imposing buildings, called Vindhychal and Satpura, where a number of Heads of Department offices are located, have also been constructed. A new magnificent Vidhan Sabha building is also under construction on the Arera Hill, between the Lakshmi Narayan Temple and the Vallabh Bhawan.

Two over bridges have been constructed to facilitate easy flow of traffic in order to serve the needs of growing population and traffic. One of these has been constructed across the railway lines, near the Railway Station in old Bhopal City. The other, named Chetak Bridge, has been constructed over the railway line opposite Higher Secondary Board building connecting new Bhopal with the Bharat Heavy Electricals Township.

Religious Centres

Bhopal has a number of temples, gurdwaras, churches and Jain temples. Lakshminarayan Temple, a miniature replica of the famous temples dedicated to the dual deity at New Delhi, is spectacularly situated on Arera Hill. It is built by the Hindustan Trust of Birla Brothers. A panoramic view of the old and new city is obtained from here. Architecturally, the temple is, to some extent, a derivation from the well-known *srichara* style of the mediaeval period. It has also a picnic spot for hundreds of visitors. On festive occasions, people in thousands visit the temple. Recently a museum and an attached school of Indology and Museology have been opened in the temple complex. A good

collection of idols of Vaishnava, Jain and Hindu pantheons are kept in its Shakti, Vaishnava and Jain galleries. Another old place of worship, called Gupha-Mandir, is situated to the west of old Bhopal in the Lal Ghati area. Here there are few renovated cave temples. In the month of Shravana (August-September) people in thousands reach there on every Monday of the month. It is situated near the road connecting Bhopal with Narsingarh.

Some other important temples of the city are Mata Mandir at South Tatyatope Nagar and some temples on the bank of the Upper Lake, at the back of the Fire Brigade Office. Tirni temple at the back of the City Telephone Exchange-Office, temple of Ram-Sita on the bank of the Upper Lake near Kamla Park, Chitrugupta temple, temple of Rambagia at Ginnauri, Khatlapura temple, Hanuman and Ram temple at Chhola, temple of Nathji at Loha Bazar, Seetal-dasji temple on the western bank of the Upper Lake, the cave temple of Rupa Bai on the south bank, Kalijaji and Vishvanath temple at T.T. Nagar and many other temples and shrines. There are a number of Svetambar and Digambar Jain temples for the Jain community as well as Gurudwaras for the Sikh Community. Important among these are Gurudwara Nanak Deo, near Hamidia Road, Gurudwara Tekri Sahib at Shahjahanabad, a magnificent Gurudwara in B.H.E.L. area and a number of others. Likewise there are as many as 100 mosques for the Muslims, including Moti Masjid and the jama Masjid.

There are a number of old and new Churches of different denomination for the Christian Community. Mention may be made of Roman Catholic Church, St. Thomas Orthodox Syrian Church, the St. Thomas Jacobite Syrian Orthodox Church, St. Peter's Marathoma Church, Evangelical Lutheran Church and the Church of North India.

Besides there are many other places of worship such as Shantivan of Sri Satya Sai Seva Organisation, Ram Krishna Ashram, Gayatri Shakti Peeth, Brahmakumari Ishwariya Vishwavidyalaya, etc.

Bharat Bhawan

Bharat Bhawan today is a foremost multi-arts complex of the country. It has, therefore, become a must for a visitor to Bhopal. Situated on the slopes of the Shamla Hill, overlooking the Upper Lake, it provides an enchanting view of Bhopal City, across the lake. Due to its low height, Bharat Bhawan gives an impression of the presence of caves beneath the rocky banks.

Inaugurated by the late Prime Minister of India, Shrimati Indira Gandhi, on 13 February, 1982, Bharat Bhawan provides interactive proximity to the verbal, the visual and the performing arts. It is a place for contemporary articulation, exploration, reflection and innovation. It aspires to provide creative and provocative milieu to those who would like to contribute something new and meaningful, daring and visionary, exciting and insightful to the contemporary scene in fine arts, poetry, theatre and music. It is housing some of the best and the most lasting that is being created in the country, whether in the cities or in the villages and in the jungles. It hopes to manifest the glories, struggles and agonies, depths and visions of contemporary artists. Bharat Bhawan is a centre for innovative creativity, pursuit of classics and tradition and wide participation in a new cultural upsurge.

This multi-arts complex has been designed by the famous architect Charles Correa. The architectural form is quiet and unobtrusive. In fact the building is really a "NON-BUILDING." It has an amorphous, low-key presence, so as to provide a calm and natural context for the objects and activities it houses.

The main accents are provided by the three shall domes, silhouetted against the sky. Inside, the space is characterised by continuous modulations in ceiling and floor levels, so as to provide a wide variation of conditions, to suit each individual exhibit. The construction itself is as direct and simple as could be made. The walls are of locally quarried stone supporting RCC Slabs, which carry the terraced gardens. The visual simplicity of the concept has been an extraordinary degree of fineness in construction and detailing.

Special features of the buildings happen to be shells and waffle slabs. In the indoor auditorium prestressed concrete girders have been cast by using high tensile steel. Face stone masonry work is of a very high order, involving use of local coloured sand stones. Arrangement for light and ventilation of halls has been done by providing glass slabs in sky light slits. Special type of cement based water-proofing treatment has been done, keeping in view of the terrace gardens.

During the building construction 2,50,000 cu. ft. of rock cutting was involved. Besides, 1,50,000 cement bags and 500 tonnes of steel have been consumed in the construction. Specially trained stone masons, 60 in number, have worked for three years alongwith 200 unskilled labourers in its completion. Bharat Bhawan has been constructed at a cost of about Rs. 2 crores, entirely funded by the Government of Madhya Pradesh. The plinth area is 9,300 square metres.

Bharat Bhawan consists of the following units :

1. Roopankar, museum of fine arts;
2. Rangmandal, a repertory,
3. Vagarth, a centre of Indian poetry,
4. Anhad, a library of classical and folk music.

Roopankar

Roopankar is the only Museum of Arts in India which houses both contemporary urban, and folk and tribal arts. As stated in its manifesto, "It has been established with a view not only to set-up a historic collection of urban, folk and tribal arts, but also to creatively participate in the unfolding of the movement in the closing decades of our century." Thus, attached to the Museum are fully equipped print-making workshop, ceramic workshop and archival section, while facilities for stone carving, brozne casting and studios for painters are in the process of being set-up. These facilities have been made available not only for urban artists but also artists from the countryside. Roopankar is also deeply committed to the global movement in art. It holds individual and group exhibitions from time to time from abroad.

Besides, Roopankar has organised, All-India sculpture camp, printing camps, Tribal and folk artists camps, camps for art students and children, urban and tribal artists' ceramic camp, seminar on Aspects of Contemporary Indian Art, and shows of Mexican, Finnish and German art.

Roopankar has in its collection more than 4000 folk and tribal outworks and more than 600 urban outworks. It is one of the largest collections in the country.

Rangmandal

Rangmandal is a professional repertory which has at its disposal an Indoor Theatre, called Antarang and an outdoor Theatre called Bahirang facing the lake. It also has a studio Theatre called Abhirang and a mini-theatre called Purvarang, for rehearsals.

As stated in its manifesto, "It wants to create a sustained theatre movement that becomes a way of life rather than spasmodic activity". It believes that indigenous traditions must be juxtaposed with a contemporary sensibility; hence linking the past with the present, leading to a fuller future. It believes that the temperament and complexion of theatre should be local but with a deep vision of the world.

Rangmandal wants to include the colloquial flavour and dialect. It believes in the aesthetic balance between popular theatre and experimentation,

Rangmandal has so far produced 33 full-length plays including those of Shudrak, Kalidas, Shakespeare, Goldianni, Ibsen, Akutawa, Jean Paul Sarte, Bertolt, Brecht, Samuel Beckett, Jaya Shankar Prasad and many contemporary Indian playwrights. It has also produced full-length plays in dialects of Madhya Pradesh, namely, Bundelkhandi, Malvi and Chhattisgarhi. It has organised All-India workshops by world-renowned directors. Several major Indian directions have produced plays with the repertory and have been drawn from all over the country namely, Peter Brook (France), Engenio Barba (Denmark), Badal Sircar (India) and Fritz Bennewitz (East Germany).

The Rangmandal does not stage plays only in Bhopal but also tours the countryside as well as other places of India. The Rangmandal has also a well-equipped library, a theatre museum, only one of its kind in the country.

Vagarth

Vagarth, the centre of Indian Poetry, apart from building up a library of books in all the languages of India, arranges poetry readings, organises, and promotes workshops, seminars and studies relating to poetry, preparation and publication of anthologies of poetry, promotes translation of poetry in Indian languages, voice records of all important poets and brings out records and cassette-tapes of poetry readings and invites poets to be in residence in Bhopal. Among the important events it organised in recent times was the 'Kavi-Samvad' (poets meet) where a large number of poets not only from India but from 40 other countries participated. It has also organised 'Kavi Bharati' in 1987, the first ever triennale of Indian poetry. The Centre had a library of more than 10,000 books of poetry in 14 Indian languages and recordings and videocassettes of major poets.

Anhad

Anhad, a Library of Classical and Folk music, apart from the work of documenting both classical and folk music, also organises musical concerts. As stated in its manifesto "Music is our co-existential expression. Our racial memory and its uniqueness, time, space and our distinctive vision of human situation and their eternal dynamics and changing contours are for ever treasured in it. Anhad proposes to steer this tradition and its contemporary creative manifestation in all their glory and the full spectrum of their possibilities. This is with a view to provide an authentic and permanent indoor centre for their appreciation, research and experiment."

Bharat Bhavan has organised and coordinated Festival of Indian Poetry in U. S. A. in 1986, and a Literary Seminar of readings by ten Indian authors in Sweden in 1987 as part of the Festivals of India held there. Many art-works from its collection have been borrowed for international exhibition. It publishes a Hindi journal of criticism, called "Poorvagrah".

Bharat Bhavan has been converted into a statutory Trust since September, 1982. The first trust had Shri Arjun Singh (Chairman), Smt. Pupul Jayakar (Government of India's nominee), Shri J. Swaminathan and Shri Krishan Khanna (visual arts), Shri B. V. Karanth and Shri Habib Tanveer (Theatre), Shri Shrikant Verma (Literature), Shri Mani Kaul (Film), Ku. Yamini Krishnamurthy (Dance), Pt. Kumar Gandharva (Music) and Shri Ashok Vajpeyi (Trustee Secretary) for a period of five years.

A permanent endowment of Rs.2.65 crores has been developed for the Bharat Bhavan. Out of this, Rs. 1 crore has been contributed by the Government of India and Rs.1.65 crores by the Government of Madhya Pradesh.

The city has many beautiful gardens, the more important among them being the Kamla Park, Killol, Vardhman, Mayur and Chinara.

Bhopal offers many a place of interest for the visitor. Notable among these are the Archaeological Museum of the Directorate of Archaeology and Museums, M.P., located on the Wanganga road, opposite the Ravindra Bhawan, the sprawling Zoological park, on the slopes of the Shamla Hill, facing the Upper Lake and the Aquarium, facing the lower Lake.

The Museum of Man

An office of Museum of Man under a central plan was opened at Delhi in 1977, to consider its location and scope. It considered to locate it at Bhopal on the Shyamala Hills, and open it for visitors by March, 1988. It aimed at collecting exhibits from all parts of the country, and the world as far as possible, to highlight the scientific knowledge of the universe, and the changing environments on the earth and the progress of Man, and cultures through their various phases and vividly while the Museum of Man is likely to come to its full shape with three divisions and eleven galleries by the year 1995, its temporary gallery opened in 1987 at Vitthal Market contains some of the rare articles collected so far.

Important among the collections are the fossil remains of Ramapithecus found in the Sivaliks (15 million years back), models of foot prints of men in Africa about 37 million years back, stone implements of homosepions and men from Paleolithic to Neolithic periods from Bhim Betka (40 k.m. south of Bhopal), the remains of early city dwellers of Mohen-Jo-Daro and Harappa culture, the exhibits of hunters and early food gatherers of Andamans and Nicobar islanders, the late surviving stone implements like crushers, grinders, axes, and early iron-smelting ovens.

The city has made rapid progress in the sphere of trade, commerce and industry. It is the biggest wholesale and retail trade centre in respect of grains, oils, grocery, stationery, etc., in the District. To cater to the needs of businessmen and their trade, several banks have opened their branches in the city. In the field of industries, mention may be made of the Bhopal Textiles, the Bhopal Straw Products, and the Central India Flour Mill. Among the small scale industries of the place prominent are the Batwa-making and Zari embroidery, manufacture of wooden and steel furniture, oil-mills, dal-mills, confectionary and bakery, and bidi-making.

This city, beautified by its lakes, has several Government and private institutes and post-graduate colleges in the faculties of arts, science, commerce, law, medicine, technology, and education, besides the Bhopal University. Two polytechnics, one each for men and women, and hostels for college students are also here.

There are some rich libraries and well-equipped hospitals, with anti-rabies and family planning centres, in the city. Besides the All-India Radio, Bhopal has been provided with a relay centre for Doordarshan (Tele Vision).

Civic affairs of the city are managed by the Bhopal Municipal Corporation. Being the headquarters of Huzur Tahsil, and Bhopal Revenue Division and Capital of the State, all usual head-offices of the Government of the State are located here. It is the headquarters of the Post Master General, Madhya Pradesh Circle, Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation, and Madhya Pradesh Small Industries Corporation, Government Stationery Depot and Government Printing Press have their headquarters here.

The city has several hotels, boarding and lodging houses, *dharmashalas*, *serais* and shopping centres. Weekly markets are held on Saturday and Sunday in different wards. There are several annual religious fairs among which figure Bhujaria, Dol-gyaras, Dusserah, etc. It is the centre of publication from where a number of periodicals, including Hindi, Urdu and English dailies, weeklies and fortnightlies are published.

Bhopal has recorded a tremendous growth in population, specially since becoming the Capital of the new Madhya Pradesh in 1956. The city, including Bairagarh and Bharat Heavy Electricals township had a population of 6,71,018 in 1981, as against 77,023 in 1901.

Bilkisganj (23° 6' N ; 77° 18' E)

This large village of Sehore tahsil is situated about 22 km. to the south-east of Sehore, with which it is connected by a fair-weather road, on which regular buses ply in open season.

Formerly it was the headquarters of a tahsil of the same name. The original name of the place was Jhagaria and it was renamed after Bilquis Jahan, the daughter of Sultan Jahan Begam. It is a retail marketing centre, where a weekly market is held on every Sunday.

There are primary middle and higher secondary schools, unani dispensary, post office, outlying veterinary dispensary, cooperative credit society and gram panchayat. The village occupies an area of 1,022 hectares and according to the Census of 1971 its population increased to 1,633 from 944 in 1901.

Budni (22° 46' N ; 77° 43' E)

This tahsil headquarters, lying on the bank of the river Narmada, is about 74 km. to the south of Bhopal, with which it is connected by road. It is also connected by road with other important places within and without Budni Tahsil. Budni is also an important railway station on Jhansi-Itarsi main line of the Central Railway. Buses ply on Bhopal-Budni and other roads.

The place is electrified and electricity is available for all purposes. Budni contains three primary, two middle and one higher secondary schools, the tractor training and servicing station, eight-bedded primary health centre, family planning centre, post, telegraph and public-call offices, police station, industrial cooperative society, veterinary hospital, cattle breeding extension unit, rest-house, office of the forest department and gram and nyaya pan chayats. Being situated in the forest area, manufacture of wooden products is a flourishing industry of the place. Weekly market is held here on every Monday. It is also one of the important retail marketing centres of the District.

Besides usual tahsil offices, the place is also the headquarters of a block-office. The village covers an area of 759 hectares and in 1971, it was populated by 67,241 persons.

Chhipaner (22° 35' N ; 77° 12' E)

One of the large villages in Nasrullaganj Tahsil, Chhipaner, lying about 19 km. south-west of the tahsil headquarters, is on the bank of the river Narmada. It is connected by a partly *pucca* and partly *kutchra* road with Nasrullaganj. It was at one time the tahsil headquarters of the erstwhile Bhopal State. In Mughal days it was the headquarters of a *mahal* in *sarkar* of Handia.

The main interest of the village now lies in its largely attended annual fair, continuing for about a fortnight in honour of Saint Dada Dhuniwale. The fair is held in December. The village has two primary, and one higher secondary schools, unani dispensary, post-office and *gram panchayat*. The village covers an area of 692 hectares. In 1971, it was populated by 1,505 persons, as against 1,057 in 1901.

Ginnurgarh (22° 49' N ; 77° 36' E)

This historical fort, standing on an isolated hill about 1,127 metres long by about 266 metres broad is situated about three km. away from Delawadi, a village lying north-west of Budni, the tahsil headquarters. Delawadi is located on the road connecting Bhopal-Obedullaganj-Rehti with Nasrullaganj, the headquarters of the tahsil of the same name in Sehore District. Buses ply on the road. The visitor has to travel on foot from Delawadi to Ginnurgarh, a distance of about three km. Delawadi is about 58 km. from Bhopal to its south-east and about 13 km. north-east of Rehti, an important village in Budni Tahsil.

The place is identified with *Gunaura*, mentioned and said to be situated in the *Vodasira-sakta* or circle of 48 villages, belonging to *Narmadapur prati* Jagaranaka or district, in Bhopal plates of Udayavarma Paramara, dated in 1200 A.D. This leads us to believe that in these days the place occupied an important place. The fort of Ginnurgarh was for long a stronghold of the Gond and fell to Dost Muhammad, the founder of a line of an independent princes, which ruled the territory, subsequently called the Bhopal State. After the Gond king Nizam Shah of Ginnurgarh Dost Muhammad seized Ginnurgarh.

Sharif Muhammad Khan, the grandson of Dost Muhammad, when he decided to rebel against the State during the reign of Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan (1777-1808), made advance on Ginnurgarh, where he was admitted by the *kiladar*. But in an encounter with the State forces, he was defeated.

Wazir Muhammad Khan, the son of Sharif Muhammad Khan, seized Ginnurgarh, when Murid Muhammad Khan, the State Minister designed to get him killed at the hands of the Governor of Ginnurgarh. Wazir Muhammad again retreated to the fort, when dissensions at Bhopal became unbearable for him.

The fort contained tanks, wells, tomb and some buildings of interest, including a small but exquisite palace in Mughal style, which was demolished. Its material was used for a mosque built at Kaliakhedi. The surrounding country added considerably to the strength of the position, as on all sides of the fort deep ravines are stretched out.

Not far from the fort stands a second hill popularly called *Ashrafi Pahar* (hill of *ashrafi* or gold coin). Tradition speaks of a certain king, who is said to have got created this hill by giving gold *ashrafi* for each basket of earth contributed for this hill. The summit of the hill is said to have enabled him to fire into the fort, when it was besieged.

Gunga (22° 30' N ; 77° 22' E)

This large village in Berasia Tahsil, lying about 27 km. to the south-west of the tahsil headquarters, is situated about three km. west of Bhopal—Berasia road. A feeder road links the village with the main road. Regular buses ply on the main road.

A weekly market is held here on every Saturday. There are primary, middle and higher secondary schools, public reading-room, post-office, police station, subcentre of primary health centre, etc.

Its area is 1,325 hectares and its population in 1971 was 1,508.

Ichhawar (23° 2' N ; 77° 5' E)

Ichhawar, the headquarters town of a tahsil of the same name, lies about 21 km. to the south west of Sehore, the district headquarters, with which it is connected by road. The town is also linked by road with a few important places of the District. Buses are available at Bhopal, Sehore, Ashta, etc., for Ichhawar.

The town is said to be standing on the site of an old village, called Lakshmi-pura.¹ Tradition speaks of its possession by the Gonds, whom Akbar is said to have ousted in 1564 A.D. The town and much of the surrounding territory was held in Jagir for many years by the Bhopal Bourbons during the 19th century.

This famous noble family of France, originally related with Henry IV of France migrated to India, had supplied a succession of shrewd councillors and brave soliders to Bhopal State.

The town contains an old fort, built by the Marathas which now houses tahsil court. The town is electrified and electricity is available for all purposes. It is an important retail marketing centre, where a large weekly market is held on every Thursday. Branches of the Union Bank of India, Co-operative Central Bank and Marketing Society are also established at the place. An annual Kalidevi fair is held here for a day in *Ashvina* (September/October). It is attended by about 10,000 persons.

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer, p. 106.

This municipal town, in addition to usual tahsil offices, has four middle schools, a higher secondary school, post and telegraphs offices, fourteen-bedded dispensary, family planning centre, *Unani* dispensary, anti-rabic centre, veterinary hospital, artificial insemination unit, police-station, etc. It is also the headquarters of Ichhawar Community Development Block.

The town covers an area of 31 hectares. Its population in 1981 increased to 8,461 from 1,314, persons in 1901.

Islamnagar (23° 22' N ; 77° 21' E)

Situated about 11 km. to the north-east of Bhopal, this small village is near Bhopal-Berasia Road on which regular buses ply. The road to Islamnagar branches off from the 9th km. of the main road mentioned above. It is in Huzur Tahsil, headquarters of which has been in Bhopal. Huzur Tahsil was formerly known by the name of Islamnagar Tahsil also.

Though the village is not of any great significance, it played an important part in the early history of Bhopal State. It was called Jagdeshpur when it was under the Deora Rajputs. The village was fortified by them and was their headquarters. When Dost Muhammad Khan, the founder of Bhopal State, first acquired Berasia on lease for management and felt his position fairly secure, he turned his attention to the acquisition of territory. Professing to be friendly with the Deora Rajputs, he invited them and then treacherously murdered them and thus acquired possession of Jagdeshpur. Corpses of the Rajputs were collected and thrown in to the Tahal river, called from that day the Halali Nadi or stream of slaughter. Dost Muhammad, renaming the village of Islamnagar, erected a substantial fort there in 1714. He made it his headquarters and which in fact was the capital of the State, till Bhopal town, founded in 1722 was made the chief town during the time of Nawab Faiz Muhammad Khan (1742-77). Bijai Ram, the Minister of Stte (1742-62/63) greatly improved Islamnagar and its fort.

Moti Begam, the sister of Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan (c. 1777-1808) who was living in the fort of Islamnagar gave an unexpected rebuff to Murid Muhammad, the minister, who promised to give up Islamnagar in favour of Sindhia's Governor at Sironj. During 1806-1818, Islamnagar was in possession of the Sindhia. In 1837 the fort gave refuge to Kudsia Bega and her daughter Sikandar Begam, when their relation with the Nawab was strained. Here Sikandar Begam gave birth to a daughter in 1838, who was named as Shah Jahan Begam.

Tombs of Nawab Yar Muhammad Khan and Nawab Faiz Muhammad Khan stand in the fort. The village now contains one primary and one middle schools, key village unit and post-office. It covers an area of 1,110, hectares and according to the Census of 1971 its population was 1,100 persons, as against 1,314 in 1901.

Jawar (23° 2' N ; 76° 30' E)

This fast-developing large village in Ashta tahsil is located about 27 km. north-west of the tahsil headquarters, with which it is connected by a road on which regular buses ply. A road to Jawar branches off from Ashta-Dewas Road at 23rd km. The village was formerly the headquarters of a tahsil of the same name¹

1. Bhopal State Gazetteer. 1908. pp. 75. 83. 85.

It is one of the important trade centres of the tahsil and a large weekly market is held here on every Thursday. The village has one primary, one middle and one higher secondary schools, Twelve-bedded civil dispensary, family planning centre, veterinary hospital artificial insemination unit, post and telegraph offices, police-station, multipurpose-co-operative society and gram *panchayat*. The village is electrified and electricity is available for all purposes.

The village covers an area of 1,424 hectares. According to the Census of 1971 its population increased to 3,901, from 158 in 1901.

Kasba Doraha (23° 24' N ; 77° 12' E)

Situated about 40 km. to the north-east of Sehore and about 34 km. to the north-west of Bhopal, this important large village in Sehore Tahsil was once the headquarters of tahsil of the same name. It is linked with Sehore and Bhopal by road on which regular buses ply.

As referred to earlier in the description of Ashta, Gonaddha was one of the stages on the ancient routes from Pratisthan to Shrivasti. Indologists have conjectured and identified this stage with Doraha, which is supposed to have obtained its name from the fact that two routes then met here, one from Ujjain and another from the south direction. In Mughal days also the main route and another from the south direction. In Mughal days also the main route from south passed through Handia (Harda Tahsil in Hoshangabad District), Ichhawar (Sehore District), Doraha, Hatiakheda, Dillod and Sironj.

The village is one of the most important retail marketing centres of Sehore Tahsil and a weekly market is held here on every Monday. The village is electrified and electricity is available for all purposes. An annual cattle fair from 16th January is held here for 15 days. The village has two primary, one middle and one higher secondary schools, civil dispensary family planning centre, key-village unit, post-office, police-station, co-operative credit society, offices of Naib-Tahsildar, Revenue Inspector, Excise Inspector and *Gram Panchayat*.

The village occupies an area of 1,099 hectares and according to the Census of 1971 its population increased to 3,401, from 2,368 in 1901.

Larkui (22° 49' N ; 77° 16' E)

Situated about 36 km. north-west of Nasrullaganj, the tahsil headquarters, this large village is connected with it by road.

It is one of the retail marketing centres of the tahsil and a large weekly market is held here on every Sunday. There are one primary, one middle and one higher secondary schools, dispensary, post-office, co-operative-credit society, etc.

The village occupies an area of 1,230 hectares. The population of the village increased to 2,636 in 1971 from 1,273 persons in 1901.

Mardanpur (22° 39' N.; 70° 30' E.)

This village, situated on the river Narmada and lying about 10 km. of Rehti, to the south-east of Rehti and south-west of Budni, the tahsil headquarters. All these places are connected by roads. Formerly, Mardanpur was the headquarters of a tahsil of the same name. Still earlier it was the headquarters of a *mahal* of *sarkar* Handia in *subah* Malwa.

The village has now a middle school, a hospital, post-office and *gram* and *nyaya panchayats*. The village covers an area of 817 hectares. The population of the place was 882 in 1901 and it decreased to 772 in the Census of 1971.

Nazirabad (23° 89' N. ; 77° 17' E.)

Situated about 32 km. north-west of Berasia, the tahsil headquarters town, Nazirabad was once the headquarters of a tahsil of the same name. It is now connected by road with Berasia and buses ply on the road.

A large weekly market is held at the village on every Friday. There are one primary, one middle and one higher secondary schools, public reading-room, public-library, twelve-bedded civil hospital, veterinary hospital, cattle-breeding unit, police-station, postoffice, the office of the Malaria Inspector and forest rest-house.

The village covers an area of 441 hectares and in 1981 it had a population of 1,073, while it was 858 in 1901.

Nasrullaganj (22° 41' N. ; 77° 16' E.)

Headquarters of a tahsil of the same name, this large village, formerly known as Bhaironda, is about 94 km. south of Bhopal and 83 km. south-east of Sehore via Ichhawar. All these places are connected by roads on which buses ply in open season.

Dari weaving industry of the place has now ceased to exist. A large weekly market of the place is held on every Thursday. It is one of the important retail marketing centres of the district. The place contains one primary, one middle, and one higher secondary schools, eight-bedded primary health centre, family planning centre, anti-rabic centre, post, telegraph and public call offices, veterinary hospital, artificial insemination unit, police station, etc.

The place is electrified and the electricity is available for all purposes. Annual fairs on Janmashtami, Dol-gyaras and Dusserah days are held but they are of local interest only. There is a co-operative credit society.

The village covers an area of 881 hectares. It was populated by 7,212 persons in 1981. In 1901 its population was only 2,110.

Rampura Chakaldi (22° 48' N. ; 77° 23' E.)

It is a large village in Nasrullaganj Tahsil of the District. Situated on the river Kolar, it is about 19 km. north-east of the tahsil head-quarters, with which it is connected by a partly *pucca* and partly *kutchra* road.

Tradition says it was Champavati, the chief town in the region of Paramara King Bhoja. The place might probably be identified with Chakhoda in *sarkar* Handia of Akbar's days.

The village has one primary and one middle schools, post-office, *unani* dispensary, out-lying veterinary dispensary, cattle breeding unit, and *gram-panchayat*. Weekly market of the village is held on every Tuesday. This village under police station Rehti covers an area of 1,464 hectares. It was populated by 789 persons in 1901.

498

SEHORE

Rehti (22° 43' N. ; 77° 28' E.)

Lying about 26 km. west of Budni, the tahsil headquarters, Rehti is a large village connected by roads with Budni, Obedullaganj, Goharganj (Raisen-District), Nasrullaganj, Bhopal, etc. Regular buses ply on these roads.

It is one of the important retail marketing centres, where a weekly market is held on every Wednesday. It has co-operative credit society, industrial co-operative society, one primary, one middle and one higher secondary schools, twelve-bedded civil hospital, family planning centre, veterinary hospital, post-office and police-station. The village is electrified and electricity is available for domestic purposes.

It covers an area of 928 hectares and had a population of 1,324 in 1901 which increased to 3,735 in 1971.

Salkanpur (22° 45' N. ; 77° 31' E.)

It is a small village in Budni Tahsil, situated at the foot of Vindhyan hills. It has a temple dedicated to goddess Salkandevi, a top a steep hill which is reached by ascending a series of steps numbering 990. The place is about eight km. from Rehti, with which it is connected by road, on which buses ply regularly.

The village is known for its commercially important religious fair, held in January and February. It is visited by thousands of persons during the period of 15 days and transactions worth a few lakhs of rupees take place. The village contains a primary school and covers an area of 632 hectares. In 1901 its population was only 69 which increased to 373 in 1971.

Sehore (23° 12' N. ; 77° 5' E.)

This headquarters town of the district and tahsil, both of the same name, is situated about 37 km. to the south-west of Bhopal, the State capital, with which it is connected by rail and road. Sehore is a railway station on the Bhopal-Ujjain section of the Western Railway. The town is connected by roads with several other places inside and outside the District. Regular buses ply on most of the roads. The town is lying at the confluence of two streams called the Sewan and the Lotia.

Though the main route from the Deccan passed through it, Sehore does not appear to have any importance in Mughal period. The British founded their Civil Station in 1918 at Sehore and it became the headquarters of the Agent to the Governor-General, who after 1842 was designated as Political Agent. The Contingent Force under him was called the Bhopal Battalion. The administration of this station was looked after by the British. Administratively, the portion which was under Bhopal State was separate.

The Bhopal State located one of its tahsil headquarters at Sehore. That British Station was handed over to the State in 1929 by the British Government, and thus this part of the town too came under the administration of the Bhopal State, until its merger.

The town contains a small fort and close by the fort is a mosque erected, tradition says, on the site of a Hindu temple. The mosque bears two inscriptions, one of which states that it was built in 1332 A.D. by one Mughis-ud-din, a noble

under Malik Muhammad Tughlaq who is eulogised in the inscription as the sun of riches and of the faith, the greatest commander, governor, defender, wise and witty. The other inscription, referring to Malik Mughis-ud-din, the founder of the mosque, speaks of its repair, and renewal by Sikandar Begam in 1881.

Sehore had once made a name for its fine muslins, but the industry could not survive long. The town has now a sugar factory and a paper mill. It is also one of the most important commercial and trading centres in grains. Some of the Nationalised Banks, e. g. State Bank of India and the Punjab National Bank have their branches at the town. A weekly market is held here on every Tuesday. Handloom weaving in cotton, *bidi-manufacturing*, tanning of hides and skins and preparation of finished leather shoes and foot-wear, wooden toys, sundry hardwares and furniture and fixtures are some of the small-scale and cottage industries of the town.

An annual cattle fair is held here from 25th December to 10th January and it is largely attended by the people for the sale and purchase of the cattle. Kishan fair for 21 days from 13th March is also attended by thousands of visitor. Besides these, some annual fairs attended by many people are held here on the occasions of Rang Panchami (March), Janmashtami (August/September), Dol-Gyaras (August/September), Muharram, etc.

Sehore, being the headquarters of the District, the Tahsil and the Community Development Block, there are usual Government offices of the District, Tahsil and Block level. It has a number of primary, middle and higher secondary schools, one technical higher secondary school, a post-graduate Government college, college of agriculture, public library, Basic Training Institute for teachers training, civil hospital, dispensary, family planning centre, anti rabie centre, veterinary hospital, artificial insemination centre, poultry extension centre, leprosy hospital, district poultry unit, post, telegraph and public-call offices, municipal office, police-station, etc. The town is electrified and the electricity is available for all purposes.

The town covers an area of 271 hectares. In 1981 its population was 52,190 as against 16,864 in 1901.

Shahganj (23° 51' N. ; 77° 50' E.)

Shahganj is a large village in Budni Tahsil, lying about 21 km. to the north-east of the tahsil headquarters, with which it is connected by road. The name of the village was Chichi till the first decade of this century and it was then the headquarters of a tahsil, called Shahganj. It is situated on the river Narmada. Buses ply on Bhopal-Shahganj road.

This electrified village is a good retail marketing centre where a large weekly market is held on every Monday. Manufacture of some miscellaneous wooden industrial goods is done here on a small scale. It has one primary and one middle schools, eight bedded hospital, family planning centre, Rest House, police-station, post-office, veterinary hospital, artificial, insemination unit, co-operative credit society and *gram* and *nyaya panchayats*.

The area covered by the village is 1,135 hectares. In 1971, the population of the village was 3,549 as against 3,433 in 1901.

Shamsgarh (23° 8' N; 77° 23' E)

This hamlet in Huzur Tahsil, situated in a forested area, is about 20 km. to the south-west of Bhopal, the State Capital, with which it is connected by a partly *pucca* and partly *kutchha* road.

Formerly, the place was of some importance, as it contains remains of archaeological interest. The remains are of two temples. One of these is a Jain temple, now having neither roof nor walls. This temple, in plan, appears to be a replica of the Jain temple at Bhojpur (in Raïsen District), being rectangular, about eight metres by five metres. The floor level of this temple too is below that of the doorway, as is the case with the Jain temple at Bhojpur. Three colossal images of Jain *Tirthankaras* still stand at the site. Many carved stones are scattered about, but there is no trace of the spire. Probably the roof was of flat slabs.

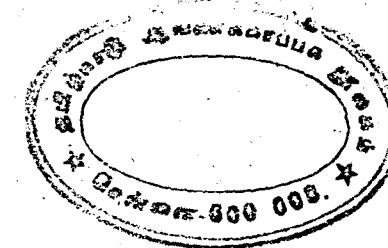
The other temple was a Hindu temple but there remains nothing of it except some fragments. Pieces of images and carvings and fragments of these two buildings lie scattered in the locality. Besides these, the village contains a small fort. It is said that, formerly under the Gonds of Ginnurgarh the place was of some importance. It was then known by the name Sonhra.

Its area is 612 hectares and according to the Census of 1971, its population 66.

Siddiqganj (22° 52' N; 76° 38' E)

This is an important large village in Ashta Tahsil. It lies to the south-west of the tahsil headquarters at a distance of about 24 km., on a fair weather road. Buses ply on the road in open season only. For the rest of the year bullock cart is the only means of conveyance.

Weekly market is held here on every Friday. The village contains one primary and one middle schools, post-office, sub-dispensary, *Unani* dispensary, police-station, out-lying veterinary dispensary, cattle breeding extension unit, co-operative credit society, forest rest-house and *Gram-panchayat*. The village covers an area of about 1,345 hectares. According to the Census of 1971 its population increased to 1863 from 1,239 in 1901.

**APPENDICES**

APPENDIX—A

(Statistical Tables)

Pages 505 to 534

	Pages
1. Normals and Extremes of Rainfall	505
2. District Average of Rainfall and Rainydays	506
3. Frequency of Annual Rainfall	506
4. Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity	506
5. Mean Wind Speed	507
6. Special Weather Phenomena	507
7. Blockwise Number and Category of Wild Life	507
8. Number of Civil Marriages	508
9. Land Utilization Statistics	508
10. Area of Crops	508
11. Production of Crops	509
12. Area Irrigated by Sources	509
13. Statistics of Power Development	509
14. Total Number of Consumers	510
15. Production of Minor Minerals	510
16. Production of Bharat Heavy Electricals Ltd.	511
17. Central India Flour Mills	512
18. Bhopal Sugar Industries	512
19. Acme Papers, Ltd.	513
20. Permal Wallage, Ltd.	513
21. Lilasons Breweries, Ltd.	514
22. Medical Benefit under ESI Scheme	514
23. Employees State Insurance Act	515
24. Interstate Trade of State Cooperative Marketing Federation	515
25. Business Turnover of MPSC Marketing Federation	516
26. Statement Showing Financial Position and Processing Units of MPSC MF	516
27. Business Turnover of MPSCMF	517

28. Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies in the District	517
29. Non-Agricultural Cooperative Credit Societies	518
30. Progress of the Central Co-operative Bank, Bhopal	518
31. Small Saving Schemes in Bhopal District	518
32. Life Insurance Business of Bhopal Branch	519
33. Finances Provided to Industries by MPFC	519
34. Cooperative Marketing Societies in the District	519
35. Storage in Sehore Warehousing Centre	520
36. Prices of Foodgrains	520
37. Average Daily Wage Rates	521
38. Employment Position at Exchange	521
39. Strength of Employment in Occupational Division	522
40. Establishments Submitting Returns to Employment Office	522
41. Annual Receipts under Certain Heads of Revenue	523
42. Annual Receipts of Revenue—Central and State	524
43. Cognizable Crimes—Sehore District	525
44. Cases under Special Acts—Sehore District	525
45. Ordinary Thefts—Sehore District	526
46. Incidence of Crimes in Sehore District	527
47. Property Stolen—Sehore District	528
48. Crime Situation	529
49. Prisoners Population	530
50. Ordinary Thefts—Districtwise	531
51. Incidence of Crimes in Bhopal and Sehore Districts	531
52. Property Stolen—Districtwise—Sehore and Bhopal	532
53. Cognizable Crimes—Districtwise	532
54. Cases under Special Acts—Districtwise	533
55. Strength and Cost of Civil Police	533
56. Income and Expenditure of Municipal Committees	534

APPENDIX—B

Pages 535 to 576

1. List of Important Fairs—Sehore and Bhopal Districts	535
2. List of Important Clubs and Associations in Bhopal	538
3. List of Units established in Industrial Estate, Govindpura	539
4. Industrial Estate, Habibganj—List of Units established	540
5. List of Functioning Units in Industrial Area, Govindpura	541
6. Industrial Area, Kali Parade, Bhopal	544
7. Industrial Area, Sehore	544
8. Employees' Organisations	545
9. Regional, Divisional and Area Offices of Commercial Banks	547
10. Commercial Bank Offices in Bhopal District	548
11. Commercial Bank Offices in Sehore District	551
12. Members of the Clearing House, Bhopal	552
13. Classified List of Post Offices under Sehore Division	553
14. List of Post Offices under Bhopal Postal Division	556
15. Set-up of the Collectorate, Sehore	559
16. Set-up of the Collectorate, Bhopal	560
17. Conversion Table	561
18. Madhya Pradesh Housing Board (Construction & Development)	565
19. List of Freedom Fighters in the District	567
20. Bhopal Gas Tragedy	573

TABLE I
Normals and Extremes of Rainfall

Station		No. of years of data	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May.	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.
1		2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sehore	..	22	a 10.2 b 1.0	4.8 0.5	7.4 0.6	1.8 0.3	5.6 0.6	171.5 7.9	519.4 17.0	390.1 14.2	252.2 9.6	30.5 1.9
Ashta	..	50	a 11.2 b 0.9	4.8 0.5	1.8 0.3	1.3 0.2	13.5 1.1	128.0 6.7	380.7 14.1	287.8 12.2	173.5 8.1	24.9 1.4
Bhopal	..	22	a 17.0 b 1.8	5.3 0.6	8.9 0.9	3.6 0.5	10.2 0.6	148.3 8.1	490.7 16.5	277.6 14.0	240.0 9.9	31.7 1.77
Bilquisganj	..	13	a 15.7 b 1.2	4.3 0.2	3.3 0.3	0.0 0.0	8.9 0.5	195.3 7.8	513.6 16.8	343.7 15.4	185.7 9.2	341.
Doraha	..	26	a 16.3 b 1.4	2.5 0.4	7.6 0.6	2.5 0.2	5.1 0.5	142.0 7.4	507.0 16.9	329.9 14.2	221.7 9.6	31.7 1.8
Berasia	..	45	a 16.0 b 1.3	6.1 0.6	4.1 0.4	2.3 0.2	8.9 0.8	128.3 6.3	356.9 14.7	310.4 13.3	170.2 7.4	19.3 1.0
Ichhawar	..	32	a 14.0 b 1.2	6.1 0.9	3.6 0.4	1.5 0.2	14.7 1.3	150.9 7.4	413.8 16.2	356.1 15.5	204.2 9.2	31.5 1.7
Nasrullaganj	..	27	a 12.7 b 1.7	7.1 0.7	5.6 0.5	2.0 0.3	12.2 0.8	142.2 7.1	496.5 16.6	259.5 15.0	217.2 9.0	39.9 2.1
Shahganj	..	29	a 18.0 b 1.4	9.9 0.8	4.8 0.5	2.5 0.4	7.1 0.7	135.6 6.6	398.8 16.0	341.8 14.1	192.0 8.5	30.2 1.9
Deori	..	25	a 13.2 b 0.7	11.2 1.0	8.9 0.6	4.8 0.5	11.9 1.2	139.2 7.8	414.0 16.3	433.3 17.0	188.2 9.2	27.4 1.8
Sehore District	..		a 14.4 b 1.2	6.2 0.6	5.6 0.5	2.2 0.3	9.8 0.8	148.9 7.3	343.1 16.1	204.1 14.5	204.5 9.0	30.1 1.7

Station		No. of years of data	Nov.	Dec.	Annual	Highest annual rainfall as of % normal year*	Lowest annual rainfall % as of normal & year*	Heaviest rainfall in 24 hours Amount year (mm) Date	
1		2	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Sehore	..	22	a 14.7 b 0.9	4.1 0.4	1,412.3 54.9	144 (1929)	67 (1929)	268.2	1958 July, 24
Ashta	..	50	a 19.8 b 1.1	7.6 0.6	1,054.9 47.2	188 (1945)	42 (1944)	310.4	1941, Aug. 11
Bhopal	..	22	a 20.6 b 1.1	6.3 0.6	1,250.2 56.5	141 (1944)	69 (1944)	240.8	1885, July 24
Bilquisganj	..	13	a 11.4 b 0.5	6.1 0.4	1,322.0 54.6	133 (1938)	73 (1949)	260.8	1942, Jul. 13
Doraha	..	26	a 12.7 b 0.8	5.8 0.5	1,284.8 54.8	137 (1934)	57 (1921)	239.8	1932, 1 Sep. 84
Berasia	..	45	a 18.5 b 1.2	6.9 0.6	1,047.9 47.8	159 (1917)	46 (1950)	242.8	1943 Sep. 5
Ichhawar	..	32	a 18.8 b 0.9	8.9 0.7	1,242.1 55.6	164 (1945)	56 (1918)	8250.2	1955 Aug. 31
Nasrullaganj	..	27	a 28.7 b 1.1	10.9 0.7	1,334.9 54.9	158 (1944)	58 (1918)	229.4	1939, Aug. 31
Shaganj	..	29	a 22.1 b 0.8	10.9 0.7	1,173.8 52.4	145 (1934)	58 (1929)	286.7	1919, Aug. 22
Dosri	..	25	a 13.7 b 1.0	8.9 0.7	1,274.7 57.8	150 (1919)	68 (1981)	270.5	1920, July. 24
Sehore District	..		a 18.1 b 0.0	7.6 0.6	1,240.6 53.5	136	44		

(a) Normal rainfall in mm. (b) Average number of rainy days, (days with rain of 2.5 mm. or more). *Based on all available data upto 1961, ** years given in brackets

TABLE II
District Average of Rainfall and Rainy Days for the years 1951-1960

Year	Rainfall in mm.	No. of Rainy Days
1951	587.0	34
1952	956.0	41
1953	836.6	39
1954	1,118.6	56
1955	1,525.6	64
1956	1,196.3	54
1957	987.8	44
1958	1,072.0	49
1959	1,214.0	48
1960	1,137.9	46

TABLE III
Frequency of Annual Rainfall (1901-1950)

Range in mm.	No. of years	Range in mm.	No. of years
501-600	1	1,101-1,200	4
601-700	1	1,201-1,300	6
701-800	4	1,301-1,400	4
801-900	5	1,401-1,500	6
901-1,000	6	1,501-1,600	3
1,001-1,100	8	1,601-1,700	2

TABLE IV
Normals of Temperature and Relative Humidity, Bhopal (Bairagarh)

Month	Mean Daily Maximum Temperature	Mean Daily Minimum Temperature	Highest Maximum ever recorded	Lowest Minimum ever recorded	Relative Humidity
	°C	°C	°C	°C	%
Jan.	25.8	10.3	32.2	0.6	62
Feb.	28.2	12.4	36.1	1.7	51
Mar.	33.3	16.9	40.0	7.8	34
April	37.8	22.3	44.2	12.2	26
May	40.5	26.6	45.6	19.4	33
June	36.5	25.6	43.9	19.4	63
July	29.6	23.3	40.6	19.0	85
August	28.9	22.8	35.0	19.4	86
September	30.0	22.4	36.1	17.2	82
October	31.7	18.5	37.8	11.7	59
November	28.7	12.9	33.3	6.1	55
December	26.3	10.0	32.8	3.3	60
Annual	31.4	18.7			58

*Hours L. S. T.

TABLE V
Mean Wind Speed in km./hr.
BHOPAL (Bairagarh)

Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
3.7	4.7	5.3	6.6	9.7	10.1	10.5	9.2	7.6	3.7	2.7	2.7	6.4

TABLE VI
Special Weather Phenomena 1935-1944
BHOPAL (Bairagarh)

Mean No. of Days with	Jan.	Feb.	Mar.	Apr.	May	Jun.	Jul.	Aug.	Sep.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.	Annual
Thunder	1.5	1.2	1.8	1.2	2.2	5.7	4.8	2.2	2.4	0.4	0.0	0.0	32.4
Hail	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1
Dust-Storm	0.1	0.0	0.3	0.3	0.7	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.9
Squall	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Fog	0.1	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.3	1.3	2.1

TABLE VII
Blockwise Number and Category of Wild Life

Range	Name of Shooting Block	No. and Category of Wild Life Available							
		Tiger	Panther	Sambhar	Chital	Black buck	Chinkara	Other Deer	Blue Bull
Agar	Agar	..	..	..	..	..	..	5	10
Ashta	Rolagaon	..	..	1	2	..	..	2	50
	Siddiqganj	..	..	1	1	1	..	1	60
Barasia	Nazirabad	1	1	12	18	..	..	6	16
	Garha	1	1	14	24	..	..	8	20
	Berasia	1	1	10	16	..	..	4	12
Ichhawar	Belondia	1	2	50	25	3	..	25	60
	Kheri	1	1	20	25	2	..	25	40
	Ichhawar	1	1	20	..	2	..	..	10
	Brijnagar	1	1	5	20	3	..	30	40
Larkoi	Larkoi	1	..	2	4	..	..	4	2
	Nayanpur	1	1	6	6	..	..	4	4
	Shyampur	1	..	3	12	..	..	4	8
Rehti	Rehti	1	2	15	25	3	..	30	50
	Chakaldi	1	2	25	20	4	..	35	30
	Jamonia	1	2	35	15	3	..	40	35
	Delawadi	1	3	40	25	5	..	45	50
Budhni	Budhni	2	2	15	10	2	..	20	10
	Shahganj	1	1	20	20	1	..	15	13
	Bayan	2	2	10	15	3	..	10	5
Bhopal	Bhopal	4	..	30	40	..	..	20	..
	Samardha	6	2	50	60	2	5	30	20
Rajgarh	Narsingarh	1	2	5	25	..	..	40	..
	Khilchipur	..	2	4	20	..	..	25	..
Sehore	Bilquiganj	2	3	..	..	..	..	25	25
	Ahmadpur	1	2	..	..	..	..	20	10

TABLE VIII

No. of Civil Marriages under the Special Marriage Act 1954

Sl.No. Particulars	Sehore District					Bhopal District					Remarks
	72-73	73-74	74-75	75-76	76-77	72-73	73-74	74-75	75-76	76-77	
1 No. of cases registered under the Special Marriage Act, 1954	..	..	..	..	1	20	25	39	44	15	
2 No. of marriages solemnized	..	..	..	..	1	20	25	39	44	15	
3 No. of cases rejected.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	

Source:—Marriage Officer and Collector Sehore and Bhopal

TABLE IX
Land Utilization Statistics

Year	District	Geographical Area	Forests	Barren and Unculturable lands.	Land put to non-Agricultural uses	Culturable Waste	Permanent Pasture and Grazing land	Misc. Tree crops and Groves	Current fallow	Other (old) fallow land	Net Area sown	Area sown more than once	Total Cropped Area
1972-73	Bhopal	..	270	42	25	11	42	1.1	0.8	149	2.9	152	
	Sehore	..	657	179	36	24	73	1.9	2.3	341	7.1	348	
1973-74	Bhopal	..	270	42	24	10	44	1.3	1.1	148	3.5	152	
	Sehore	..	656	178	36	19	79	3.7	2.4	339	11.6	351	
1974-75	Bhopal	..	270	40	25	11	43	0.9	1.4	150	3.5	153	
	Sehore	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	340	11.0	350	
1975-76	Bhopal	..	271	40	24	14	41	1.2	1.2	149	4	153	
	Sehore	..	658	178	38	21	74	3.4	2.4	341	12	353	

TABLE X
Area of Crops

Year	District	Wheat	Jowar	Paddy	Maize	Gram	Tur	Cotton	Til	Linseed	
1972-73	Bhopal	..	54.9	24.0	1.4	3.7	23.7	2.8	0.05	0.8	2.4
	Sehore	..	114.8	62.7	6.4	4.2	35.7	15.8	10.8	7.1	10.8
1973-74	Bhopal	..	54.2	20.7	1.3	3.6	24.8	2.6	0.07	0.7	4.3
	Sehore	..	116.7	49.4	6.1	4.1	41.7	12.4	9.4	7.2	18.7
1974-75	Bhopal	..	52.2	20.8	1.4	3.6	28.6	2.6	0.03	0.9	4.4
	Sehore	..	94.2	54.1	6.5	4.4	50.6	13.0	9.8	9.3	19.8
1975-76	Bhopal	..	58.9	18.9	1.3	3.5	28.1	2.4	0.01	0.5	3.2
	Sehore	..	111.1	50.0	6.1	3.9	49.6	13.2	6.4	6.9	17.4

TABLE XI
Production of Crops

(In 1000 tonnes)

Year	Districts	Wheat	Jowar	Paddy	Maize	Gram	Tur	Cotton (In bales of 180 Kgs)	Til	Linseed
1972-73	Bhopal	.. 35.5	26.2	0.7	3.8	16.9	2.3	18	0.2	0.6
	Schore	.. 71.0	70.6	3.1	3.6	19.5	12.9	4159	1.4	2.9
1973-74	Bhopal	.. 46.9	16.3	0.8	2.8	11.9	1.2	12	0.1	1.1
	Schore	.. 98.4	28.5	4.0	2.7	30.4	6.3	1466	0.9	4.7
1974-75	Bhopal	.. 47.4	16.0	0.6	3.1	20.3	1.8	18	0.2	2.0
	Schore	.. 66.6	59.2	2.6	3.4	29.6	9.0	4273	1.5	7.9
1975-76	Bhopal	.. 40.3	11.8	0.7	3.1	16.8	1.5	2	0.1	1.4
	Schore	.. 82.9	30.7	3.5	3.1	34.5	9.1	1140	0.9	7.4

TABLE XII
Area Irrigated by Sources

Year	District		Canals	Wells	Tanks	Other Sources	Total
1972-73	Bhopal	..	779	6,313	27	3,049	10,168
	Sehore	..	816	11,386	894	3,167	16,283
1973-74	Bhopal	..	1518	5,895	55	2,404	9,872
	Sehore	..	930	13,016	1,401	3,469	18,816
1974-75	Bhopal	..	690	5,660	46	2,601	8,997
	Sehore	..	1,446	11,803	1,289	2,765	17,803
1975-76	Bhopal	..	1,419	6,278	75	2,968	10,740
	Sehore	...	2,280	13,561	1,583	3,355	20,779

TABLE XIII
Statistics of Power Development 1976-77

S. No.	Particulars	Unit	Bhopal District	Sehore District
1	2	3	4	5
1	Number of distribution centres.	.. Nos.	5	9
2	Length of lines	.. Ckt. Kms.		
	H.T. „	..	571	1,078
	L.T. „	..	966	1,651
3	Total number of consumers	.. Nos.	153,675	12,522
4	Consumers of industrial power	.. Nos.	975	426
5	Electricity sold to all categories	.. Lkh. Kwh.	1,241.58	145.10
6	Electricity sold for industrial use	.. 000Kwh.	72,760	5,752
7	Load connected all categories	.. Kw.	70,669	17,182
8	Load connected industrial use	.. Kw.	35,166	3,953
9	No. of villages electrified as on 31-3-78	.. Nos.	119	275
10	No. of pumps and tubewells connected	.. Nos.	1,472	3,481

Source :—Statistics of Power Development, M.P.E.B. 1976-77.

TABLE XIV

Total No. of Consumers and Units Sold (Low and Medium Voltage Consumers) 1970-1976

Year As on 31st March.	No. of Consumers	Total units sold of Low & Medium Voltage.	Remarks.
1970-71	32,918	50,24,017	City division north and south combined.
1971-72	35,424	59,64,182	
1972-73	37,806	65,06,040	
1973-74	40,390	66,09,340	
1974-75	41,986	66,99,539	
1975-76 (April 75 to Sept. 75)	25,320	24,06,713	
1975-76 (Oct. to March 76)	..	6,31,975	

Source :—Assistant Engineer, M.P.E.B, Bhopal

TABLE XV

Production of Minor Minerals, Quantity in M. Tonnes 1972-75

		('000 Quintals)							
Year/District	Clay		Narmada Sand		Boulders Stones		Murram		
	Qty	Value	Qty	Value	Qty.	Value	Qty.	Value	
1972									
Bhopal ..	17,532	..	..	..	51,220	..	3,536	..	
Sehore ..	17,370	52,110	92,419	2,77,257	1,36,121	6,80,605	34,223	1,71,115	
1973									
Bhopal ..	29,640	..	..	..	1,24,424	..	8,180	..	
Sehore ..	256	768	88,493	2,69,452	22,369	1,11,845	4,772	23,860	
1974									
Bhopal ..	72,182	..	..	..	1,00,891	..	7,778	..	
Sehore ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
1975									
Bhopal ..	47,046	93,312	..	..	2,34,508	3,28,313	30,498	32,102	
Sehore ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	

Source :—Zila Sankhiyiki Pustika, Sehore 1974 and Bhopal 1976, (D.E.S.).

TABLE XVI

Production at Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Description of Product	Unit	Unit Actuals	Sale Value Actuals (Rs. in lakhs)
I. Switchgear :			
1. 11 KV Indoor type BV	Nos.	755	122.97
2. 11 KV Isolators type IB4	"	101	4.81
3. 11 KV Outdoor type GPC	"	57	3.67
4. 33 KV Outdoor type LGI	"	280	114.53
5. 66 KV Outdoor type LG3	"	80	47.94
6. 132 KV Airblast type GAX	"	2	3.72
7. Control and Relay Panels	"	280	29.51
8. Industrial Controlgear	"	199	13.35
9. Industrial Rectifier	"	..	..
II Transformer :			
10 Power Transformer	MVA	13,00.07	354.06
11. Welding Transformer	Nos.	30	1.03
12. Instrument Transformer	"	225	28.63
13. Traction Transformer	"	44	45.54
14. Traction Rectifier	"	38	39.55
15. Traction Transformer Freight Loco	" 1	32	41.60
III Capacitors :			
16. Capacitors	KVA	94007.1	63.14
IV Traction Equipment :			
	800 motors and associated Generators		
17. Type 133 Az and Ay Motor (DC)	Nos.	47	29.05
18. Type 253 BXAz and Ay Motor (AC)	"	146	42.53
19. Type 165 Motor (Diesel)	"	195	118.66
20. Type 51 BY MG Sets	"	12	3.15
21. Type TG 5301	"	30	31.82
22. Type AG 51	"	72	7.94
23. Type 253 AZ (Diesel) MG	"	..	..
24. Type TG 109 (MG)	"	..	..
25. Type AG 32	"	..	..
26. Type DG Loco Machine	"	..	..
V. Traction Controlgear :			
27. Controlgear for DC	Sets	24 (Part)	19.90
28. Controlgear for AC	"	26+9 (Part)	52.22
29. Controlgear for Diesel (MG and BG)	"	(16+10)	7.52
30. Controlgear for DC LoCo	"	(Part)	..
VI. Industrial Motors :			
31. Industrial Motor	Nos.	124	53.70
VII. Heavy Rotating Plant :			
32. Water Turbine Generator	MW/Nos.	30	20.02
33. Steam Turbine Generator	"	(1)	..
34. Large Electrical Motors	HP/Nos.	17,600 (11)	32.62
VIII. Water Turbine :			
35. Water Turbine	MW/Nos.	33 (1)	40.41
IX Steam Turbine :			
36. Steam Turbine	MW/Nos.	*	6.32
Total finished equipment output	..	..	1,379. 91
*Part shipment			

TABLE XVII

Central India Flour Mills, Bhopal : Capital Involvement, Employment, Wages, and Value of Output 1972-77

Year	Fixed capital Rs. P.	Working Capital Rs. P.	Total No of persons employed (average daily)	Total monthly/ wages (Daily) paid Rs. P.	Value of finished goods Rs. P.	Statutory and non- statutory benefits allowed to employees
1972-73 ..	1604,535.00	18,96,843.00	130	3,98,366.00	1,45,89,841.00	52,731.00
1973-74 ..	14,14,997.00	12,62,332.00	129	4,16,692.00	83,21,848.00	92,939.00
1974-75 ..	13,51,226.00	6,23,012.00	95	4,68,292.00	84,01,475.00	72,244.00
1975-76 ..	12,77,431.00	18,74,863.00	146	5,70,576.00	1,89,21,305.00	85,825.00
1976-77 ..	11,94,243.00	15,12,057.00	116	5,55,593.00	1,91,51,920.00	88,175.00

Source --Manager, Central India Flour Mills, Bhopal.

TABLE XVIII

Bhopal Sugar Industries Ltd. Sehore—Progress Since 1970-71

Year	Fixed Capital	Working Capital	Total No. of persons employed (Average daily employ- ment)	Total monthly wages paid	Name of finished products	Chief Market
					Qty. Value of sugar inclusive of Excise Rs.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
			Season	Off- Season	Quintals	
1970-71 ..	2,916,000	5,141,000	731	229	137,123.63	1,10,160
1971-72 ..	52,21,000	33,08,000	731	256	122,445.90	73,673
1972-73 ..	49,59,000	41,18,000	665	222	122,229.26	64,063
1973-74 ..	46,92,000	26,89,000	620	224	118,491.47	37,416
1974-75 ..	67,29,400	80,83,000	622	255	192,422.46	1,28,760
						3,02,81,000

Source — Bhopal Sugar Industries, Ltd. Sehore, M. P.

TABLE XIX

Acme Papers Limited, Sehore—Progress since 1970-71

Year	Fixed Capital (Rupees in Lakhs)	Working Capital (Rupees in Lakhs)	Total No of Persons em- ployed in Average daily employment	Total Salary Wage & Bonus paid during the year (Rs. in Lakhs)	Finished paper Pro- ducts (Qty. in tons)	Value (Rs. in lakhs)	Chief market
1970-71	53.19	5.97	205	2.10	..	18.56	All over India
1971-72	53.55	7.39	154	3.25	1677	35.24	
1972-73	53.22	8.30	150	3.76	1651	29.50	
1973-74	53.26	20.08	203	3.73	1349	38.44	
1974-75	63.03	25.69	223	7.30	1996	107.59	
1975-76	...	..	250	..	1995	75.99	

Note :—The name of the Company has been changed from G.S. Mandideep Paper Mills Limited to Acme Paper Limited since 9th June, 1975.

TABLE XX

Permal Wallase Ltd., Bhopal—Progress since 1965

Year	Capital in lakhs Rs.		Employment Average daily	Wage Bill monthly	Finished Products	
	Fixed Rs	Working Rs			Quality (in tonnes)	Value (Rs. in lakhs)
1965-66 ..	22.94	14.87	120	2481	Not available	9.06
1970-71 ..	26.08	35.49	250	33242	-do-	65.70
1971-72 ..	33.97	33.61	312	93104	552.000	63.78
1972-73 ..	39.09	43.35	359	103400	(1) 760.000 (2) 0.456 (3) 0.008	68.60
1973-74 ..	54.16	46.55	334	125333	(1) 667.000 (2) 7.320 (3) 0.900	86.91
1974-75 ..	64.30	45.39	349	157871	(1) 401.000 (2) 14.770 (3) 2.846	102.90
1975-76 ..	72.76	40.36	410	204370	(1) 539.00 (2) 26.200 (3) 1.715	126.90
1976-77 ..	78.42	61.40	463	241882	(1) 531.000 (2) 23.221 (3) 1.407	145.07
1977-78 ..	87.72	74.62	662	356627	569.551	165.42

* Factory commenced production from Oct. 63.

1. Densified compregnated wood.

2. Fibreglass products.

3. Cast epoxy products.

TABLE XXI

Lilasons Breweries Ltd., Bhopal,—Progress since 1970-71

Year	Fixed Capital (in lacs)	Working Capital (in lacs)	Total No. Employees (Average)	Total of Monthly Wages paid (incl. Salaries)	Finished Products		Sales of Bottles (Nos. of Bottles)
					Production in Bottles	Value	
1970-71 ..	5.00	7.00	73	15,000	..	3..	..
1971-72 ..	5.00	7.50	224	18,000	5,83,764	10,58,20.0	4,35,288
1972 ..	5.00	8.40	201	32,000	17,27,832	32,70,300	18,19,236
1973 ..	5.00	11.43	203	38,000	27,45,468	65,38,500	27,76,500
1974 ..	5.00	14.79	187	36,000	27,23,496	89,39,400	24,85,608
1975 ..	5.00	21.29	153	37,000	14,64,492	50,71,80	15,54,132
1976 ..	5.00	20.14	176	40,000	17,87,328	57,19,450	18,76,872
1977 ..	5.00	24.85	196	42,600	26,24,136	76,36,236	26,19,012

(No Export of beer outside Inding)

TABLE XXII

Workers and their Families Receiving Medical Benefit under the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948

Medical Year	Insured Persons		Families	
	New	Old	New	Old
1959 ..	2,440	10,145	..	..
1960 ..	9,165	41,78	17,4389	47,316
1961 ..	12,483	61,372	25,180	69,039
1962 ..	11,552	63,468	27,521	82,885
1963 ..	17,461	81,240	30,691	89,260
1964 ..	14,923	64,016	32,907	1,07,633
1965 ..	16,407	74,702	37,386	1,20,160
1966 ..	14,862	70,322	31,265	99,926
1967 ..	8,376	34,068	21,435	69,515
1968 ..	8,474	35,565	18,337	62,199
1969 ..	9,449	49,077	23,913	84,870

TABLE XXIII

Employees State Insurance Act—Cash Benefits Given, 1963-70

(Amount in Rs.)

Year	Temporary disablement benefit	Permanent partial disablement benefit	Sickness benefit	Dependents benefit	Extended sickness benefit	Maternity benefit
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1963-64 ..	30,199.81	7,913.23	1,76,352.67	1,822.40	9,034.06	..
1964-65 ..	19,565.32	5,416.61	93,044.17	1,015.69	11,872.82	182.87
1965-66 ..	36,649.13	5,486.20	1,38,421.23	1,071.98	10,305.33	380.00
1966-67 ..	21,299.38	14,711.11	2,31,607.33	348.34	16,811.89	..
1967-68 ..	6,160.51	9,387.06	39,675.08	1,855.18	10,130.47	..
1968-69 ..	13,767.25	21,032.25	40,849.95	1,072.29	2,713.22	..
1969-70 ..	13,156.45	8,599.70	86,099.05	1035.33	2,658.22	1,036.20

TABLE XXIV

Statement Showing the Interstate Trade of State Co-operative Marketing Federation

S.No.	Commodity	Where exported	64-65	65-66	66-67	67-68	68-69
1	Jowar	Maharashtra ..	88.00	100.00	..	NA	0.4
		Gujrat ..	394.00	17.00	..	..	3.6
		Delhi ..	1.00	2.00	..	..	0.5
		Madras ..	..	..	..	..	2.9
2	Bajra s	Maharashtra ..	..	30.00	..	..	7.5
		Gujrat ..	2.00	..	..	..	..
3	Maize	Maharashtra ..	9.00	..	..	..	..
		Gujarat ..	6.00	..	..	..	..
4	Rice	West Bengal ..	..	..	..	4.00	..
5	Gulabigram	Maharashtra ..	..	..	226.4	N.A	1.4
		Gujrat ..	..	116.00	2.9	..	..
		W. Bengal ..	..	..	10.3	..	..
		Madras ..	..	..	2.8	..	..
		Mysore ..	..	..	1.3	..	..
		Assam ..	..	..	0.2	..	..
		Orisa ..	..	..	0.2	..	..
6	Gram/Gramdal	Maharashtra ..	7.00	12.00	09.8	..	2.5
		Gujrat ..	40.00	5.00	..	..	..
		Mysore ..	10.00	..	..	..	..
		Madras ..	90.00	..	..	..	..
		A. Pradesh ..	2.00	..	..	..	..
7	Masoor/ Masoor dal	Maharashtra ..	..	..	0.6	..	16.6
		W. Bengal ..	..	..	5.00	..	0.7
		A. Pradesh ..	..	..	0.3	..	..
		Delhi ..	..	..	0.9	..	..
8	Teora/Teoradal	Maharashtra ..	..	..	..	..	3.2
9	Moong dal	W Bengal ..	..	..	0.2	..	..
10	Urad dal	Maharashtra ..	..	..	..	..	0.3
11	Batri yellow	Maharashtra ..	..	..	..	..	0.2
12	Mustard seed	W. Bengal ..	..	..	..	..	0.7
13	Tilli	Delhi ..	..	..	..	..	0.2
14	Corrinder	Maharashtra ..	..	..	..	..	0.
		Delhi ..	..	..	..	..	0.1
15	Other pulses & Oil Seeds	..	..	..	0.2	..	5.3

TABLE XXV

Statement Showing the Business Turnover (Sectionwise) of the M. P. State Cooperative Marketing Federation

(Value in Lakh Rs.)

S.No.	Section	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69
A.	All Agricultural Commodities. ..	582.45	1462.97	2431.61	338.19	371.72
B.	Agricultural Input. ..	255.47	496.61	416.03	486.67	708.76
C.	Agricultural Machinery. ..	8.67	836	27.11	10.90	23.58

TABLE XXVI

Statement showing the Financial Position and Processing Units of the M.P. State Cooperative Marketing Federation,

(Value in Lakh Rs.)

S.No.	Item	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69
1	Membership ..	686	819	1023	1046	1047
	(a) Co-op. Society & Banks ..	508	540	543	566	567
	(b) Nominal ..	177	278	479	479	479
	(c) Government of M.P. ..	1	1	1	1	1
2	Authorised Capital ..	50.00	200.00	200.00	200.00	200.00
3	Paid up Share Capital ..	19.54	39.94	55.71	71.09	81.23
	(a) Co-op. Society & Banks ..	4.36	11.75	12.49	12.37	13.00
	(b) Nominal ..	177	278	479	479	479
	(c) Government of M.P. ..	15.18	28.18	43.22	58.22	63.18
4	Reserve Funds ..	13.50	13.50	14.82	14.84	14.84
5	Other funds ..	12.60	14.21	24.67	24.67	24.67
6	Profit ..	2.56	2.80	34.11	1.64	8.70
7	Working Capital ..	306.00	1453.40	1534.63	1073.38	1590.37
8	Processing Units ..	2	2	8	26	53
	(a) Rice Mills ..	..	..	6	23	49
	(b) Dal Mills ..	2	2	2	2	2
	(c) Oil Mills ..	..	..	..	1	1
	(d) Cattle Feed Factory ..	..	..	..	..	1

TABLE XXVII

Business Turnover of the M. P. State Co-operative Marketing Federation

(Value in Lakh Rs.)

S.No.	Type of Goods	1964-65	1965-66	1966-67	1967-68	1968-69
1	Food Grains (All Agril.) ..	452.60	1329.71	2290.90	213.05	802.83
2	Potato Seed ..	0.28	0.83	..	..	..
3	Rabi Seeds ..	..	..	..	..	..
4	Oil Engine, Motors and Accessories	4.61	6.57	26.70	20.11	28.45
5	Agri. Impliments and P. P. Equipments	1.62	0.57	0.21	0.26	0.10
6	Insecticides and Pesticidics ..	2.44	1.22	0.20	0.53	0.03
7	Fertilisers ..	255.47	496.61	416.03	486.67	708.76
8	Iron and Steel and G. C. Sheets.	8.14	7.57	9.99	10.19	17.32
9	Cement ..	1.15	0.87	..	0.88	0.58
10	Consumer Goods					
	(a) Sugar ..	67.68	78.80	94.20	92.56	7.86
	(b) Kerosine and Disel oil ..	11.44	12.42	8.42	7.02	0.92
	(c) Deshi Ghee ..	3.99	4.68	2.31	0.70	0.42
	(d) Camphar ..	0.42	0.23	0.25	0.40	0.42
	(e) Brooms ..	1.16	0.15	0.30	0.34	..
	(f) Betal nuts ..	3.33	1.31	4.66	6.57	0.01
	(g) Cloves ..	2.51	0.29	..	..	..
	(h) Other Goods ..	1.90	3.78	3.54	..	1.36
12	Gunny bags ..	26.75	19.88	17.03	6.48	N. A.

TABLE XXVIII

Agricultural Co-operative Credit Societies in the District

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

Year	Number	Membership	Working Capital
SEHORE DISTRICT			
1970-71	137	22,149	146.97
1972-73	136	26,730	199.03
1973-74	136	28,075	174.93
1974-75	137	31,157	244.99
1975-76	137	32,783	247.98
1976-77	137	34,827	252.68
BHOPAL DISTRICT			
1972-73	57	13,827	101.07
1973-74	57	14,092	108.98
1974-75	57	15,464	117.46

Source : Zila Sankhyaki Pustika, Sehore 1974 and Bhopal, 1976.

TABLE XXIX

Non-Agricultural Co-operative Credit Societies in the District
(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

Year	Number	Membership	Working Capital
SEHORE DISTRICT			
1970-71	3	150	0.48
1972-73	2	153	0.62
1973-74	2	153	0.62
1974-75	2	153	0.62
1975-76	2	153	0.62
1976-77	2	153	0.62
BHOPAL DISTRICT			
1972-73	51	6,183	20.69
1973-74	54	7,972	28.93
1974-75	56	7,974	40.35

Source : Zila Sankhyaki Pustika, Sehore 1974 and Bhopal, 1976.

TABLE XXX

Progress of the Central Co-operative Bank, Bhopal
(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

Year	Number of Offices	Number of Member Societies	Paid-up Share Capital	Working Capital	Loans Outstanding	Deposits
1971	13	345	36.46	285.85	181.26	141.63
1972	14	357	44.88	317.16	226.56	171.97
1973	14	374	46.76	357.75	256.25	215.33
1974	14	382	50.23	446.89	279.79	266.88
1975	14	409	52.17	500.38	283.44	329.77
1976	15	423	53.11	578.94	310.98	444.20
1977	16	448	54.22	591.88	337.84	400.02

Source : Bhopal Central Co-operative Bank Ltd., Bhopal.

TABLE XXXI
Small Saving Schemes in Bhopal District

Year	Gross Deposit	Net Deposit	Target
1971-72	240.16	102.62	77.00
1972-73	258.90	73.59	89.70
1973-74	324.38	156.45	111.19
1974-75	335.92	107.60	201.90
1975-76	352.03	23.77	150.00
1976-77	477.37	50.14	150.00

Source : District Small Savings Officer, Bhopal.

TABLE XXXII

Life Insurance Business of Bhopal Branch Office

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

Year	No. of Policies	No. of Agents	Sum Insured	Premium Income
1974-75	4,772	493	503	11.48
1975-76	6,203	509	726	17.21
1976-77	6,499	482	712	15.18
1977-78	5,977	429	716	N.A.

Source : Divisional Manager, Life Insurance Corporation of India, Indore.

(Note : Data includes Sehore, Bhopal, Raisen and Vidisha Districts)

TABLE XXXIII

Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation (Indore)

Finances Provided to Industries in the District

(As on 31st March, 1976)

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

District	Limits Sanctioned				Amount Utilised			
	Small Scale Industries		Others		Small Scale Industries		Others	
	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount	No.	Amount
Bhopal	45	83.44	16	115.55	41	64.71	15	97.30
Sehore	4	3.25	2	26.50	2	0.87	1	10.00

Source : Madhya Pradesh State Financial Corporation, Indore.

(Note : The District was bifurcated into Sehore and Bhopal Districts in 1972.)

TABLE XXXIV

Co-operative Marketing Societies in the District

(Amount in Lakh Rs.)

Year	Number	Membership	Working Capital
SEHORE DISTRICT			
1970-71	5	900	11.14
1972-73	5	1,835	16.32
1973-74	5	1,782	12.59
BHOPAL DISTRICT			
1972-73	2	493	3.68
1973-74	2	324	6.41
1974-75	2	314	3.29

Source : Zila Sankhyaki Pustika, Sehore 1974, Bhopal, 1976.

TABLE XXXV
Storage in Sehore Warehousing Centre

Period		Total Stores handled (in quintals)	
		Deposit	Withdrawal
1-4-63 to	20-6-63	1,136	1,164
1-7-63 to	30-9-63	121	
1-10-63 to	31-12-63	543	93
1-1-64 to	31-3-64	946	541
1-4-64 to	30-6-64	1,364	1,494
1-7-64 to	30-9-64	117	935
1-10-64 to	31-12-64	..	..
1-1-65 to	31-3-65	1,854	1,030
1-4-65 to	30-6-65	7,819	3,673
1-7-65 to	30-9-65	1,418	3,432
1-10-65 to	31-12-65	19,806	4,320
1-1-66 to	31-3-66	23,383	12,279
1-4-66 to	30-6-66	5,692	12,994
1-7-66 to	30-9-66	2,811	16,336
1-10-66 to	31-12-66	8,445	3,142
1-1-67 to	31-3-67	16,725	2,902

TABLE XXXVI
Prices of Foodgrains

		(In Rupees per Quintal)		
Year		Jowar	Wheat	Gram
BHOPAL				
1972-73	..	69.89	89.83	121.54
1973-74	..	118.25	129.00	184.56
1974-75	..	142.67	150.88	169.63
1975-76	..	90.00	113.57	109.00
SEHORE				
1972-73	..	64.27	82.90	129.92
1973-74	..	123.64	131.06	185.79
1974-75	..	126.88	156.81	168.31
1975-76	..	82.44	105.00	104.84

TABLE XXXVII
Average Daily Wage Rates

Year	In Rupees			
	Ploughman	Carpenter	Blacksmith	Cobbler
SEHORE				
1972-73	3.06	6.85	5.73	5.33
1973-74	3.17	7.17	6.17	4.75
1974-75	3.45	7.67	7.50	5.75
1975-76	4.12	9.08	9.25	9.00
1976-77	4.85	11.17	11.17	10.50
BHOPAL				
1972-73	N. A.	N. A.	N. A.	N. A.
1973-74	1.33	4.80	4.80	5.00
1974-75	1.89	9.00	4.88	3.67
1975-76	3.25	10.67	5.00	N. A.
1976-77	3.50	13.64	13.80	12.00

TABLE XXXVIII
Employment position at Exchange

Year	Registrations	Notification of Vacancies	Placements	Live Register
BHOPAL				
1974	20377	3366	1716	16531
1975	19976	2418	1021	20846
1976	19138	2414	717	20331
SEHORE				
1974	3828	369	287	1445
1975	2111	184	186	1775
1976	2778	417	184	3007

TABLE XXXIX

Strength of Employment in Occupational Divisions

Divisions	1974	1975
BHOPAL DISTRICT		
1. Agriculture Livestock Forest, Fishing, and Hunting ...	1137	1254
2. Mining and Quarrying	..	..
3. Manufacturing	25469	25227
4. Construction	2812	3128
5. Electricity	1634	1607
6. Trade & Commerce	3696	3809
7. Transport, Storage and Communications ..	5207	5190
8. Services	28392	28197
SEHORE DISTRICT		
1.	740	666
2.	..	..
3.	1189	1222
4.	197	293
5.	..	380
6.	203	275
7.	..	450
8.	5458	5637

TABLE XL

Establishments submitting returns of Employment Office

District/Year.	Public Sector	Private Sector
Bhopal District (1976)	316	117
Sehore District (1977)	96	9

TABLE XLI

Annual Receipts Under Certain Heads of Revenue

(In Rs)

Year	Union Excise	Income Tax	Estate Duty	State Excise	Sales Tax		
					General Sales Tax Act (‘000)	Central Sales Tax Act (‘000)	Motor Spirit & Lubricant (‘000)
1957-58	..	8,91,900	..	..	..	..	..
1960-61	..	6,01,238	23,93,292	1,55,250	41,00,750	..	..
1961-62	..	66,00,648	21,52,955	2,25,588	42,77,068	31.75	1.74
1962-63	..	80,16,711	47,93,937	4,33,275	40,79,728	36.53	2.60
1963-64	..	90,1,659	34,17,044	56,294	40,87,100	52.48	8.66
1964-65	..	80,31,569	2,14,54,087	31,349	51,09,596	86.63	16.90
1965-66	..	84,68,766	79,46,246	12,479	59,32,635	1,08.95	19.86
1966-67	..	69,00,264	54,44,352	65,647	68,40,506	1,67.04	34.80
1967-68	..	68,0,438	20,41,502	1,51,650	6,91,545	2,17.91	44.21
1968-69	..	..	..	..	80,33,681	4,03.04	52.80
1969-70	..	..	..	..	24,67,034	2,42.55	87.98
1972-73	..	..	..	..	24,67,034	..	..

Year	Forest	Taxes on Motor Vehicles	Regist- ration	Stamps		Entertain- ment	
				Non- Judicial	Court Fee		
1960-61	..	37,85,126	17,39,340	1,42,383	5,13,168	3,45,567	4,96,767
1961-62	..	4,22,320	19,88,088	1,05,816	5,10,952	3,03,190	6,59,550
1962-63	..	30,05,933	18,47,293	79,006	5,50,825	7,62,115	8,91,990
1963-64	..	48,38,787	19,14,428	81,180	6,40,982	3,06,965	10,18,891
1964-65	..	49,03,234	25,26,793	1,49,673	6,43,837	3,59,079	10,10,992
1965-66	..	68,19,579	22,73,285	11,883	7,23,687	3,66,365	11,75,147
1966-67	..	58,72,716	24,72,712	2,25,269	8,61,063	4,76,980	8,02,770
1967-68	..	37,86,126	17,39,340	1,42,373	5,13,168	3,45,569	16,13,009
1968-69	..	N. A.	N. A.	1,37,611	N. A.	N. A.	16,77,787
1969-70	..	N. A.	N. A.	1,94,160	N. A.	N. A.	22,13,120
1972-73	..	..	..	87,457	..	..	26,27,140

TABLE XLII

Annual Receipts of Revenue—Central and State
(In Rs.)

	BHOPAL DISTRICT					SEHORE DISTRICT				
	1972-73	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77	1973-74	1974-75	1975-76	1976-77	
Central :										
1 Income Tax	9,61,117	21,03,219	13,86,764	11,53,526	21,47,343	1,85,18,084	1,71,35,949	1,49,03,849	1,79,43,742	
2 Union Excise	21,37,453	37,26,862	38,18,992	57,09,082	72,86,028	3,88,53,813	1,67,68,110	9,95,67,872	3,97,10,231	
3 Estate Duty	..	..	..	261	19,731	..	2,67,291	33,918	16,10,889	
State :										
1 Excise	80,96,34	27,20,168	36,56,511	44,13,069	46,41,916	1,22,79,368	1,47,54,479	1,29,36,873	1,99,61,105	
2 Stamps	1,71,690	6,07,775	7,70,137	8,74,764	7,58,387	20,82,431	30,07,175	38,99,274	43,82,047	
3 Forests	14,78,312	52,90,180	43,73,994	62,51,009	93,71,121	26,67,359	1,32,16,549	95,93,274	56,68,488	
4 Registration	26,322	50,832	92,323	97,270	1,27,290	2,62,699	..	..	..	
5 Taxes on Motor Vehicles	59,053	1,31,610	4,09,072	1,39,212	2,06,782	1,02,99,720	55,19,102	1,55,29,614	65,89,608	
6 Sales Tax	6,03,442	9,30,101	16,22,319	24,99,371	23,26,494	46,65,752	7,51,77,379	7,67,65,955	12,71,38,131	
7 Entertainment	2,23,929	4,52,581	3,24,890	4,04,261	4,46,799	35,85,536	56,98,984	68,88,584	80,05,692	

Source : Respective Treasury Offices

TABLE XLIII
Cognizable Crimes
SEHORE DISTRICT

Year	Percentage of cases detected to investigated			No. of cases in which conviction was obtained			Percentage of cases resulting in conviction to cases decided			No. of persons tried		
	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c
1952		36.6	..	..	104	..	..	77.0	..	..	135	..
1956	36.4	47.0	83.4	94	181	275	44.1	76.0	120.1	610	237	847
1961	47.8	41.3	89.1	138	423	561	39.2	59.4	98.6	980	952	1932
1966	45.3	45.7	91.0	57	496	553	91.0	60.6	151.6	1453	1239	2692
1967	38.8	..	..	78	1490	1568	13.9	..	..	1178	3529	4607
1968	..	..	..	88	1529	1617	13.8	..	..	1427	5379	6806
1969	..	..	..	85	1080	1165	13.3	..	..	1460	2633	4093
1970	49.0	N.A.	N.A.	77	N.A.	N.A.	13.0	N.A.	N.A.	1631	N.A.	N.A.
1971	43.0	N.A.	N.A.	135	N.A.	N.A.	20.0	N.A.	N.A.	1611	N.A.	N.A.
1972	51.0	N.A.	N.A.	65	N.A.	N.A.	9.0	N.A.	N.A.	1544	N.A.	N.A.

Sources : Superintendents of Police, Bhopal and Schore.
Note: (a) Denotes figures for the District leaving Bhopal City.
(b) " " " for Bhopal City.
(c) Total for Schore District.

TABLE XLIV
Cases under Special Acts

Year	Excise Act			Gambling Act			Prohibition cases		
	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>c</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	
1956	1	10	11	1	43	44	..	..	..
1961	19	149	168	5	238	243	..	..	..
1965	21	80	101	9	445	454	..	..	..
1966	17	58	75	9	479	488	2	..	2
1967	18	34	52	8	950	958	..	14	..
1968	17	46	63	26	1090	1116	..	..	..
1969	19	41	60	66	805	871	..	..	..
1970	10	30	40	80	244	324	573	22	595
1971	6	50	56	97	949	1046	530	22	552
1972	12	19	31	126	716	842	698	23	721

Sources ; Superintendents of Police, Bhopal and Sehore.

TABLE XLV
Ordinary Thefts (1956-1972) Sehore District

Year	No. of cases reported			No. of cases investigated			No. of persons convicted			Total value of property stolen		
	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c
1956	134	287	421	111	273	384	29	50	79	3548	40607	44155
1961	155	536	691	127	497	624	40	192	232	5144	1,42,354	1,47,498
1965	326	863	1189	284	831	1115	28	258	336	79,825	2,01,818	2,74,416
1966	253	920	1173	313	883	1196	27	215	242	1,24,058	1,77,527	3,01,585
1967	397	1171	1568	338	1098	1436	39	206	245	54,408	6,02,413	6,56,821
1968	299	1154	1453	249	1073	1322	21	161	182	44,868	6,61,346	7,06,214
1969	234	915	1149	205	867	1072	28	160	188	47,412	5,89,185	6,36,597
1970	231	850	1081	212	814	1026	23	92	115	64,148	3,88,432	4,52,580
1971	276	774	1050	240	750	1190	22	71	93	56,670	3,57,181	4,13,851
1972	361	970	1331	327	918	1245	27	85	112	96,790	4,78,897	5,75,687

Sources : Superintendents of Police, Bhopal and Sehore.

Notes:— (a) Figures relating to the District leaving Bhopal town.

(b) Relating to Bhopal City.

(c) Total of 'a' and 'b'

TABLE XLVI
Incidence of Crimes

Year	Dacoity			Robbery			Murder			Riot			
1	2			3			4			5			
	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	
1956	..	11	2	13	9	2	11	16	6	22	32	20	52
1961	..	..	1	..	10	4	14	22	8	30	36	23	59
1965	..	3	..	11	11	2	13	20	17	37	36	11	47
1966	..	10	1	11	13	12	25	33	14	47	58	24	82
1967	..	9	1	16	14	5	19	28	16	44	45	33	78
1968	..	1	4	5	14	26	40	..	5	..	65	50	115
1969	..	4	4	8	16	9	25	..	15	..	58	26	84
1970	..	2	3	5	14	8	22	30	18	48	39	44	83
1971	..	4	..	4	22	2	24	28	11	39	41	19	60
1972	..	5	1	6	18	13	31	30	18	48	55	43	98

Burglary			Cattle theft			Ordinary theft			Kidnapping			Misc I.P.C. Crimes		
6			7			8			9			10		
a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c
196	253	449	44	8	52	134	287	421	8	14	22	209	312	521
186	280	466	55	21	76	155	536	691	5	16	21	295	552	847
288	295	583	72	29	101	326	863	1189	13	19	32	369	541	910
292	295	587	62	32	94	353	920	1273	8	10	18	579	717	1296
414	427	841	86	35	121	397	1171	1566	5	16	21	582	858	1360
377	506	883	72	57	120	299	1154	1453	6	31	37	530	926	1456
248	439	687	59	18	77	234	915	1149	9	15	24	515	626	1141
313	391	704	82	29	111	231	850	1081	10	30	40	490	2091	2581
372	300	672	97	37	134	276	774	1050	11	21	32	569	1944	2513
323	408	731	82	39	121	361	970	1331	11	19	30	568	2759	3347

Source : Superintendents of Police, Bhopal and Sehore.

Notes. — (a) Figures relating to the District leaving Bhopal City.
(b) Figures relating to Bhopal City.
(c) Total of 'a' and 'b'

TABLE XLVII
Property Stolen

Year	No. of cases involving property stolen			No. of cases involving property recovered			Total Value of property stolen			Total Value of the property recovered		
	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c	a	b	c
1956	409	556	965	101	97	198	1,65,035	1,26,628	2,91,713	52,428	20,412	72,840
1961	426	818	1,244	126	387	513	1,91,582	2,48,206	4,39,788	61,271	1,38,012	1,99,283
1966	744	1,301	2,045	185	542	727	2,67,954	3,88,448	6,48,402	54,491	1,23,989	1,88,480
1967	996	1,672	2,568	280	560	840	3,58,090	6,02,413	9,60,503	72,938	2,11,142	2,84,080
1968	753	1,733	2,486	182	485	667	4,62,586	6,61,346	11,23,932	61,598	2,02,287	2,63,885
1969	753	1,351	1,804	180	450	630	2,92,682	5,89,185	8,21,867	48,437	1,50,662	2,39,099
1970	685	1,270	1,905	175	328	503	2,86,917	6,08,321	8,95,238	62,857	21,659	84,516
1971	735	1,111	1,846	208	300	508	3,46,808	6,03,952	9,50,760	78,474	21,206	99,680
1972	757	1,417	2,174	157	376	533	2,92,564	6,43,313	9,25,877	64,911	2,93,586	3,58,497

Source : Superintendents of Police, Bhopal and Schore.

Note: Figures relating to the District leaving Bhopal City.

(b) Figures relate to Bhopal City

(c) Total for District.

TABLE XLVIII
Crime Situation

Year	No. of offences reported			No. of Cases Investigated			No. of cases detected		
1952	1251			1,100			403		
1956	659	904	1,563	581	871	1,452	212	410	622
1961	764	1,441	2,205	735	1,397	2,132	352	858	1,210
1966	1,408	2,025	3,433	1,367	1,985	3,352	620	907	1,827
1967	1,500	3,666	5,166	1,441	3,586	5,027	560	2,246	2,806
1968	1,349	4,003	5,357	1,299	3,924	5,223	636	2,371	3,007
1969	1,131	2,970	4,101	1,102	2,922	4,024	638	1,826	2,464
1970	1,231	2,917	4,148	1,202	2,881	4,083	587	1,766	2,353
1971	1,421	3,081	4,502	1,384	3,057	4,441	670	2,045	2,715
1972	1,439	3,620	5,059	1,439	3,568	5,007	685	2,241	2,926

Source : Superintendents of Police, Bhopal and Schore.

Note :— (a) Denotes figures for the District leaving Bhopal City.

(b) Denotes figures for Bhopal City.

(c) Total for Schore District.

TABLE XLIX
Prisoners Population

Year	Total Prisoners			Discharged from all causes			Remaining at the end of the year			Total daily average		
	Bhopal	Schore	Ashta Bera- sia	Nas'j	Bhopal	Schore	Ashta Bera- sia	Nas'j	Bhopal	Schore	Ashta Bera- sia	Nas'j
1955	..	189	..	27	..	183	..	27	..	4	..	18
1956	..	195	11	21	..	185	11	72	21	10	..	10.52
1957	..	1439	1	51	15	1145	1	50	14	294	9	1
1958	..	1632	137	15	45	1630	127	15	43	252	10	2
1959	..	1439	166	12	96	1145	159	12	94	294	7	..
1960	..	2153	222	30	115	1747	212	30	109	366	10	6
1961	..	1978	250	..	..	1568	242	..	..	410	8	2
1962	..	2122	226	..	..	1627	197	..	..	495	29	9
1963	..	2367	226	..	..	1907	243	..	..	450	23	4
1964	..	3301	..	..	..	2840	..	..	..	461	..	..
1965	..	2248	..	..	..	2789	..	..	..	459	..	..
1966	..	5879	..	..	..	5311	..	..	..	568	..	..
1973	..	533	..	..	..	6541	..	..	..	7074	..	..
1974	..	650	..	..	..	9624	..	..	..	10274	..	..
1975	..	678	..	..	..	6528	..	..	..	7206	..	..
1976	..	829	..	..	..	4674	..	..	..	5503	..	..

Source : (1) Superintendent of Jail, Bhopal.
(2) Jailors, Ashta, Schore, Berasia and Nasarullaganj.

SEHORE

APPENDICES

TABLE L
Ordinary Thefts (1973-76)

District wise

Year	No. of Cases		No. of Persons Convicted	Total Value of Property Stolen	
	Reported	Investigated			
SEHORE DISTRICT					
1973	..	396	368	136	1,24,284
1974	..	458	422	104	1,06,476
1975	..	426	398	61	1,13,338
1976	..	391	370	80	1,83,140
BHOPAL DISTRICT					
1973	..	1520	1471	111	11,33,673
1974	..	1925	1844	205	10,98,888
1975	..	1777	1729	148	14,31,529
1976	..	1602	1574	180	7,45,701

Source: Superintendents of Police, Schore and Bhopal.

TABLE LI
Incidence of Crimes

SEHORE DISTRICT									
1973	..	1	20	26	56	363	56	396	8
1974	..	4	16	32	57	327	71	458	7
1975	..	4	30	26	86	215	76	426	15
1976	..	4	23	27	84	294	62	391	17
BHOPAL DISTRICT									
1973	..	5	25	28	152	886	107	1520	31
1974	..	12	41	22	147	712	161	1925	29
1975	..	3	56	29	117	737	160	1777	35
1976	..	..	52	29	74	603	158	1602	43

Source: Superintendents of Police, Schore and Bhopal.

TABLE LII
Property Stolen

Year	No. of Cases in which Property was		Total Values of Property	
	Stolen	Recovered	Stolen	Recovered
SEHORE DISTRICT				
1973	815	434	3,70,159	81,083
1974	912	326	4,34,312	1,65,274
1975	876	301	4,95,535	1,66,688
1976	793	266	7,34,254	2,53,900
BHOPAL DISTRICT				
1973	2313	473	14,59,650	8,01,050
1974	2798	689	15,97,801	7,41,466
1975	2674	951	19,28,410	10,13,323
1976	2363	637	10,81,518	4,69,643

Source: Superintendents of Police, Sehore and Bhopal.

TABLE LIII
Cognizable Crimes

Year	No. of Cases				No of Per- sons Tried		
	Reported	Investigated	Detected	Conviction Obtained			
SEHORE DISTRICT							
1973	..	..	1530	1501	953	263	168
1974	..	..	1619	1575	1199	449	2184
1975	..	..	1723	1675	1132	663	2359
1976	..	..	1885	1864	1228	591	2632
BHOPAL DISTRICT							
1973	..	..	5294	5241	2777	N.A.	N.A.
1974	..	..	6570	6482	3839	N.A.	N.A.
1975	..	..	6192	6142	3647	N.A.	N.A.
1976	..	..	6342	6313	4081	N.A.	N.A.

Source: Superintendents of Police, Sehore and Bhopal.

TABLE LIV
Cases under Special Acts

Year	Excise Act	Gambling Act	Prohibition Act
SEHORE DISTRICT			
1973	14	169	872
1974	10	185	1010
1975	16	146	1608
1976	12	88	1270
BHOPAL DISTRICT			
1973	41	651	6
1974	71	847	5
1975	74	408	7
1976	69	254	9

Source: Superintendents of Police, Sehore and Bhopal.

TABLE LV
Strength and Cost of Civil Police

Year	S. P. and Dy. S.P.	Inspectors and S. Is.	Head Constables	Constables	Cost
1973	2	22	48	406	19,05,295
1974	2	22	48	406	18,19,659
1975	2	22	48	406	18,70,900
1976	2	23	48	406	20,32,386
BHOPAL DISTRICT					
1973	10	94	208	1273	N.A.
1974	10	94	208	1273	N.A.
1975	10	106	223	1320	N.A.
1976	10	121	287	1254	N.A.

Source: Superintendents of Police, Sehore and Bhopal.
Includes A.S.Is. and Subedars.

TABLE LVI

Income and Expenditure of Municipal Committees

Year		Total Receipts	Total Expenditure	Expenditure Rs.		
				Public Health	Public Works	Street Lighting
MUNICIPAL COMMITTEE, ICHHAWAR						
1970-71	..	81,242	84,403	..	..	5,832
1971-72	..	1,00,814	1,00,881	..	..	5,554
1972-73	..	2,28,774	2,28,720	37,198	..	7,274
1973-74	..	1,80,937	1,80,804	10,634	2,457	7,659
1974-75	..	1,06,013	92,946	6,626	24,000	11,454
1975-76		1,33,596	1,30,731	8,515	..	16,122
MUNICIPAL COMMITTEE, BERASIA						
1973-74	..	2,24,303	1,57,103	Nil	4,919	19,942
1974-75	..	2,53,793	3,04,530	37,817	..	17,071
1975-76	..	3,25,736	3,21,624	5,286	80,789	20,196
MUNICIPAL COMMITTEE, ASHTA						
1970-71	..	1,70,646	1,79,888	490.00	59,751	9,157
1971-72	..	2,67,078	2,50,351	146.00	78,035	15,805
1972-73	..	2,96,201	..	..	31,141	12,754
1973-74	..	3,88,768	2,20,222	..	15,688	89,619
1974-75	..	4,03,657	3,24,550	1,158	25,070	1,55,692
1975-76	..	6,46,230	5,32,401	875	32,458	1,40,693
1976-77	..	7,35,100	6,93,000	4,626	46,123	1,04,441
1977-78	..	6,98,632	5,35,966	5,374	83,182	32,790

APPENDIX-B-I

List of Important fairs (Sohore and Bhopal Districts)

S. No.	Place where fair is held	When Held		Local religious or other occasion of the fair	Duration of the fair (in days)	Average total Attendance	Who manages the fair
		Hindi month	English month				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1. BERASIA TAHSIL							
1	Tarawali	..	March	..	..	2,000	Gram Panchayat
2.	Berasia	..	September	..	..	5,000	Town Area Committee
2. SEHORE TAHSIL							
3.	Sehore	..	Chaitra Sudi 13	March/April	1	50	Jain Community
4.	Sehores	..	Chaitra Sudi 9	March/April	1	4,000	Mahant of the temple
5.	Sehore	..	Chaitra Badi 5	March/April	1	3,000	Municipal Committee
6.	Sehore	..	Bhadra Badi 8	August/September	1.	4,000	Mahant of the temple
7.	Sehore	..	Bhadra Badi 4	August/September	1	4,000	" "
8.	Sehore	..	Bhadra Sudi 11	August/September	1	10,000	" "
9.	Sehore	..	..	October	1	1,000	Congress Committee
10.	Sehore Mandi	..	..	December/January	30	4,000	Municipal Committee
11.	Phanda Kalan	..	Phalguna Sudi 14	February/March	1	3,000	Gram Panchayat
12.	Sehore	..	Phalguna Badi 13	February/March	1	..	..
13.	Sehore	..	..	..	1	..	Muharram

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8		
3. HUZUR TAHSIL									
14.	Bhopal	..	Jyaishta Sudi	10	May/June	Ganga Dashahra	1	..	Hindu Festival Committee
15.	"	"	Bhaitra	"	August/September	Alha Udal Mela	1	..	"
16.	"	"	Bhadra	"	August/September	Bhujaniya	3	..	"
17.	"	"	"	"	"	Gunal Chaveli	1	..	"
18.	"	"	Bhadra Sudi	11	"	Dol Gyaras	1	..	"
19.	"	"	Asvin Sudi	10	September/October	Dashahra	10	..	"
20.	"	"	Pausa Magha	"	January	Makar Sankranti	1	..	"
21.	"	"	Phalguna Badi	13	February/March	Shivratri	1	..	"
4. ASHTA TAHSIL									
22.	Alipur	..	"	May	"	Cattle Fair	..	6,000	Town Area Committee
5. ICHHAWAR TAHSIL									
23.	Ichhawar	..	Ashvin	"	September/October	Kali Devi	1	1,000	Tahsildar
24.	"	"	Kartika	"	October/November	Bara Khamba Mela	1	1,500	Gram Panchayat
6. NASRULLAGANJ TAHSIL									
25.	Wasdeo	..	Chaitra Sudi	9	March/April	Ram Navami	15	3,000	Gram Panchayat
26.	Hathighat	..	"	"	"	"	1	50	"
27.	Ladkui	..	"	"	"	"	1	200	"
28.	Chhinagaon	..	"	"	"	"	1	100	"
29.	Semalpani	..	"	"	"	"	1	100	"
30.	Sujankhedi	..	"	May	"	Bhilat Baba Fair	4	2,000	Police

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
31.	Nasrullaganj	Sravana	July/August	Sravani	1	500	"
32.	"	Bhadra Badi	8 August/September	Janmashtami	1	500	"
33.	"	Bhadra Sudi	11 August/September	Dol Gyaras	1	800	"
34.	"	Ashwin Sudi	10 September/October	Dussehra	1	1,000	"
35.	Chhipanar		10 " "	"	1	500	"
36.	Ladkui	"	" "	"	1	300	"
37.	Gopalpur	"	" "	"	1	300	"
38.	Sothiya	"	" "	"	1	200	"
39.	Nasrullaganj	Kartika	" "	Diwali	1	500	"
40.	Chhipanar	"	December	Dada Dhuniwala	1	1,000	"
41.	Ladkui	Phalguna Sudi	15 February/March	Holi	7	150	"
42.	Diyaner	Phalguna Sudi	" "	Holi	1	200	Gram Panchayat Chhipanar
43.	Nikanth	Phalguna Sudi	" "	Shivratri	3	500	Police
44.	Nasrullaganj		" "	Idul Fitr	1	150	"
45.	"		" "	Id	2	150	"
46.	"		" "	Muharram	2	300	"
47.	Ladkui		" "	Muharram	2	100	"
7. BUDNI TAHSIL							
48.	Salkanpur	Pausa/Magha	January	Sankrant	15	50,000 Police, Gram Panchayat.	

APPENDIX-B-II

List of important Clubs and Associations in Bhopal

1. Lions Club, Bhopal.
2. Lionettes, Club, Bhopal.
3. Ladies Club, Bhopal
4. Rotary Club, Bhopal.
5. Cosmopolitan Institute of Public Affairs (CIPA), Bhopal.
6. Allahabad Old Boys' Association, Bhopal.
7. Maharashtra Samaj Bhopal.
8. Sangam, Bhopal.
9. Bengali Association, Bhopal.
10. Bhopal Foot-Ball Association, Bhopal.
11. Arera Club, T. T. Nagar, Bhopal.
12. Fort Club (Bhopal Club.)
13. Rifle Club, Shahjahanabad.
14. Heavy Electricals Club.
15. Bhopal State Hockey Association.
16. Nagrik Kalyan Samiti, T. T. Nagar, Bhopal.

APPENDIX-B-III

List of units Functioning /Established In Industrial Estate, Govindpura,
Bhopal, 1976-77

S. No.	Name of the Unit	Year of Estab- lished	Items Manufactured	Invest- ment in lakh.	Work- ers
1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	M/s Peckay Scientific Glassware	1969	Scientific instrument & Glassware	0.50	5
2.	„ Hindustan Steel Industries	1962	Steel Fabrication Bus bodies etc.	2.0	10
3.	„ Allied Industrial Coop. Society	1966	Gun Metal, Bushes	0.50	6
4.	„ M.P. Cottage Industries	1973	Wax Coated paper printing Press	0.20	
5.	„ Universal Industries	1969	Steel Fabrication Surgical Instrument.	4.0	20
6.	„ K. C. S. Engg. Works	1965	Hardware	2.0	15
7.	„ Aluminium Coating	1970	Water Proofing Paint.	0.50	8
8.	„ Techno Industries	1963	Ferrous & Non-Ferrous Foundry and Welding Transf.	2.00	10
9.	„ Simco Industries	1965	Selwa Air Coolers	0.50	6
10.	„ Bhopal Engg. Tool	1965	Machine comp. Jaiswal Machine Comp.	0.85 2.00	8 6
11.	„ Skyline Industries	1961	Machine Shop	2.00	10
12.	„ Excel Process	1965	Anodising Aluminium Sheet	3.00	15
13.	„ Premier Steel Industries	1965	Steel Furniture & Rolling Shutters.	0.50	9
14.	„ Narmada Industries	1977	ACSR & ACR Conductors.	6.00	20
15.	„ Precession Gauge & Instrument.	1965	Gagesh.	2.60	10
16.	„ Steel Air Industries	1965	Machine shop	2.50	10
17.	„ R. K. Industries	1973	Hardware	1.70	8
18.	„ M. A. M. Enterprises	1974	Machine shop	1.00	7
19.	„ Bhargava Plastic Industries, Bhopal	1973	PVC Piper	0.82	
20.	„ Matal Enterprise	1974	Hardware	1.00	6
21.	„ Glaxo Industries	1975	Agriculture implement & Steel Furniture	0.50	4
22.	„ Suprime Engg. Corporation	1973	Steel Furniture seamless pipes	1.00	6
23.	„ Dunhil Product	1973	Steel Fabrication	1.50	15
24.	„ Shree Kushal Fab.	1973	-do-	2.00	20
25.	„ Piyush Fabricator	1976	Steel Fabrication Sand Blasting	1.00	10

(Appendix—B-III contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
26.	M/s M. P. Mahila Kalyan Samiti	1976	Dial Cords Telephone Industries	0.50	20
27.	„ Suyog Electricals	1976	Electroplating	0.40	5
28.	„ Eastern Air Product	1965	Oxygen Gases	46.75	50
29.	„ Narmada Industries	1967	Insulat. Cables	2.50	8
30.	„ Agarwal Traders	1967	Wooden Packing Cases	0.50	7
31.	„ Paramount Engg. Closed	Closed	Agriculture Implements	0.80	6
32.	„ Copper Strip	1974	Copper Extrusion	5.20	15
33.	„ Premier Brass & Metal Works Indl. Estate	1967	Brass Extrusion	21.70	20
34.	„ Phonex Distributors	1971	Metalic Flexible Tubes injection Moulding	4.5	10
35.	„ Modiran Vesco	1968	Machine Components	2.00	8
36.	„ Leevedla	1968	-do-	1.60	5
37.	„ Bhargava Industries	1965	Ice Factory & Cold Storage	6.00	18
38.	„ Vinoo Patter & Furniture Industries	1967	Wooden Furniture Packing cases & Patterns.	6.00	90
39.	„ Glass Fibre Textiles	1972	Fibre Glass Cloth Hardware	5.00	20
40.	„ K. C. S. Engg. Works	1973	Hardware	1.50	10

APPENDIX—B-IV

Industrial Estate, Habibganj : List of units Established, 1976-77

1	2	3	4	5	6
1.	M/s Forward Engineering	..	..	Lakhs 0.80	..
2.	„ Shelley Products	..	..	1.85	..
3.	„ Tool Master	..	..	0.60	..
4.	„ Kapurlas	..	..	0.40	..
5.	„ Light Fabrication	..	..	1.20	..
6.	„ Forgewell Industries	..	..	1.90	..
7.	„ Steel & Abrasive	..	..	0.80	..
8.	„ Ranvir Engg. Works	..	..	2.50	..
9.	„ Dalil Engg.	..	..	1.00	..
10.	„ Texlla, Electricals	..	..	2.00	..
11.	„ Neelam Scents	..	..	0.70	..
12.	„ Swadeshi Udyog	..	..	1.00	..
13.	„ Axle Industries	..	..	2.15	..
14.	„ Mehta Industries	..	..	4.80	..

APPENDIX—B—V

List of Functioning units—Industrial Area, Govindpura 1976—77

1	2	3	4	5	6
				Lakhs	
1.	M/s Pognam Plastic	1974	Plastic Footwear	1.0	8
2.	„ Nav-Nirman Pvt. Ltd.	1966	(i) Cement supn pipes (ii) Asbestos Pipes	2.5	26
3.	„ Rack Most Engg. Works	1974	Steel Fabrication	1.4	4
4.	„ Surya Pipe Works	..	Conduit Pipe	0.75	8
5.	„ Ashoka Industries	1968	Agriculture Implements Tractork Trollyes	1.25	10
6.	„ Emkay Enterprises	..	Polythene bas Printing	2.5	30
7.	„ Fitwell Fashners	..	Nut & bolts	1.0	10
8.	„ Syyam Cottage Industries	..	Irrigation Gates (Stone Polshing)	..	—
9.	„ Huma Agrico Industries	..	Steel Fabrication & Agriculture Implements	0.75	5
10.	„ K. V. P. Industries	1973	Printing Press	0.75	15
11.	„ Modern Agrico Industries	1968	Steel Fabrication	2.15	50
12.	„ Indian Paints & Chemicals	1967	Paints	1.0	8
13.	„ Bhopal Bottling Co.	..	Goldspot	2.30	20
14.	„ Tower Engg. Works	1973	Steel Fabrication	0.80	5
15.	„ General Engg. Ind.	1972	Machine shop	3.5	25
16.	„ Agriculture Implements & Allied Ind.	1973	Barbao,...	0.72	5
17.	„ Swastic Udyog	1973	Agriculture Implements	1.10	..
18.	„ Sharma Industries	1978	Steel Fabrication	1.0	4
19.	„ Central India Fabrications.	1977	-do-	1.0	5
20.	„ Paints & Adhesive Industries, Bhopal	1969	Paints	0.3	2
21.	„ Sushil Fabricators	1970	Steel Fabrication	1.5	25
22.	„ Marvelous Dyeing and Calico Printing.	1971	Textile Dying and Printing	4.25	20
23.	„ Vindhychal Ice Factory Indl/Area, Bhopal	1969	Ice	2.20	20
24.	„ Modern Fabricator	1972	Steel Fabrication	2.5	30
25.	„ Jupior Paints	1972	Paints & Vernish	0.92	4
26.	„ Anupam Mudrans	1972	Printing Press	1.10	10
27.	„ Baad Joints Inds.	1973	High Pressure Pipe Bending & Steel Fabrication	1.5	20

(Appendix—B—V contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
				Lakhs	
28.	M/s Arvind Industries	.. 1971	Wire Nails	.. 1.10	10
29.	„ Industrial Components	.. 1975	Machinershops	.. 1.0	6
30.	„ Enterprising Engineer	.. 1972	Interlocking devices switch gear items	.. 1.5	21
31.	„ Crescent Tools Corporation	1972	Stainer pipes Tubewell Accessories	.. 5.50	12
32.	„ Bosan Industries	.. 1968-69	Pheny	.. 0.20	30
33.	„ Sayay Enterprises	.. 1975	Cement Spun Pipes	.. 1.47	11
34.	„ Metal Craft Industries	.. 1973	Steel Fabric.	.. 0.90	10
35.	„ Mehta Aurvadic	.. 1976	Aurvedic Medicine	.. 0.30	3
36.	„ Antique Steel Works	.. 1976	Fabrication-sprayers	.. 0.80	5
37.	„ Sontsons Agriculture	.. 1976	Agriculture implements & Steel Fabrication	0.50	4
38.	„ Bundela Enterprise	.. 1974	Glass Fibrecation	0.90	4
39.	„ Alka Industries	.. 1973	Stationery Items	.. 2.65	30
40.	„ H. A. P. Engg.	.. 1971	Engg. Components	.. 0.65	5
41.	„ Brite Paints &	.. 1973	Paints	.. 0.75	5
42.	„ Brite Paints & Products	.. 1969	Insulation details	.. 2.5	15
43.	„ H. L. Passey &	.. 1971	Bus Bodies Nishan cabins	5.16	100
44.	„ Bora Brothers	.. 1971	Bus Bodies Transmission Towers	4.25	50
45.	„ Lilasons Browerries	.. 1971	Beer	.. 37	100
46.	„ Bhopal Pattern & Furnitures	1973	Wooden Furniture & Packing cases	0.80	15
47.	„ Viridi Engg. Works	.. 1975	Machine shop	.. 1.50	20
48.	„ Fleet Equipments Mfg. Co.	1976	Body Building	.. 1.00	10
49.	„ Almenal Industries	.. 1974	Irrigation pennel Steel Fabrication, truck body building	1.00	10
50.	„ Dawar Brothers	.. 1971	Bus Bodies, Tractor trailers, Agriculture Implement	4.5	50
51.	„ Monga Industries	.. 1973	Steel Fabrication Bright Bars	2.5	50
52.	„ Hindustan Foam Industries	1973	Polyy. Foam	.. 8.0	20
53.	„ Electro-Anto Industries	1971	Casting & Bench Vicas	.. 2.00	25
54.	„ Saraswatimetel Industries	1970	Alluminium utencils	.. 2.50	20
55.	„ Mahashakti Electricals	.. 1973	Electrical Goods	.. 1.5	5
56.	„ Prakash Sodium Silicate	.. 1972	Sodium Silicate	.. 1.00	5
57.	„ Estern Electricals	.. 1974	Mica Tapes	.. 1.5	10
58.	„ S. U. Pumps Pvt. Ltd.	.. 1972	Submercible Pumps with motors	4.50	76

(Appendix—B—V Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
				Lakhs	
59.	M/s Sky Paper Products	.. 1976	Corogated Paper boxes	.. 2.80	15
60.	„ Bright Potteries	.. 1973	Crockeries	.. 4.40	50
61.	„ New Era Enterprises	.. 1975	Steel Fabrication	.. 1.30	10
62.	„ Tesla Transformer	.. 1973	Distribution Trnsformers	.. 3.0	30
63.	„ Pulp & Celulose	.. 1974-75	Paper Boards	.. 2.5	15
64.	„ Divya Industries	.. 1974	Machine shop	.. 3.5	25
65.	„ Light Electricals	.. 1973	Electrical Assemblies	.. 1.60	40
66.	„ Mohan Engg.	.. 1971	Steel Fabrication	.. 0.75	10
67.	„ National Seed Corporation	1971	Seed Processing		..
68.	„ M. P. State Marketing Federation	1970	Cattle Feed		..
69.	„ Indo Pharma Chemicals	1975	Disinfectants	.. 2.51	20
70.	„ Kilpest Pvt. Ltd.	.. 1973	Pesticides	.. 8.0	30
71.	„ Dura Paints	.. 1975	Thinner & Varnish	.. 1.0	3
72.	„ Indore Plastic	.. 1975	Planstic Bags	.. 1.5	6
73.	M/s Shakti Steel Works	.. 1973	Rolling Mills	.. 4.0	20
74.	„ Kakda Rolling Mills	.. 1969	Rolling Mill	.. 5.0	50
75.	„ M. P. Industries	.. 1975	Dry Batteries		150
76.	„ Malik Electromechanical	.. 1974	Electrical Assemblies	.. 2.70	20
77.	„ M. P. Electrical	.. 1975	Paper Covered Conductors	.. 149	100
78.	„ Jallor Steel Product	.. 1977	Rolling Mills	.. 7.00	..
79.	„ Dhruv Pesticides	.. 1977	Pesticides	.. 3.00	..
80.	„ Superb Implements	.. 1976	Agriculture Implements Cannal Gates	.. 0.50	6
81.	„ Dura Tiles & Pottery Company.	.. 1976	Mosac Tiles	.. 1.50	9
82.	„ Anuj Engg. Works	.. 1973	Machinshop	.. 2.10	15
83.	„ Praveen Udyog	.. 1975		.. 0.75	6
84.	„ Associated Engineers	.. 1975	Helmet	.. 0.75	5
85.	„ Agro Fabs	.. 1975	Steel Fabrication	.. 0.75	6
86.	„ D. K. Insulation	.. 1973	Insulation details	.. 2.20	12
87.	„ Daulatram Industries	.. 1973	-do-	.. 1.90	10
88.	„ Surendra Engg. Works	.. 1973	-do-	.. 1.80	10
89.	„ Fairdeal Industries	.. 1974	Wooden Furniture	.. 0.80	15
90.	„ Mahaveer Fabricator	.. 1975	Fabrication	.. 0.58	6

(Appendix—B-V Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5	6
				Lakhs	
91.	M/s Summer Udyog	..	1975	Wooden Packing and cases and Furniture	.. 0.50 12
92.	„ Jyoti Printing Press	..	1976	Printing	.. 1.5 15
93.	„ HI-Tech Engg. Works	..	1976	Machine shops	.. 1.0 5
94.	„ Bhopal Packers	..	1976	Singh Paper Boxes	.. 3.0 12
95.	„ Chandan Wood Products	..	1977	Packing cases	.. 2.5 40
96.	„ Chhabra Body Building	..	1977	Body Building	.. 0.80 ..
97.	„ Manjeet Industries	..	1977	Fabrication	
98.	„ Inder Engg. Works	..	1977	Machinshop	.. 0.50 ..

APPENDIX—B-VI

Industrial Area, Kali Parade, Bhopal

1	2	3	4	5	6
				Lakhs	
1.	M/s Union Carbide Ltd.	..	..	..	..
2.	„ Shama Forge	..	..	..	..

APPENDIX—B-VII

Industrial Area/Estate Sehore

1	2	3	4	5	6
				Lakhs	
1.	M/s Mahavir Udyog, Station Road, Sehore	1975	Tagari	.. 1.40	6
2.	„ Quality Engineers Industrial Co., Sehore	75-76	Nut & Bolts	.. 3.50	8
3.	„ Sankar Oil Mill Rural Engineering Ashta.	1968	Ground Nut Oil & Alsi, Khali Oil	0.65	5

APPENDIX—B-VIII

Employees' Organizations

S.No.	Name of the Union	Date of Registration
1.	Textile Staff Association, Bhopal ..	17-12-47
2.	Bhopal Sugar Industries Employees and Workers Union, Sehore ..	17-6-48
3.	Straw Products Mazdoor Congress, Bhopal ..	1-8-49
4.	Municipal Mazdoor Congress, Bhopal ..	2-9-50
5.	Textile Mazdoor Union, Bhopal ..	9-3-51
6.	Sugar Factory Mazdoor Union, Sehore ..	13-1-53
7.	Bhopal Motor Union, Bhopal ..	25-2-53
8.	Kapada Mill Mazdoor Congress, Bhopal ..	8-5-53
9.	Straw Products Mazdoor Jansangh, Bhopal ..	15-10-54
10.	Textile Mazdoor Sangh, Bhopal ..	2-2-55
11.	Municipal Workers Union, Sehore ..	16-8-56
12.	Rastria Mazdoor Congress, Bhopal ..	3-10-59
13.	Cinema Workers Union, Bhopal ..	30-6-59
14.	Nagarpalika Karmachari Congress Karkhana Health, Bhopal ..	27-8-59
15.	Heavy Electricals Employees Union, Sector No. B, Piplani, Bhopal ..	25-1-60
16.	H. E. L. Factory Workers Union 2/B, Govindpura, Bhopal ..	12-5-60
17.	Heavy Electricals Servants Trade Union, B-Sector, Piplani, Bhopal ..	21-12-60
18.	Madhya Pradesh Motor Karmachari Sangh, Bhopal ..	11-9-61
19.	Municipal Karmachari Sanukt Sangh, Bhopal ..	14-12-61
20.	Lok Karma Vibhag, Bhopal Karmachari Congress, ..	14-12-61
21.	Bijali Ghar Mazdoor Congress, Sehore ..	10-10-62
22.	Dainik Jagaran Karmachari Sangh, Bhopal ..	19-7-63
23.	Association of Punjab National Bank Employees, Bhopal ..	24-8-63
24.	Nagarpalika Jal Vibhag Karmachari Congress, Bhopal ..	3-1-64
25.	Central India Flour Mill Mazdoor Union, Bhopal. ..	4-1-64
26.	Textile Watch & Ward and Office Association, Bhopal ..	9-1-64
27.	Phutkar Sabji and Phal Vikreta Sangh, Bhopal ..	18-6-64
28.	Chronicle Employees Union, Bhopal ..	19-10-64
29.	P. W. D. Workcharge Employees Union, Bhopal ..	20-10-64
30.	Parmali Wallace Wood Mazdoor Union, Bhopal ..	11-11-64
31.	Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board National Employees Union, Bhopal ..	13-11-64
32.	Nagarpalika Harijan Kamgar Congress, Bhopal ..	16-12-64

(Appendix—B—VIII Contd.)

S.No.	Name of the Union	Date of Registration
33.	Central India Flour Mills Karmachari Sangh, Bhopal ..	30-12-64
34.	Madhya Pradesh Public Works Department Karmachari Congress, Bhopal ..	7-1-65
35.	Government, Central Press Employees Union, Bhopal ..	8-1-65
36.	Madhya Pradesh Motor Karmachari Congress, Bhopal ..	23-2-65
37.	Dughdalaya Karmachari Congress, Bhopal ..	24-3-65
38.	Madhya Pradesh Private Motor Karmachari Union, Bhopal ..	5-4-65
39.	Sugar Mill Bhartiya Mazdoor Sangh, Sehore ..	5-4-65
40.	Nagar Palika Employees Union, Bhopal ..	5-7-65
41.	Madhya Pradesh Dairy Karmachari Union, Bhopal ..	5-7-65
42.	Swasthya Vibhag Karmachari Union, Bhopal ..	19-7-65
43.	Shasan Kendriya Mudranalaya Karmachari Congress, Bhopal ..	21-8-65
44.	Bidi Mazdoor Union, Bhopal ..	21-8-65
45.	G. H. E. Karmachari Congress, Bhopal ..	4-12-65
46.	Bhopal Taxi Union, Bhopal ..	28-12-65
47.	Engineering Employees Union, Bhopal ..	8-2-66
48.	Shama Engine Valve Workers Union, Bhopal ..	10-2-66
49.	Sehore Evam Raisen Jila Sahakari Karmachari Sangh, Bhopal ..	19-9-66
50.	Ara Machine Mazdoor Union, Bhopal ..	22-9-66
51.	Nagarpalika Harijan Kamgar Sangh, Bhopal ..	15-11-66
52.	H. E. L. Trade Union Congress, Bhopal ..	12-9-67
53.	Defence Workers Union, Bhopal ..	26-9-67
54.	Heavy Electricals Shramik Sangh, Bhopal ..	4-1-67
55.	Parimali Wallace Wood Karmachari Sangh, Bhopal ..	6-2-67
56.	Tailoring Workers Union, Bhopal ..	19-5-67

APPENDIX—B-IX

Regional/Divisional and Area Offices of Commercial Banks at Bhopal

S.No.	Name and location of the Bank Office	Date of opening	Status
1.	Allahabad Bank Regional Office, New Bus Stand Building, Hamidia Road, Bhopal.	..	Regional Manager's Office
2.	Bank of India, Regional Office, 26-27, Shopping Centre, Bhadbhada Road, T.T. Nagar, Bhopal	..	Regional Office Area Office
3.	Central Bank of India, Regional Office, 41, Bhadbhada Road, T. T. Nagar, Bhopal	1-2-72	Zonal Manager's Office Divisional Manager's Office
4.	Dena Bank Regional Office, 2, Hamidia Road, Bhopal	22-10-69	Regional Manager's Office
5.	Punjab National Bank, Regional Office Berasia Road, Bhopal.	8-3-75	Regional Manager's Office
6.	United Commercial Bank Divisional Office, Malviya Nagar, Bhopal.	2-3-72	Divisional Office
7.	State Bank of India, Local Head Office, Hamidia Road, Bhopal	16-12-68	Regional Manager's Office
8.	Union Bank of India, Regional Office, 38, Bhadbhada Road, T. T. Nagar, Bhopal.	15-6-72	Regional Office
9.	Bank of Maharashtra, Administrative Office, T. T. Nagar, Bhopal	9-9-70	Administrative Office Assistant Divisional Manager's Office.

Source.—Reserve Bank of India, Regional Office, Bhopal.

APPENDIX-B-X

Commercial Bank Offices in Bhopal District

(February, 1978)

S.No.	Name of the Bank	Location of the Office	Date of Opening	Status of the Office
1.	State Bank of India	Bairagarh	23-9-74	Branch
		Berasia	31-12-62	Pay Office
		Berkhera	10-1-72	Sub Office
		Govindpura	19-11-76	Branch
		Shahpura	10-11-76	Branch
		Bhopal :		
		Hamidia Road	22-5-69	Branch
		Sultania Road	16-5-73	Branch
		Bharat Heavy Electricals	20-1-60	Branch
		Vallabh Bhawan	25-11-67	Branch
		Industrial Estate	21-11-66	Branch
		Maulana Azaad College of Technology	23-8-68	
		Regional College of Education	12-11-68	Branch
		T. T. Nagar	6-4-70	Branch
		Chhola Road	1-5-73	Branch
		Chandbarh	23-12-74	Branch
		University Campus	9-12-74	Branch
		Fatehgarh (Municipal Corporation)	29-9-75	Branch
		Arera Colony	30-9-75	Branch
		Old Secretariat	18-1-77	Branch
2	State Bank of Indore	Bairagarh		Branch
		Bhopal :		
		Marwari Road		Branch
		T. T. Nagar		Branch
3.	Allahabad Bank	Kolua-Kalan (Narela)	26-6-76	Branch
		Misroad	30-11-77	Branch
		Parwali Sarak	30-11-77	Branch
		Bhopal :		
		Hamidia Road	30-12-57	Branch
		T. T. Nagar	30-12-76	Branch

(Appendix-B-X Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5
		Arera Colony	8-5-71	Branch
		Kotwali Road	23-7-75	Evening Branch
		Royal Market	28-6-76	Branch
		Chhola Road	31-8-76	Ag. Dev. Branch
4.	Punjab National Bank	Bairagarh	29-6-70	Pay Office
		Govindpura	16-4-76	Pay Office
		Bhopal :		
		Marwari Road	28-8-50	Branch
		T. T. Nagar	15-4-71	Pay Office
		Hamidia Road	18-11-74	Pay Office
		Bharat Heavy Electricals	30-12-76	Mobile Office
		New Market	5-12-77	Branch
5.	Bank of India	Berasia	29-12-73	Pay Office
		Bhopal :		
		Marwari Road		Branch
		T. T. Nagar		Area Office
		Arera Colony		Branch
		Hamidia Road	20-12-75	Branch
6.	Punjab and Sind Bank Ltd.	Shahpura	30-10-75	Branch
		Bhopal :		
		Hamidia Road	21-1-72	Branch
7.	Union Bank of India	Khajuri Sarak	30-10-77	Branch
		Bhopal :		
		Anand Nagar	23-8-77	Branch
		Jumerati	21-10-64	Branch
8.	Central Bank of India	Bhopal :		
		Ibrahimpura		Branch
		T. T. Nagar	31-1-72	Branch
		Imamigate	11-6-75	Branch
		T. T. Nagar	21-11-76	Branch
9.	United Commercial Bank	Bhopal :		
		Chowk	31-1-67	Branch
		Habibganj	31-1-67	Sub Branch
		Malviya Nagar	28-4-60	Sub Branch
		Piplani	29-12-73	Branch

(Appendix-B-X Contd.)

1	2	3	4	5
10.	Dena Bank .. Bhopal :	Marwari Road T. T. Nagar ..	9-7-63 29-12-76	Branch Branch
11.	Bank of Maharashtra Bhopal :	Hamidia Road	15-7-71	Branch
12.	Bank of Baroda -- Bhopal :	Hamidia Road	23-2-66	Branch
13.	Andhra Bank Ltd. .. Bhopal :	Berasia Road ..	23-12-70	Branch
14.	Syndicate Bank .. Bhopal :	Berasia Road ..	20-12-74	Branch
15.	Oriental Bank of Commerces Ltd. Bhopal:	Jawahar Chowk	5-12-74	Branch
16.	Indian Bank .. Bhopal :	Hamidia Road	10-4-75	Branch
17.	Vijaya Bank Ltd. .. Bhopal :	Hamidia Road	19-12-75	Branch
18.	Bank of Rajasthan Ltd. Bhopal:	Bhadbhada Road	28-12-76	Branch
19.	The New Bank of India Ltd. Bhopal :	Hamidia Road	2-3-77	Branch
20.	United Bank of India. Bhopal :	Hamidia Road ..	29-12-76	Branch
21.	Indian overseas Bank .. Bhopal :	Hamidia Road	17-9-77	Branch

Source : Reserve Bank of India, Regional Office, Bhopal.

APPENDIX-B-XI

Commercial Bank Offices in Sehore District

(February, 1978)

No.	Name of the Bank	Location of the Office	Date of Opening	Status of the Office
1.	State Bank of India ..	Astha ..	25-3-57	Branch
		Baktara ..	26-12-69	Branch
		Jawar ..	29-6-70	Sub Office
		Kothri ..	19-3-77	Village Branch
		Nasrullaganj ..	30-12-69	Branch
		Sehore ..	5-12-55	Branch
		Sehore ..	24-10-75	Ag. Dev. Branch*
2.	Punjab National Bank	Amlaha ..	2-6-72	One Man Office
		Doraha ..	15-5-72	Pay Office
		Sehore ..	20-4-59	Pay Office
3.	Bank of India ..	Budni ..	..	Branch
		Sehore ..	..	Branch
		Shahganj ..	27-12-71	Branch
		Shampur ..	26-12-72	Branch
		Nasrullaganj ..	30-11-73	Branch
4.	Central Bank of India	Maitwara ..	25-2-72	Branch
		Sehore ..	15-7-74	Branch
5.	Union Bank of India ..	Ichhawar ..	16-6-70	Branch
		Sehore ..	27-7-68	Branch

Source : Reserve Bank of India, Regional Office, Bhopal.

*Extension Counter of the Branch at Bhopal Sugar Industries Ltd, Sehore was opened on 19-12-1975.

£Extension Counter of the Branch at R. A. K. College of Agriculture, Sehore was opened on 24-9-1976.

APPENDIX-B-XII

Members of the Clearing House, Bhopal.

S.No.	Member Bank
1.	Allahabad Bank
2.	Andhra Bank
3.	Bank of Baroda
4.	Bank of India
5.	Bank of Maharashtra
6.	Bank of Rajasthan
7.	Central Bank of India
8.	Canara Bank
9.	Dena Bank
10.	Indian Bank
11.	Indian Overseas Bank
12.	New Bank of India
13.	Oriental Bank of Commerce Ltd.
14.	Punjab National Bank
15.	Punjab & Sindh Bank Ltd.
16.	State Bank of Indore
17.	Syndicate Bank
18.	State Bank of Bikaner & Jaipur
19.	United Commercial Bank.
20.	Union Bank of India
21.	United Bank of India
22.	Vijaya Bank Ltd.
23.	Bhopal Co-operative Central Bank Ltd.
24.	Bhopal Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd.
25.	M. P. State Co-operative Bank Ltd.
26.	General Post Office.

Source : State Bank of India, Local Head Office, Bhopal.

APPENDIX-B-XIII

Classified List of Post Offices under Sehore Division, as on 31st March, 1978

1. Sehore Head Post Office (HSC-II)
2. Ahmedpur D. S. O.
 - (i) Barkheda Hassan
 - (ii) Chamal
 - (iii) Magardha
3. Amlaha D. S. O.
 - (i) Dhamandha
 - (ii) Muskara
4. Ashta D. S. O.
 - (i) Bager
 - (ii) Barkheda
 - (iii) Bamulia Bhati
 - (iv) Bhonra
 - (v) Harrajkhedi
 - (vi) Kannod
 - (vii) Kurawar
 - (viii) Phoodra
 - (ix) Chhaper
5. Ashta Budhwara N. D. S. O.
6. Alipur Ashta N. D. E. D. S. O.
7. Baktara D. S. O.
 - (i) Amon
 - (ii) Dobi
 - (iii) Jontala
 - (iv) Nandner
 - (v) Sardarnagar
8. Brijisnagar E. D. S. O.
9. Bilkisganj D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Bamulia
 - (ii) Bijlon
 - (iii) Hirapur
 - (iv) Abidabad
10. Budni R. S. D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Budni ghat
 - (ii) Joshipur
 - (iii) Pilikarar
11. Budni Tractor Nagar D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
12. Doraha D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Jharkheda
 - (ii) Khaikheda
13. Ichhawar D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Arya
 - (ii) Bhaukhedi
 - (iii) Bordikalan
 - (iv) Bisankhedi
 - (v) Narsinghkhedi
 - (vi) Daulatpur
 - (vii) Diwadia
 - (viii) Tornia
 - (ix) Guradi
 - (x) Jamunia Fatchpur
 - (xi) Jhalki

Appendix -B-XIII Contd

14. Javar D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Arnia Gaji
 - (ii) Kajlas
 - (iii) Murawar
15. Kotri D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Borkheda
 - (ii) Bedakhedi
 - (iii) Gawakheda
 - (iv) Lasudiakhas
 - (v) Nipaniakalan
 - (vi) Molukhedi
 - (vii) Chupadia
16. Khachrod E. D. S. O.
17. Khadi E. D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
18. Maina D. S. O./C. O.
 - (i) Baijnath
 - (ii) Hakimabad
 - (iii) Sevda
19. Metwara P. C. O./C. O. D. S. O.
 - (i) Guradia Verma
20. Narrulaganj D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Bhadakui
 - (ii) Baibori
 - (iii) Chinch
 - (iv) Chhipaner
 - (v) Gillor
 - (vi) Chhitgaonmouji
 - (vii) Gopalpur
 - (viii) Itaraisi
 - (ix) Larkui
 - (x) Nandgaon
 - (xi) Nimota
 - (xii) Semalpani
 - (xiii) Digwad
 - (xiv) Banadeo
 - (xv) Borkheda kalan
 - (xvi) Sothiasl
21. Rehti D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Bayan
 - (ii) Chakaldi
 - (iii) Kherli
 - (iv) Kheri
 - (v) Mardanpur
 - (vi) Pan Guradia
 - (vii) Salkanpur
 - (viii) Soyat
22. Sehore Englishpara N D. E. D. T. S. O.
23. Sehore Ganj Bazaria N. D. T. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
24. Sehore Mandi T. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Bariakhedi
 - (ii) Pachama
 - (iii) Hasanabad
 - (iv) Mograram
 - (v) Mungaoli
 - (vi) Naplakhedi
 - (vii) Jatakheda
 - (viii) Semaradangi
25. Sehore R. A. K. College N. D. E. D. T. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.

(Appendix-B-XIII Contd)

26. Sehore Town N. D. E. D. T. S. O. P. C. O./P. O.
 27. Sehore Sugar Factory T. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Baktal
 - (ii) Mundla Khurd
 - (iii) Nipania Kalan
 - (iv) Machhalipul (Pade)
 28. Shahganj D. S. O. P. C. O./C. O.
 - (i) Akola
 - (ii) Baneta
 - (iii) Dungaria
 - (iv) Paraswara
 - (v) Jawaharkheda
- : D :-
29. Sudamapuri (Nasrullaganj) E.D.S.O.
 30. Shiampur D.S. O P.C./C..
 - (i) Baigarh Khuman
 - (ii) Chhatri
 - (iii) Kachnaria
 - (iv) Khajuria Kalan
 - (v) Siradi
 - (vi) Sonthi
 31. Siddikganj D. S. O. P. C. O./C.O.
 - (i) Jasmat
 - (ii) Khajuria Kasam.

APPENDIX—B—XIV

List of Post Office under Bhopal

Postal Division, Bhopal

Bhopal General Post Office :

1. Bhopal G.P.O.
2. Bhopal Air Port
 1. Bhonri
 2. Gandhi Nagar
 3. Parwalia Sadak
 4. Tara Sewania
3. Bairagarh (Bhopal)
4. Berasia :
 1. Basai
 2. Garhajagir
 3. Khitwas
 4. Laloi
 5. Mangalgarh
 6. Naisamad
5. Bhopal Bazaria, Shahjahanabad
6. Bhopal Berasia Road
7. Bhopal Budhiwara
8. Bhopal Bus-Stand Bairagarh
9. Bhopal Chandbad
10. Bhopal Chhawani Vilatiyan
11. Bhopal Chowk
12. Bhopal Ginneri
13. Bhopal Hamidia Road
14. Bhopal Jumerati
15. Bhopal Kamla Park
16. Bhopal Medical College
17. Bhopal Old Secretariat
18. Bhopal Shahjahanabad

(Appendix-B-XIV Contd)

19. Bhopal Sikandari Sarai

1. Amrawat Kalan
2. Dip
3. Dewanganj
4. Islamnagar
5. Nabibagh
6. Phanda
7. Polaha
8. Semra
9. Sukhisewania
10. Tilakhedi
11. Pipaly-Jahirpur
12. Balampur

20. Bhopal Itwara

21. Bhopal Sultania Infantry Lines

1. Idgah
2. T.B. Sanitorium

22. 3-E.M.E. Centre

23. Dillod

1. Barkhera Baramad
2. Balachon
3. Dhamarrah
4. Kalara
5. Khukaria
6. Ratua Ratanpur
7. Raipur
8. Sonkatch
9. Tarawali Kalan
10. Kothar

24. Gunga

25. Lalaria

1. Babachiya
2. Dungaria
3. Kulhore

26. Misrod

27. Nayapara

28. Nazirabad

1. Kolhukhedi
2. Runaha
3. Sindhora

29. B.H.E.L. Savings Bank Bureau

Bhopal Central T. T. Nagar, Head Office

1. Barkhera Nathu
2. Ratibad
3. Sevania Gond

(Appendix-B-XIV Contd.)

1. Bhopal Anand Nagar
 1. Gudawal
 2. Jamunia Kalan
 3. Khajuria Kalan
 4. Kodua Khurd
 5. Umraoganj
 6. Kokta
2. Bhopal Barkhera
3. Bhopal Barkheri
4. Bhopal 'C' Sector, Govindpura
5. Bhopal Govindpura
6. Bhopal H.E. Hospital
7. Bhopal Jhangirabad
8. Bhopal Jiusi
9. Bhopal M.A.C.T.
10. Bhopal Madhya Pradesh Vidhan Sabha
11. Bhopal Mahavir Nagar (Arera Colony)
12. Bhopal North T.T. Nagar
13. Bhopa Piplani
14. Bhopal Regional College of Education
15. Bhopal Roshanpura Shopping Centre
16. Bhopal Shiksha Mandal
17. Bhopal Shivaji Nagar
18. Bhopal Taty Tope Nagar
19. Bhopal Tulsinagar
20. Bhopal Vallabh Bhiawan
21. Bhopal Ravishanker Market
22. Bhopal Vidya Vihar
23. Bhopal Vidhayak Vishram Graha
24. Bhopal Industrial Estate
25. Bhopal Ravishanker Nagar
26. Bhopal 1100-Quarters
27. Bhopal Char Imli
28. Bhopal Shastri Nagar

APPENDIX-B-XV

Set-up of the Collectorate, Sehore, as in June, 1979

1. No. of Additional Collectors posted (if any) NIL
2. No. of Deputy Collectors Posted

Regular	..	..	..	6
Probationer under training	..	..	..	1
Nazul Officer	..	..	..	1
3. No. of Sub-Divisions
 - (a) Sehore
 - (b) Ashta
 - (c) Budni-Nasrullaganj H. Qr. Budni
 - (d) Ichhawar
4. No. and name of Tahsils
 - (1) Sehore
 - (2) Ashta
 - (3) Budni
 - (4) Nasrullaganj
 - (5) Ichhawar.

(a) No. of Tahsildars	..	..	..	5
(b) No. of Additional Tahsildars	..	..	..	2
(c) No. of Naib Tahsildars	..	..	..	17
5. Details of Revenue Inspector Circles and Patwari Circles

S. No.	Tahsil	No. of Revenue Inspectors Circle	No. of Patwari Circles
1.	Sehore	4+1 (work load)	59+1 (work Load)
2.	Ashta	4	51+1
3.	Budni	2	28+1
4.	Nasrullaganj	3	37+1
5.	Ichhawar	2	24+1
	TOTAL	15+1	199+5

6. Name of the Block	No. of Gram Sevaks	Remarks
1. Sehore	37	..
2. Ashta	31	..
3. Budni	23	..
4. Nasrullaganj	21	..
5. Ichhawar	16	..
TOTAL	128	

APPENDIX—B—XVI

Set-up of the Collectorate Bhopal as in June, 1979

1. No. of Additional Collectors Posted (if any) : 1
2. No. of Deputy Collectors Posted :

Regular ..	7
Nazul Officer ..	1
Sub Divisional Officer (Capital Project) ..	1
Controller Food Supplies ..	1
Awaz Yojna ..	1
Probationer ..	1
	12
3. No. of Sub Divisions
 1. Huzur ..
 2. Berasia ..
4. No. and name of Tahsils Hazur & Berasia Tahsils
 - (a) No. of Tahsildars .. 2
 - (b) No. of Additional Tahsildars 2 (Posted in Huzur Tahsil Office)
 - (c) No. of Naib Tahsildars .. 6 - at Huzur
3 - at Berasia

9

5. Details of Revenue Inspector Circles and Patwari Circles.

S. No	Tahsil	No. of Revenue Inspectors Circles	No. of Patwari Circles
1.	Huzur ..	5	45
2.	Berasia ..	3	44
	TOTAL ..	8	89

6. Name of the Block	No. of Gram Sevaks	Sevikas	Remarks
1. Fand a ..	11	3 (sanctioned)	
2. Berasia ..	11		

APPENDIX—B—XVII

Conversion Table

I. WEIGHTS :

Table

10 milligrams (mg.)	.. — 1 centigram
10 centigrams ..	.. — 1 decigram
10 decigrams ..	.. — 1 gram (1 g=1000 mg)
10 grams ..	.. — 1 dekagram
10 dekagrams ..	.. — 1 hectogram
10 hectograms ..	.. — 1 kilogram (1 kg=1000g)
10 kilograms ..	.. — 1 myriogram
10 myriograms ..	.. — 1 quintal
10 quintals ..	.. — 1 metric tonne (1tonne=1000 kg)

From Old units to new units :

1 Tola ..	.. — 11.66 grams
1 Chhatak ..	.. — 58.32 grams
1 Seer ..	.. — 933.10 grams
1 Maund ..	.. — 37.32 Kg.
1 Grain ..	.. — 0.0648 gram
1 Ounce ..	.. — 28.35 grams
1 Pound ..	.. — 453.59 grams
1 Quarter ..	.. — 12.706 kg.
1 Handerweight ..	.. — 50.80 kg.
1 Tonne ..	.. — 1016.05 kg.

From new units to Old units :

1 gram ..	.. (— 0.085735 tola — 15.4324 grams — 0.0352740 ounce
1 kilogram ..	.. (— 1.07169 Seer — 2.20462 lbs.
1 quintal ..	.. (— 2.67923 maunds — 220.46 lbs.
1 metric tonne ..	.. (— 26.7923 maunds — 0.9842 tonne

II. LENGTH :

Table

10 millimetres (mm.)	.. — 1 centimetre (cm)
10 centimetres ..	.. — 1 decimetres
10 decimetres ..	.. — 1 metre (1m=100 cms=1000 mm.)

10 metres	..	..	— 1 dekametre
10 dekametres	..	..	— 1 hectometre
10 hectometres	..	..	— 1 kilometre (1 km—1000 m)

From Old units to new units :

1 inch	..	..	(— 2.54 cms. — 25.4 mms. — 0.0254 m.
1 foot	..	..	(— 30.48 cms. — 0.3048 m.
1 yard	..	..	(— 91.44 cms. — 0.9144 m.
1 furlong	..	..	— 201.168 m.
1 mile	..	..	(— 1.609344 km. — 1609.344 m
1 chain	..	..	— 20.1168 m.

From new units old units

1 mm.	..	..	— 0.0394 inch
1 cm.	..	..	— 0.393701 inch
1 decimetre	..	..	— 3.937 inch
1 m.	..	..	(— 1.09361 yds. — 3.28084 feet — 39.3701 inches — 0.0497097 chain — 0.00497097 furlong
1 hectometre	..	..	— 0.062173 mile
1 Kilometre (km).	..	..	— 0.62137 mile

III. CAPACITY :

Table

10 Millilitres (ml)	..	..	— 1 centilitre
10 centilitres	..	..	— 1 decilitre
10 decilitres	..	..	— 1 litre (1 L-1000 ml.)
10 litres	..	..	— 1 dekalitre
10 dekalitres	..	..	— hectolitre
10 hectolitres	..	..	— 1 Kilolitre

From Old units to new units :

1 Ounce	..	..	— 28 ml (to the nearest ml.)
1 gill	..	..	— 142 ml. (to the nearest ml.)
1 pint	..	..	(— 568 ml. (to the nearest ml.) — 0.56825 L
1 quart	..	..	(— 1 litre and 136 ml. (do) — 1.13619 L
1 gallon	..	..	— 4.54596 L
1 Liquid seer	..	..	— 940 ml. (to the nearest 10 ml.)

From new units to old units :

1 litre	..	..	— 1.75980 pints — 0.87990 quart — 0.219975 gallon — 1.1 liquid seer—(Approx) — 35 liquid ounces (do) — 1000.028 cubic centimetres — 85.735 tolas of pure water — 61.025 cubic inches — 1.000028 cubic decimetres — 1.000028 cubic metres
1 Kilolitre	..	..	

IV. VOLUME

Table

1000 cubic millimetres	..	..	— 1 cubic centimetre
1000 cubic centimetres	..	..	— 1 cubic decimetre
1000 cubic decimetres	..	..	— 1 cubic metre

From old units to new units :

1 cubic inch		..	— 16.3871 cubic centimetres
1 cubic foot	..	(	— 28.3168 cubic decimetres — 28.316 litres
1 cubic yard	..	..	— 0.76455 cubic metre
1 gallon	..	(	— 0.00454609 cubic metre — 4.5496 litres — 4.54609 cubic decimetres
1 ounce	..	..	— 28.4132 cubic centimetres
1 gill	..	..	— 142.066 cubic centimetres
1 pint	..	(	— 568.2440 cubic centimetres — 0.56825 litre
1 quart	..	..	— 1.1365 litres
1 litre	..	(	— 1000.028 cubic centimetres — 1.000028 cubic decimetres

From new units to old units :

1 cubic centimetre	..	..	— 0.061024 cubic inch (— 0.0070390 gill (— 0.0351949 ounce
1 cubic decimetre	..	(	— 0.0353147 cubic foot (— 0.219969 gallon (— 0.99997 litre
1 cubic metre	..	(	— 35.315 cubic foot (— 1.30795 cubic foot (— 219.969 gallon (— 0.99997 Kilolitre

V. AREA

Table

100 square millimetres	..	—	1 square centimetre
100 cm. square millimetres	..	—	1 square decimetre
100 square decimetres	..	—	1 sq. metre (1 sq. m. = 10000 sq. cm.)
100 sq. metres	..	—	1 acre or 1 sq. dekametre
100 acres	..	—	1 hectare of 1 sq. hectometre 1 hectare (ha) = 10000 sq.m.
100 hectares	..	—	1 square kilometre
<i>From old units to new units :</i>			
1 sq. inch	..	(—	6.4516 sq. cm.
		(—	0.00064516 sq. m.
1 sq. foot	..	{ —	929.03 sq. cm.
		{ —	0.092903 sq. m.
		{ —	9.2903 sq. decimetres
1 sq. yard	..	(—	0.83613 sq. metre
		(—	0.0083613 acre
1 cent	...	(—	40.4686 sq. metres
1 sq. chain	..	(—	404.686 sq. metres
1 acre (4840 sq. yds. or 10 sq. chain)	..	(—	0.404686 hectare
		(—	40.4686 acres
1 sq. mile (640 acres)	..	(—	258.999 hectares
		(—	2.58999 sq. kilometres
<i>From new units to old units :</i>			
1 square cm	..	(—	0.155000 sq. inch
1 square metre	..	{ —	1550.00 sq. inch
		{ —	10.7639 sq. foot
		{ —	1.19599 sq. yard
1 acre	..	(—	119.599 sq. yard
		(—	0.0247105 acres
1 hectare	..	—	2.47105 acres
1 sq. Kilometre	..	—	0.386101 sq. mile

APPENDIX—B—XVIII

MADHYA PRADESH HOUSING BOARD

Construction & development

To meet the housing requirements of the capital of the new State of Madhya Pradesh, the M. P. Housing Board, initially, took up construction of 528 tenements under the Subsidised Industrial Scheme in Bharat Heavy Electricals area. It further added 108 tenements, 342 Low Income Group and 112 Middle Income Group houses in the same area. Around the main city the tenements were constructed in Patel Nagar (1956), Rajendra Nagar (1960) and Subhas Nagar (1968-82), totalling 1194 in number. Under the same scheme 1220 L. I. G. houses were constructed in Lal Bahadur Shastri Nagar (1965-76), Panchsheel Nagar (1974-76), Machna Colony (1970 to 73), Kotra Sultanabad (1982-83) Subhas Nagar (1968-82) and other places. In addition the Housing Board assisted in the construction of 686 houses by way of extending loans to investors through the Industrial Co-operative Housing Societies.

The Housing Board also constructed 105 houses in Arera Colony (E2, E4 & E5 sectors) for the allottees under Hire-Purchase Scheme in 1967 and 1977. It also acquired a large area in Shahpura village and developed a colony Avantika (in sectors E6 and E7) during the period 1977 to 1983. It provided 267 plots and building loans to individuals and constructed 1048 houses for sale on Hire-Purchase terms. Under other schemes of colonization the Housing Board developed a total of 4004 plots at several localities in Bhopal upto 31 March 1983, the majority of these being in Ashoka Garden (1355), Berasia Road (939), Aishbagh Stadium area (580), Gautam Nagar (366), Koh-e-fiza (223), Kotra Sultanabad (100) and Nishatpura (70).

The Construction of buildings for allotment under Hire-purchase Scheme was carried out up to 1983 only, by which time a total of 12,880 houses had been constructed, including those of Arera Colony (Mahaveer Nagar) and Avantika.

Out of these 8710 houses (67.6%) were skeleton houses and Janata type houses meant for poor people. The larger of these colonies in diminishing order were Kotra Sultanabad, built during the year 1976 to 1984, Berasia Road (1977-80), Saraswati Nagar (1974-83), Avantika (1971-83), Nishatpura (1980-84), Sonagiri (1977-83), Panchsheel Nagar (1973-80), Ambedkar Nagar (1977-80), Harshvardhan Nagar (1975-76), Ashoka Garden (1977-80), New Subhas Nagar (1975-80), Gautam Nagar (1978-82) and Tila Jamalpura (1980-84). Hire purchase accommodations were also constructed in Multistoreyed buildings and shopping complexes, e. g., Betwa Apartment (1967-77), Ravishankar market (1977-78), Kilandeo and Mahadeo Apartments (1977-78), Tapti Apartment, and Triveni and Guru Teg Bahadur Complexes (1975-78).

In addition, 178 H. I. G. and M. I. G. houses were completed under the Self Financing Scheme in Gautam Nagar, Mahaveer Nagar (E3), and Avantika (E7) up to the year 1982. Besides, 121 quarters for police personnel were constructed at various places in Bhopal by the Housing Board during the years 1972 to 1978. Thereafter, a separate Police Housing Corporation was established to meet the requirements of the Police Department.

The Reserve Bank of India and Bank of India were provided with 216 houses in Char Imli area, and 48 in Gautam Nagar in 1982 and 1983, respectively. The multistoreyed buildings of Shabkar Bhawan, Gangotri Complex and Airlines were built on the Bhadbhada Road earlier in 1977-78 for the State Co-operative Housing Finance Corporation, M. P. Housing Board itself and the Indian Airlines, respectively.

APPENDIX—B—XIX

FREEDOM FIGHTERS OF THE DISTRICT

(Sehore and Bhopal Districts)

Works of the Bhopal Development Authority

The B. D. A. had initially constructed 152 houses for Economically Weaker Sections at Jamalpura in 1970 at a cost of Rs. 15 lakhs. It carried out further construction of 234 houses at Jamalpura, 100 in Kasturba Nagar, 96 in Indrapuri and 13 in Ankur (Shankar Nagar) at a total cost of Rs. 1.36 crores during the years 1978 to 1980. During the next four years it constructed 1,292 houses in various residential complexes. The areas developed were Capital Project Area, Sanjay Complex (Phases I, II and III), Saket, Jamalpura, Ashiana (Koh-e-fiza), Aparar-Idrapuri, Chittor Complex, Archana Complex, Antyodaya nagar and Ratnagiri at a total cost of Rs. 9.40 crores.

Apart from these 3,211 residential houses were also constructed in the colonies of Mansarovar (Shahpura area), Antyodaya Nagar, Charneshwar, Saket, National Bank colony, Ratnagiri Shankar Nagar and Mandideep besides the complexes of Ankur, Shivani, Sareeta, Anjali, Sabarmati, Hansa, Geetanjali and Meera by the close of March 1985. The cost of the works was Rs. 23.91 crores.

The Bhopal Development Authority also developed plots in various localities of Bhopal city, for allotment to individual builders, or government bodies. By the close of 1984 it had developed 5710 plots on 569.97 acres at a cost of about Rs. 3.41 crores.

It has also constructed a number of commercial and office buildings for the various financiers. They include the Kalpataru and Nehru Market completed in 1977, Shopping Centres of Indira Market, Indrapuri, Jamalpura and Mata Mandir, office complexes at Jahangirabad and Vidhan Sabha Zone and the Chetak Complex completed upto 1980. Besides the Kshipra complex, the Hindi Granth Academy, Satguru Complex, Amber, Pradhikaran's own office, Ankur, Maneesh Market, NABARD office, commercial complex near General Post Office Panchavati Market, Meena Bazar (Koh-e-Fiza) Mandi Board and Punjab National Bank Buildings, were almost completed in 1985, while the Indian Institute of Forest Management buildings was under construction. The total cost of these buildings was estimated to be Rs. 11.71 crores.

At Khirniwala Maidan, the BDA constructed an open auditorium for literary gatherings. A small stage a lawn with boundary wall decorated with flowerpots and memorial pillar in memory of the famous Urdu Poet Iqbal, mounted by a falcon (Baaz) have also been constructed opposite the Sheesh Mahal, where poet Iqbal used to stay when at Bhopal.

Sr. No. (1)	Name of Freedom Fighter (2)	Residence (3)
HUZUR TAHSIL		
1.	Shri Dilip Kumar Rathi	Bhopal
2.	" Balkrishna Gupta S/o Shri Tikaram Gupta	"
3.	" Mathura Prasad Dubey S/o Shri Shaligram Dubey	"
4.	" Harinath Chaturvedi S/o Shri Gopaladas	"
5.	" Abdul Rehman S/o Rauf Khan	"
6.	" Thakurdas Sharma 'Swadhin', S/o Ganesh Prasad	"
7.	" Rais Razmi,	"
8.	" Sardar Shukar Singh, S/o Shri Buddha Singh	"
9.	Ku. Mohini Devi Shrivastava, D/o Roop Narayan Shrivastava.	"
10.	Shri Maksood Harfan, S/o Saiyad Masoom Ali.	"
11.	" Haribhau Balaji Deshpandey	"
12.	" Sharda Devi Agnihotri	"
13.	Dr. S. K. Katorey, S/o Arka Prasad.	"
14.	Shri Shri Niwas Rukmangad, S/o Keshar Rao Rukmangad	"
15.	" Prem Narayan Shrivastava S/o Late Roop Narayan Shrivastava.	"
16.	" Jiwan Chand Hiralal Jain	"
17.	" Nannoomal Choudhari S/o Gulab Chand.	"
18.	" Rajmal S/o Hajari Lal Jain, Vidisha.	Vidisha.
19.	" Baboolal Mittal, S/o Narayandas.	Bhopal.
20.	" Nootan Kumar Taumem, S/o Keshav Shastri	"
21.	" Baboo Lal Vinod S/o Doulatram	"
22.	" Ramnarayan Kanhaiyalal Simhal	"
23.	" Biharilal Mangaljit Ghat	"
24.	" Surajmal Das Sardarmal Jain	"
25.	" Ratan Kumar Kanhaiyalal	"
26.	" Bagmal Gulab Chand Sara	"
27.	Dr. Shankar Dayal Sharma, S/o Khushilal.	"
28.	Shri Rajmal Radha Kishan Agrawal	"
29.	" Murlidhar Gangan, S/o Meghraj.	"
30.	" Suresh Narayan Mehta, S/o Shri Shivnarayan Mehta	"
31.	" Gajmal Kundanlal Jain	"
32.	" Uddhav Das Mehta, S/o Mool Chand.	"
33.	" Laxmi Narayan Sharma S/o Murlidhar Sharma.	"
34.	" Jagannath Kanhaiyalal Saraf	"
35.	" Gauri Shanker Mathur S/o Tulsi Ram	"
36.	" Shiv Narayan Vaidya, S/o Deen Dayal, Nayaganj	"
37.	" Shiv Narayan Sharma, S/o Chandra Shekhar	"
38.	" Shyamlal Mathur, S/o Rewaram.	"
39.	" Balkrishna Bajaj, S/o Nabbulal Bajaj	"
40.	" Ramkrishna Simhal, S/o Kanhaiyalal.	"

(1)	(2)	(3)
41.	Shri Babulal Bajaj S/o Chhuttalal	Bhopal
42.	„ Laxminarayan Shivilal Mukhraiya	„
43.	„ Gopikishan Manumal.	„
44.	„ Suhagmal Jain S/o Balmukund Jain	„
45.	„ Ramkrishna Garg Jagannath	„
46.	„ Sagarmal Dhannalal	„
47.	„ Gourishankar Sharma Pannalal	„
48.	„ Subhagmal Jain S/o Khushilal Jain	„
49.	„ Jugal Kishore Mitthulal Gochal	„
50.	„ Shyam Sunder Bala Prasad	„
51.	„ Parmanand Shastri Kalka Prasad	„
52.	„ Radheshyam Ghasiram	„
53.	„ Sanbhero Prasad Ambika Prasad	„
54.	„ (Late) Krishnaji Mor Govardhanji	„
55.	„ Keshav Narayan Motilal	„
56.	„ Master Lal Singh Thakur Hira Singh	„
57.	„ Ram Charan Rai S/o Kashirani	„
58.	„ Brindawandas Bajaj Vallabhdas	„
59.	„ Bhagwan Das Saraswat S/o Pusaram Choudhari, Jewellers.	„
60.	„ Rashid Indori	„
61.	„ Kishan S/o Ramji	„
62.	„ Hasmat Ali Khan S/o Aptan Ali Khan	„
63.	„ Babu Khan, Abdulla Khan	„
64.	„ Aziz Qureishi Mohammad	„
65.	„ Latif-ur-Rehman Hafiz Abdul Shakur	„
66.	„ Babulal Soni S/o Ramnath Soni	„
67.	„ Mohammad Irtaja S/o Mohammad Murteja	„
68.	„ Chottelal Thakur Prasad	„
69.	„ Brij Mohan S/o Vallabhdas	„
70.	„ Hajarilal Shivcharanlal	„
71.	„ Parmanand Tiwari S/o Kashi Prasad	„
72.	„ Hriday Narayan Mishra S/o Jyoti Prasad Mishra	„
73.	„ Baxilal S/o Jhunnulal	„
74.	„ Rajju Singh S/o Devi Singh	„
75.	„ Vasantilal S/o Poonem Chand Ahir	„
76.	„ Bhagwandas Jindani S/o Kanhaiyalal	„
77.	„ Kisanlal S/o Gopaldas	Vidisha
78.	„ Mehaboob Ali S/o Yusuf Ali	Bhopal
79.	„ Yusuf Quareishi S/o Allabux	„
80.	„ Bhag Chand S/o Girdharilal	„
81.	„ Amritlal Mathur S/o Nandkishore Mathur	„
82.	„ Dejjmal S/o Rochoomal	„
83.	„ Babulal Gour S/o Ramprasad Gour	„
84.	„ Jagannath Soni S/o Shankarlal	„
85.	„ Dhannalal Kushwaha S/o Onkar Prasad	„
86.	„ Sakhya S/o Kashiram	„
87.	„ Madanlal Kanhaiyalal Gupta	„
88.	„ Shiv Charanlal S/o Madanlal Shrivastava	„
89.	„ Maqsood Imrani S/o Secyad Kasim Ali	„
90.	„ Durgaprasad Jaiswal of Hoshangabad	„

(1)	(2)	(3)
91.	Shri Rameshwar Agnibhoj	Bhopal
92.	„ Akshay Kumar Jain S/o Manaklal	„
93.	Smt. Shanti Devi	„
94.	„ Vasanti Devi	„
95.	„ Rukhmani Devi	„
96.	Shri Narayan Prasad Gupta, S/o Jairam Das	„
97.	„ Biharilal S/o Parmanand	„
98.	„ Prabhu Dayal Agnihotri S/o Kundanlal	„
99.	„ Lalram S/o Chhogmal	„
100.	„ Ghanshyam Das S/o Khushiram	„
101.	Smt. Sati Devi W/o Late Motiram	„
102.	Shri Chaturbhuj Garg S/o Gokul Chand Garg	„
103.	„ Ramnath Sharma S/o Radheshyam	„
104.	„ Morandmal S/o Motoomal Medhani	„
105.	„ Gopal Prasad Sharma S/o Hajarilal	„
106.	„ Laxminarayan Simhal S/o Shri Kanhaiyalal	„
107.	„ Govind Prasad Saxena S/o Ambika Prasad Saxena	„
108.	„ Balkrishna Shrivastava S/o Munshi Chhotelal Shrivastava	„
109.	„ Chhatar Sing S/o Munnalal	„
110.	„ Nathu Sing Thakur	„
111.	„ Thakur Prasad Nayak	„
112.	„ Milap S/o Deo Chand	„
113.	„ Gurumukhadas S/o Chimandas Motwani	„
114.	„ A. M. Shastri	„

TAHSIL BERASIA

115.	Shri Kailash Narayan Dubey Sundarlal Dubey	Berasia
116.	„ Chhogmal Jain Hajarilal Jain	„
117.	„ Govind Singh Baldev Singh	„
118.	„ Chandra Shekhar Mukund Prasad Dubey	„
119.	„ Shyamlal Nai Munnalal	„
120.	„ Ramnarayan Gangaram Lahoti	„
121.	„ Lal Singh Kachhi, Dariyaj Rai	„
122.	„ Kedarnath Narmada Prasad Sharma	„
123.	„ Mastar Surendra Singh Pyara Singh	„
124.	„ Nannulal Prabhudas	„
125.	„ Gyan Chand Battudas	„
126.	„ Chandra Shekhar Upadhyay Laxman Prasad	„
127.	„ Chandulal Ishwari Prasad Soni	„

TAHSIL SEHORE

128.	Shri Ghasiram S/o Swaroop Singh Sharma	Sehore
129.	„ Krishna Gupta, S/o Nathmal	„
130.	„ Hari Krishna Singh S/o Kaleoram	„
131.	„ Babulal Jain S/o Chaganlal Jain	„
132.	„ Amar Chand Rohila S/o Gangadhar	„
133.	„ Nand Kishore S/o Gopichand Khatrri	„
134.	„ Bani Prasad S/o Lalaram Badlooram	„
135.	„ Bani Prasad S/o Ganesh Ram	„
136.	„ Ram Singh S/o Girdharilal	„

S.No.	Name of Freedom Fighter	Residence
137.	Shri Uday Singh S/o Biharilal Rathore	Sehore
138.	" Baboolal S/o Mansharam Rathore	"
139.	" Baboolal S/o Harilal Rathore	"
140.	" Baboolal S/o Vasant Ram Rathore	"
141.	" Baboolal S/o Fandilal Rathore	"
142.	" Imratlal S/o Mohanlal Rathore	"
143.	" Dhan Singh S/o Mohanlal Rathore	"
144.	" Nandlal S/o Banshilal Rathore	"
145.	" Beni Singh S/o Jugal Kishore Rathore	"
146.	" Shivnarayan S/o Chandoolal Rathore	"
147.	" Khushilal S/o Pyarelal Rathore	"
148.	" Nanhoomal S/o Gajadhar	"
149.	" Prahalad das S/o Narsinghdas	"
150.	" Jagannath S/o Shaligram	"
151.	" Neorati Ram S/o Gotilal Lokamal Kalar	"
152.	" Baboolal S/o Lokamal Kalar	"
153.	" Baboolal S/o Chottelal	"
154.	" Chhaganlal Darji S/o Raghunath	"
155.	" Shantilal S/o Rajmal Jain	"
156.	" Thanmal S/o Lal Chand	"
157.	" Dhoolohandji S/o Pannalal	"
158.	" Bhagawandas S/o Bhanwarlal	"
159.	" Shankarlal Agrawal S/o Ramvilas Agrawal	"
160.	" Umrao Singh S/o Daryao Singh	"
161.	" Biharilal Patel S/o Shri Jalim Singh	"
162.	" Gouri Shankar Samadhiya S/o Pannalal	"
163.	" Baboolal Gandhi S/o Chaganlal Jain	"
164.	" Baboolal Tailor S/o Mool Chand	"
165.	" Madanlal Sharma S/o Narayan Prasad	"
166.	" Jhanwarlal Sharma S/o Ravidutt Sharma	"
167.	" Chhotelal S/o Devjit Singh Rathore	"
168.	" Abhimanyu alias Munnolal S/o Budharam	"
169.	" Ram Shankar Shukla S/o Jagannat Prasad	"
170.	" Pooransingh S/o Khushilal	"
171.	" Vishnudutt S/o Siddha Lal Mishra	"
172.	" Ram Prasadi S/o Gangaram	"
173.	" Pyarelal Arya S/o Devishingh	"
174.	" Prahladas S/o Nathmal	"
175.	" Moolchand S/o Hajarilal	"
176.	" Govind Ram S/o Prasadi Rathore, Seth Hariram S/o Pooranji Rathore	"
177.	" Seth Hariram S/o Pooranji Rathore	"
178.	" Raghuanandan Vyas S/o Bhagirath Prasad	"
179.	" Vidhya Sagar Samadhiya S/o Brij Kishore Samadhiya	"
180.	" Shivratan Shrivastava S/o Harcharanlal	"
181.	" Ghasiram S/o Lokmal Kalar	"
182.	" Kesarimal Girothia S/o Shaligram Girothia	Shampur
183.	" Babulal S/o Bhanwarlal	"
184.	" Narendra Kumar Chourasha S/o Dharamlal	"
185.	" Murti Manohar Chourasia S/o Jugal Kishore	"
186.	" Nerbada Prasad S/o Bhola Prasad	"
187.	" Parsing Nagi S/o Padam Singh Nagi	"

1	2	3
188.	Shri Balmukund Mantola Bhagat	Shampur
189.	" Narayan Singh Rawat S/o Shankar Singh	"
190.	" K. S. Bhatanagar S/o A. S. Bhatanagar	"
191.	Smt. Dhanneswari Dubey W/o Madan Kumar Choubey	"
192.	" Rukmani Devi W/o Bhagirath Prasad	"
193.	Shri Mitthulal Soni S/o Manak Chand	"
194.	" Kunwar Indar Singh S/o Thakur Ram Singh	Sehore
195.	" Gendalal Suriyavanshi S/o Nanoolal	"
196.	" Harswaroop S/o Radhavallabh	"
197.	" Prabhudayal S/o Shankarlal Trivedi	"
198.	" Durga Dutt Bhartiya S/o Choharenarayem Dutt	"
199.	" Kishori Nand Mehta	"
200.	" Rewat Singh Keeran Singh, Commandant	"
201.	" Shiv Dayal Subha Pahalwan	"
202.	" Madanlal Kunjilal Dargi	"
203.	" Poonam Chand S/o Shrilal	"
204.	" Gopal Das S/o Ram Kishan Rathore	"
205.	" Beni Prasad S/o Ram Prasad	"
206.	" Mangali Prasad S/o Gopilal Chourasia	"
207.	" Kunjilal S/o Pannalal	"
208.	" Pooransing S/o Budhram	"
209.	" Harinarayan S/o Kalooram	"
210.	" Chironjilal S/o Moolchand Darji	"
211.	" Jagannath Prasad S/o Ram Chandra Vashisht	"
212.	" Raghuvir Singh Sindhu Company Commandant	"
213.	" Mahant Tulsidas desciple of Banwarilal	Baktara
214.	" Krishna Singh S/o Gandhary Sing Jat	Hathnora
215.	" Thakur Bhawanisingh S/o Harisingh	Hignasing
216.	" Meghraj Patel S/o Balmukund	Shahganj
217.	" Shibhunath Karel	"
218.	" Murlidhar Babulal	"
219.	" Nand Kishor S/o Atarsing	"
220.	" Jagannath S/o Onkar Prasad	Rehti
221.	" Ram Gopal	Panguradia
222.	" Narmada Prasad S/o Umrahsingh	Rehti
223.	" Jagannath Prasad S/o Motilal	"
224.	" Bhikharilal S/o Rewaram	"
225.	" Narmada Prasad S/o Fundilal	"
226.	" Tulsiram Master S/o Dhaniram	Nayagaon
227.	" Babulal S/o Nathoram	Rehti
228.	" Baboolal Malviya S/o Asharam	"
229.	" Ramkishan S/o Nannulal	"
230.	" Gulab Chand S/o Gopal	Mardanpur
231.	" Harprasad S/o Bhavanisingh	Rehti
232.	" Milapchand S/o Phoolchand	Rehti
233.	" Ramgopal S/o Ramnath	Mardanpur
234.	" Jhagrulal S/o Murlidhar	"
235.	" Kashiram Sharma S/o Nannulal Sharma	"
236.	" Kalooram S/o Trilokchandra	Rehti
237.	" Ramprasad Tailor S/o Hiralal	"
238.	" Babulal S/o Gopilal Swarnkar	Panguradia
239.	" Harprasad S/o Ramlal Malviya	"
240.	" Biharilal S/o Durgaprasad	Salkanpur

1	2	3
241.	Shri Mitthulal S/o Bhoorelal	.. Panguradia
242.	.. Kunjilal S/o Kamalram	.. Mogra
243.	Shri Madanlal S/o Moolchand Dhakad	.. Panguradia
244.	.. Nand Kishore Sharma S/o Jayram	.. Manjarkui
245.	.. Shivanarayan S/o Kunjilal Tiwari	.. Singhankot
246.	.. Gandadas S/o Semdas	.. -do-
247.	.. Balchandra S/o Shaligram	.. Pangara
248.	.. Dhannoolal S/o Ramlal	.. Fulada
249.	.. Damodar Prasad S/o Chandrabhan	.. Rehti
250.	.. Ghasiram Tiwari S/o Laxman Prasad Tiwari	.. Shahgani
251.	.. Thakur Hukmsingh Karnisingh	.. "
252.	.. Diwan Prasad S/o Gulab Chand	.. "
253.	.. Mangal Prasad Dubey	.. "
254.	.. Sundarlal S/o Khushilal	.. "
255.	.. Mishrilal S/o Kunjilal Dubey	.. Rehti
256.	.. Bhagawandas Ram Prasad	.. Shahganj
257.	.. Phool Chand S/o Gopal Prasad	.. Dobi
258.	.. Rukmani Devi W/o Mishrilal Dubey	.. Rehti
259.	Smt. Girja Bai Vyas W/o Shri Shiv Dayal of Gadipur Harda	.. Rehti
260.	Shri Gopikishan S/o Jayramdas	.. "
TAHSIL ICHHAWAR		
161.	Shri Mahendra Pratap S/o Pratapmal	.. Ichhawar
262.	.. Kesharimal Jain S/o Bhanwarlal Jain	.. "
263.	.. Laxminarayan Darji S/o Shobharam	.. "
264.	.. Harinarayan S/o Shivanarayan	.. "
265.	.. Rajualias Ramu S/o Girdhari	.. "
266.	.. Ramprasad S/o Devbaksh	.. "
267.	.. Rajmal S/o Nandlal	.. "
268.	.. Laxminarayan S/o Onkar Prasad	.. "
269.	.. Magandas S/o Tikamdas	.. "
270.	.. Ramlal Dhobi S/o Bondarmal	.. "
271.	.. Ram prasad S/o Khushilal	.. Amlaha
272.	.. Devbaksh S/o Kanhaiyalal	.. "
273.	.. Bhagawandas S/o Hiranand	.. Diwodia
274.	.. Hanumant Singh S/o Biharilal	.. wirrjis Nogar
275.	Shri Ram Dayal S/o Girja Prasad	.. Semalpani
276.	.. Nermada Prasad S/o Govind Ram	.. Nasrullaganj
277.	.. Bhagwan Singh S/o Prensingh	.. Chakoldi
278.	.. Baboolal S/o Guttulal	.. Ladkui
TAHSIL ASHTA		
279.	Shri Chandanmal Banwat S/o Phoolchand	.. Nagarganj
280.	.. Tarachand S/o Munshilal Gram Sewak	.. "
281.	.. Manaklal Banwat S/o Harekeband	.. Pagariahat
282.	.. Hiralal Bhawar S/o Ram Ratan	.. Metwara
283.	.. Kanhaiyalal S/o Devi Prasad	.. Nagarganj
TAHSIL NASRULLAGANJ		
284.	Shri Thakur Virdisingh S/o Punjarajsingh	.. Nasrullaganj
285.	.. Ramnath Gandhi S/o Pannalal	.. Badnagar

APPENDIX B—XX

Bhopal Gas Tragedy (An Unparalleled Industrial Disaster)

The world's worst known chemical disaster occurred on the cold night of December 2/3, 1984. When the citizens of Bhopal snuggled into their beds on the 2nd December night, there was no premonition of the impending disaster which shook the world the next morning. Tonnes of lethal gases, spewed from the Union Carbide Plant, settled down like a canopy, moving with the wind and asphyxiating locality after locality. Hundreds of people as well as animals, died an instant but excruciating death. Whole families perished. The agony of those who survived has been long and lingering. Surely this stands out as the most tragic, the most cruel and the most bizarre calamity perpetrated by man on man.

The Disaster

Situated in the Industrial Area, the Union Carbide, Bhopal, sustained a horrendous tragedy on the fateful night of 2/3 December, 1984. A large volume of lethal gases escaped from the MIC Tank of the plant and thick cloud of the same descended on Jay Prakash Nagar, Kainchi Chhola, Station Road, Bajaria, Railway Station and a vast zone lying south and south-west of the plant. More than 5,00,000 people claim to have been affected and, according to information available upto October, 1986, the number of dead was 2,253.¹ Thousands of animals, including buffaloes, cows, goats, horses, dogs and poultry perished in the disaster.

The Aftermath

The vast magnitude of problems followed the disaster which ranged from immediate medical relief to the thousands of panic stricken patients, clearing of the dead, their cremation or burial, arrangement for their food, water, shelter, and, above all, the restoration of confidence. About 700 doctors, of whom 200 from outside, were deployed, on the job in 7 hospitals, 26 dispensaries and the additional temporary dispensaries assisted by 250 nurses, 870 paramedics, volunteers and others.² Medical experts from all parts of the Country and abroad rushed to Bhopal. In the absence of information on the nature of gases released, only symptomatic treatment was given which saved thousands of patients. The nature of complaint generally was, acute burning sensation in the eyes, pain in chest and breathlessness, and gastro-intestinal disorders, besides psychiatric problems.

1. Bhopal ; Disaster and Its Aftermaths (Department of Information & Publicity) p. 3, 1986.

2. *ibid.* p. 4.

The Administrative Machinery

An ad-hoc administrative machinery was created immediately, followed by a high powered Department of Gas Relief and Rehabilitation in 1985. For relief work population of about 5 lakhs in 36 wards was selected and placed under the charge of two Additional Collectors. The wards were divided into 7 administrative sectors, each under a Sector Officer. The disaster area which was constituted into a Medical district, was placed under the charge of a Chief Medical Officer who coordinated and supervised the working of all medical facilities.

Relief and Rehabilitation Measures

Massive relief measures were undertaken which included, apart from the medical relief, ex-gratia and pension to widows, protecting the vulnerable, establishment of S. O. S. Village, economic rehabilitation, improving environment and a host of others.

Free Ration

The disaster led to serious impairment of health of thousands of citizens, rendering them incapable of pursuing their avocations to earn their bread. Trade and commerce, building and industrial activities came to a virtual halt, leading to large scale unemployment. Thus, the Government arranged for distribution of free ration to these sections of people on a massive scale. By April, 1985, 212 distribution centres distributed free rations to 6,44,000 units of 1,30,000 card-holders at a cost of about 200 million rupees. In addition, 4,700 quintals of sugar and about 4,00,000 litres of edible oils were also distributed free.¹

Ex-Gratia Aid

The State Government announced an ex-gratia payment of Rs. 10,000 for each dead to the next of kin, Rs. 2,000 to each person seriously injured and Rs. 1,000 to those sustained minor after-effects. Of the confirmed death of 2,253 persons from gas poisoning, payment of ex-gratia relief of Rs. 10,000 each was made in 1,950 cases.²

Apart from this, all families in the poison-gas affected area, whose monthly income was Rs. 500 or less were paid one-time ex-gratia grant of Rs. 1,500 to 88,000 families in 30 wards of the city.³

Pension to Widows and Destitutes

The State Government also decided to grant enhanced pension of Rs. 200 per month to each of the 302 widows and Rs. 60 per month to 440 destitute men and 1,042 women who have no one to fall back upon.⁴

1. *ibid.* p. 6.
2. *ibid.* p. 7.
3. *ibid.*
4. *ibid.*

Financial assistance to the owners of the livestock which perished in poison-gas disaster was also sanctioned. It ranged from Rs. 3,500 for a buffalo to Rs. 20 for a poultry bird. In all Rs. 2.3 million were disbursed by way of such assistance for 2,135 dead animals apart from 28,000 injured animals, who were treated by vets.¹

Medical Relief

In view of the magnitude of the catastrophe, medical relief to the vast suffering humanity posed a grave challenge. The State Government not only geared up its existing machinery, but a number of new hospitals and clinics in the affected area were also established. Mobile medical units were pressed into service, medical experts of the leading institutions converged to Bhopal, and modern equipments were acquired and installed at Medical College Hospital and other medical institutions, established in the affected area.

A fully equipped 60-bed MIC ward was established at Hamidia Hospital. Special facilities were created for women patients in Sultania Lady Hospital and M. G. M, Medical College. Other steps included the expansion of Kamla Nehru Hospital attached to Medical College, into a 520 bed hospital with psychiatric ward and physiotherapy-facilities.

In the year 1988 there are 17 medical institutions working in the affected area, 12 of them under the administrative control of the Chief Medical and Health Officer (Gas Relief) and 5 under Red Cross Society. In addition, a 20-bed Eye Hospital, run by Royal Commonwealth Society, was also established. On an average between 3,500 and 4,000 patients visit these institutions daily. The I. C. M. R. in December, 1984, established Bhopal Gas Disaster Research Centre for long-term research on the subject. The main areas of studies are : epidermiological and long-term morbidity, mortality, pulmonary involvement, eye ailments, mental health problems, teratogenic and cytogenetic effects, pathological disorders, clinical and forensic toxicological studies and cancer. The total budget allocation for the research programme since 1984-85 amounted to Rs. 1,98,27,090 towards the grant and Rs. 80,32,710 for equipment for the project.²

Health Status

The poisonous gases have caused an irreparable damage to the lungs and other organs of the affected people, compelling them to lead a crippled life. Cases of pulmonary tuberculosis, breathlessness, pulmonary fibrosis, chemical burns in their upper gastro-intestinal tract, mental ailments, spontaneous abortions, still births, congenital malformations, higher infant mortality, mental retardation, eye ailments including corneal opacity were reported and are being treated in these hospitals and clinics.

1. *ibid.*
2. *ibid.* p. 9.

Protecting the Vulnerable

Apart from medical treatment, the affected people needed supplementary nutrition and after care. In view of this, three projects under the Integrated Child Development Scheme were launched in the affected areas. Under the projects, 633 Anganwadi Centres were established. Over Rs. 10 million were spent on providing supplementary nutrition to expectant and nursing mothers and children. For 31 orphaned children and 6 destitute women, a Centre was opened. An S. O. S. Village was established for the rehabilitation of orphaned children and destitute women.

Economic Rehabilitation

The rehabilitation programme aims at adopting a two pronged strategy for assistance. The main thrust was on providing loans to help self-employment for the urban poor. The scheme provides for the grant of a loan upto Rs. 12,000 from the nationalised banks for self-employment ventures, benefiting about 25,000 families. The second aspect aims at the permanent upgradation of the income earning skills of the people. It was envisaged that fifty work-sheds were to be constructed in the affected areas. The trainees were paid a stipend of Rs. 150 per month for all trades during 1985-86. Over Rs. 10 million were spent on this programme.

The Government directed that liveries of Class IV Government employees in Bhopal should be stitched by the poison gas affected women. Under the long-term rehabilitation schemes, the M. P. Electronics Development Corporation recruited their technicians from the poison-gas affected families, who received due training. An Industrial Area Development Programme on 20 hectares of land adjoining the Industrial Estate was prepared. It will cost Rs. 4.70 million in three years and shall have 170-200 units of work-sheds with an employment potential of 10,000 persons of the affected areas.

Improving Environment

The environmental situation in the shanty township affected by the poisonous gases deteriorated rapidly following the incapacitation of virtually the entire population, and this posed a serious threat to the civic life of the city. Several environment improvement schemes were sanctioned by the Government. The Bhopal Development Authority has taken up the schemes amounting to Rs. 4.811 million, the Housing Board Rs. 1.875 million, the Capital Project Administration Rs. 3.31 million, the Municipal Corporation, Bhopal, Rs. 2.625 million, the Slum Improvement Board Rs. 4.000 million and the Superintending Engineer, P. W. D. Rs. 0.41 million, during the year 1985-86 and 1986-87.¹

1. *ibid.*, pp. 17-18.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

(A) BOOKS

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| Aitchison, C. U. | A Collection of Treaties Engagements and Sanads, Vol. IV, Part I, 1933. |
| Aiyar, V. N. | A Historical Sketch of Central Provinces and Berar, Allahabad, 1914. |
| Al-Badaoni | Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh, Tr. by W. H. Lowe, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1884. |
| Ali, S. A. | Bhopal Past and Present, Bhopal, 1966, also 1969 Edition, A Guide to Bhopal. |
| Ali, S. M. | The Geography of Puranas, Delhi, 1966. |
| Altekar, A. S. | The Rastrakutas and Their Times, Poona, 1934. |
| Ankiya, B. S. | Bharat Vinod Itihas. |
| Avasthi, A. | Rural Local Self Government in M. P. (Unpublished Ph. D. Thesis). |
| Badan Powell, B. H. | Land System of British India, Vol. I and II, Oxford, 1892. |
| Bogle Linton, J. M. | Town Planning in India, Bombay, 1929. |
| Barston, H. C. (Tr. by) | Taj-ul-Ikbal Tarikh of Shah Jahan Begum, Bhopal. |
| Beveridge, H. (Tr. by) | Akbarnama of Abul Fazl, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1910. |
| Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan | The History and Culture of Indian People, Gen. Editor-R. C. Majumdar:—
(i) Vol. II, The Age of Imperial Unity, Bombay, 1968.
(ii) Vol. III, The Classical Age, Bombay, 1954.
(iii) Vol. IV, The Age of Imperial Kanauj, Bombay, 1955.
(iv) Vol. V, The Struggle for Empire, Bombay, 1957.
(v) Vol. VI, The Delhi Sultanate, Bombay, 1960. |
| Bhargava, Brijkishore | Indigenous Banking in Ancient and Medieval India, Bombay. |
| Blunt, E. A. H. | The Caste System of Northern India. |
| Briggs (Tr. by) | Tarikh-i-Ferishta, Vol. I, 1908, Calcutta; Vol. IV, 1910, Calcutta. |

- Burn, R. (ed.) . The Cambridge History of India, Vol. IV, Delhi, 1957.
- Day, U. N. Medieval Malwa, Delhi, 1965.
- David, Rhys Buddhist India.
- Denis Holman Sikandar Sahib.
- De, B. & Prasad, Beni. (Tr. by) Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, Calcutta, 1939.
- Dey, S. K. Panchayati Raj, Bombay, 1961, (rep. 1962).
- Dighe, V. G. Peshava Baji Rao I and Maratha Expansion, Bombay, 1944.
- Dixit, S. M. A Study of Increased Crime Rate in Bhopal City after formation of New M. P. (Dissertation for M. A. Examination).
- Duff, Grant. History of the Marathas, Vol. I, Bombay, 1948.
- Elliot, H. M. & Dowson, J. The History of India as Told by its own Historians:—
 (i) Bad-Shahnama, Vol. VII, London, 1877.
 (ii) Vol. IV, London, 1872.
 (iii) Vol. V, London, 1873.
 (iv) Vol. VIII, London, 1877.
- Erskine, W. C. Narrative of event attending the outbreak of disturbance and restoration of authority in Saugor and Narbadda Territories, 1857-58.
- Fleet, J. F. Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. III, Calcutta, 1888.
- Ganguli, D. C. History of Parmara Dynasty, Dacca, 1933.
- Ghosal, B. (Tr. by) Sultan Jahan Begum, Hyat-i-Shah-Jahani.
- Grierson, G. A. Linguistic Survey of India, Vol. IX, Pt. I, Calcutta, 1916.
- Grigson, W.V. The Aboriginal Problem in the Central Provinces and Berar, Nagpur, 1944.
- Haig, W. (ed.) The Cambridge History of India, Vol. III, Cambridge, 1928.
- Hirurkar, N. P. Village Local-self Government in British India, Allahabad, 1929.
- Husain, Mahdi Tughluq Dynasty, Calcutta, 1963.
- Hugh Tinker The Foundation of Local-self Government in India, Pakistan & Burma.

- Irvine, W. The Later Mughals, Vol. I, Calcutta.
- Jain, Sugan Chand Community Development and Panchayati Raj in India.
- Jarret, H. S. (Tr. by) Ain-i-Akbari, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1949.
- Kaul, I. N. History of Bhopal State (Ph. D. Thesis, Jabalpur University).
- Kaye & Malleeson History of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-58, Vol. VI, London, 1907.
- Khwajah, Nizamuddin Ahmad Tabaqat-i-Akbari, Vol. III, Calcutta, 1939.
- Lal, K. S. History of the Khaljis, Delhi, 1967.
- Lowe, Thomas Central India During the Rebellion of 1857 and 1858, London, 1860.
- Majumdar, R. C. Ancient India, Delhi, 1960.
- Majumdar, R. C. & Altekar, A. S. The Vakataka Gupta Age, Delhi, 1960.
- Malcolm, John A Memoir of Central India, Two Vols., Delhi, 1970.
- Malhotra, P. C. Socio-Economic Survey of Bhopal City & Bairagarh.
- Malhotra, O. P. History of the Bhopal State from its formation upto 1819 A. D. (Unpublished Ph. D. Thesis).
- Mathur, K. C. Caste and Ritual in a Malwa Village, Bombay, 1964.
- Mayr, A. C. Caste and Kinship in Central India, London, 1960.
- Menon, V. P. The History of the Integration of the Indian States, Madras, 1961.
- Minocha, A. C. Finances of Urban Local Bodies in M. P.
- Mookerji, R. K. (i) Local-Self Government in Ancient India, Oxford, 1920.
 (ii) Asoka, Delhi, 1962.
 (iii) Harsha, Oxford, 1966.
 (iv) The Gupta Empire, Bombay, 1947.
- Motichand Sathvah, Patna, 1953.
- Munshi, Devi Prasad Shahjahanama, Pt. II.
- Pande, B. N. Local Bodies and their Finances, 1950.

- Pandey, N. P. Transport Geography of Western Madhya Pradesh (Unpublished Ph. D. Thesis of Bhopal University).
- Patel, G. D. The Indian Land Problem and Legislation, Bombay, 1954.
- Payne, C. H. (Tr. by) Sultan Jahan Begum, An Account of my Life, Vol. I, London, 1910.
- Prinsep, H. T. History of Political and Military Transaction in India during the administration of Marquess of Hastings, Two Vols., London, 1825.
- Qanungo, K. R. Shershah and His Times, Calcutta, 1965.
- Russell and Hiralal The Tribes and Castes of Central Provinces of India, Four Vols., London, 1916.
- Sarkar, Jadunath History of Aurangzeb, Vol. IV, Calcutta, 1912; Also Vol. V, Calcutta, 1924.
- Saxena, P. N. Transport Development in New Madhya Pradesh.
- Saxena, V. K. Bhopal - A Study in Urban Geography (Thesis of Vikram University, Ujjain).
- Sardesai, G. S. A New History of the Marathas, Vol. II, Bombay, 1946.
- Shrivastava, A. L. Akbar the Great, Vol. I, Agra, 1962.
- Shrivastava, K. L. The Revolt of 1857 in Central India Malwa, Bombay, 1966.
- Shrinivas, K. and Shankar, Bhawani W. Oxford Pictorial Atlas of Indian History (5th Edition).
- Sinha, H. N. Rise of the Peshwas, Allahabad, 1954.
- Sinh, Raghubir (i) Malwa in Transition, Bombay, 1936.
(ii) Malwa Men Yugantar, Indore, 1938.
- Smith, V. A. Akbar The Great Mughal, Delhi, 1958.
- Tripathi, R. S. History of Ancient India, Delhi, 1960.
- Verma, S. P. A Study in Maratha Diplomacy, Delhi, 1956.
- Zuberi, Md. Asr Jadid.

(B) JOURNALS, REPORTS, GAZETTEERS :

- Administration Reports of the Bhopal State.
- Ancient India, No. 3.
- Banking and Monetary Statistics of India, Section 2 (Cooperative), Reserve Bank of India, Bombay.
- Bhopal State Census Report, 1911, 1921, 1931.
- Bhopal State Gazetteer, Luard, C.E., Vol. III, Calcutta, 1908.
- Bhopal State Revenue Department Notification No. 6, dated 5th May, 1950.
- Bhopal Development Plan, Nov., 1974.
- Bhopal Disaster and its Aftermath, Directorate of Information and Publicity, M. P.
- Bhopal in 1936-37, 1937-38, 1938-39, 1939-43, Publicity Officer, Bhopal.
- Bhopal State - A Quinquennial Review of its Administration upto 30th September, 1928; Bombay, 1930.
- Bhopal State Land Revenue Act, 1932.
- Bhopal Zila Sankhyaki Pustika, 1976.
- Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. I, Bombay, 1896.
- Census of India (i) Vol. XV, Madhya Bharat & Bhopal, Pt. I, 1951.
(ii) No. 1, 1961, Madhya Pradesh, Pt. II.
- Census of India, 1911, Vol. I, 1962.
- Census of Central India, 1891.
- Crime in India, 1957.
- Cropping Pattern in Madhya Pradesh, National Council of Applied Economic Research (1967).
- Cunningham's Archaeological Survey Report, Vol. XXII.
- Dixit, P.K., 'Kulhari', A village Survey, Census of India, 1966.
- Epigraphica Indica, Vols. II, III, VII, VIII, XVIII, Calcutta.
- History of the Madhya Pradesh Police, I. G. of Police, M. P., 1965.
- Imperial Gazetteer of India, Vol. VIII and IX, 1908.
- Indian Archaeology - A Review, 1960-61, 1963-64.

- Indian Antiquary, May, 1919.
- Indian Local Self Government Policy, 1915.
- Indian year Book of 1945-46, The Times of India.
- Information collected from the Department of Anthropological Survey of India, Calcutta.
- Interior Master Plan for Greater Bhopal, Town Planning Department, Government of M.P.
- Journal of the Andhra Historical Research Society, Rajahmundry, Vol. XXVI.
- Journal of M. P. Itihas Parishad, Vol. II, Bhopal, 1970.
- Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. IV.
- Journal of the Numismatic Society of India, Vols. XIII, XIV, XV, XXI, XXII.
- Journal of the United Provinces Historical Society, Vol. VI.
- Luard, C. E., Ethnographical Survey of the Central India Agency Monograph No. II, The Jungle Tribes of Malwa.
- Madhya Pradesh Land Revenue Code, 1959.
- M.P. Yojana Pragati Ke Dash Varsh, Directorate of Economics and Statistics, M. P.
- Selections from Nagpur Residency Record, Vols. II, IV & V, Ed. by H.N. Sinha, Nagpur.
- Parliamentary Papers Reg. Mutinies in East Indies, 1857-58, Vol. IV, Further Papers No. 4.
- Particulars Relating to Development Blocks in M.P. (as on 1st April, 1963), Office of the Development Commissioner, M.P., Bhopal, 1963.
- Poona Residency Correspondence, Vols. I, V & XIV, Bombay.
- Pragati Prativedan, Dwitiya Panchvarshiya Yojana, 1956-61, (in Hindi), Directorate of Economics and Statistics, M. P., Bhopal.
- Records Preserved at the National Archives of India, New Delhi:
- (i) Bengal Secret Consultations
 - (ii) Foreign Department Political Consultations
 - (iii) Political Secret Consultations.

- Report of the Congress Village Panchayat Committee, by A. I. C. C., New Delhi, 1954.
- Report of the Urban Local Self Government Committee, 1957.
- Report of the Rural Local Self Government Committee, 1957.
- Report on the Territories of Raja of Nagpur, R. Jenkins; Nagpur, 1923.
- Sahakari Krishi ka Vikas, M. P. State Cooperative Union Ltd., Jabalpur, 1964.
- Season and Crop Reports of Madhya Pradesh, 1956-64, Directorate of Land Records, M. P.
- Sehore Zila Sankhyaki Pustika, 1974, 1976.
- Sehore District Census Handbook, 1961, 1971, 1981.
- Souvenir, Bhopal Philatelic Exhibition, 1976.
- Span, September, 1965.
- Statistical Abstract of M. P. 1958-59 and 1961-62, Directorate of Economics and Statistics, M. P., Gwalior., 1960 & 1963.
- Statistical Tables Relating to Banks in India for the Year 1960, Reserve Bank of India, Bombay.
- The Air Transport Enquiry Committee's Report, 1950.
- The Daily wages of Agricultural & Rural Labourers and Rural Retail Prices in Madhya Pradesh, Directorate of Land Records, M.P.

INDEX

- ABDUL AXIA 114
 Abdul Hassan Sabir Ali 235
 Abdulla Khan Uzbek 46
 Abhimanya 34
 Abhimanyu 34
 Abhiras 33
 Abidabad 238, 436
 Abida Sultan 417
 Abraham 133
 Acme Paper Mills Ltd. 183, 196
 Adamgarh 31
 Aden 78
 Adhi-Dronacharvanyaya 39
 Adil Muhammad Khan 75
 Adinagara 37
 Adityasena 34
 Adiwasi Sewa Sangh 450, 476
 Afghan 44, 48, 67
 Afghanistan 31, 162
 Africa 30, 491
 Afza Begh 60
 Agastya Muni 5
 Agnimitra 31
 Agra 31, 42, 46, 51, 234, 252, 256
 Agra Medical College 417
 Agra University 389, 392
 Agrawal 218
 Agney Vatsyayan 413
 Ahilya Bai 56
 Abir(s) 55, 104, 122
 Ahirpura 105
 Ahmedabad 30, 260, 486
 Ahmedabad Dispensary 439
 Ahamed Fakhruddin Ali 497
 Ahmedpur 3, 23, 438, 491
 Ahmed Daud Ali 344
 Ahmed Shah Abdali 54
 Air India 264
 Aishbagh 131
 Aish Karhat 60
 Ayaypaladeva 39
 Ajmer 42, 97, 259, 273
 Ajmer Board 387, 389
 Ajnal 7
 Ajmer 7, 8
 Akara 31, 33
 Akara-Avanti 32
 Akbar 2, 8, 47, 250, 483, 494, 497
 Akutawa 490
 Alangir II 54
 Alam Khan Lodi 42
 Alam Shah 49
 Ala-ud-din 39, 111
 Ala-ud-din Mahmud II 40
 Alexandria Jehangir School 375
 Alexandria School 373
 Alkarni 178
 Alipora 382
 Allahabad 33, 373, 384
 Allahabad Bank 221
 Alliance Bank 220, 221
 All India Congress 79
 All India Council of Technical Education 393, 460
 All India Ladies Association 124
 All India Radio 264, 305, 487, 492

Alp Khan 40
 Amarchand (Sehore) 83
 Amarchand (Silwani) 83
 Amarkantak 8, 179
 Ambapani 59, 60, 75
 Amber 7, 263
 Ambika 415
 Ambikapur 309
 Amdoh 24
 American 478
 American Peace 168
 Amir Khan 60, 62, 63
 Amir Muhammad Khan 58, 68
 Amlaha 164, 221
 Amoni 24
 Amrakardeva 33
 Anand Mulkraj 414
 Anand Vihar School 381, 477
 Andamans 491
 Andhra Bank 221
 Andhra Pradesh 96
 Andhras 32
 Andhra Vignana Samiti 411
 Anglo Maratha War 55
 Anhilpataka 37
 Anjar 8
 Ani-ul-mulk 39
 Anjumane-Darishwara 409
 Anjuman Ishan-ul-Musalmin 474
 Anjuman Jayanat Bewagan Yatama 474
 Anjuman Tarakki Pasand 409
 Ankur English Montessori School 479
 Antialkidas 32
 Anupa 32, 33
 Aonlikhera 24
 Anaranta 32

Apex Bank 487
 Apsad 34
 Arabian 398
 Arabian Sea 33
 Arabic 98, 101, 102, 373, 375, 389, 392, 406, 417
 Arabs 35
 Aravalia 477
 Archaeological Survey of India 309
 Arera 486
 Arera Club 134
 Arera Hills 270, 415, 487
 Arwalia 436
 Arya Mitra Sabha 375
 Arya Pratinidhi Sabha 117
 Arya Samaj 117, 410
 Arya Sarvadeshik Sabha 117
 Asaf Jehan Begum 392
 Asapuri 47
 Asifa Technical Institute for Widows 378
 Asafia Technical School 204, 398
 Ashok Nagar 370
 Asifa Technical School 373
 Ashta 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 14, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 30, 41, 42, 45, 47, 54, 57, 60, 66, 74, 84, 92, 93, 97, 101, 106, 107, 131, 143, 153, 154, 164, 165, 168, 169, 170, 172, 177, 179, 202, 206, 219, 221, 226, 230, 237, 239, 240, 242, 246, 247, 252, 256, 267, 276, 296, 300, 301, 303, 332, 343, 344, 353, 355, 362, 366, 377, 380, 436, 439, 440, 441, 450, 453, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 463, 464, 465, 466, 476, 481, 482, 494, 495, 496, 500
 Ashta Bar Association 344
 Ashta Fort 71
 Ashta Jehawar 69
 Ashta Tank 9
 Asia 30, 91
 Asir 40

Asmat Begum 58, 59
 Asoka 31, 372
 Assam 14, 191
 Assistant District Inspectors of Schools' Association 279
 Associated Electrical Industries 184
 Aurangabad 481
 Aurangzed 48
 Austin 383
 Australia 30, 191
 Avanti 31, 33, 35
 Avantinatha 3, 38
 Aziz Himar 40
 BABAR 7, 8, 48
 Babulal Vinod 83
 Babur 41
 Badal Sircar 490
 Badami 34
 Bager 169
 Bagroda 436
 Bagwai 163
 Bahadur Khan 47
 Bahadur Shah 42, 73
 Bahlul Lodi 42
 Bahu Begum 55, 56
 Bainbri 438
 Bainhori 436
 Bairagarh 30, 86, 89, 90, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 169, 179, 184, 185, 221, 223, 246, 259, 261, 262, 263, 269, 271, 273, 274, 281, 291, 292, 293, 305, 339, 360, 364, 376, 436, 440, 441, 448, 456, 458, 459, 460, 462, 464, 465, 469, 482, 492
 Bairagarh kalan 169
 Bajaj Vitthal Das 79, 81
 Bakshi Benilal 62
 Bakshi Baqi Muhammad Khan 72
 Baktara 223
 Balagaon 436
 Balaghat 271
 Balahi(s) 101, 105, 106, 113, 116, 120, 123, 130, 132, 136
 Balaipura 105
 Ballal 38
 Bala Rao Ingle 59, 60
 Balban 39
 Ballai 39
 Baluck or Bahmik 108
 Bal Niketan 472
 Bamarda 16, 17
 Bamoolia 438
 Banaras 118
 Banda 66, 67
 Banayars 477
 Ban Ganga 57
 Bangiya Sanskritik Parishad 411
 Bangalore 193, 264, 271, 425
 Bank of Baroda 221
 Bank of Bhopal 220
 Bank of India 221, 223
 Bank of Maharashtra 221
 Bank of Rajasthan 221
 Bansapur 24
 Bansi Surajmal 62
 Banswara 36, 37
 Baolikh 17
 Baolikhom 171
 Baonia 108
 Bara 109
 Baranad 474
 Bara talab 9, 10
 Barband 53
 Barchhapura 16

- Bareli 2, 4
 Bari 2, 4
 Barkhera 128, 172, 221, 256, 261, 262, 274, 410, 434, 439, 477, 486
 Barkheda Bondar 125
 Barkhedi 270, 474
 Barmaiya 108
 Barna 6
 Basic Training College 399
 Basor or Bansphors 108, 450
 Batara 221
 Bawan 6
 Bawari 110
 Bayan 23
 Bayazid 46
 Bayen 436
 Bay of Bengal 29
 Bazme Fankar 409
 Baz Bahadur Shah 46
 Beardsell, W. A. 194
 Bedia 109
 Begamganj 51
 Begum Her-Highness Shahjahan 71, 76, 77, 78, 174, 203, 204, 233, 260, 267, 269, 329, 333, 373, 384, 465, 485, 486, 495
 Begam Nawab Sultan Jahan 76, 77, 73, 204, 267, 375, 453, 486, 492
 Begum Silkandar Jehan 3, 69, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 233, 269, 311, 329, 373, 416, 481, 485, 495, 499
 Beh 8
 Belhti 17
 Beldar 109
 Belondia 23
 Benarjes, M. B. 61
 Bengal 24, 35, 100, 332
 Bengal Presidency 372
 Bengal to Bombay 53
 Bengali(s) 98, 109, 452, 472, 489
 Benuor Venu, Raj 108
 Bera 53
 Berar 103
 Berasia 3, 4, 6, 12, 14, 21, 24, 27, 28, 47, 49, 60, 84, 85, 92, 93, 97, 98, 102, 108, 112, 148, 149, 164, 165, 169, 170, 176, 179, 219, 221, 226, 230, 237, 239, 241, 242, 243, 254, 267, 296, 299, 300, 301, 303, 332, 343, 344, 353, 362, 366, 376, 377, 380, 383, 399, 426, 436, 440, 441, 442, 450, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 475, 476, 483, 494, 495, 497
 Berchha 73, 74
 Berkheda Hasan 436
 Bertolt 490
 Besnagar 32
 Betma 37
 Betul 87, 89, 259, 306, 348
 Betwa 6, 7, 10, 11, 36, 142, 143, 163, 262
 Betwa-Betravati 8
 Bhadakui 436
 Bhadhada 365
 Bhaga 32
 Bhagnar 171
 Bhagner 18
 Bhagwandas 83
 Bhagwanpura 169
 Bhairo Prasad Master 81
 Bhawani Prasad, Munshi 76
 Bhagwanpur tank 9
 Bhaironda 3, 497
 Bhairo Prasad 83
 Bhakra 49
 Bhandar 11
 Bhanger 17
 Bhanger 7
 Bhanpur 16, 17
 Bharat Bhawan 181, 488, 489, 491
 Bharat Heavy Electricals 30, 135, 176, 183, 189, 199, 202, 204, 205, 208, 209, 270, 359, 360, 365, 369, 394, 396, 409, 425, 427, 433, 486, 487, 492
 Bharat Sevak Sangh 475
 Bharatiya Adimjati Sewak Sangh 476
 Bharbhunja 105
 Bharhut 252
 Bhartiya Gramin Mahila Sangh 411
 Bhartiya Lok Dal 464
 Bharatiya Sanskritik Samaj 411
 Bharat Sewak Samaj 410, 474
 Bharatiya Vidya Bhawan 410
 Bhatkhande 406
 Bhaukhedi 436
 Bhavishya 34
 B. H. E. I. 273, 274, 476, 488
 Bhil(s) 106, 109, 110, 112, 113, 119, 121, 123, 128
 Bhils (Patlias) 111
 Bhilai 240
 Bhilainagar 90
 Bhilala (s) 109, 111, 119, 121, 136
 Bhilala Rao 111
 Bhilali 101
 Bhi'sa (Vidisha) 3, 41, 42, 44, 46, 49, 54, 184, 252, 481
 Bhilwara 45
 Bhim(a)betka 30, 32, 491
 Bhimbat 5
 Bhind 306
 Bhinyapura 30
 Bhiwandiwalla, A. H. 193
 Bhojpur 484
 Bhoi(a) 105
 Bhojpur 105, 131, 365, 442
 Bhoj Paramara King 497
 Bhoja (Raja) 2, 9, 10, 36, 37, 38, 484
 Bhoj Malera 12
 Bhojpal 2, 35
 Bhoja-Pratihara 35

- Bhojpur 2, 9, 10, 40, 47, 500
 Bhojpura 35
 Bhojshala 38
 Bhoj-Tal 1
 Bhonra 438
 Bhonsla 61, 63,
 Bhoopal 1
 Bhopal 37, 44, 48, 49, 52, 53, 58, 60, 216, 220, 224, 225, 233, 238
 Bhopal Apahij Ashram 473
 Bhoopal Bar Association 343, 344
 Bhopal Chamber of Commerce and Industries 209
 Bhopal City 4, 9, 10, 11, 27, 30, 35, 88, 89, 90, 94, 96, 99, 100, 105, 117, 124, 126, 127, 131, 132, 134, 142, 167, 177, 199, 222, 236, 246, 253, 254, 263, 270, 281, 285, 291, 293, 333, 343, 364, 369, 372, 374, 375, 378, 381, 399, 401, 414, 427, 434, 442, 482, 486
 Bhopal Congress Committee 81
 Bhopal Central Co-operative Bank 221, 483
 Bhopal Co-operative Land Development Bank 225, 483
 Bhopal Division 1
 Bhopal Glues and Chemicals 183, 200
 Bhopal Homoeopathic Medical College 438
 Bhopal Jaycees 477, 478
 Bhopal Municipal Corporation 474, 492
 Bhopal Municipal Council 442
 Bhopal Municipality 239
 Bhopal Power House 178
 Bhopal State 1, 2, 3, 18, 19, 22, 61, 64, 67, 68, 73, 75, 76, 78, 80, 81, 83, 84, 86, 87, 90, 95, 97, 101, 104, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 122, 140, 141, 158, 163, 173, 174, 176, 177, 181, 193, 203, 213, 236, 243, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 267, 268, 269, 293, 296, 311, 312, 320, 325, 327, 329, 332, 337, 339, 341, 343, 353, 373, 378, 379, 384, 389, 408, 416, 417, 420, 421, 423, 433, 437, 440, 443, 451, 452, 463, 473, 481, 482, 485, 486, 493, 494, 495, 498
 Bhopal State Legislative Assembly 455
 Bhopal State Railways 260
 Bhopal Straw Products 183, 491

Bhopal Sugar Industries 183, 193
 Bhopal Sugar Industries Employees and Workers Union 209
 Bhopal Textiles 491
 Bhopal Town 106, 122, 123, 125, 132, 365
 Bhopal Tractor Organisation 164
 Bhopal Transport 258
 Bhopal University 352, 389, 390, 391, 394, 399, 407, 480, 492
 Bhupala 2 •
 Bhupat Rai 42
 Bhuri 3
 Biaora 271
 Bihar 41, 42, 44, 109
 Bihar-Nepal 14
 Bihar Sanskrit Parishad 410
 Bijagad 42
 Bijagarh 43
 Bijai(y) Ram 53, 54, 495
 Bilaspur 84, 271, 273, 309, 345, 353, 413
 Billoid 252
 Billkisanj 4, 242, 438, 492
 Bilquisia Nursing Home 473
 Bilquisganj 3, 7, 23, 27, 339
 Bilquis Jahan 492
 Bina I 262
 Birjisia Kanya Pathshala 378
 Birjis Nagar 23, 438
 Birla Institute of Art and Music 405, 407
 Birla Museum 407, 415
 Bir Narayan 47
 Bishan Kheda 61
 Birla 487
 Board of Correspondence Course 369
 Board of Higher Secondary Education 389
 Board of Sanskrit Education 389

Bilkisia School of Nursing 378
 Board of Secondary Education 387
 Board of Technical Education 397, 398
 Bombay 39, 193, 232, 235, 240, 244, 252, 260, 263, 264, 271, 410, 431, 471
 Bondoya 110
 Bone Mills 365
 Bordi Kalan 169
 Bordi Kalan Tank 9
 Borkhera 436
 Borpani 16
 Boundary 1
 Boyley 431
 Brahma Kumari 117
 Brahama Kumari Ishwariya Vishwavidyalaya 488
 Brahman (s) 104, 113, 114, 116, 120, 136
 Brahmaputra 33, 34
 Brecht 490
 Brijeshnagar 170
 Brikhaban (Bhanpura) 51
 Brindawan 80
 British 3, 55, 56, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 156, 233, 234, 250, 260, 266, 329, 333, 373, 443, 482, 483, 498
 British Council Libraries 415
 Britishers 63
 British India 261, 330, 338
 Buddhism 32, 103, 372
 Buddhist (s) 31, 103, 105, 252, 372
 Budhwara 274
 Budni (Budhni) 4, 5, 6, 7, 14, 15, 17, 18, 23, 24, 51, 84, 85, 92, 93, 97, 101, 106, 109, 138, 147, 148, 149, 153, 155, 160, 161, 162, 164, 171, 172, 179, 201, 202, 219, 221, 226, 230, 237, 238, 242, 243, 254, 261, 262, 296, 300, 301, 303, 307, 339, 366, 377, 436, 439, 440, 441, 445, 450, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 476, 492, 493, 496, 498, 499
 Budni Pilot Project 165
 Budni Zarrapur 256, 263
 Bundelkhand 51, 66, 67, 75

Bundelkhandi 108, 490
 Burhanpur 52, 234, 241, 309
 Bundela Rising 71
 Burma 96
 Burn, R. E. Major 261
 CALCUTTA 261, 271, 306, 471
 Calcutta University 373, 384
 Cambridge 381
 Cambridge Higher Secondary School 336
 Champion School 376
 Canara Bank 221
 Cancer Passes 1
 Canniny Lord 76
 Capital Project 127, 271, 365, 369, 381
 Capital Project Plan 172
 Capital Project Scheme 386
 Career College 391
 Career School 386
 Career Society 391
 Central Bank of India 221
 Central Board of Secondary Education 399
 Central Co-operative Bank 225, 226
 Central India 31, 51, 73, 88, 89, 252, 269, 372, 375, 378
 Central India Flour Mills 183, 192, 208, 491
 Central Provinces 104, 341, 420
 Central Provinces and Berar 21, 327
 Central School 376
 Central Social Welfare Board 474
 Central Water and Power Commission 306
 Ceylon 162, 372
 Chahmana(s) 37, 38
 Chainpura 436
 Chainpur Bari 49, 53, 59, 61, 63
 Chakaldi 23, 438
 Chakla 171
 Chalka hill 17
 Chalukya 34
 Chahukya Mularaja II 39
 Chakhaldi 2
 Chakhoda 497
 Chamapura 107
 Chamar(s) 104, 105, 106, 107, 113, 116, 119, 123, 128, 129, 132, 136
 Chambal 8, 9, 52, 179, 292, 345
 Chambal Power Station 204
 Champawati 2, 497
 Champion's H. G. 15
 Chandanmal (Banvat) 83
 Chanda Pradyota 31
 Chand Bibi 50
 Chandelji 49
 Chandella(s) 35, 37, 38
 Chanderi 41, 44,
 Chandra Bans 50
 Chandra Gupta II 33
 Chandra Shah 47
 Char-Imli 486
 Charnal 436
 Chaukigarh 59
 Chaulukyas 38
 Chause 63
 Chedis 37
 Chhapar-Bicholi 16
 Chhatarpur 259, 273, 306
 Chhatrics 104
 Chhattisgarh 85, 490,
 Chibra 150
 Chhindwara 240, 248, 271, 306, 309, 403
 Chhipaner 2, 3, 6, 47, 438, 493
 Chhota talab 9, 169
 Chhote Khan 55, 56, 57, 58
 Chicago 477, 478

- Chich 436
 Chichi 499
 Chichli 3
 Children's Film Society 410
 Chiklod 23, 268
 China 177, 235
 Chinfal kho 17, 171
 Chioali kho 171
 Chiraia kho 17
 Chitar 109
 Chitor 111
 Chitra Gupta 410, 488
 Chittor 41, 46
 Chitu 61
 Chola(s) 36, 364, 488
 Chowki Chowk 105
 Chowkigarh 63
 Christan 105
 Christian(s) 73, 103, 110, 111, 112, 120, 133, 483
 Churo Bibi 50
 City Sanskrit Pathshala 375, 406
 Colombo 264
 Community Hall 131
 Cosmopolitanclub 134
 Communist Party 462
 Congress (Organisation) 459, 464, 465
 Co-operative Central Bank 494
 Correa Charles 488
 Cooke 108
 Cultural Hall, BHIL 131
 Cunningham 31
 DABRI 5
 Dalit Varga Sangh 450
 Daman 399, 401
 Damodara Gupta 34
 Damoh 108, 306
 Danc Knan 42
 Dant Dongri 7
 Dantidurga 34
 Dar-al-Ulum Ahmadiyya College 406
 Darul Shajqat Shahjahani 473
 Darul-Uloom 406, 485
 Darul-Ulum Ahmadiyya 375
 Dastgir 71
 Datia 51, 84, 109, 306, 412
 Daulat Khan Ajiyala 45
 Daulatmal Bogawat 453
 Daulatpur 24, 66, 450
 Daulat Rao Sindhia 61, 66,
 Dauraha or Doraha 252, 481, 496
 Daurahia 3
 Debpura 3, 69
 Deccan 5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 31, 37, 38, 48, 252, 481, 498
 Deccan Air Ways 264
 Deepchand Golchha 195
 Deep Shikha High School 489
 Delawari (Delawadi) 23, 24, 493
 Delhi 42, 48, 50, 51, 52, 54, 66, 73, 77, 81, 101, 117, 172, 203, 235, 240, 260, 263, 264, 271, 392, 405, 417, 471, 485, 491
 Demawar 436
 Dena Bank 221
 Denmark 490
 Dcoli 97
 Dcora 49, 495
 Deori 2, 27, 67, 71, 261
 Deshwari or Bundellhandi 108
 Devapala 35, 39
 Devaraja 34
 Devipua 3, 49, 54, 70, 481

- Dewadia 436
 Dewanganj 4, 261, 262
 Dewas 1, 88, 172, 254, 256, 306, 481, 495
 Dhamanda 436
 Dhamoni 51
 Dhananjaya 37
 Dhanga 35
 Dhanika 37
 Dhanraj Singh 83
 Dhanri 172
 Dhanuk 109
 Dhar 2, 5, 9, 10, 38, 40, 44, 76, 109, 111, 306, 309, 372, 483
 Dhara 39
 Dharmapala 35
 Dhimars 104
 Dhobi(s) 108, 136
 Dhobian 105
 Dholpur 252
 Dhondi Dant 6, 8
 Dhurva 35
 Dhuniwale Saint, Dada 493
 Dilawar Khan 40
 Dillod 436, 496
 Dilkhusa 60
 Dip 24
 District Bar Association 344
 District Hospital, Sehore 437
 District Tuberculosis Centre 425
 Diu 401
 Dobi 6, 7, 8, 438
 Dobra 436, 440
 Dom 109
 Dongaria 5
 Dongar Singh 65
 Donglapani 5
 Deordarsan 492
 Dorabad 362
 Doraha 3, 27, 31, 49, 54, 60, 69, 70, 125, 143, 221, 226, 242, 265, 339, 496
 Doraha-Ahmadpur 4
 Dost Mohammad Khan 2, 48, 49, 50, 53, 55, 56, 484, 485, 493
 Dravidian 109, 113
 Dube Shri Baijnath Prasad 479
 Dumar 108
 Dumkhera 9, 10
 Dungariya 436
 Duralia Sarai 52
 Durand Colonel 73, 74
 Durg 90, 353, 413
 Durga Goddess 112, 132
 Durgavati 47
 Dushyant Kumar 412
 EASTERN AIR PRODUCTS PVT. LTD.
 183, 200
 Eastern Electricals 201
 East Germany 490
 East Nimar 306
 Education Commission of India 392
 Electricals 381
 Emperor Akabar 46
 Employees' State Insurance Scheme 200, 211, 212
 English 102, 210, 235, 250, 266, 354, 375, 381, 385, 386, 389, 397, 404, 405, 406, 414, 465, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 480, 492
 Eran (Sagar) 33
 Europe 184, 235
 European (s) 66, 72, 74, 75, 78, 126, 235, 265
 FAIZ MUHAMMAD KHAN 53, 54
 Farhat Afza 76, 473
 Farm Forestry Scheme 172
 Farrukhabad 235

- Fatehgarh 49, 57, 58, 59, 60
 Fatima Khel 48
 Faujdar Khan 69
 Faujdar Muhammad Khan 71, 72
 Faulad Khan 55
 Fazil Muhammad Khan 50, 55, 75
 Festivals of India 401
 Finnish 489
 First World War 19
 Five Year Plans:
 First—154, 181, 184, 207, 225, 264, 287, 289, 296, 375, 378, 383, 384, 398, 408, 414, 445
 Second—140, 142, 157, 172, 173, 181, 225, 226, 229, 289, 297, 298, 381, 384, 385, 398, 408, 445, 446
 Third—91, 142, 156, 164, 168, 181, 207, 248, 268, 269, 274, 289, 297, 298, 408, 447, 448
 Fourth—162, 163, 228, 364
 Flows along 1
 Food Corporation of India 245, 246
 France 30, 78, 494
 Fritz Roanewitz 490
 GADARIA NALA 173
 Gagraun 43
 Gairat Khan 54
 Ganaura 39
 Gandhiji, Mahatma 402, 484
 Gandhi Medical College 425, 429, 430, 438, 439, 486
 Gandhi Memorial Fund 450, 476
 Gandhinagar 6, 97, 383
 Gandhi Sagar 179
 Gandhi Shrimati Indira 488
 Ganesh Lord 120, 415
 Ganga 115
 Ganjam District 33
 Ganpat Rao 61
 Garha 23, 46
 Garha Kalam 24
 Garha Madla 2, 47
 Gauda 35
 Gautamiputra-Satakarni 32
 Gazni Khan 40
 Gayatri 488
 Gecta Samiti 410
 Gehlot Parihar 119
 Gehlots 116, 120, 122, 128, 130, 132
 General Medical Council 392
 Geological Survey of India 306
 German 405, 489
 Ghani 114
 Ghasi Ram 54
 Ghatoia 108
 Ghaus Muhammad 59, 60
 Ghaus Muhammad Khan 58, 61, 62, 69, 72
 Ghaus Sahib 63,
 Gillor(e) 171, 436,
 Ginnaur 47, 48, 57
 Ginnaur gate 65
 Ginnauri 488, Ginnori (e) 269, 270, 380
 Ginnori Girls Middle School 402
 Ginnur 17
 Ginnurgarh 2, 5, 6, 19, 49, 57, 59, 62, 493, 494, 500
 Girania 475
 Goa 240, 399, 400
 Godwari Paper Mills Ltd. 201
 Geddard 55, 252
 Godri 167
 Gohar Begum 68
 Goharganj 4, 498
 Gohati 240
 Gokulchand 452
 Gokaldas 235

- Gokhale 390
 Goldianni 490
 Gonadda 31, 496
 Gonaddha 252, 481
 Gond(Daroi) 2, 47, 49, 55, 105, 109, 114
 Gonds 9, 10, 46, 48, 104, 106, 110, 136, 493, 494, 500
 Gondi 99, 100, 101, 102
 Gondwana 46, 48, 109
 Gopaldas 235
 Gopalpur 263, 438
 Government Employees Women's Welfare Society 479
 Government Girl's Degree College 379
 Government Milk Supply, 198.
 Government Model Footwear Centre 207
 Government of India 286
 Government Post Graduate College Sehore 391
 Government Printing Press 199, 208
 Government Secondary Technical School 397
 Govinda III 36
 Govind Prasad 80
 Govindpura 30, 60, 86, 90, 92, 93, 95, 96, 125, 127, 200, 205, 206, 208, 221, 268, 274, 339, 376, 410, 425, 434, 458, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 486.
 Goyal Ram Swarup 83
 Graham, W. A. 235
 Great Revolt 73, 75, 76.
 Greek King 32
 Green Revolution 247
 Grow More Food Campaign 286
 Gru Bux-ki Talaya 371, 442
 G. S. Mandideep Paper Mill 196
 Guaria 39
 Gudha or Gurha 108.
 Guhilas 37
 Gujars 122
 Gujars 104, 332
 Gujarat 32, 33, 34, 37, 41, 43, 46, 48, 96, 191, 235, 306, 393, 399, 401
 Gujarati, 99, 100, 101, 102, 354
 Gujarati Sanskritik Mandal, 411
 Gulab Bai Digambar Jain Kanya Vidyalay 452
 Gulf of Cambay 32
 Gulgaon 49
 Gulshan Bibi 50
 Guna 1, 8, 91, 112, 306, 309
 Gunaura 2
 Gunga 27, 436, 494
 Gunjari 8
 Gupta(s) 33, 104, 415
 Gurjara Pratiharas 35
 Guru Nanak 133
 Guvadaghatta 39
 Gwalior 8, 35, 40, 43, 51, 56, 61, 88, 92, 100, 123, 163, 164, 252, 260, 269, 264, 271, 273, 306, 307, 308, 309, 345, 353, 376, 403, 413, 485.
 Gyaraspur, 49.
 HABIB GANJ 205, 262, 393, 433, 434
 Habib Khan 42
 Hafiz Abdul Serai, 265
 Hahnemann Medical Collage 439
 Haider, K. P. 81
 Haji Khan. 44
 Halaik Arabade-aali 409
 Halali 7, 8
 Halali Nadi 495
 Halayudha 37
 Hamidia Arts and Commerce College 389, 390
 Hamidia College 469
 Hamidia High School 374
 Hamidia Higher Secondary School 386

- Hamidia Hospital 424, 426, 429, 436, 437, 439, 484
- Hamidia Girl's Higher Secondary School 386
- Hamidia Intermediate College 389
- Hamidiya Library 414
- Hamilton Robert 73
- Hamir Chahamana 39
- Hamirpur 8
- Handia 42, 44, 45, 46, 252, 493, 496, 497
- Hanafi 119
- Hanuman 488
- Hanumanganj 339
- Hanumant Singh 83
- Hamidiya Islamic School 378
- Harappa 415, 491
- Harda 496
- Hargovind 83
- Haridwar 189
- Harijan(s) 105, 380
- Harijan Kalyan Samiti 477
- Harikrishna Singh 83
- Harish Chandra 39
- Harprasad 83
- Harsha Gupta 34
- Harsha Vardhan 34
- Hashmi Syed Zahoor 81
- Hassan, Maulvi Syed Siddiq 77
- Hassan Muhammad Khan 53
- Hatikhera Tank 9
- Hathai Khara (Kheda) 142, 165, 169, 206, 365
- Hathi Khana 65, 131
- Hatikhera 252, 496
- Hayat Muhammad Khan 53, 54, 55, 59, 61
- Heavy Electrical Education Society 410
- Heavy Electrical Malayalee Association 411
- Heavy Electricals 100, 134, 179, 203
- Heavy Electricals of India, 90, 376
- Heavy Electricals India 293, 295
- Heavy Electricals Ltd. 137, 439
- Heavy Electricals Employees' Co-operative Society 210
- H. E. Township 226
- Heliodorous 32
- Henry IV 494
- Himalayan 14
- Himalayas 5, 33, 34, 35
- Hindi Granth Academy, 353
- Hindi 1, 8, 79, 100, 101, 102, 108, 210, 346, 354, 372, 373, 375, 385, 386, 389, 397, 406, 408, 409, 411, 412, 414, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 480, 491, 492
- Hindu 5, 37, 41, 44, 112, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 120, 121, 122, 130, 250, 313, 329, 343, 344, 378, 459, 488, 498, 500
- Hindus 65, 66, 73, 79, 89, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 107, 108, 110, 111, 132, 282, 427, 450, 451
- Hindu Anathalaya 408, 472
- Hindu Maha Sabha 79, 81, 463
- Hindustani 101
- Hindustan Trust 487
- Hingoni 254, 265
- Hirangaon 66
- Hitkarini Sabha 79
- Hockey Association 131
- Holkar 263
- Holland 161
- Hoshangabad 1, 5, 6, 31, 34, 38, 39, 45, 58, 60, 61, 74, 77, 87, 88, 89, 91, 96, 156, 172, 254, 256, 260, 273, 299, 306, 309, 398, 427, 465, 487, 496
- Hoshang Shah 9
- Hoyasalas 39
- Hoyashala Narasimha I 38
- Hugh Rose 75
- Hulas Rai 53
- Humayun Kabir 393

- Huna 34
- Huna-Mandala 37
- Huns 37, 104
- Hushang II 40
- Hushang Shah Ghuri 40
- Hussainji Bhai 235
- Husain Mahamood 81
- Hutchinson Captain 73
- Hutte Singh 58
- Humayun 42, 43
- Huzur 3, 84, 85, 92, 93, 97, 98, 106, 125, 136, 142, 147, 164, 176, 219, 230, 237, 243, 267, 299, 300, 366, 376, 377, 440, 456, 475, 483, 495, 500
- Huzur Tahsil 4
- Hyderabad 50, 58, 89, 189, 264, 271
- IBRAHIMPURA 269, 380, 439, 490, 476
- Ibsen 490
- Ichawar 355, 366, 377
- Ichhawar 2, 3, 4, 14, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 31, 49, 54, 60, 70, 84, 85, 92, 93, 97, 101, 106, 109, 112, 117, 125, 126, 132, 133, 136, 138, 148, 170, 219, 221, 223, 226, 230, 234, 237, 242, 243, 252, 256, 296, 300, 301, 303, 436, 438, 439, 440, 441, 445, 446, 450, 456, 458, 459, 461, 465, 466, 475, 476, 494, 495, 496, 497
- Idgah 9, 53, 59, 486
- Idgah Hills 386, 431, 485
- Iktidaria 131
- Iltutmish 39
- Imam Hussain 133
- Imperial Bank of India 220
- Imperial Guptas 34
- India 9, 14, 28, 31, 34, 35, 36, 37, 48, 73, 76, 78, 96, 131, 135, 160, 161, 162, 175, 183, 186, 199, 224, 233, 246, 250, 260, 306, 307, 308, 309, 339, 385, 394, 398, 400, 415, 417, 444, 489, 494
- India Government 89, 90
- India Union 4
- Indian(s) 130, 161, 252, 265, 384, 406, 411, 414, 443, 490, 491
- Indian Air Lines Corporation 264
- Indian Bank 221
- Indian Council of Historical Research 408
- Indian Council of Medical Research 426
- Indian Jaycees 478
- Indian Medical Council 392
- Indian National Airways 264
- Indian Overseas Bank 221
- Indian Union 81, 327
- Indira Kala Sangit Vishwavidyalaya 405
- Independence 118, 155, 209, 217, 220, 221, 225, 234, 245, 269, 355, 357, 358, 375, 378, 381, 382, 384, 444
- Indore 56, 73, 74, 88, 89, 92, 96, 100, 123, 194, 196, 208, 222, 233, 235, 240, 241, 248, 254, 256, 259, 263, 264, 271, 273, 306, 307, 308, 309, 345, 353, 376, 380, 403, 405, 413, 432, 471, 476, 482
- Indrarath 37
- Industrial Area 199, 202, 206
- Industrial Co-operative 203
- Industrial Estate 189, 200, 202, 205, 206, 208
- Industrial Estate Industries Association, Govindpura 209
- Industrial Training Institute 398
- Ingaddeva 38
- Ingadekamalla 38
- Integration of States 118
- International Association of Lions Club 477
- Institute of Public Administration 376
- Iraq 191
- Isa Khan 45
- Islam 55, 118, 119, 124
- Islamnagar 3, 49, 51, 53, 59, 61, 66, 69, 71, 169, 254, 485, 495
- Islamgarh 50
- Islamic 115, 344, 375, 406
- Islam Khan 55
- Islam Shah 45
- Italian 89

- Itarsi 241, 260, 262, 269, 348, 436, 483, 492
 Izitima 486
JABALPUR 392
 Jabalpur 76, 92, 235, 244, 256, 259, 263, 264, 271, 273, 307, 309, 331, 341, 345, 353, 376, 398, 403, 413
 Jagannath Prasad 83
 Jagdalpur 309, 353
 Jagdishpur (Jagdishpur) 2, 49, 495
 Jag Mānek Solvent Extraction Plant 183, 200
 Jagwa Bapu 65
 Jahan Begum Sultan 337, 373
 Jahangir 76
 Ja(e)hangirabad 57, 71, 207, 269, 270, 339, 351, 437, 439, 445, 456, 462, 474, 485
 Jahangiria Higher Secondary School 438
 Jahangir Muhammad Khan (Nawab) 70, 71, 375, 482
 Jahanpur 6
 Jaharkhere 70
 Jain Digambar Pathshala 375
 Jain(s) 103, 105, 132, 372, 415, 487, 488, 500
 Jain Babulal 83
 Jain Motilal 79
 Jain Samaj 410
 Jain Sunderlal 83
 Jain Surajmal 83
 Jain Swetambar Pathshala 375
 Jain Virendra Kumar 414
 Jai Prakash Hospital 430
 Jaipur 273
 Jaitugi 39
 Jalal Khan 44
 Jalaluddin Khalji 39
 Jamalpura 370
 Jama Masjid 36, 105, 126, 269, 372, 484, 485, 486, 488
 Jama Tank 9
 Jamcniā 23
 Jamshed Khan 55
 Jamunia 169, 173
 Jamunia Tank 9
 Jankidas, Mahant 83
 Jain Sangh 464
 Janata Party 464, 465
 Janwadi Vikas Parishad 477
 Jaswant Rao Bhau 66
 Jaswant Rao Holkar 60
 Jaswant Singh 49
 Jawaharlal Nehru Krishi Vishvavidyalaya 392
 Jawahirmal Kedarnath 335
 Jawar 3, 4, 9, 221, 242, 440, 481, 495
 Jaya Shankar Prasad 490
 Jayasimha 37, 38
 Jayasimha Siddharaja 38
 Jayavarman 38, 39
 Jean Baptiste 66, 67
 Jean Paul-Sarte 490
 Jehangir Khan, Nawab 127
 Jenkins 66
 Jella 17
 Jewess 120
 Jhabua 111, 306, 309
 Jhagaria 492
 Jhalpipli 24
 Jhansi 8, 37, 88, 189, 260, 269, 483, 492
 Jhansi-Lakhanadon 256
 Jharkhera 265
 Jharnia 12
 Jivaka 31, 252
 Jivata Gupta 34
 Joara 168
 Jodhpur 112, 273
 Jogalthembi 32

- John-Malcolm 67
 Jowar 229
 Jugga Bapu 63, 64
 Jugraipur 17
 Jujhar Singh, Raja 481
 Jumerati 269
 Junagarh 33
 Junaid Khan 44
 Juanardeo 240
KABIR 113
 Kabitpura 442
 Kachanariya 436
 Kachchhapaghata(s) 35, 37
 Kachapaghata 415
 Kachhipura 185
 Kachhis 104, 136
 Kalachuri 35, 36, 415
 Kadar 2
 Kailas 436
 Kalachuris 37, 38
 Kala-mandir 409
 Kala Pahar 6, 12
 Kalia 10
 Kaliadeh 18
 Kalia Kheri 9, 494
 Kalianji Bhai 235
 Kaliya Gond 36
 Kaliasot (e) 7, 8, 9, 13, 142
 Kalidas 8, 490
 Kalidevi 494
 Kalikheri 10
 Kaliyaji 488
 Kaliparade 199, 206
 Kalpi 40, 51, 75
 Kamalesh 414
 Kamalapati 10
 Kamal Babulal 83
 Kamal Maula 38
 Kamal Muhammad 57
 Kamasrupa 34
 Kamla Nehru Girl's Multipurpose Higher Secondary School 386
 Kamlapati Rani 2
 Kamata Prasad 81, 83
 Kanauj 35, 235
 Kanaujia 108
 Kanjar(s) 109, 332, 449, 475
 Kangra 14
 Kankar Kho 171
 Kanker 309
 Kannad 409
 Kanpur 74, 203, 235, 264, 271
 Kanva 32
 Kanya Vidyalya 375
 Karim Khan 61
 Karna of Gujarat 38
 Karnatas 36
 Karanth B. V. 414
 Karariya 164
 Karbala 133, 359, 441
 Kardamaka 32
 Karim 114
 Karnal 48
 Karnatak(e) 190, 240
 Karod (Gorati) 51
 Kartikeya 415
 Kaserapura 105
 Kashiputra Bhagabhadra 32
 Kashmir 80
 Kasim 16
 Kasturba Hospital 433
 Kathiawar 32, 33

Kathmandu 405.
 Katias 107, 136
 Kaul Mani 491
 Keers 109, 136
 Katias 107, 136
 Kekerri 7, 8
 Keliadoh 17, 171
 Kenya 191
 Kerala(s) 26, 96
 Keshrimal 83
 Keralities 132
 Key Village Scheme 169
 Kerwa 13
 Keshavdas 8
 Khadi Gramodyog Ayog 476
 Khadi Gramodyog Commission 450
 Khai Khera 436
 Khairagarh 405
 Khajuraho 309, 413
 Khajuria 265
 Khajuri Sarak 221
 Khajji(s) 40, 41
 Khalsa Mahals 45
 Khan, Badi Muhammad 73
 Khan Bahadur Khan 50
 Khan Chhota 485
 Khan, Colonel Obaidullah 78
 Khandabarh 24
 Khandesh 38, 42
 Khan Dhyanesh 414
 Khan, Dost Mohammad 101, 481, 483, 495
 Khandwa 80, 172, 241, 436, 440
 Khan, Fouzdar Muhammad 73
 Khan Hafiz Ahmad 414
 Khan Jahangir Mohammed 269
 Khankara-Kho 17

Khan Murid Muhammad 494
 Khan, Muhammad Hamidullah, 78
 Khan Nawab Faiz Muhammad 485, 495
 Khan Nawab Hayat Muhammad 485, 493, 495
 Khan Nawab Hamidullah 254
 Khan Nawab Jahangir Muhammad 485
 Khan, Nawab Muhammad Nasurullah 78
 Khan, Nawab Yar Muhammad 495
 Khan, Niaz Muhammad 73
 Khan Nusrat Jang 47
 Khan, Rashiduzzafat 81
 Khan, Sahib Salamuddin 344
 Khan, Shakir Ali 80
 Khan, Sharif Muhammad 493, 494
 Khanwha 41, 42
 Khan, Wazir Muhammad 494
 Rhan, Yar Muhammad 481, 485
 Khan, Zaman Nazim 47, 481
 Khanustad Abdul Haleem Jafar 414
 Khajuri 24
 Khar 263
 Khari 23, 436
 Khatik 109
 Khatia 104, 116, 122, 136
 Khejra Babar 436
 Khilchipur 88
 Khilji 42
 Kichhiwara 49
 Kisan Mazdoor Mandal 462
 Kishore Samiti 410
 Kitab Ghar 414
 Koka (Goga) 39
 Kokalla 35
 Kol 109
 Kolan(s) 13, 53

Kolar 6, 7, 8, 16
 Kolar Bridge 263
 Kole Khan 59
 Koli or Katia 109, 136
 Kolipura 105
 Kollar 171
 Kolu-Kalan (Narela) 221
 Kolu Khedi 436
 Konajhir 9, 169
 Kond 109
 Konkana 37
 Koran 375, 406
 Korba 191
 Koris 104, 107
 Korku(s) 105, 109, 110, 119, 136
 Korwas 110
 Kota 273
 Kotah 51, 52, 259
 Kothari Commission 385
 Kothri 221, 440
 Kotli Biran 45
 Kotra 71
 Kotri 456, 459
 Koyra 190
 Krishna II 36
 Krishna Gupta 34
 Kshaharata 32
 Kshipra 115
 Kudsia Begum 68, 69, 70, 72, 76, 126, 372, 484, 485, 495
 Kukura 32
 Kulhari 127, 128, 132, 133
 Kuli Khan 60
 Kumar Gandharva 491
 Kumar Gupta 33, 34
 Kumarpala 38
 Kumhars 116
 Kumharpura 105
 Kurmis 104, 136
 Kuwait 191
 LABOUR COLONY 439
 Ladies Club 134
 Lady Hardinge Infant House 417
 Lady Lansdowne Hospital 416, 417, 429
 Lahore 37, 485
 Lakherapura 105
 Lakhnauti (Bengal) 43
 Lakshadeva 38
 Lakshmi Narayan 415, 487
 Lakshmi Narayan Hill 485
 Lakshmipura 494
 Lakshmivarmadeva 39
 Lala Bajinath 71
 Lal Kesri 54
 Lalaria 438
 Lala Rupchand 62
 Lal Bahaur Shastri Homaco College 439
 Lal Bahadur Sastri Institute of Public Administration, 354, 403
 Lalbeg or Bale Shah 108
 Lal Ghati 488
 Lalji Mustafa 62
 Lal Singh Master 80, 81
 Lal Singh Thakur 83
 Land Grand College 392
 Lansdowne 77
 Larkoi 14, 23, 24
 Larku 438
 Larkui 17, 18, 171, 496
 Latas 36
 Later Guptas 34

- Laxman, Pt. 79
 Laxami 132
 Laxmibai 248
 Laxminarayan Giri 172, 407
 Laxminarayan Temple 415
 Lead Bank Scheme 223
 Legislative Council 216, 217
 Leper Asylum 417, 432
 Leprosy Hospital 426, 432
 Libya 191
 Life Insurance Corporation of India 231, 232
 Lilasons Breweries Pvt. Ltd. 183, 200
 Lions Club 477
 Lodhis 104, 136
 Lohapathar 16
 Lohari Jalalabad 48
 Loharpura 105
 Lohars 104
 Lok Kala Kendra 410
 Lok Sabha 368, 455, 459, 460, 461, 462, 464, 465
 London 78
 Lord Hastings 67, 68
 Lord William Bentinck 70
 Lotia 169, 498
 Lotia Tank 9
 Lower Lake 57, 270
 Luards 130
 Lucknow 73, 203, 264
 Ludhiana 80
 MACPHERSON, MAJOR CHARTERS-72
 Madhava Gupta 34
 Madhya Bharat 81, 89, 90, 97, 163
 Madhya Pradesh 1, 3, 5, 13, 34, 83, 84, 85, 86, 88, 90, 91, 92, 96, 103, 109, 111, 112, 135, 139, 178, 179, 184, 191, 198, 204, 219, 221, 222, 228, 251, 255, 256, 269, 271, 276, 278, 292, 299, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 315, 327, 331, 332, 339, 341, 345, 346, 349, 350, 351, 353, 354, 357, 359, 368, 369, 375, 376, 378, 381, 382, 385, 387, 389, 391, 394, 397, 398, 401, 407, 408, 413, 417, 433, 443, 453, 467, 473, 476, 479, 483, 486, 489, 490, 492
 Madhya Pradesh Audyogic Sangthan 209
 Madhya Pradesh Audyogik Vikas Nigam 347
 Madhya Pradesh Board of Homeopathic and Biochemic-438
 Madhya Pradesh Board of Technical Education 389, 396
 Madhya Pradesh Civil Services' Association 278
 Madhya Pradesh Class III (Ministerial) Employees' Association 278, 470
 Madhya Pradesh Class IV Employees' Association 278
 Madhya Pradesh Co-operative Land Development Bank 227
 Madhya Pradesh Dalit Varga Sangh 450
 Madhya Pradesh Economic Association 476
 Madhya Pradesh Electricity Board 208, 348, 483
 Madhya Pradesh Engineers' Association 278
 Madhya Pradesh Financial Corporation 196, 208, 233
 Madhya Pradesh Gazetted Officers' Association 278, 470
 Madhya Pradesh Harijan and Adiwasir Sewak Sangh 380, 449, 475
 Madhya Pradesh Hindi Granth Academy 404
 Madhya Pradesh Itihasa Parishad 408
 Madhya Pradesh Kala Parishad 412
 Madhya Pradesh Laghu Udyog Nigam 347
 Madhya Pradesh Muslim Waqfs Board 453
 Madhya Pradesh Non-gazetted Employees' Association 279
 Madhya Pradesh Pathya Pustak Nigam 353
 Madhya Pradesh Public Service Commission 404
 Madhya Pradesh Raja Sahakari Bank 487
 Madhya Pradesh Rashtra Bhasha Prachar Samiti 479
 Madhya Pradesh Roadways 259
 Madhya Pradesh Sahitya Parishad 411

- Madhya Pradesh Samaj Sewa Mandal 411
 Madhya Pradesh Small Industries Corporation 492
 Madhya Pradesh Small Scale Industries Organisation, Malviya Nagar 209
 Madhya Pradesh Shasan Sahitya Parishad 411
 Madhya Pradesh State Co-operative Bank 221, 224, 227
 Madhya Pradesh State Land Development Bank 228
 Madhya Pradesh State Road Transport Corporation 259, 273, 348, 492
 Madhya Pradesh State Social Welfare Board 474
 Madhya Pradesh State Transport Corporation 206
 Madhya Pradesh State Tribal Cooperative Development Corporation 349
 Madhya Pradesh State Vigilance Commission 349
 Madras 96, 235, 240, 260, 264, 271, 309, 471
 Magadha 34
 Mahabharata 104
 Mahadaji Sindhia 56
 Mahadeo (Mahadev) 110, 112
 Mahajans 173, 174
 Mahakshatapa-Chashtana 33
 Mahakumar 38
 Mahalpur 63
 Maharajaputras 39
 Maharana Pratap Nagar 487
 Maharashtra 91, 96, 190, 306, 393, 399, 401, 481
 Maharashtrians 132
 Mahars 107
 Mahasabha 459
 Mahasena Gupta 34
 Mahavir 132
 Mahavir Industries 206
 Mahavir Nagar 274
 Mahendra 33, 372
 Mahendrapala 35
 Maheshwar 31, 42, 43, 481
 Mahipala 35
 Mahishmati 481
 Mahissati (Maheshwar) 252, 481
 Mahlak Deva 39
 Mahmud II 41
 Mahmud Gazni 37
 Mahraban Bibi 50
 Mahratta 109
 Maihar 413
 Maina 169, 438
 Maitwara 221
 Maji Sahiba (Mamola Begum) 51
 Mala Dongri 6, 7
 Malani, Ghanshyamdas 83
 Malawi 191
 Malayalam 99, 100, 409, 472
 Malaysia 191
 Malcolm, Johan 69, 109, 111, 112
 Malik Mustafa 46
 Malkhed 34
 Mallu Khan alias Qadir Shah 41, 42, 43
 Malvas 104
 Malvia 390
 Malvin Jones 477
 Malviya Chaturbhuj 80
 Malvi (Malwi) 98, 99, 108, 490
 Malviya Nagar 224, 405, 439
 Malviya Pandit Chatur Narain 81, 83
 Malwa 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 28, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 48, 50, 51, 52, 62, 68, 85, 86, 98, 104, 111, 112, 118, 170, 174, 177, 252, 372, 483, 496
 Mamola Sahiba 53, 55, 56
 Mananka 34
 Mandhata 38, 111

- Mandi Dip 261, 262
Mandidip Paper Mills 204
Mandir Kamali 339
Mandsaur 33, 248, 306, 309, 415
Manapura 34
Manchester 194
Mandu 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 309
Mang 109
Mangalgark 49
Mangalwara 65, 269, 274, 339
Mansarovar 274
Manua Bhand-Ki Tekri 30
Manyakhel 35
Marahatta 104
Maratha(s) 3, 48, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 60, 61, 64, 65, 66, 494
Marathi 99, 100, 102, 354, 409, 412, 472
Marathi Sanskritik Mandal 410
Mardampur 2, 3, 4, 47, 420, 496
Martin and Company 261
Marwari 99, 100, 101
Maru 48
Maru Gond 47
Mata Devi 120
Mata Tila Dam 8
Mawal 7, 8
Maulana Abul Kalam Azad 393
Maulana Azad Central Library 414
Maulana Azad College of Technology 391, 393
Mauryan (s) 31, 32
Mauryas 104
Mecca 76, 78
Medapata 37
Medical College 376, 484
Medini Rai, 41, 44
Meerut 73
Meghaji Bhai 235
Meghdoot 8
Mehtar Baba 117
Mechars 109, 136
Mehta Naresh 414
Mehta Uddav Das 83
Mehtar (s) or Bhangi 107, 108
Mehtwara 226
Metwada 474
Menon, V.P. 83
Metcalf 66
Metwara 436
Mewar 41, 42
Mexican 489
Mhow 34, 172
Mihirakula 104
Milind Jagannath Prasad 413
Milk Supply Scheme 167
Minas 104
Minto, Lord 486
Mirzapur 235
Mishra, Bhawani Prasad 414
Mishra, Vidya Niwas 414, 415
Mishra, Vishnudatt 83
Misrod 221, 261, 262, 426
Miyani Bayazid 44
Mochi or Jatav 106
Model Higher Secondary School 386
Model Industrial Training Institute, Govindpura 397
Model Multipurpose Higher Secondary School 386, 388
Moghrakhera 24
Mohammad Bin Tughluq 40
Mohammadan 2, 118, 119, 120, 121, 128, 129, 130, 313, 329, 343, 372

- Mohammad Hussain Moulvi 374
Meghiyas 332
Moghul 252
Mogia 109
Mohtaji Khana 473
Mois Muhammad Khan 62
Moradabad 338
Merena 112, 306, 415
Moris 478
Motia 169
Moti Begam 495
Moti Masjid 485, 486, 488
Motilal Vighyan Mahavidyalaya 389
Motia Tank 9
M. P. Electricals 183, 201
M. P. Higher Secondary Board 386
M. P. Industries 201
M. P. State Co-operative Marketing Federation 201, 350
M. P. State Tourism Development Corporation 349
Mubariz Khan 45
Mughal (s) 31, 41, 42, 46, 48, 51, 52, 54, 73, 98, 311, 329, 372, 493, 494, 495, 496, 498,
Mughis-ud-din-Malik 498, 499
Muhafiz Khan 40, 41
Muhammad II 41
Muhammdan(s) 65, 107, 108, 111, 114, 115, 250, 427, 481, 484, 485,
Muhammad Nazir Khan 235
Muhammad Qasim 43
Muhammad Shah 40
Muhammad Shah Khan 61
Muin Khan 42, 44
Mularaja 37
Mulk Raj Lala 81
Multan 39
Multi-Purpose Social Welfare Society 476
Munashi Munsaur Khan Sarai 265
Munda or Kolarian 110
Municipal Corporation, Bhopal 414, 448, 478
Munir Muhammad Khan 69, 70
Munja 36, 37, 38
Munnalal 54
Munshi Husain Khan Ki Serai 478
Muqarrib Khan 46
Mureed Muhammad Khan 58, 59, 60, 495
Murhari 5
Murwar 481
Museum of Man 491
Muskara 436, 440
Muslim(s) 35, 37, 42, 73, 89, 96, 97, 98, 101, 103, 104, 116, 118, 119, 122, 124, 128, 130, 132, 133, 250, 406, 408, 452, 485, 488
Muslim League 81
Mustafa Khan 45
Muwasi 110
Muzaffar Khan 81
Muzaffarnagar 48, 88
Muzaffer Shah 41
Mysore 479
NABI BAGH 163, 164
Nadan Lawakheri 24
Naddula 37
Nagabhata-I 35
Nagabhata-II 35
Nagarkot 37
Nagpur 58, 61, 62, 63, 68, 96, 100, 161, 240, 241, 256, 260, 264, 271, 306, 411, 485
Nagrik Kalyan Samiti 478
Nahapana 32
Nainpura 7
Nais 104
Najat Muhammad Khan 55, 57

- Namrup 191
 Namdar Kan Pindari 64
 Nanak Deo 488
 Nana Sahib 74
 Nandner 436, 440
 Nandurbar 252
 Naplakheri 436, 440
 Narsimhagupta Baladitya 33
 Naravarman 38, 39
 Narayan Sinhal 83
 Nar Bagh 71
 Narmada 1, 5, 6, 7, 8, 27, 34, 39, 42, 50, 52, 60, 109, 169, 173, 182, 256, 260, 262, 273, 492, 493, 496, 499
 Narmadapura 2
 Narpakheri 16
 Narsimhapur 306, 403
 Narsinghgarh 88, 89, 254, 256, 265, 488
 Nasir-ud-din 40
 Nasrat Jang 48
 Nasrullaganj 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 27, 84, 85, 92, 93, 101, 106, 109, 117, 132, 136, 138, 148, 149, 153, 168, 221, 223, 226, 230, 237, 238, 239, 240, 242, 243, 256, 263, 297, 300, 301, 303, 332, 339, 343, 366, 377, 426, 436, 440, 441, 445, 450, 456, 459, 461, 463, 476, 493, 496, 497, 498
 Nathji 488
 National Archives of India 309, 310
 National Council of Educational Research and Training 400, 402
 National Council for Women's Education 378
 National Malaria Control Programme 423
 National Malaria Eradication Programme 423, 424
 National Medical Association 439
 National Smallpox Eradication Programme 422
 National Textile Corporation 195
 National Tuberculosis Control Programme 425
 Natraja 415
 Navapur 252
 Nawab Ghaus Muhammad 68
 Nawab Hayat Muhammad Khan 58
 Nawab Nasrulla Khan 20
 Nawal Shah 49
 Nayapura 23, 30
 Naya Sarai 252
 Nazar Muhammad Khan 67, 72
 Nazar Muhammad Nawab 485
 Nazim Ali Khan 58
 Nazirabad 3, 4, 23, 242, 456, 459, 462, 483
 Nazir-ud-Daula Nawab 72
 Nehru, Jawaharlal 80, 185, 393, 431, 487
 Neminath 415
 Neori Cave 30
 Nepal 91, 96, 191
 Nerbudda Valley Refrigerated Products 204
 Newai 7
 Newaj 6, 9
 New Bank of India 221
 New Bhopal 457, 460, 462, 463, 464, 486
 New Bhopal Textile Mills Ltd. 183, 194, 204
 New Delhi 189, 305, 307, 308, 309, 310, 402, 476
 New India Assurance Company 232, 233
 Newzealand 191
 Nicobar 491
 Nijalngappa Shri S. 479
 Nimar 38, 42
 Nimaria 108
 Nizam 50, 52
 Nizam Shah 49, 493
 Nizam-ud-din 45
 Nizam-i-Janub 87
 Nizam-i-Maghrib 2, 87, 88, 89
 Nizam-i-Mashrik(q) 87, 88
 Nizam-i-Shimal 3, 87

- Panipat 54
 Panna 306
 Panyinghat 47
 Paramara-Mahakumar Lakshmivarmadeva 38
 Paramara Udayavarma 493
 Parason 49
 Parbati 1, 6, 7, 13, 30, 143, 169, 260, 261, 481
 Parbati Western 8
 Pardhi 109
 Pariyatra 5, 104
 Parmali Wallace Ltd. 183, 197, 208
 Paramar (as) 2, 10, 36, 37, 38, 39, 104, 372, 407, 415, 484
 Parsai Harishankar 414
 Parsis 235
 Parsis Dorabji 235
 Paru 7, 8
 Parwalia Sarak 170, 221
 Pasi 109
 Patel, Sardar Vallab Bhai 81, 83, 393, 487
 Pater 17
 Patera 17
 Pathans 57, 104, 105
 Pathari 51
 Patharia 110
 Patia 169
 Patra Nala 9
 Patwari 132
 Paul Haris 478
 Pecklaun 312
 Penipura 16
 People's Conference 80
 Perkins Becon 267
 Persian 98, 101, 140, 372, 373, 375, 379, 381, 406, 417
 Peshwa Baji Rao 52
 Peshwa Nana Sahib 73
 Nizam-ul-Mulk 50
 N. M. E. P. 423
 Noor Mahal 473
 Northern India 252
 Nowgaon 438
 Nrisimha 415
 OBEDULLAGANJ 172, 256, 261, 262, 493, 498
 Omarkhal 9
 Omkarmandhaa 111
 Omega Locks and Typewriters Ltd., 183, 201
 Omutwara 58
 Orchha 47, 51, 481
 Oriental Bank of Commerce 221
 Oriental Fire and General Insurance Company 233
 Oriya 354, 469
 Osborne Golonet 265
 Oudh 52
 Oudh Narain, Raja 81
 PACHBHADRA 235
 Pachmarhi 259, 398
 Padbati 262
 Padmagupta 37
 Padmagupta's Navasahasanka Charita 37
 Pahlavas 32
 Paithan 31, 252, 481
 Pakistan(is) 81, 91, 96
 Palekmati 141
 Paliwal Murlikar 83
 Pal Laxman 414
 Paluskar 406
 Panagar 398
 Panchawa 473
 Pande Mukutdhar 412

- Peter Mundi 234
 Petro tank 9
 Phanda 57, 58, 164, 163, 261, 262, 296, 301, 436, 441
 Phillipines 162
 Piklon 3, 4, 53
 Pillai K. R. N. 21
 Pindari(es) 57, 58, 60, 61, 62, 66, 67, 68, 483
 Pindari Shujaat Khan 74
 Piplani 274, 410, 433, 434, 439
 Pirthiraj 235
 Pithandeva 39
 Pleistocene 30
 Ponwars 483
 Poona 52
 Post Graduate Basic Training College 376, 383
 Prabhakar Vardhan 34
 Prachya Niketan 406, 408, 415
 Pradyota 252
 Praja Mandal 81, 82
 Praja Party 81
 Praja Pukar 79
 Praja Sociatist Party 462
 Pratap 42
 Pratap Mal Seth 81
 Pratihara 415
 Pratihara Nagabhutta-II 36
 Pratisthan 31, 481, 496
 Premier Brass and Metal Works 201
 Premi Harikrishna 413
 Prempora 365
 Prem Shrivastava 81
 Prince of Wale's Hospital 338, 416, 417, 428
 Prince of Wales School 373
 Prithviraj Chavhan 111
 Prithvi Vallabha and Amoghavarsha 36
 Priyankar 415
 Project Employment Exchange 295
 Protima Mallick Hospital 433
 Pul-Pukhta 269, 441
 Public Health Laboratory 439
 Pukhtapul 59
 Pulakesin-II 34
 Pulumayi 32
 Puner 119
 Punjab(s) 48, 71, 80, 96, 235
 Punjab and Sind Bank 221
 Punjabi 99, 100, 102, 128, 409
 Punjab National Bank 220, 221, 482, 499
 Punjabi Cultural Association 410
 Purania 108
 Puranmal 42, 43, 44, 45
 Pushyamtira 32
 Pushyamtira Sunga 31
 QUALITY ENGINEERS 206
 Qadir Shah 42
 Qara Bahadur Khan 46
 Qudsia Begum 36, 269
 Queen Alexandra 375
 Queen Gautami Balasri 32
 Quit India 80
 RABIABAD 16, 17
 Radha Krishnan Dr. 479
 Rafi Ahmad Kidwai
 Agricultural Institute 160
 Rafi Ahmad Kidwai Veterinary Institute 170
 Rahatgarh 53, 58, 59, 75
 Rahatgarh Patnari 53
 Rahim 114
 Raghuji Bhonsla 58

- Raigarh 306, 348, 412
 Railway Dispensary 425
 Raina M. K. 414
 Raipur 173, 240, 263, 264, 271, 307, 309, 345, 353, 413
 Rai Ramcharan 83
 Raisen 1, 2, 6, 8, 9, 35, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 54, 59, 60, 62, 68, 89, 91, 96, 108, 141, 224, 226, 232, 243, 253, 273, 274, 299, 306, 332, 346, 370, 408, 415, 455, 459, 483, 498, 500
 Raja Bheja 35, 40, 372
 Raja Bhopal 42, 44
 Raja Bhupat 42
 Raja Jujhar Singh 47
 Raja Kesho Das 48
 Raja Khushwakt Rai 71
 Raja Mahlak Deva 39
 Rajasthan 91, 96, 112, 259
 Rajasthan Sanskritik Samaj 411
 Rajgarh 1, 8, 87, 88, 89, 91, 172, 299
 Rajgriha 31
 Raj Korku 110
 Rajputana 44, 48, 86, 235, 378
 Rajputana Board of High School and Intermediate Education 375
 Rajya Sabha 368
 Rajputs 104, 116, 120, 136
 Rajya Vardhan 34
 R. A. K. Agricultural Institute 163, 164
 Rama 132
 Ram Krishna 488
 Ram Krishna Ashram 478
 Ram Kumar 414
 Ramapithecus 491
 Rampura Chakaldi 497
 Ramayana 104, 108
 Rambagia 438
 Rambal Risaldar 63
 Ramganga (U.P.) 190
 Ramgarh 61
 Ramgarha 24
 Ramgopal 83
 Ramkishan 235
 Rampura 51
 Ramsita 488
 Rana Sanga 41
 Rana Udai Singh 46
 Rani Durgavati 46
 Rani Kamalavati 49
 Rani Salmali 36
 Rann of Kutch 14
 Ranthambhore 39, 44
 Raochand 50
 Rasalpur 436
 Rashtrakuta(s) 34, 35, 36, 37, 39
 Ratan Kumar 83
 Ratan Singh 64
 Rathi Bhagwan Das 80
 Rathi Manaktal Liladhar 83
 Ratlam 260, 306, 353, 413
 Ravindra Bhawan 131, 491
 Ravindra College 390
 Ravi Shankar Hall 131
 Raza Syed Haidar 414
 Razmi Khan 81
 Razmi Syedullah Khan 79
 Regional College of Education 375, 376, 391, 398, 399
 Regional Transport Authority 210
 Rehti 14, 15, 17, 18, 23, 24, 164, 170, 171, 242, 256, 263, 440, 493, 497, 498
 Reorganisation of States 3, 83, 90, 139, 299, 350, 486
 Republic of India 3

- Reserve Bank of India 213, 221, 224
 Retghat 442
 Rewa 5, 271, 273, 306, 309, 345, 353, 413,
 Richards Major 74
 Riksha 5
 Rinderpest Eradication Scheme 170
 Rohil Khand 73
 Rolagaon 23
 Roshan Bibi 50
 Roshanpura 127
 Rotary Club 478
 Rotary Sewa Bhawan 478
 Rudradaman 32, 33
 Ruma 110
 Rupa Bai 488
 Rural Electrification Programme 181
 Russian 405
SABARMATI 36
 Sabha Mandal 209
 Sadashiv Rao Bhaui 54
 Sadiq Ali 61, 62, 64, 66
 Sadler Commission 375
 Sagar 76, 75, 88, 109, 135, 147, 172, 248, 259,
 306, 308, 309, 338, 345, 353, 413
 Sagpur 436
 Saharai 109
 Saharias 112, 136
 Sahay Raghuvver 414
 Sahib Khan 41
 Saidganj 24
 Saifia 131
 Saifia College 390, 439
 Saifia Education Society 390
 Sajjad Hussain Mullah 390
 Saka(s) 32, 33
 Saleh Gaze Mohammad 102
 Salah-ud-din 48
 Salamatpur 261
 Salkandevi 498
 Salkanpur 16, 498
 Salmali Rani 406
 Samardha 23, 24
 Samudragupta 33
 Samuel Becket 490
 Samyukta Socialist Party 465
 Sanakanika Maharaja 33
 Sanatan Dharma Education Society 411
 Sanchi 31, 33, 181, 261, 309, 372
 Sanchi Motor Service Company 258
 Sangeet Mahavidyalaya 405
 Sanghamitra 372
 Sangrmm 410
 Sangram Bhopat 47
 Sangram Gond 47
 Sangram Shah 47
 Sankal 24
 Sanskrit 31, 38, 98, 106, 107, 108, 372, 385,
 389, 409, 411
 Sarangpur 41, 42, 43, 45, 47, 66
 Saraswati Sangeet Kala Mandal 411
 Sardar Muhammad Khan 50, 53
 Sardar Vallabbhai Government Polytechnic
 396
 Sarif Muhammad Khan 55, 56, 57, 58
 Sarsiah (Berasia) 47
 Sarolkar Eknath Rao 414
 Satanbari 16
 Satakarni 32
 Satavahana 32
 Satmahala Panjhajari 2
 Satna 306
 Satpura 110, 179, 487

- Satrapa 104
 Satwas 44
 Satyanarain Bros. Pvt. 201
 Satya Sai Baba 117
 Save Grain Campaign 308
 Sayad Barsahna 64
 Sayad Muhammad Khan 53
 Scheduled Caste Federation 464
 Secondary Education Commission 382, 383,
 385
 Second World War 482
 Seeptra 263
 Sectaldasji 488
 Sehore 54, 456
 Sehore Bar Association 344
 Sehore Factory Lorry Service 258
 Sehore High School, 372, 384
 Sehore Power House 178
 Sehore Town 498
 Sej Karad 30
 Semalpani 17, 171
 Seoni 42, 60, 403
 Serai Sikandar 265
 Serai Muhammad Ghulam Hassan 265
 Sethguraria 436
 Sevars 109
 Sewan(r) 7, 8, 51, 499
 Shaar Yar High School 394
 Shahad Karad 30
 Shahdel 309, 415
 Shahganj 2, 3, 4, 6, 23, 27, 221, 226, 242,
 254, 263, 440, 499
 Shahi Anandapala 37
 Shahi Masjid 485
 Shah-Jahan 47, 48, 72
 Shahjehansbad (Shahjahanabad) 238, 269, 339,
 365, 386, 437, 439, 445, 456, 459, 488
 Shahjehani Model School 375
 Shahjehani Orphanage 408
 Shahpur (Galgao) 2
 Shahpura 221, 478, 486
 Shaikhpur 252
 Shaikhs 104
 Shajapur 1, 89, 91, 299, 306
 Shakespeare 490
 Shama Engine Valves Ltd. 183, 197
 Shama Forge 206
 Shamla 9
 Shamla Hill 30, 199, 441, 485, 486, 487
 Shampur 48, 170, 221, 239, 242, 436, 448
 Shamsabad 49
 Shamsgarh 2, 16, 500
 Shantaldih II (W. Bengal) 191
 Sharavathy 190
 Sharma Laxminarayan 83
 Sharma Nityagopal 83
 Sharma Pandit Bhagirath 83
 Sharma Dr. Shankar Dayal 83
 Shashtri Lal Bahadur 392
 Shastri Trilochan 414
 Shelly Products Ltd. 183
 Sher Khan 42
 Sher Shah 43, 44, 45, 252
 Shia(h) 119, 121
 Shihab Hakim 40
 Shihab ud-din 40, 41
 Shihab-ud-din Ahmad Khan 47
 Shishmahal 456, 459, 462, 463
 Shiva (Lord) 34, 111, 415
 Shivaji Nagar 479, 480, 486
 Shivpuri 8, 112, 306
 Shrivasti 31, 252, 481, 496

- Shri Gujarati Samaj 411
 Shri Lanka 191
 Shrikant Verma 491.
 Shrimali Dr. K. T. 399
 Shri Oswal Silankwasi Jain Trust 453
 Shri Tanveer Habib 491
 Shrivastava Govind Prasad 81
 Shrivastava J. P. 194
 Shrivastava Prem Narayan 83
 Shukla Narayan Das 83
 Shitipala 35
 Skudrak 490
 Shujaat Khan 43, 44, 45
 Shujalpur 3, 53, 54, 60, 61, 64
 Shukla Sudhakar 412
 Shyampur 12, 23, 254, 256, 456, 459
 Siddiquiganj (Siddiqganj) 3, 8, 16, 23, 242, 339, 436, 438, 500
 Siddiquiganj Tank 9
 Sidhi 273, 413
 Sikandar Khan Miāna 42
 Sikh(s) 103, 128, 132, 133, 488
 Sikri 252
 Sikrohi 3
 Silahara Kasideva 37
 Silawatpura 105
 Silawats 136
 Silhadi 41
 Silhadi Purabiya 42
 Silwat 109
 Simla 224
 Simli 220
 Sindh 89, 97, 482
 Sindhi(s) 96, 99, 100, 102, 128, 132, 354, 409, 412, 414, 469, 470, 471
 Sindhia(s) 59, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 495
 Sindhi Co-operative Transport Society 259
 Sindhi Samaj 410
 Sindhuraja 37
 Singh Namwar 414
 Singorgarh 108
 Singh Shamsheer Bahadur 414
 Sip 6, 7, 8
 Sir John Malcolm 68
 Sir Thomas 68
 Sironj 51, 52, 59, 60, 61, 252, 495, 496
 Sitamau 48
 Sivaliks 491
 Siva Parvati 415
 Siyaka II 36
 Sleeman 2
 Socialist Party 461, 464
 Sohaya 438
 Somesvara II 38
 Son 5
 Sondhias 111
 Sonhra 2
 Sonkachh 475
 Sosla or Sor 109
 South Tatya Tope Nagar 488
 Spain 30
 Sri Sathya Sai Arts and Science College 170
 Higher Secondary School 476
 Seva Organisation 488
 Trust 476
 Vidya Vihar 476
 Standard Breweries 201
 State Bank of India 220, 221, 223, 482, 483, 499
 State Bank of Indore 221
 State Co-operative Bank 225
 State Institute of Education 376, 391, 401
 State Legislative Assembly 368, 369

- State's reorganisation 385
 St. Joseph's Convent Schools 376, 381, 386
 St. Mary's School 381
 Straw Products Ltd. 196
 Strickland Doctor 423
 Subhakar 415
 Subhas Nagar 477
 Subordinate Engineering Service's Association 278
 Sugarcane Research Station 163
 Sugar Factory 194, 208
 Sugar Mills 204
 Suhwas 61
 Sukhi Siwania 261, 262
 Sulaimania Anglo Oriental School 406
 Sulemania High School 373
 Sulaimania Anglo Oriental School 375
 Suli Baldi 6, 7, 12
 Sultan Badhadur Shah 41
 Sultania 414
 Sultania Girls' High School 375, 378,
 Sultania Girls' Higher Secondary School 386
 Sultania Girls' School 374
 Sultania High School 384
 Sultania School 373, 378
 Sultania United Motor Service Co. 258
 Sultania Zanana Hospital 429, 435, 437, 439
 Sultan Muhammad Khan 50, 51, 53, 58
 Sultan Mahmud Khalji 40
 Sultanpur 4
 Sunga(s) 31, 32
 Sunni 119
 Surashtra 32, 33
 Surguja 413
 Surat 234, 252
 Survey of India 314
 Surya Narayan 415
 Susthita Varman 34
 Sutars 116
 S. V. Government Polytechnic 479
 Swaminathan I 414, 491
 Swatantra party 464
 Sweden 491
 Syndicate Bank 221
 TAHAL 495
 Tailapa II Chalukya 37
 Taj Mahal 269, 386
 Taj Muhammad Khan 49
 Taj-ul-Masajid 269, 406, 485
 Tal 2
 Talaya 430
 Tallaiya 339
 Tal Pargana 10
 Tamcharu 436
 Tamil 99, 100, 409
 Tamilians 132
 Tomot Gulab Chand 83
 Tanzania 191
 Tarasewaniya 125, 436
 Tatas 263
 Tarzi Mashriqui Maulana Inayatulla Khan 81, 83
 Tatya Tope (T.T.) Nagar 131, 132, 199, 226, 270, 271, 273, 274, 339, 369, 386, 390, 405, 409, 414, 430, 439, 442, 449, 478, 479, 480, 486, 487.
 Tatya Tope Nagar Civil Dispensary 435
 Tavernier 234,
 T. B. Clinic 424, 425, 431, 483.
 T. B. Hospital 424, 425.
 Technical Teachers' Training Welfare Society 400
 Teg Bahadur Guru 487
 Tejovarmadeva 39
 Telugu 99, 100, 109, 409

- Tekri Sahib 488.
 Telang Nutan Kumar 88
 Tem 8
 Terah 48
 Thailand 162
 Thakur Anand Singh Solanki 49
 Thakur Ramchandra 454
 Thakur 104
 Thambe 412
 Thaneshwar 37
 Thuna 173
 Tibbiyya and Ayurvedic College 417
 Tibbiyya Asafiyya College 417, 437
 Tibbiyya Asafiyya Madarsa 391
 Tikamgarh 248, 273, 306
 Tilakheri 436
 Tikeri 252
 Tilak 79
 Timaravan 67
 Tonk 252
 Toramana 33, 104
 Travers Commander 74
 Trichanapalli 264
 Trichy 189
 Trilochanapala 37
 Tripathi Prabhat Kumar 414
 Tughluq 40
 Tughlaq Malik Muhammad 499
 Tulmedn 252
 Tulsidas (Baktara) Mahant 83
 Tulsī Nagar 486
 Tulsī Samaroh Samiti 410
 Tumra (Tumura) 31, 436
 U. A. R. 191
 Ubaidiyya School 375, 406
 Ubaidullaganj 30
 Udaipur 36, 111, 112
 Udaipura 4
 Udaipuri 51
 Udayaditya 36, 38, 406, 484
 Udayaditya Parmar Raja 372
 Udayagiri Care 33
 Udayavarma 2, 39
 Udepura 2
 Ujjain 31, 35, 36, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 115, 123, 172, 194, 234, 240, 252, 260, 261, 262, 271, 306, 308, 309, 345, 353, 372, 389, 390, 391, 392, 399, 400, 401, 405, 413, 431, 482, 483, 496, 498.
 U. K. 161, 191
 Ukai 191
 Ukai-vi (Gujarat) 190
 Ulati 7
 Ulatinadi 8
 Uma Maheshwar 415
 Ummatwada 49
 Umrao Dula Bahadur 72
 Umrao Singh 83
 UNESCO 394
 UNICEF 398
 Undivatika 34
 Union Bank of India 221, 494
 Union of India 269
 Union Co-operative Insurance Society 233
 Union Carbide 199, 206
 United Commercial Bank 221
 United Kingdom 96, 184, 187, 392
 United Provinces 353, 375, 378
 University of Allahabad 406
 University Grants Commission 407
 Upendra 36
 Upper Lake (s) 270, 441, 442
 Urdu 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 354, 372, 373, 375, 389, 392, 406, 409, 414, 417, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 492

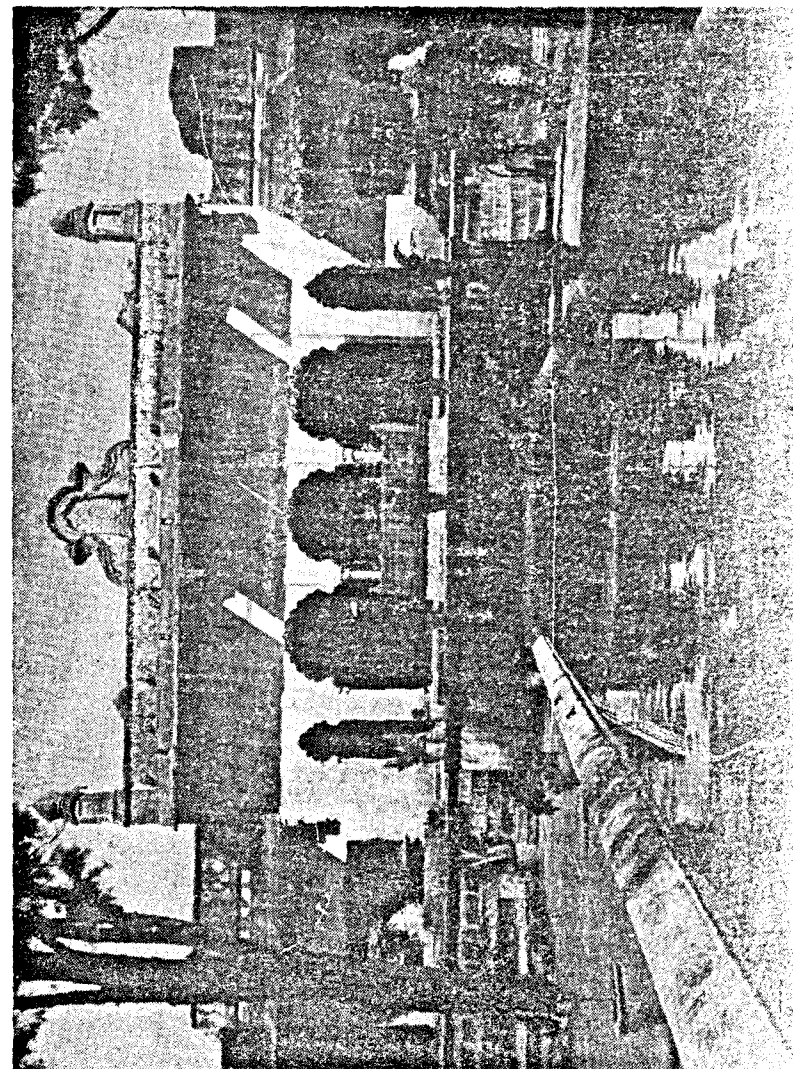
- U. S. A. 162, 184, 194, 199, 478, 491
 Ushavadatta (Rishabhadata) 32
 Utaoli 8
 Utpala Vakapatiraja II 36
 Uttar Pradesh 8, 48, 91, 96, 107, 307
 VAIDYA PANDIT SHIVNARAYAN 83
 Vaidya Shiv Narain 79
 Vairisimha II 36
 Vaishava 415, 488
 Vajpeyi Ashok 491
 Vajradaman 35
 Vallabh Bhavan 351
 Valley 171
 Valmiki 108
 Vamita Samaj 477
 Varanasi 271
 Vasisthiputra Pulumayi 32
 Vasudeva 32
 Vatsaraja 35
 Vedas 372
 Verma Vrindawanlal 413
 Victoria Girls School 378
 Victoria School 373
 Viddiga 39
 Vidhan Sabha 266, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 478, 486, 487, 488
 Vidharbha 34
 Vidisha 1, 3, 8, 31, 32, 38, 39, 60, 87, 89, 91, 96, 135, 147, 172, 232, 252, 260, 299, 306, 331, 332, 348, 481, 483.
 Vidisha Devi 372
 Vijaya Bank 221
 Vijayapala 35
 Vijaya Simhadeva 39
 Vikramaditya of Ujjayini (V) (VI) 33, 37, 38
 Vikramjit 47, 481
 Vikram University 384, 390, 391, 392, 393, 399, 400, 401, 412
 Vindhychal 487
 Vindhyan(S) 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 13, 15, 17, 18, 32, 35, 143, 498
 Vindhya Pradesh 90, 387
 Vindhya 104, 111
 Vindhya Varman 39
 Virasena 33
 Vishnu Puran 104
 Vishwa Vidyalaya Shiksha Samiti 390
 Vivekanand Society 410
 WALA JAH-AMIR-UL-MULK, NAWAB 77
 Wanganga 491
 Waqfia School 374
 Ware Housing Corporation 206
 Wasil Muhammad Khan 50
 Wauchope 67
 Wazir Bagh 67
 Wazir Muhammad 57, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 68
 Wazir Muhammad Khan 58, 66, 67, 72
 Women's Basic Training Institute 379
 Western Hindi 99
 Western Kshatrapas 32, 33
 Western Regional Institute 376, 396, 398
 West Nimar 306, 481
 West Pakistan 98, 482
 White Hunas 33
 Women's Polytechnic 379, 391
 Wood-Anderson 13
 World War 78
 World War First 286, 290
 World War-II 20, 80, 81, 97, 263, 264, 286, 290, 305, 375
 Working Women's Hospital Kalyani 480
 YACHTCLUB 134, 359, 441
 Yadavas 39
 Yamuna 7, 8

Yarkoi 24	Yasovarman 38
Yar Mohammad Khan 2, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55	Yasovarmandeva 39
Yashodharman 33, 34	Yavanas 32
Yasin Muhammad Khan 53, 54, 55, 57	Yuvarajadeva 37

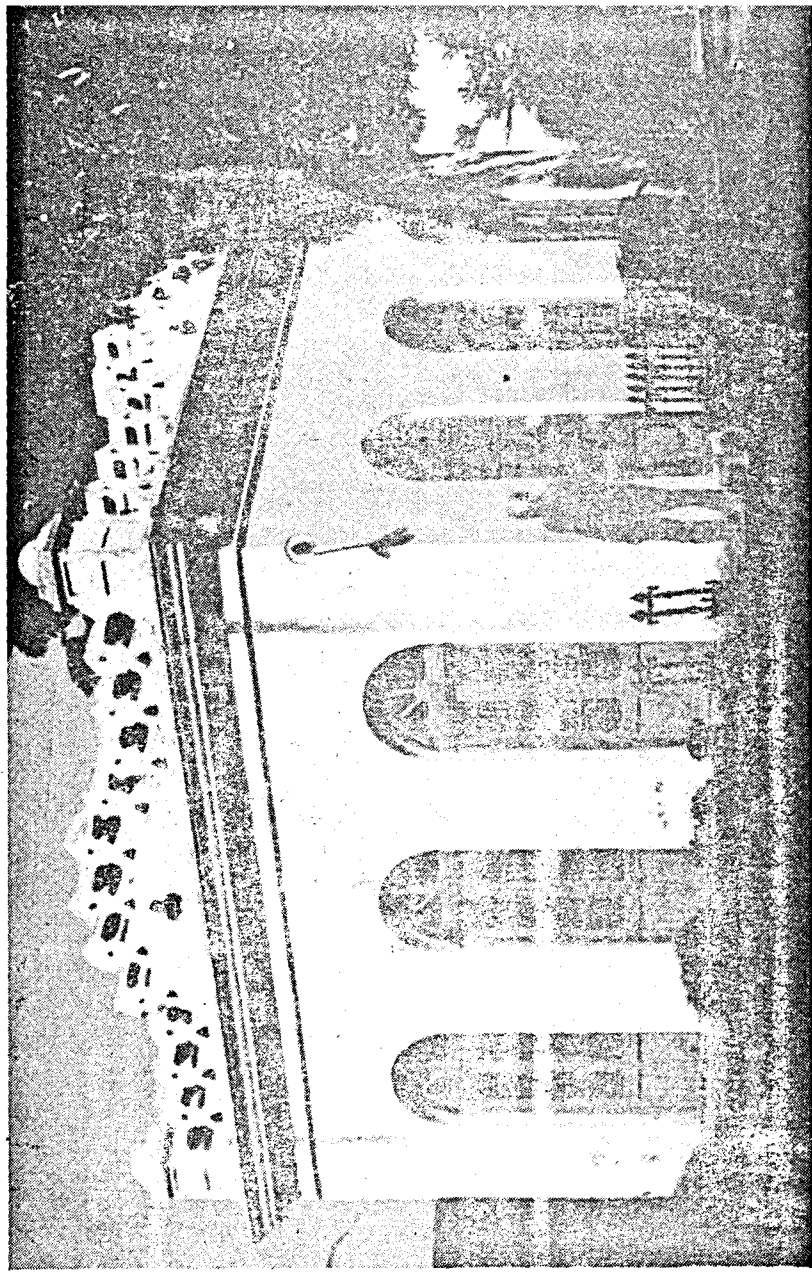
ERRATA

Page	Para	Line	For	Read
6	2	6	Suprs	Spurs
39	2	9	Brahmani	Brahman
43	2	8	favours	favours 5.
45	3	1	155 A. D.	1555 A.D.
47	F. n.	4	p. 600	p. 630
49	2	5	mim 3	him 3
51	4	7	December	December 7
51	4	8	Lake 7	Lake
52	4	7	Duralia	Duraha
54	3	4	Kinre	Kine
64	3	3	to the Marathas....example with	to take shelter within the walls of the city. They represented to wazir.
65	5	1	Jugwa Bapu	Jugga Bapu
66	3	12	1895 A.D.	1899 A.D.
89	2	10	Raigarh	Rajgarh
91	Table No. III—4	10	1,4099	1409
91	Table No. III—4	15	119,815	19,815
92	Table No. III—5	3	1,319	13,190
104	2	6	Malvas	Malavas
105	2	3	Chamapura	Chamarpura
110	4	1	Patharia	Potharia
139	3	4	amounted-in	—
143	6	9	below. 1	below. 2
146	2	8	grounds	gourds
146	Table	Col. 3	10.0	10.0 (Gur)
149	2 Sub heading		Maize (zea mays)	Maize (zea moys)
156	Footnote	1	Gazette	Gazetteer
169	3	3	also case	also came
170	3	6	cauterise	casterise
174	2	6	Imperial Gazetteer.	Imperial Gazetteer.
176	1	6	7,54,684 in 1951	7,54,684 in 1961
185	2	5	1350	1850
186	1	3	IV	VI
189	1	11	36.65 crores	33.65 crores
200	1	6	from 50	from 50 to
202	2	12	9 crores	3 crores

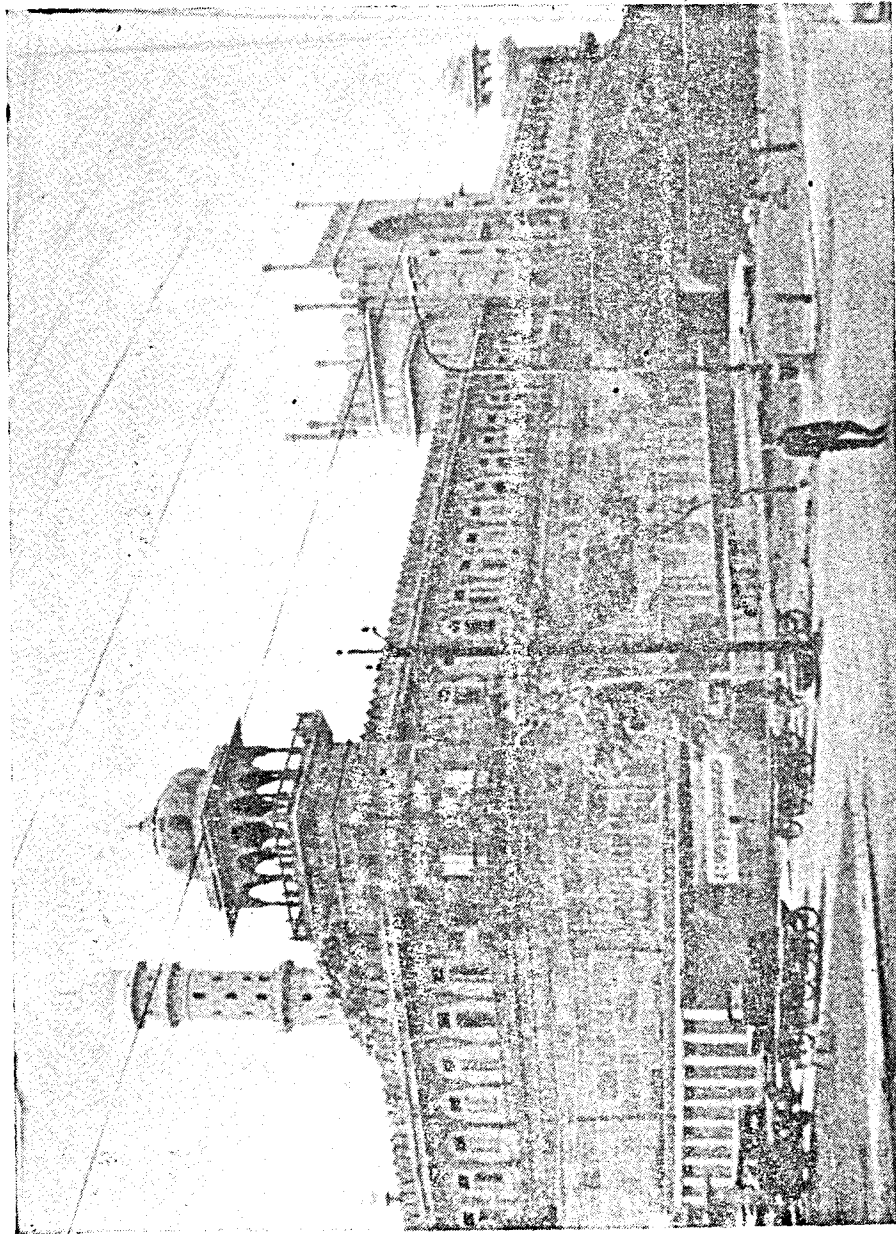
Page	Para	Line	For	Read
214	1	3	flow	flow there is
214	1	3-4	There is no finance	—
217	footnote	2	diqi	ibid.
242	2	2	Ranji	kanji
252	F.N.	6	pp. 57-58	p. 88
254	9	5	to 103.50 km. in 1928	to 105.50 Km. in 1938
256	2	1	Bhopal/Narsingarh passes	Bhopal-Narsingarh-Jaipur passes
264	5	5	ensuing	ensuring
264	F.N.	—	1	2
	"	—	2	1
273	2	3	Chhatarpur, between	Chhatarpur, Nagpur and Raipur.
	2	3-4	The actual increase....	The present bus Station on the Junction of
			Tikamgarh,	
282	5	8	tradg	trading
286	1	3	6 seers	6½ Seers
316	Table No. XI-1	Col. 2	3,75,593	3,175,593
317	Table No. XI-3	Col. 4	92,866	82,866
344	4	4	Proatnage	patronage
355	1	16-17	the Municipal act was enacted to give more financial powers to	
355	3	3	has	had
356	2	3-4	sq.m.	sq. km.
376	Table Heading	1	Peranoultag	percentage
384	2	8	1931	1961
385	2	7	edutionalized	nationalised
391	"	"	1963	1953
408	2(Heading)	1	Handica	Handicapped
420	1	4	motherspave	mothers have
420	4	heading	choleraena	Cholera
421	2	16	Haims	Hakims.
424	1	3	ll	lf
446	3	2	Tanaing	Tanning
	6	5	1951	1961
452	3	18	a. tify	certify
489	1	1	shall don es	shale domes
495	4	14	Minister of stte	Minister of State



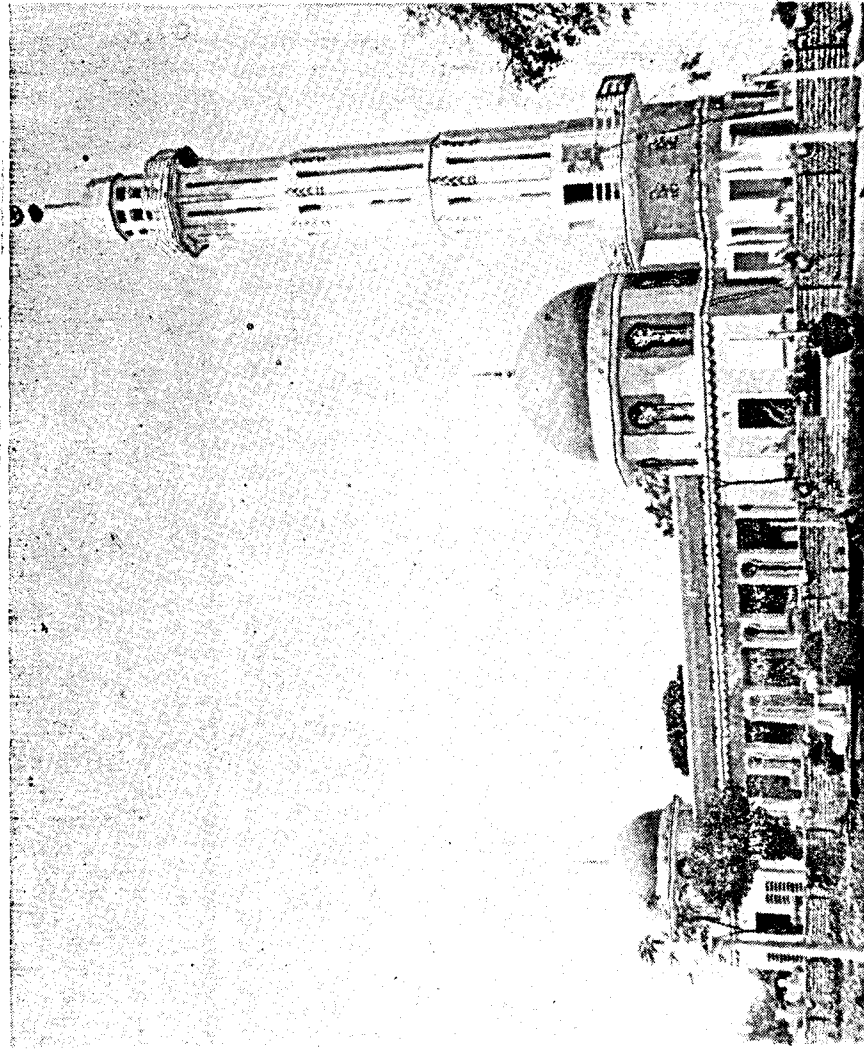
Chaman Mahal, Islampur, Bhopal



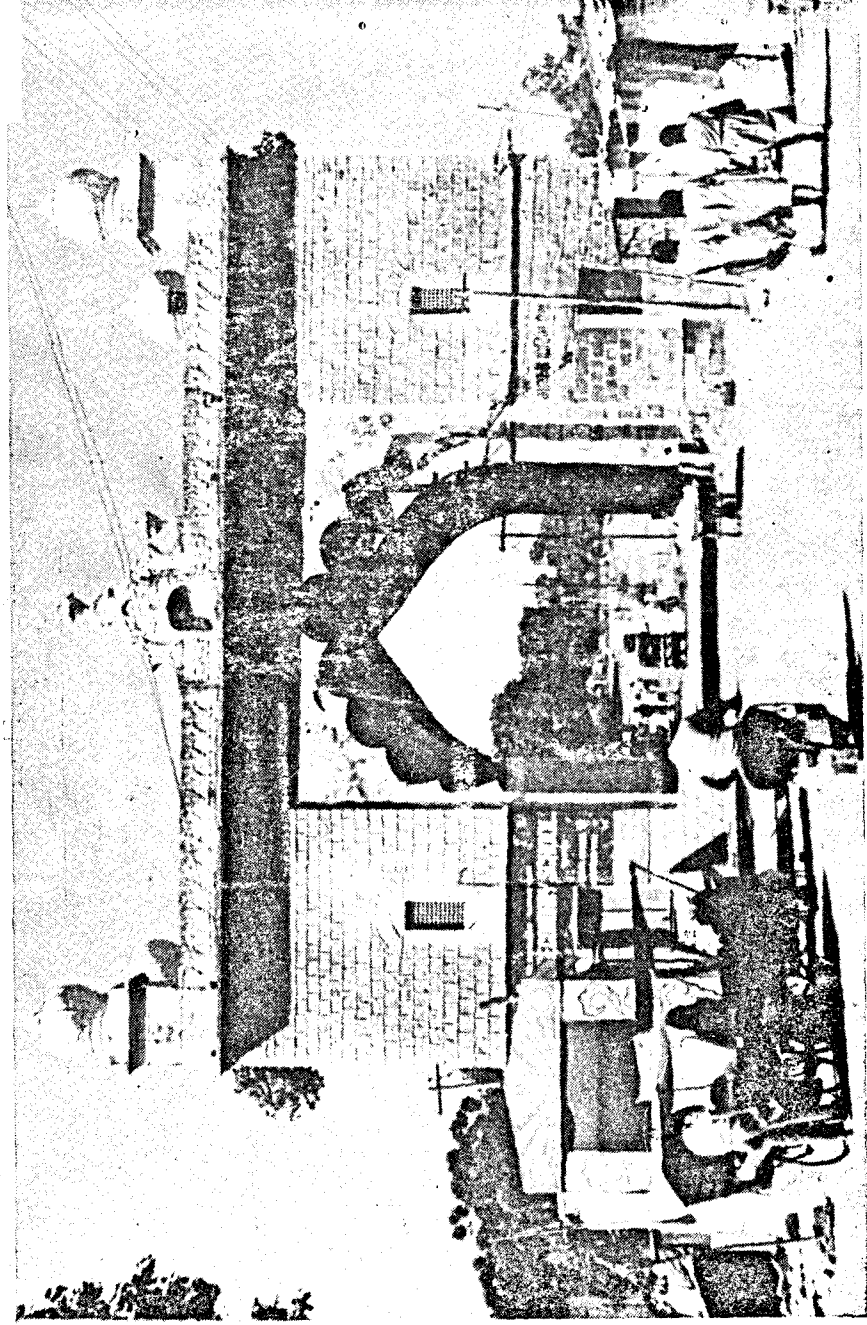
Sheesh Mahal, Islamnagar, Bhopal



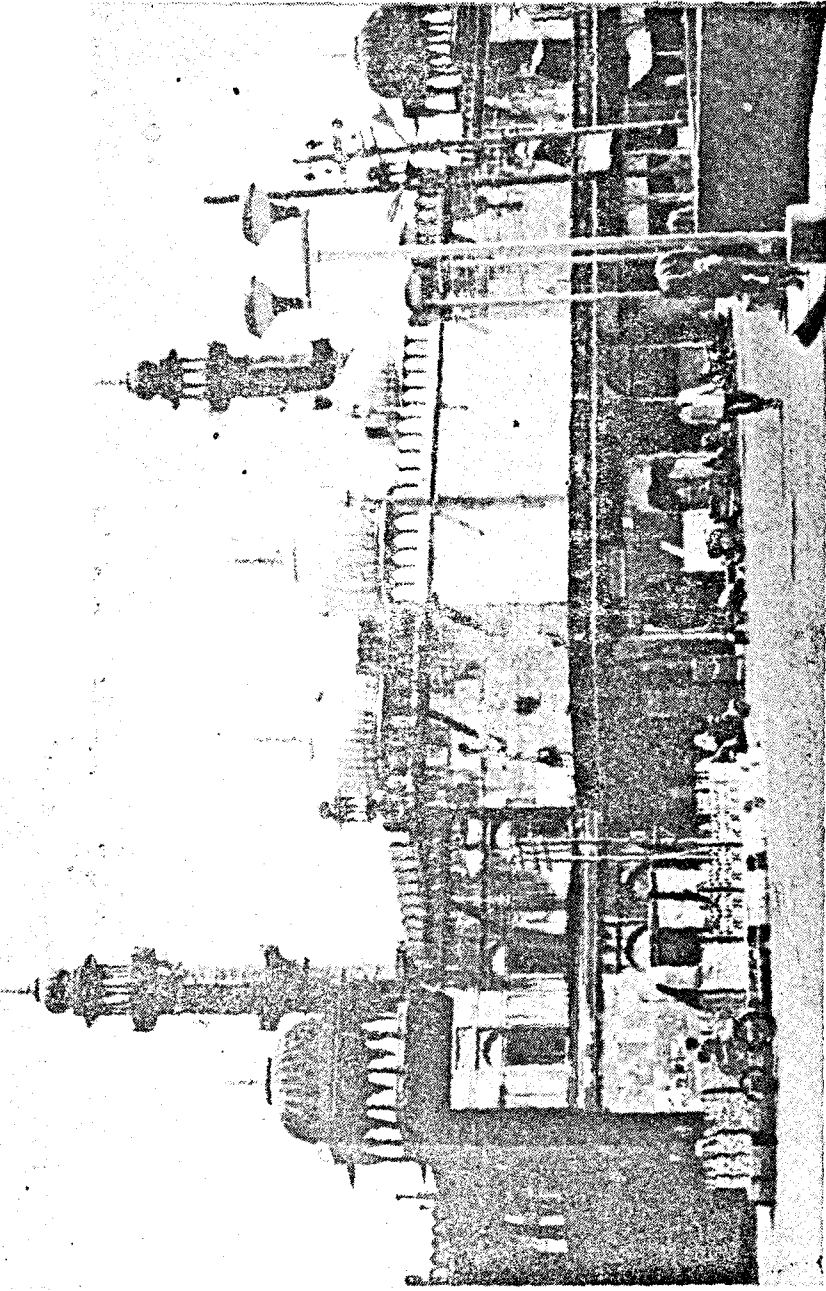
Taj-ul-Masajid (Main Gate), Bhopal



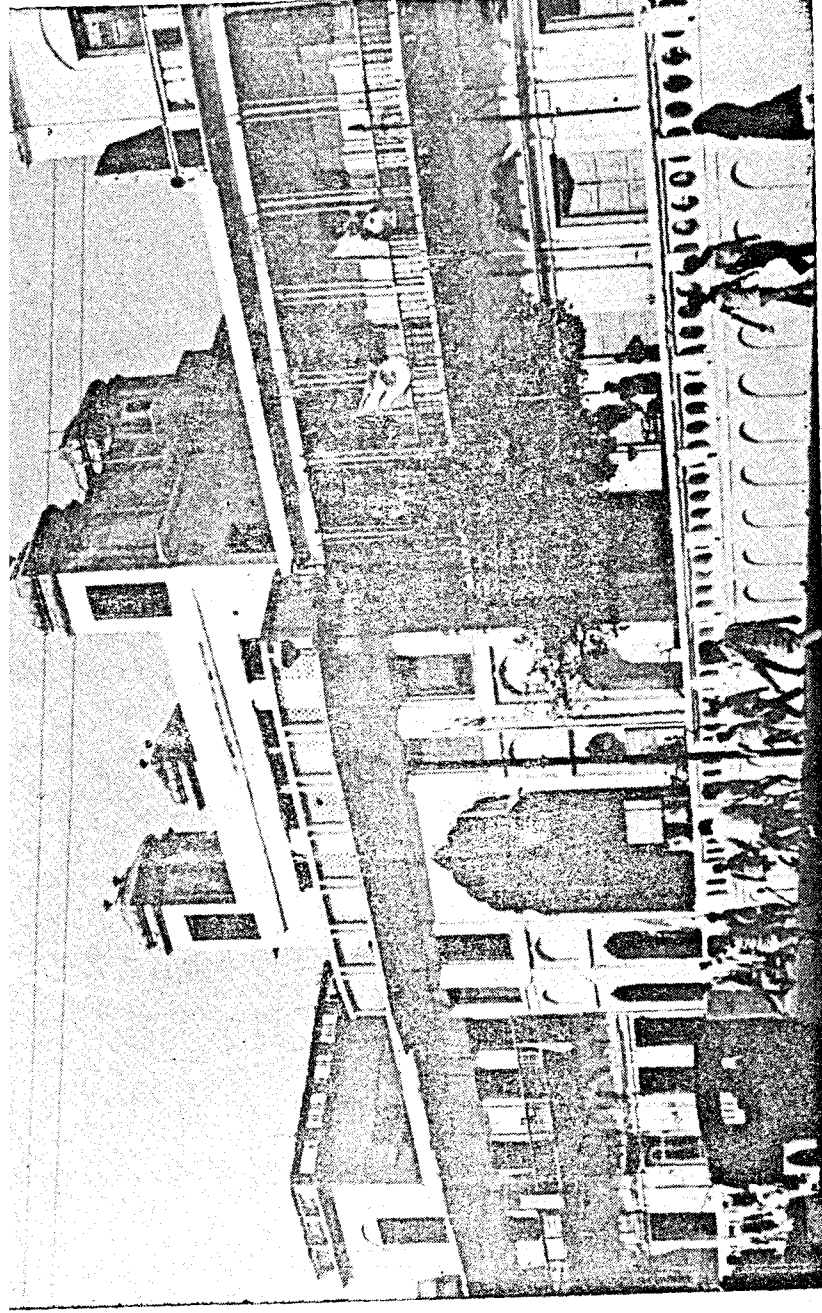
Sufia Masjid, Ahmedabad Palace, Bhopal



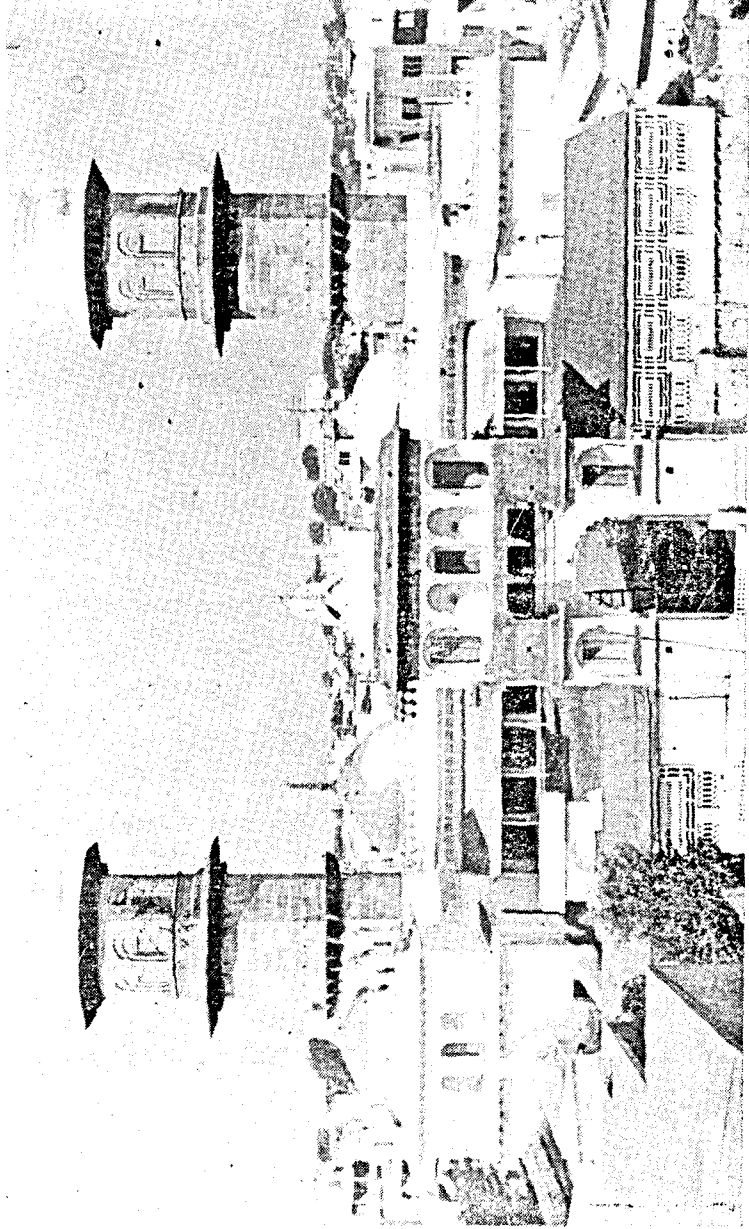
Regiment Gate, Shahjahanabad, Bhopal



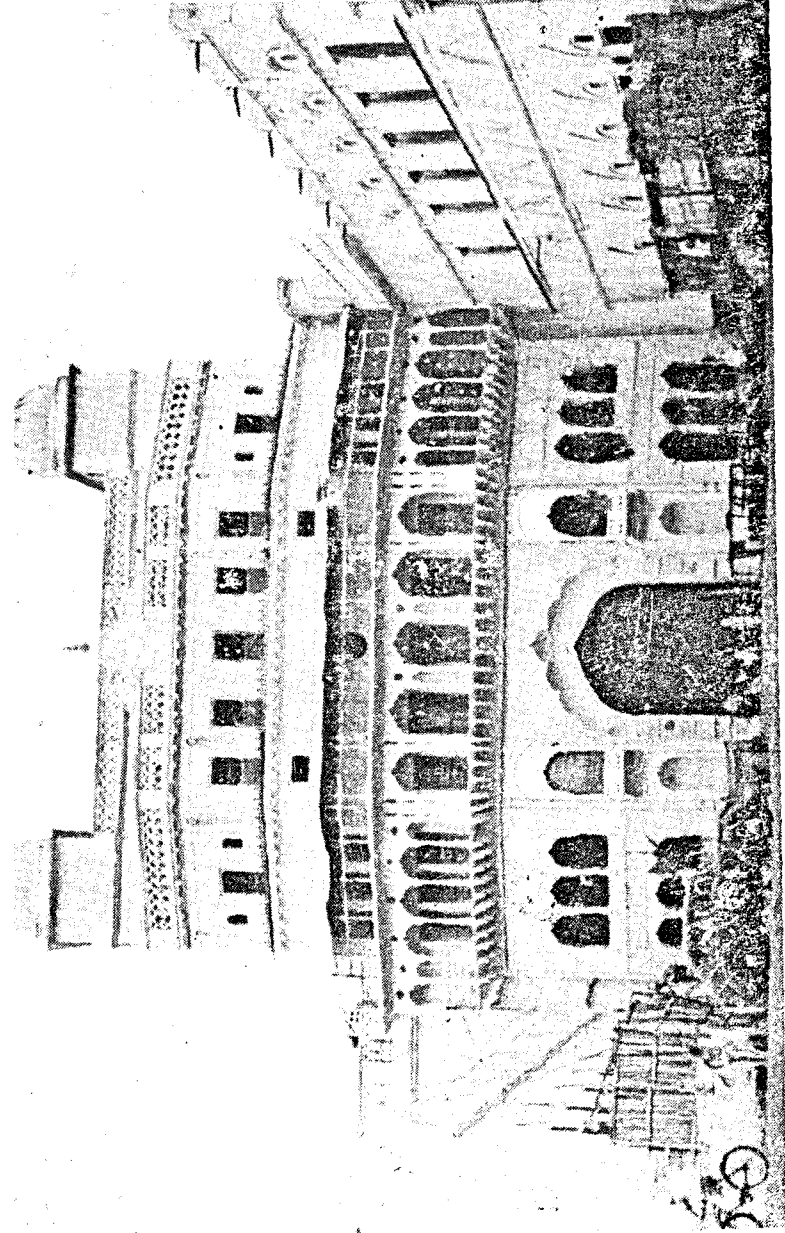
Moti Masjid, Bhopal



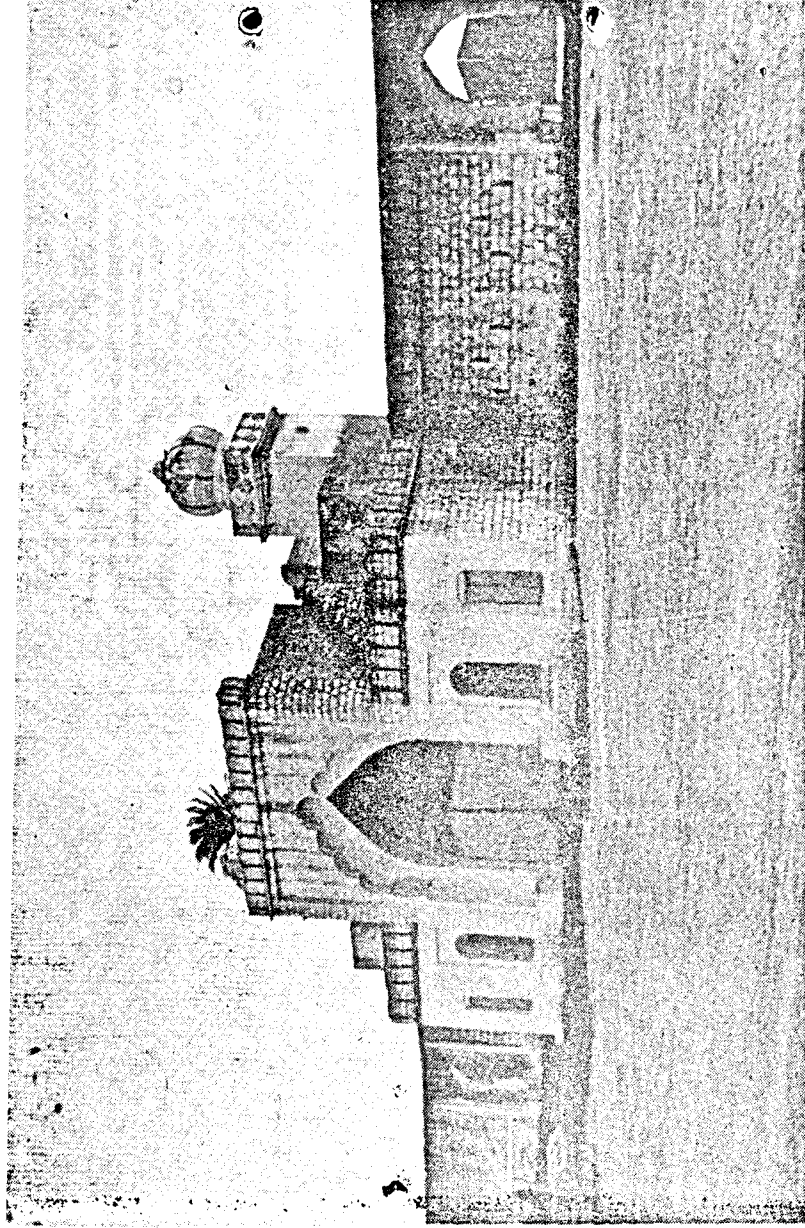
Sadar Manzil, Bhopal



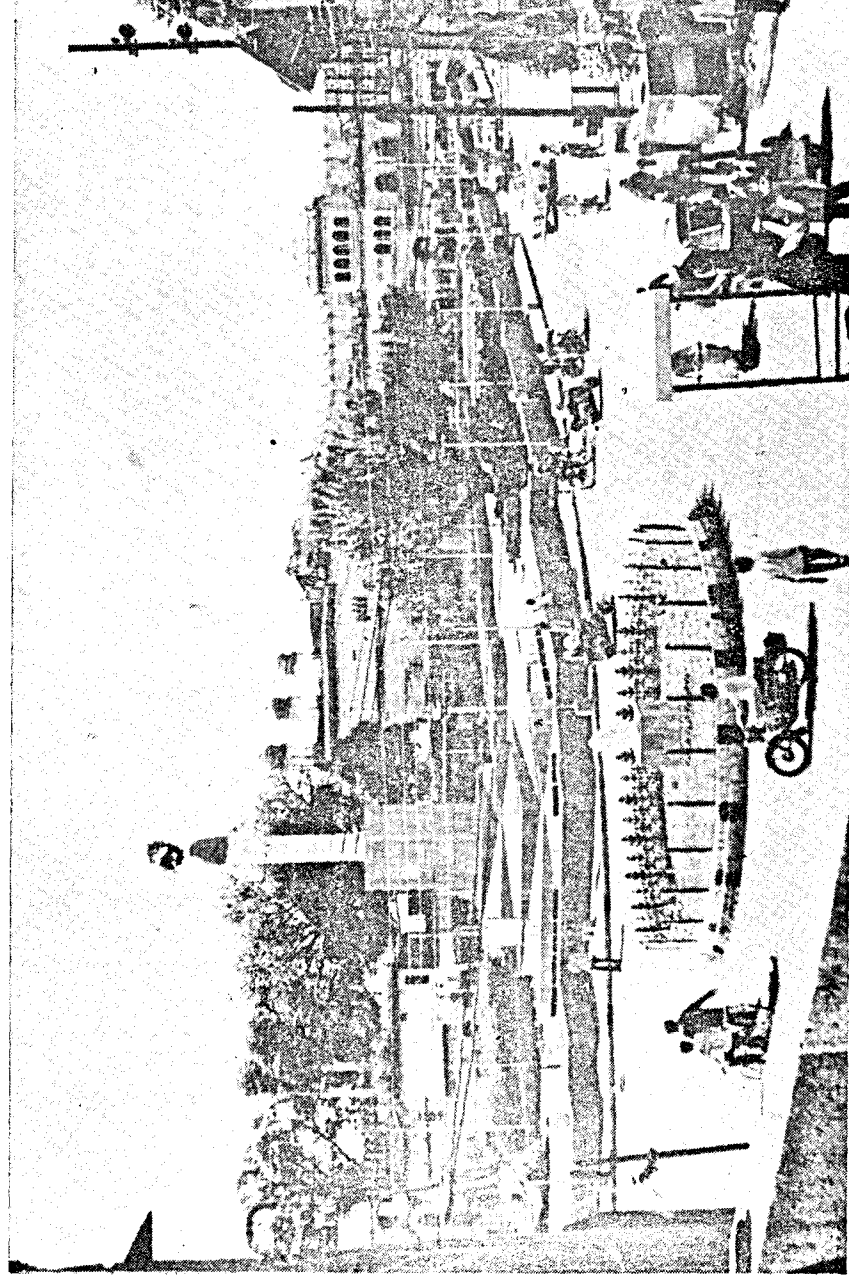
Jama Masjid, Bhopal



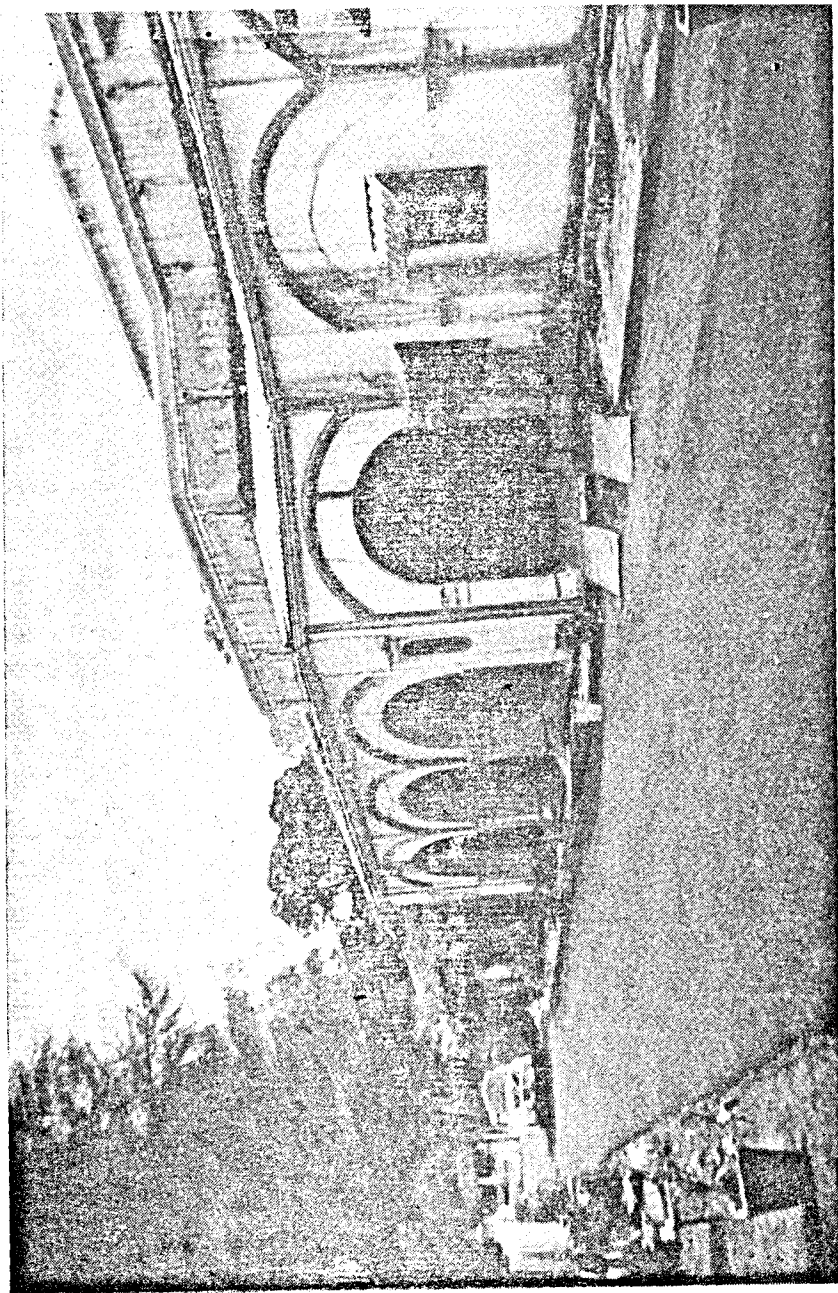
Taj Mahal Bhawan, Bhopal



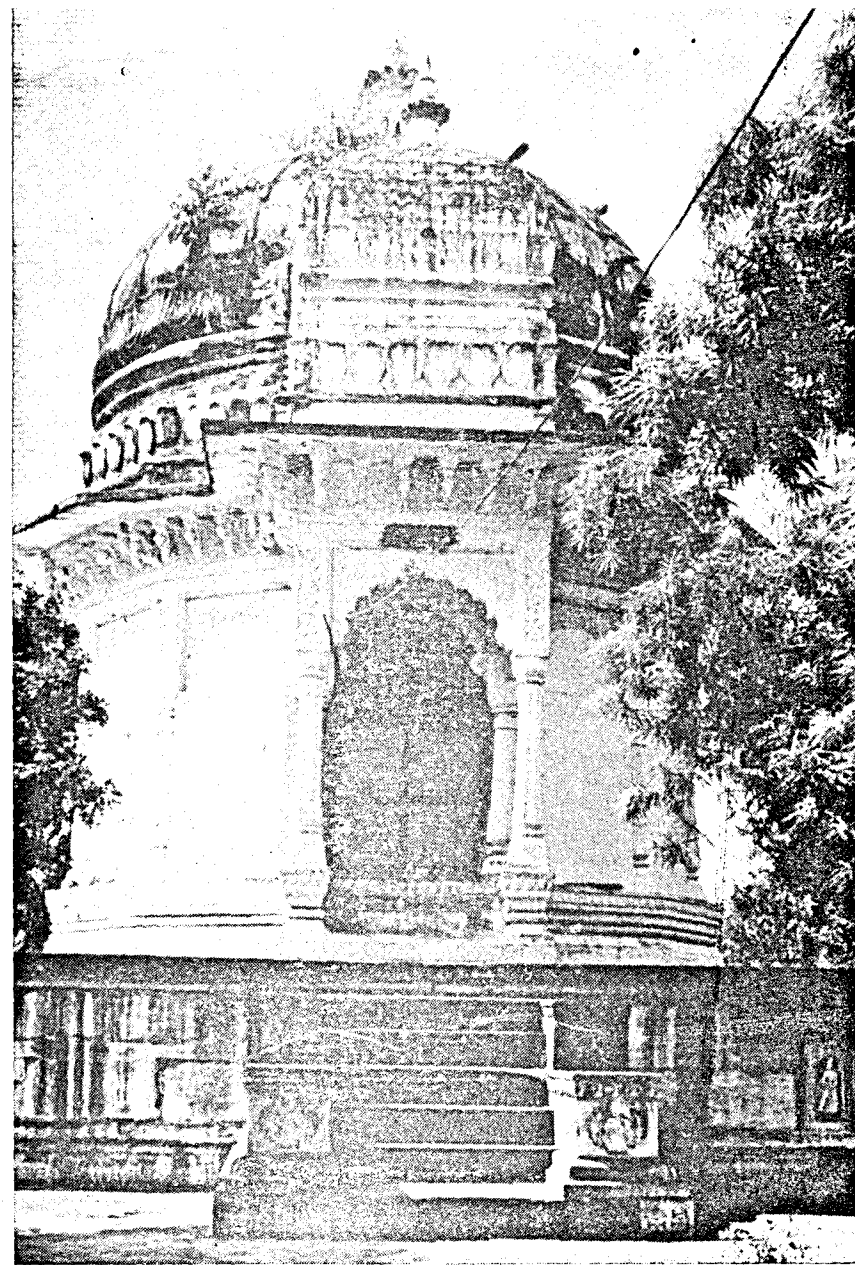
Idgah Bhopal



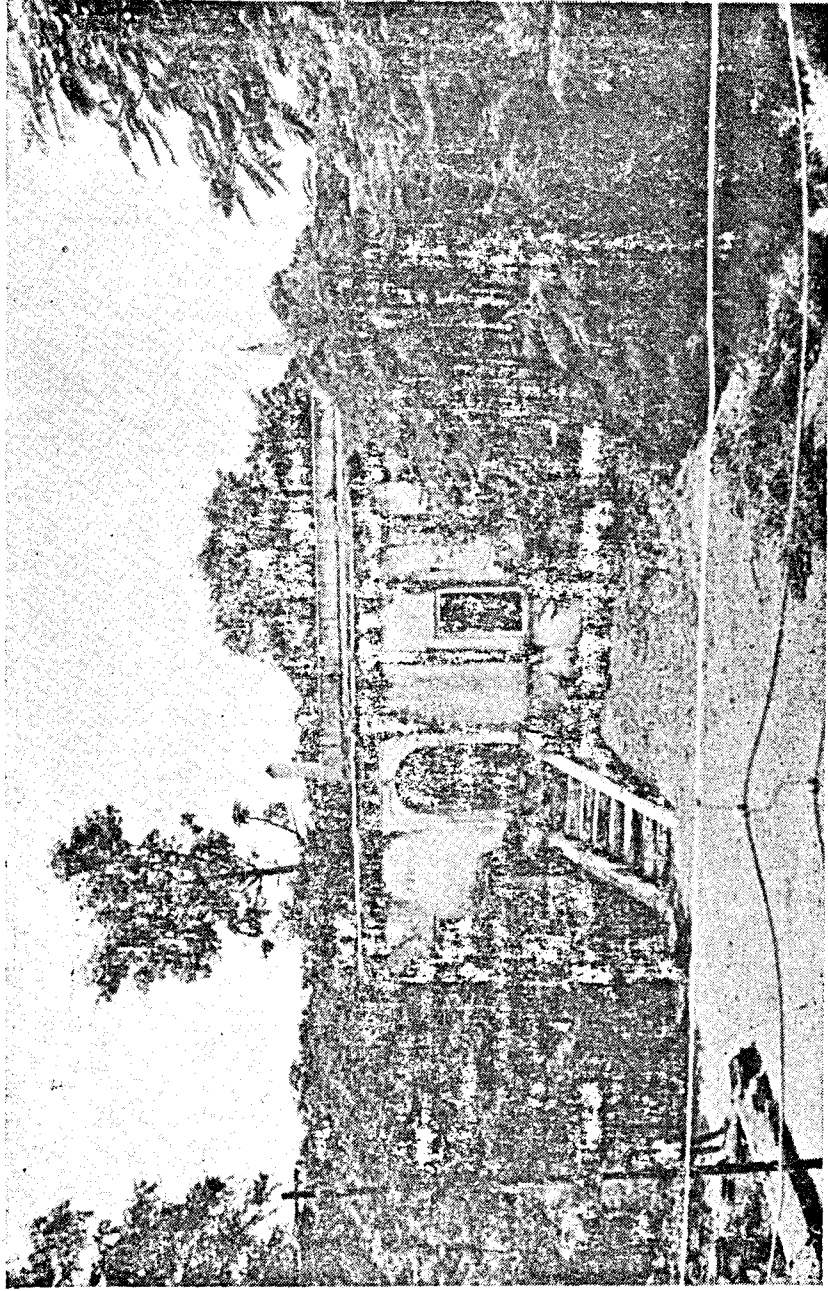
Iqbal Maidan, Bhopal



Residence of the Political Agent, Sehor



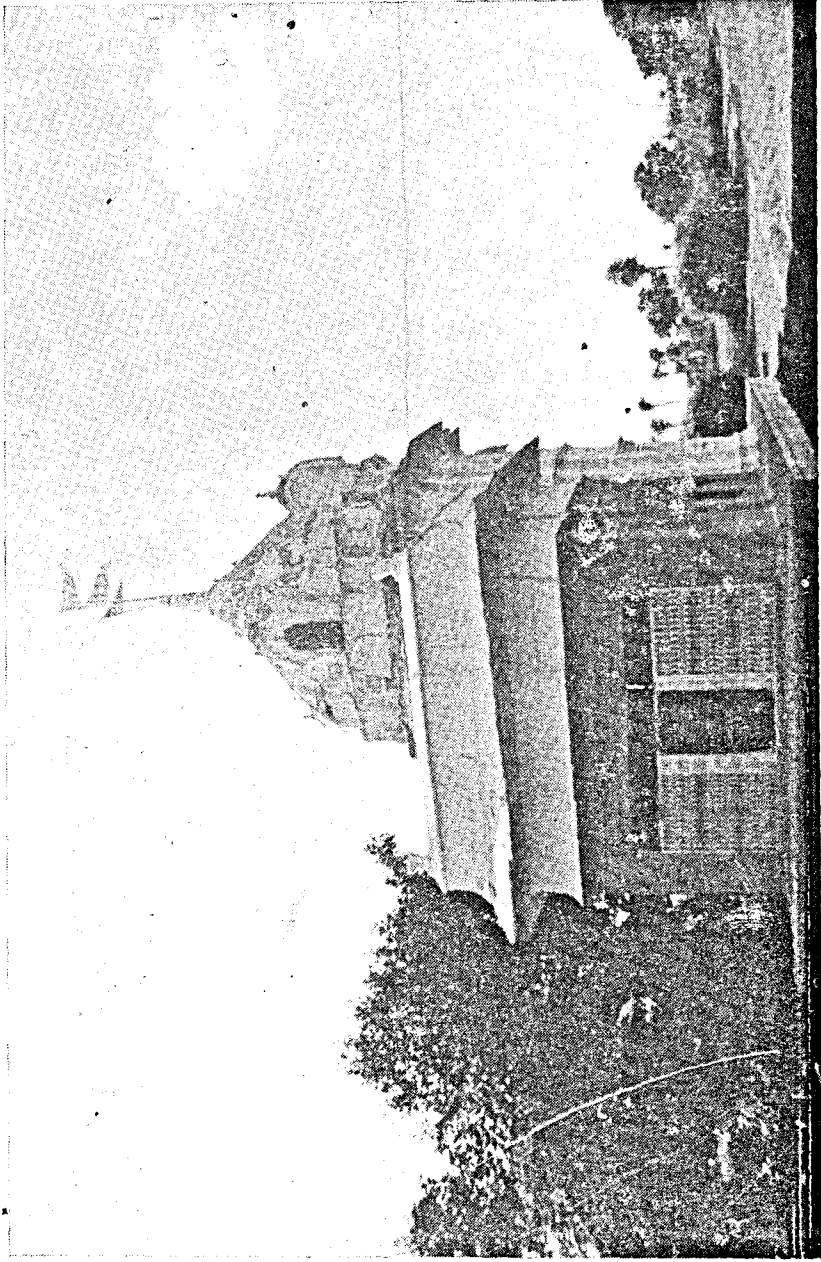
Samadhi of Raja, Sehor



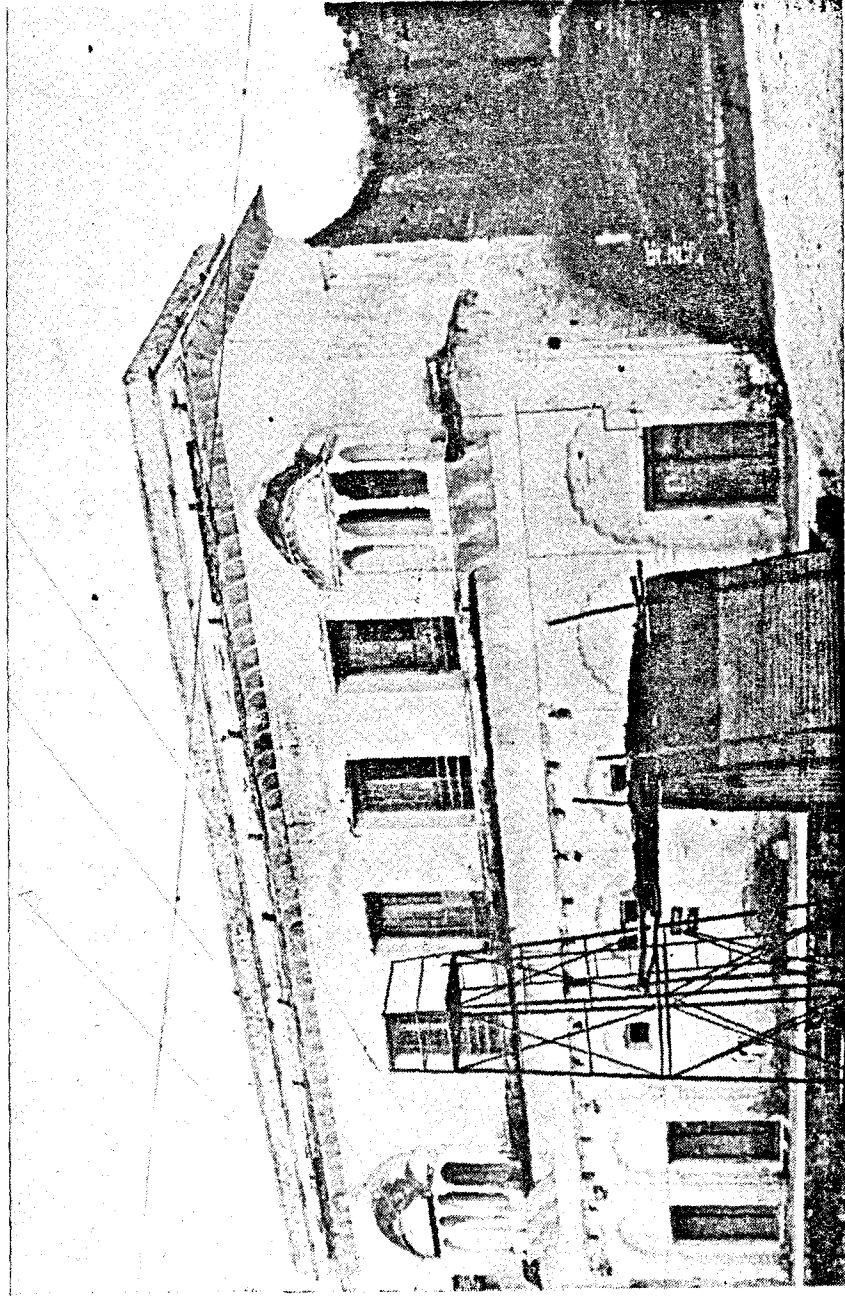
Sehore Masjid



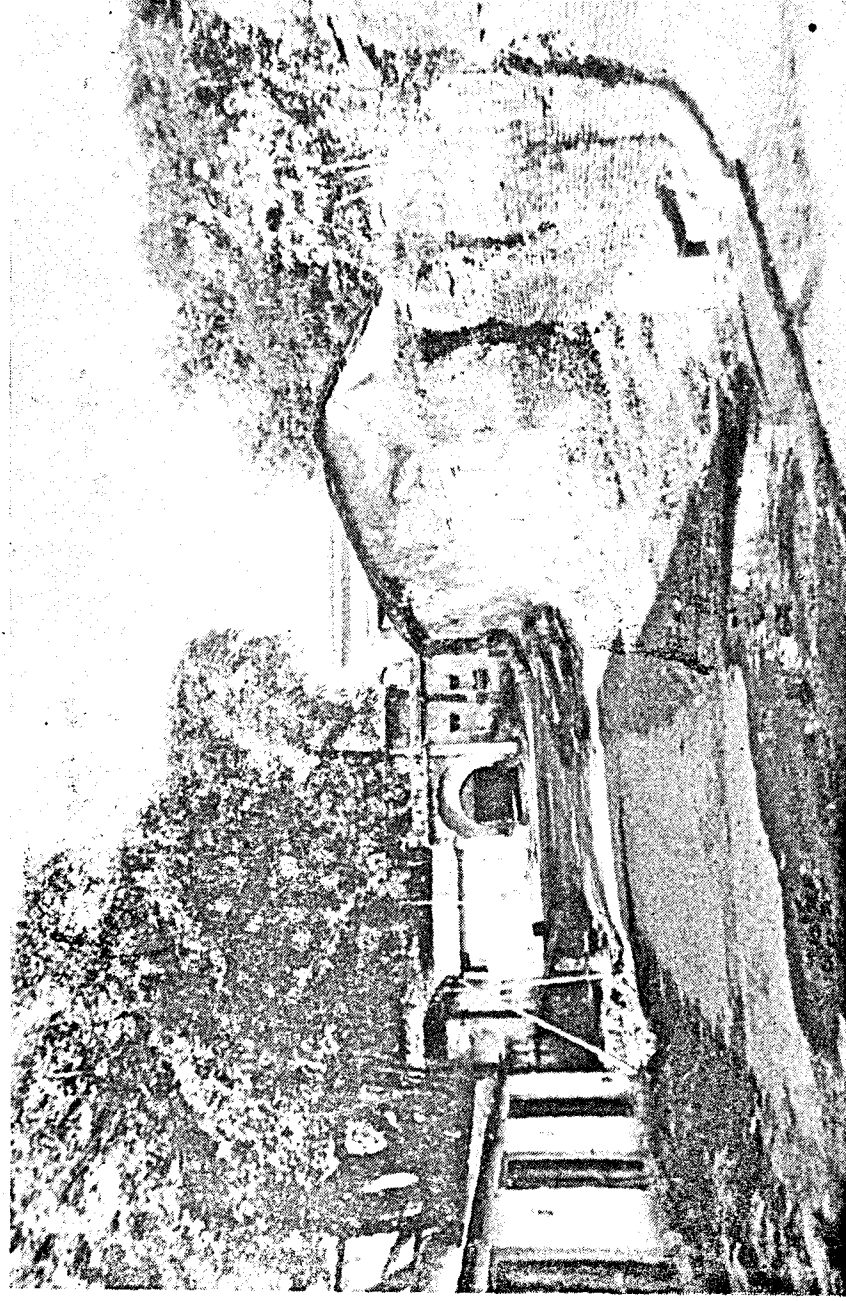
Sehore Bawadi



Ganesh Temple, Sehore



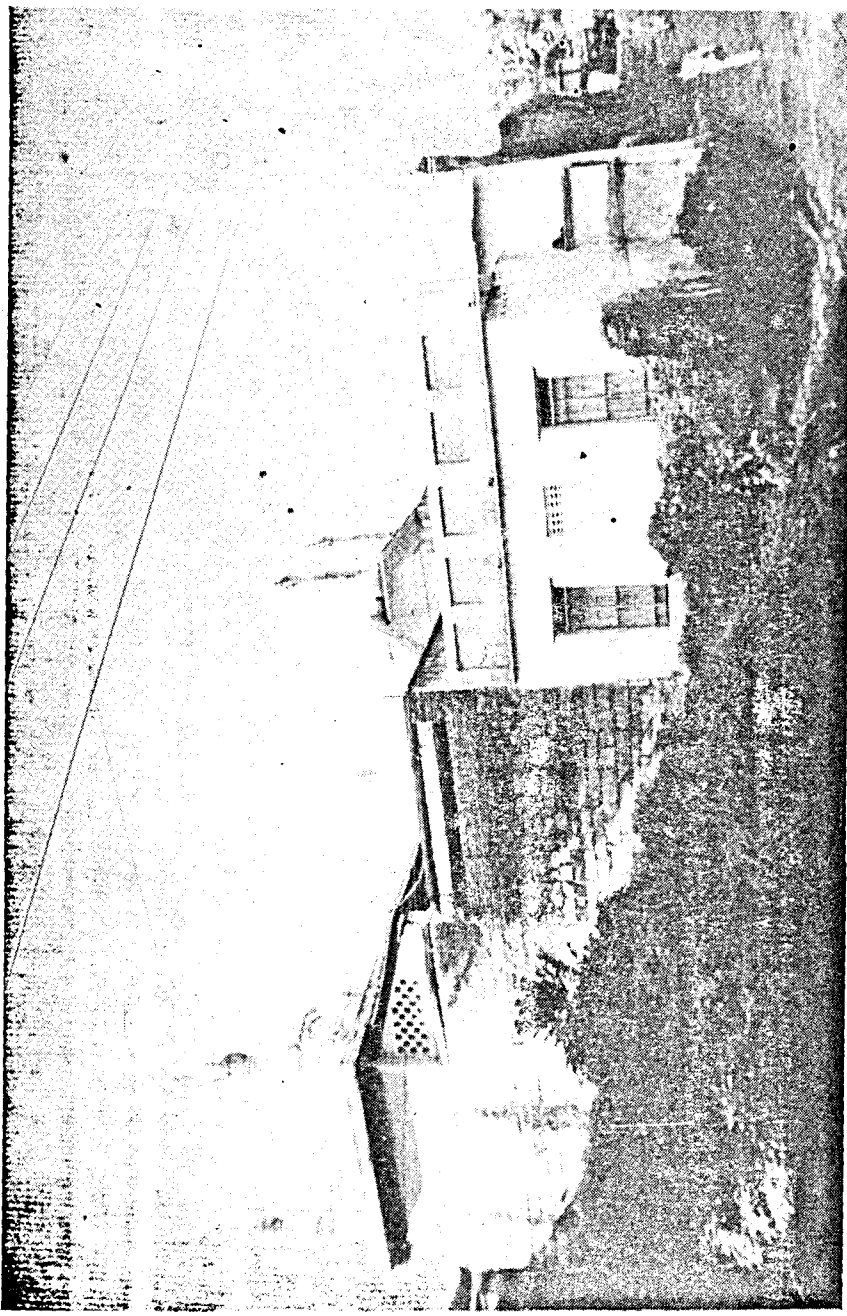
Madarssa, Sehore



Ashta Fort, a view



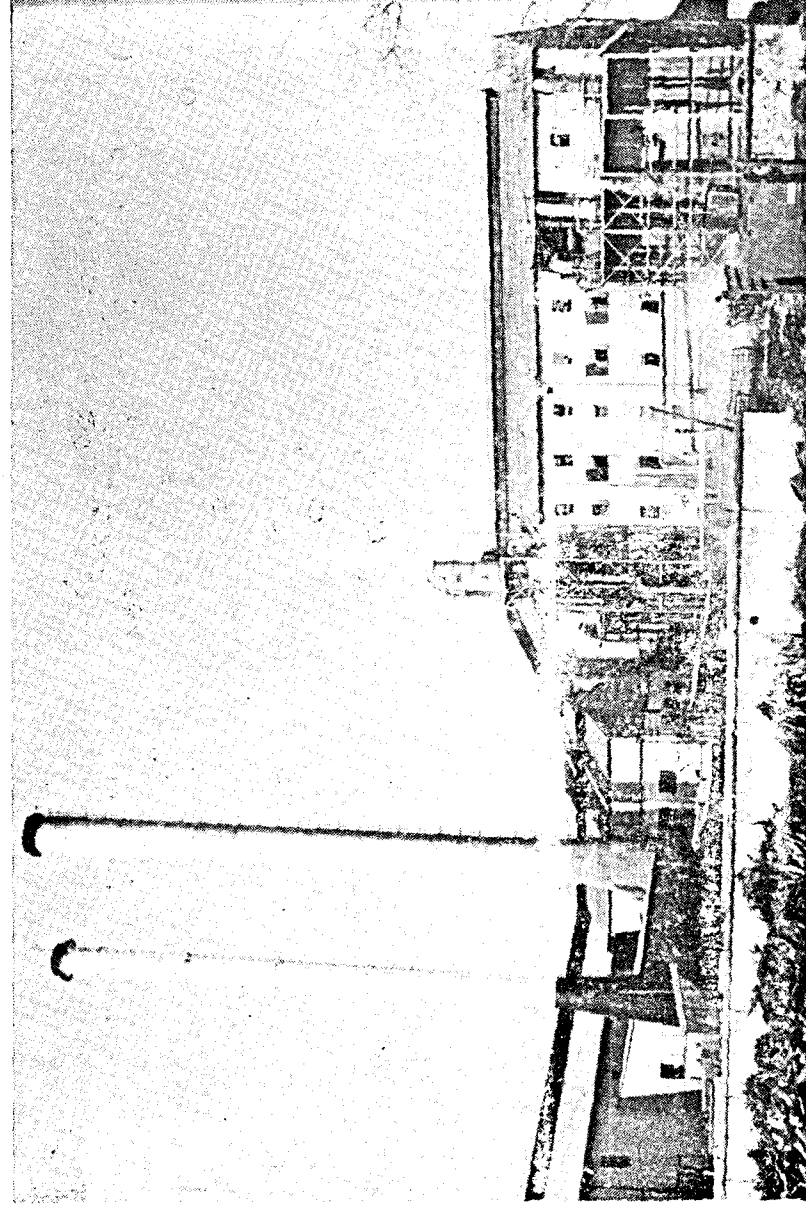
Ashta Fort, another view



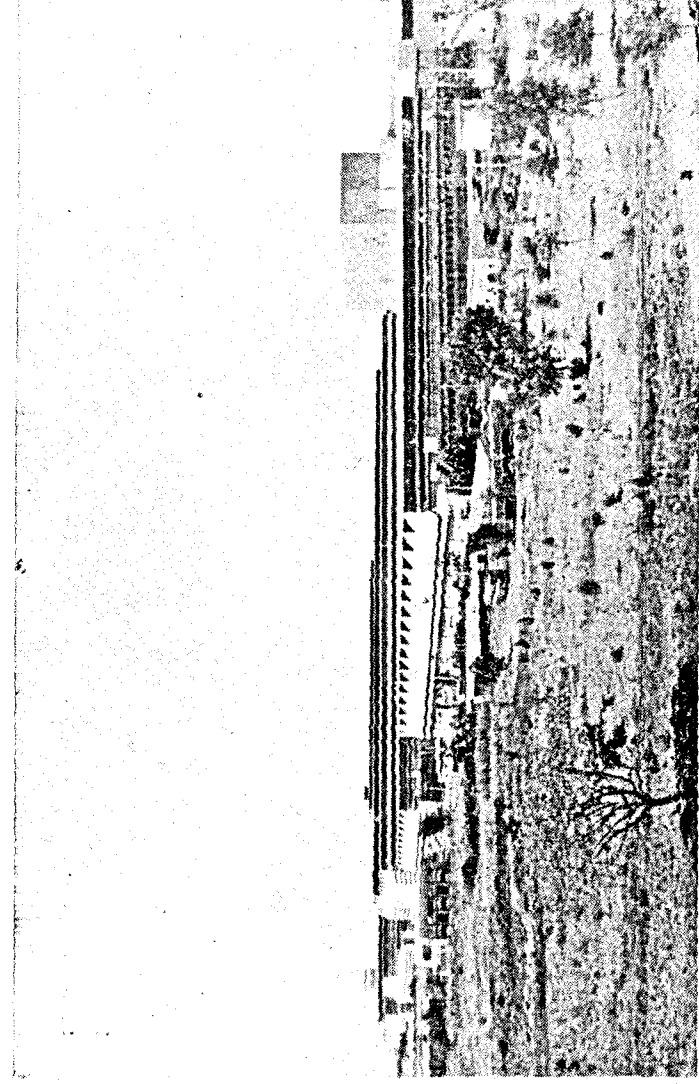
Masjid inside Ashta Fort



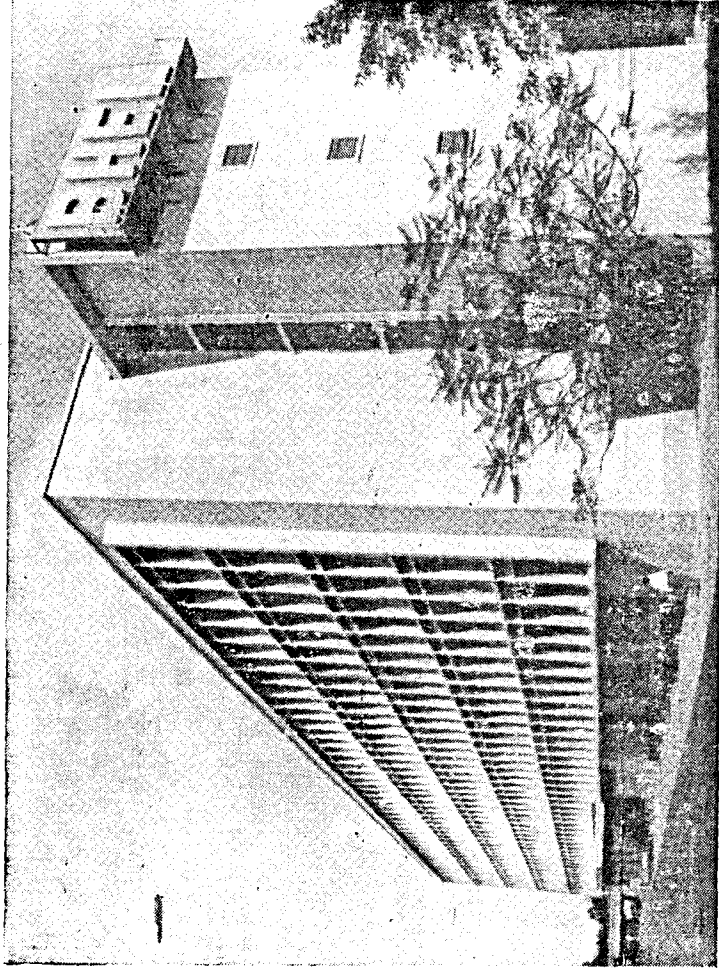
A view from the top of Ashta Fort



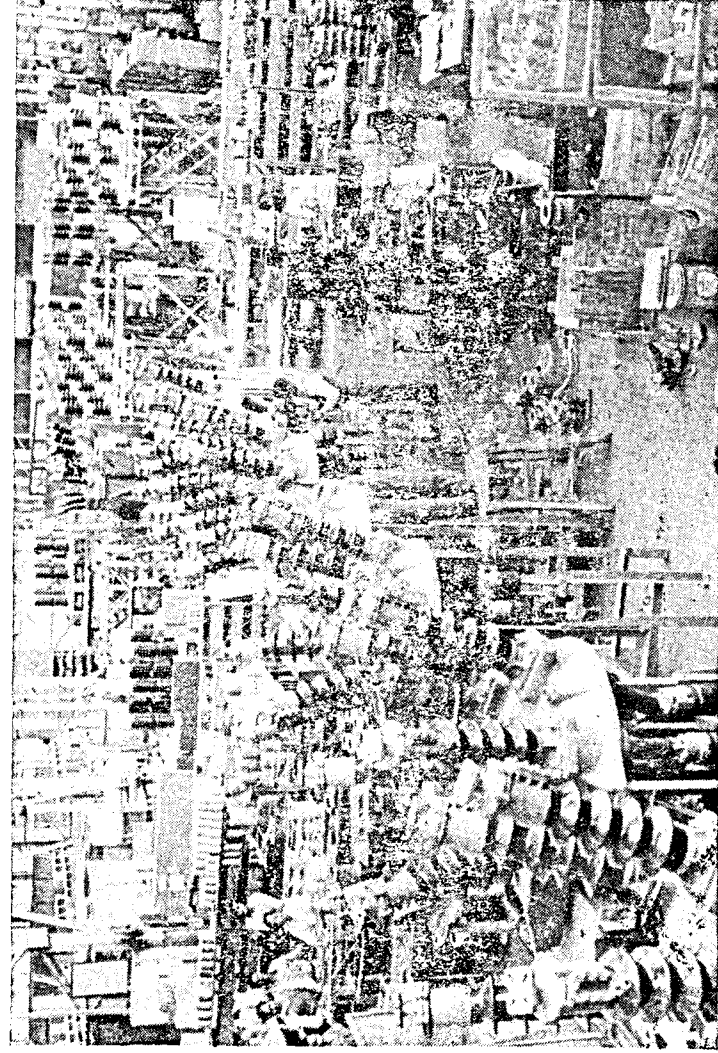
Sugar Mill, Sehore



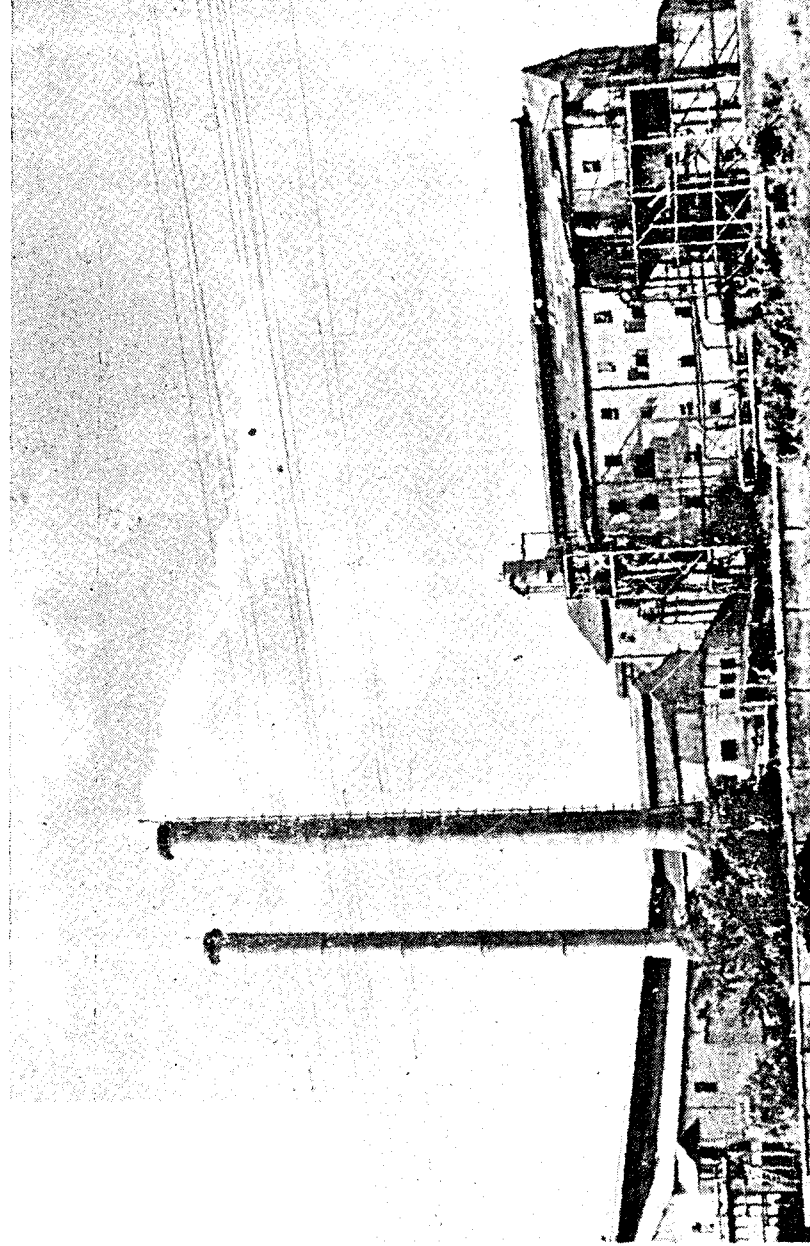
BHEL Factory, Aerial view



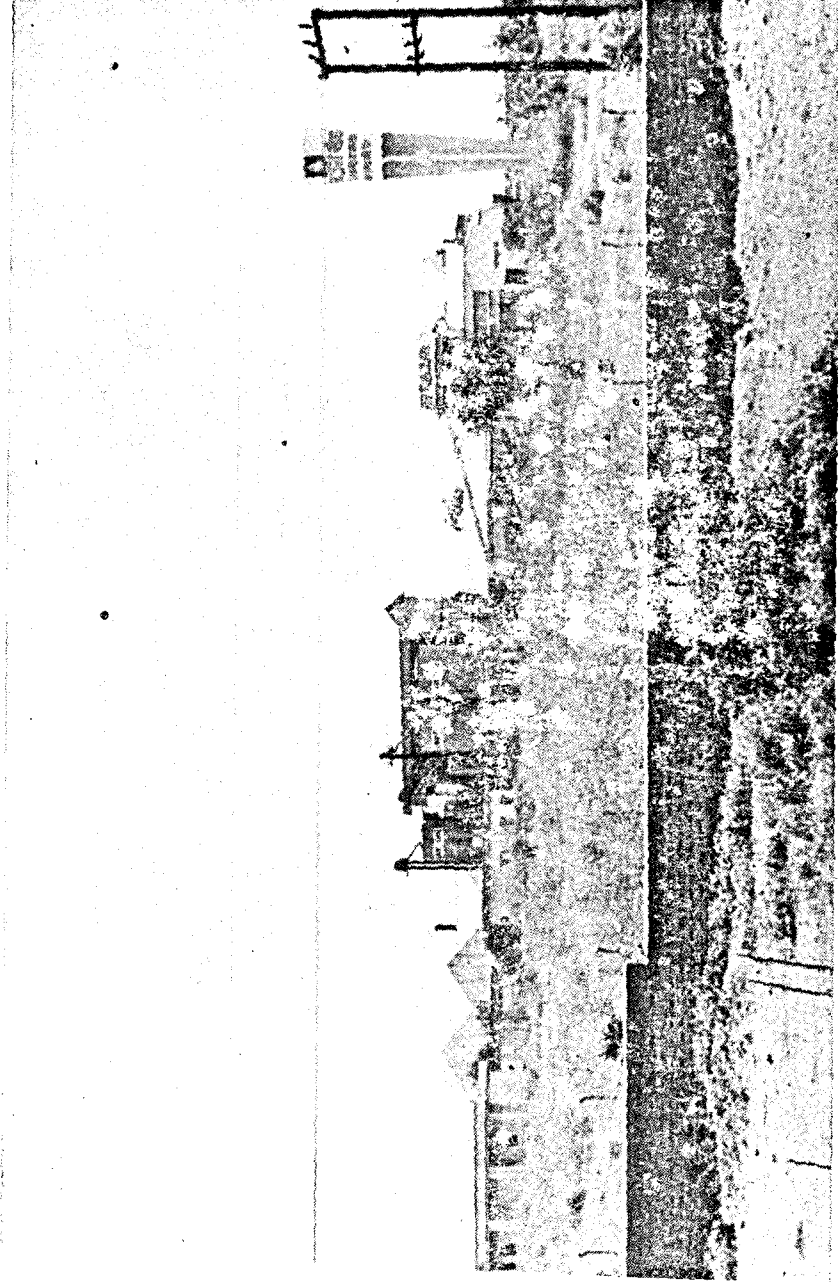
Administrative Building, BHEL



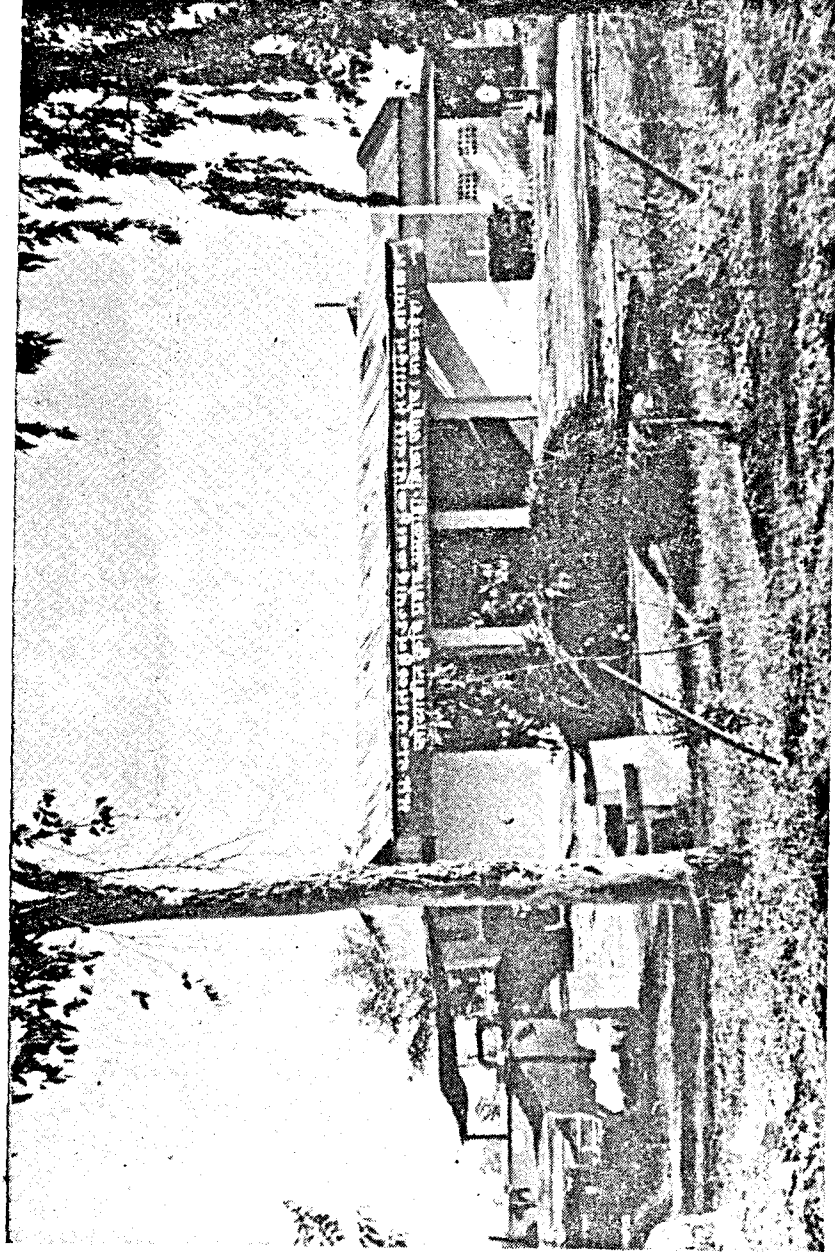
Gangway of Switchgear, BHEL Bhopal



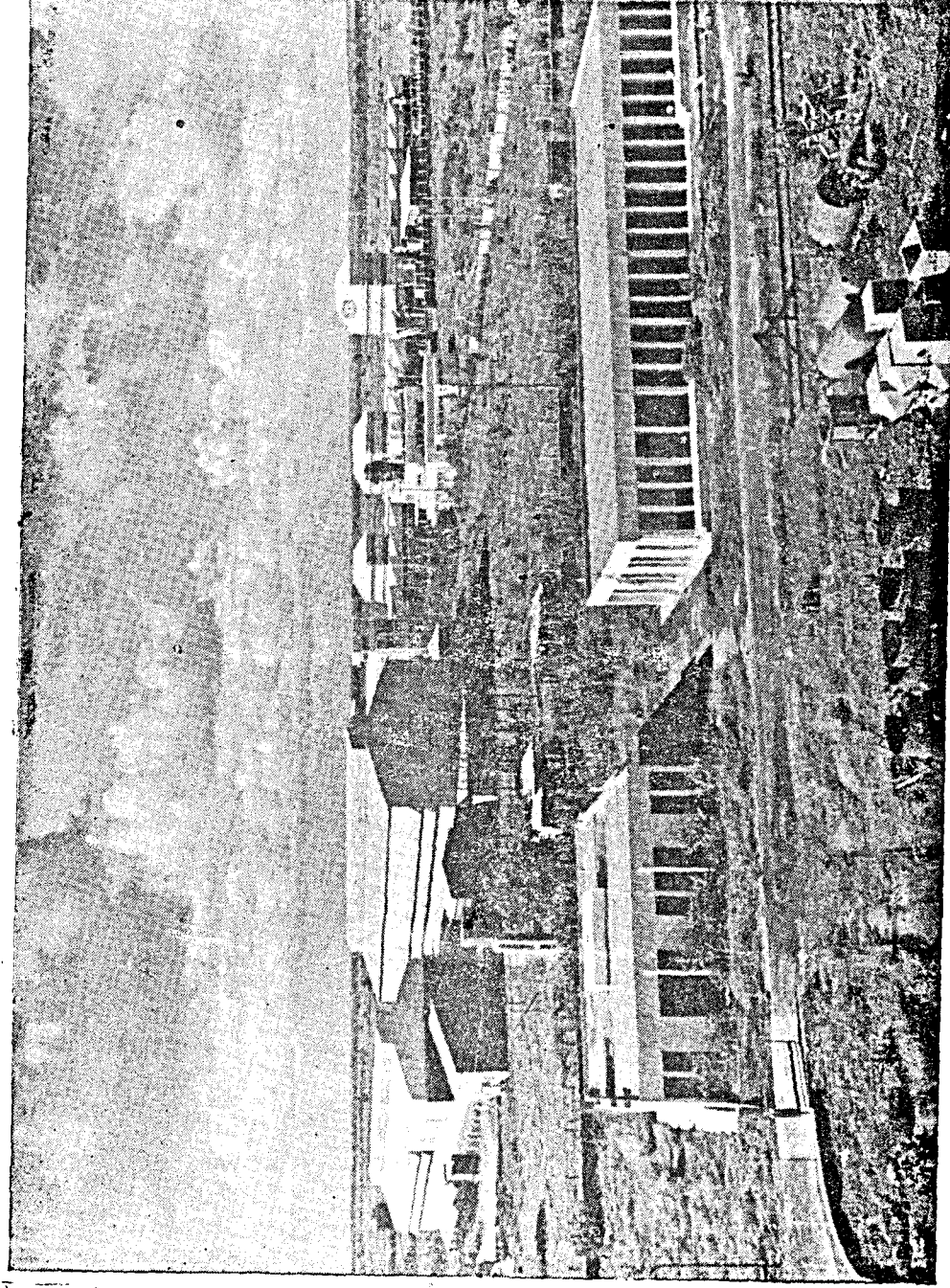
Straw Products, Bhopal



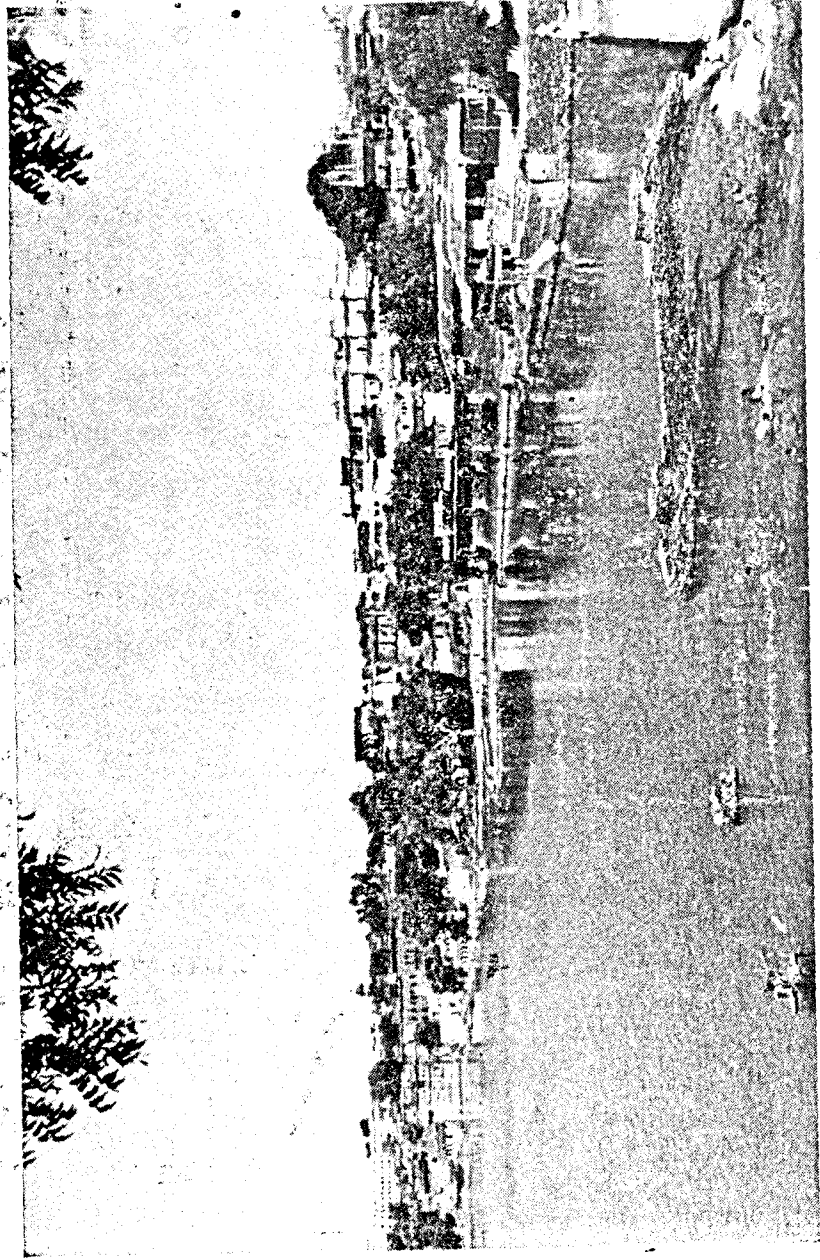
Tilhan Sangh (Oilseed Society), Sehore



Oil Seed Cooperative Society, Amlah, Sehore



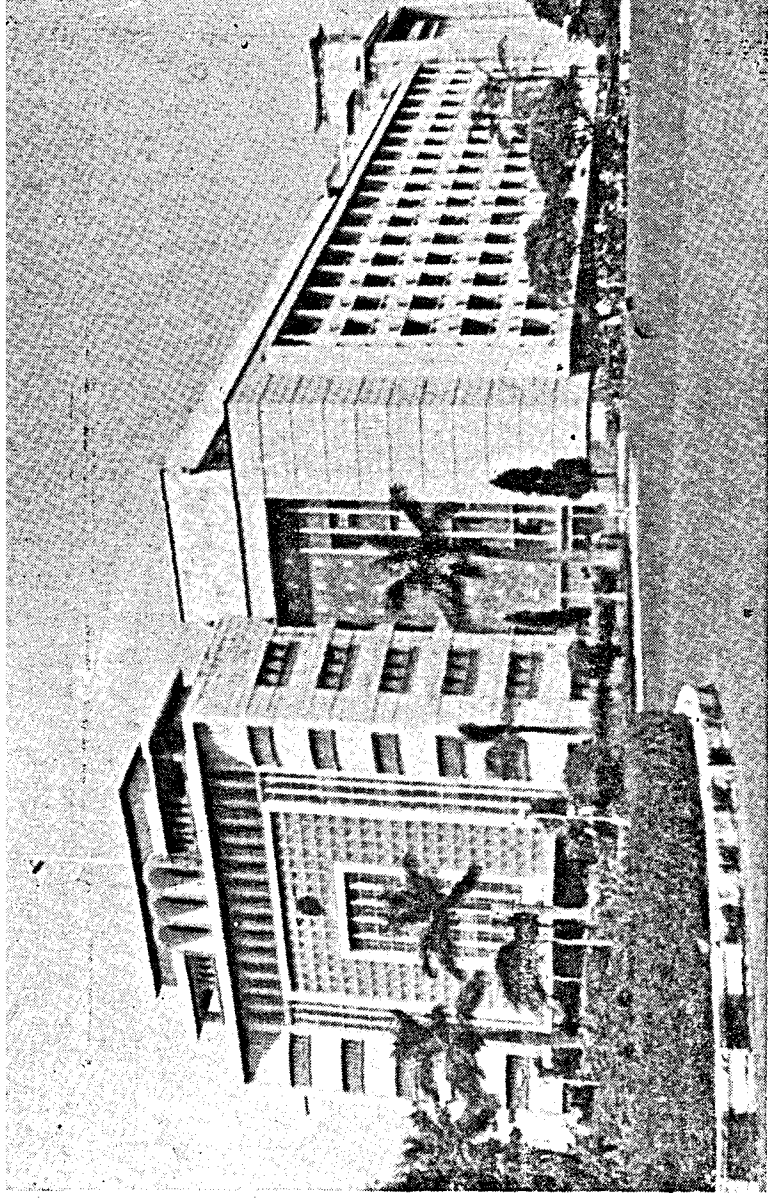
Union Carbide, Bhopal



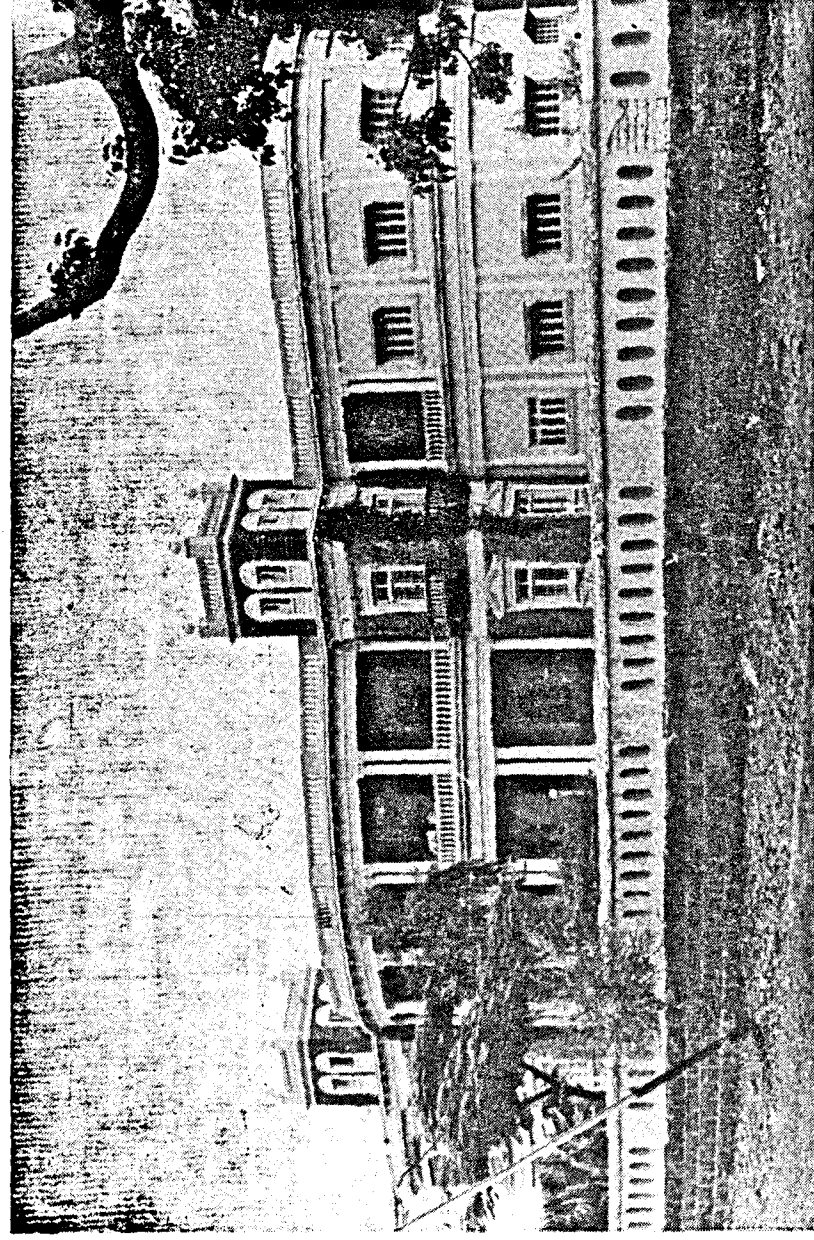
Bhopal—a view from the lakeside



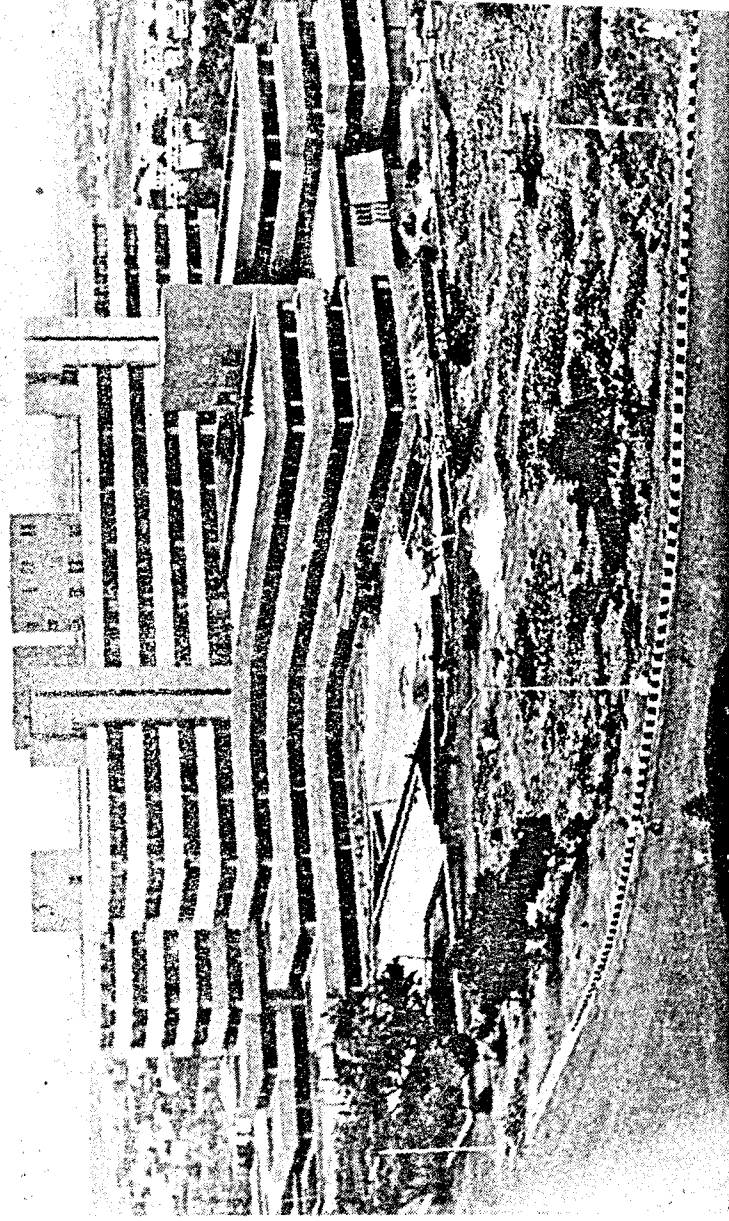
Raj Bhawan, Bhopal



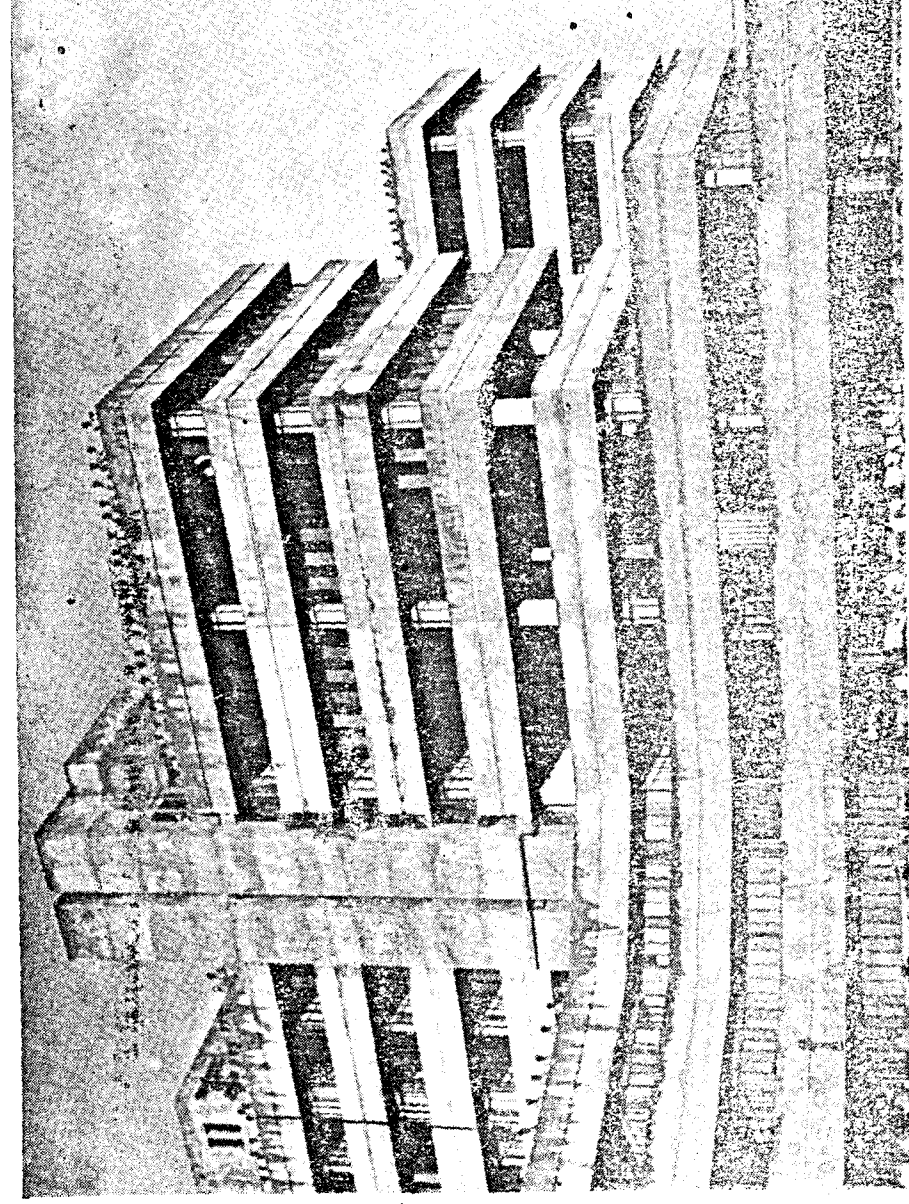
Valiabh Bhawan (Secretariat)



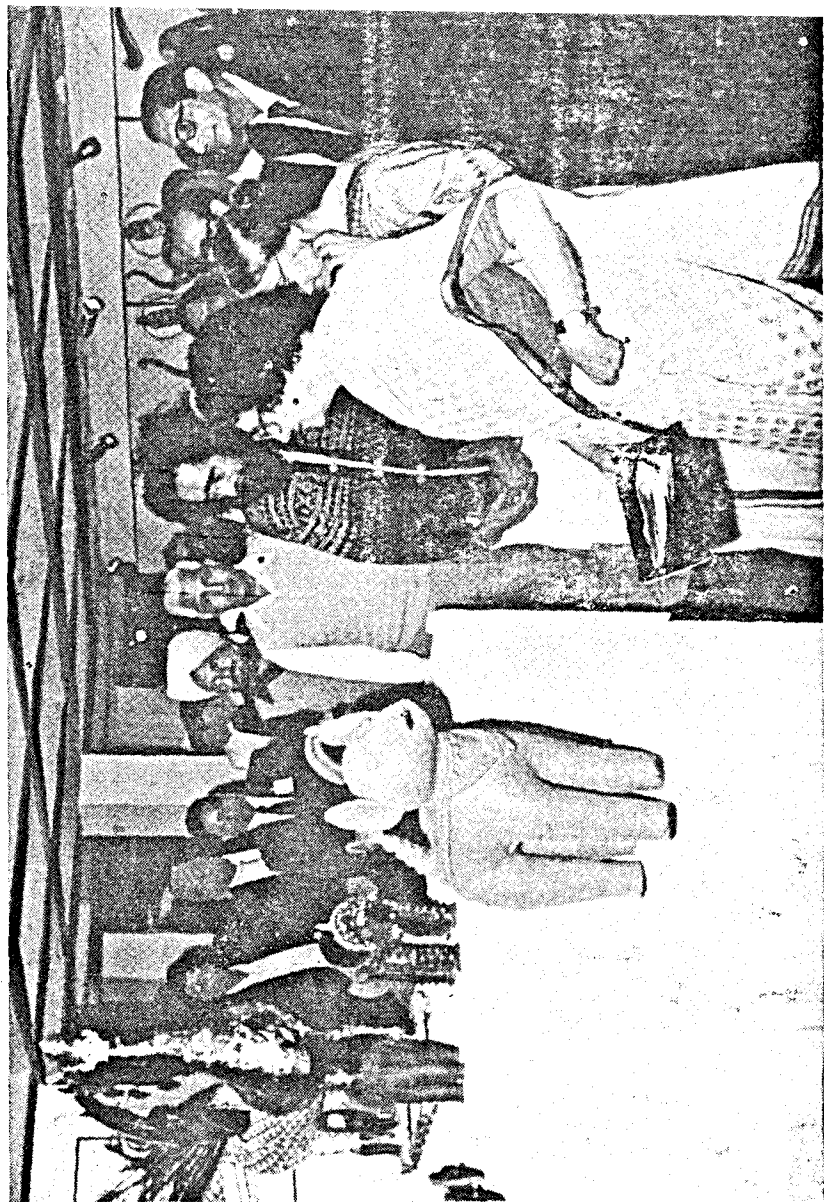
Vidhan Sabha, Bhopal



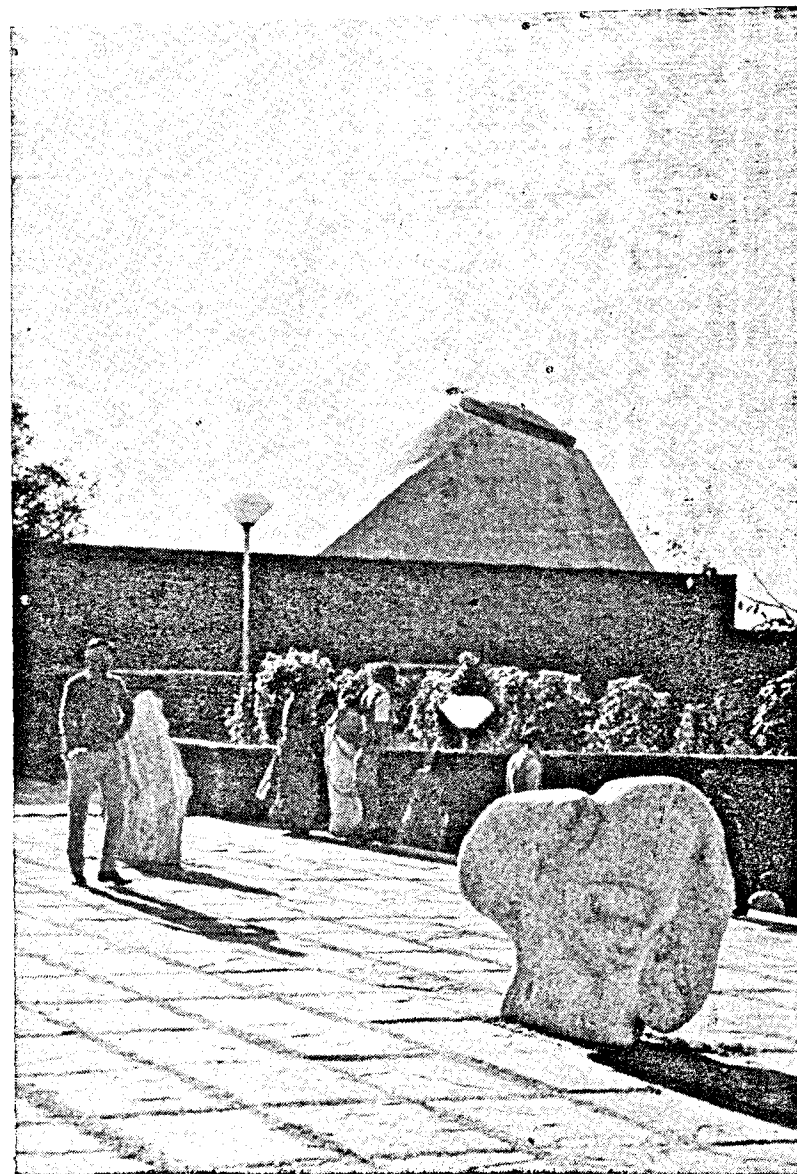
Satpuda Adm. Bhawan



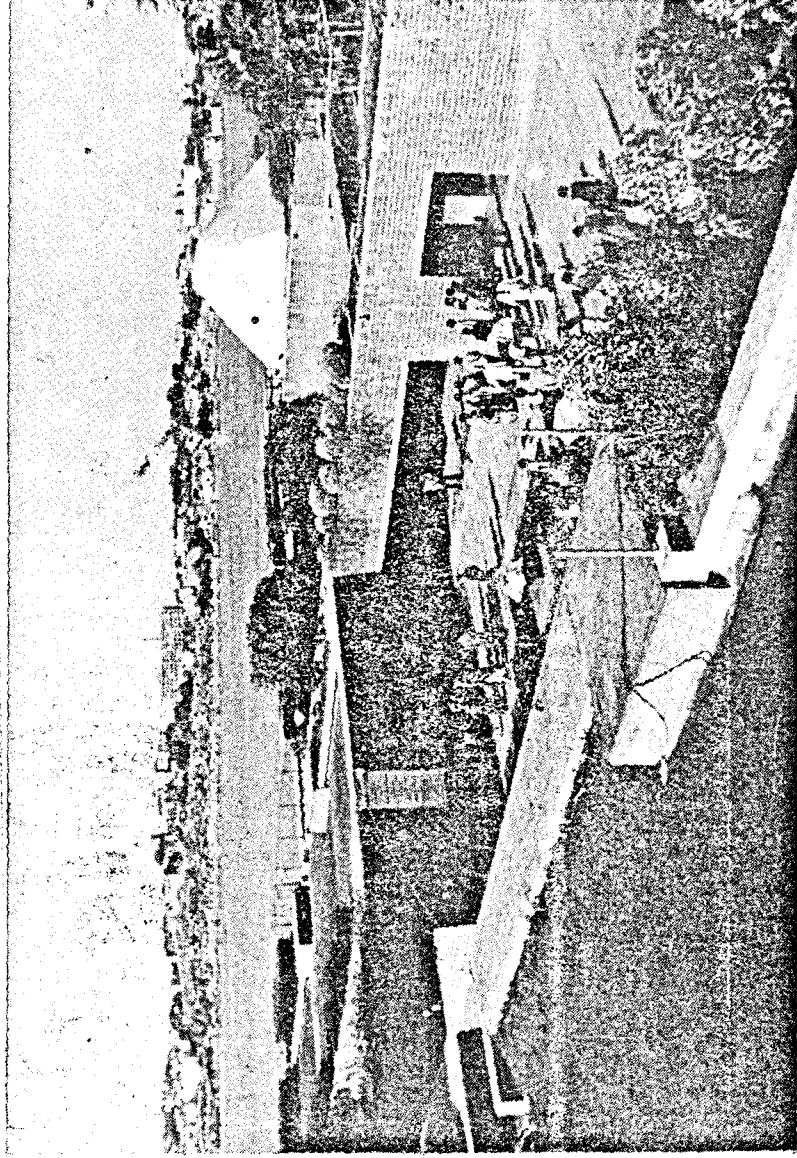
Vindhychal Adm. Bhawan, Bhopal



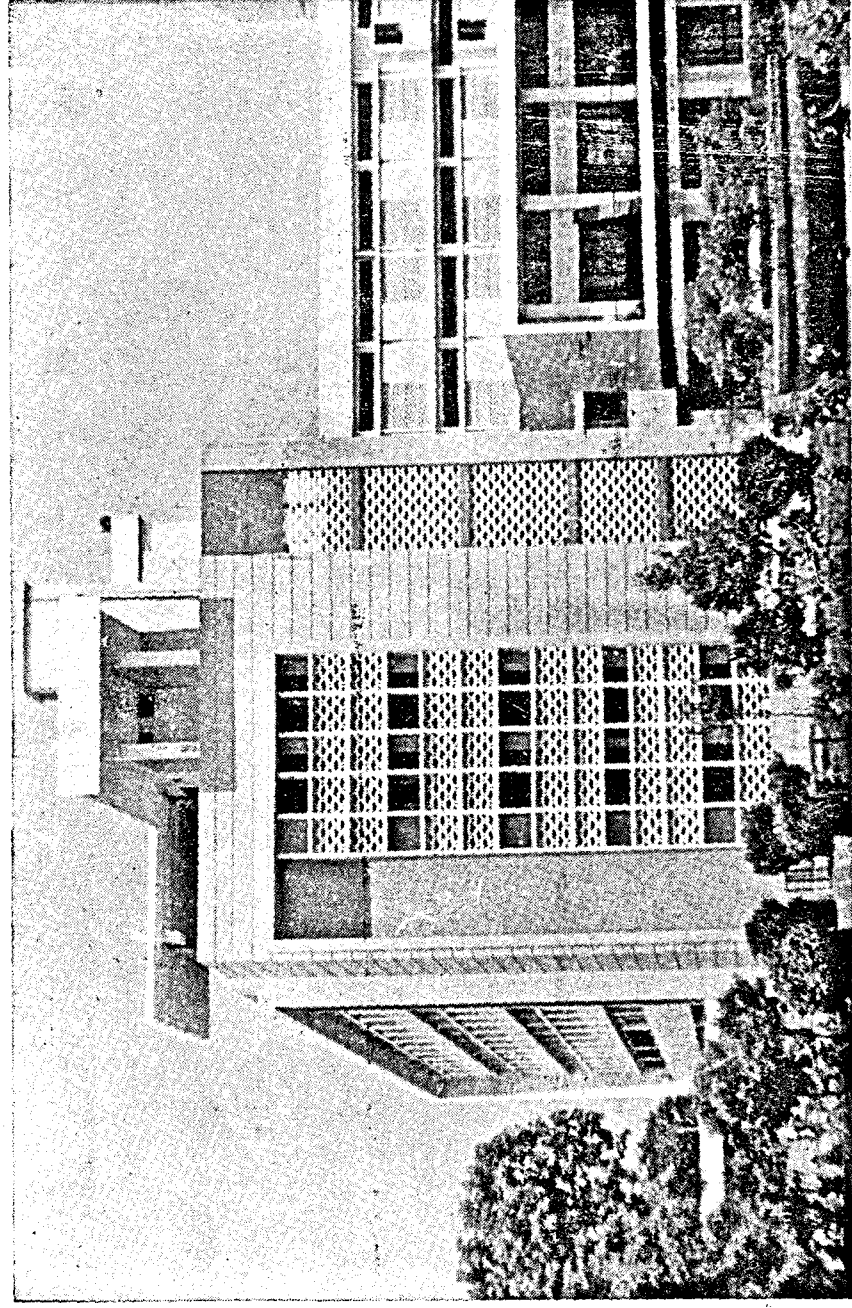
At the Inauguration of Bharat Bhawan, Bhopal



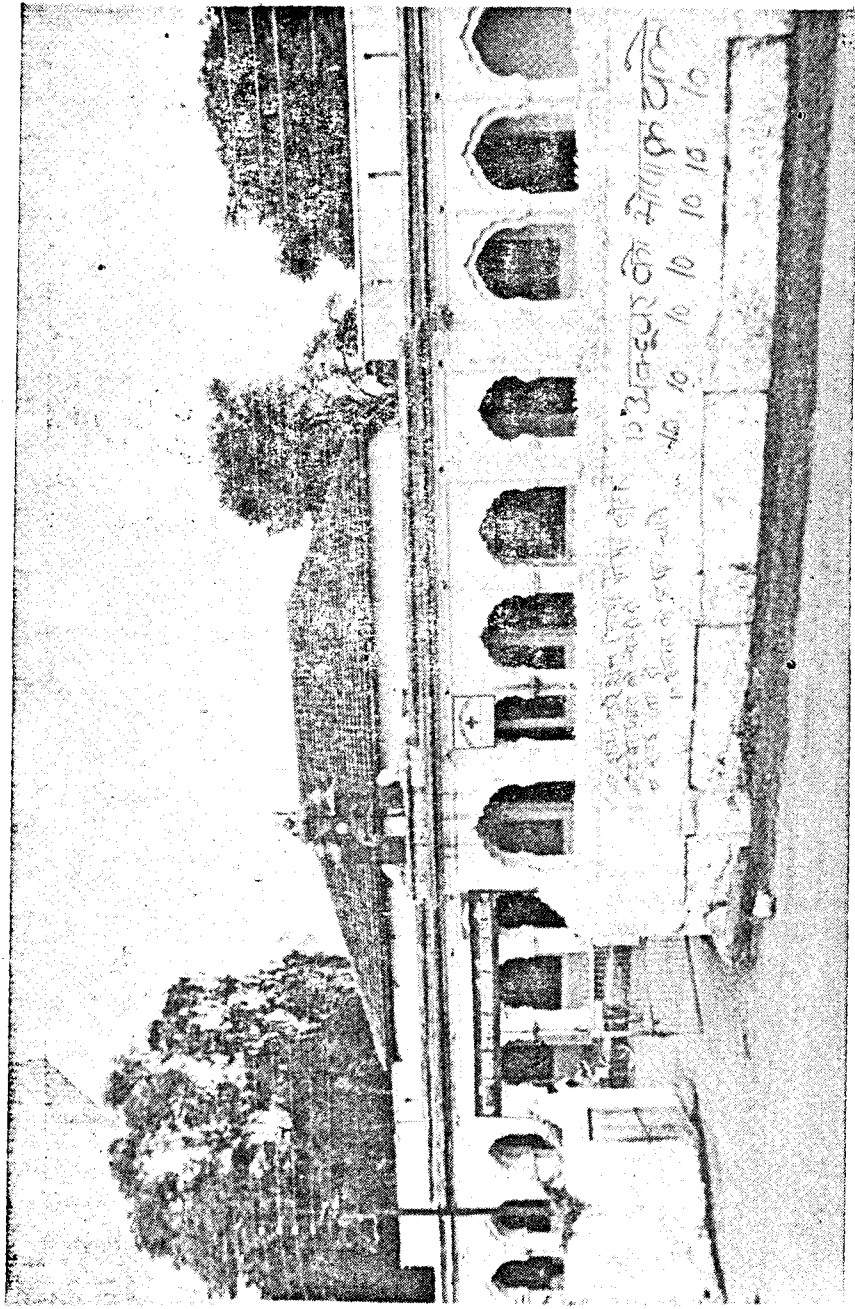
Bharat Bhawan, Bhopal



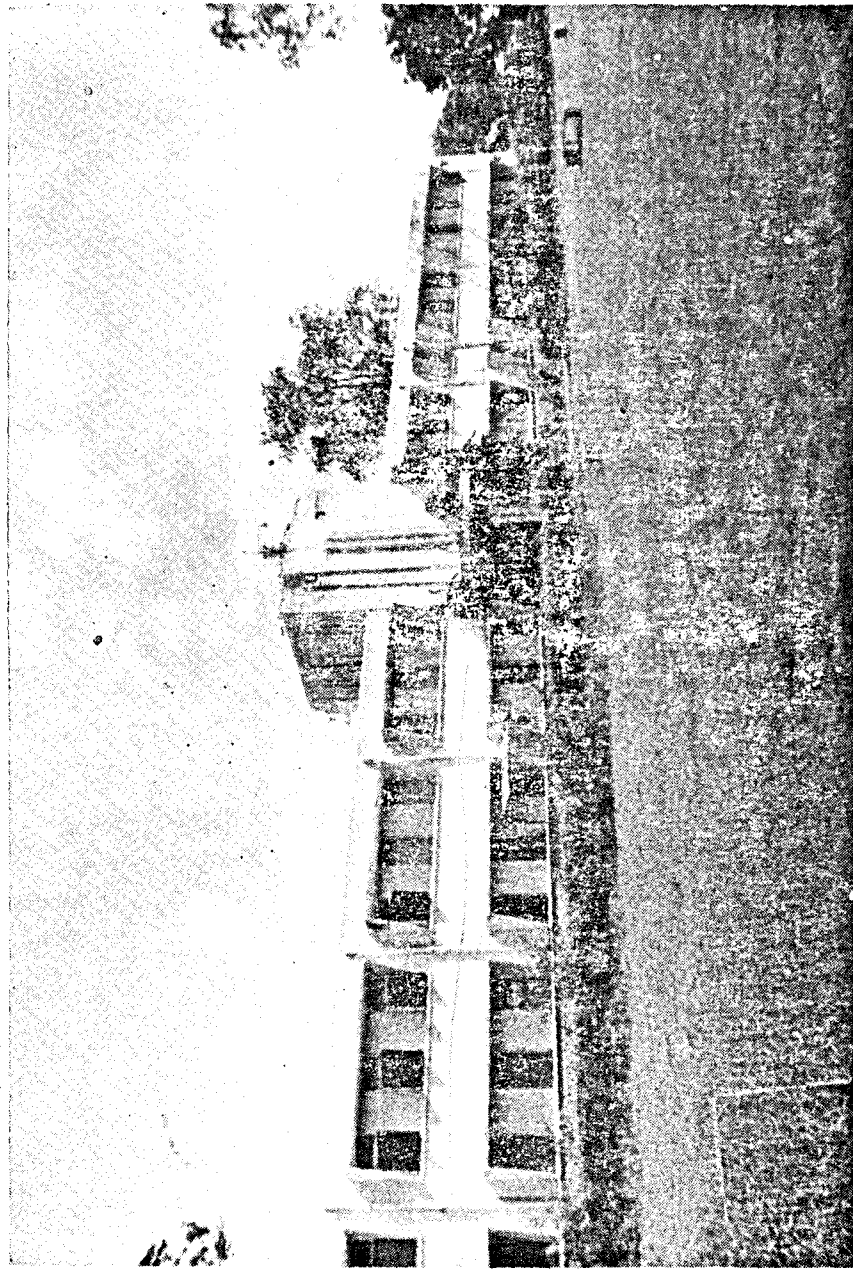
Bharat Bhawan, another view



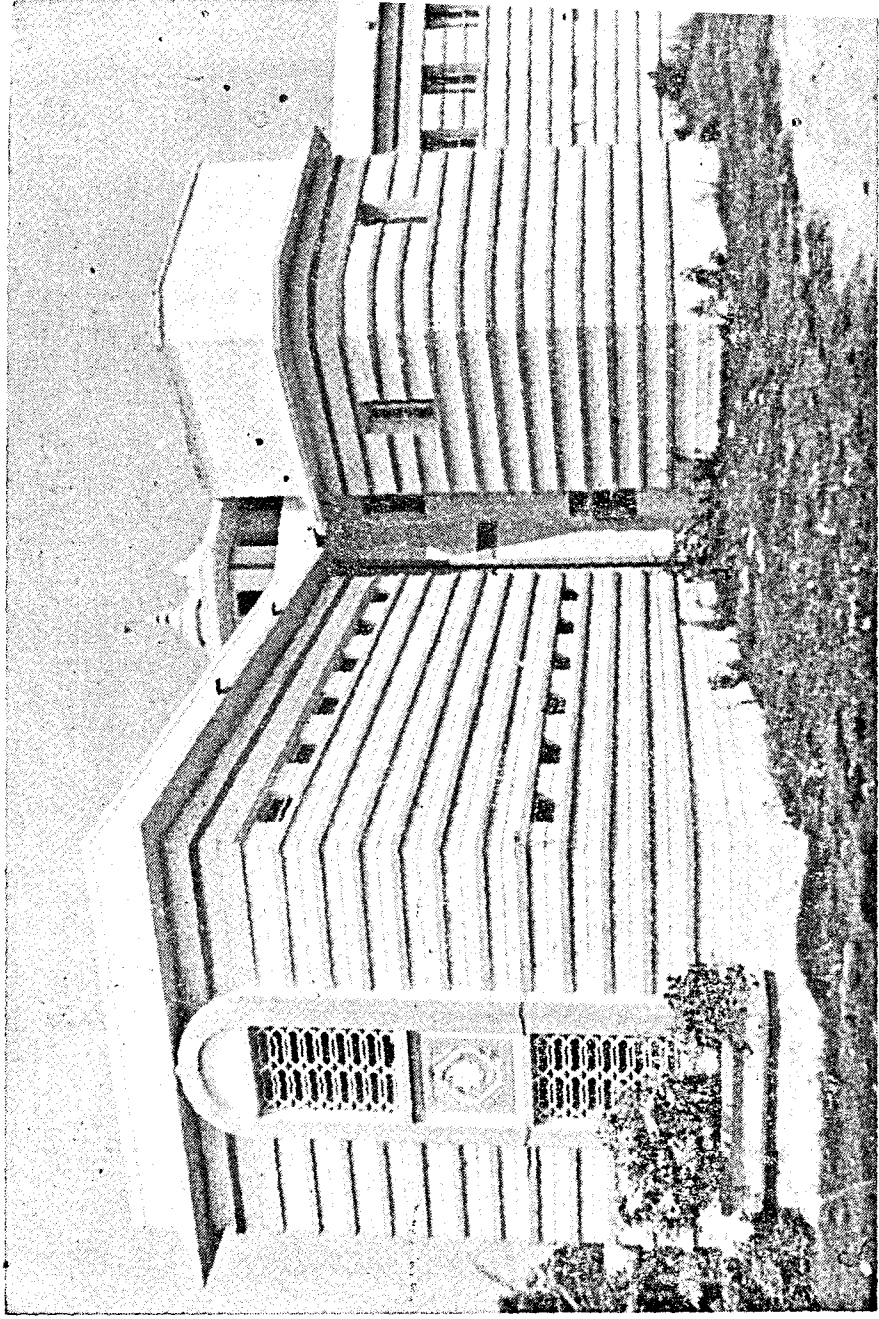
M. P. Board of Secondary Education, Bhopal



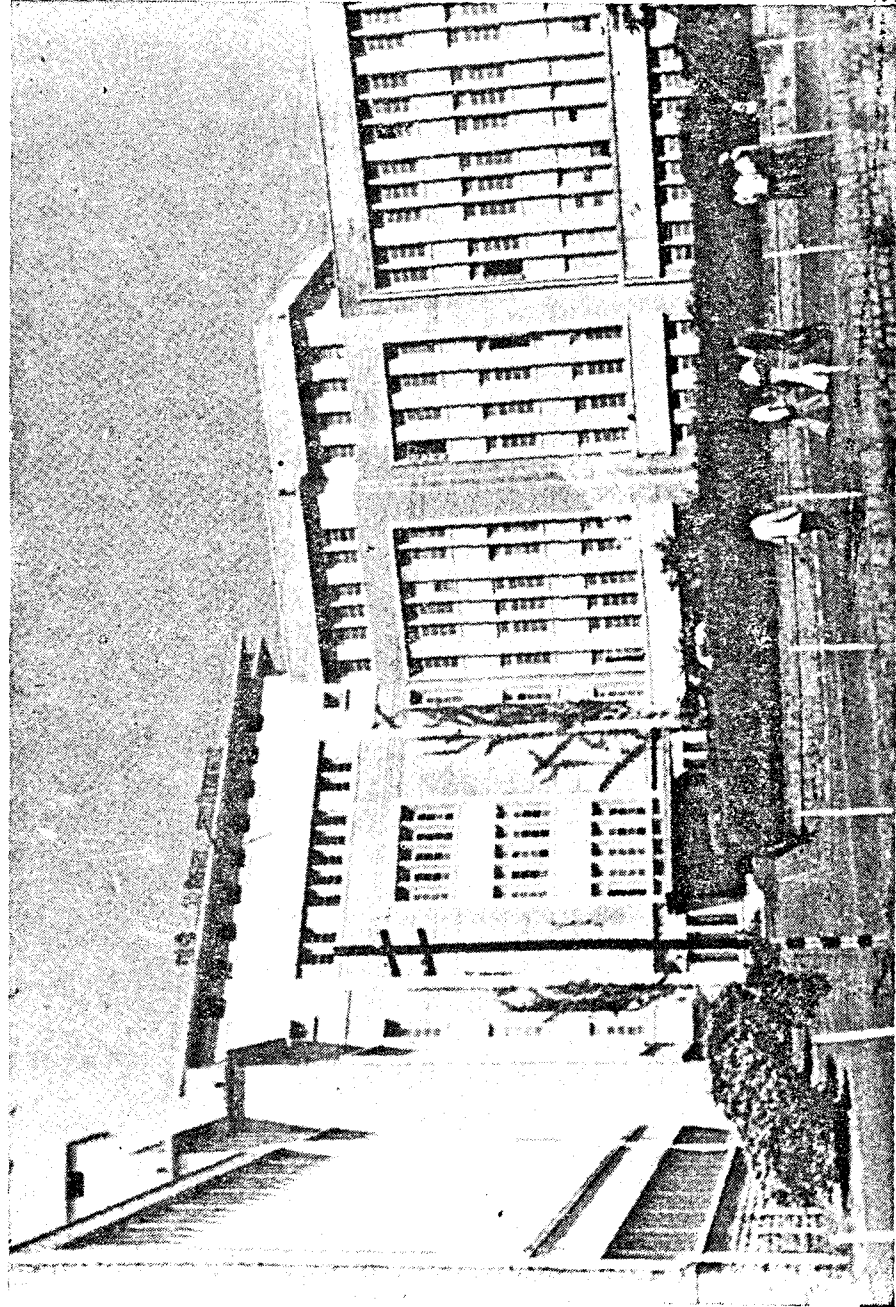
Higher Secondary School, Sehare



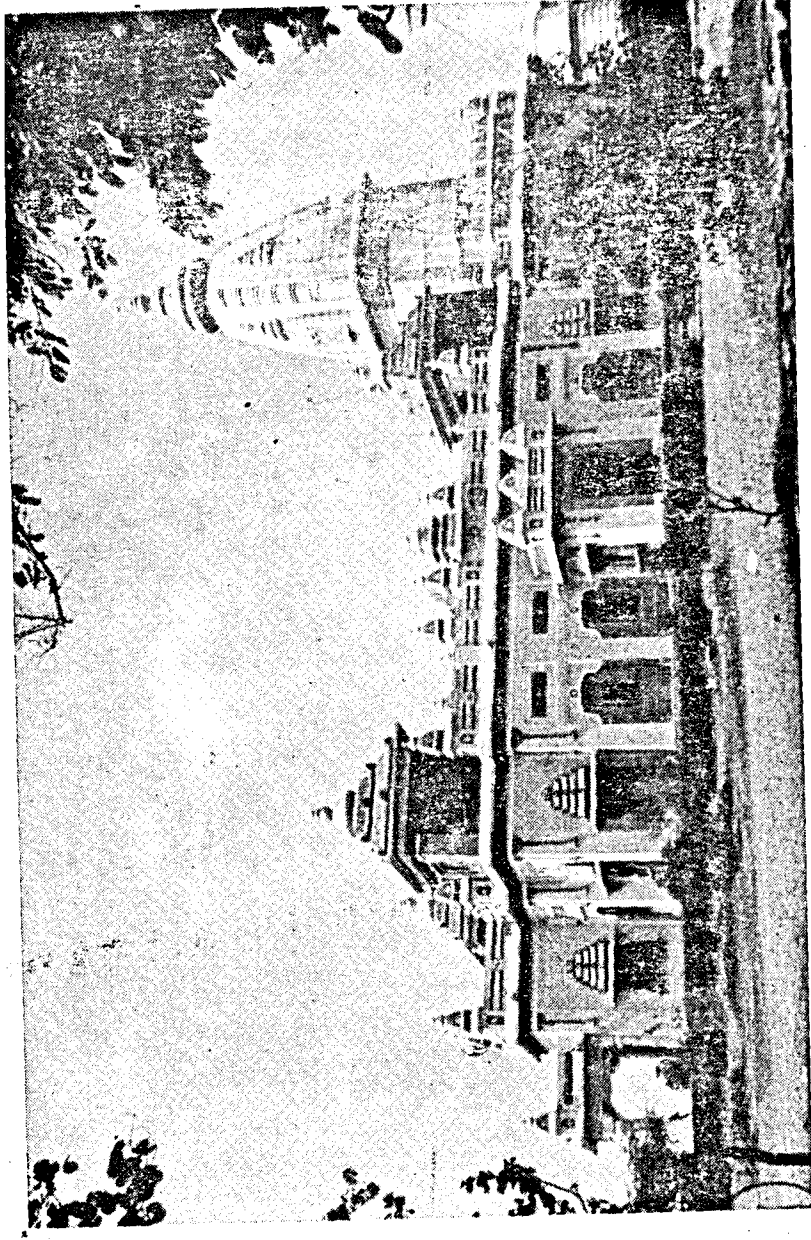
Government College, Sehare



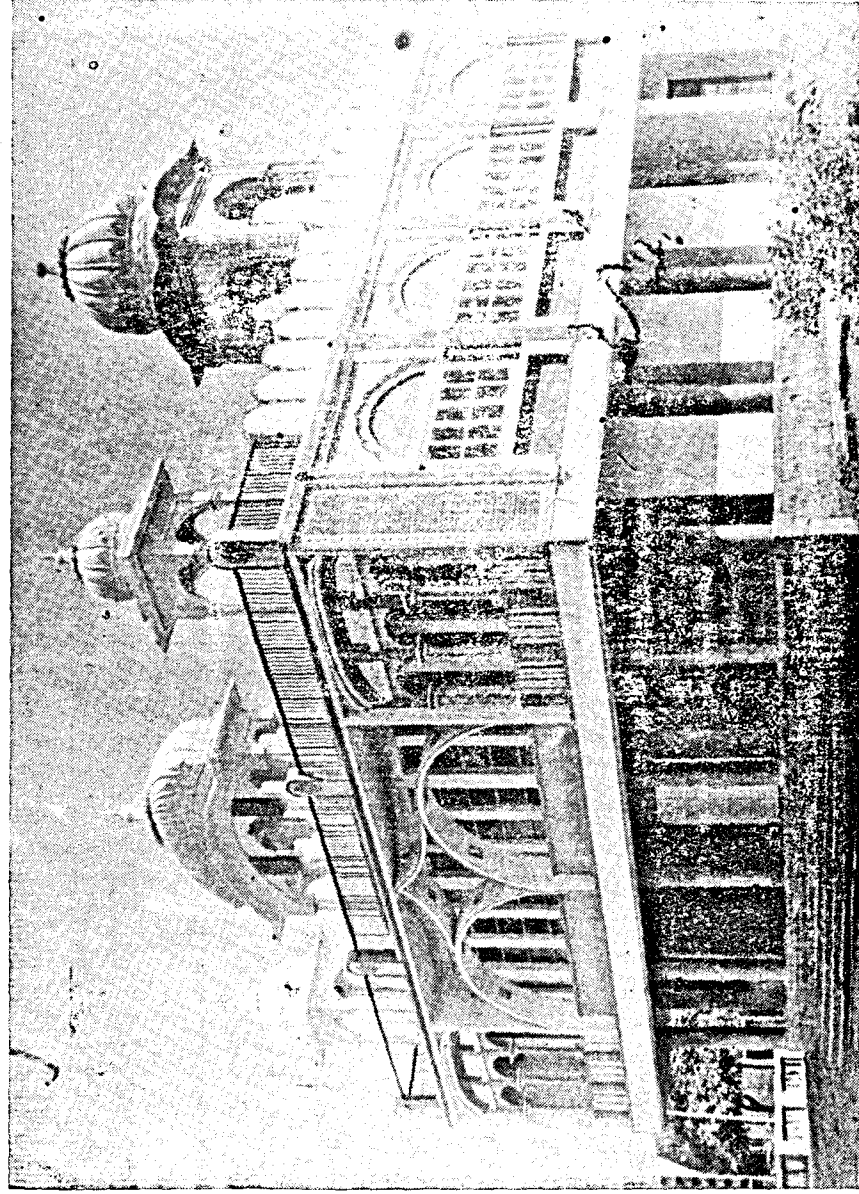
Birla Museum, Bhopal



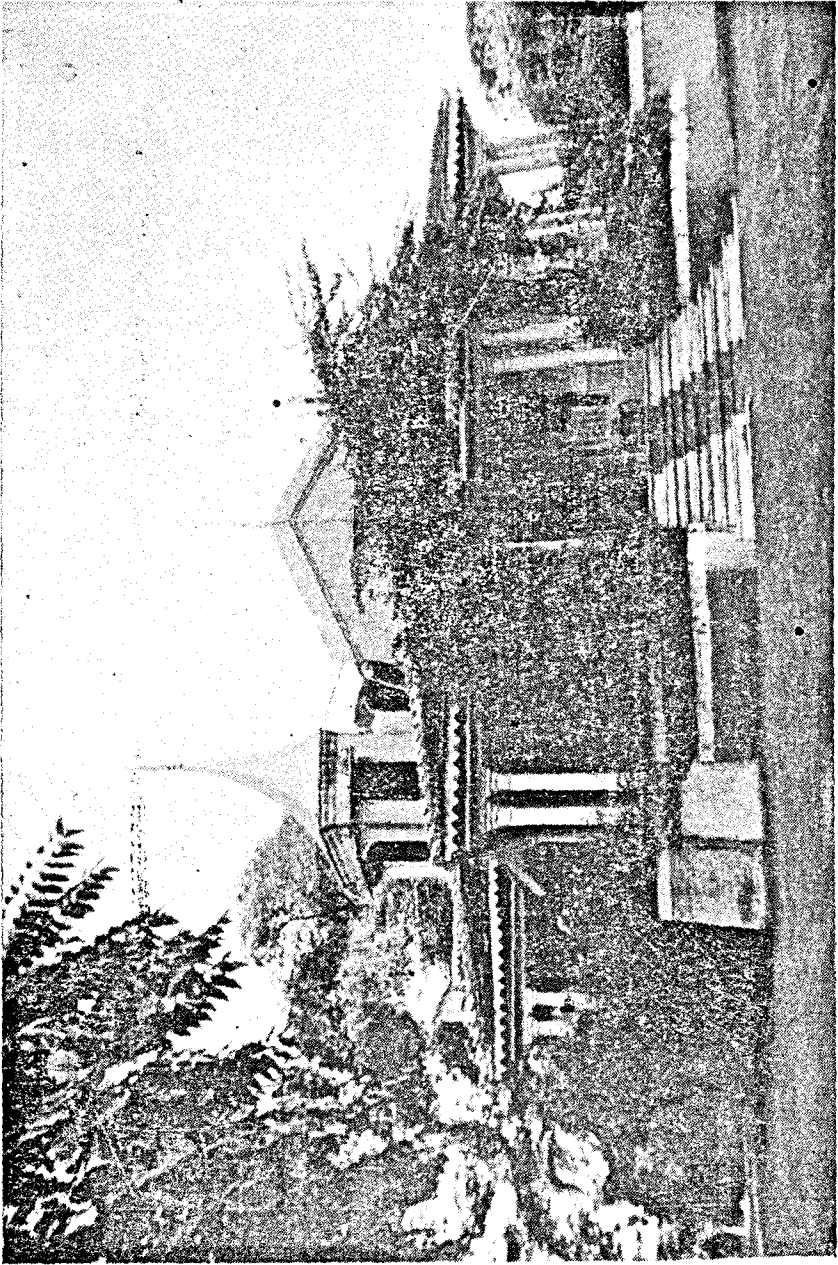
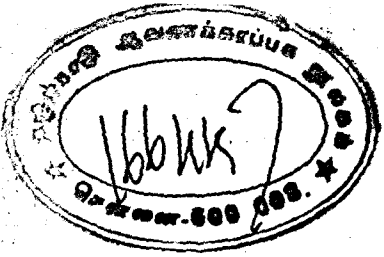
Gandhi Medical College, Bhopal



Birla Mandir, Bhopal



Gurdwara, BHEL



Rest House, Ashta

தமிழ்நாடு ஆவணக்காப்பக நூலகம்,
எழும்பூர், சென்னை-600 008. 9
தவணைத்தாள். V2556.

தவணைத்தாள்.

சே. எண் : 66447 ப. எண் : 287

[illegible]

S.F. 259A-6-1,00,000-30-1-84.